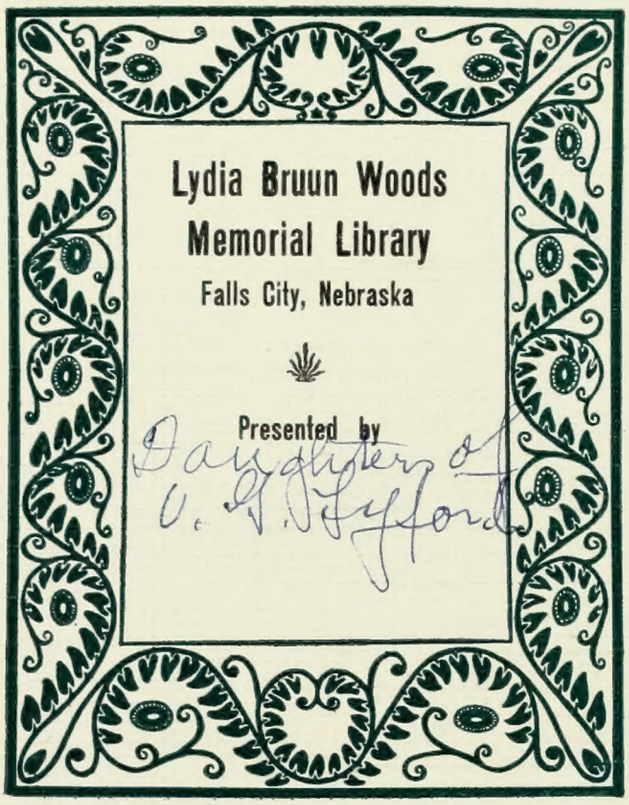

Lydia Bruun Woods
Memorial Library
Falls City, Nebraska
Presented by
Daughters of
D. A. R. Lyford


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
Brigham Young University

http://www.archive.org/details/historyofrichard01edwa

F
672
.R5
E38
1917
Vol. 1

(2)
B990

HISTORY

OF

Richardson County

NEBRASKA

ITS PEOPLE, INDUSTRIES AND INSTITUTIONS

By
LEWIS C. EDWARDS

With Biographical Sketches of Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families

ILLUSTRATED

1917
B. F. BOWEN & COMPANY, Inc.
Indianapolis, Indiana

HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH

DEDICATION.

To the memory of the pioneers of Richardson county who worked with earnest purpose and unflinching hearts through the trials and privations of this frontier and to those generous and progressive citizens of today whose loyal support has made its publication possible, this volume is respectfully dedicated.

LEWIS C. EDWARDS.

AUTHOR'S FOREWORD

Extensive efforts have been made for years by archaeologists and ethnologists in an effort to recover and preserve for our general information everything that it has been possible to discover of other races of peoples who have inhabited this earth. In this great work the scientific men of all countries have been engaged, expending much money, time and energy in tracing the history of races with whom we sustain no kinship or direct relationship.

We think it equally laudable of us in a more local way to want to know and try to preserve what little is possible of the story of those who have gone directly before us, not only for our own pleasure and benefit but for those who will follow.

It was for this reason that the work of preparing the present volume was undertaken and it was not begun a day out of season, for but few of the pioneers are still among us and in a short time they too may have moved onward.

There are yet among us those who saw Richardson county as an unpeopled wilderness and who were so charmed with its natural beauty as a land to live in that they would go no further in search of homes.

They have remained through all the years and have contributed much toward the steady march of progress which has so changed the land that but little remains to remind them of the country they once knew as a part of the Great Plains.

The story of the settlement, growth and development of Richardson county is set forth in the succeeding pages. Every effort was made to ascertain the facts in so far as it has been able to cover the ground.

It is desired herewith to make due and fulsome acknowledgment of the great kindness and uniform courtesy extended us from all sides in the preparation of the material used herein.

In this connection we feel under especial obligation to Mr. Chas. Loree for his unfailing courtesy and kindness. His early, wide and intimate acquaintance and perfect memory of men and events connected with Richardson County History is truly marvelous and have been invaluable to us.

Grateful acknowledgment also is due many persons who have con-

tributed materially to the progress of the work. Among these are: Joseph H. Miles, Governor John H. Morehead, Arthur J. Weaver, David D. Reavis, Mrs. Thomas J. Gist, H. C. Davis, A. R. Keim, Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Keeling, Drs. C. T. Burchard and J. A. Waggener, Supt. D. H. Weber, J. O. Shroyer, Mrs. J. R. Wilhite, Eunice Haskins, Dr. E. R. Matthers, and many others who have given us kindly words of encouragement.

LEWIS C. EDWARDS.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE

All life and achievement is evolution; present wisdom comes from past experience, and present commercial prosperity has come only from past exertion and sacrifice. The deeds and motives of the men who have gone before have been instrumental in shaping the destinies of later communities and states. The development of a new country was at once a task and a privilegs. It required great courage, sacrifice and privation. Compare the present conditions of the people of Richardson county, Nebraska, with what they were sixty years ago. From a trackless wilderness and virgin land, the county has come to be a center of prosperity and civilization, with millions of wealth, systems of railways, educational and religious institutions, varied industries and immense agricultural and dairy interests. Can any thinking person be insensible to the fascination of the study which discloses the aspirations and efforts of the early pioneers who so strongly laid the foundation upon which has been reared the magnificent prosperity of later days? To perpetuate the story of these people and to trace and record the social, religious, educational, political and industrial progress of the community from its first inception, is the function of the local historian. A sincere purpose to preserve facts and personal memoirs that are deserving of perpetuation, and which unite the present to the past, is the motive for the present publication. The publishers desire to extend their thanks to those who have so faithfully labored to this end. Thanks are also due to the citizens of Richardson county, for the uniform kindness with which they have regarded this undertaking, and for their many services rendered in the gaining of necessary information.

In placing the "History of Richardson County, Nebraska," before the citizens, the publishers can conscientiously claim that they have carried out the plan as outlined in the prospectus. Every biographical sketch in the work has been submitted to the party interested, for correction, and therefore any error of fact, if there be any, is solely due to the person for whom the sketch was prepared. Confident that our effort to please will fully meet the approbation of the public, we are,

Respectfully,

THE PUBLISHERS.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I—TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, ETC., OF RICHARDSON COUNTY ---------- 33
Rolling Prairies of This Section of Nebraska Were an Alluring Feature That Did Not Escape the Eye of the Settler in Quest of a Home in the New Country—Streams of Fine Water, the Banks of Which Were Well Timbered—Native Timber Restored by the Mastery of the Old Prairie Fires and the Former Aspect of the Country Has Been Changed Thereby—Quality of the Soil—Inexhaustive Quarries of Excellent Building Stone—Tributaries of the Great Nemaha River—Description of the Area of the County—Climatic Conditions and a Scientific Analysis of the Physiographic Position of the County.

CHAPTER II—INDIAN HISTORY AND PREHISTORIC TIMES---------- 63
Pawnees Appear to Have Had the Best Claim as the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Country Now Comprised in Richardson County—Story of Their Occupancy and of That of the Sacs and Foxes—Review of the Various Treaties Under Which the Red Man Gradually Gave Up His Lands—Evidences of Prehistoric Occupancy Based Upon the Finding of Skeletons and Relics at Several Points in County—Coming of the Missionaries to the Indians and Something of the Habits of Living and of the Religion of the Red Man.

CHAPTER III—SPANISH EXPLORATIONS ---------- 85
First White Men to Set Foot on the Land Now Comprised Within the Confines of This County Were the Adventurous Cavaliers of Coronado's Band Which Came Up From the Aztec Country Seeking What They Might Find in the North Country and Who Left a Record of Having Reached The Fortieth Parallel of Latitude, Together With a Report of the Conditions of Life of the Indians at That Time Occupying This Country—Later Visit of the French Explorers, the Coming of the Lewis and Clark Expedition the Acquirement of the Louisiana Territory and the Gradual Development of Settlements Leading Up to the Eventual Creation of Nebraska Territory and the Passing of the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

CHAPTER IV—EARLY SETTLEMENT AND EARLY SURVEYS---------- 99
Fitting Tribute to the American Pioneer, Who Is Described as a Distinct Type Well Qualified to Enter Upon the Veritable Garden of Eden Which Awaited His Advent Out Here Beyond the Missouri—Review of Conditions Which Led to the Immigration Stream in This Direction and Bit of Reference to the Character and Stock of That Hardy Band Which Sought a Wider Horizon Here On the Limitless Prairies—Influence of the Missouri River in Directing Settlement Hitherward—Four Epochs in Settlement Period—

Roster of Pioneers Who Settled Here Prior to 1860, Together With a Brief Review of Conditions They Faced and the Hardships They Were Compelled to Undergo While Making Habitable a Place for Those Who Should Come After—Land Speculation, Claim Jumpers, Jayhawkers, the "Underground Railroad" and Something Regarding the Various Separate "Colonies" Which Settled Here, Closing With a Review of the Early Surveys of County, and a Story of the Iron Monument.

CHAPTER V—ORGANIZATION OF RICHARDSON COUNTY..... 133
Name of County Was Given in Compliment to First Territorial Governor—Temporary Organization in 1854 Was Definitely Established by the Territorial Legislature in 1855, and the First Election Was Held in This Latter Year—First County Officers Chosen—Original Boundaries of County—The Half Breed Tract—First Census and Polling Places—Organization of Precincts—Legislative Acts With Reference to the County and the Gradual Development of a Stable Form of Local Government.

CHAPTER VI—LOCATION OF COUNTY SEAT..... 154
Historian Has Been at Pains to Examine the Official Records With a View to Determining the Influences Underlying the Long Struggle Which Persisted in the Early Days of the County in the Matter of the Location of the County Seat and Which Finally Resulted in the Rejection of the Respective Claims of Archer and of Salem and the Establishment of the Seat of Local Government at Falls City—Vote by Precincts Attesting the Final Choice of the People—County Buildings and a Word Regarding Early Political Conditions in the County.

CHAPTER VII—ROSTER OF COUNTY OFFICERS..... 171
In the List Given in This Chapter of Those Who Have Served the People of Richardson County in an Official Capacity, It Is Gratifying to Note That Some of the Very Ablest Men in the County Have Thus Rendered Efficient Service and That the County Government Has From the Very Beginning Been Singularly Free From Scandal—Names of Officers, Including County Clerks, Probate Judges, County Judges, Registers of Deeds, Clerks of District Court, County Treasurers, Sheriffs, County Commissioners, Superintendents of Public Instruction, Surveyors, Coroners, Supervisors, County Attorneys and the New Commissioners Appointed Under the Recently Adopted Commission Form of County Government.

CHAPTER VIII—ORGANIZATION OF TOWNSHIPS AND PRECINCTS.... 190
Here Will Be Found the Stories Regarding the Formation of the Several Townships or Precincts Which Form Units of Civic Government in the General Government of the County, Beginning With Barada, Which Was Named for Old Antoine Barada, One of the Most Interesting and Picturesque Figures of the Plains Country in the Early Days, Together With an Interesting Collection of Narratives of Incidents Relating to the Early Life of the County and Personal and Illuminating Reference to Many of Those Hardy Figures Which Made Possible the Settlement of This Favored Region—Population Statistics and Something in Relation to Townsites That Early Were Located for Public Allotment and Sale.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IX—INCORPORATION OF TOWNS AND PRECINCTS..... 215
In This Chapter There Is Set Out in Interesting Form a Mass of Official Information Taken From the Records of the County and Bearing on the Original Orders of Incorporation of the Towns and Precincts of the County, Together With Further References to the Men Who Were the Foremost Figures in Such Transactions, With Stories Relating to Many of Them, and a Brief History of the Various Towns and Villages Which Have From the Beginning Constituted Valuable Social and Commercial Centers for the People of the Several Communities in the County.

CHAPTER X—SERIES OF FIRST EVENTS..... 245
Nothing in the History of Any Community Carries More of Interest Than a Narration of the First Incidents Bearing on the Settlement of Such a Community, and This Chapter Relating to the "Firsts" of Richardson County Ought to Be Regarded as One of the Most Interesting in the Book, for Here Will Be Found Set Out in Orderly Array the Story of the Beginnings of Things in This Region Based Upon the Activities of Those Who Were Among the First of Those Who Dared and Did in the Days of the Beginning of the Establishment of a Definite Social Order on This Side of the Missouri.

CHAPTER XI—AGRICULTURE AND STOCKRAISING..... 253
From the Days of the Unbroken Growths of Luxuriant Prairie Grass Which Covered the Rich Plains Throughout This Region to the Present Period of Highly Developed and Specialized Agriculture Is Not a Far Cry as Measured in Years, for There Are Those Still Living Here Who Helped to Turn the First Furrows in These Prairies, But in the Measure of Results Accomplished an Astonishing Distance Has Been Covered, and This Chapter Is Designed to Present the Story of the Wonderful Development That Has Marked Agricultural Processes During the Comparatively Short Period in Which the White Man Has Been in Possession of the Country.

CHAPTER XII—EARLY TRANSPORTATION, NAVIGATION AND RAILROADS..... 292
Herein Will Be Found the Story of the Development of the Means of Travel and Transportation From the Days of the River Steamboat and the "Prairie Schooner" to the Present Day of the Transcontinental Steel "Flyers" and the High-Powered Automobiles, Which Latter, in Particular, Are Serving to Bind Communities More Closely Together and to Bring the Farm Into Close Communication With the Markets and Social Centers—Interesting Story of the Old Days of the River Boats and the Great Trains of the Freighters Along the Overland Trails of a Day Gone By—First Effort in Behalf of a Railroad—When the Railroad Reached Falls City—Excursion to Atchison—Coming of the Automobile and a Comparison With Conditions That Existed in the Days of the Old Overland Stage.

CHAPTER XIII—SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION..... 326
In This Chapter County Superintendent Weber Presents an Interesting Review of the School Activities of Richardson County From the Time of the County's Early Settlement and the Humble "Subscription" Schools to the

Present Day of the Highly Specialized School System Comprising the Well-Organized Schools of the Cities and Villages and the Equally Well-Organized Consolidated Schools of the Rural Districts, All Being Operated Under a Definite Plan, With a View to Securing the Best Attainable Results in the Way of Educating the Youth of the County.

CHAPTER XIV—CHURCHES OF RICHARDSON COUNTY 373
Church History of a Locality Is Inseparable From Its Growth and Development, the Influence of the Church Being Felt in Every Force That Goes to Make Up a Prosperous and Moral Community, and in No Phase of the Development of Richardson County Has There Been a Stronger Influence for Good Than the Church Organizations of the County; a Story of Which, Together With Many Interesting Incidents Relating to the Religious Observances of the Pioneers Has Been Compiled Under the Direction of David D. Reavis and Is Here Set Out for the Information and Inspiration of the Present Generation and the Guidance of the Future.

CHAPTER XV—NEWSPAPERS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY 404
In This Chapter the Historian Has Presented a Comprehensive and Entertaining Review of the Operations of "the Fourth Estate" in Richardson County and Has Incidentally Preserved for the Edification of the Present and the Information of Future Generations of Readers Numerous Stories of the Doings of the Newspaper Editors Who Proved Such Powerful and Influential Factors in the General Life of the Community in the Old Days, and Whose Unselfish and Untiring Efforts in Behalf of the New Country Worked Such Wonders of Accomplishment in the Way of Assisting in the Development of the Various Interests of the County at a Time When the "Getting Out" of a Newspaper Was Very Much More a Pure Labor of Love Than It Is Today—Veteran Editor's Tribute to the Old-Timers in Local Newspaperdom.

CHAPTER XVI—PHYSICIANS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY 428
Close and Intimate Relation Borne by the Family Physician to the Real Life of the Community to Which He Ministers Makes Him One of the Most Vital Factors for Good in That Community, and in the Chapter to Which the Reader Here Refers the Importance of This Situation Is Clearly Brought Out, the Medical History of the County of Richardson Being Interestingly and Entertainingly Reviewed by Doctor Burchard and Doctor Waggener, Whose Long and Intimate Acquaintance With the Conditions They Portray Gives to Their Narratives an Informative Importance That Will Be Valued and Appreciated More and More as the Years Pass.

CHAPTER XVII—THE BENCH AND THE BAR 449
No History Is Complete Without Some Specific Reference to the Courts and Lawyers of the Section That History Seeks to Cover, for to the Bench and to the Bar Fall a No Unimportant and a No Indecisive Part in the Development of the Human Progress Upon Which History Is Based, and the Development of Social Conditions in Richardson County Has Been No Exception to This Rule, the Courts and the Lawyers Having Played Conspicuous Parts in the Creation of the Splendid Conditions Amid Which the People of This County Today Find Themselves, All of Which Is Entertainingly Set Out in the Chapter Here Under Consideration.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XVIII—BANKS AND BANKING 472
During the Pioneer Period in Richardson County There Were No Banks and Very Little Banking Business Done Except Such as Was Conducted by the Early Merchants, But as Settlement Developed and Communities Expanded the Necessity for the Establishment of Recognized Mediums Through Which the Credit Facilities of the Community Might Systematically Operate Led to the Organization of Properly Accredited Banks, Until Now There Is No Appreciable Social Center in the County That Is Not Provided With One or More Stable Financial Institutions for the Proper Accommodation of the Community Thus Served, and This Chapter Gives in a Nutshell the Story of the Creation of These Banking Institutions, Together With a Statement Relative to the Respective Present Status of Each.

CHAPTER XIX—MILITARY HISTORY 487
Though Nebraska Had Not Been Admitted to Statehood at the Time of the Breaking Out of the Civil War the Hardy Pioneers Who Had Even Then Found a Foothold On the Soil Here Did Well Their Part in That Struggle in Defense of the Union, as the Reader Will Find Is Made Clear in the Chapter Here Referred to, Wherein Is Set Out the Story of the Participation of Richardson County in That Struggle, as Well as the Story of Her Participation in the Subsequent Spanish-American War and in the Present Great World War, in Which Latter Supreme Struggle So Many of the Active and Determined Young Men of This County Are Taking Part at the Time These Words Are Being Written.

CHAPTER XX—FALLS CITY, THE COUNTY SEAT 501
In This Chapter There Is Set Out at Informative Length and in an Entertaining Fashion the History of the County Seat of Richardson County From the Days of Its Inception to the Present Day of Its Important Development, With a View to Giving the Reader Some Notion of the Various Steps in This Process of Development and of Preserving for the Future a Record of the Same.

CHAPTER XXI—THE CITY OF HUMBOLDT 538
The Historian Has Here Set Out a Comprehensive Review of the Various Phases Through Which the Second City in Richardson County Has Passed in Attaining Its Present High State of Development, and Has Presented at the Same Time an Interesting Collection of Pioneer Reminiscences Relating to Humboldt and the Humboldt Neighborhood, With Biographical Sketches of Many of the Earliest Settlers Therein.

CHAPTER XXII—HISTORICAL SKETCH OF DAWSON 561
Beginning With a Story of the First Pre-Emptors Along the Rich Valley of the Nemaha, William Fenton Has Presented in This Chapter a Review of the Beginning and the Development of the Pleasant Village of Dawson and Has Set Out in That Connection Much Exceedingly Interesting Information Relating to the Early Days of That Neighborhood.

CHAPTER XXIII—DEFUNCT TOWNS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY 575
The "Old-Timer" Will Find Numerous References in This Chapter Relating to Towns and Townsites That Gave Promise in the Days of the Pioneers That Will Revive Many Pleasant Recollections in His Mind of the Days Gone By, for Here Are Set Out, as Tales That Were Told, the Stories of

the Departed Glories of Such One-Time Ambitious Sites as Those of Archer, Yankton, Winnebago, Stumps Station, Shasta, Elmore, Cottage Grove, Elkton, Breckenridge, Peora, Springfield, Geneva, Flowerdale, Dorrington, Noraville, Monterey, Meonond, Pleasant Valley, Old St. Stephens, and the Beginning and End of Arago, Which at One Time Had a Population Right Around Fifteen Hundred and Which Now Boasts of a Bare Half Dozen Families.

CHAPTER XXIV—SIDELIGHTS ON COUNTY HISTORY 603
This Ought to Prove One of the Most Interesting Chapters in the Book, for Here Are Given at First Hand Numerous Stories of the Old Days, Preserving the Recollections of the Pioneers With Respect to a Number of the Most Interesting and Important Events in the Early Days of the Settlement of the County; a Symposium That Will Prove of Incalculable Value to Those Who in After Years May Feel Called On to Compile a Later History of the County.

CHAPTER XXV—SOME PROMINENT PIONEERS 665
For the Information of the Present Generation There Are Presented Here a Number of Brief Biographical Sketches of Some of the Sturdy Pioneers Who Helped to Bring This Region to a Habitable State and Make Clear a Way for the Enjoyment of the Many Blessings of a Settled Social Order; Included in This Distinguished Roll Being Such Names as Those of John B. Didier, David Thomas Brinegar, Jonathan J. Marvin, Jesse Crook, David Kinney, Francis L. Goldsberry, David Dorrington, David R. Holt, Thomas C. Cunningham, James Henry Lane, Fulton Peters, Antoine Barada, James Robert Cain, Sr., David L. Thompson, Dillard Walker, Mrs. Mary S. Quick, James L. Overman and Others.

CHAPTER XXVI—REMINISCENCES OF A WAYFARER 681
In This Exceedingly Interesting and Engaging Bit of Autobiography Written by the Hon. Isham Reavis in 1909 the Reader Will Find One of the Most Entertaining and Informative Collections of Reminiscences of the Old Days in Nebraska That Has Ever Been Written, Including References to the Days Back "in the Beginning of Things" When This Region Was as Completely Isolated From the World and Civilization as Was Alaska at the Opening of the Past Century.

CHAPTER XXVII—HISTORICAL SKETCHES 711
Here Are Collected a Series of Valuable Reminiscent Papers From the Hands of Such Pioneers as David Dorrington, E. H. Johnson, William Witherow, Jesse Crook, Thomas F. Brown, Isaac Crook, William G. Goolsby, J. C. Lincoln, Elisha Dorian and Antoine Barada Relating to Incidents of the Early Days.

CHAPTER XXVIII—MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS OF INTEREST 735
In This Concluding Chapter There Are Presented, Just as Its Title Indicates, Several Matters of Engrossing Local Interest That Fit In Well to the General Scheme of the Book, Covering Details of Pioneer History Not Elsewhere Touched On; Typical Tales of Pioneers Told First Hand and Thus Informative to a Degree Not Possible of Attainment by One Who Has Merely Heard Them Instead of Having Lived Them.

HISTORICAL INDEX

A

Adventurous Homeseekers ---- 101
Agricultural Development---- 282
Agriculture and Stockraising---253-291
Alfalfa No Longer an Experiment- 256
Altitude ---- 34
Alumni of Falls City High School- 341
Alumni of Humboldt High School- 351
American Pioneer, a Distinct Type 99
Apple Orchards ----265-276
Arago Precinct—
 Early Settlers from Buffalo---- 198
 Establishment of ---- 148
 Old Pork-packing Plant----198, 655
 Population of ---- 211
 Seat of Early Metropolis----429, 577
 Settled in 1858---- 198

Arago, the Old Town of-293, 429, 577, 585
Archer Camp Meeting Grove---- 195
Archer, Old Town of—
 Backset in 1856---- 220
 First County Seat---- 219
 First Settler ---- 199
 Incorporation of ---- 222
 Made County Seat ---- 149
 Promoters of ---- 220
 Old Cemetery, the ---- 225
 Seat of Government Departs---- 199
 Townsite Vacated ---- 153
 When Laid Out---- 168
 Who Laid It Out---- 578

Arability of Land ---- 34
Area of County ----34, 36
Area of the State of Nebraska---- 97
Auto Enlarges Social Life---- 289
Automobile, the ---- 322
Average Size of Farms---- 61
Awakening of the Farmers---- 290

B

Banks and Banking----472-486
Barada, Antoine ----252, 733
Barada Precinct—
 Boundaries of ---- 190
 First Settled by French---- 190
 Old Home of Governor Morehead 192
 Old Settlers of---- 192
 Population of ---- 211
 Story of Antoine Barada---- 190
 The King Settlement---- 192

Bar of Richardson County---- 449
Base Line Established---- 129
Battle with Missouri Bandits---- 492
Beef Cattle ---- 259
Beginning and End of Arago---- 585
Bench and Bar, the----449-471
Bitter County-Seat Feud----169, 700
"Black Land" Farms---- 35
Blizzards ----625, 716
"Bloody Flux" Proves Epidemic--- 110
Bluffton ---- 240
Bohemian Benevolent Association- 118
Bohemian Settlement at Humboldt 116
Bonded Indebtedness ---- 214
"Boomers" Face Ruin---- 109
Boundaries of County----36, 134, 143
Boundary Road, Marking of---- 145
Breckenridge ---- 581
Brinegar, David Thomas---- 668
Broady, Judge Jefferson H.---- 456
Brown, John ----113, 628
Brown, Thomas F. ---- 721
Bruun Memorial Library---- 551
Buffalo's Service to Indians---- 87
Building Stone Plentiful----34, 35
Burbank, John A.----501, 639
Burchard, Dr. C. T.----428, 442
Butler, Gov. David----166, 661

C

Cain, James Robert, Sr. 678
Charters of Villages 212
Chautauquas 287
Cheap Land in Early Days 202
Cholera, Visitation of 443, 594
Christmas Day Among Pioneers 735
Churches of Richardson County 373-403
City Physicians 440
Civilization Restores Timber 33
Civil War, the 487
Claim "Jumping" in Early Days 110
Clerk of District Court 176, 467
Climatic Conditions 61
Coal Formerly Mined in Speiser 207
Come-to-Sunday-School Day 399
Coming of the Railroad 295
Commercial Orchards in County 256
Commodore O'Grady's Shrewd Deal 120
Commissioner System Adopted 188
Company D, Fifth Nebraska 500
Company E, Fifth Nebraska 494
Completion of First Railroad 303
Conservation of Orchards 275
Contrary Creek 205
Contrast with the Past 239
Corn and Wheat Conditions 253
Corn Used for Fuel 287
Coronado's Expedition 86
Coroners 183, 439
Costly Railway Bridge 239
Cottage Grove 591
County Agricultural Society 205
County Attorneys 189, 468
County Bar Association 470
County Buildings 164, 507
County Clerks 171
County Commissioners 181
County Fairs 205, 281
County Insanity Commission 440
County Medical Society 446
County Officers, Roster of 171-189
County, Organization 133-153
County, Original Boundary of 136-143
County Physicians 440
County Seat Election Contested 160
County Seat, Location of 154-170, 507, 700
County Seat War 109, 700
County's Name, Origin of 133
County Surveyors 183
County Treasurers 176
Courts and Lawyers 449-471
"Crime of Agriculture," the 267
Crook, Jesse 103, 106, 169, 205, 246, 250, 561, 625, 650, 671, 715
Crop Conditions Set Out 36-62, 254
Cunningham, Thomas C. 675
Curriculum of Public Schools 333

D

Dairying, Live Stock and Poultry 259
Dalbey, J. L. 418
Davidson, Judge Samuel Presley 455
Dawson Mills, the 121
Dawson, Town of—
Coming of Railroad 563
Early Settlers of 562
Historical Sketch 561
Newspapers 572
Old Settlers Association 568
Physicians 436
Population of 213
Schools and Churches 569
When Surveyed 564, 571
Dean of the Bar 465
Defunct Towns of the County 575
Deserted Village of Arago 590
Development of Modern School 327
Didier, John B. 114, 665
Died Within Sight of Help 628
Disastrous Fires at Stella 230
District Attorneys 189
Distressing Railway Accident 305
District Schools of County 355-372
District School Teachers 371
Dividing Line between States 129
Dorian, Elisha 731
Dorrington, Postoffice of 583
Dorrington, "Uncle" David 518, 611, 673, 711
Dorrington, William E. 611
Drainage System 34, 58, 276-281
Duel between Lawyers 469
Dundy, Judge Elmer S. 221, 452
Dunkard Colony, the 122

E

Early Charters of Villages 212
Early Indian History 731

Early Judges of Election ---------- 157
Early Legislative Acts ---------- 148
Early Marriage Records ---------- 248
Early Political Items ---------- 723
Early Schools, Crude Equipment of 326
Early Settlement of County------99-132
Early Surveys of County ---------- 125
Earthquake of 1866 ---------- 594
"Economy" Measure Defeated------ 185
Educational ----------326-372
Elkton Postoffice ---------- 581
Elmore ---------- 580
Engineer's Cool Presence of Mind- 316
Epidemic of 1860---------- 110
"Every Man His Neighbor"-------- 288
Excursion to Atchison ---------- 315
Explorer's Mistaken Conclusion--- 90
Extortion of Steamboat Lines------ 197

F

Falls City High School Alumni---- 341
Falls City Precinct—
Boundaries of ---------- 194
Establishment of ---------- 196
Falls of the Nemaha---------- 194
Loree Bridge, the ---------- 195
Old Indian Village ---------- 195
Population of ---------- 211
Town of Falls City----------196, 501
Walnut Creek ---------- 195
Falls City Rifle Club---------- 494
Falls City, the County Seat—
Beautiful for Location---------- 501
Court House Victory---------- 162
Creation of County Seat--------- 507
First House in---------- 252
Hinton Park ---------- 514
Hotels ---------- 517
Incorporation of ---------- 135
Industrial Concerns ---------- 533
In Retrospect ---------- 504
In 1870 ---------- 509
Library Association ---------- 521
Modern Improvements ---------- 502
Municipal Improvements -----503, 528
Naming of ---------- 166
Newspapers ---------- 407
Physicians ---------- 432
Population of ----------211, 213
Falls City—Continued—
Postoffice ---------- 526
Public Schools ---------- 336
Secret Societies ---------- 518
When Laid Off---------- 196
Falls of the Nemaha---------- 194
Farmers Mutual Insurance Company 486
Farmers Union, the ---------- 289
Farming and Cattle Raising-----253-291
Farming, Methods of ---------- 260
Farm Labor, Adequate Supply of-- 261
Farms, Size and Value of---------- 262
Father's Heroism Saves Family--- 627
Favored Sites of Early Homes---- 286
Fenton, William ----------561, 603
Fertility and Quality of Soil------ 34
Fine Future for Farmers---------- 290
Fire Destroys Flour-Mill---------- 229
Fires at Falls City---------- 515
First Bohemian Settlement-------- 116
First Case in County Court-------- 459
First Census and Polling Places---- 137
First Church in County---------- 373
First Circus at Arago---------- 593
First Commercial Orchard -------- 257
First County Officers ----------134, 220
First Couple Married ---------- 220
First County Seat ---------- 149
First Court House ----------164, 507
First Court in Log House---------- 252
First Election in County----134, 155, 220
First Events, a Series of--------245-252
First Flour-Mill in the County--204, 246
First French Settlement ---------- 114
First Funeral in County---------- 247
First Governor's Reception -------- 166
First Grand Jury ---------- 461
First Harvest, the ---------- 107
First Homeseekers, the ---------- 101
First Licensed Ferry ---------- 296
First Locomotive Welcomed ------ 306
First Mail Carrier and Banker---- 250
First Mill Dam Authorized-------- 148
First Nebraska Regiment --------- 489
First Newspaper in County-------- 404
First Newspaper in Falls City---- 416
First School at Falls City-------- 336
First School at Humboldt---------- 349
First School in County------246, 355, 614
First Settler at Archer Grove----- 199

First Settlers of County---------- 102
First Steamboat, the ---------- 89
First Survey in Territory---------- 125
First Valuation of Property------- 139
First White Men to Visit this Region ---------- 89
First Woman Mail Carrier -------- 251
Flood of 1858, the---------- 711
Flowerdale ---------- 583
Forays with "Jayhawkers"------ 112, 749
Forney, the Rev. John---------- 123
Four Eras of Development-------- 101
Franklin Precinct ---------- 146
Franklin, Town of ---------- 596
Frauds Practiced on Indians-------- 82
Freighting in the Old Days-------- 297
French Explorers Early on Scene- 89
"Front Door" of County---------- 238

G

Geneva ----------218, 582, 597
Geology of County----------33-62
Goolsby, Uncle Billy--------200, 696, 726
Grain Farming Takes the Lead---- 254
Grant Precinct—
Dawson Mills ---------- 206
Elements of Wealth---------- 206
Compliment to General Grant--- 205
Population of ---------- 211
The Miles Ranch ----------206, 263
Grasshopper Period, the---------- 630
Great American Desert, Solitude of 105
Great Nemaha River --------34, 194, 208
Great Plains, the ---------- 33
"Gretna Green" of Pioneers-------- 220
Groves and Orchards----------33, 265

H

Half-Breed Tract, the----------125, 136
Hamilton, the Rev. William------- 799
Hardships of Pioneers----------104, 715
Harrison, Frank A.---------- 621
Haskins, Miss Eunice----------227, 646
Hay Crops ---------- 255
Highway of Gold Seekers--------95, 278
Highways and Railroads--------214, 292
Historical Sketches ---------- 711
Hogs ---------- 259
Holt, David R.---------- 674
Homesteaders, the ----------102, 206
Horses ---------- 259
Horse Thieves ---------- 470
Horticultural Society ---------- 258
Howe, Ed. W. ---------- 408
Humboldt, City of—
As an Early Market---------- 203
Business Interests ---------- 538
Churches ----------387, 539
City Government ---------- 539
Distinguishing Features -------- 555
Early Events ---------- 543
Early Settlers ----------540, 557
Glimpses of in 1873---------- 544
Lodges ---------- 553
Naming of ---------- 542
Newspapers ----------412, 539
Physicians ---------- 434
Population of ---------- 211
Public Library ---------- 551
Public Utilities ---------- 538
Schools ----------348, 539
Humboldt Precinct—
Boundaries of ---------- 217
City of Humboldt ---------- 538
Establishment of ---------- 146
Petition for Organization-------- 217
Hunting the Buffalo---------- 752

I

Incorporation of Humboldt--------- 540
Incorporation of Towns---------216-244
Indian History ----------63-84, 731
Indians Troublesome ---------- 615
Indomitable Spirit of Pioneers---- 105
Industrial Statistics ---------- 214
Industries at County Seat--------- 533
In the Days of the Indians----63-84, 731
Inundation of 1858, the---------- 711
Iowa Indiana Reserve ---------- 64
Iowa Indians, Number of---------- 81
Irish Pioneers, First Colony of---- 119
Iron Monument, the ---------- 129

J

Jamison, Sewell R.--114, 170, 407, 416, 705
"Jayhawkers," the ------112, 612, 743, 749
Johnny-Cake Ridge ---------- 201
Jones, Hon. Cass----------740, 747

Jones, William M., the Story of---- 740
Journal of Lewis and Clark---------- 92
Judges of County----------173, 181, 468
Judicial Reapportionment ---------- 436
"Jumping" of Claims Resisted----- 110

K

Kansas-Nebraska Act, the---------98, 106
Kansas, Territory of ---------- 95
Kinney, David ---------- 672
Kinsman of Abraham Lincoln----- 234
Kirk, Abel D. ---------- 404

L

Ladies Research Club---------- 231
Lad Stolen by Indians---------- 191
Land Rentals ---------- 61
Land Speculators a Detriment----- 201
Lane, James Henry ---------- 675
Large Farms in County---------- 262
Last County Seat Election---------- 160
Law Cases of Another Day---------- 459
Laws Relating to Drainage---------- 277
Legislative Representation ---------- 139
Lewis and Clark Expedition---------- 90
Liberty Precinct—
Boundaries of ---------- 203
Early Settlers of---------- 204
Population of ---------- 211
Subdivided in 1869---------- 203
Village of Verdon ---------- 204
Library at Falls City---------- 521
Lincoln, J. C. ----------234, 248, 728
Local Man Constructs Early Auto- 322
Local Nomenclature, Comment on-- 206
Location of County Seat-154-170, 507, 700
Location of Townsites---------- 213
Long, Major Stephen ---------- 89
Loree Bridge, the---------- 195
Louisiana Purchase, the---------- 93
Lynch Law ----------470, 694
Lyford V.C. 877

M

Maddox, Margaret M.---------- 735
Magnificent View from Salem------ 235
Mail Delivery and Telephones----- 215
Mail Routes and Post Roads------ 638
Maple Grove Cemetery ---------- 247
Margrave Ranch, the ---------- 264
Mark Twain Has His Say---------- 294
Martin, Charles ----------115, 713
Marvin, Jonathan J.----------670, 708
Medical Profession, the---------- 428
Medical Societies ---------- 445
Meek-Davis Tragedy, the ------168, 651
Memories of Other Days Recalled
225, 236, 282, 603, 611
Meonond ---------- 584
Messler's Fife Band "Hails the Chief" ---------- 167
Methods of Agriculture---------- 260
Middleburg ---------- 208
Miles Ranch, the----------263, 585
Miles, Stephen B.----------206, 250, 298
Military History ----------487-500
Miscellaneous Matters ---------- 735
Missionaries Early on the Ground 78
Missionary's Life Threatened------ 81
Missouri, Territory of---------- 94
Modern District School---------- 328
Monterey ----------203, 584
Monument, the Iron---------- 129
Morehead, Gov. John H.---------- 192
Mortgage Indebtedness ---------- 659
"Most Sanguine Hopes Realized"-- 162
Muddy Precinct—
Boundaries of ---------- 201
East and West Divisions---------- 201
Establishment of ---------- 147
Population of ---------- 211
Stella and Shubert---------- 202
Municipalities of County---------- 211
Mythology of the Sauk---------- 77

Mc

McCoy, the Rev. Isaac---------- 78
McKesson, John C.---------- 592

N

Native Timber Growth Restored-- 33
"Nebraska," a Poem---------- 99
Nebraska, Origin of Name-------- 656
Nebraska Territory, Creation of--96, 139
Nemaha Falls, the Town of-------- 218
Nemaha Precinct—
Abundance of Stone---------- 209
Colonized by Swiss---------- 209

Nemaha Precinct—Continued—
Named for River ... 208
Population of ... 211
"Rattlesnake" District ... 210
Well Watered ... 208
Well's Mills ... 209
New Board of Commissioners ... 188
News Items in 1864 ... 421
Newspapers of Richardson Coutny ... 404-427
Nims City, the Village of ... 241
Noraville ... 573, 584

O

Ohio Precinct—
Archer Grove ... 199
Establishment of ... 148
First Settlement in County ... 199
Old Town of Archer ... 199
Population of ... 211
Official Directory of 1864 ... 420
Old Archer Cemetery ... 222, 225
Old Coal Mining Company ... 252
Old Fair Grounds ... 205, 281
Oldest House in County ... 600
Old Pork-packing Establishment ... 198
Old Settlers Association ... 568
Old Settler's Feat of Strength ... 191
Old Settler's Notion of a "Living" ... 204
"Old-Timers in Newspaperdom" ... 418
Old-Time Teacher's Story ... 334
Old Village of St. Stephens ... 245
"Orcharding," by A. J. Weaver ... 265
Organization of County ... 133-153
Organization of Precincts ... 140
Organization of School Districts ... 355
Organization of Townships ... 190-215
Original Boundary of County ... 136, 143
Origin of Place Names ... 206
Otoe Indian Lands ... 95
Overflow Lands, Drainage of ... 276
Overland Freighting ... 297
Overman, James L. ... 680

P

Padonia, Battle of ... 641
Paradise for Nomadic Indians ... 99
Parochial Schools ... 330
Pawnee County ... 143
Pawnees, the ... 63
Peora ... 582
Pension Surgeons ... 440
Peters, Fulton ... 676
Physicians at Falls City ... 432
Physicians of Richardson County ... 428
Pioneer Banking Methods ... 472
Pioneer Exploits ... 733
Pioneer Funeral ... 429
Pioneer Mothers, a Tribute to ... 290
Pioneer Recollection ... 225, 236, 232, 603, 611
Pioneers of Humboldt ... 557
Pioneers of Richardson County ... 102, 247
Pleasant Valley ... 585
Plum Creek Mission, the ... 84
Population Statistics ... 211, 213
Pork Packing in the Old Days ... 198
Porter Precinct—
Early Mail Facilities ... 203
Establishment of ... 146
Location and Boundaries ... 202
Monterey ... 203, 384
Named for First Settler ... 202
Organization of ... 210
Population of ... 211
Town of Humboldt ... 203, 538
Postoffices and Post Roads ... 663
Postoffices in 1864 ... 420
Pottery of Prehistoric Origin ... 71.
Powder River Expedition, the ... 751
Prairie Fires ... 33, 610
Prairies, Appalling Vastness of ... 105
Prairie Sod, the Breaking of ... 117, 121
Precincts, Organization of ... 140
Prehistoric Times ... 63-84
Present County Officers ... 189
Preston, Town of—
In the Old Indian Days ... 241
Old Shipping Point ... 240
Original Name "Bluffton" ... 240
Population of ... 213
Preston Picnic Grounds ... 318
Primitive Methods of Travel ... 289
Principal Money Crop, the ... 254
Probate Judges ... 172
Products of the Dairy ... 259
Prominent Pioneers ... 665
Prospective Settlers Impatient ... 96
Prosperity of Farmers ... 325

Q

Quacks and Charlatans---------- 444
Quaint Marriage Contract---------- 249
Quality of Soil---------- 34
Quarries of First-class Stone----34, 209
Quick, Mrs. Mary---------- 680

R

Railroad Bonds Controversy------- 242
Railroads and Highways---------214, 292
Railroad Projects Numerous------- 302
Railroad's Completion Celebrated-- 167
Railroad Surgeons ---------- 440
Raper, Judge John Butler---------- 457
Rattlesnake District ---------- 210
Reavis, David D.---------- 373
Reavis, Hon. Isham----166, 225, 427, 465, 681
Recollections of Jesse Crook------ 650
Register of Deeds---------- 174
Relating to Agriculture---------253-291
Relics of a Prehistoric Race------ 67
Religion of the Indians---------- 83
Religious Activities ----------373-403
Reminiscences of a Wayfarer----- 681
Richardson, William A.----------96, 133
River Towns of the Old Days------ 293
Rock Island Highway, the---------- 300
Roll of the Bar---------- 466
Roll of the First Settlers---------- 102
Roster of Company E, Fifth Nebraska ---------- 497
Roster of County Officers-------171-189
Rotation of Crops ---------- 261
Rouleau, Charles ----------116, 196, 238
Rulo Precinct—
 Boundaries of ---------- 196
 Establishment of ---------- 148
 Former Indian Reservation------- 197
 Founded by Charles Rouleau---- 196
 Order of Court Regarding------- 219
 Physicians of ---------- 433
 Population of ---------- 211
Rulo, Town of—
 Beautiful for Location---------- 238
 Fifty Years Ago---------- 683
 "Front Door" of County--------- 238
 How and Why Named---------- 238
 Incorporation of ---------- 142
Rulo—Continued—
 In Steamboat Days ---------- 293
 Original Residents ---------- 239
Physicians of ---------- 433
 Population of ---------- 211
 Rich in History ---------- 238
 Schools and Churches---------- 240
 When Laid Out---------- 238
Rural Home Building---------- 284
Rural Mail Service ---------- 525
Rural Population Predominates----- 214

S

Sacs and Foxes----------63, 194
Salem Collegiate Institute--------- 336
Salem Precinct—
 Building Stone ---------- 205
 Early Settlement of---------- 204
 Establishment of ---------- 146
 First Flour-Mill in County------- 204
 Population of ---------- 211
 Settled by Missourians ---------- 205
 Village of Salem---------- 204
Salem, Town of—
 Conditions in 1857---------- 204
 Early Trading Post---------- 234
 Glimpses into the Past---------- 236
 Incorporation of ---------- 148
 Made County Seat ---------- 150
 Physicians of ---------- 437
 Population of ---------- 211
 Present Status of---------- 235
 Promoters of ---------- 233
Sauk Indians ---------- 76
Schools and Education----------326-372
School Teacher "Skips"---------- 363
Second County Seat Election------ 155
Second Nebraska Cavalry---------- 491
Seimering, F. W. ---------- 652
Series of First Events----------245-252
Settlement of County ----------99-132
Settlers' Claims, Register of------- 123
Shasta ---------- 579
Sheep ---------- 259
Sheriffs ----------178, 467
Shooting Matches in Old Days---- 205
Shroyer, J. O., Reminiscences of--- 282
Shubert, Town of—
 Admirable for Location---------- 237
 Commerce and Industry --------- 237

Shubert—Continued—
Many Substantial Homes 237
Population of 213
Schools and Churches 238
Sidelights of County History 603
Silver Creek Community 122
Sioux and Winnebagoes 63
Skalak, Wenzel 117
Slave Auction Broken Up 749
Smith, the Rev. James S. 334
Social Conditions in Old Days 288
Soil Survey 36-62
Soil, Varieties of 35
South Fork of Nemaha 207
Spanish-American War, the 493
Spanish Explorations 85
Speculation in Townsites 108
Speiser Precinct—
Ample Water Supply 207
Coal Formerly Mined 207
Early Settlers 207
Establishment of 146
Old Middleburg 208
Population of 211
Springfield 582
Springs of Excellent Water 200
Stage Coaches 301
State Board of Health 441
Statistics Relating to Banks 474
Statistics Relating to Schools 329
Steamboat Days in Richardson 292
Steamboat, First on the Missouri 89
Stella, Town of—
Coming of the Railroad 321
Commercial and Professional 232
Early Industries 229
First Church 229
First School 228
How and Why Named 231
Interesting History of 227
Newspapers 415
Physicians 439
Population of 213
Public Schools 369
When Incorporated 228
When Organized 227
Story, Stephen 116, 738
Strausville, the Village of 244
St. Stephens, Old Town of 599, 645
St. Stephens Precinct—
Establishment of 147
How Named 116
Now Part of Barada 193
Old Village of 245
Petition for Organization of 217
Population of 211
Postoffice of Williamsville 193
Stumbo, Francis M. 619
Stumbo, James L. 501
Stumps Station 579, 598
Subscription Schools 326
Sunday School Association 395
Superintendent of Instruction 181
Supervisors 184
Surgeons in World War 447
Surgery, Past and Present 442
Survey of Soil Conditions 36-62
Surveyors Erect Iron Monument 129
Surveys of Richardson County 125
Swiss Colonists Early on Ground 209

T

Table Rock, the 621
Taxes Collected in 1857 141
Teachers Institutes 332
Teachers, Wages of 331
Telephones and Mail Delivery 215
Territorial Legislature, Acts of 148
Third County Seat Election 156
Thompson, David L. 679
Timber Growth Restored 33
Tinker, Hon. O. J. 542
Tisdell, D. A. 236
Toll Bridge Early Established 251
Topography of County 33-62
Towle, Hon. Edwin S. 465
Township Sectional Divisions 131
Townships, Organization of 190-215
Towns, Incorporation of 216-244
Townsite Locations 213
Trackless Wilderness, the 105
Transportation in Old Days 292
Travel by Primitive Methods 289
Treasurer of County 176
Treaties with Indians 64, 95
Trials and Adversities of Pioneers 105
Tributaries of the Great Nemaha 35

Tribute to Pioneer Mothers---------- 290
Triple Hanging Averted---------- 750
Typical Tale of the Pioneers---------- 740

U

"Underground Railroad," the ---------- 113

V

Vaccination in Old Days---------- 442
Valleys First Attract Settlers---------- 33
Values of Farm Lands---------- 61
Verdon, Town of—
Contented Residents ---------- 244
Early Legal Squabble ---------- 242
Location of ---------- 241
Original Plat Filed ---------- 242
Physicians ---------- 438
Population of ----------213, 242
Village Government ---------- 242
View into Three States---------- 238
Village Charters ---------- 212
Voting Precincts, Establishment of 146

W

Wages of Teachers---------- 331
Waggener, Dr. J. A.----------434, 441
Walker, Dillard ---------- 679
Water Power in the Old Days---------- 531
Waterworks at Falls City---------- 530
Wealth of Richardson County---------- 658
Weaver Brothers' Farms---------- 262
Weaver, Judge Archibald J.---------- 455
Weber, Daniel H.----------182, 326
Welsh Colonists ---------- 645
Wheat and Corn Conditions---------- 253
Whisky Ruin of Indians---------- 83
Wicked Fraud of Surveyors---------- 690
"Wild-Cat" Money ---------- 108
Wild Game and Fish---------- 653
Wilhite, Mrs. J. R.----------608, 625
Williamsville ---------- 193
Winnebago, the Town of----------216, 578
Withee, Francis ---------- 633
World War, the ---------- 494

Y

Yankton ----------576, 597

Z

Zulek, Charles ---------- 116

BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

A

Ahern, John ---------- 880
Allemend, Eugene ---------- 984
Allison, Cyrus N., D. D. S. ---------- 1358
Atkins, Martin B. ---------- 1411
Atwood, Theodore G. ---------- 1172
Auxier, Edward E. ---------- 1168
Auxier, Nathaniel D. ---------- 1287
Ayers, Oliver C. ---------- 960

B

Bacon, Alfred G. ---------- 1080
Bahr, Fred ---------- 1228
Barlow, Stephen C. ---------- 770
Bates, William R. ---------- 1237
Bauer, John H. ---------- 1398
Bayne, Samuel H. ---------- 938
Becker, August B. ---------- 821
Billings, Lewis M. ---------- 951
Bloom, Jacob ---------- 1137
Bloom, Joshua ---------- 1021
Bobst, Samuel B. ---------- 1037
Bolejack, Emery E. ---------- 1001
Boose, William R., M. D. ---------- 893
Bowers, Emerson L. ---------- 1256
Bowers, Impertous M. ---------- 1236
Bowker, George ---------- 1140
Bowker, Thomas G. ---------- 1184
Boyd, Hugh E. ---------- 788
Brandow, William M. ---------- 1133
Brecht, Conrad ---------- 1309
Brecht, Fred ---------- 1416
Brecht, Henry ---------- 1166
Bucher, Fredrick, Sr. ---------- 1052
Burns, James W. ---------- 1350
Butler, William F. ---------- 1016

C

Cade, William ---------- 1333
Campbell, Newton C. ---------- 1147
Church, Frank E. ---------- 1143
Clark, Isaac S. ---------- 1220
Colglazier, William S. ---------- 1266
Coons, John H. ---------- 1032
Cooper, Orrin A. ---------- 1248
Cornelius, Joseph K. ---------- 784
Coupe, Richard A. ---------- 1351
Crook, Guy A. ---------- 1383
Crook, John A. ---------- 1383
Crook, Hon. William H. ---------- 1230
Cullen, Joseph W. ---------- 1204
Cummings, Edward W. ---------- 1213
Cunningham, Thomas C. ---------- 901

D

Daeschner, Henry ---------- 1253
Davis, Henry C. ---------- 973
Davis, Jairus S. ---------- 1092
Davis, James B. ---------- 1123
Davis, Levi L. ---------- 864
DeMers, Napoleon ---------- 1006
Dennis, Prof. David ---------- 971
Deweese, Lena ---------- 1004
Didier, John B. ---------- 976
Dorrington, David ---------- 1284
Dorrington, William E. ---------- 1319
Draper, William I. ---------- 1063
Duerfeldt, Gustav W. ---------- 795
Durfee, Edmond J. ---------- 1128
Durfee, Edward E. ---------- 920
Durfee, Mark J. ---------- 840
Duryea, Elva J. ---------- 1264

E

Easley, William D. ---- 1346
Ebel, Albert ---- 818
Eels, Hiram E., D. D. S. ---- 982
Edwards, Lewis C. ---- 1353
Eickhoff, Joachim H. ---- 992
Eis, Frank ---- 950
Else, William H. ---- 1232
Evans, John M. ---- 862
Everts, James S. ---- 1339

F

Falloon, Edwin ---- 776
Fankhauser, John ---- 957
Fellers, Hon. Augustus H. ---- 1158
Felt, Charles ---- 1067
Fenton, William T. ---- 1192
Fergus, Ernest S. ---- 1019
Findlay, John ---- 823
Finck, Louis ---- 1258
Fischer, Herman A. ---- 1295
Fisher, Chester A. ---- 1409
Fouts, Roy W., M. D. ---- 1343
Franklin, Allen ---- 904
Friend, Morris ---- 1289
Funk, George F. ---- 1077

G

Gandy, George G., M. D. ---- 948
Gebhard, Charley M. ---- 1283
Gerdes, Henry ---- 1259
Gergens, Peter M. ---- 871
Gerweck, Wendelin ---- 1321
Giannini, Marino ---- 1194
Gilbert, J. Edward ---- 1075
Gird, George ---- 1392
Gist, Thomas J. ---- 1377
Goetz, William ---- 970
Greene, John M., M. D. ---- 875
Gridley, Charles B. ---- 1096
Grinstead, Robert E. ---- 1267
Gutzmer, George ---- 1407

H

Haeffele, Fred ---- 1134
Hanika, Anthony J. ---- 925
Harden, Emerson A. ---- 1224
Hargrave, Charles G. ---- 947
Harding, Merrick W. ---- 1251
Harkendorff, Frederick H. ---- 1365
Harkendorff, John F. ---- 1382
Harrah, Jess R. ---- 867
Harris, Isaac W. ---- 1200
Harshbarger, Reuben ---- 879
Hasler, Rev. Paul ---- 1311
Hays, Edward R., M. D. ---- 910
Hays, Michael L. ---- 1100
Heacock, Hon. Philo S. ---- 1360
Hebenstreit, Frank A. ---- 1012
Heim, Israel L. ---- 1061
Heim, Jacob S. ---- 1034
Heim, John ---- 1087
Heim, Jonathan W. ---- 1085
Heim, Joseph G. ---- 1331
Heim, Samuel F. ---- 945
Heineman, Fred W. ---- 1294
Helfenbein, John C. ---- 810
Hellmann, John W. ---- 826
Henderson, Charles G. ---- 1222
Herbster, William ---- 1401
Hessler, Paul ---- 935
Hews, J. Abner ---- 988
Hews, William S. ---- 1182
Higgins, Daniel ---- 1070
Hill, Elijah C., Jr. ---- 1108
Hill, Marshall N. ---- 861
Hill, Reuben J. ---- 997
Hill, Roland M. ---- 932
Hillyard, James S. ---- 944
Hoffman, Rev. John J. ---- 1110
Holland, George W. ---- 1336
Holland, John H. ---- 928
Holt, George B. ---- 975
Holt, John W. ---- 780
Holt, William R. ---- 891
Horn, Christian ---- 1226
Horton, Joseph O. ---- 1150
Hustead, Charles L., M. D. ---- 900
Hutchins, Warren ---- 1341
Hutchings, John H. ---- 1356

J

James, Richard C. ---- 820
James, William W. ---- 1125
Jenne, William W. ---- 1117
Jones, Hon. Cass ---- 1185

Jones, William G. ---------- 1102
Jorn, Christian A. ---------- 1107
Judd, Norman B. ---------- 838

K

Kammerer, Christian ---------- 1176
Kanaly, Jeremiah ---------- 829
Kean, David ---------- 1026
Keeling, Major William H. ---------- 1104
Keim, Albert R. ---------- 1120
Kelly, James ---------- 1362
Kelly, James F., M. D. ---------- 851
Kelly, Martin ---------- 1247
Kelly, P. J. ---------- 1406
Kentopp, William F. ---------- 1238
Kirk, Homer D. ---------- 1136
Kimmel, Samuel ---------- 977
Korner, Wilson S. ---------- 843
Kors, George E. ---------- 1088
Koso, John H. ---------- 954
Kotouc, Frank, Jr. ---------- 800
Kotouc, Otto ---------- 981
Knight, Ward K. ---------- 898
Kuper, Henry H. ---------- 1164

L

LeClere, George W. ---------- 1219
Lewis, Daniel D. ---------- 1000
Lewis, George W. ---------- 1095
Lewis, Ellis O. ---------- 941
Leyda, W. S. ---------- 1315
Libbee, Elijah T. ---------- 1048
Lichty, John ---------- 854
Lietzke, William L. ---------- 1400
Linn, Claude M. ---------- 918
Lord, Joshua S. ---------- 802
Lichty, Samuel ---------- 1374
Loree, Charles ---------- 816
Lord, Charles A. ---------- 1379
Lum, Clyde V. ---------- 1216
Lundy, James W. ---------- 952
Lyford, Victor G. ---------- 877
Lynch, Thomas H. ---------- 1074

Mc

McCarthy, Dennis ---------- 966
McMahon, Matthew ---------- 1244
McMullen, Alexander R. ---------- 1179

M

Maddox, Wilson M. ---------- 845
Madowse, Christ. ---------- 790
Majerus, Jacob ---------- 872
Mann, Leonard R. ---------- 1146
Marburger, Lewis F. ---------- 1139
Margrave, James T. ---------- 1387
Margrave, William C. ---------- 1202
Marsh, Orion O. ---------- 1344
Marsh, William S. ---------- 1208
Martin, Charles H. ---------- 930
Martin, William ---------- 1199
Mathers, Edgar R., D. D. S. ---------- 1082
Maust, Albert ---------- 836
Maust, Irvin C. ---------- 1338
Mez, Max ---------- 1408
Miles, Joseph H. ---------- 755
Miles, Stephen B. ---------- 1372
Mooney, John W. ---------- 1394
Morehead, Hon. John H. ---------- 1296
Morris, Edward D. ---------- 1098
Morrison, Joseph E. ---------- 1198
Mosiman, John, Jr. ---------- 1240
Mosiman, William ---------- 1229
Mullen, Barney ---------- 1008
Mullen, John C. ---------- 993
Murphy, Patrick F. ---------- 1181

N

Niemeyer, William G. ---------- 1277
Nims, Charles E. ---------- 1090
Nims, Frank A. ---------- 848
Nims, Joy M. ---------- 824
Nitzsche, Frederick E. ---------- 827
Nofsger, Louis W. ---------- 1047
Nolte, John H. ---------- 1402
Norton, William C. ---------- 1031

O

O'Brien, Father Francis A. ---------- 1151
O'Connell, Bryan ---------- 1215
Ogle, John ---------- 1163
Ogle, Joseph ---------- 1072
O'Grady, John ---------- 1045
Oswald, William C. ---------- 798
Overman, James H. ---------- 989

P

Page, James R. ---- 1171
Peck, Cleon ---- 1206
Percival, William ---- 1306
Peters, Fulton ---- 923
Petersen, Leroy T., M. D. ---- 1212
Phillips, Clifford F. ---- 1030
Philpot, John ---- 850
Philpot, Ralph R. ---- 1131
Pittock, Henry P. ---- 1278
Pollard, Perry ---- 956
Porr, Leopold ---- 1024
Power, William S. ---- 1040
Pribbeno, Charles F. ---- 1369
Pribbeno, Henry F. ---- 1178
Prichard, Leander C. ---- 814
Putnam, William H. ---- 1324

R

Ratekin, Daniel B. ---- 808
Reavis, Hon. Charles F. ---- 1367
Reavis, David D. ---- 1218
Reavis, Hon. Isham ---- 760
Redwood, William L. ---- 841
Relf, Josiah F. ---- 1042
Revelle, Benjamin F. ---- 1161
Richardson, John H. ---- 1160
Rickards, Charles H. ---- 859
Rieschick, John W. ---- 1335
Rieschick, William ---- 1189
Rieschick, Hon. William F. ---- 1245
Rife, William M. ---- 1081
Riley, Bernard ---- 1035
Riley, Daniel ---- 804
Riley, Dan J. ---- 834
Riley, Michael ---- 884
Riley, William ---- 1056
Ruegge, Henry L. ---- 783
Rumbaugh, Rev. Andrew J. ---- 1386

S

Sailors, Washington ---- 1291
Sailors, William H. ---- 968
Schneider, Charles F. ---- 894
Schock, Charles H. ---- 940
Schock, Frederick H. ---- 959
Scholl, William ---- 779
Schrader, Harry H. ---- 1242
Schulenberg, Matthias ---- 1234
Segrist, Louis J. ---- 1270
Shellenbarger, Leonard G. ---- 1404
Shelly, John R. ---- 1303
Shildneck, Charles ---- 1142
Shildneck Family, The ---- 1141
Shildneck, Hiram S. ---- 1141
Shildneck, William ---- 1142
Shubert, Austin G. ---- 1010
Shubert, Henry W. ---- 757
Shubert, James F. ---- 986
Shubert, Williard M. ---- 995
Siemering, Henry ---- 936
Simanton, Brevet ---- 1304
Skalak, Wenzel ---- 1348
Slagle, William E. ---- 1389
Slocum, James L. ---- 774
Smith, Charles ---- 1144
Smith, Julius ---- 912
Spickler, Joseph W. ---- 998
Spragins, Judge John D. ---- 765
Staver, Hon. Hugh Q. ---- 1280
Steele, Edwin F. ---- 1152
Steele, Joseph ---- 1152
Steele, Robert Edwin ---- 1152
Stephens, William L. ---- 933
Sterns, Bernard W. ---- 1322
Stettler, Alfred ---- 980
Stitzer, Henry ---- 1156
Stoltz, Charles E. ---- 1114
Stoltz, William F. ---- 917
Strawn, Charles A. ---- 1112
Suess, Louis M. ---- 1210

T

Tanner, Jacob C. ---- 865
Taylor, George E. ---- 852
Thornton, Charles H. ---- 807
Tiehen, Herman ---- 792
Timerman, Jason ---- 882
Timerman, Romane ---- 921
Towle, Edwin H. ---- 1326
Towle, John W. ---- 1300
Tynan, Andrew ---- 856

U

Uhri, Edward ---- 1116
Ulmer, Martin D. ---- 908
Ulmer, Emanuel ---- 1068

V

Vandeventer, Morgan H. ---------- 868
Vogele, Edward C. ---------- 1175
Von Bergen, J. Louis ---------- 906

W

Waggener, J. A. ---------- 965
Waggoner, Riley D. ---------- 896
Wahl, Samuel ---------- 1078
Watkins, George ---------- 1262
Weaver, Hon. Archibald J. ---------- 1272
Weaver, Hon. Arthur J. ---------- 1328
Weaver, Paul B. ---------- 1413
Weber, Daniel H. ---------- 1020
Weddle, John F. ---------- 1028
Weddle, William M. ---------- 1054
Weick, Charles F. ---------- 1044
Wheeler, James M. ---------- 888
Wheeler, William H. ---------- 786
Wickham, Ernest ---------- 1368
Wilhite, James R. ---------- 1014
Wilkinson, Thomas M. ---------- 832
Williamson, Charnock W. ---------- 1363
Williamson, J. Rock ---------- 914
Wilson, Frank P. ---------- 1327
Wilson, Lester C. ---------- 1022
Wilson, Millard L., M. D. ---------- 768
Wiltse, John ---------- 874
Windle, Grant L. ---------- 1307
Windle, Joseph ---------- 1127
Wissinger, Jacob F. ---------- 1317
Wissler, John E. ---------- 962
Withee, Francis ---------- 1058
Wittwer, Frederick ---------- 1050
Wixon, John W. ---------- 1064
Wuster, Christ ---------- 1149
Wuster, Thomas F. ---------- 927
Wyatt, Henry E. ---------- 1312

Y

Yutzy, Joseph C., D. D. S. ---------- 885

Z

Zimmermann, Ernest ---------- 1399
Zimmermann, Gust. ---------- 1415
Zoeller, Henry C. ---------- 1396

HISTORICAL

CHAPTER I.

Topography, Geology, Etc., of Richardson County.

The rolling prairies of which Richardson county is largely made up, are an alluring feature which did not escape the eye of the early settler in quest of a home in this new country. The recurring prairie fires of the period when it was only inhabited by Indians had retarded the growth of the timber to a great extent in large portions of the county, and those coming across the Missouri were so impressed with the openness of the country that it was long known as a portion of the Great Plains.

It is traversed from west to east by streams of living water, the banks of which are well timbered. Upon the coming of the white man and the breaking up of the soil, the prairie fire disappeared and the trees thus protected, together with those set out and planted by the thousands, now give the country the appearance of a woodland and especially is this noticeable in and about the towns, rivers and creeks, and farm homes throughout the county. This fact is now so prominent, that to the traveler passing through the country nor to those residing therein, does the word "prairie" have any significance in a descriptive way and indeed it is no longer used in the vocabulary of the people. The prairie in the old sense is gone forever.

The forest groves are made up of box elder, maple, cottonwood, walnut, oak, elm, ash, hickory and willow. In the east end of the county the Missouri river bluffs have always been and are today heavily overgrown with timber, and in later years extensive orchards are replacing cleared portions and rank in productive capacity and quality and quantity of fruit with the best in the United States.

The valleys and low lands adjacent to the streams were the first choice with the early settler and in the earlier years of less rainfall were most profitably worked as farms, but the heavy rainfall of more recent years has

necessitated extensive drainage systems for relief from overflows. The uplands or early prairie farms have proven most valuable for all purposes and are the most desirable of all and most productive at this time.

Inexhaustive quarries of first-class building stone are available in many parts of the county and of easy access near the surface of the ground. Coal in numerous places over the county has been found, but never, so far, in sufficient quantities to serve any great number of the people as a fuel.

The lowest altitude is found near Rulo, in the extreme southeast corner of the county, where but eight hundred and seventy-five feet above sea level is registered. Passing toward the northwest and west end of the county a gradual and gentle rise is noted.

The county is now eighteen miles wide, north and south, and thirty-six miles long, east and west at the southern, and twenty-seven miles at the northern boundary, containing in the aggregate in round numbers, five hundred and fifty square miles, or three hundred fifty-two thousand six hundred acres. The townships, except in the eastern portion are six miles square and contain thirty-six sections. Within this area the land is all tillable, except on the lowest river bottoms, which is now used as pasture and grass lands. So it may be stated that there is but a very small per cent of the land which may not be utilized.

The Great Nemaha river, which traverses the southern precincts, east and west, and empties into the Missouri river near Rulo, in its meanderings, prior to numerous cut-offs made by the drainage ditches to shorten it, was one hundred miles long. It is now reduced to less than half that distance and is fed by numerous small streams from a vast watershed. The Muddy creek drains the east precincts, being fed by many small streams and empties into the Nemaha in Jefferson precinct.

The most extensive valley is that of the Great Nemaha, which varies from one to three miles in width and, being the repository for the rich soil of the uplands, is most fertile.

QUALITY OF THE SOIL.

There is excellent clay for the manufacture of brick, which on account of the absence of saw timber and the distance from the lumber regions, has been extensively used as the principal building material and much of the output is in great demand at points outside the state.

The soil of the hills is perfectly adapted for fruit culture and extensive orchards of apple, of all kinds, peaches, pear, plum and grapes are success-

fully grown. The soil is a deep black loam from eighteen to thirty-six inches in depth. The "black land farm" is a reality the county over and its well-known richness, after fifty years continuous usage, precludes the necessity for fertilization so much in vogue in Eastern states. Small grain of all kinds is raised in abundance, and farming here is a pleasure rather than a drudgery, and well it may be, for the soil is easily worked, and the farmer has every assurance of a crop annually.

TRIBUTARIES OF THE GREAT NEMAHA RIVER.

The Great Nemaha river, of Richardson county, enters the Missouri near the southeast corner of the county and traverses its entire length. The river forks near the center of the county (near Salem), one branch coming from the Northwest, called the North Fork and the other heading in Nemaha county, Kansas, called the South Fork of the Nemaha.

Muddy creek comes also from the northwest, running parallel with the Nemaha, which it enters four miles east of Falls City.

The principal tributaries of the Nemaha and Muddy in this county are Walnut, Long Branch, Four-Mile, Rattlesnake, Easley, Sardine, Half-Breed and Harvey Creeks.

The Nemaha and Muddy are mill streams, and there is timber on all the branches. It will thus be seen that Richardson county is the best timbered as well as the best watered county in Nebraska.

Good limestone for lime and building purposes abounds on the streams and coal of good quality has in other days been found on the Nemaha and its tributaries, the latter in quality as good if not better than that mined successfully for years in the vicinity of Leavenworth, Kansas.

The county as a whole is most highly improved and has more good farms and farmers than any county in the state.

All the grains of this latitude flourish here, and it is without a doubt the best adapted for fruit, which is now being produced on a larger scale than in any section of the state.

Both spring and fall wheat do well, and it is doubtful if there be a better corn-growing region west of the Missouri. Oats, rye, potatoes and other vegetables produce finely.

SOIL SURVEY OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

By A. H. Meyer, of the United States Department of Agriculture, in Charge, and Paul H. Stewart, and C. W. Watson, of the Nebraska Soil Survey.—Area Inspected by Thomas D. Rice.

DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA.

Richardson county is situated in the extreme southeastern part of Nebraska, about fifty-four miles south of the Platte river. It is bounded on the north by Nemaha county, on the east by the Missouri river, which forms the state line, on the south by Doniphan, Brown, and Nemaha counties, Kansas, and on the west by Pawnee county, Nebraska. The county is approximately rectangular in shape, with one irregular side, its greatest length from east to west being thirty-six miles and its width from north to south eighteen miles. It has an area of 545 square miles, or 348,800 acres. The northwestern corner of the county is about seventy miles from Lincoln and the southeastern corner approximately halfway between Omaha and Kansas City.

The surface features of the upland, which constitutes far the greater part of the county, are variable, though in general the topography is rolling. In the southwestern and extreme western parts of the county the drainage system is intricate and the surface is marked by numerous steep and precipitous slopes, largely the result of high rock ledges. The steep slopes occur largely along the stream courses of the Nemaha river drainage system. However, there are in this section gently arched divides or plains and gently sloping areas. The remainder of the county, except the bluff zone along the Missouri river, is gently rolling to rolling, with no abrupt slopes. The divides are gently sloping to almost flat, and in a few instances attain the elevation of the original constructional surface of the loess plains. These topographic features occur mainly between the Nemaha and Little Muddy Creek drainage systems, with their best development in Franklin township. In the eastern part of the county the upland merges through a narrow strip of hilly land into the Missouri river bluff zone, which in some places is two and one-half miles in width. This strip is characterized by V-shaped valleys with a depth of about three hundred and fifty feet. The roughest and most dissected topography occurs in the northeastern and southeastern parts of the county.

There are some alluvial terraces in the county, but they are of very small extent and occur only in the southwestern section. They vary from

five to ten feet above the present flood plain of the streams. The terraces are flat, benchlike, and uneroded.

The greater part of the first-bottom land occurs along the Nemaha river and its branches. The Missouri river flows so near the west side of the valley that there is scarcely any first bottom along the course in this stream within the county. The surface of the bottom-land areas is level, except along the Missouri river, where the topography is relieved by low ridges with intervening depressions, sloughs, and ox-bow lakes.

The upland has an average elevation of about 1,100 feet above sea level. The highest point, 1,220 feet, occurs in the northwestern part of the county. The average elevation of the bottom land is about 900 feet above sea level and the lowest elevation is about 850 feet. The general slope of the county is southeastward.

The Missouri river flows along the eastern boundary and receives the drainage of the entire county. The Nemaha river is the only tributary of any consequence, and drains practically all the county. It flows in a southeasterly direction through the area. The north fork and south fork of the Nemaha unite at Salem. Muddy creek is an important branch of this stream. The Nemaha river and its tributary streams are winding and rather sluggish, and have reached base level. The Missouri river is navigable. The streams in this region are not used for power development.

There is a complete system of drainage ways in the county, and adequate drainage is provided for all sections. Springs are numerous in the southwestern part of the survey, and on many farms furnish most of the water for the stock. All the first bottoms are overflowed annually, but rarely are the overflows of a destructive nature, and the water seldom remains more than twelve hours on the surface of the flood plain. However, in the season of 1915, a number of destructive floods occurred, and practically no crops were harvested.

The first permanent white settlements in Richardson county were made in 1855, about a mile north of Falls City, by settlers from Tennessee. The county was created in 1854, and reorganized in 1855 by the first territorial Legislature. When first created the county contained a large part of the area now included in Johnson and Pawnee counties, but within a few years it was reduced to its present size. Most of the early settlers came from Iowa, Illinois, Missouri, Tennessee, and the New England states. Later some foreigners, including Germans, Swedes, Welsh, Bohemians, Irish, English and French settled in the county. Less than eight per cent of the population, however, is of foreign birth.

CLIMATE.

The mean annual rainfall of Richardson county is 32.71 inches, the highest mean annual precipitation recorded in the state of Nebraska. From seventy-five to eighty per cent. of the rainfall occurs during the growing season, from April to September, inclusive. About forty-five per cent. falls during the months of May, June, and July, with the maximum during July. December, January and February are the driest months, with a total precipitation of 2.53 inches.

Most of the rainfall in the summer occurs in the form of thunder showers, and the precipitation is very heavy within short periods of time, ranging from one inch to six inches in single storms. Something over one-half the rainfall of May, June, and July occurrs in quantities of one inch or more in twenty-four hours. The rainfall in May and June usually is well distributed, and droughts in these months are practically unknown. In July the distribution is not quite so favorable, though on the average rain falls at least once every four days during the months of May, June, and July. During August and September the precipitation is lighter and less favorably distributed. Periods of drought, of only occasional occurrence, are chiefly confined to July, August, and September. The average annual snowfall is about twenty inches. Little snow falls before December or after March.

The mean annual temperature is about 53° F. January and February are the coldest months, with an average temperature of about 27°. July is the warmest month, with an average of 77°. The lowest temperature recorded at Dawson and Falls City, Nebraska, is 30° below zero, and the highest 111° F. The average date of the first killing frost in the fall is October 8, and of the last in the spring, April 24. The date of the earliest recorded killing frost in autumn is September 12 and of the latest in spring, May 27. There is an average growing season of about one hundred and seventy days, which is sufficiently long for the maturing of all the ordinary farm crops.

The winds are prevailingly from the northwest. During the months of June, July, and August, however, they are mainly from the south and southeast. The average velocity of the wind at Omaha is about nine miles per hour. In storms winds of thirty to fifty miles per hour are common. Tornadoes are of rare occurrence.

The relative humidity is quite regular, the average for the year being

about seventy per cent. The humidity is about seventeen per cent. lower at eight o'clock in the evening than at nine o'clock in the morning. On the average there are one hundred and seventy to one hundred and eighty clear days and eighty to ninety cloudy days during the year, the remainder being partly cloudy.

The following table, compiled from the records of the weather bureau, gives the normal monthly, seasonal, and annual temperature at Dawson and precipitation at Dawson and Falls City.

Normal monthly, seasonal, and annual temperature at Dawson and precipitation at Dawson and Falls City, Nebraska.

	—Temperature.—			—Precipitation.—		
	Mean.	Abs. max.	Abs. min.	Mean.	Total driest year (1901).	Total wet. year (1902).
	°F.	°F.	°F.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
December	29.7	67	—15	0.73	0.53	1.38
January	28.4	66	—23	.75	.55	.84
February	25.8	70	—30	1.05	.81	T.
Winter	28.0	70	—30	2.53	1.89	2.22
March	41.3	95	— 2	1.69	2.08	1.25
April	52.8	96	10	2.88	1.46	1.05
May	63.4	94	24	5.17	5.29	5.34
Spring	52.5	96	— 2	9.74	8.83	7.64
June	72.5	104	40	4.36	2.46	6.73
July	77.0	111	44	4.73	1.22	12.51
August	76.7	105	45	3.86	2.52	3.44
Summer	75.4	111	40	12.95	6.20	22.68
September	69.1	100	27	3.34	2.31	3.97
October	57.5	96	21	3.04	3.89	3.79
November	42.5	80	— 8	1.11	1.08	2.76
Fall	56.4	100	— 8	7.49	7.28	10.52
Year	53.1	111	—30	32.71	24.20	43.06

SOILS.

Upon the basis of physiographic position, the soils of Richardson county may be divided into three groups, upland, terrace, and first-bottom soils. The upland group embraces the Marshall, Grundy, Knox, Carrington, and Shelby series, and Rough stony land; the terrace group includes the Waukesha series; and the first-bottom group the Wabash, Cass, and Sarpy series and Riverwash.

Practically all the soils are derived from transported material, except

most of the Rough stony land. The upland originally was covered with a thick veneer of plains loess, which has been almost entirely removed by erosion. Where erosion has progressed enough to give rise to a rolling topography, as in the eastern part of the county, the loess subsoil as well as soil is loose and friable. Along the bluff line of the Missouri the loess has been modified by material blown from the sand and silt bars of the river. The loess beds vary in color from yellow or pale yellow to light gray, and are always more or less calcareous and blotched with iron stains. It is thought by the state survey that the plains loess was laid down in sluggish waters as outwash from the glaciers to the north.

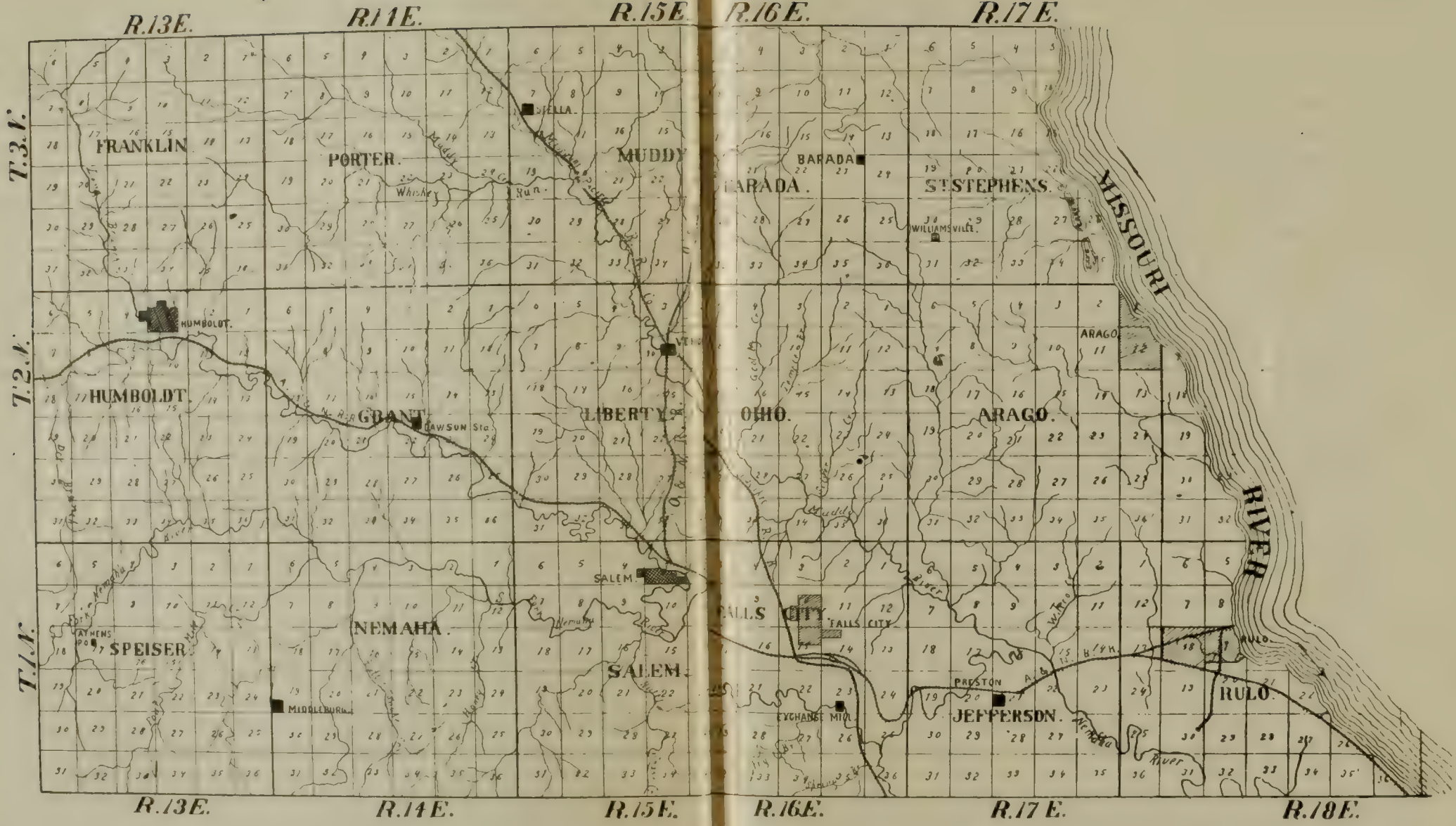
Only two remnants of the original constructional surface remain, and they are located in the northwestern part of the county. Owing to the flat to slightly undulating topography in that section, the clay has not been carried away by rain waters, but has been washed down into the subsoil, forming a hardpanlike layer.

Below the plains loess lies the upper or weathered phase of the Kansan drift, which is very similar to the loess. The material is yellowish brown or pale yellow to light gray, and is smooth and silty, and contains fewer lime concretions than the loess. It also contains some sand and a few small pebbles, which are absent from the loess. In a vertical section there is no well-defined line of demarcation between the loess and the weathered drift. However, the loess has a more decided tendency to weather in perpendicular walls than the drift. The soil derived from this phase of the drift has a heavier and more compact subsoil than that derived from the eroded loess.

Below the weathered phase of the drift is the Kansan drift proper. There is a sharp line of demarcation in color and texture between these two divisions. The upper part of the Kansan drift is thoroughly oxidized, showing that it has been subjected to weathering. The Kansan sheet is distinctly till, and consists of a heterogeneous mass of clay, silt, sand, gravel, and bowlders. The upper part of the till varies in color from yellowish brown or brown to reddish brown, and the lower part from light gray to pale yellow, with numerous iron stains.

Below the Kansan drift lies the Aftonian material, which consists largely of stratified sand and gravel, with a few bowlders. This does not occur as a continuous stratum, but as sand or gravel trains. The material outcrops west and northwest of Humboldt and northeast of Salem. It has given rise to local sandy spots in the drift soils.

The lowest drift sheet, the Nebraskan, consists of blue clay, contain-



OUTLINE MAP OF [illegible] COUNTY, NEBRASKA.

ing smell pebbles and large numbers of bowlders. It is exposed only in deep-cut banks. It may be seen north of Rulo and also west of Rulo in the railroad cut.

The loess and drift beds lie on a very uneven surface of bedrock belonging to the Pennsylvania division of the Carboniferous system. In many places the streams have cut through the loess and drift and exposed large areas of bedrock. Most of these are in the southwestern part of the county. In the northern and eastern parts of the county, the mantle of rock is from fifty to one hundred feet deep, with only local outcrops. The upper layers of the bedrock consist of well-defined beds of shale and limestone; in places the shale is wholly composed of clay and in other places it grades into sandstone. The rocks dip northwestward in the southeastern corner of Richardson county, then flatten out to near Salem, beyond which they are nearly level in an east-west section, remaining so to a north-south line just west of Humboldt. Between this line and Table Rock there is a sharp rise of the beds amounting to about four hundred feet, and some of the formations exposed in the eastern part of the county are again brought to the surface. The most important rocks are the Cottonwood, Falls City, Aspinwall, Tarkio, Preston, Fargo, Burlington, and Rulo limestones.

The lower limestones named above outcrop near Rulo and in an anticline southwest of Humboldt. The limestones are of use for building purposes, and are of value in road making. There are about thirty-five square miles of bedrock exposed, giving rise to a thin, stony soil, seldom more than two to ten inches deep.

The terraces of Richardson county are very inextensive. The material forming them consists largely of silt, known in the State of Nebraska as valley loess. It was deposited at a time when the streams were flowing at a higher level. The material was largely derived from the plains loess and finely divided drift debris.

DISTRIBUTION OF ALLUVIAL.

The main areas of alluvial soils occur along the Missouri and Nemaha rivers, with small areas widely distributed throughout the county. They are of recent origin and are constantly receiving additional sediments from the overflow waters of the streams. The material along the Missouri river represents waste mainly from the glacial and loessial Rocky Mountain and Great Plains provinces. The soils along the other streams represent reworked and deposited loessial and glacial material.

The Marshall series includes types with dark-brown to black surface soils and a lighter, yellowish-brown subsoil. This series comprises the dark-colored upland loessial soils which predominate in the prairie region of the Central West. The soils are characterized and distinguished from those of the Knox series by the large quantity of organic matter in the surface soil. The topography is level to rolling. The series is represented in Richardson county by a single type, the silt loam.

The soils of the Grundy series are dark brown to black to an average depth of about eight inches. The soil becomes somewhat heavier with depth, more rapidly as it approaches the subsoil. The transition from soil to subsoil, however, is not abrupt. The upper subsoil is mottled, heavy, and rather plastic when wet and hard when dry. The mottling consists of dark drab and yellowish brown. This layer is six to ten inches thick and passes gradually into material of somewhat lighter color and texture. As a rule the mottlings are not well defined in the lower subsoil. This series is derived by thorough weathering from silty material overlying the Kansan drift. The silt loam is the only representative of this series in the county.

The Knox soils are prevailingly light brown and the subsoil is light yellow or light grayish yellow. These soils occur mainly in the central prairie states. They are derived from loessial deposits. The loessial covering where the Knox series is found is always thick enough to form a subsoil as well as a surface soil, the deeper lying glacial till being far enough from the surface to have no marked influence on the general character of the soil. The topography is gently undulating to rolling, and the surface drainage is generally good. The silt loam is the only member of the Knox series encountered in Richardson county.

The Carrington soils are derived through weathering of glacial till, with little or no modification from loessial deposits. The series is developed in the central and western prairie region and consists mainly of prairie soils. The soil generally is black, ranging in some cases to dark brown. The subsoil is lighter colored, generally light brown or yellowish. The topography is gently undulating to rolling, though some areas are nearly flat. In Richardson county only the Carrington silt loam is recognized.

The soils of the Shelby series are dark brown to brown; the subsoil is a yellow, reddish-yellow or light-brown, tenacious, sandy clay. These soils are derived from the Kansan drift. Only the Shelby loam is mapped in Richardson county.

The surface soils of the Waukesha series are dark brown to black, and the subsoil is yellow. These soils occur in areas of deep glacial drift.

They are derived from water-assorted glacial debris deposited on broad filled-in valleys or as outwash plains and terraces. The topography is mainly flat to undulating. Drainage is good.

The Wabash soils are prevailingly black, ranging to dark brown, and contain a high percentage of organic matter. The subsoil is brown or brownish gray. These soils occur in the first bottoms of streams in the central prairie states. They extend for long distances along the Mississippi river. The material is derived principally from the loessial and associated soils of the region. The Wabash areas are flat and poorly drained.

The surface soils of the Cass series are dark brown to black. The subsoil is lighter in color and in texture. These soils are alluvial, and are most extensively developed in the bottoms along the Mississippi and Missouri rivers and their tributaries. They occur in association with the Sarpy soils, occupying, however, areas which are somewhat less well drained, being subject to overflow. Between the high stages of the streams the drainage is good.

The soils of the Sarpy series range from light gray to dark brownish gray or nearly black. They differ from the Wabash soils in having loose, silty or fine sandy subsoils, distinctly lighter in texture than the surface soils. The material is alluvial in origin. Owing to their low position these soils are subject to overflow, although the nature of the soil and subsoil is such that drainage is thorough to excessive between flood stages of the streams. In general the topography is flat.

The following table gives the name and actual and relative extent of each soil type mapped in Richardson county:

Areas of different soils.

Soil.	Acres.	Per Ct.	Soil.	Acres.	Per Ct.
Shelby loam	8,576	2.5	Carrington silt loam	162,624	46.5
Wabash clay	3,136	.9	Wabash silt loam	62,288	19.6
Riverwash	1,664	0.5	Marshall silt loam	57,472	16.5
Waukesha silt loam	1,152	.3	Rough stony land	17,408	5.0
Sarpy very fine sandy loam	960	.3	Wabash silty clay loam	13,568	3.9
Cass clay	320	.1	Knox silt loam	12,864	3.7
Grundy silt loam	320	.1	Total	348,800	
Sarpy silt loam	256	.1			

MARSHALL SILT LOAM.

The Marshall silt loam is a dark-brown, moderately heavy silt loam, eight to fifteen inches deep, having a decidedly smooth feel. It grades through

a thin brown layer of silt loam, about four inches thick, into yellowish-brown material, the color changing with increasing depth to yellow. As a rule the color of the subsoil is uniform, though occasionally the lower part is slightly mottled with light gray and streaked with rusty iron stains. The subsoil is open and friable and becomes more so with depth; as a rule the fourth foot is highly calcareous, the lime occurring chiefly in the form of concretions. As the color indicates, the soil is high in organic matter.

The depth of the soil is variable, and depends upon the topographic position. In the flatter areas and on the gently arched divides it is fifteen to eighteen inches deep, while on the shoulders of hills and along gullies the depth is only six to eight inches, and often the yellowish-brown subsoil is exposed. On the lower parts of slopes the soil is darker in color and deeper, owing to the deposition of colluvial material, and at the foot it is commonly twenty-four inches or more in depth. Included with this type are small, narrow strips of colluvial material, occurring along intermittent streams. Where the Marshall silt loam gives way to the Knox silt loam, small spots of the latter type are included. In general, the color of the Marshall silt loam is lighter where the type adjoins areas of the Knox silt loam.

The Marshall silt loam differs from the Knox silt loam in having a higher content of organic matter. It is very difficult to draw a definite boundary line between the two soils, because of their patchy occurrence where they unite. In texture and structure the two soils are similar. Both have the vertical structure and extremely smooth feel characteristic of loess soils.

The Marshall silt loam occurs as a belt about six miles in width in the eastern part of the county, running parallel with the Missouri river bluff. On the east it gives way to the Knox silt loam, and on the west to the Carrington silt loam.

In general the topography is rolling. Where the type adjoins the Knox silt loam, it is steeply rolling, and where it adjoins the Carrington silt loam it occupies rather gently sloping divides. In the vicinity of Zion church and in the area south of Preston the soil has a gently undulating surface. The drainage is good and the physical condition of the soil is such that it withstands protracted droughts. Where the slopes are steep there is considerable wash, though less than would be expected on such slopes on account of the favorable texture and structure of the soil. The type lies at an elevation of eight hundred and eighty to one thousand one hundred and sixty feet above sea level.

The Marshall silt loam originally supported a thick growth of the prairie grasses common to this region, but very little of the native sod remains. Approximately ninety-five per cent. of the type is under cultivation. It is considered by farmers the best upland corn soil of eastern Nebraska. About one-half the farm land is devoted to the production of this crop, and the remainder is largely in wheat and oats, with some clover and timothy and alfalfa. In average seasons corn yields thirty to forty bushels per acre, and occasionally as much as sixty bushels. Oats ranks second in acreage, and ordinarily yield thirty to thirty-five bushels an acre. The acreage in wheat is being gradually extended, as the crop has proved very profitable. Yields of twenty to thirty bushels an acre, and sometimes as much as forty bushels per acre, are obtained. Clover and timothy and alfalfa are the principal hay crops, though some millet and sorghum are grown.

In wet seasons clover does well, but in dry seasons it is difficult to get a stand. In view of this fact, alfalfa is coming more in favor, even though it does not fit nearly so well in the crop rotation. In favorable seasons clover yields one and one-half to two tons per acre, while alfalfa yields three to five tons. Small patches of barley and rye also are produced. About one-half the corn crop and all the wheat are sold. The remainder of the corn is largely fed to hogs. The oats and hay produced are chiefly fed to the work stock. The present tendency on the Marshall silt loam is to grow less corn, more wheat, and more leguminous crops, and to keep more live stock. In the vicinity of Shubert there are a number of commercial apple orchards. The apple does especially well on this type.

At present no definite rotations are followed on this type. The general practice is to keep the land in corn from two to three years, oats one year, and wheat one year, returning the field to corn. Occasionally the wheat field is sowed either to clover and timothy or to alfalfa. Tenant farmers pay less attention to the rotation of crops, and often use the same field for corn or wheat four or five years in succession.

This soil is friable, silty, free from stones, and very easy to handle. It can be cultivated under a wide range of moisture conditions, without clodding or baking badly on drying. Though the natural productiveness of the type is high, it responds readily to good methods of cultivation, fertilization, and the growing of leguminous crops. Only small quantities of barnyard manure are applied, and no commercial fertilizer is used.

The value of the Marshall silt loam ranges from one hundred to two hundred dollars an acre, depending on location, improvements, and the condition of the land.

The Marshall silt loam is a very productive soil and it is only in cases where the same fields have been devoted to the same crops for a series of years that the soil has materially deteriorated in productiveness. Deeper plowing is needed on most farms, and though the type is high in organic matter, it is advisable to rotate the cereal crops with leguminous crops every four or five years in order to keep up the organic-matter content. On steep slopes where erosion is a serious factor the type should be kept in cover crops as much as possible. The Marshall silt loam is well suited to the production of apples on a commercial scale, and within reasonable distances from railroad points this industry might be profitably extended.

GRUNDY SILT LOAM.

The surface soil of the Grundy silt loam is a dark-brown, heavy silt loam, about fifteen inches in depth. It passes rather abruptly into a very compact, plastic silty clay of darb color, mottled with yellowish brown. When dry the upper part of the subsoil is tough and decidedly granular. Below twenty-four to thirty inches the color as well as the texture becomes lighter and the structure is more friable. As a rule the mottlings are not so conspicuous in the lower part of the subsoil. The soil is high in organic matter, and as a rule lime concretions are encountered in the lower part of the subsoil. The upper subsoil layer is locally called "hardpan."

This soil is very similar to the extensive areas of Grundy silt loam mapped in Gage county, Nebraska. It appears heavier than that mapped in Seward and Polk counties, but not quite so heavy as that in Gage county.

The type is very inextensive; it occurs as two small areas in the northwestern part of the county, which extend into Nemaha county. It occupies a high, slightly undulating divide which undoubtedly represents the original constructional surface of the loess plains. The type is well drained in normal seasons. In wet seasons the drainage is somewhat deficient on account of the hardpan layer and in very dry years the soil is rather droughty for the same reason.

The agriculture on the Grundy silt loam is the same as that on the surrounding Carrington silt loam. The land is valued at one hundred and fifty to two hundred dollars an acre.

KNOX SILT LOAM.

The surface soil of the Knox silt loam is a yellowish-brown, light-brown or buff-colored, friable, smooth silt loam, from six to eight inches

deep. It is underlain by a brownish-yellow or yellow, open, loose, friable silt loam. Light-gray mottlings and yellowish-brown or reddish iron stains are frequent in the lower subsoil, and often occur throughout the substratum. Lime concretions are very common in the subsoil. The soil varies considerably with difference in topographic position. On the sharp divides and upper steep slopes a light yellowish gray variation with numerous lime concretions occurs. Where erosion has been very severe, the surface has a whitish appearance. On the tops of divides or on the lower slopes of hills and in forested areas the soil is brown, and in places approaches a dark-brown color. In the timbered areas the color is due largely to leaf mold, which would soon disappear with cultivation. The soil has a vertical and open structure, a characteristic of the Missouri river bluff loess. The typical soil contains very little black organic matter.

The Knox silt loam is rather inextensive in this county, having a total area of 20.1 square miles. It is confined to the Missouri river bluffs. It is best developed in the northeastern and southeastern parts of the county.

This soil has an extremely dissected topography and is thoroughly drained. The valleys are V-shaped, with very steep slopes, and are two to three hundred feet deep, but steplike slopes are very conspicuous features in some places. The hills are usually rounded, a characteristic of loess soils. Along the Missouri river slopes are extremely steep to precipitous. The type is subject to severe erosion, though since the subsoil is of practically the same character as the surface soil, the washing away of the surface material does not greatly change the character of the type nor render it useless for agriculture.

Practically all this type originally was forested. The chief growth on the upper slopes and crests of the hills was hazel brush, sumac, and scrubby bur oak, and in the draws elm, oak, hickory, bitter hickory, basswood, box elder, ash, and some black walnut, with an undergrowth of hazel brush, prickly ash, and dogwood. At least fifty per cent. and probably more of the type is still forested, though it is slowly being cleared.

Owing to the steep slopes the growing of small grains is impracticable. Some oats and wheat, however, are grown where the topography is more favorable. Oats constitute the most important grain crop, and are used largely for feeding work stock. Oats yield an average of twenty-five bushels per acre, and wheat sixteen to eighteen bushels. At present corn is the principal cereal and is mainly a cash crop. On the lower slopes, and where there is sufficient organic matter, it does well and yields from twenty to

forty bushels per acre. On the high crests and steep slopes the growing corn has a yellowish appearance and makes a stunted growth unless heavily manured. Alfalfa is grown very extensively and promises to become the leading cash crop. It does well, owing to the thorough drainage and favorable distribution of lime. On some farms it is produced extensively, and is baled and shipped to St. Joseph or Kansas City. Ordinarily alfalfa yields three to four tons per acre per season. Clover and timothy do well, but it is difficult to get a sand in dry years. Sweet clover grows luxuriantly on this type, and is found along roads and in uncultivated fields, but the crop is not utilized. Apples and small fruits are grown to a small extent. The type is too far from railroad points for the successful production of fruit on a commercial scale.

Owing to its dissected surface the type is hard to manage, notwithstanding its loose structure and favorable texture. As very little live stock is kept on this soil, very little barnyard manure is applied. Commercial fertilizers are not used.

This type is valued at twenty to seventy-five dollars an acre, depending largely on the proportion of land suitable for cultivation.

For the improvement of the Knox silt loam it is necessary to handle in with considerable care in order to prevent erosion and gullying. The type should be kept in pasture as much as possible, the cultivated areas should be plowed deeper, and more organic matter should be incorporated with the soil. Where sufficient barnyard manure is applied, crops do as well as on the Marshall silt loam. As the timber is very stunted, the forested areas should be cleared and used for pasture or seeded to alfalfa. Grass crops do well, and dairying and stock raising should prove profitable on this type. With proper attention the commercial production of apples should meet with success, where transportation and market conditions are favorable.

CARRINGTON SILT LOAM.

The soil of the Carrington silt loam consists of a dark-brown, heavy silt loam, eight to fifteen inches deep. In the flatter areas the soil is darker and approaches a black color. The soil carries a higher percentage of clay than the Marshall silt loam, and as a result breaks down upon drying into angular granules instead of a fine powder like the Marshall silt loam. The subsoil is a yellowish-brown or light-brown, very compact silty clay, with a decided grayish cast. Below twenty-four to thirty inches the subsoil is lighter in color, and the gray appears as light-gray mottlings. In the

lower part of the subsoil bright yellowish brown iron stains are common. In places there is a layer of material between the soil and subsoil, from two to four inches in thickness and consisting of a brown, heavy silt loam, heavier than the surface soil. There is a pronounced difference between the soil and subsoil in texture, but the change is not abrupt, except in the flatter areas. The subsoil is moderately plastic when wet, though when dry it is very hard and compact and difficult to break down between the fingers. At thirty to forty inches the subsoil is likely to be looser in structure and lighter in texture. The soil is high in organic matter.

There are a number of patches of heavy soil in the Carrington silt loam, known locally as "gumbo spots." In these places the soil is a dark-brown, heavy silty clay loam, eight to twelve inches deep, with a grayish cast at the surface. The soil has numerous cracks and is extremely difficult to handle. The subsoil is a drab, plastic silty clay, mottled with yellowish brown. The drab becomes lighter, changing to light gray, and the mottling decreases with depth. Lime and iron concretions are numerous in the lower subsoil. Crops do not mature in these spots.

In the gently undulating region in Franklin precinct there is a variation of this type marked by a "hardpan" layer. This is similar to the flat phase of this type mapped in Gage county, Nebraska. It consists of a dark-brown, heavy silt loam, twelve to fifteen inches deep, underlain abruptly by a rather tough, black clay. The material is extremely difficult to penetrate with a soil auger and is decidedly plastic. At twenty to twenty-four inches the subsoil changes to a drab silty clay, mottled with yellowish brown. The lower part of the subsoil is not so compact and heavy as the upper layer.

On shoulders of hills and moderately steep slopes the soil is not so deep and is usually lighter in color than typical. In places the subsoil is exposed, but downward along the slopes the soil becomes deeper and darker in color, and at the foot of the slopes it is a dark-brown to black, heavy silt loam from twenty to forty inches deep. The type also includes narrow strips of colluvial material along the intermittent streams. The variations of this type are not sufficiently extensive to be shown on the soil map.

The Carrington silt loam differs from the Marshall silt loam in origin, texture, and structure. The Carrington is a glacial soil, while the Marshall is a loessial soil, free from stones. The Carrington soil, and particularly the subsoil, is heavier than the Marshall silt loam. These soils also differ in that the Carrington silt loam does not stand up so well in vertical banks as the Marshall silt loam. Even with these differences, the types grade

into each other so that the boundaries are difficult to establish and are more or less arbitrary.

The Carrington silt loam is the most extensive type in the county, and covers about two-thirds of the western upland region. It is more or less broken with areas of Rough stony land and Shelby loam.

This type is gently rolling to rolling and is thoroughly drained. West and northwest of Humboldt, where it is associated with the Shelby loam, it occupies the gentler slopes and the divides. It has a similar topography in the southwestern part of the county, where most of the steeper slopes are occupied by Rough stony land. The gently undulating areas are confined to the divide between the Nemaha river and Muddy creek, which extends from Falls City northwestward into Nemaha county. Other areas with a gently undulating surface occur south of Falls City. It is only on the steeper slopes that there has been any serious erosion. With proper tillage and crop rotation this soil, owing to its rather high organic-matter content, is very retentive of moisture.

The type originally was prairie. About ninety-five per cent. of it is now in cultivation, the remainder being in permanent pastures and farm lots. Corn is the most important cash crop, though a large part of the corn produced is fed to hogs. About one-third of this soil is in this crop, and the yields average about thirty bushels per acre, though much higher yields are obtained with careful cultivation. Oats rank second in acreage to corn and yield from thirty to forty bushels an acre. The oats are largely fed to work stock. Wheat is strictly a cash crop, and is receiving increased attention. Ordinarily, yields of twenty to twenty-five bushels per acre are obtained. Clover and timothy are grown more extensively than alfalfa, though alfalfa is becoming more popular. Clover and timothy do well in wet years, though in dry years considerable difficulty is experienced in getting a stand. In favorable years yields of one and one-half to two tons per acre are obtained. Some timothy and clover are grown alone for seed with very profitable returns. Alfalfa does well, and three to four cuttings per season are made, with a total yield of three to five tons per acre. The tendency on this type is to produce less corn and more wheat and alfalfa and to keep more dairy cows and other live stock.

A few potatoes are grown, but scarcely enough to supply the home demand. Some sorghum is produced for sirup. There are only a few commercial orchards on this type; they give profitable returns, though the trees do not do so well as on the Marshall silt loam.

The general practice on this type is to keep the land two or three years in corn, one year in oats, one or two years in wheat, and in every second or third rotation to grow clover and timothy. The land is usually kept two or three years in clover and timothy and seven to ten years or longer in alfalfa.

The four-hitch team is used almost entirely in the preparation of the seed bed on this type; gang plows generally are used for turning the soil. Owing to its stone-free nature, favorable topography, silty texture, and granular structure, this type is very easy to handle. When plowed too wet it bakes and clods. Only small quantities of barnyard manure are applied, and no commercial fertilizers are used.

The price of farm land on the Carrington silt loam varies from one hundred to one hundred and seventy-five dollars an acre. In the vicinity of the towns this land is held for two hundred dollars an acre.

On most farms deeper and more thorough tillage of this soil would prove beneficial. Leguminous crops should be grown in order to keep up the organic-matter content of the soil.

SHELBY LOAM.

The surface soil of the Shelby loam is a dark-brown to brown loam, with an average depth of about eight inches. The subsoil is a yellowish-brown sandy clay loam, which becomes lighter in texture with depth. Below about thirty inches the material is almost yellow. In the northwestern part of the county and other localities where the Aftonian material is near the surface, the subsoil is considerably lighter in texture and the surface soil is often a sandy loam. This variation, however, is too patchy to be shown on the soil map. In places the subsoil has a reddish tint, which is due to the color of the original material and not to oxidation. The content of organic matter is moderately high. The subsoil contains considerable gravel and rock debris. Gravel is usually scattered over the surface, and a few bowlders are present, though in the most fields these are not sufficiently numerous to prevent cultivation.

The Shelby loam occurs as small areas scattered throughout the Carrington silt loam type. It is best developed west and northwest of Humboldt in the Long Branch drainage basin. The type usually occurs along the steep slopes between the Carrington silt loam on the higher land and the Wabash silt loam in the bottom land. The drainage is thorough, and is excessive in local spots where the Aftonian sands lie near the surface.

Where the subsoil is typical the soil withstands drought well. The type is subject to destructive erosion, gullies ten to fifteen feet deep, with numerous branching laterals, being very common.

The Shelby loam is derived from the Kansan drift sheet, but is more or less influenced by the wash from the silty upland soils. The large bowlders and pebbles on the surface and the gritty or sandy clay subsoil distinguish it from the Carrington silt loam.

The native vegetation on the Shelby loam consists of the prairie grasses common to this region. Along the drainage ways a large part of the type is forested. About forty per cent. of the Shelby loam is under cultivation, and the remainder is largely in permanent pasture, with some hay land. No farms are composed entirely of this type. The yields of crops are lower than on the Carrington silt loam, though the same crops are grown. Corn yields fifteen to thirty-five bushels, oats twenty to twenty-five bushels, wheat fifteen to twenty bushels, and alfalfa two and one-half to three and one-half tons per acre.

No definite crop rotation is practised on this type. The general methods are about the same as on the Carrington silt loam. Owing to the steeper surface and the larger quantity of stony material present, this soil is much less desirable than the Carrington silt loam, with which it is closely associated. When cultivated too wet, the Shelby loam clods and bakes, and large checks and cracks form. A heavy farm equipment is required in cultivating this type, except in the sand spots. Only small quantities of manure are applied, and no commercial fertilizers are used. Land values on this type range from fifty to ninety dollars an acre.

For the improvement of the Shelby loam considerable care is necessary to prevent gullying on the steep slopes. The steep areas should remain in permanent pasture or cover crops as much of the time as possible. The content of organic matter should be maintaineed by turning under green crops and growing leguminous crops.

WAUKESHA SILT LOAM.

The Waukesha silt loam consists of a dark-brown, smooth, friable silt loam, having an average depth of about eighteen inches. The soil passes through a brown, heavy silt loam into a brownish-yellow silt loam which is heavier and more compact than the surface soil. The subsoil becomes lighter in color with depth, being yellowish in the lower part. The substratum is open and very friable, and the material in the fourth foot is

calcareous. The soil section of the Waukesha silt loam is similar to that of the Marshall silt loam. As the color indicates, the Waukesha silt loam is high in organic matter.

In extent the Waukesha silt loam is very unimportant, having a total area of only 1.8 square miles. It occurs as small, isolated areas along the streams of the county.

This type occupies distinctly benchlike areas, modified to some extent by stream erosion. The terraces are from ten to fifteen feet above the present flood plain. The Waukesha silt loam is well drained and withstands drought over long periods.

Originally this soil was covered with a luxuriant growth of prairie grasses. Nearly all the type is now under cultivation to the staple crops commonly grown in the county. No farms consist entirely of this type. Corn yields twenty-five to forty-five bushels, oats thirty-five to forty bushels, and wheat twenty to thirty bushels per acre. Leguminous crops receive little attention.

The methods of cultivation, rotation, and fertilization are similar to those on the Marshall and Carrington silt loams. The productive capacity of this soil has been somewhat impaired by the failure to grow clover and alfalfa.

The value of farm lands on the Waukesha silt loam varies from one hundred and fifty to two hundred dollars an acre.

For the improvement of this soil there is a general need for more thorough cultivation and the growing of leguminous crops to maintain the organic-matter content.

WABASH SILT LOAM.

The soil of the Wabash silt loam is nearly black, and to an average depth of about twenty inches consists of a heavy, smooth silt loam. This is underlain by a slightly heavier and more compact silt loam, which usually is somewhat lighter in color, though it is not uncommon to find little difference in color or texture in the three-foot section. In places, usually along the edge of the bottoms, the subsoil is a black, compact silty clay. Lime concretions and also iron stains are common in the lower part of the subsoil. In poorly drained situations the lower subsoil usually is gray, mottled with yellowish brown. A high content of organic matter is characteristic of the surface soil of this type. In section 24, township 1 north, range 17 east, and section 19, township 1 north, range 18 east, there is a variation of the

Wabash silt loam, characterized by the admixture of large quantities of sand. Otherwise the soil is similar to the main type. The higher sand content has given it a somewhat more friable structure.

This type is the most important bottom-land soil in the county and has a total area of 106.7 square miles. It occupies the first bottoms along the Nemaha river and its north and south forks, Muddy creek, and along the smaller streams of the county.

The surface is generally flat, with only slight topographic relief where old cut-offs occur. Originally the drainage of this type was poor, but by clearing and straightening the channels of streams the drainage conditions have been very much improved. About sixty miles of ditches have been constructed. Practically all the type is subject to overflow in the spring.

Along the stream channels the type originally was forested with elm, box elder, willow, cottonwood, ash, linden, hackberry, bitter hickory, and black walnut, and a large part of this timber remains. Other parts of the type support a luxuriant growth of marsh grasses. About sixty per cent of this soil is devoted to the production of staple crops, and the acreage in cultivation is rapidly being extended. Corn is the dominant crop, and there are about six acres of corn to one acre of wheat and oats combined. Higher yields of corn are obtained on this land than on any other soil in the county. The yields ordinarily range from forty-five to fifty-five bushels per acre, but with good cultivation in favorable seasons as much as ninety bushels has been obtained. About one-half the corn is fed and the remainder is sold. Where this soil has been devoted to the production of corn for a number of years, and is well drained, wheat does well, producng from twenty-five to thirty bushels per acre. Wheat, however, is not grown extensively. Kherson oats do fairly well, yielding from thirty to forty bushels per acre. The long-straw varieties are likely to lodge. On farms that do not include some upland not enough oats are grown for the feeding of work stock. In well-drained areas alfalfa does well, although very little of this crop is grown. A large area of the type is hay land and pasture. Wild hay yields from one to two tons per acre. Owing to the fact that this type affords good pasturage and produces good yields of hay, the raising of beef cattle has been more extensively developed than on the upland. No crop rotation is practiced, owing to the high natural productiveness of the soil. In many cases it is reported that fields have been in corn continuously for ten years or longer. Occasionally is corn alternated with oats or wheat.

The flat topography, silty texture, and desirable structure of this soil

make it very easy to handle. In the spots of heavier material there is a tendency for the soil to form hard lumps when cultivated too wet. No barnyard manure or commercial fertilizers are used. The Wabash silt loam ranges in value from one hundred and twenty-five dollars to one hundred and seventy-five dollars an acre, depending on location and drainage conditions.

The important problem confronting the farmers on this type is that of drainage. The installation of a standard drainage system to remove the excess soil moisture as well as the overflow water is needed. In the better drained situations ditches would serve the purpose, while in the low, poorly drained areas tiles should be laid about three rods apart.

WABASH SILTY CLAY LOAM.

The soil of the Wabash silty clay loam is a black silty clay loam, ranging from twelve to fifteen inches in depth. It grades into a hard, compact silty clay, which does not smooth out, but breaks into small aggregates when crushed between the fingers. The subsoil becomes heavier and denser with depth. At twenty-four to thirty inches the material is lighter in color, being dark drab, mottled slightly with yellowish brown. The soil as well as the subsoil has a granular structure, a characteristic of soils consisting largely of clay. Locally this type is called "gumbo." The soil is very high in organic matter.

The Wabash silty clay loam is an extensive bottom-land type. It has a total area of 21.2 square miles, and occurs in the first bottoms of the Nemaha river and the north and south forks of this stream.

The topography is flat to slightly depressed. The drainage is very poor, owing to the impervious character of the subsoil. The type is subject to annual overflow.

The original growth on this type consisted of slough grasses and water-loving plants. Most of the type is in hay land and pasture; about 20 per cent. of it is under cultivation. Corn, wheat, and Kherson oats do well, except in wet years. Corn yields forty to fifty bushels per acre, wheat about thirty bushels, with a maximum of forty-five bushels per acre, and Kherson oats about thirty bushels per acre. This soil is particularly well adapted to wheat, owing to its heavy texture. In dry seasons a fairly good quality of wild hay is produced on this type, yielding from one to two tons per acre, though in wet years the hay is too coarse to be of much feeding value. In very wet seasons crops are practically a failure because of the frequent over-

flows. Owing to the abundance of pasturage and hay, more live stock is kept on farms of this type than on the upland.

The Wabash silty clay loam is much harder to handle than the Wabash silt loam. Under favorable moisture conditions it granulates and works up into a mellow seed bed, but when worked too wet it bakes and forms intractable clods. The type receives no fertilization of any kind. This land is valued at twenty-five dollars to eighty dollars an acre, depending largely on the drainage conditions.

The establishment of efficient drainage by supplementing the present ditches with tiles about three rods apart is necessary over a large part of the type.

WABASH CLAY.

The Wabash clay is a black, waxy, plastic clay, fifteen to eighteen inches deep, underlain by a dark slate colored subsoil of the same texture. The subsoil becomes lighter in color with depth, and below thirty to thirty-six inches is gray, mottled with bright yellowish brown. Small iron and lime concretions are encountered in the subsoil. Both soil and subsoil have a granular structure and are very high in organic matter. The soil checks and cracks considerably during periods of dry weather. The Wabash clay is similar to the Wabash silty clay loam, except that it is heavier in texture.

This type is relatively inextensive, and is confined to the southeastern part of the county. It occurs in the first bottom at the mouth of the Nemaha river.

The Wabash clay has a flat to depressed topography and is very poorly drained. The type has been provided with several ditches, although additional laterals are needed to remove the surface water. It is subject to annual overflows, which usually occur early in the spring. It is sometimes inundated in the growing season.

The Wabash clay is largely utilized for pasture land. In dry seasons it furnishes good pasturage, but during wet seasons or when overflows occur little or no pasturage is available. About one-half the cultivated area is in wheat, which in dry seasons produces from thirty to forty bushels per acre. Corn does well, but is less extensively grown than in former years. It yields from thirty to forty-five bushels per acre. The soil is too rich for the production of oats. Wild hay yields from one ton to one and one-half tons per acre. The hay is mainly fed. Most of the stock raised on this type consists of beef cattle, few dairy cattle being kept.

This is the most difficult soil in the county to handle, and a heavy farm

equipment is required. When cultivated too wet it forms clods, though under favorable moisture conditions the soil works up into a mellow seed bed. No fertilizers are used. The value of this land ranges from twenty dollars to sixty dollars an acre, depending mainly on drainage conditions.

This type requires the same treatment as the Wabash silty clay loam. It is greatly in need of drainage.

CASS CLAY.

The surface soil of the Cass clay is a dark-drab to black, sticky clay, six to ten inches deep. It is underlain by a drab or gray clay, faintly mottled with brown and rusty brown. In places the mottling is reddish yellow. Below twenty-four to thirty inches a yellowish-gray mottled with reddish-yellow very fine sandy loam is encountered. This type differs from the Wabash clay in that it has a sandy subsoil. The soil is high in organic matter.

The Cass clay is inextensive in this county, having a total area of less than one square mile. It is encountered in the Missouri river first bottoms, occurring north of Rulo and in the northeastern part of the county.

The surface is generally flat, with a few meandering sloughs. Owing to the underlying light-textured material, this type possesses fair drainage. The sloughs occasionally are inundated.

Practically all this type is reclaimed. It is largely devoted to the production of corn, wheat, oats, and alfalfa. Corn is by far the most important crop, and yields from forty to fifty bushels an acre. Oats do fairly well, but are likely to lodge. Wheat does well, yielding about thirty bushels per acre. Alfalfa is grown quite extensively with seasonal yields of three to six tons an acre. Owing to the natural productiveness of this soil, the rotation of crops receives little attention, and the fields usually are planted in corn until an appreciable reduction in crop yields takes place, when some small grain crop is substituted for a few years. Corn, wheat, and alfalfa are cash crops.

This type is difficult to handle, although easier than the Wabash clay. A heavy farm equipment is required for thorough tillage. No barnyard manure is applied and no commercial fertilizers are used. The Cass clay is valued at sixty dollars to one hundred dollars an acre, depending on the extent to which it is subject to erosion by the Missouri river.

As on all bottom-land soils there is a general need for the practice of crop rotation on this type.

SARPY VERY FINE SANDY LOAM.

As it occurs in Richardson county, the Sarpy very fine sandy loam consists of a light-brown to brown very fine sandy loam to a depth of ten to fifteen inches, containing an appreciable quantity of coarse silt. This is underlain by a yellowish-gray, lighter textured very fine sandy loam which contains but little silt or clay. Below twenty-four inches the subsoil is mottled with light gray and shows bright yellowish brown iron stains. The low percentage of organic matter is indicated by the light color of the soil.

This type is very inextensive, occurring as small areas in the Missouri river bottoms. It lies usually about eight feet above the normal flow of the stream. The surface is generally flat, though marked by slight ridges. Between stages of high water, the drainage is good; at high stages of the stream the low areas are overflowed.

The greater part of this type is under cultivation, and is almost entirely devoted to the production of corn. In seasons of favorable rainfall corn does well, yielding from twenty-five to thirty-five bushels per acre. Some wheat and oats are grown. Wheat yields fifteen to twenty bushels, and oats thirty bushels an acre. Potatoes of good quality are produced on this soil, though the crop is grown only to supply the home demand. Some alfalfa is grown and does fairly well.

The Sarpy very fine sandy loam works up into a very mellow seed bed and can be tilled under any moisture conditions as long as there is no water standing on the surface. Small quantities of manure are added to the reclaimed areas; no commercial fertilizers are used. Land values range from thirty dollars to eighty dollars an acre.

For the improvement of the Sarpy very fine sandy loam it is recommended that green crops be turned under to increase the organic-matter content.

SARPY SILT LOAM.

Areas of the Sarpy silt loam are indicated on the soil map by inclusion symbols in the Sarpy very fine sandy loam color. The soil of the Sarpy loam is a light-brown to brown silt loam, twelve to fifteen inches deep, containing a high percentage of very fine sand. The subsoil is a yellowish or brownish-gray very fine sandy loam with streaks of coarser as well as heavier material. The change in color between the soil and subsoil is not marked by a distinct line, although as a rule the lower subsoil is a shade lighter in

color and streaked with rusty-brown iron stains. The soil is not nearly so high in organic matter as the Wabash silt loam.

This soil occurs in a single small area east of Rulo in the Missouri river bottoms; it covers two hundred and fifty-six acres.

The type is flat, but owing to its sandy subsoil it is well drained between stages of high water. It lies about eight to ten feet above the normal level of the river. Owing to the high water table, it is very drought resistant.

Practically all this type is under cultivation, being devoted mainly to corn. This crop does well, yielding from forty to fifty bushels an acre. Some alfalfa is grown, and this is a very profitable crop. The value of land of this type ranges from eighty dollars to one hundred dollars an acre, depending on the extent to which it is subject to erosion by the Missouri river.

For the improvement of the Sarpy silt loam the incorporation of organic matter is needed. Liberal applications of manure should be made.

ROUGH STONY LAND.

The areas mapped as Rough stony land consist of land too stony and rocky to permit cultivation. The soil is seldom deeper than eight inches, and over large areas the bedrock is exposed. What little soil has remained is chiefly a black silt loam to silty clay, underlain by rotten limestone or shale of the Pennsylvania formation which vary in color from white to red. In local spots the soil contains some sand and is a loam in texture. Considerable coarse material, such as bowlders and gravel, is scattered over the surface. It is probable that most of the soil is derived from the bedrock and not from glacial debris.

Rough stony land is rather extensive in this county. It occurs as small areas mainly in the southwestern part of the county, scattered throughout areas of the Carrington silt loam.

The topography is broken and marked by an intricate drainage system. Along streams the slopes frequently are precipitous. The areas mapped include rock bluffs along streams and occasional low knobs in the higher lying land.

Along the drainage ways most of the Rough stony land supports a scrubby growth of bur oak. The other areas support a fairly luxuriant growth of the prairie grasses common to the region.

This land is used only for grazing. Beef cattle, mainly Herefords, are raised, and are sold chiefly in Kansas City and St. Joseph. Land values range from ten dollars to forty dollars an acre.

RIVERWASH.

Riverwash, as mapped in Richardson county, comprises mainly areas of mud, silty flats, and sand bars in the Missouri river. The material is very light colored and ranges in texture from a clay to a fine sand. A large part of the Riverwash supports a growth of young willows, and is in the transitional stage from Riverwash to soil of the Sarpy series.

There are two and six-hundredths square miles of Riverwash in this county. The surface is only a few feet above the normal level of the river, and the areas are overflowed with slight rises of the stream. The Riverwash changes with each overflow and even during the normal flow of the stream the outlines of the areas are constantly changing. The new deposits are considerably modified by wind action, and in stormy days form dust clouds.

SUMMARY.

Richardson county lies in the extreme southeastern corner of Nebraska, bordering the Missouri river. It has an area of five hundred and forty-five square miles, or three hundred and forty-eight thousand eight hundred acres.

The topography varies from gently undulating to steeply rolling or broken, though most of the area is rolling. The elevation of the county above sea level ranges from eight hundred and fifty to one thousand two hundred and twenty feet. The greater part of the area lies between one thousand and one thousand one hundred feet above sea level. The general slope of the county is southeastward. All sections are provided with adequate surface drainage by a complete system of drainage ways belonging to the system of the Nemaha river, an important tributary of the Missouri.

According to the census of 1910, Richardson county has a population of seventeen thousand four hundred and forty-eight, of which eighty-one and three-tenths per cent. is classed as rural. The principal town is Falls City, the county seat. The transportation facilities, except in the northeastern corner of the county, are good. In general, the county is provided with excellent dirt roads. Kansas City, St. Joseph, and Omaha are the

principal markets. All parts of the county are provided with rural mail delivery and telephone service and good schools.

The climate of Richardson county is pleasant and is well suited to agriculture. There is an average growing season of about one hundred and seventy days. The mean annual precipitation is about thirty-three inches, and the mean annual temperature about fifty-three degrees F.

Grain farming is the main type of agriculture. Corn, oats, wheat, timothy and clover mixed, alfalfa, and wild grasses are the principal crops, ranking in acreage in the order named. The raising of hogs and beef cattle and dairying are important industries. The farm buildings are substantial and the surroundings present an appearance of thrift and prosperity.

Systematic crop rotations are not practiced. Only small quantities of barnyard manure are applied, and scarcely any commercial fertilizers are used. There is an abundance of farm labor, but it is hard to obtain efficient help. Most farms consist of one hundred and sixty acres, though the average size is reported in the 1910 census as about one hundred and fifty-eight acres. About fifty-three per cent. of the farms are operated by the owners, and practically all the remainder by tenants. About ninety-five per cent. of the area of the county is reported in farms and of the land in farms eighty-six per cent. is reported improved. The value of farm land ranges from twenty dollars to two hundred dollars an acre. Land is rented mainly by the share system. Cash rents range from about three dollars to six dollars per acre.

The county lies almost entirely within the glacial and loessial region, with only a small area belonging to the River Flood Plain province. The soils of the glacial and loessial region are derived from the weathering of the loess and drift. The loess material has given rise to the Marshall, Grundy and Knox soils and the drift to the Carrington and Shelby soils. The second bottoms are occupied by the Waukesha soil. The recent deposits along the streams are classed with the Wabash, Cass, and Sarpy soils, and Riverwash.

Small areas closely associated with the drift have been formed through the disintegration of the shales and limestones of the Pennsylvania formation. This material is classed with Rough stony land.

The Marshall silt loam is one of the extensive soil types in Richardson county. It is well suited to the production of corn, oats, wheat, and hay. The utilization of the Grundy silt loam is similar to that of the Marshall.

The Knox silt loam is chiefly devoted to corn and alfalfa, as it is too hilly for the production of the small grains.

The Carrington silt loam is by far the most extensive and important type of soil in the county. This soil, together with the Marshall silt loam, dominates the agriculture of the county. The Shelby loam and Rough stony land are best used for pasture.

The Waukesha silt loam is well adapted to corn, oats, and wheat.

The bottom-land soils are best suited to corn, though considerable hay and some wheat and oats are produced.

CHAPTER II.

Indian History and Prehistoric Times.

The Indians, found along the west bank of the Pekitanoui or Missouri river in this county by the first white men who came up the river as voyagers, explorers, trappers, or missionaries or across the plains from the southwest Spanish settlements in New Mexico, who had resided within the present limits of the county so long that they were regarded as the original occupants of the country, were the Panias, Paunias, or Pawnees. The Pawnee nation was divided into four tribes, each of which had an Indian name and a white name: Chau-i, Grand; Kitke-hahk-i, Republican; Pita-hau-erat, Noisy; Ski-di, Wolf. These tribes were each divided into bands and lived together in groups and kept together on the march. The Sacs and Foxes and Iowas came later and were the only tribes who were here by removal. The Pawnees appear to have the best claim as the original red Indian inhabitants of this section. They were holding it at the time the Spaniards first came out of Mexico and appear from records to have been in possession perhaps for three or four hundred years. They were open prairie dwellers, and are believed to have drifted into the country from the southwest. The Pawnees were a very religious people and given much to the ceremonies of the same; their language and customs marked them as differing much from other tribes and as a whole never were at war with the white people. They were distinct from other Indians who, like themselves, were crowded out of this Missouri river valley country, such as the Iowas, Winnebagoes, Sioux, Sacs and Foxes, all of whom were forced westward from the shores of the Great Lakes by stronger peoples, and the white settler from the East.

In the interregnum between 1825 and 1827 the United States government established these tribes or parts of them in this county. The Sacs and Foxes, whose homes were on the Wisconsin and Fox rivers, united in the early part of the nineteenth century and began a migration to the southwest and acquired a large territory in Iowa and Missouri. Under a treaty made between them and the government on September 17, 1836, they made an exchange of these lands for territory west of the river. The territory thus received was for the most part in Kansas and north of the Kickapoo river,

but extended north to the Great Nemaha river in this county. By virtue of this treaty the Iowas, Sacs and Foxes became permanent neighbors in this county under what was known, until about 1860, as the Great Nemaha agency. Andrew S. Hughes was the first appointed to have charge of this agency. The lands so held were described as being "The small strip of land on the south side of the Missouri river lying between the Kickapoo boundary line and the Great Nemaha river, and extending from the Missouri and westwardly to the said Kickapoo line and the Grand Nemaha, making four hundred sections to be divided between the said Iowas and the Missouri band of Sacs and Foxes, the lower half to the Sacs and Foxes and the upper half to the Iowas."

By treaty of May 18, 1854 (10 Stats. 1074), the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States all of the country above described, except fifty sections of six hundred and forty acres each, to be selected in the western part of the cession. The fifty sections were selected in 1854, having been surveyed and established by John Leonard, a deputy surveyor.

Under a joint treaty of March 6, 1861, with the Sac and Fox and Iowa Indians, all that part of their reservation lying west of Nohart creek and within the boundary as surveyed by Leonard, was to be sold to the government, half of the proceeds to go to each of the tribes. This cession was sold and the money invested for the Indians.

Under the terms of treaties at various times the boundaries of the tribal lands suffered changes but the last home of the Sacs and Foxes comprised lands as follows: Beginning at the intersection of the south line of the Iowa reserve with Noharts creek, thence along this line to the south fork of the Nemaha, or Walnut creek, thence down this creek to its mouth, thence down the Great Nemaha river to the mouth of Noharts creek, thence up this creek to the place of beginning. The Iowas retained the lands to the east, which lay between the Great Nemaha and Missouri rivers, a very large part of which was in the state of Kansas.

By authority of the act of Congress of August 15, 1876, ten sections of the west end of this reserve were sold with the consent of the tribe, which was given on January 8, 1877. The sale was made through the land office at Beatrice and Charles Loree, of Falls City, had local charge of the same, under direction of the land office.

In 1902 what was left of the Iowa reserve consisted of eleven thousand six hundred acres, all allotted, and that of the Sacs and Foxes, eight thousand and thirteen acres, all allotted, except nine hundred and sixty acres. The earlier enumeration of these bands by the government places the figure at

nearly a thousand. These Indians being so long isolated on their small reservation and separated from other and larger bands of wild Indians, dropped their roving disposition and were quite friendly with the whites and never gave trouble to the settlers. But few are left in this county at the present day.

In 1860 a remnant of the Winnebagos, who for a long time had lived with the Sacs and Foxes at the Nemaha agency went back to their tribe in Minnesota. W. P. Richardson, Daniel Vanderslice, Major John A. Burbank and C. H. Norris were in charge of the Nemaha agency during the period between 1850 and 1867, the latter two being residents of Falls City.

On account of their participation in the Black Hawk War in Illinois and Iowa, the Sacs and Foxes were taken in hand by the United States government and removed to reservations in Missouri and Iowa first, and later to this county.

TREATY OF 1830.

Under a treaty with the various tribes of Sioux and other Indians on July 15, 1830, at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, a strip ten miles wide between the Great Nemaha river in this county and the Little Nemaha river in Nemaha county, being about twenty miles long, was set aside as a reservation for the half-breeds and mixed bloods of the Omahas, Iowas, Otoes and Yankton and Santee bands of the Sioux family of Indians. The Winnebago Indians, who were a branch of the Sioux, at one time occupied a tract of land in the northeast part of the county having a village on what is known as Winnebago creek in Arago township, this being within the "half-breed" strip or reservation. So it is apparent that the Indians found here in 1853-4, when Nebraska was first opened to white settlers, were, themselves, early arrivals in this part of Nebraska territory and are not to be taken into account when an effort is made to discover what people antedated the Pawnees.

The Sacs and Foxes were of the Algonquin family or Eastern Indians and were distinct from the Iowas, Winnebagoes, Omaha and Sioux family tribes with whom they were closely associated while living in the Great Lake region. "The Hand Book of American Indians", a publication of the United States Bureau of American Ethnology, has the following to say relative to the Sacs:

"The culture of the Sauk was that of the eastern or wooded area. They were a canoe people while they were in the country of the Great Lakes, using both the birch-bark canoe and the dug-out. They still retain the dug-out, and learned the use and construction of the bull boat on coming out upon

the plains. They practiced agriculture on an extensive scale. Despite their fixed abode and villages they did not live a sedentary life together and fish almost the whole year around. They were acquainted with wild rice, and hunted the buffalo. They did not get possession of horses until after the Black Hawk War in 1832, and they did not become very familiar with the horse and the mule until following their arrival in Kansas after the year 1837. Their abode was the bark house in warm weather and the oval flag reed lodge in winter; the bark house was characteristic of the village. Every gens had one large bark house, wherein were celebrated the festivals of the gens. In this lodge hung the sacred bundle of gens, and here dwelt the priests who watched over them. It is said that some of these houses were of the length required to accommodate five council fires. The ordinary bark dwelling had but a single fire, which was in the center.

"The Pawnees are by many regarded as having attained a higher culture than the Indians who were placed on reservations. They possessed horses sooner, and were great buffalo hunters. No Indians, of course, had guns or horses before the white man came.

PREHISTORIC.

"But back and before the Indians whom the white men ever met, were tribes of men in possession of the Missouri river country, delighting especially to build their houses on the high bluffs where the eye could have a wide sweep over the waters and surrounding country. These old house sites are now hidden from view by the accumulated dust of centuries and to be seen and appreciated must be excavated and dug out of the rubbish heap of time, like buried cities of antiquity."

The articles found in these house sites indicate, so archeologists claim, a higher state of culture and mental development than possessed by the Indians who occupied the ground later, but were less warlike. Some believe that there was a large population, while others hold to the belief that the country could not have been thickly settled even along the river bluffs, but that the settlements endured over long periods of time. It is most probable that the number was not great, as the means of subsistence was not so easily obtained by the early or primitive peoples. They cultivated the soil and raised crops of some kinds, probably pumpkins, gourds, squash, corn and beans, but as they had no tools with which to cultivate the soil, except bone implements, it is unlikely they could have worked on an extensive scale.

They possessed neither horses nor metal tools, but were hunters, as evi-

denced by the fact that many articles used were made of the bones of deer and buffalo and are found among their remains. They were also fishermen, as shown by the bone fish-hooks, and living so long on the river they knew the use of boats and dugouts. They built quite large one-story houses, made pottery and many kitchen and household utensils out of the clay found on the hills.

One of the seats of this ancient tribe was on the Stephen Cunningham farm, about a mile north of Rulo, near the old townsite of Yankton in sections 5 and 8, of township 1, north of range No. 18, east of the sixth p. m. The story of its discovery in December, 1913, is as follows and very interesting:

AN INTERESTING STORY.

A story had been sent out from Rulo some time previous and given wide publicity in the state press to the effect that the remains of a prehistoric race had been found near that city. The editor of this work together with Mr. A. R. Keim, editor of the *Falls City Journal,* went to Rulo for the purpose of making a personal investigation. Arriving there we were directed to the farm of Stephen Cunningham about a mile and a half north of Rulo. The farm at that time was occupied by A. R. Morehouse, a tenant, who was kind enough to give us every assistance required. The land is adjacent to the Missouri river and a good-sized creek, which drains the farm and surrounding country, empties into the Big Muddy, near the site of the obsolete village of Yankton, which was located on the east side of the farm, fronting the river. The village and all traces of it except cellars over which building had stood have long disappeared, and it is said to have been at its best in the days when steamboats were numeorus on the river. The creek referred to, at the present time, has but little water in it, but the waters from heavy rains and the back water from the Missouri river, at times when it has been high, have washed a deep and wide gorge. It is on the south banks of this ravine and at a distance of about a thousand feet west of a point where it formerly emptied into the Missouri river, that the find of skeletal remains was made. The first find of human bones had been made some weeks prior to our visit; further recent heavy rains brought more bones to view. When we arrived at the scene we found quite a quantity of bones lying around on the ground and were told that the students of the schools at Rulo had visited the scene and removed many good specimens.

However, as some bones were in plain view protruding from the bank, shovels were brought and after a little digging two more complete skeletons

were uncovered and plenty of evidence to show that many more might be found in the wall of the ravine. The skeletons were all found with the head to the east and at a depth from the surface of the ground of six or seven feet and were found embedded in a formation of joint clay, which gave no evidence of having been disturbed in centuries. A string of white shell beads were found around the neck of each and all the bones were in a good state of preservation. The oldest inhabitants of that section were interrogated, but had no memory of any burial ground located in this spot and no one could be found who could throw any light on the presence of the skeletons in such a place. One skull and a number of the bones was sent to the Nebraska State Museum, where they are now placed on exhibition.

REPORT OF EDWIN H. BARBOUR.

Professor Barbour made the following report of the receipt and examination of the skull, bones and shell beads: "I have received and examined the skull, bones and beads recently received submitted for examination. The shells used for these beads are *Paludina decapitsta,* so named because the apex of the spire is truncated, suppressed or "cut off". The Paludinas are fresh water gasterpod "shells", which live in lakes and large swamps. The particular specia which were used in making these beads had very thick walls and an inflated body whorl, which gave the shell a rounded appearance, and the thickness gave the bead strength and lasting qualities. We know of no other paludina with equally thick walls. The body whorls are ridged and ornamented in a pleasing way. Altogether, these shells seem to have been wisely chosen by early Nebraskans. The apertures of these shells are large and by grinding or rubbing the shells, presumably on rough stones, a second hole was made through the body whorl just back of the aperture. Thus, two openings were made and the shell could be easily strung. The shells are used very considerably and it may not be over fanciful, perhaps, to imagine that the necklace may have been graduated much as necklaces of modern beads are graduated, with the larger in front and the smaller ones back.

"The skull and bones appeared to be those of a typical Indian. The forehead is of good size, the frontal eminence well developed, the dome of the skull large, the face erect, with little, if any, protrusions of the muzzle, superciliary ridges very reduced and cheek bones of average prominence, eyes well apart, average cross temples. It appears to be the skull of an Indian of the higher rather than the lower tribes. The tibia is characterized by an uncommonly high crest and pronounced anterior curvature, but this is



PREHISTORIC REMAINS FOUND NEAR OLD YANCTON TOWNSITE.
PREHISTORIC FIREPLACE NEAR YANCTON. SCENE OF DISCOVERY OF PREHISTORIC REMAINS
PREHISTORIC REMAINS FOUND NEAR YANCTON.
Note shell beads around neck of smaller skull.



PREHISTORIC OLLA, UNEARTHED FOUR MILES EAST OF FALLS CITY.



PREHISTORIC SKULL AND SHELL-BEAD NECKLACE FOUND NEAR THE OLD YANCTON TOWNSITE.

not uncommon. The skull seems to be finely preserved, with mandible in place and the dentition complete. Even the hyoids may be seen between the rami of the jaws."

A reporter for the *Nebraska State Journal* interviewed the professor, after the report was sent out that Spanish coins had been found among the Indian remains and this reporter made the statement that it was now the Professor's opinion on re-examination that the skull represented a low type of Indian. The interview was as follows: "Spanish coins near the place where a number of skeletons were found may have been brought there by Coronado, but the skeletons are not those of followers of the Spanish explorer. This is the decision reached by Professor Barbour of the state museum, after he had examined for the second time the skull sent him from the recent find at Rulo. The skull is typically Indian and a low type of Indian at that. There is not the least possibility that it could be a member of the famous Spanish expedition, which passed through the country, in the early days of American discovery and exploration. The examination showed that the skull had a peculiar triangular shaped bone at the back. The bone is found almost exclusively in Indian tribes. The professor measured the facial angle and discovered that it was by far too low for that of the European and even abnormally low for that of the Indian. This latter does not point to the fact that the skull is that of a specia of mankind lower than that of the Indian. Rather it shows an individual variation in the particular specimen. The skull is that of a middle-aged man. This is proven by the fact that the sutures are well formed and closed. They are not closed tightly enough, however, to be that of a man in advanced years. In making this observation the professor pointed out that the sutures remained partly opened until mature years, to allow the brain a chance for growth and consequently give the individual a chance for intellectual expansion. In the ape family the sutures close early in the life of the individual. As the different races of mankind become more advanced, sutures close at correspondingly later periods of life."

Following closely upon the finding of the skeletons mentioned above came stories of the finding with them of Spanish coins of gold and the story created a sensation in this section and was widely commented upon by the press of this and other states. The story of the "coins" came from parties who had visited the scene in our absence and the matter of their having been "actually found" in the place indicated was never fully authenticated to our satisfaction. We saw the purported coins, which, in fact, were not coins at all, but more in the nature of medals about the size of an American half

dollar and made of a cheap metal and coated to resemble gold. Upon examination they proved to be emblems of the Catholic Knights of St. George and bore Latin inscriptions. On one side of the coin was a figure of St. George mounted on a horse with a spear in his hand fighting a dragon, and the words "St. Georgius Equitum Patronus." On the reverse side of the coin were the figure of a small sailing vessel of the style of the days of Columbus, the rising sun over the sea and the words "In tempestus Securitas."

REASONS GIVEN FOR AGE OF THE FIND.

Hon. Robert F. Gilder, of Omaha, a member of the *Omaha World Herald* staff and field archeologist for the Nebraska State Museum, who came here at the instance of myself and made a personal examination of the house site and bones and assisted in some excavations while at the scene himself, had the following to say:

"I am not prepared to say how old the skeletal parts in the burial are but believe it would not be stretching the truth to place an age on them of one thousand five hundred to three thousand years. I find upon analysis that some of the skull bones I brought home with me are mineralized to a very large degree, that practically all their animal matter has been displaced by mineral matter and that they are very highly mineralized or "fossilized." My reasons for estimating the age of the skeletons are:

First: By finding absolutely prehistoric beads closely associated with the bones. In fact, finding them in place, and highly impregnated or covered with oxide of manganese, giving to some of them the appearance of having real cuticle composed of mineral.

Second: By finding pre-Columbian utensils with the skeletons, viz., two scapula implements, commonly called hoes or digging tools, differing from the modern bone hoes.

Third: By finding an antler implement, not at all unlike a terra-cotta phallus in my possession, not used by any Missouri river Indians.

Fourth: By finding a part of a familiar flint blade closely associated with the bones and other familiar boulders, only found by me in Nebraska's oldest aboriginal house ruins, which certainly have a geological age of from two thousand to five thousand years.

I have not heard of any iron knives or arrow heads being found associated with the skeletons and it is known that the original Americans had metal points prior to metal adornments.

PREHISTORIC POTTERY FOUND IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

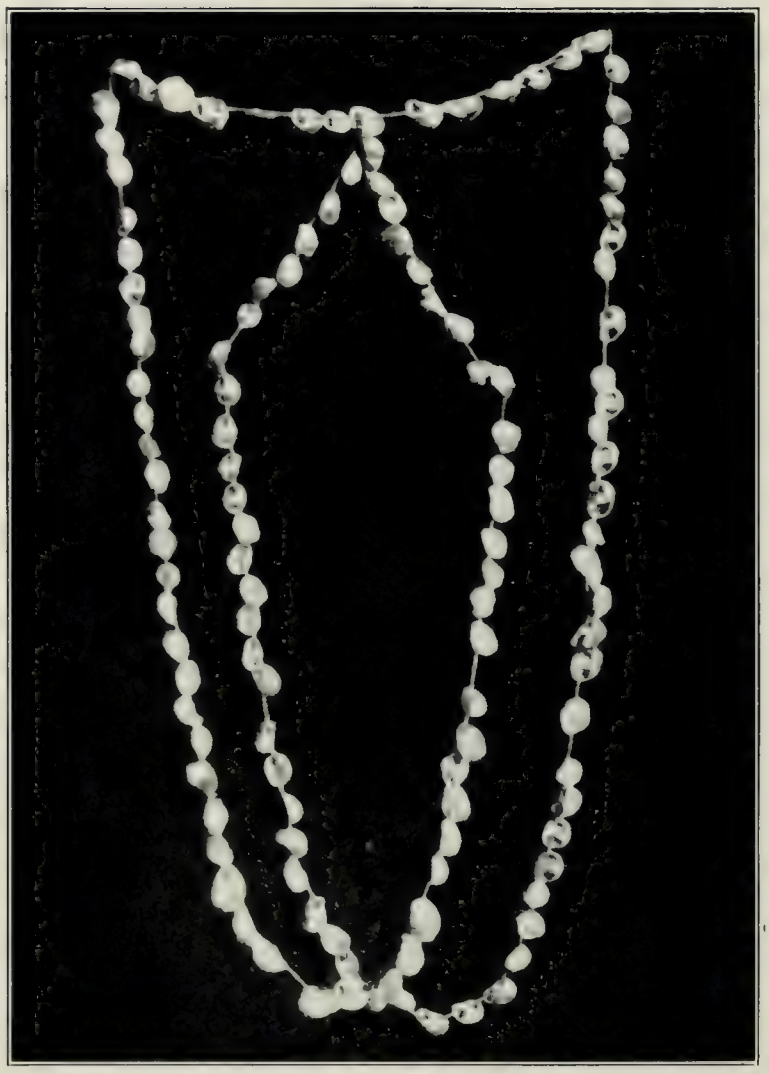
The beautiful modern towns and cities we live in with their paved streets, electric lights, telephones, sewers and all modern conveniences, including the automobile, with which we can race across the country and enjoy the view of large improved farms with their beautiful homes, in a way lull us into a sense of believing it was ever thus and that we were the beginning of all in what we call a new country. Such conclusions receive a rude shock when evidence is produced to the contrary and we see that this land was the home of peoples in the distant past of whom we can know but little. We were again reminded of this fact in May of last year (May 11, 1916), when a large olla was found nine feet below the surface in the side walls of a drainage ditch on lot No. 8 of the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 19, township 1, north of range 17, east of the sixth principal meridian, which is about three miles east of Falls City and one mile west of the old village of Preston. The place where found is a United States government tract in the Iowa Indian lands. At this point the Great Nemaha river makes a loop or horseshoe and a drainage ditch had been built across the neck of land running east and west. It was found in the south wall of the large ditch about eight or nine feet below the surface of the ground at the top of the ditch. This piece of ancient pottery was fashioned by hands that had long since laid aside the working tools of life; how long since we do not know.

It has been observed that the making of pottery was not much carried on by nomadic tribes because of the fragility of the vessels, but found its highest development among peoples of sedentary habits. The clay used was mixed with various tempering ingredients, such as sand and pulverized stone, potsherds and shells; the shapes were extremely varied and generally worked out by the hand, aided by simple modeling tools. The baking was done in open or smothered ovens or fires or in extremely crude furnaces. Many ollas found in different parts of the country are highly decorated. Authorities agree that the tribes of the plains did not practice the art of making pottery except in the most simplest forms, but those of the ancient tribes of the middle and lower Mississippi valley and Gulf states were excellent potters.

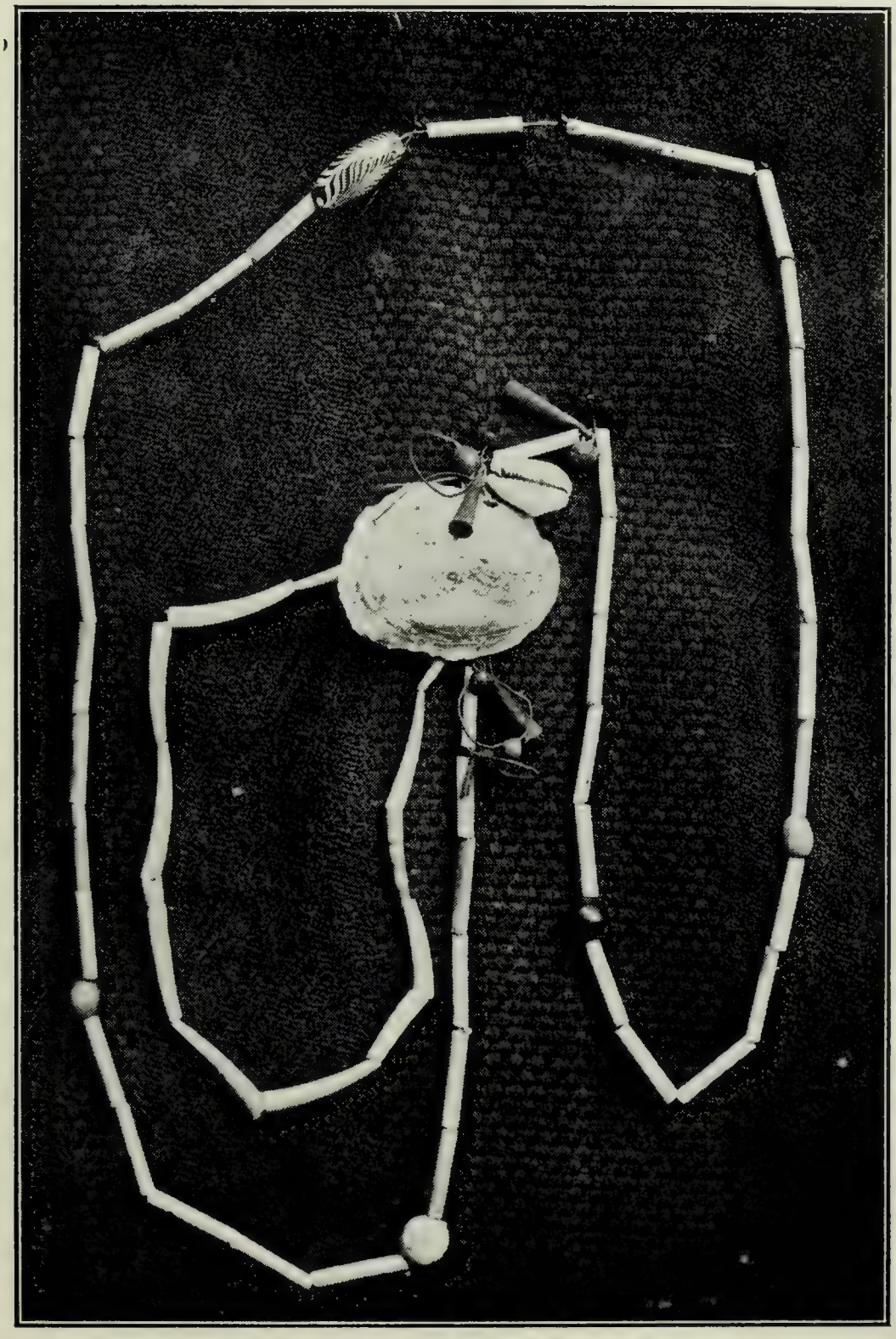
The olla above referred to was found in the flood plain of the Nemaha. It measured eighteen inches in depth and about three feet in circumference and the top opening was twelve inches. It was found in a sub-soil of clay. The entire bottom has received many feet of soil deposit brought down from

flood and overflow, but those best acquainted with the country say that not more than three or four feet have been added in this way in the past fifty years they have known the country. The olla was photographed, just as found by L. C. Edwards, in an upright position, as if it had been sitting on a floor. A vase similar was found at the Yankton townsite of the Missouri river bluffs, north of Rulo, but these two are so far as known, the only ones ever found in Richardson county.

The manner in which the olla chanced to see the light of day and tell a tale of partly civilized human life, as it existed in the Nemaha valley, long centuries before the white man saw that tortuous stream's winding course through the broad flood plain fringed with groves and guarded on either hand by the rolling, indented hills, was due to the digging of the cut-off channel for the Nemaha river from the Burlington railroad bridge, a mile west of Preston, in a northeast course, to cut off a sharp bend and shorten the stream. The work was done for the drainage district No. 1, of Richardson county, with a drag line dredge. The line of the ditch was over a tract of land belonging to the Sac and Fox tribes of Indians and is still owned by the tribe, being reserved by the government as a mill site, when all the other lands were allotted. The olla was not exposed by the dredge, although it cut deeper than the position where it was found. The olla was exposed by the erosion and widening of the ditch by the floods of 1915 and was brought so near the slope of the ditch, thus widened, that the action of the frost of the previous winter or spring after the ice went out, cracked and broke it. It was not injured by the dynamite used in blasting to any preceptible degree, but its being found was due to C. G. Buchholz, being in charge of the dynamite gang, blowing the ditch deeper. The location would have been favorable for a fishing camp or a permanent home, as it is protected on all sides by heavy timber and was in a high bend of the river and very seldom overflowed. The high bluff, within a few hundred feet, would have furnished a good lookout and it was at all times accessible from the south, as the high prairie came right up to the bluff. There was and is a good spring of water within five hundred feet of this ancient house site. The fact that this olla was found in an upright position, ten feet underground, is not strange, as it was supposed to have been the custom of the ancient peoples to whom this belonged, to live in large community or communal houses, or at least to have had one such for community worship or ceremony. Those houses were four or five feet under ground with the remainder above. There is apparently three or four feet of fill from the difference in the nature of the soil. The clay of the Nemaha valley plains originally scoured down when the stream



SHELL NECKLACE FOUND ON PREHISTORIC SKELETON NEAR YANCTON.



INDIAN RELICS UNEARTHED IN RICHARDSON COUNTY, NEBRASKA.
BY L. C. EDWARDS AND A. P. KEIM.

was a real river about the time of the ice age ended and the great lake that occupied the whole south half of Nebraska drained off in this direction. Since the stream dwindled down to its present size, it has been overflowing, but not as much as formerly, as within the period of the white man's settlement and the breaking of the prairies and the plowing of the fields soon filled the narrow, deep stream and caused overflows that carried the suspended soil out upon the bottom lands and all of these places have been filled up by the new soil deposits, in many places as much as five feet, since 1870. The belief is prevalent that any ten years since 1870 have seen as much filling on an average over the flood plain as was made in one hundred, before the sod was broken. The olla was brought to Falls City.

PREHISTORIC SHELL NECKLACE.

On January 14, 1914, in company with a party of well-known Falls City, Nebraska, citizens, I examined a "burial" about one and one-half miles north of the village of Rulo, Nebraska, in Richardson county, not far north of the Kansas line. In the party were Rev. James Noble, rector of St. Thomas's Episcopal church; Lewis C. Edwards, register of deeds of Richardson county; A. R. Keim, editor of the *Falls City Daily Journal;* Robert Rule and Harry Jenne, Falls City business men, and Col. Charles Marion, a well-known auctioneer of that part of Nebraska.

Several weeks prior to my visit I had been informed of the fact that human bones had been found protruding from the south wall of a ravine, which had been cut into the hills by rains. As it is a common thing to find bones almost anywhere in the Missouri valley, I was not especially interested, but I learned later that "Spanish" coins of a "very ancient date" and many trinkets of "silver", had also been found with the remains. I decided to make a personal investigation in behalf of the state museum, University of Nebraska. As this paper is not intended as an expose of a "plant" of valueless "junk", it is only necessary to state that the job was a very bungling affair and has been pretty thoroughly aired through the investigations of Mr. Floyd Morehouse, a son of the tenant of the farm. It might be stated, however, before disposing of that part of the matter, that the supposed Spanish coins were in reality emblems of the Catholic Knights of St. George, on which were inscriptions in Latin. The fact that Nebraska has had for a year a statute making such forgeries a crime, was one of the agencies in preventing a very large traffic in the spurious "relics", planted with what were without question pre-Columbian remains.

The bones were found three months before my visit and scores of men and boys of the neighborhood had dug them out and whatever objects had been buried with the skeletons had been destroyed, namely: a pottery bowl and some shell necklaces. Most of the skeletons were scattered to the winds and little care had been taken to secure the skeletons in entirety. When the first of the planted objects were found, every interest seemed to have been exerted to secure them and the Indian things, as the bones are Indian, were given scant attention.

SKULL AND NECKLACE FOUND.

A few weeks prior to my visit Editor Keim and Mr. Edwards, of my party, performed excellent work at the place and secured a fine skull, around the neck of which was a shell necklace. Photographs of the bones in situ were made and all of their work and measurements were carefully carried out. The photographs of the skull were made from one of the two skulls secured by Messrs. Edwards and Keim. Messrs. Keim and Edwards presented the best skull and some of the bones to the state museum and the entire necklace and bone implements have also been generously contributed to the state museum.

On arrival at the gully from whose wall the skeletons were taken, it was almost impossible to perform any careful labor, as the face of the ravine had been thrown down and a great tree had been undermined and toppled into the ravine.

The bone-bearing stratum, however, appeared to be seven feet from the surface. The bones lay in compact Kansas drift clay, strongly saturated with oxide of manganese. With considerable difficulty, owing to the frost, our party secured one almost perfect skeleton, including three antler and bone pre-Columbian implements, and a complete shell necklace surrounding the neck of the skeleton and lying along its arms. The shell beads were removed with great care by Mr. Morehouse and in the necklace were two hundred and fifty-six shells. Many of them, as well as many of the bones, were covered with oxide of manganese and some of the people thought they had been burned by fire.

It is quite likely that the shell necklace is the only one in existence west of the Mississippi river. The makers had taken what are sometimes called "periwinkle" shells and rubbed them down on one side, thereby creating a second opening through which a cord could be pushed. These shells have been identified by the director of the National Museum, Washington, D. C.,

to whom some were sent by Dr. Erwin H. Barbour, curator of the Nebraska State Museum, as "Anculosa Praerosa, Say," which is found in the Ohio river watershed and in especial abundance in the falls of the Ohio. It does not live west of the Mississippi river, but reaches northern Georgia, Tennessee, Alabama and Mississippi."

Stephen Cunningham, the owner of the property where the beads were found (on line between sections 5 and 8, township 1, north of range 18, east of the sixth p. m.), has presented them to the Nebraska State Museum. He had stopped excavation on the land some time prior to my visit, but kindly allowed my party to prosecute explorations unhindered.

In all, sixteen skeletons were removed from the gully and around the neck of each had been a string of shell beads; but, as they were considered of no value, few were saved.

Just what manner of burial had taken place was impossible to determine, owing to the work of the despoilers. But the face of the gully showed three feet of accreted soil and four feet of mixed light and dark soil covering the bones. In fact I am not sure that a burial had been attempted, as it seemed to me that the clay upon which the bones lay resembled more closely the floor of an aboriginal dwelling than a grave.

Thirty-five paces west of the bones, the same side of the gully showed a fire place and a trace of what might have been a floor of a dwelling, forty feet in diameter, was made out. The mixed soil found above the bones resembled soil forming the roofs of underground houses in counties of the state farther north.

One man living in the neighborhood for fifty odd years, declared that an old "Indian" trail led up from the Missouri river, a few hundred yards away, and passed over the place where the bones were found. He said that erosion had cut the gully in recent years largely by means of water from the hills rushing down the old trail. He had never known of a mound's existence there in his time. The bottom of the gully was about one foot higher than the flood plain of the Missouri river. It is expected that further exploration of the ravine will determine more about the burial, if burial it was.

One result of the exploration of the gully site will be the formation of a society for the preservation of Richardson county's "records of the past," and exploration of underground house ruins thereabouts is to be undertaken by L. C. Edwards and A. R. Keim, this year.

Robert F. Gilder.

Omaha, March, 1914. Archeologist, Nebraska State Museum.

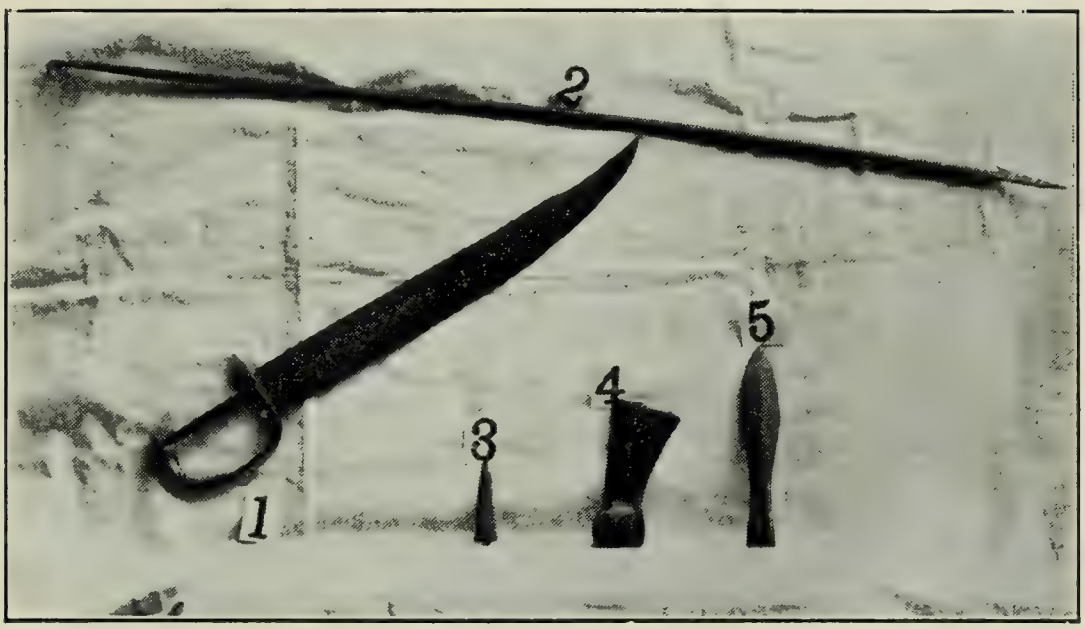
The above article and photos appeared in the March-April, 1914, issue of "Records of the Past" Magazine, published at Washington, D. C. The author, Mr. Robert F. Gilder, of Omaha, has kindly consented to the use of the story in this History of Richardson County.

THE SAC OR SAUK INDIANS AS A PEOPLE.

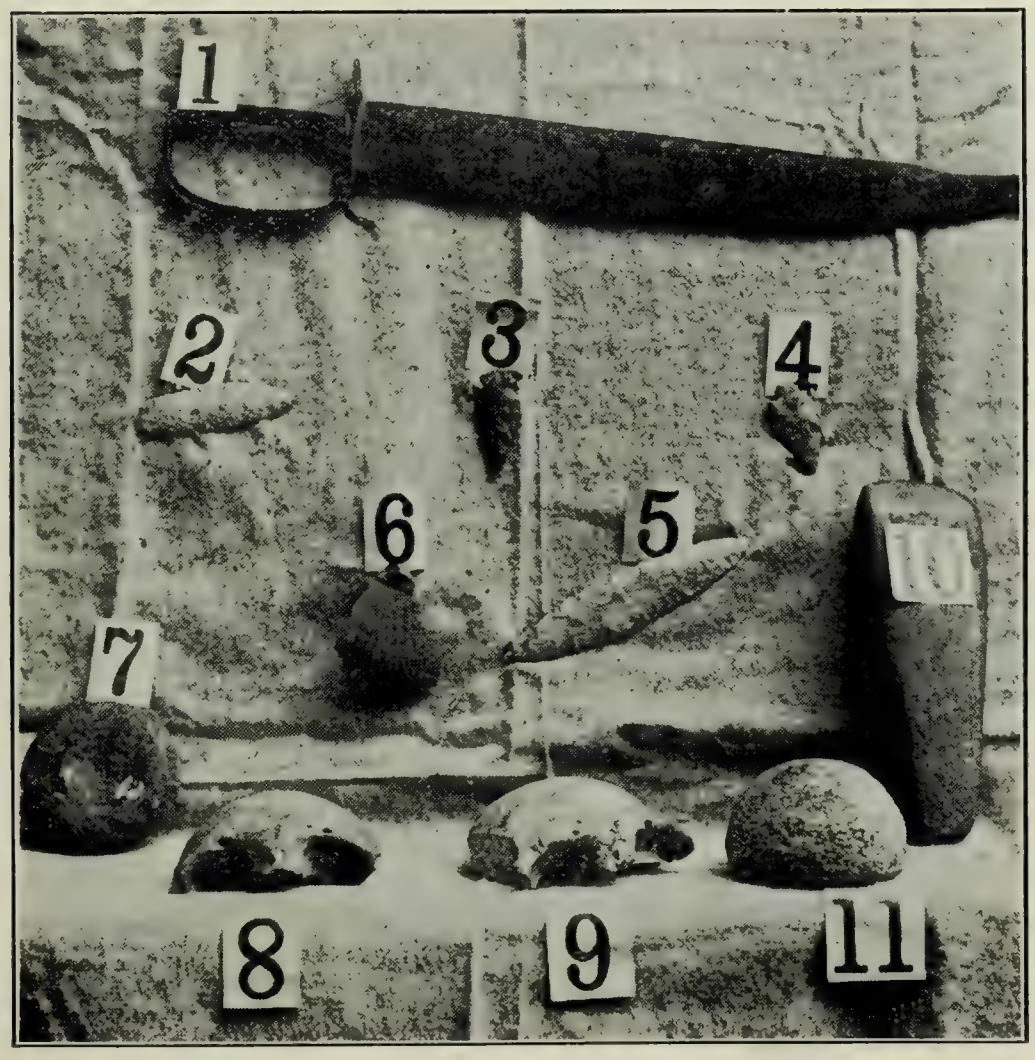
The Indian, like his white brother, had a certain amount of caste or rank. They were divided into "gentes". They had as many as fourteen gentes: Trout, Sturgeon, Bass, Great Lynx, or Fire Dragon, Sea, Fox, Wolf, Bear, Bear-Potato, Elk, Swan, Grouse, Eagle and Thunder. In earlier periods there seemed to have been a more rigid order or rank, both socially and politically. For example, chiefs came from the Trout or Sturgeon tribes, and war chiefs from the Fox gens; and there were certain relationships between one gens and another, as when one acted the role of servant to another, seen on occasion of the gens ceremony. Marriage was restricted to men and women of the different gentes, and was generally attended with the exchange of presents between the family of the pair.

In the case of death, a man might marry the sister of his deceased wife, or the widow might become the wife of the brother of her dead husband.

Polygamy was practiced, but was not usual; it was the privilege that went with wealth and social prestige. A child followed the gens of his father, but it frequently happened that the mother was given the right to name; in that case the child took a name peculiar to the gens of the mother, but was yet in the gens of the father. But for this fact the gens of an individual could generally be known from the nature of the name. The name is intimately connected with the gens; for example, a name meaning "he that moves ahead flashing light," refers to lightning, and is a name peculiar to the Thunder gens. Besides the grouping into gentes, the tribe was further divided into two great social groups or phratries: Kishko and Oskrash. The painting color of the first was white clay and that of the second, was charcoal. A child entered into the group at birth, sometimes the father, sometimes the mother, determining which group. The several groups engaged one another in all manner of contests, especially in athletics. The Sauk never developed a soldier society with the same degree of success as did the Foxes, but they did have a buffalo society; it is said that the first was due to contact with the Sioux, and it is reasonable to suppose that the second was due to influence also of the plains. There was a chief and a council.



INDIAN IMPLEMENTS OF WAR UNEARTHED IN RICHARDSON COUNTY, NEBRASKA.



INDIAN RELICS FOUND IN RICHARDSON COUNTY, NEBRASKA.

As stated, the chiefs came from the Trout and Sturgeon gentes, and the council consisted of these, the war chiefs, or heads of families, and all the warriors. Politically, the chief was little more than a figurehead, but socially he occupied the first place in the tribe. Not infrequently, however, by force of character and by natural astuteness in the management of tribal affairs, the chief might exercise virtually autocratic powers. Furthermore, his person was held sacred, and for that reason he was given royal homage.

RELIGION.

The religion of the Sauk is fundamentally in the belief in what are now commonly known as Manitos. The sense of the term is best given by the combined use of the two words "power" and "magic". The world is looked on as inhabited by beings permeated with certain magic force, not necessarily malicious and not necessarily beneficent, the manifestation of which might produce one or the other effect. Objects in nature held to be endowed with this force become the recipients of varying degrees of adoration. A child is early taught to get into personal relation with some Manito by means of fasting and vigil to secure his tutelary or genus. The Manitos of the Sauk mythology and religious worship are represented in all nature. They are human beings, animals, birds, fishes, reptiles, insects, plants, fire, water and all the elements personified. The mythology of the Sauk is rich with fables of anthropomorphic beasts and beings. The principal myth is concerned with the god of life, called Nanaboszo, by cognate tribes, with the flood and with the restoration of the earth.

The Sauk had numerous ceremonies, social and religious. Some of these they still retain. The chief two religious ceremonies still in existence are the gens festivals and the secret rite of the Midewiwin, or Grand Medicine Society. The gens festival is held twice a year—in the spring, when thanksgiving, is offered to the Manitos for the new season, and in the summer after the fields ripen. The meeting of the Midewiwin is generally held but once a year, during the spring, when a ceremony is conducted by a group of men and women bound together by vows of secrecy. The society is entered by initiation and the payment of a fee, and the ceremony is conducted by an elaborate ritual on the occasion of the admittance of a new member, who takes the place of one who died during the preceding year.

Next in importance to these, are the rites connected with death and adoption. To express grief for dead kindred, they blackened their faces with charcoal, fasted, and abstained from the use of vermilion and orna-

ments in dress. The Sauk practiced four different methods of burial: (1) the corpse was laid away in the branches of a tree or upon a scaffold; (2) it was placed in a sitting posture, with the back supported, out on the open ground; (3) it was seated in a shallow grave, with all but the face buried and a shelter was placed over the grave; (4) there was complete burial in the ground. The ghost world is said to be in the West, beyond the setting sun, and thither it is said the people go after death. The brother of the culture-hero is master of the ghost world, while the culture-hero himself is said to be at the North, in the region of the snow and ice. The Sauk are looking for his return, when they believe the world will come to an end, and they and the culture-hero will go to join his brother. The Sauk was first known to history in 1650.

—From the "Hand Book of Americans," Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, D. C.

EARLY INDIAN HISTORY.

The churches, as in these later days, were pioneers in the new country, and the great work done by these institutions is deserving of the highest commendation. Viewed in the light of more recent history, as it relates to the troublesome times encountered by those who would become settlers, it is almost unthinkable that they should have found men ready and willing to sacrifice themselves and who would have dared to enter this then desolate, unsettled country and spend the greater portion of their lives among the early Indians of this region. Yet, we have the proof in reports made by those early missionaries to the missionary boards of the Baptist, Methodist, Catholic, Episcopal and Presbyterian churches.

It appears that they were here long in advance of those whom we designate as the pioneers of the county. The first missions were located to the south and east, in what is now known as northeast Kansas, but a short distance south of the Kansas-Nebraska state line. One of these missions is still maintained in Doniphan county, Kansas. Rev. Isaac McCoy, of the Baptist church, was one of the earliest of these missionaries and was well acquainted with conditions on the Iowa and Sauk reservations, both of which extended into this county. He was here in 1839, which, of course, was long before the erection of Nebraska Territory and found the Iowas at that time to number more than one thousand, while the Sauks, located but a little way to the west, had more than five hundred members in the parts of their tribe occupying this territory. In reports made by him he indicated that the conditions of these people were improving somewhat and that the

general government, under treaty stipulations, was affording them considerable assistance in the building of dwellings and mills; in fencing and plowing their lands, and in caring for live stock and the building of schools. At this early time the Western Missionary Society of the Presbyterian church had established a mission, which was for a time in charge of Mr. and Mrs. Ballard. Upon their retirement it was taken over by Rev. William Hamilton and Messrs. and Mesdames Irving and Bradley. The assistance rendered by the government to the Indians in the building of houses was greatly appreciated and some of the old houses so built were located south of the Great Nemaha, near Falls city, and the ruins of the same were found by the pioneers coming here in the early fifties.

The Methodists at this time had a small mission in charge of Reverend Berryman and the Catholics, likewise, were in the field with a small mission.

REV. WILLIAM HAMILTON, MISSIONARY.

The Rev. William Hamilton, who was as well known as any of the early missionaries after coming here in 1837, spent the remainder of his life in Nebraska.

He was born in Lycoming county, Pennsylvania, on the banks of the Susquehanna, West Branch, on August 1, 1811, and although his father was killed by the Indians, while peaceably engaged on his farm, the young man, upon offering himself as a foreign missionary, requested that he be sent among the Indians of this country.

After completing his studies at college Mr. Hamilton was licensed to preach by the Presbytery of Northumberland, in the spring of 1837, and returned to a seminary to resume studies with his old class. During that summer he was accepted by the Presbyterian board of foreign missions as their missionary, and at the same time was married to Julia Ann N. McGiffin of Washington, Pennsylvania. He was ordained by the Presbytery of Northumberland in 1837, and immediately started to his field in the West. He left Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, October 30, 1837, and reached Liberty Landing on Saturday, November 18th, having been en route nearly a month from Pittsburgh, and traveled from St. Louis to a point, the present site of Glasgow, Missouri, within eighty-six miles from the field to his future labors. Forty-five miles of this was on horseback to the old agency, nine miles below East Black Snake Hills, the present site of St. Joseph, Missouri. He reached this place on the 27th of December, and was detained at the agency on

account of there being no way to make a crossing of the Missouri river until it might freeze.

From the agency at St. Joseph he footed it, while his wife, a little Indian girl and a white girl in Mr. Ballard's family, rode horseback. The ice was only strong enough to cross on foot, and they waited until a trader bought a mule from an Indian, and hiring it and an Indian pony, his wife rode the mule and the two girls rode the pony, while he took it afoot. They had twenty-five miles to go to reach the Indians on Wolf creek, and night overtook them at Mosquito creek, seven or eight miles from their destination. As they had intended to get through, no provision had been made for camping out, or for dinner, supper or breakfast. It was very dark and knowing nothing of the road they camped by that stream, and he spent most of that night cutting wood that the party might not freeze, having an extra axe in his saddle bags and succeeded in affixing a temporary handle. The following morning they started without breakfast and reached Wolf creek about eleven o'clock. The water at the ford lacked but three or four inches of overreaching the pony's back and the bank was very miry; not until four o'clock in the afternoon did they succeed in gaining the other bank, and all were wet to the skin. The weather for that time was quite warm or they might all have perished with cold, as it was the 29th day of December.

Mr. Irving and wife and other missionaries were there in a log shanty, and they were most kindly received by them and shared their hospitality until they could fix up the other end of the log house for their home. Irving had a small quantity of flour which he gave to the Hamilton party and with some corn and beef they were able to get from a trader at Iowa Point, some six miles away, when it was issued to the Indians, they were able to make out. Mr. Hamilton walked the six miles on one occasion and ground the corn on a hand mill, as long as it was prudent to stay, and carried the meal home on his back. On another occasion he went to Ft. Leavenworth, fifty-one miles, to take the borrowed mule home, expecting to cross there and go thirty miles further to St. Joseph, that is, over eighty miles, to get to a place only twenty-five miles from the mission, and return the same way; but when he got to the fort the cold of the preceding night rendered the river impassable on account of the ice. About sundown, when he was nearly twenty miles from the garrison, though he know nothing of the distance, there came up suddenly what would now be called a blizzard, and it seemed as though he should perish, if he had not had a buffalo robe on his saddle which a trader, who had traveled with them from St. Louis, when he parted with them at Fayette, gave to Mr. Hamilton, saying he might need it some

time. The next day he started back, having obtained a sack of flour at the garrison through the kindness of General Kearney, and arrived at his home on the third night near midnight, having had to break the ice to cross Wolf creek. It was February before they were able to get their trunks, and then in doing so he had to make another trip occupying ten days. During his absence his wife and Mr. Irving and wife had the pleasure of trying to live on the siftings of corn meal.

The Iowa Indians at that time numbered some eight hundred souls, and the Missouri Sacs about five hundred. They were much given to heavy drinking in those days, when they were able to obtain liquor, and sometimes the sprees might extend for days at a time, or until they had killed some of their number, when they would swear off, as it was called, for a certain number of days, but before the expiration of the allotted time some of them would break over the rule, and then, like one sheep going to water, it was a signal for all to follow. Mr. Hamilton spent more than fifteen years of his life among them, and Mr. Irving who had kept a diary, claimed that the Indians had at different times during their drunken sprees, murdered as many as sixty of their number, while not one of their people had been killed by any other tribe, though they had killed others. At first they were very jealous of the missionaries, thinking they had come to trade, and when told that this was not the object of the party, suggested that they might as well return home, as they could see no higher object for their being there. The Indians, however, in due time became very friendly with the missionaries.

MISSIONER'S LIFE THREATENED.

Reverend Hamilton was once waylaid, as the interpreter had told him, by the head chief, a very bad man, when he had gone to the mill and was returning after night. He, however, took a different road when nearing his home, with no apparent reason, and thus avoided him. The missionaries had also been under consideration by the Indians when they were in a mood to commit murder, but they had crossed the river and shot a white man living on the bottoms. No-Heart (for whom No-Heart creek and an early village by that name south of Rulo was named), when a little drunk, told Mr. Irving that the missionaries should not die—a remark not understood at the time—but plain enough when they heard of the shooting on the east side of the Missouri river. All this happened before the purchase of the country in 1854. Mr. Hamilton's life was threatened at one time by a

man who had been a blacksmith, the latter drawing a pistol and a bowie knife on him. The culprit was at a later time burned in Texas for the shooting of a prosecuting attorney in a court room, and confessed at the stake the murder of several whites and an Indian.

Reverend Hamilton, after enduring the years of hardships among the Iowa and Sacs at the mission on Wolf river, was transferred to the Otoe and Omaha mission at Bellevue, Nebraska, in 1853, reaching this latter place on the 6th of June of that year.

Mr. Hamilton, who had spent most of his active life working among the tribes of Indians in this state, writing on the subject, on May 22, 1884, had the following to say:

"I could relate many things in connection with the treatment of the Indians, that ought to make us, as a nation, blush, but it would require a book to tell all I have witnessed of fraud practiced upon them, and by many persons; things that I have personally known to be true, would now hardly be believed. The policy of teaching them English is well enough, but the idea of driving their own language out of their minds, may do to talk about, but will not be done in many generations. Even the few who seem to understand our language as well as we do ourselves (only a few), prefer speaking their own. Their mode of thought is so different from the English, and I might say, from all modern European languages, that it is a great barrier to their acquiring our language perfectly. It must be the work of time, and while they are instructed in English, the great truths of the Gospel must be heard in their own language wherein they were born. With these instructions in religion and the education of the young, strict justice on the part of the government should be done them. They have rights that seem to have been little respected.

"Although I seemed to offend an agent forty-six years ago by saying the whites would have this country before long, and I could not believe what he so confidently asserted again and again, that they could not, for it was set apart forever for the Indians, yet time has shown what he could not then believe has literally come to pass. When the treaty was ratified, it was not long until great numbers were seeking a home in what was thought, not a century ago, to be a desert country, and not fit for the hunting grounds of the Indians. When I came West in 1837, most of Iowa was unsettled and owned by the Indians, and the buffalo roamed over it, there being a few settlements on the Mississippi. I have seen all of Missouri settled up, and I might say as far south as Arkansas. When asked in an early day

how far my diocese extended, I replied, I supposed north to the forty-ninth degree of latitude, and west to the summit of the Rocky mountains, as at that time I knew of no other Presbyterian minister within these bounds. Reverend Dunbar had been among the Pawnees, but had left. The population of the United States did not at that time exceed fifteen million of souls. Now what do we see? Churches and schools all over this then Indian country and a population of fifty-five millions.

"When I came among the Indians fifty years ago I saw the red man riding on horseback, and his wife walking and carrying a load, and the little girls carrying something, and boys, if there were any, carrying bows and arrows. Before I left the Iowas, I saw the wife on the horse, and the man walking. The same may be said of the Omahas. Now, it is quite common to see the man and his wife riding together in a wagon. Then, the women packed the wood, often three miles, on their backs—that was in summer; now it is hauled in wagons, the men generally doing the work, when able. Then, when not on the hunt, they were, when sober, either playing ball or cards, or some other game; now they are engaged in farming. True, they keep up their dances, i. e., the heathen part, but generally take the Sabbath for them, as they pretend to work on the other days, but they also work on the Sabbath. It is over thirty years since I left the Iowas, and they have greatly diminished, as have the Otoes and Sacs. Whiskey has been their ruin.

"The Indians do not worship idols as many heathens, that is, carved idols or images, but are idolaters in the true sense of the word; but the idol is more in the mind and they apply the name of god to many things and ideas—different gods for different things. Wakanda in Omaha, Ponca, etc.; Wankanta in Iowa, Otoe, etc.; Wa-ka-tangka in Sioux, which is really the great or war god; Tanga, Sioux; Tangga, Omaha; Tanra, Iowa, signifying great. Waka is a snake in Iowa and Otoe, and uda is good in Omaha; perhaps, good snake, as pe is good in Iowa, and peskunya is bad, or not good; while uda is good, in Omaha, but pe-azhe in Omaha is not good, showing the pe retained in the negative Great Spirit is introduced, I have no doubt by the whites, as the only idea of that spirit is the spirit of the person. Moleto, or meneto, is the name of God in the Sac and kindred languages, and a Sac interpreter told me it meant big snake. The Sac language is as musical as the Greek. The Winnebagoes use a term for God signifying the maker of the earth, but also the same nearly as the Iowas."

MISSIONERS AMONG THE PAWNEES.

In 1834 two Presbyterian workers, Rev. John Dunbar and Samuel Allis, began work among the Pawnees of Nebraska under the auspices of the American board, and were later joined by Doctor Satterlee. After some time spent in getting acquainted with the people and the language, a permanent station was selected, in 1838, on Plum creek, a small tributary of the Loup river, by consent of the Pawnees, who in the meantime had acknowledged the authority of the government. Circumstances delayed the work until 1844, when a considerable mission and a government station were begun, and a number of families from the different bands took up a residence adjacent thereto. In consequence, however, of destructive inroads of the Sioux, the ancient enemies of the Pawnee, the mission effort was abandoned in 1847 and the tribe returned to its former wild life.

About the year 1835 work was begun by the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions among the Iowa and Sauk, then residing on the Missouri river, in east Nebraska (Richardson county that now is). Attention was also given to some others of the removed tribes, and about ten years later a mission was established among the Omaha and Otoe at Bellevue, near the present Omaha, Nebraska, where, in 1850, Rev. Edward McKinney compiled a small Omaha primer, the first publication in that language. Both missions continued on down to a modern period, despite the shifting fortunes of the tribes. Other prominent workers were Rev. Samuel Irvin, who gave thirty years of his life, beginning in 1837, to the first tribes named; and Rev. William Hamilton, who, beginning in 1837, with the same tribes, was transferred to the Bellevue Mission in 1853, rounding out a long life with a record of a half a century spent in service. Working in collaboration these two produced several linguistic works in the Iowa language, published by the Mission Press, between 1843 to 1850, besides a collection of Omaha hymns and some manuscript translations by Hamilton alone at a latter period.

The earliest Baptist worker in the central region was the Rev. Isaac McCoy, afterward for nearly thirty years the general agent in the Indian mission work of that denomination.

The Episcopalians appear to have done no work in the interior until about 1830.—From the "Hand Book of American Indians."

CHAPTER III.

Spanish Explorations.

To no agency other or more than the natural greed that possessed the early Spanish explorers, do we owe the discovery of what we now know as Nebraska. There were men in the old world country who, while slow to believe in the theories of Columbus and slow enough in giving him assistance when most needed, were, however, awakened to the greatest of activity when stories of the wonders of the New World were brought back by the first expedition. This same spirit possessed the early conquerors of the new world. Each expedition fitted out brought to western shores adventurers fired with a desire to investigate the stories told, retold, magnified and distorted to unbelievable proportions. Those, while bearing no semblance of probability, only served to whet the desires of those who had come. No manner of privation could stop these early adventurers.

The spirit of the cavalier, fired with the romance of treading strange paths and communing with strange races of people, whose existence on this side of the planet until those days was absolutely unknown to the world, was as if at this late date after the world had been, as we believe, thoroughly traversed, we or some one should happen to discover ways and means of communication or intercourse with another race of mankind on some other planet. The existence of peoples in a western hemisphere, not known to be existent, must have been an event sufficient to fire the imagination of the then civilized world as had nothing before or since. That its effect was of stupendous importance, and so regarded at that time, we have ample evidence from the record of subsequent events.

The adventurous Spaniard was fired with excitement after the return of Columbus and efforts were at once commenced to outfit expeditions which should conquer the new world for the Spanish crown. Of these numerous expeditions we have neither time nor space here to speak, but must point out that the same spirit which prompted them, pervaded those of a later time, who hearkened to the voice of legendary stories reaching their ears from various sources, telling of famous peoples to the north of Mexico, who had not been visited by the European. The desire to invade the great tractless

unknown North, led to an expedition headed by one Francisco Vasquez Coronado, which in the light of more subsequent knowledge of the country traversed, the distance covered, the people likely to have been encountered, and the climatic conditions and other innumerable obstacles, of necessity, to be overcome, not to mention their mode of travel, seems to have been more really Quixotic than any of the many vagaries ascribed to the unbalanced mind of that mythical gallant in the days of knight errantry, described by the noted Spaniard, Cervantes.

It was here that the nature of the early Spaniard manifested itself most plainly. He had pillaged every people with whom he had come in contact in the new world and by the same promptings in a desire for what he might obtain by force, gave ear to the stories of beautiful cities and peoples of fabulous wealth to be found in the North. Hence it is that he and his followers were the first to visit the land we now prize as our state.

Gathering about him a band of some few hundred of his countrymen on horseback, together with several hundred Indians with supplies, a start was made in February, 1540. During that year they journeyed as far north as the territory now included in the present state of Arizona, where they spent the winter. In the following spring, in the month of April, the journey was continued on northward. The expedition was a failure and so foredoomed from the start, if measured by its accomplishment of any of the purposes originally set forth, for the reason that it failed utterly in finding any of the fabled cities or peoples, the like of which had been described to them; but it did succeed, or, at least, a very few survivors of the original party succeeded, in penetrating to a farther point north and west than had any exploring party up to that date. In accounts made of the trip it seems most certain that they reached the fortieth parallel north degree of latitude (Kansas-Nebraska state line), and by some it is believed that they may have actually invaded the interior of Nebraska. This being true, they were the first besides the natives to see what is now Nebraska. This expedition started out originally from a point about four hundred miles north of the City of Mexico and their wanderings covered a period of two years, 1540 to 1542, and in the path of their travels for the first time beheld the grandeur of the grand canyon of the Colorado. This great canyon, which in these later days is considered the grandest spot in the western hemisphere, for its scenic wonders, made but little impression on them as compared with what they had been led to hope would be found, and they pressed on through the hot summer months and endured much suffering and privation.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY.

Coronado, in writing of what he had found, said: "I have reached the fortieth parallel of latitude," "The inhabitants are good hunters, cultivate corn, and exhibit a friendly disposition. They said that two months would not suffice to visit them entirely. In the whole extent of the province, I have seen but about twenty-five villages, and these are built of straw. The men are large and the women well formed. The soil is the best which it is possible to see for all kinds of Spanish fruits. Besides being strong and black, it is very well watered by creeks, fountains and rivers. Here I found plums, such as I have seen in Spain, walnuts and excellent ripe grapes."

Jarmacillo, one of Coronado's lieutenants, writing at a later time in regard to the expedition, had the following to say of his observations: "The country has a fine appearance, such as I have not seen excelled in France, Italy, or in any of the countries which I have visited in the service of his majesty. It is not a country of mountains, there being but hillocks and plains, with streams of excellent water. It afforded me entire satisfaction. I judge that it must be quite fertile and well suited to the cultivation of all sorts of fruits. For a grazing country, experience proves that it is admirably adapted; when we consider the herds of bison and other wild animals, vast as the imagination can conceive, find sustenance there. I noticed a kind of plum of excellent flavor, something like those of Spain; the stems and blue flowers of a sort of wild flax, sumach, along the margins of the streams, like the sumach of Spain, and palatable wild grapes."

FURTHER REPORTS.

Speaking further in regard to this part of the new world those chroniclers, who were the first from the then civilized world to see, made report as follows referring to the buffalo: "These oxen are of the bigness and color of our bulls, but their horns are not so great. They have a great bunch on their foreshoulders and more hair on their forepart, than on their hinder part, and it is like wool. They have, as it were, a horse mane upon their backbone, and much hair and very long from their knees downward. They have great tufts of hair hanging down from their foreheads, and it seemeth that they have bears, because of the great store of hair hanging down from their chins and throats. The males have very long tails, and a great knob or flock at the end, so that in some respects they resemble the

lion, and in some other, the camel. They push with their horns, they run, they overtake and kill a horse, when they are in their rage and anger. Finally, it is a foul and fierce beast of countenance and form of body. The horses fled from them, either because they were afraid of their deformed shape or else because they had never seen them. Their masters have no other riches, nor substance; of them they eat, they drink, they apparel, they shoe themselves; and of their hides they make many things, as house shoes, apparel and ropes; of their bones they make bodkins, of their sinews and hair, thread; of their horns, maws and bladders, vessels; of their dung, fire; and of their calves, skins, budgets (buckets), wherein they draw and keep water. To be short, they make so many things of them as they have need of, or as many as suffice them in the use of this life."

The party encountered a storm and while the same happened four hundred years ago, yet in detail it would pass for similar disturbances many of us have witnessed in our own time: "One evening, there came up a terrible storm of wind and hail, which left in the camp hailstones as large as porringers and even larger. They fell thick as rain drops, and in some spots the ground was covered with them to the depth of eight or ten inches. The storm caused, said one, many tears, weakness and vows. The horses broke their reins, some were even blown down the banks of the ravine, the tents were torn, and every dish in the camp broken."

The authorities do not positively fix it as a fact that Coronado ever actually penetrated far enough north to have touched Nebraska, having only his word for it, and to make that doubtful, the fact that the early explorers invariably erred from one to two points off, in reckoning or computing the degrees of latitude. If correct, he undoubtedly, as he said, did reach the south boundary of our state; and if in error, as much as indicated above, he would then have reached central Kansas. In any event, the undertaking was most wonderful, considered from any angle regardless of the motives of its prompting. People residing in the vicinity of Junction City, Kansas, so certainly believe the story of this party's visit to their section of the country at the time indicated, that in 1902 they erected a monument with suitable inscriptions for the purpose of commemorating the event.

There are recorded many other and wonderful tales of romantic value telling of adventurous explorers, who at later dates may have visited the land of Quivera, but they savor so much of the fable that they can have but little interest of historical value, except for showing the state of mystery that must have surrounded this unknown region in those shadowy days of the past.

VISIT OF FRENCHMEN.

Not until nearly two hundred years later do we find an authenicated case of any visit to this region by the white man, and it is then a party of Frenchmen under the leadership of the Mallet brothers, Pierre and Paul. They, like the later exploring parties, made use of the good old Missouri river as a means of transit and in their description of the trip gave the length in leagues of the distance between points along the stream from St. Louis to the northern part of the state of Nebraska, where they appear to have disembarked and from this point traversed the state, going to the southwest and on to Mexico. They are said to have been the first white men to visit the state and they it was who were the first of this race to negotiate the Platte river and name it. From reports of their visit was obtained the first really authentic description of the country now included in what is Nebraska.

Stories told by this party encouraged others to come up the river and we find that many of the early visitors soon began to carry on quite an extensive and (to them) profitable trade with the natives, taking their furs in exchange for cheap trinkets they were able to bring from the East and from Europe. Manuel Lista was the most widely known among these early traders so far as this part of the country is concerned.

As soon as the country was acquired by the government from France under what was known as the "Louisiana Purchase," Lewis and Clark were sent to make an investigation for our government. This famous expedition was sent out in 1804 and consumed the greater part of two years on the trip. The various visitors to the West in those days made the trip up the river in open boats, using oars, and sometimes pulled the boats with horses on the shore or by men with a rope attached to the boat. This method of travel was both tedious and slow.

THE FIRST STEAMBOAT.

The first steamboat used on the Missouri river for navigation purposes was that of Major Stephen Long, who was in the government service and had been sent West to explore the Platte river and the region east of the mountains in 1819. This boat, the "Western Engineer," was outfitted at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and left that point on its long journey on May 5, 1819. This party went down the Ohio river to St. Louis and

thence up the Missouri to Council Bluffs. The boat, being the largest and first of its kind under its own power to make the voyage, was a strange sight to the simple natives and the smoke emitted from its funnels was terrifying to them. The party arrived at Omaha, or near the later site of that city, some time in the month of September of that year. Those people spent many months among the Indians of the state, then going west to the mountains. The Major had in his party a number of scientific men who made a close study of the country and the people.

That the country from the Missouri river west to the mountains at that period, was regarded as unlikely to ever become of much value for agriculture, will appear from what he reported to the government, speaking in this connection: He said: "It, (the country) is almost wholly unfit for cultivation and of course uninhabitable for people depending upon agriculture for their subsistence."

Major Long and his men proved no better prophets as to the future of Nebraska than many who came later; but, being a representative of the government, his report was given undue credence and its effect was detrimental to this country for many years. However, notwithstanding what he said, it is a well-known fact that the Indians then living here had in their crude way succeeded in raising a considerable quantity of vegetable and cereal crops. The Pawnees, Omahas, Poncas and Otoes were raising a number of varieties of all the different kinds of corn we now have; besides they cultivated some fifteen kinds of beans, eight kinds of squash, one of melons and innumerable other articles of food value.

From what source Major Long drew his conclusions is not clear as the native had found it possible and had raised all that was sufficient for his well being, for centuries before the advent of the white man upon the scene, and subsequent events have more than proven that the white man could do likewise.

LEWIS AND CLARK'S EXPEDITION.

Soon after the acquirement of the Louisiana Territory from the French, the American government, desirous of having authoritative information relative to the same, commissioned Capt. Meriwether Lewis and Capt. William Clark, both of whom at the time were officers in the United States army, to set out on an expedition and explore and report on the same. They were to ascertain the source and courses of the Missouri and determine the most convenient water route to the Pacific and, incidently, to gather all possible information in regard to the new country. They made their way to

St. Louis, Missouri, and at that place outfitted themselves for the long journey up the Missouri river. The start on this memorable trip was made from the above place on May 14, 1804.

Following is a description of the company and outfit taken from the journal of Lewis and Clark:

"The party consisted of nine young men from the state of Kentucky, fourteen soldiers of the United States army, who volunteered their services, two French watermen, an interpreter and hunter, and a black servant belonging to Captain Clark—all of these, except the last, were enlisted to serve as privates during the expedition, and three sergeants appointed from amongst them by the captains. In addition to this were engaged a corporal and six soldiers, and nine watermen to accompany the expedition as far as the Mandan nation, in order to assist in carrying the stores, or repelling an attack, which was most to be apprehended, between Woos river and that tribe. The necessary stores were subdivided into seven bales, and one box, containing a small portion of each article in case of accident. They consisted of a great variety of clothing, working utensils, locks, flints, powder, ball, and articles of the greatest use. To these were added fourteen bales and one box of Indian presents, distributed in about the same manner, and consisted of richly-laced coats and other articles of dress, medals, flags, knives and tomahawks for the chiefs—ornaments of different kinds particularly beads, looking glasses, handkerchiefs, paints, and generally such articles as were deemed best calculated for the taste of the Indians.

"The party was to embark on board of three boats; the first was a keel boat, fifty-five feet long, drawing three feet of water, one large square sail and twenty-two oars; a deck of ten feet in the bow and stern formed a forecastle and cabin, while the middle was covered by lockers, which might be raised so as to form a breast work in case of attack. This was accompanied by two perioques [pirogues] or open boats, one of six and the other of seven oars. Two horses were at the same time to be led along the banks of the river for the purpose of bringing in game, or hunting in case of scarcity."

After a slow and laborious voyage they reached a point opposite to where the Great Nemaha empties into the Missouri, on the afternoon of July 11th, where they went into camp for a couple of days. (The Great Nemaha at the present time empties into the Missouri river at a point several miles north of the spot located by Lewis and Clark, it having changed its course in later years, during times of high water."

THE COUNTRY DESCRIBED.

The following from the journal of Lewis and Clark, describes what they found at the mouth of the Nemaha:

"July 12, 1804—(Thursday)—We remained here today for the purpose of refreshing the party and making lunar observations. The Nemaha empties itself into the Missouri from the South, and is eighty (80) yards wide at its confluence, which is in latitude 39° 55′ 56″. Captain Clark ascended it in a piroque about two miles, to the mouth of a small creek on the lower side. On going ashore, he found in the level plain several artificial mounds, or graves, and, on the adjoining hills, others of larger size. This appearance indicates sufficiently the former population of this country, the mounds being certainly intended as tombs, the Indians of the Missouri still preserving the custom of interring the dead on high ground. From the top of the highest mound a delightful prospect presented itself—the level and extensive meadows watered by the Nemaha and enlivened by the few trees and shrubs skirting the borders of the river and its tributary streams; the lowland of the Missouri covered with undulating grass, nearly five feet high, gradually rising into a second plain, where rich weeds and flowers are interspersed with copses of the Osage plum; farther back were seen small groves of trees, an abundance of grapes, the wild cherry of the Missouri, resembling our own, but larger, and growing on a small bush, and the choke-cherry, which we observed for the first time. Some of the grapes gathered today are nearly ripe. On the south of the Nemaha and about a quarter of a mile from its mouth, is a cliff of freestone, in which are various inscriptions and marks made by the Indians. The sand island on which we are encamped is covered with the two species of willow—broad and narrow leaf."

"July 13.—We proceeded at sunrise with a fair wind from the south, and at two miles passed the mouth of a small river on the north called Big Tarkio. A channel from the bed of the Missouri once ran into this river and formed an island called St. Joseph's, but the channel is now filled up and the island is now added to the northern shore. Farther on to the south is situated an extensive plain, covered with a grass resembling timothy in its general appearance, except the seed, which is like flax seed, and also a number of grape vines. At twelve miles we passed an island on the north, above which is a big sand bar covered with willows, and at twenty and a half miles, stopped on a large sand bar in the middle of the river, opposite a high, handsome prairie, which extends to the hills four or

five miles distant, though near the bank the land is low and subject to be overflowed. This day was exceedingly fine and pleasant, the storm of wind last night from the northeast having cooled the air."

"July 14th.—We had some hard showers of rain before seven o'clock, when we set out. We had just reached the end of the sand island, and seen the opposite banks fall in, and so lined with timber that we could not approach it without danger, when a sudden squall from the northeast struck the boat on the starboard quarter and would certainly have dashed her to pieces on the sand island if the party had not leaped into the river, and with the aid of the anchor and cable, kept her off—the waves dashing over her for a space of forty minutes, after which the river became almost instantly calm and smooth. The two pirogues were ahead, in a situation nearly similar, but fortunately no damage was done to the boats or the loading. The wind having shifted to the southeast, we came, at the distance of two miles, to an island on the north, where we dined. One mile above, on the same side of the river, is a small factory, where a merchant of St. Louis traded with the Otoes and Pawnees two years ago. Near this is an extensive lowland, part of which is overflowed occasionally, the rest is rich and well timbered. The wind again changed to the northwest by north. At seven and one-half miles, we reached the lower point of a large island. A small distance above this point is a river, called by the Maha (now Omaha Indians), the Nish-na-ba-tona. This is a considerable creek, nearly as large as the Mine river, and runs parallel to the Missouri the greater part of its course, being fifty yards wide at its mouth. In the prairies or glades, we saw wild timothy, lambsquarter, cuckleberries, and, on the edge of the river, summer grapes, plums and gooseberries. We also saw today for the first time, some elk, at which some of the party shot, but at too great a distance. We encamped on the north side of the island, a little above the Nishnabatona, having made nine miles. The river fell a little.

"July 15th.—A thick fog prevented us leaving the encampment before seven. At about four miles, we reached the extremity of the large island, and crossing to the south (side of the Missouri), at a distance of seven miles, arrived at the Little Nemaha, a small river from the south, forty yards wide a little above its mouth, but contracting as do most all rivers emptying into the Missouri at its confluence. * * * "

LOUISIANA PURCHASE.

Because of the conquest of Canada in 1760, the province of Louisiana alone remained to France, but not for long. On November 3, 1762, it was

ceded to Spain, with the exception of the eastern half, which fell to England. The portion west of the Mississippi river, including what is now the state of Nebraska, was thenceforth for thirty-eight years Spanish territory, but the Spaniards did not at once assume possession of the same. The east portion taken by the English, passed on September 3, 1783, to the United States, following the close of the Revolutionary War. Later, on October 1, 1800, by the terms of a treaty concluded between the Emperor of France, Napoleon Bonaparte, and the King of Spain, the western part then under Spanish domination was re-ceded to France. This treaty was confirmed by a treaty at Madrid, March 21, 1801. France, however, sold Louisiana Territory to the United States on April 30, 1803, which date was the first that Nebraska passed officially under the flag and authority of the American government. An act was passed on October 31, 1803, by the American Congress authorizing the President to take formal possession of the Louisiana Territory and form a temporary government thereof. Authority from this act vested the powers of government in such person or persons and was to be exercised in the manner the President of the United States might direct. Amos Stoddard was then appointed as governor of the new territory, which was known as Upper Louisiana. A later act of Congress erected Louisiana into the "Territory of Orleans and the District of Louisiana."

The purchase of Louisiana was negotiated under the administration of Thomas Jefferson and the price paid amounted to fifteen million dollars. France received in payment more than eleven million dollars in bonds from the United States and the remainder of the purchase price was paid by the United States to citizens of this country in settlement of claims held by them against the French government. No census of the territory had been taken, but estimates placed the number of whites as being no more than fifty thousand. James Wilkinson was appointed governor by President Jefferson, and Frederick Bates, secretary. St. Louis was made the capital. The judges were J. Meigs and John B. C. Lucas. Those, together with the governor, constituted the Legislature.

TERRITORY OF MISSOURI.

On June 4, 1812, an act of Congress changed the Territory of Louisiana to the Territory of Missouri, included in the boundaries of which was the present state of Nebraska. This act provided for a governor and secretary, together with a Legislature composed of a council and House of Rep-

resentatives. Under this arrangement the members of the House of Representatives were to be elected by the people and they, the House members, were to submit the names of eighteen other persons from whom the President by and with the consent and advice of the Senate, would select nine to serve as a council or upper branch of the Legislature. Judicial power was vested in superior and inferior courts and justices of the peace. The judges of these courts were selected by the President. On the 19th day of January, 1816, the Legislature passed a law adopting the common law of England as the law governing the territory and it so remained until the later days, when Governor Richardson was called upon to serve the people of Nebraska in its more limited boundaries, and the repeal of the criminal code of this law by an act of the Nebraska Territorial Legislature, was one of the first troublesome features with which he had to deal upon his arrival to assume charge of his new post.

TERRITORY OF KANSAS.

Out of what was known as the Territory of Missouri the new Territory of Kansas came into being on the second day of March, 1819. Two years later, on the 2nd day of March, 1821, the state of Missouri was created. At first the boundary line on the west passed north and south at the mouth of the Kansas river. In 1836, when the title of the Iowas, Sacs and Foxes was extinguished by a treaty, the boundary lines of Missouri was extended west to the river, as it now exists. The new addition was known as the Platte Purchase. On the west side of the river was what we now know as southeast Nebraska, Richardson, Nemaha and Otoe counties.

In 1825 the United States government made a deal with the Kansas Indians, whereby they got lands held by that tribe between the Kansas, Missouri, Nemaha and Nodaway rivers, and later, in 1834, the Pawnee Indians relinquished their holding to the government. Their lands were all located south of the Platte river in Nebraska. At about the same time most of the land held by the Otoes and Missouri Indians between the Little and Great Nemaha rivers passed to the government. In lieu of these concessions Congress passed an act on June.30, 1834, designating that all of the country west of the Mississippi, and not within the states of Louisiana and Missouri or the Territory of Arkansas, should be taken for the purposes set forth in an act to be Indian country. This included what is now Nebraska.

During the years which followed until the erection of Nebraska as a territory, there was a flood of travel by gold seekers lured to the Pacific

slopes, and before them the Mormon migratory movement and the military expeditions. Nebraska Territory lay in the path and must be crossed by all on the long journey westward. It was the grand highway then as now for western travel.

NEBRASKA TERRITORY CREATED.

It required several attempts before Nebraska Territory was finally and definitely erected by an act of Congress. The first effort in Congress to make a territory west of the Missouri river was made in 1851, but this atempt did not get to the voting stage. At a meeting of Congress the following year, 1852-3, a bill was introduced by Willard P. Hall, a member of the House from Missouri, organizing what should be known as the "Territory of the Platte," which included much of what is now Nebraska. The bill was referred to the committee on territories, of which William A. Richardson, of Illinois, later to be governor of Nebraska, was a member.

Mr. Richardson reported a bill organizing about the same territory into a territory which he desired should be known as the "Territory of Nebraska". The bill met with strenuous opposition, but finally passed the house on a vote standing ninety-eight to forty-three, on February 10, 1853. It went to the Senate, where it also found opposition which prevented its passage, at that session. When the following Congress convened, on December 14, 1853, Senator August C. Dodge, of Iowa, introduced a bill to organize the Territory of Nebraska. His bill had reference to the same territory mentioned in the bills before former sessions of Congress, all of which contemplated the Platte river as the northern boundary line. Opposition to the entry of Nebraska as a territory turned principally upon the question of whether it should be lawful or not to hold slaves within the new territory. Those members from the Southern states desired that slave territory be extended while the Northern members were opposed to it.

During those several years while Congress was haggling over the matter, prospective settlers were gathering in the border states, desirous of being allowed to enter the state for the purpose of taking up land for homes. Those people were restive of the dilatory tactics in Congress and at a meeting held at Bellevue, Hadley D. Johnson, of their number, was selected and commissioned to go to Washington to explain their wishes in the matter. He was received by the committee having in charge the bill and given a hearing. His efforts in the cause of the settlers so impressed Senator Douglas that the latter secured the recommittal of the bill. On January 23, 1854, another bill was offered in the Senate, greatly changed in form, which

passed that body on March 4th of that year. William A. Richardson, in the House again introduced a bill, which in its form was very similar to the Senate measure.

The final vote on the measure, and the one which carried it, was had on May 24th and the same was approved by President Pierce, May 30, 1854. The act, as passed, provided that Congress had no jurisdiction over the new territory as regards the status of slave holding, but granted that the people of the new territory should have the right and privilege of making laws suitable to themselves covering this question.

The new territory thus taken in covered an area of three hundred and fifty-one thousand five hundred and fifty-eight square miles and extended north from the fortieth parallel of north latitude (the line between Kansas and Nebraska) to the British possessions (the line between Canada and the United States), from the eastern boundary (the Missouri river, dividing Missouri and Iowa from Nebraska), west to the summit of the Rocky mountains. On the 28th of February, 1861, the Territory of Colorado was created and this reduced the area of Nebraska by some sixteen thousand thirty-five square miles. On March 16, 1867, the Dakotas were formed and further reduced Nebraska by two hundred and twenty-eight thousand nine hundred and seven square miles; and still later a tract of fifteen thousand three hundred and seventy-eight was taken from Washington and Utah, but this was later included in some forty-five thousand ninety-nine square miles, which now forms a part of the state of Idaho. The present area of the state of Nebraska is seventy-five thousand nine hundred and ninety-five square miles.

At the time the Louisiana Purchase was arranged between the United States and the government of France, in 1803, slavery was a legalized institution, and many of the residents held slaves. In the treaty ceding the territory to the United States, Napoleon had incorporated an expressed stipulation that the inhabitants of Louisiana "Should be incorporated into the Union of the United States and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the federal Constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages and immunities of citizens of the United States, and in the meantime they should be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberties, property and the religion which they professed." The effect of this clause was to have much attention in later years when the Territory of Nebraska was formed and was much debated in Congress when the matter of slave holding in the territory was before Congress.

KANSAS-NEBRASKA ACT.

This act passed by Congress in 1854, during the administration of Franklin Pierce, for the purpose of organizing the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska. It provided among other things, that the questions of slavery should be left to the people; that questions involving the title of slaves were to be left to the local courts, with the right to appeal to the United States Supreme court; and that the Fugitive slave laws were to apply to the territories. Further, so far as this region was concerned, the Missouri Compromise of 1820, which excluded slavery from the Louisiana Purchase north of latitude 36° 30′ north, except from the state of Missouri, was declared repealed. This measure disrupted the Whig party, most of the Southern Whigs joining the Democrats, and led to the organization of the Republican party in 1856. It was also one of the prime factors in bringing about the Civil War.

CHAPTER IV.

Early Settlement and Early Surveys.

"Now let us climb Nebraska's loftiest hill,
And from its summit view the scene beyond;
The moon comes like an angel down from Heaven,
Its radiant face is the unclouded sun,
Its outspread wings, the overreaching sky,
Its voice, the charming minstrels of the sky,
Its breath, the fragrance of the bright wild flowers.
Behold the prairie, broad and grand and free—
'Tis God's own garden, unprofaned by man."

—"Nebraska:" A Poem, 1854.

The unsettled region of southeastern Nebraska presented an attractive and seductive picture to the pioneers of sixty years ago. The beautiful and fertile wooded valleys, the flowing streams, the vast reaches of the upland prairies—all provided an enticemeent not equalled anywhere else in this land. The early visitors to the country, from Coronado to the members of the Lewis and Clark expedition, were all united in singing the praises of the region which is now Richardson county, as being a fitting abode for the industrious white man. The country round about was a paradise for the nomadic Indian tribes and the adventurous hunters and trappers. It was a veritable Garden of Eden, awaiting the advent of the hardy American pioneers, who would break the way for less venturous settlers, who were to figure in the development of the land. The Missouri river was an easy and comfortable method of reaching this land of plenty and afforded transportation for the necessities of life and the meager belongings of the first comers and homeseekers to the county.

The early American pioneer was a distinct specimen of humanity. He was different from his fellow Americans in many ways. In his veins flowed

the blood of generations of forbears, who had lived on the frontier of civilization and were continuous homeseekers from both choice and necessity. The pioneer ever had his vision turned to the Westward and dreamed of wide ranges and far-reaching solitudes, where he could live free and unmolested far away from the trammels of civilization. It was his habit to be moving onward as each new section became peopled with followers, who came to reap the benefits of his early hardships and toil in hewing a home from the wilderness and prairies of the West. To the pioneer of the early fifties must be given the credit for proving to the world that man could exist and be comfortable in what was formerly called the "Great American Desert."

WHERE THE PIONEERS CAME FROM.

The first families to journey to the region which is now Richardson county, were of the real pioneer class, whose ancestors preceding them were pioneers for many generations. They were from the state of Tennessee, which had not yet reached its full development and has not done so to this day, and from Missouri. Virginia, the mother of presidents and the seat of some of the oldest families of the nation, mothered the progenitors of this pioneer class. The Carolinas, no doubt, had a share in producing some of the ancestors of those venturous people who came to the banks of the Missouri in the early fifties, to found homes and cities for themselves and children. Their forbears were a restless and ambitious lot, who were continually, from generation to generation, moving onward to newer fields wherein to rear their families and find sustenance. From Virginia and the Carolinas this migration spread to Tennessee and Kentucky. The children of the Tennessee and Kentucky pioneers followed the river routes northwestward to the newer lands. The navigable streams which coursed through Tennessee to the Ohio, thence to the Mississippi and then up the Missouri river, afforded a safe and easy means of transportation for their goods and families.

Beyond certain sections, or more properly speaking, the eastern section of Nebraska, nature had placed difficulties in the way of the pioneer for founding homes that to this day have not been fully overcome. Richardson county, being situated in the basin of the Missouri river and its affluents, made an ideal place of residence and afforded a certainty of crop raising which the more western sections of the state do not furnish. Hence, we find that many of the earlier pioneers of this county remained and here reared fami-

lies, who are at present the proud descendants of those who were the real pioneers of the county.

The first homeseekers in the early fifties chose the breaks of the Missouri and Nemaha rivers for their abiding places and avoided the high uplands of the fertile prairie section for good and sufficient reasons. The broken land in the region of old St. Stephens and Archer afforded two things which the settler must have to sustain life—wood and water in abundance, without the trouble of digging wells and carting the wood for his fireplace a long distance. The settler selected the site for his home in the vicinity of a forest and stream and more often near a gushing spring. He felled the forest trees with which to build his cabin; game was plentiful in the woods and fish abounded in the streams. His wants were simple and easily supplied; he was comfortable and well fed. The pioneer and early homeseeker passed by the marsh lands of the Nemaha and its smaller branch and sought the high breaks of the southwestern part of the county, where were beautiful and wooded valleys with flowing streams, which furnished ideal sites for primitive homes. Some of the oldest families of Richardson county, who are descended from these early pioneers, still reside in Speiser and Humboldt precincts. They have broad acres and comfortable homes and are prosperous and contented. The high hills and ranges afford pasturage for their herds and the wooded valleys afford homesites and areas of fertile, cultivated land. This hilly country, which embraces the highest points in the county, bids fair to witness another important development at the present time. Geologists have stated that oil may be found in the depths of the ground and capitalists are already drilling for the coveted mineral wealth. Coal is found in the hills. Altogether, it is a desirable place of residence.

The pioneers who settled the eastern part of the county and made homes in the Missouri river breaks, were the town builders and took an active part in the early organization of the county. Their descendants at this day are among the most prominent of the county citizenry and have accumulated wealth and position through the foresight of their parents and their own inherent ability, in taking advantage of the opportunities afforded by the development of a new country.

FOUR EPOCHS IN SETTLEMENT PERIOD.

For purposes of classification the settlement of Richardson county may be divided into four distinct epochs, which include well-defined classes of settlers. These epochs are as follow:

First. The real pioneer era, which dates from the year 1854 to 1860 or 1861. The men who came during this era were the hardy and adventurous homeseekers, who left friends and relatives and old home ties behind them in the older states in order to be the first to assist in building up a new state. Too much credit cannot be given this class, inasmuch as they bore the brunt of the solitude and the lonesome life and hardships incidental to living in an almost unpeopled wilderness.

Second. The old settlers, or early settlement period.—The people who came during the years from 1860 to 1869 or 1870, were of a class who came after the way was broken and while the population of the county was yet sparse. They traveled overland from the older states and followed the Missouri river as had their predecessors, found the land inviting and remained to make a home and grow up with the county. While these people are pioneers in a certain sense they can be better classed as "old settlers of the second era of settlement." This era included 1866-1870.

Third. The homesteaders. After the enactment of the Homestead Law, there was a rush of Civil War veterans and people from the older Middle West states to the county, to take advantage of the free homesteads provided for in this act. The settlers came from Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky and Missouri during this era and settled upon the uplands or prairies. The early part of this period was a trying time to all classes of settlers on account of the dry years. Many settlers and homesteaders were forced to relinquish their homes and return to old home places. Those who stayed and fought the good fight, reaped the rewards in later years of abundant crops and prosperity which followed.

Fourth. The era of building and development, and permanent settlers, 1870-1890.—The free lands having all been taken up during the homesteading era, another influx of settlers came to purchase the lands of their predecessors and make permanent homes in the county. This class came from the older states to the Eastward and from foreign lands. Many of these came with funds with which to buy their farms and live stock. They were the builders and developers of the county in a certain sense and the greatest industrial progress which the county has made dates from this influx.

RICHARDSON COUNTY PIONEERS.

The following is a list of those who settled in Richardson county before 1860, as near as can be ascertained:

FALLS CITY.

1854: Wilson M. Maddox, Fred Harkendorff, Jesse Crook, Mary Harkendorff, Mrs. Jesse Crook, Mr. William R. Crook, Mrs. J. R. Wilhite, D. L. Thompson, Elias Minshell.

1855: Benjamin F. Leechman and family, Lucinda Crook, James Forney, W. H. Keeling.

1856: James Stumbo, G. J. Crook, John Crook.

1857: Frank Crook, J. R. Dowty, Polly Wamsley, Chris Wamsley.

1858: W. R. Goolsby, A. P. Forney, Mrs. Rose A. Allison, William E. Dorrington, Isham Reavis and family, Mrs. Sarah Goolsby.

1859: John Fallstead, William McK. Maddox and family; Mrs. Daniel Gantt, Anderson Miller, George W. Marsh, Margaret Miller, S. T. Miller, Ike Allison, Elias Firebaugh.

VERDON.

1855: George Goolsby, A. D. Goolsby, A. H. Sloan.

1856: J. F. Cornell, W. H. Cornell, Lavina Cornell.

1857: C. F. Peabody, Isaac Clark and wife; T. C. Cunningham.

1858: George D. Clark, J. W. Patterson, C. C. Parsons.

1859: W. H. Mark, Emerson Smith, J. M. Dietrich, John Hossack, W. S. Marsh, R. L. Marsh, J. S. Marsh.

SALEM.

1854: Abner Boyd, Mrs. J. T. Adams, W. H. Whitney.

1855: S. H. Roberts, Joseph Hare, Mrs. W. W. Spurlock, daughter of J. C. Lincoln; S. P. Gist, J. C. Lincoln and wife.

1856: W. A. Crook.

1857: William Kinsey, and family; Will Whitney.

1859: Ester Waggoner, H. C. Jennings, Morris Malone, J. H. Cummings, Stewart Russell.

STELLA.

1856: J. Robert Cain.

1858: William C. Hall, Mrs. Kate Messler.

1859: G. W. Smith, M. H. Van Deventer.

BARADA.

1854: John B. Didier.
1856: Charles Jenkins, Fulton Peters.

DAWSON.

1855: Ellis Goolsby.
1859: Daniel Riley.

HUMBOLDT.

1853: Joseph Zulek, Charles Zulek.
1854: Samuel Bobst.
1857: H. D. Tinker, O. J. Tinker, Edward P. Tinker, Franklin Ferguson.

SPEISER.

1854: Thomas F. Brown, Davis Speiser, Sr.
1856: George Riechers (now of Falls City).

ST. STEPHENS (NOW BARADA TOWNSHIP).

1855: William R. Cain, and family.
1848: Stephen Story and wife.

Others who settled in the county before 1860, were: 1854, Rebecca T. Edwards, 1855; George Coffman, 1856; J. O. Stout, James Dedrich, Mrs. A. H. Cornell; 1857, Z. J. Parsons, L. A. Kinsey; 1858, S. J. Harris, James Clark, William Colerick; 1859, William Parchen, William Rieschick; 1858, J. G. Wist, 1859, Mrs. George Linsicum; 1858, Mrs. J. B. Morton; 1859, Margaret Maddox; 1855, J. C. Miller; 1854, Christian Bobst; 1853, Conrad Smith, Rulo; 1855, Mrs. Dan Van Valkenburg, Rulo; 1854, C. W. Roberts, Salem; 1856, J. R. Kelley, Salem; 1855, Mrs. Mary A. Hurley, Humboldt; 1855, Margaret Higgins Edwards, J. F. Shubert; 1859, Sarah E. Goolsby, Verdon; 1858, Mrs. Eliza Clark, Verdon; 1858, Mrs. Kate Thomas; 1855, Isaac Crook, Archer; 1854, Charles Rouleau and Eli Bedard, Rulo; 1857, Eli Plante, Rulo; 1854, William Level, Archer, and Frank L. Goldsberry.

HARDSHIPS OF THE PIONEERS.

Surrounded as we are in Richardson county today with comforts innumerable and attendant prosperity, so prodigal that its resources seem ex-

haustless, many of us are inclined to scorn the achievements of the past, claiming, as we do, for ourselves the credit for what our county is today. We would not minimize what is being done nor what has been done, fully recognizing, as we do, the high standard of the present sojourner here; but while giving credit in fulsome measure, it is urged that it should not be carried to the point of forgetting our debt for this heritage from those who have gone before, and that they are responsible to a very large degree for the present happy condition.

While we have grown from a few scattered hamlets on the Missouri river bluffs to a county recognized throughout the state as one among the very first in wealth and importance, we must recognize that these blessings are but the ripened fruit from the sacrifices, privations, labor and forethought of the men, and women, too, who first came to the county and caught the vision of its possibilities. Through all the trials and adversities common to that period, their courage stood firm, and their spirit mounted to a vision that many lived to see in the fulness of its fruition. In the face of all the seemingly unsurmountable difficulties and obstacles, there was ever among them an indomitable spirit which did not falter, but was as proud and true as found in the peoples who have pioneered any country in the history of mankind.

It is almost impossible for us of this day and generation, to properly visualize the foreboding prospect which faced the pioneer who came here in the first, second and third decades of the county's settlement. Where we find paved streets, well-defined roads and good bridges, green fields and beautiful groves, they saw only pathless prairies and tangled grasses in the valleys—a part of the center and solitude of the Great American Desert or great plains. Land was the cheapest thing in sight; its expanse and vastness were appalling. The country was one open wilderness, trackless, unknown, and the home only of the wild animals and aborigines, whose habitation dates back of written history. Where we retire each night in comfortable, modern homes, protected by an established order of government, at peace with all mankind, they sought slumber under the starry canopy of Heaven, beside the trail, or in the dug-out or sod house, never knowing when their lonely shelter might be sought out by the Indian on the warpath, and their lives made to pay forfeit for their intrusion. Over the same country that they viewed from the heavy, ox-drawn, cumbersome wagon in long, wearisome journey, we speed in high-powered motor, with hundredfold more radius of travel. With the telegraph, and the telephone in every house, we

are enabled to have instant and personal communication with distant friends, where they had to wait for weeks and months for the letter brought by the freighter or passing traveler.

But they came; not because they had been actually crowded out at home —many leaving comparative comfort behind, and staked their all on the caprice of a bare, naked chance that they would be able to survive the rigorous vicissitudes that must come before such a world could be conquered. They found arid ands of the prairie and conquered them; they built towns and villages where before had been a solitude.

WHITE RACE PIONEERS OF CIVILIZATION.

The white race, unlike their brethren of other peoples, have been preeminent from the dawn of history as the pathfinders who have migrated to the four corners of the globe and traversed the recesses of the darkest continents in quest of adventure and excitement, with the consequent gain that has always followed in the wake of their undertakings. The stout hearts of this pioneering people have braved every danger, overcome every obstacle incident to travel or climate, conquered the savage wherever found, subdued the wild beast and the land, and prepared and made safe the sections visited for the host that followed. Leaving Europe, they played star parts in bringing dominion over the Americas. Our pioneers were the advance guard of the great movement, which has now penetrated every part of North America. Those coming here were in advance of their time and because the title to the lands were still held by the aborigines, had to be restrained by the government from entering the territory until the spring of 1854. Those pioneers, many of them, had reached western Missouri a year or two previous and had taken up temporary residence there, pending such action by the government as might open the country for settlement to the whites. The Indian titles under the treaties made many years before were not extinguished until 1854, and the act known as the Kansas-Nebraska bill, did not reach its final stage of passage until May, 1854.

This being the case when the settlers arrived in 1854, they found the season far too much advanced for the preparation of the land, so necessary for the successful growing of crops that year. Jesse Crook had taken a claim, included in which was the land now known as the William Nutter farm, the east half of the northeast quarter of section 2, of township 1, north of range 16, and had succeeded in breaking up a part of it; to be exact, that part south of the present new home of Mr. Nutter; but what he or his few

neighbors were able to break that year was very little, and the claim is made by some that not one entire section was brought under the plow that year. Under such conditions, those who came in that year, not being able to subsist on what could be produced in the new country, were obliged to rely on what they had brought, or were able to obtain, from the other side of the river. The following winter is said to have been mild compared to what had been expected, and with the coming of spring and the influx of a new crop of settlers, a real, earnest effort was made to break up the land. This was a tedious, difficult and slow task to be performed with the farming utensils at hand, but a good showing was made. We, of today, can scarcely gauge the intense interest that must have been manifest among those people, who had the honor of putting in the first crop ever attempted to be raised by white men in this unknown and untried region. But we know they must have had little time to moralize on what they were doing as, the while, their interest was quickened by the ever-present wolf of dire necessity, which stalked their foosteps, and then as now, there were mouths to feed. Those people, with scanty stores, who had come long distances from friends or loved ones, expecting to wring an existence from the soil, watched those efforts with many misgivings; but the season of 1855 was on its good behavior and all conditions considered, the harvest was ample. What had been regarded in the light of an experiment, had now developed into a wondrous reality—the land properly handled had proved, as it has ever proved, the one best friend to its children. The story of the success of those who had come, quickly found its way Eastward to those who had waited for another to open the gate, and they came in ever-increasing numbers to try their fortunes in the West. The press of the country was solicited in a campaign made to induce settlement in the new territory and the results were effective in the way of inducing many to join in the development of the country; but the country was new and large and the settlement seemed slow to those from the more densely settled section of the East. Land was cheap; it seemed like all out-of-doors was lying here awaiting the hand of the plowman—but the market was not good and money was scarce.

LEGISLATIVE RELIEF.

It was at this period—in 1856—that the Territorial Legislature took a hand and thought to alleviate conditions in a financial way, by the introduction of systems of finance, calculated to make money easier to be had.

What they did, if viewed in the light of present conditions, seemed to

have been the height of folly; but judged from conditions as they subsequently existed, notably in 1896, when the entire country was aroused over the nation's finances—the mantle of charity might well be used in consideration of what was done by these embryo legislators, who had thought to ameliorate the condition of a handful of settlers in the western territory.

This wild-cat money period was initiated by the Territorial Assembly meeting at Omaha, in the winter of 1856, where it was arranged for the establishment of what was known as "banks of issue," which it claimed would accomplish the ends desired. Six of such banks were soon in operation and represented one for each five hundred of the population in the territory at the time mentioned.

Under the charters given, they were allowed power to issue as many dollars of indebtedness as the circumstances of each individual shareholder might demand for themselves. This country had not, at that time, progressed so far as now, in a knowledge of correct financial methods, and the effect that followed the operations of these banks when they got into business, seemed at first to have solved the problem, and perhaps to a greater degree than was anticipated.

Undertakings, previously forestalled for lack of capital, were now under no such impediment, for money, such as it was, was plentiful. Under this stimulus, the wildest speculation was indulged in; cities sprang up as if by magic—townsites were platted and staked out. Beautifully lithographed stock shares in these townsite companies were bandied about, and everyone seemed engaged in boosting for some town which was sure to become the metropolis. Smooth dealers had agents in other states, where many of these lots were sold to unsuspecting purchasers at fabulous prices. Every man who had a claim, became obsessed with the idea that his was the location for the city of the future and interested himself in getting townsite companies formed and spent too much of his time in chasing such phantoms, when he might better have been employed in looking after the development of his lands.

SPECULATION AT FEVER HEAT.

The fever for speculation in all manner of schemes put afloat, possessed the people of all communities and had the effect of luring men away from the land, and in such a state of affairs, a less acreage, according to the population, was tilled than formerly. The boom thus occasioned, however, was characteristic of similar fluctuating inflations which have visited the state, but was temporary. There were a few far-sighted men in the territory

at the time who could forecast the results sure to follow what was happening, but they were so much in the minority that in 1857 the elections of the fall brought together another legislative assembly, which, instead of giving relief, was so thoroughly imbued with the spirit of the times that more of the wild-cat banks were given charters, and further aid was extended those fostering schemes for making easy money.

Many new towns were mapped out and more agents were at work selling stock and lots. A period of the wildest speculation existed around those paper towns; but the bubble was soon to burst and carry down the usual crop of fools, ruined and bankrupt. Ruin, poverty and utter desolation were now the common fare of an entire population which had been seduced into strange paths in quest of easy money.

Those few not enamored by the glittering prospects so temptingly offered and who had remained with the soil as actual producers, were the ones best prepared to weather the storm. The long, dreary, cold winter of 1858 found the people but little prepared as they had produced little and had exhausted the supplies they had. During this period a chance offered for study and reflection and many learned that the new country was more in need of producers and people to till the soil than of real-estate and town boomers. The experience thus gained was read into revision and improvement of the banking laws, which have ever proved beneficent to the people of the state.

The following year was none too good for the real-estate broker and town-lot hawkers, and they quickly disappeared as a class. With their going a renewed and rightly directed interest was manifest in the work of improving agricultural conditions, which has since kept a continual flow of gold inward to the people of the state. Thus, for the first time the boats leaving for the South bore away cargoes of grain and live stock, which in turn brought back money to be used for the further development of the country.

COUNTY SEAT TROUBLES.

Right at that time the people became embroiled in one of the bitterest of contests—that of designating a permanent point for the county seat. In all new countries might makes right to a far greater extent than in those more fully systemized. The settlement of the river tier of counties, of which Richardson is the farthest south and of the first, so far preceded that of the counties lying further west, that much of what was endured here was not repeated in the latter.

From the date of the organization of the county in March, 1855, when Archer was designated as the county seat, there was a brief period of peace, but from the following year, when the county seat was removed to Salem, there was for nearly fifteen years a constant strife, which stirred the people from one end of the county to the other and the effects of which was felt in the community for many years.

An act approved by the Territorial Legislature on February 9, 1857, provided for an election to determine the county seat of Richardson county and appointed the first Thursday of April, the same year, the date of balloting. The election resulted in the defeat of Falls City and the choice of Salem as the county seat. The county offices were not, however, moved to Salem at once, and before their removal an election for a permanent location of the county seat had been held, the contestants receiving an equal number of ballots each, and the election was virtually undecided. Although the first election had resulted in the choice of Salem, many of the appurtenances of the county seat had not been removed to that point and when the later elections finally determined that Falls City should be the county seat, they took up their final abode in this city.

THE EPIDEMIC OF 1860.

The early summer of 1860 was signalized by the advent of the most fatal and contagious disease which has ever visited the county. This was the bloody flux; something resembling acute dysentery. The disease was supposed to have started at Rulo, having been brought there by emigrants on some river steamer. It was not confined to that town, but spread rapidly, until only the sparseness of the population prevented a strong likeness to the scenes of the great plague in London. In Salem as many as sixteen died from this disease in one week, but at the other settlements it was not so bad, Falls City having had scarcely any cases. In the newspapers of the time, it was magnified beyond all due proportions, but a careful investigation of the matter robs it of much of its terror. It was epidemic, and caused many deaths, yet ran its course rapidly and disappeared so quickly as to leave little impression on the memory of the busy pioneers.

CLAIM JUMPING.

The process of "claim jumping," or obtaining by means at least questionable, the lands on which others had made settlement, was frequently

in practice in 1857. The person who was "jumped," very frequently was a non-resident, and had simply made a claim as a speculation, intending to pre-empt if there seemed a probability of rapid increase in the value of his land, or to allow a lapse if it suited his convenience. Many of those who built claim shanties to hold the land for them until they could return with their families from Missouri or points East, returned to find the claim house demolished and some newcomer fully settled. An apt illustration of the state of things at that time is the case of Mr. Berry, who came to a point near Humboldt and located a claim by building thereon a log affair of legal size. Returning to his former home in Kansas, he loaded his wagons and started out on his return in the spring of 1858. When near Salem, his wife became so ill as imperatively to need rest, and Mr. Berry, accompanied by his son, proceeded up the Nemaha to the location of their claims.

The son's claim was the first visited, and here were found the ruins of the claim hut and evidences of calm usurpation on someone's part. This could hardly be called a surprise, for the son was unmarried, and had small hopes of retaining his claim in any event. Continuing their investigation in the dusk, which had already commenced, the father and son saw a light gleaming from the house, which had been put up on the preceding visit. Without attempting to dispossess the intruders, the Berrys turned to the cabin of a settler on the next claim, where they learned that a young married couple had thought the new nest just what they needed, and had taken possession without the formality of a lease.

It must be remembered that although the Berrys had put up a claim shanty, they had not a scrap of paper to show in proof of their legal right to the land. Armed, then, only with the unwritten code of those early days, young Berry entered the cabin and demanded of the wife of the "jumper," she being its only occupant, instant evacuation. This was as promptly refused, and after allowing five minutes for the removal of the household goods, Berry, with the assistance of a sister, who had joined him, deposited them in a heap on the ground, just outside the door. This done, the wagons of the settlers were driven up, and the goods unpacked and placed in the dwelling.

At about this time young Berry saw the man whose goods he had so summarily evicted, stealing along beside a pile of firewood. On reaching the chopping block he seized the ax, which was lying there, and rushed toward the house, pouring out vile epithets upon his enemies and apparently intending to drive them out again. Young Berry, however, caught up an old musket, and returned the attack of the ax man with a bayonet charge.

It was ancient warfare against the modern—the battle ax against firearms; and the latter won the day, the intruder being run down and forced to return and offer an ample apology for his scurrilous language.

Shortly after that young Berry was returning home in the afternoon, when he discovered the rudiments of an adobe hut on his claim, and near it was a boy guarding some tools. Inquiry developed the fact that his enemy was again attempting to gain a foothold on which to get a title to the land. The boy was dispatched to the owner of the tools with a lucid and laconic message to the effect that further building on that site would be unhealthy, and the hint was frankly accepted. In other parts of the county "claim jumpers" were much more harshly treated, and old settlers could probably tell many tales of the vindication of innate right, did not the sense of prudence forbid.

THE JAY-HAWKERS OF 1862.

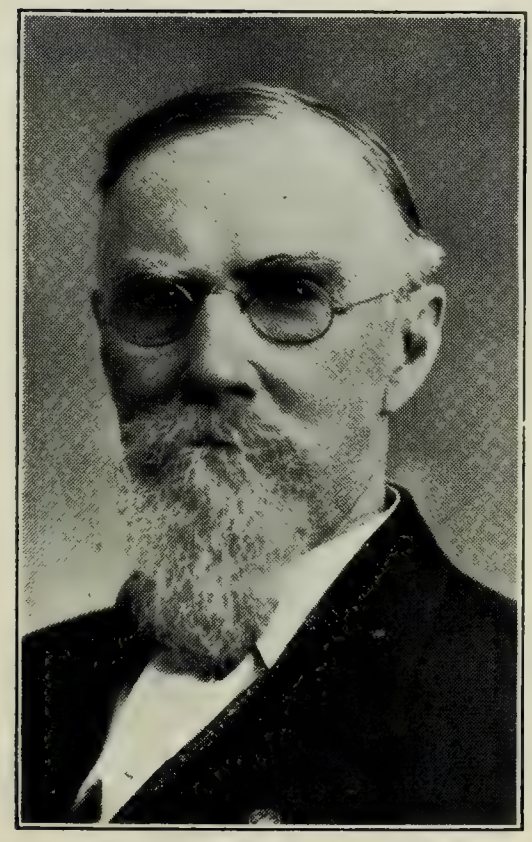
All through the years of the War of the Rebellion, there were scattered bands of men who went by the name of "jayhawkers." Those bands were plentiful enough along the frontier line of the North and South parties, and although nominally under one flag or the other, had oftentimes a freedom from allegiance to anyone save themselves that was very convenient. Other bands, while fully as freebooting, were strong in their allegiance to their party. Such a band was raised near the Kansas and Nebraska line early in the war and made constant forays into the vexed and rebellious Missouri border. On one occasion, this band, passing eastward through Falls City and returning to a camp just west of town, were pursued by a force of Union soldiers, who had perforce acceded to the demands of despoiled Missourians for redress. Upon the arrival of the Federal troops at Falls City, the camp of the jayhawkers was in full sight; but while the troops were resting and giving a hearing to the various charges of the "secesh," who had accompanied them in the hope of getting extra advantages thereby, the marauders moved over to the south of the Kansas line. Here no engagement took place, for the simple reason that the jayhawking party had been increased to formidable proportions and the handful of soldiers were powerless. It is broadly hinted that the Federalists surrendered with very good grace and without any needless bitterness, and some old settlers make still stronger statements. The fact remains that the troops returned peaceably to their quarters in Missouri, and that the most serious result of their attack was the depleted larders of the Falls City citizens.



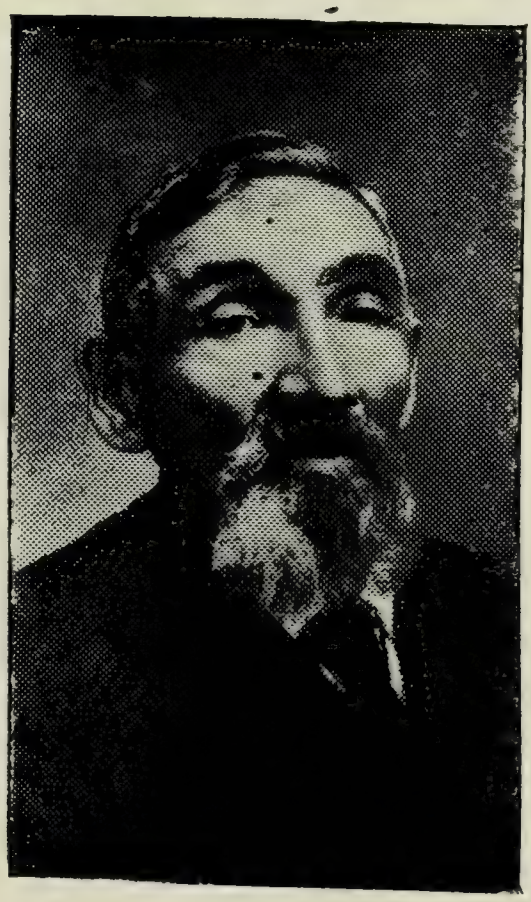
HON. JERRY FENTON.
Dawson Pioneer.



FRANCIS WITHEE.
Plainsman and Freighter.



JOHN D. SPRAGINS,
Police Judge.



GUS DUERFELDT,
One of the Founders of Arago.

At the time of their first occupation of Falls City, many of the most pronounced Union men felt anything but easy, and undoubtedly there was considerable danger, as the charges preferred against them by the fire-eating delegation which accompanied the troops were of the most serious character, and had they been acted upon by the troops, would have made matters unpleasant. Other jayhawking parties made their appearance from time to time, and executed their peculiar tactics, but none of these later forays were prolific of incidents worthy of remembrance. With the close of the war, fighting and jayhawking for a living fell into disfavor and later was entirely abandoned.

THE "UNDERGROUND" RAILROAD.

Old John Brown, who died just before the war in a futile attempt to hasten the "good time coming," which had formed so large a part of his life's hopes, spent a large amount of his time in Richardson county. One of his stations was located on the bluff near Falls City, and after a time in the city itself. Many of the older residents have vivid remembrances of the stalwart old hero and his eccentric ways of bringing sinners to book. A sample of his quality comes out in strong relief in the simple story of one of the last trips of his dusky train. On the route a child was born, and, with the grateful courtesy so natural with the race, was named "John Brown." Arriving at the station near Falls City, the refugees were overtaken by a band of South Carolina rangers, who proposed to reconvey their chattels, without loss of time, to the galling serfdom of the "sunny South." In this, however, the proud Southerners reckoned wrongly, for John Brown's force surrounded them and forced submission to a superior force. What followed must have been a sight for the gods and men, for old John Brown, stepping to the front, delivered a scathing rebuke for the profanity which had been so freely heaped upon the colored folks, and then forced the rangers kneeling, to repeat the Lord's Prayer after him. Then depriving them of their horses and arms, he started them homeward. It is safe to say that the Lord's Prayer was fully remembered by them as they plodded wearily back to the coast, and that "nigger catching" seemed less amusing by half ere the trip was over.

A little prior to this time, the "nigger catchers" had made a neat speculation out of the avarice of the Indians living nearby. Emancipation was breathed on every wind that blew from the South to the North, and the slaves could not wait for that great boon to come. They must reach out

and grasp it for themselves. Thus it came about that the exodus of scattering slaves was nearly constant, and the rewards of their exasperated owners placed at a high figure. It was hardly profitable for a white man to hunt negroes, for the whole sport had acquired a bad, in fact a villainous, odor in the nostrils of the community. Yet, many did not scruple to detain the fugitives under one pretext or another, until the owners could send for them, and some even employed the Indian braves, who were familiar with all the hiding places along the heavily timbered river bottoms, to bring in captives. On one occasion, Sewall Jemison, the editor of the *Broad Axe,* came upon two parties who were haggling over the price to be paid for a runaway slave, who stood near them, apparently resigned to his fate. While the Indian buck was explaining that for so fat and large a prize a liberal price should be paid, Jemison captured the bone of contention, and sent him off by a special train of the underground railway. To record a tithe of the exploits of John Brown and his friends on the northern Kansas trail, through Brown county to Richardson county, Nebraska, and thence northward, would require a book of considerable size. Of these daring feats Falls City and points nearby were oftentimes the theater, but the history of the time so recent, and yet so old in the life of a Western town, has already drifted out of the memory of its witnesses, and is written nowhere so fully as in that ledger whose fast-filling pages are ever unfilled and whose balance sheet is perfect.

FIRST FRENCH SETTLEMENT IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

To the French must be awarded the honor of having been among the very first of the white settlers of the county, and looking backward at this late date, it seems strange that it should have been so from the fact that there now remain so few of that nationality in the county and they but the descendants of those early pioneers.

The first settlement was made in the summer of 1855, when E. H. Johnson together with William Kenceleur, Charles Rouleau, Eli Bedard and Eli Plante reached the present site of Rulo, coming thereto from Sioux City, Iowa. This party stopped overnight, as they entered the county at the north, and were guests of John B. Didier, also a Frenchman, who then resided in what is now Barada township. It is worthy of note that Mr. Didier, who had preceded them as a resident of Richardson county, has outlived them all, and now at the advanced age of more than ninety years, is still among us and a resident of the identical farm on which these early pioneers found him.

Their visit was made for the purpose of inspecting lands allotted to their wives under the treaty of 1831, made with the Indians at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin. Under the terms of this treaty the wives of these men, being classed as partly Indian blood or mixed bloods, were entitled each to a half section of land in what is known as the half-breed tract, in the east part of the county, along the Missouri.

At the time of their arrival they found but two white men residing here, and they the husbands of Indian women. One of the two was F. X. DuPuis, the husband of the widow of "White Cloud," the noted old head chief of the Iowa Indians. "White Cloud," the last and most famous of the real and regular chiefs of this tribe had died but a short time prior to the arrival of this party and was interred in the Rulo cemetery, located a little to the north and west of the village. The other of the two "whites" was Charles Martin, than whom, there never lived a more picturesque or chivalric character of the old plains and mountains. Martin was a daring and wonderful hunter, who had spent years on the plains and Western mountains, before there had been any thought of settlement by the white people in this section of the country. He was possessed in full measure of distinguishing traits, which marked him well, even at a period and among a class of people not at all lacking in great personal courage. He was remarkable even in his person and appearance and is described like most of the great plainsman type, tall and straight, like the Indian with whom he had spent much of his life, and was of commanding figure, Roman-nosed and keen of eye. In his life on the plains he had spent many years in the tractless solitudes of the great prairies as a trapper and hunter. In the late forties he had, while hunting high up in the mountains of Utah, come accidently upon a camp of an Indian tribe, who had lately lost their chief in battle with another hostile Indian band, and had captured an Indian maiden of the enemy people. According to custom with them, the Indians were at the time engaged in the work of making a sacrifice of the dusky captive partly to appease the spirit of the departed chief and in retaliation for the great loss they had suffered. The ceremony, which was of a highly religious order had been viewed for some time by the hunter at a safe distance, but when he realized the ghastly significance of it all and saw that they really meant to destroy the life of the maiden, who had already been bound to the pyre, he at once interceded and after much parley succeeded in effecting her purchase, explaining to them that the ends would all be served by her utter banishment from the land, as he would carry her away

to an unknown country far from the land of her fathers. In exchange he gave some ponies and tents he had in his equipment.

When the French party of settlers led by Rouleau and Bedard, and Plante, arrived at Rouleau, or Rulo, as it is now called, they found Martin and his captive, who had but recently journeyed thither and she was his wife. It is attested by those who knew them in the many years that followed, that she made for him a most estimable helpmate. Martin was one of the pioneer merchants of Rulo, putting up the first store and engaging in business with F. L. Goldsberry, the latter for many years a prominent figure in the county.

In the year following—1856—this party made permanent settlement at Rulo and the town took its name from Charles Rouleau, the Frenchman, and member of the expedition. Rouleau and Bedard had married sisters and were the chief founders of the city. At that time Stephen Story was the other only white settler of the county, except John B. Didier, known to this party and he was found near the site of what was afterwards the village of St. Stephens founded and named by him.

THE BOHEMIAN SETTLEMENT AT HUMBOLDT.

Many people of many lands, impelled to leave their old homes through persecutions and misrule at various periods in their mother countries, have sought and still continue to seek new and peaceful homes in this land of the free. But of all these, few, perhaps have a history so dramatic, even tragical as it has often been referred to, as the Bohemian immigrant.

The first Bohemian to locate near the present site of Humboldt was Charles Zulek. Leaving his native home with his family in 1854 he came direct to America, spending the first winter in Illinois. In the winter of 1855 he started west in search of a home, arriving at St. Joseph, Missouri, in the early days of June. Proceeding thence by boat to Arago, in this county, where they were attracted by the fertility of the country, they decided to settle. The early hardships of this pioneer family were typical of all the settlers of that period. It is said that Zulek often walked to St. Joseph (a distance of seventy miles) for his provisions, carrying them home on his back. And when the burden became too heavy, he divided it, carrying a part for some distance, then returning for the other part, and so on until he reached home.

Later, when the homestead law was put into effect, a number of Bohemians came to Nebraska. First among them was Frank Skalak, who was also

the first to take a homestead on the prairie. Skalak left Bohemia in 1865, coming West by way of Chicago, where there was a flourishing Bohemian settement. At St. Joseph, Missouri, Frank Skalak with his family took a boat for Arago, where they accidentally became acquainted with Zulek. On that day Zulek had come to Arago to secure, if possible, a loan to pay off an obligation he was owing a party in Missouri. Being a countryman he immediately secured the loan from Skalak, although they had never met before. Thereupon, Skalak with his family returned with Zulek to locate in this section of the country. Wenzel Skalak, then a boy, now one of the prominent business men of Humboldt, declares that the loan then made was a most fortunate one indeed, as it was the means of causing them to locate here. However, he does not advise so hazardous a method of curbstone banking as that was.

In recounting those early days he related that he hired out to Zulek for the munificent sum of forty dollars per year, breaking sod barefooted in grass, waist high, using a twenty-four-inch plow and driving from four to six yoke of oxen. He had to walk to Arago or Nebraska City to have his plow sharpened. Their provisions were also secured at those places. In 1867 Ruel Nims & Company opened the first store in Humboldt, occupying the old stone store facing the old bed of the Long Branch, a short distance south of the present business section of Humboldt. Young Wenzel at once secured a position as a clerk with this firm, receiving five dollars per month salary. Being an efficient clerk his salary was soon increased to ten dollars per month, the following year. He afterwards was in the employment of various firms in the city until he engaged in business for himself, now owning the large hardware and implement business on the west side of the public square in the city. John Wohoun, another pioneer, settled on the prairie with the Skalaks and invited their friends (Bohemians) and soon had a nucleus, from which grew one of the largest settlements of foreigners in the county. Those who secured homesteads at this time were: Anton Eis, M. Nemechek, Ferdinand Fidermutz, John Petrashek, Vaclav Prachal, Vaclav Holechek, Jan Janata, Ferd Blecha, Fr. Nemechek, Jos. Musil, Jno. Cizner, and Vaclav Hlavaty. All of these men who braved the hardships of the early pioneer are now dead, save one, Frank Nemechek, Sr., who still resides on the place he chose when coming to the state. The Bohemian settlement at Humboldt is without doubt the oldest of that people in the state. One of the chief factors in holding the settlement together was the organization of a fraternal society known as the C. S. P. S. (Bohemian

Slavonic Benevolent Association), which was organized in the United States but a few years before their coming here. The local lodge was organized May 31, 1879, with the following charter members: Fr. Novak, F. A. Witt, Wenzel Skalak, Fr. Hubwa, Vaclav Pracheji, Jos. Hon, Fr. Hon, Jos. Novak, Vojta Kohn, Vojta Blecha, Vac. Wiesner, Jas. Blecha, Fr. Hnizda, J. J. Dvorak, Jos. Rousek, and R. Vertisaka. But three of the charter members now reside here and only half of them are still living. The lodge was organized for fraternal, beneficiary, educational and social purposes. For many years a Bohemian school was maintained, so that the younger generation might have opportunity to learn something of the mother tongue and the history of the great men among the people, the pictures of many of whom adorned the walls of the homes beside those of Washington and Lincoln, and to whom they were often compared. A library was also established, from which Bohemian books could be had free by those desiring the same. In later times other Bohemian societies were formed among which were the J. C. D. (Bohemian Ladies Society) and among the young people the Sokols and Komensky Club; the former, an organization of Bohemian Turners and the latter, a literary society. The C. S. P. S. is in the most flourishing condition of them all at the present time, having a membership of more than a hundred and owns its own home and grounds.

Inasmuch as the chief industry of the Bohemian in his native land was that of agriculture, so it has been here, and they are today numbered among the most industrious and successful of the farming community here. Yet all along the Bohemian has been well represented in the business circles of Humboldt. All are prosperous and well-to-do and more than ordinarily successful in the various occupations in which they may be found engaged. All along they have taken a keen interest in the upbuilding of the community to which they gave a large impetus for settlement. Although at first, many of the customs and traditions of the old world were adhered to, yet they have now been discarded and even the most typical Bohemian immigrant has been transformed into a patriotic, peaceful, contented American. Although they still cling to their mother tongue, even that is giving way to the language of the new world. It will be, too, only a matter of time when even this pioneer settlement will lose its Bohemian characteristics altogether and become thoroughly Americanized. Only the old Bohemian cemetery in the west end of the county will bear testimony to the fact that here the Bohemian settler had once found that haven which he sought and in return gave birth to a newer, happier posterity.

FIRST COLONY OF IRISH PIONEERS.

Daniel Webster, at the dedication of the Bunker Hill monument, immortalized the Pilgrim Fathers for their heroism in the settlement of New England, but not less worthy of commendation was the love of home and spirit of lofty independence that animated the pioneers who crossed the Missouri river half a century and more ago.

Michael Riley and Thomas Farrell, brothers-in-law, found conditions in their native land as intolerable as did the "Mayflower" Pilgrims, and the same aspiration for freedom and manly independence impelled them to join in the wake of many thousands of their countrymen who were immigrating from Ireland in the middle of the last century. After a few years residence at Salem, New Jersey, they and their equally plucky young wives determined to go West in quest of homes and independence.

They landed in Richardson county in 1859 practically penniless. From the first observation of the country they were impressed with its future possibilities and they wisely decided to cast anchor and grow up with it. In the meantime they continued to correspond with relatives in New England, with the result that in the spring of 1867 Bryan Riley and two sons, and Thomas, Dennis and Nora Fenton proceeded West, on the strength of the pioneer representation. St. Joseph, Missouri, was at this period the nearest point by rail, and after passage on the river steamboat to Aspinwall and a drive across the boundless prairie, at last the humble but hospitable log cabin home of Michael Riley was located on the bank of the Nemaha, not far from the site of the present village of Dawson. On entering the home of his long-separated brother, Bryan Riley was first awakened to the changed conditions of Western life; the door of the log house was too low to admit of a tall man's entrance without making a low bow, and as Mr. Riley was of an unbending spirit, he received a bump on the forehead that made him declare forcibly that he was ready to go back to civilization on the return steamboat. After breakfast on the following morning and a look through the yards of fine cattle and fat hogs, not overlooking well-filled smoke houses and bulging corncribs, the lump on his forehead gave way to a desire to possess a portion of the rich soil, and after perfecting titles to as much of it as their means afforded, Thomas Fenton at once returned to his home in Norwich, Connecticut, to report progress and organize a colony of neighbors and relatives for the following spring.

In the meantime, William Fenton, with Mrs. Bryan Riley, her son

and daughter and grandson, M. B. Miller, proceeded West, and landed at Dawson in June, 1867. The missionary labors of Thomas Fenton, backed by encouraging letters from those on the ground, resulted in a colony of about twenty families setting out for the West in April, 1868. They were: The Ryans, Rileys, Fentons, O'Gradys, Murphys, Clancys, Carvers, and O'Donnells, besides a number of young people who located in Omaha. Those old neighbors and relatives and the Rothenbergers and Tiehens constituted what was termed the Irish settlement, or the Dawson Catholic colony.

The radical change from the New England factory villages to the boundless plains of Nebraska caused the young people to feel like Robinson Crusoe on his island, but the elders of the colony recognized a soil and climate very like their native Ireland, and like the signers of the Declaration of Independence, they agreed to stand or fall together. The loss most keenly felt by the younger members was the social life so much accustomed to in the Eastern factory villages, but even in this matter the Yankee spirit asserted itself, and spelling schools, lyceums, etc., were started to dispel the ennui of frontier life. The inventive genius of the Yankee, coupled with the native wit of the transplanted son of Erin, found a rich field in the early days of the little colony and a judicious application of these traits surmounted many an obstacle that would perplex settlers of greater wealth. As an instance we may cite the case of Commodore O'Grady. After purchasing his first eighty acres and a little mule team, he had left for working capital just five dollars and a shot-gun, with which to provide a house and tide his little family over until a crop was raised. As an old sailor he had weathered too many rough seas to be discouraged and he went about putting on as bold a front as a millionaire. He made a deal with a timber owner for some old trees that leaned into the river, for the shot-gun, and the timber man at once went chuckling among his neighbors telling how he had beaten the sailor out of his gun for the trees that never could be gotten out of the river bed. It suited the sailor to be taken for a lamb, while making similar deals, but when the river was frozen over the next winter, he appeared on the ground with a gang of neighbors with whom he had exchanged summer work. The trees were felled on the ice, and to the surprise of the timber lords, the "old sailor" with his mules rolled the logs out of the river like so many empty barrels. The logs were next hauled to a saw-mill and ripped into lumber, that made a plain but comfortable house, in which was reared a family of robust boys and girls, and whose united industry while minors, built up an estate that would excite the envy of an English baron.

AN EARLY BREAKING TEAM.

The breaking of the prairie sod was a matter that tested the patience of the primitive farmers, but after the usual experimenting it was accomplished, as in the case of getting the logs out of the river, by the doubling up of the neighboring forces. Here a description of an early breaking team may be of interest to those who may imagine the early settlers had nothing to do but sit and watch their land grow into value. Commodore O'Grady's little mules alone could no more break the tough sod than a span of goats, and after all the teams in the settlement were paired, there was no match for the mules but a yoke of oxen, possessed by the Hon. Jerry Fenton, and as Hugh O'Grady hated oxen and Jerry distrusted mules, there was no harmony of action between the team or drivers. At this stage William Fenton, who had found empoyment in the quartermaster's department in Omaha, invested his first season's wages in a span of cavalry horses at a governent sale, and hitching them on in the lead of the mules and oxen, the latter, recognizing true leadership, struck out in a manner to excite the admiration of the joint-stock company.

The year previous to the arrival of the colony from Connecticut, there were an equal number of congenial spirits who had moved into the settlement from Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, and Iowa; notably, the Drapers, Libbees, Allens, Busers, Bennett, E. C. Hill, Sr., George Smith, I. H. Burr, H. S. Belden, Ben Miles, and S. C. Barlow. While this aggregation of early settlers earned the jocular title of a community, "half Irish and half Yankee," it is to their credit that from the date of their first acquaintance to the present time they were a unit in everything of a progressive nature.

In the autumn of 1867 the hearts of the settlers were elated at the sight of an ox-train heading toward the ford of the Nemaha. Their joy was caused by the knowledge that the immigrant train consisted of Joshua Dawson and a son, with material for building a saw- and grist-mill on the Nemaha. The completion of the mill in 1868 attracted a store, postoffice and blacksmith shop and from this date on "Dawson Mills" on the map has had as prominent a space as towns of greater aspiration. While the present village that was platted with the advent of the railroad is officially styled "Noraville," Nora, herself, would not recognize any reference to the present village than the good, old-fashioned name of Dawson. The mill and store afforded the early settlers a convenient center to congregate and discuss all matters pertaining to public welfare and questions of a herd law,

and voting bonds for a railroad through the county created much difference of opinion.

The breaking up of the land, the building of houses and stables, humble in their day, and the planting of groves, orchards, and hedges engaged the time and attention of the early settlers, but they did not lose sight of the importance of providing the schools and churches for the education and religious training of their children. In fact, since the date of the first settlement the writer can testify that there has never been aught but a friendly rivalry among the citizens in their generous desire to keep the Dawson schools up to the highest standard of excellence. The character and zeal of the colonist in this respect were subjected to the severest test at a time when their financial ability was very limited. The first attempted church edifice was wrecked by a storm, when only partially completed. A year later saw it rebuilt and immediately destroyed by fire. A third time it was built stronger and better and after serving its usefulness it was destroyed by an electrical storm and replaced by the present substantial brick structure. But the aged and many youthful members of the colony have long since pre-empted claims in the silent city on the hill, while a few surviving members, who, as romping boys and girls, served an apprenticeship in New England factories, are waiting their turn to be ferried across the river. No doubt many of them fell short of attaining the goal of their highest aspirations, but they came west in quest of homes and independence, and they succeeded in leaving their children far better equipped to grapple with the battles of life than they were on landing in Richardson county.

THE DUNKARD COLONY AT SILVER CREEK.

The settlement of people from Illinois and Somerset county, Pennsylvania, four miles north of Falls City, began in 1868, with the arrival of Francis Shaffer, C. Forney, J. Johnson, and Philip Meyers. They were soon followed by Samuel Kimmel, the Lichtys, Pecks, J. Meyers and others. Elder Samuel Stump, who came with his family from Ohio, was quite an acquisition to the colony. He was considered a fearless expounder of the old Gospel until he died.

At that time these people paid from seven to ten dollars an acre for this one-hundred-and-fifty-dollar land, and being before the days of either railroad, there was much tedious hauling to make the needed improvements. When the frightful drought and grasshoppers came in 1874 the Silver

Creek community stood the calamity remarkably well and went right on gaining new citizens from the East.

Any history of that part of Richardson county would be incomplete without reference to Rev. John Forney. He was not only a builder of the community, but served faithfully as a preacher and medical doctor for a great number of people, for a very small consideration.

The school house was built in 1870. For many years it served for church services, school and literary societies. Many weighty problems of national importance have been threshed out on this old school house floor, by the lyceums that met weekly during the winter months.

Silver Creek Brethren church was built in 1878. The cemetery was laid out years before and the first burial there was in 1870. Most of the old settlers of the Silver Creek neighborhood have now removed to the city, while their descendants are occupying the well-improved homes they built. All are living and dying as American citizens, except Joseph Meyers and family. They moved to Jerusalem, Palestine, years ago, where now in the hills of Judea, Uncle Joe and some of his family lie buried. Mrs. Meyers and the other children are still living.

FIRST REGISTER OF SETTLERS' CLAIMS.

The claims of the first settlers, together with the dates they settled on the lands of the United States, on the Great Nemaha river, were as follow:

John O'Laughlin	March 22	1854
John Blew	March 21	1854
Jacob B. Newton	March 29	1854
Francis N. Purkett	March 28	1854
Samuel Crozier	March 28	1854
J. B. Key	April 29	1854
H. Cleney	May 20	1854
Thomas Newton	May 20	1854
Meredith Teed	June 16	1854
Decatur Putney	June 1	1854
S. C. Cleamen	March 29	1854
John S. Lumpkins	March 27	1854
Joel Heney	June 12	1854
James Matthew	February 25	1854
Ambrose Howeston	June 12	1854

Pierson Houser ----------June 17 ----------1854
Jespa Adamson ----------June 17 ----------1854
W. C. Forster ----------June 17 ----------1854
A. C. Forester ----------June 17 ----------1854
Francis A. McVey----------June 17 ----------1854
Charles W. McVey ----------June 17 ----------1854
Robert H. McVey ----------June 17 ----------1854
James T. Davenport ---------July 1 ----------1854
Ann T. Hashbarger ----------July 1 ----------1854
Christian Bobst ----------April 12 ----------1854
Robert T. Archer ----------April 12 ----------1854
Jacob Adams ----------April 12 ----------1854
Robert L. Turner ----------April 12 ----------1854
George T. Bobst ----------April 12 ----------1854
Harry Abrams ----------June 4 ----------1854
Thomas Dragon ----------April 12 ----------1854
A. J. Dragon ----------April 12 ----------1854
Joseph Frice ----------April 11 ----------1854
John R. Morris ----------April 24 ----------1854
B. Frank Leachman ----------April 24 ----------1854
Daniel Picklris ----------May 15 ----------1854
Henry Shellhorn ----------August 2 ----------1854
John T. Williams ----------August 12 ----------1854
George W. Cowley ----------August 12 ----------1854
James T. Runels ----------August 19 ----------1854
Gerhom Shellhorn ----------August 19 ----------1854
John Shellhorn ----------August 19 ----------1854
John Lore ----------August 18 ----------1854
Henry G. Lore ----------August 18 ----------1854
Thomas F. Brown ----------July 3 ----------1854
Washington Cobb ----------July 3 ----------1854
Thomas C. Dunken----------August 10 ----------1854
Merion Kingston ----------September 15 ----------1854
William W. Soper ----------September 15 ----------1854
Samuel S. Soper ----------September 15 ----------1854
Redmond Warren ----------September 16 ----------1854
Winslow L. Soper ----------September 16 ----------1854
Jerry Blair ----------September 16 ----------1854
H. Honner ----------September 21 ----------1854

F. Honner	September 21	1854
J. Onstott	September 21	1854
Christian Iseley	September 18	1854
John Luginbill	October 3	1854
Peter Luginbill	October 3	1854
Christian Luginbill	October 3	1854
John B. Rothenberger	October 28	1854
Harmon Warden	October 28	1854
Edmond Shellhorn	March 3	1855
J. Russell	October 1	1854

EARLY SURVEYS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

The reservation known as the Half-Breed Tract, which was set aside for half-breeds and mixed bloods of the Omaha, Iowa, Otoe and Yankton, and Santee bands of Sioux, by a treaty concluded at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin on July 15, 1830, was surveyed by John C. McCoy, a son of a Rev. Isaac McCoy, an early Baptist missionary among the Indians, in 1837-38, the former working under directions of his father.

This work was the first surveying done in this territory and preliminary to the movement of the Indians to the above tract. Under the terms of the above treaty the reservation was located in the east part of this county and Nemaha county and was bounded on the east by the Missouri river, which also was and has always been the boundary between the territories of later states of Missouri and Nebraska.

The north boundary being the Little Nemaha river, in what is now Nemaha county; the west by a line known as the "Half-Breed line," which was drawn, starting at a point west, ten miles from the mouth of the Little Nehama river and running direct southeasterly to a point ten miles west from the mouth of the Great Nemaha in Richardson county, which latter river formed the south boundary of said reservation.

It was here that a dispute arose after the first survey had been made, as there was a difference of opinion as to whether the distance from the mouth of the Great Nemaha river west, should be measured in a direct line from the mouth of the river ten miles west, or whether the ten miles should be ascertained by following the meanders of the stream.

This difference of opinion did not become a matter of vital importance until years afterward, when, in 1855, the matter of the location of Archer

as a county seat became a moot question and the jealousies of other points desiring the honor, caused an investigation to be made. It was claimed that if the line were correctly run, Archer would be inside the reservation and therefore not eligible as a site for a city, much less a county seat, and the question also involved the right of white settlers to lands. The dispute all hinged on the manner of calculating the distance west from the Great Nemaha river, the ten miles. The new survey was begun by William H. Goodwin in December, 1856, and was concluded in October of the following year.

The Half-Breed or west boundary line, as established by the first survey made by McCoy, struck the Great Nemaha at the north quarter section corners between sections 16 and 17, in what is now known as Jefferson township, its north point intersecting the Little Nemaha river in Nemaha county, at about the center of section 15, just east of the city of Auburn, in what is now known as Douglas precinct.

The change as made by the later survey of Goodwin, moved the Half-Breed line to the west and its south point of intersection with the Great Nemaha river was placed in the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section 25, in what is now Falls City township. Archer had been designated by the governor as county seat of this county and might have remained so until this day but for the change of this line by the early surveyors.

In the interim between the running of the first and second lines, a number of settlers had come into the country and settled on land which, like Archer, was effected by the change of this selfsame line, and hoping to hold the same, carried the controversy to the halls of the national Congress at Washington.

The following memorial to Congress, passed by the Territorial Legislature shortly after the abrogation of the McCoy survey, and the making of another, asked Congress to relieve the settlers who had been surveyed into the Half-Breed tract, if within its constitutional power to do so.

PREAMBLE AND JOINT RESOLUTION.

For the Relief of Certain Citizens of Richardson County.

Whereas, A portion of the inhabitants of Richardson county in this territory, have in good faith, settled upon, and made all the improvements, many of which are highly valuable that were required by neighborhood, territorial and the United States laws, to enable them to acquire title to the same, by strict conformity with law, and

Whereas, Such settlement and improvement was made after the surveys made by authority of the United States, had determined that their settlement and improvement did not encroach upon, or include any portion of the public land reserved from sale, or settlement, by reason of any treaty then known to exist; and,

Whereas, It has since such settlement was made, been ascertained that the authorized surveys were erroneous, and that the correction of such error, will include within the boundaries (of the Half-Breed Reservation), a portion of the lands so settled upon, therefore placing an inseparable barrier to their acquiring title thereto, by pre-emption or any other known law, and summarily depriving them of their homesteads, taking from them the fruits of their toil and labor without redress, except the same can be given them by a special act of Congress, for their relief and believing it to be a duty incumbent upon us, as the representatives of the people, to aid them in obtaining redress for grievances, which in no wise resulted from any disregard of law on their part, so far as it may be legitimately within our power, and believing as we do, that the hardships and losses that must inevitably result to the inhabitants aforesaid, makes it an imperative duty for our most earnest effort; therefore, be it

Resolved, By the council and house of representatives of the territory of Nebraska, that our delegate in Congress is hereby respectfully requested to present to that honorable body a bill, setting forth the hardships which must result to a portion of our inhabitants, and to urge the immediate passage of such bill, for their relief, so far as they may have power to do, and strict justice to the parties agreed, demand; and be it further

Resolved, That the secretary of the Territory be requested to transmit a copy of the foregoing preamble and resolution forthwith to our delegate in Congress.

Approved, February the 9th, 1857. Third session.

The mouth of the Great Nemaha in 1838, at the time when the first survey above referred to, was made, was located in the southeast part of section 25, township 1, north of range 18, and was likewise at the same point when the later survey was made in 1856, but in more recent years the Missouri river broke through an old bed of the Nemaha at a point further north and about two miles west of the older point indicated first by Lewis and Clark in notes of their journey up the river in 1804, and the later survey of 1838.

The new survey of the Nemaha that was ordered in 1856, was made

over the same ground, from the same point on the Missouri, but by some process extended the initial point of the west boundary of the Half-Breed tract, two miles further west than did the McCoy survey and about two and one half miles to the south of that point. The effect of the change was to push the entire line further west.

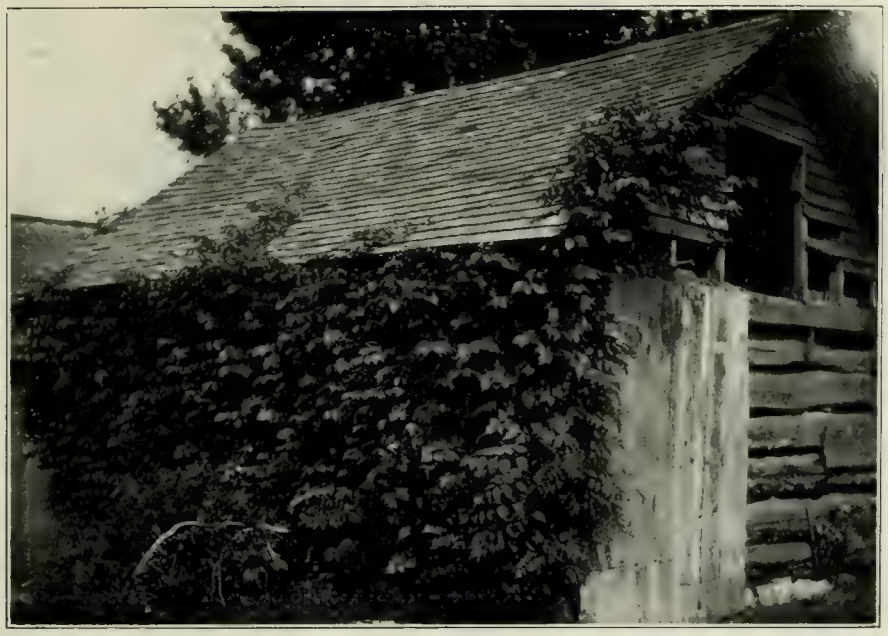
The resolution above was sent to the Nebraska delegate in Congress at the time, Fenner Ferguson, who had been in the state at the time the later survey was made and he took the matter up and succeeded in having a bill passed in June, 1858, which settled the matter by readopting the old or first survey. This action settled the location of the Half-Breed line, but did not save Archer. It was claimed that some sixty settlers were on the land in question. A bill, which was passed in 1859, gave the proceeds of the land between the two lines, to the half-breeds who had not received allotments, which amounted to about $400 each, as the land was sold at one dollar and a quarter per acre, the government price for a half section, as long as the fund lasted.

FIRST SURVEYS MADE.

The survey and sectionizing of Richardson county, was of the lands of Nebraska Territory commenced first, for the reason that the initial point of all the surveys of Nebraska lands is located at the southeast corner of Nebraska, which, likewise, is the southeast corner of the county. This work was commenced in 1854, the year of the arrival of the first of the Richardson county pioneers, who arrived here on April 17th, and the surveyors began their work in the month of November of that year.

The first party sent out by the government were charged with the work of running the base line west from the Missouri river for a distance of one hundred and eight miles. The fortieth parallel of north latitude, the dividing line between the states of Nebraska and Kansas, was designated as the base line and required to be marked.

The first party arriving at the point where the survey was to be commenced, went to great pains with the instruments they had at hand and their knowledge of the business, to locate the exact line of the fortieth parallel. The first thing to be done was to establish the initial point and mark the same; this was done by the erection of a large iron monument.



FIRST LOG SCHOOL HOUSE, GRANT PRECINCT, ERECTED IN 1865.



A TYPICAL LOG CABIN.

THE IRON MONUMENT.

A large iron monument was intended to be placed at the exact southeast corner of the state of Nebraska (which also marks the southeast corner of Richardson county), but this would have been on the river's edge between the states of Nebraska and Kansas, and because of the habits of the Missouri river was not deemed a practical location for a permanent marker, hence it was placed on the bluff nearly one hundred and fifty feet above and overlooking the river. It marks a dividing line between the states, and was placed there under directions made by Surveyor-general John Calhoun, of the territories of Nebraska and Kansas, at that time located at Wyandotte, near Kansas City, Missouri.

The contract for the erection of the monument had been let to Charles A. Manners & Company; a firm which had some surveying contracts in the territories of Kansas and Nebraska. Orders from the surveyor-general, land office, Washington, D. C., set forth the point at which a monument should be erected. The matter of officially fixing a spot where the monument should be placed was given by the land commissioner in the following language, contained in instructions forwarded to those who were to determine the corner and erect a monument marking same:

"Your township corner binding on the Missouri river will be the southeast corner of township or fractional township No. 1, north of the base line of range number 18, and at the intersection of the point on the Missouri river, a conspicious and enduring monument is to be erected by your deputy.

The first work done in this locality was that of a party in charge of a surveyor, John P. Johnson, who, with his men, surveyed the Kansas and Nebraska dividing line on the fortieth parallel west for a distance of sixty miles and they had marked the starting place with a wooden stake surrounded by a pile of stones which they had gathered nearby. The work done by this party was highly unsatisfactory and had not fulfilled the requirements of the government and Manners & Company had been employed to go over the work and rectify the mistakes. A party consisting of twenty-four men in the employ of this company, were sent to St. Joseph, Missouri, with instructions to get the iron post or monument which had been sent to that place a year previous and haul it to the point southeast of Rulo and erect the same on a permanent foundation.

DESCRIPTION OF THE MONUMENT.

The monument is of iron and was cast in the form of a pyramid, measuring fourteen inches square at the base and eight inches at the top and is seven feet long. It bears on its sides in raised letters the following words and figures: On the north side the word, "Nebraska," and on the opposite, or south side, the word, "Kansas," and on the west, "40° in latitude," and on the east, "1854," which represented the year the monument was erected. The words Kansas and Nebraska run perpendicular with the post, while the figures of the date are horizontal.

This party arrived at St. Joseph and after loading the monument in a wagon, hauled it north to a point on the Missouri side of the river opposite from the point where it was to be erected.

There were no ferries in operation in this vicinity at that time and they must depend upon other means of conveying it to the western shore. An Indian was found, who owned a canoe and he agreed to take them over. His boat was small and he could take but eight men on each of the three trips. On the third trip the monument was loaded in for passage and its weight, together with that of the men, really overloaded the light bark. The Indian, however, was skilled in the use of his oars and while the top of the boat barely missed the water two inches and although the river was quite rough, yet he succeeded in landing them all safely on the Nebraska shore, but not before the men, some of whom could not swim and who were riding astride of the iron monument, had the scare of their lives, fearing death in the turbid and muddy water.

The monument was hauled up to the summit of the bluff and in due time placed on a firm foundation, where it remained through all the years until 1890, when David D. Reavis and Fred W. Miller, both of Falls City, who were employed in the work of making a resurvey of some lands on the Iowa Indian Reservation, found it lying upon the ground.

After the first party had completed the work of setting up the monument, they were compelled to wait for some time pending further instructions, which were not received until June, 1855. When these were received it was learned that they were to make corrections on the entire base line as far as it had been surveyed, which they proceeded to do.

Soon after the completion of the work of establishing correctly the base line, work was commenced on making surveys to the north in Richardson county. The accurate survey and markings placed at section corners

greatly facilitated the matter of describing the lands taken by settlers. The orders for the survey instructed that the land be surveyed in divisions or blocks, six miles square, to be designated a township, and the townships were divided into blocks one mile square and known as sections, containing six hundred and forty acres. The townships were numbered beginning at the northeast corner with number one; on running west six miles the last section on the west side was numbered six; the one immediately south being numbered seven, and thence eastward to number twelve, the one immediately below being thirteen; this sytem of numbering being continued as before described until number thirty-six was reached in the southeast corner of each township. The rows of townships from east to west are known as ranges. The townships run consecutively from a meridian and a base line, which were first run with great accuracy, at right angles to each other, forming a cross, the north and south line being a meridian, the east and west a base line. All lands east of the meridian line are described as range east; all lands west of the meridian are described as range west. All lands north of the base line are described as township north; all lands south of the base line are described as township south.

From the intersection of the meridian and base line begins a survey, and also the numbering of the various townships and ranges. Each six miles square is called a "congressional township," and are numbered from one up, thus, township number 1, 2, 3, etc., south of the base line, and 1, 2, 3, etc., north of the base line, and range 1, 2, 3, etc., east of the meridian, and range 1, 2, 3, etc., west of the meridian. Each township, or six miles square, has, therefore, two numbers on its face—a range number and a township number. Each of these townships is subdivided into thirty-six squares, called sections, and are, as nearly as may be, each one mile square.

These sections contain six hundred and forty acres of land, except the north and west sides of the township, which are always fractional, owing to the fact that it is impracticable to make a township precisely six miles square. The surveying of a township always began at the southwest corner of section thirty-six.

The state line between Kansas and Nebraska is the base line for all the surveys in these two states; hence the entire state of Nebraska is township north, while the entire state of Kansas is township south. The meridian line for these two states is called the sixth principal meridian, and runs north from Oklahoma, passing a little east of Wellington, Sumner county, and a little west of Wichita, Sedgwick county, and on north through the

state of Nebraska, to a point on the Missouri river opposite Yankton, South Dakota.

Each section in a township is divided into four equal parts, called quarter sections, the lines running north and south and east and west through the center of the section are called the one-half section line, and at their intersection, in the center of the section by a long-established custom the section number is placed. Each quarter section contains one hundred and sixty acres, except the following sections on the north and west sides of the township, viz: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 18, 19, 30, 31. The fractional lots of either more than or less than forty acres are usually numbered from 1 to 4. Very frequently they are not numbered at all, and never when the lot is a full forty-acre tract.

The work of the early surveyors, under the efficient service of Charles A. Manners, in establishing and correcting the base line, was completed for a distance of one hundred and eight miles by June, 1856. The work of carrying the line on west to the summit of the Rocky mountains was done later, being completed in 1859. In this work were employed at different times, Charles A. Manners, N. P. Cook, Jared Todd and William Witherow, the latter being a resident of this county. Rulo township, located in the southeast corner of the county, was the first surveyed, the lines being run by Meriwether Thompson, in the month of September, 1855, the work of subdividing the township being done by Michael McManus, a resident of St. Stephens in this county, in June of the following year.

The work of surveying the county was completed, or practically so, by 1858, and Maj. W. H. Keeling, still a resident of the city, was among those employed in the work.

CHAPTER V.

Organization of Richardson County.

Our county takes its name from that of William A. Richardson, who, holding a commission from President Buchanan as territorial governor, arrived in the state on January 11, 1858. Richardson had been a member of Congress from his home state, Illinois, and with Stephen A. Douglas was largely identified with the struggles incident to the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill in 1854.

Governor Richardson was appointed to succeed Governor Izard and arrived at Omaha early in January, 1858, assuming his duties on January 12th. Upon his arrival here he found the Territorial Legislature torn by factional strife, engendered over a desire among some of the members who represented a constituency desiring the removal of the capitol from Omaha to some other place. Immediately upon his arrival he was confronted with a joint resolution presented to him by a committee from some seceding members who had met at Florence, a suburb of Omaha.

In the resolution it was pointed out that they had been forced to "Adjourn to the nearest place of safety, by the disorganizing and turbulent acts of a minority of their own body, aided by the violence of an unrestrained mob at Omaha, causing well-grounded apprehension as to the personal safety of the majority and requesting His Excellency to communicate with the Legislature at this place at his earliest convenience."

The record shows that the new governor was not seriously impressed with the cause of the "seceders" and failed to officially recognize them as the "Legislature." He, however, importuned them to return to the capitol and guaranteed their personal safety, but the closing date for the session being near at hand, his friendly overtures were not accepted.

Later, a proclamation was issued by Governor Richardson on August 14, 1858, calling a special session of the Legislature and that body assembled at Omaha on September 21st of that year.

Governor Richardson held his office only until December 5, 1858, when he resigned and at once returned to his home state, Illinois, to assist his friend, Stephen A. Douglas, in his contest against Abraham Lincoln for the

United States senatorship. It came to the knowledge of Richardson that the national administration was opposed to Douglas and this attitude on the part of the government displeased the governor, who cared no longer to hold an appointive position under it.

Richardson county is the southeast corner county of the state of Nebraska. It was one of the original eight counties organized in the territory. It is now bounded on the north by Nemaha county, on the west by Pawnee county, on the south by the line dividing the states of Nebraska and Kansas, and on the east by the Missouri river. Being one of the first counties organized in the state it has always been known and numbered as first in the districts, being from its earliest days the first representative district in the Legislature, and first state senatorial district and so numbered in the larger judicial and still larger congressional district.

ORGANIZATION.

As a county it was so ordered by proclamation made by Acting Governor Cuming in 1854, which made its organization but temporary. The year following, in 1855, it was reorganized by act of the Territorial Legislature.

FIRST ELECTION.

The first election was held in the county as then (in 1855) bounded, including part of Nemaha, Johnson, Pawnee and what is still included as Richardson. At this election but ten votes were cast. But two voting places were named in the governor's proclamation, at Level's cabin, north of present site of Falls City in the woods, and Christian Bobst's cabin, near Cincinnati, in what is now Pawnee county. At this election the first representatives to the first Territorial Legislature to be held at Omaha City were chosen. J. L. Sharp for the council, or upper branch of that body, was not a resident of the county, but claimed as his home, Glenwood, Iowa, and John A. Singleton, whose family had not yet crossed to this side of the river, was honored with election to the House.

FIRST COUNTY OFFICERS CHOSEN.

At the election the following were chosen as officers of the county: County judge, John C. Miller; county clerk, F. L. Goldsberry; county treasurer, Louis Mesplais. At this election Salem, Archer and Speiser were named as the polling places.

INCORPORATION OF TOWN OF FALLS CITY.

From the Richardson county records appears the following report of a meeting of the county commissioners held at Salem, Nebraska, on May 17, 1858:

Salem, Richardson County, Nebraska.

Special Term of County Court. May 17th, 1858.

At a special meeting of the Board of County Commissioners of Richardson county, Nebraska, Territory, began and held at their usual place of holding court in the town of Salem on Monday the 17th day of May, 1858. Present, Joseph Yount and Arnett Roberts, commissioners.

Now comes into open court, John A. Burbank, Isaac L. Hamby, J. Edward Burbank and others of the Town of Falls City in said county and file their petition to be incorporated under the name and style of the Town of Falls City, which petition reads in the following words:

Richardson County, Territory of Nebraska, ss.

To the Hon., the County Commissioners of the county of Richardson:

We, the undersigned petitioners, citizens of the aforesaid county in the Town of Falls City, would represent to your honorable body, the utility and public benefit of the incorporation of said town of Falls City, as located on the southeast quarter of section ten (10) and the northeast quarter of section fifteen (15) in township one (1) north of range No. sixteen (16) east, for which we pray for polity established for local government of the undersigned, for which we, your petitioners, will ever pray.

And further pray that John A. Burbank, Isaac L. Hamby and J. Edward Burbank, William W. Buchanan and Alexander Rickard be appointed as officers for said incorporation.

(Signed) J. E. Burbank, Isaac L. Hamby, John A. Burbank, Alexander Rickard, William W. Buchanan and others.

It is therefore ordered and declared by the board that all the territory within the geographical limits of Falls City, together with all the addititon that may hereafter be made thereto according to law, be and the same is hereby declared to be a town by the name and style of Falls City. That said town is made a body corporate and politic and is vested with all the powers and attributes of a municipal corporation, under and by virtue of an act of the Territory of Nebraska approved, January 25, 1856.

And it is further ordered by the board that John A. Burbank, Isaac L.

Hamby, J. Edward Burbank, Alexander Rickard and William W. Buchanan be and are hereby appointed as trustees for said town and they shall hold their offices until their successors are elected and qualified.

By order of the commissioneers,

JAMES R. TRAMMELL, Clerk County Court.

By CHARLES MCDONALD, Deputy.

ORIGINAL BOUNDARY OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Richardson was one of the eight original counties created by the first Territorial Legislature, which convened at Omaha on January 16, 1855, in pursuance of a proclamation issued by Acting Governor T. B. Cuming, designating that city as a meeting place. It is located in the southeast corner of the state, the line dividing the states of Kansas and Nebraska, or the fortieth parallel, being its south boundary. Its boundary was defined as follows:

"Began at the northwest corner of the half-breed tract; thence westwardly along the south bank of the Little Nemaha river; thence westerly to a point sixty miles west of the Missouri; thence south to the fortieth parallel, the boundary of the territory; thence east along said boundary to the Missouri river, thence north along the Missouri and west ten miles to the southeast corner of the half-breed tract; thence northerly along the boundary of said tract to the place of beginning."

THE HALF-BREED TRACT.

The necessity for the provision of some place to which the half-breeds, who were largely the progeny of French adventurers, trappers and traders, could be assigned, was plainly evident early in the last century. It required but little logic to show that the lawful son of a Frenchman could not be subject to the laws governing Indians of full blood, or forcibly amalgamated with a tribe, nor could the half-Indain assume the full rights of his father. The half-breeds were a new element in Uncle Sam's cosmopolitan brood, and special measures were necessary to meet their case. Having decided on a modified form of reservation for this large class, it remained for the government to select a fitting location for such a grant. It must be remembered that, at this time, all beyond the Missouri was "the wilderness". When, then, in 1839, the chiefs of the various tribes and the representatives of the government met at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, there was a vast amount

of land which answered all the requirements of a good reserve, being watered and wooded, and abounding in game.

The treaty setting aside the lands for the half-breeds in Richardson and Nemaha counties was made between William Clark, superintendent of Indian affairs, and Willoughby Morgan, a colonel of the regular army, with deputies from the Sacs and Foxes, four bands of Siouxs, the Medawah-Kantons, Sissetongs, Wahpetons and Wahpacootah, the Omahas, Otoes and Missouris, on July 15, 1830. The provisions of the treaty read:

The Omahas, Iowas and Otoes, for themselves and in behalf of the Yankton and Santee bands of Sioux, having earnestly requested that they might be permitted to make some provision for their half-breeds, and particularly that they might bestow upon the tract of country within the following limits, to-wit:

Beginning at the mouth of the Little Ne-mohaw river and running up the main channel of said river to a point ten miles from its mouth in a direct line; from thence in a direct line to strike the Great Ne-mohaw ten miles above its mouth, in a direct line (the distance between the two Ne-mohaws being about twenty miles); thence down said river to its mouth; thence up with the meanders of the Missouri river to the point of beginning. * * * The President of the United States may hereafter assign to any of the said half-breeds * * * any portion of said tract not exceeding a section of six hundred and forty acres to each individual.

This territory was surveyed in 1857, and the domain of the half-breeds thus officially designated, but, before the line was fairly run, it was condemned as being incorrect, and a new survey ordered. The new line started at a point some distance farther up the Great Nemaha river, but preserved the original point on the Little Nemaha. The additional territory thus given the Indians was of little value, but the new line passing through the county seat, Archer, forever destroyed that thriving village. The existence of a county seat on an Indian reserve was an anomaly, and it was at once removed. Archer had been designated as the county seat in March, 1855.

FIRST CENSUS AND POLLING PLACES.

The first formal census of Nebraska Territory was ordered taken in 1855, for the purpose of making a readjustment of the legislative representation. Reports from Richardson county showed a total of two hundred and ninety-nine persons on the enumeration rolls. The census was taken by deputy marshals Joseph L. Sharp, Charles B. Smith, Michael

Murphy, E. R. Doyle, F. W. Symmes, Munsen S. Clark and Charles W. Pierce. They were empowered to designate suitable places for voting precincts and also name the judges and clerks of election. The work incident to the enumeration was commenced on October 24th, 1854, and to be completed by November 20th. The voting precincts designated in Richardson county were two in number: One at the house of William Level, with John Purket, Robert T. Archer, and James M. Roberts as judges; William V. Soper and John A. Singleton, clerks. The second precinct was at the house of Christian Bobst, with Henry Shellhorn, Henry Abrams, and William J. Burns, judges; Christian Bobst and W. L. Soper, clerks." The house of William Level referred to was located north of the present site of Falls City, while that of Christian Bobst was near the present town of DuBois in Pawnee county, then a part of Richardson county.

Following the enumeration, notices of an election were distributed among the people stating that the same would be held for the purpose of choosing a delegate to Congress and a territorial Legislature to convene during the following winter. The election was held on December 12 and Richardson county cast forty-seven votes.

The proclamation ordering the census was as follows:

Proclamation by the Acting Governor.

Executive Department, Nebraska Territory.

October 21, 1854.

An enumeration of the inhabitants of the territory will commence on Tuesday next, October 24, 1854, under the officers instructed to complete the same, if possible, within four weeks. Immediately after said census, notices will be distributed for the election of a delegate to Congress, and a territorial Legislature, to convene this winter. Said enumeration in the districts bordering on the Missouri river, will commence one week from the above date, viz., on Tuesday, October 31st, and simultaneously on that day in each of said districts. The purpose of this notice is to enable persons who have removed temporarily from the territory to return in time for said census, but in no case will names be enrolled except of actual and permanent residents of the territory.

Given under my hand at Omaha City, Nebraska Territory, on the 21st day of October, 1854.

T. B. CUMING,

Acting Governor of Nebraska.

LEGISLATIVE REPRESENTATION.

Based on a population of two thousand seven hundred and thirty-two found by the first census in the Territory of Nebraska, ordered by Acting Governor Cuming, Richardson county was given the following representation in the first Legislature: One councilman, two representatives.

That session of the Legislature met at Omaha on January 16, 1855, and was a day fraught with intense excitement owing to the disappointment of men throughout the territory over the fact that the territorial capitol had not been located in their part of the territory and many had vowed that no session of the Legislature should be held. The day passed off, however, without serious friction.

In that session, J. L. Sharp had the honor of representing Richardson county in the upper branch, or council, as president. In the House the honor fell to D. M. Johnson and J. A. Singleton. There were thirteen councilmen and thirty-six representatives, a total of forty-nine members.

FIRST VALUATION OF PROPERTY.

From a report of the auditor made in 1855, we learn that the valuation returned on both real and personal property in Richardson county totaled the sum of twenty-six thousand six hundred and forty-three dollars.

REPRESENTATION IN TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURES.

First session—Councilman, J. L. Sharp, president. House, D. M. Johnson, J. A. Singleton. (January 16, 1855.)

Second session—Councilman (no change.) House, A. D. Kirk, Richardson, W. H. Hoover, Richardson and Nemaha, jointly. (December 18, 1855.)

Third session—Richardson and Pawnee counties, Charles McDonald. (January 5, 1857.) House, A. F. Cromwell, N. J. Sharp.

Fourth session—Councilman, no change from preceding session. House, A. F. Cromwell, Wingate King, Richardson and Pawnee counties. December 8, 1857.

Fifth session—Councilman, Charles McDonald, Richardson and Pawnee; seat contested by E. S. Dundy. (Extra session September 21, 1858.) House, Richardson and Pawnee, William C. Fleming, A. C. Dean. At this session Governor Richardson, for whom this county was named, was then

chief executive and in his message he called attention to the fact that the previous Legislature had repealed the criminal code, and the sole method of procedure then in vogue, was the common law of England, under the provisions of which perjury, forgery and other crimes less than capital, were punishable by death.

Sixth session—December 5, 1859 (no change in council). House, Richardson, Houston Nuckolls, J. E. Burbank and Nathan Meyers.

Seventh session—December 3, 1860. Council, Richardson and Pawnee, E. S. Dundy. House, F. A. Tisdel, A. M. Acton, H. B. Porter.

Eighth session—(No change in council). House, Richardson, L. Allgawahr, J. S. Ewing, H. B. Porter.

Ninth session—January 7, 1864. House, Richardson, Lewis Allgawahr, J. C. Lincoln, M. W. Breman.

Tenth session—January 5, 1865. Council divided into districts and Richardson county, 11th and represented by J. N. McCasland. House, Richardson, Oliver W. Dunning, F. A. Tisdel, Charles F. Walther, E. H. Johnson.

Eleventh session—January 4, 1866. (Omaha) J. N. McCasland, council. House, Richardson, Lorenzo Crounse (later governor), William Parchen, J. D. Ramsey, John Jay Hart. At this session Hon. E. S. Towle, of this city, was chosen as assistant clerk of the house.

VOTE ON ADOPTION OF STATE CONSTITUTION.

At an election held in the territory on June 2, 1866, upon the adoption of the constitution, Richardson county voted as follows: For, 503; against, 373.

Under the terms of that constitution, provision was made for the meeting of the Legislature on July 4, 1866. At this meeting Richardson county was represented as follows: House, William Parchen, B. F. Cunningham, J. M. Deweese, J. T. Hoile.

Twelfth session—January 10, 1867. House, Richardson, G. Duerfeldt, J. M. Deweese and Joseph T. Hoile.

ORGANIZATION OF PRECINCTS.

Board of county commissioners meeting at Salem on July 6, 1857:

The county commissioners of Richardson county had divided said county into three precincts and to include, respectively, the following described territory, to-wit:

No. 1—Archer precinct contains townships Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of ranges Nos. 16, 17 and 18, in said county.

No. 2—Salem precinct contains townships Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of range No. 15 and the east half of townships No. 1, 2 and 3 of range 14, in said county.

No. 3—Speiser precinct contains the west half of townships Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of range No. 14 and townships Nos. 1, 2 and 3 of range No. 13 in said county.

By order of the board of county commissioners of said county. F. L. Goldsbury, county clerk.

The county commissioners met according to law and ordered that there be three notices for each precinct naming the various officers to be balloted for at the August election in 1857 in Richardson county, Nebraska Territory.

Ordered that Alexander Rickard, Wingate King and William Goolsby be and the same are hereby appointed judges of election, at Archer precinct and Joseph Hare, John W. Brinegar and John Ogden be and the same are hereby appointed Judges of election at Salem precinct, and John Luginbill, Henry Abrams and James Cameron be and the same are hereby appointed judges of election at Speiser precinct. Ordered that notices be given to each of said judges at least ten days previous to said election. Court adjourned until July 6, 1857.

F. L. Goldsbury, County Clerk.

The county commissioners met at Salem, July 6, 1857, according to law, Joseph Yount being absent, the following business being transacted: The account of R. W. Furnas was presented for striking two hundred assessors' blanks for the sheriff of Richardson county—but was not accepted. The account of W. H. Mann was next presented for services rendered in recording the plat of the road from Archer in Richardson county to Brownville in Nemaha county. Allowed for said services—$5.00. An account of said Mann for services rendered in writing election notices for Richardson county was allowed by said commissioners—$6.00.

TAXES COLLECTED, 1857.

Samuel Keiffer on behalf of Isaac Crook, county treasurer, presented a statement of the amount of taxes collected by him for the year 1857, which was as follows:

Whole amount of county tax	$291.91
Whole amount of territorial tax	179.94
Whole amount of school tax	59.98

The sum of two hundred ninety-nine dollars and ninety-one cents of county tax was paid over to the court and an order issued to Samuel Keiffer for the sum of fifteen dollars for commission as collector on the part of the county, the territorial and school tax remaining in his hands.

William Tramwell presented and was allowed by the commissioners at Salem on January 4, 1857, the sum of seventeen dollars for making tax list of Richardson county.

TAX LEVY, 1857.

5 mills on the dollar levied for county.
3 mills on the dollar levied for territory.
1 mill for school.
Poll tax of 50 cents.

Samuel Keiffer was county assessor of the county in the year 1858 and was paid for that service the sum of twenty-seven dollars and seventy-five cents. The assessment rolls contained three hundred and seventy names.

At a meeting of the county commissioners held at Salem, Nebraska Territory, on January 4, 1858, a petition was presented by F. L. Goldsbury for a precinct to be called Rulo, with the following result:

TOWN OF RULO.

At a meeting of commissioners held at Salem, Nebraska Territory, in April, 1858, A. D. Kirk presented a petition signed by M. H. Woodfin and twenty-seven other citizens of the town of Rulo, praying for a municipal corporation for said town of Rulo, with the following result:

The court being satisfied that a majority of the taxable inhabitants of said town have signed said petition praying for such corporation it is therefore ordered that the inhabitants within the following boundaries as set forth in said petition to-wit: Beginning at a point on the Missouri river, where the line dividing sections 8 and 17 strike the same, thence west along said line to the northwest corner of section 18; thence south to the southwest corner of section 18; thence east to the Missouri river; thence up said river to the place of beginning, be and they are hereby declared incorporated as a body corporate and politic by the name and style of the town of Rulo. Charles Martin, Eli Bedard, James D. Ramsey, A. D. Kirk and P. B. McCoy

are hereby appointed trustees for said town until their successors are elected and qualified.

Eli Bedard, A. D. Kirk and P. B. McCoy were at once appointed judges of the election, for offices of the said municipal corporation, to be held on the first Monday of May, 1858.

ORIGINAL BOUNDARIES.

Richardson county was bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of the half-breed tract, thence westwardly along the south bank of the Little Nemaha River, thence westwardly to a point sixty miles west of the Missouri river, thence south to the fortieth parallel (the boundary between Kansas and Nebraska), thence east along said territory boundary to the Missouri river, thence north along the Missouri river, and west ten miles to the southwest corner of the half-breed tract, and thence northerly along the boundary of said tract to the place of beginning.

Precincts.—There shall be two precincts or places of voting in said Richardson county, viz., one to be held at the house of William Level (a cabin in the woods, northeast of present site of Falls City), in precinct No. 1. The second at the house of Christian Bobst, precinct No. 2. John Purket, Robert T. Archer, and James W. Roberts shall be the judges of election of the first precinct, and William W. Soper and John A. Singleton, clerks of the same; and Henry Shellhorn, Henry Abrams and William F. Burns, judges of election of precinct No. 2, and Christian Bobst and W. L. Soper, clerks of the same.

RICHARDSON COUNTY REDUCED IN SIZE.

Pawnee county, which now joins Richardson county on the west, was made up from territory contained in the original boundaries of Richardson county—the latter being originally sixty miles long east and west from the Missouri river. The new county, later to be known as Pawnee, was laid off in 1855 into townships, and sectionized in 1856. At first it contained but four townships, or twenty-four miles square. One row of townships was taken from off the north side later and added to what is now known as Johnson county.

Christian Bobst, residing southeast of the present site of Pawnee city, arrived there on the 4th of April, 1854, in company with Robert Turner, Jacob Adams and Robert Archer (the latter being the man for whom Archer village in this county was named). Christian Bobst, the leader of the party,

selected the best timber claim probably in southern Nebraska, the northwest quarter, section 25, township 1, range 12, South Fork precinct. Mr. Bobst erected what was the first dwelling house in that part of Richardson county. He was appointed probate judge by Governor Izard, in the fall of 1854, for Richardson county. No lines at that time having been regularly established, his jurisdiction extended over all the settlements west of the Missouri river. Joseph Frey, who came the same summer, was appointed justice of the peace, and Robert Turner, constable, by the same authority. For the first few years after the territorial government was formed, Pawnee was attached to Richardson county and for the most part during that period the offices were held by men living in the eastern part of what is now Richardson county, which state of affairs was not the most pleasing to the settlement to the west and had much to do with the early effort to form the new county of Pawnee. For a considerable time the whole of the country to the west had to get their mail at the residence of Judge Christian Bobst on South Fork. An office was established at Pawnee city long before there was any established route to supply it, and had to depend on private enterprise for its supply from Pleasant valley—Bobst's office.

An election was held on the 25th day of August, 1856, for the purpose of selecting a seat of justice for the new county. Three points were entered in the contest, Pawnee city, Table Rock and Turkey creek. By some means the poll books of the election held at Table Rock were not signed by the officers of the election board, but when the returns were carried down to Archer, the then county seat of Richardson county, the county clerk, Neal J. Sharp, after canvassing the returns, declared the Pawnee city site duly elected as the seat of justice (county seat) for Pawnee county. This point was then called "Enon" (Bibical reference.)

Notwithstanding the certificate had been issued by Mr. Sharp in favor of Pawnee city, the Hon. Judge John C. Miller, probate judge of Richardson county, when the matter was brought properly before him, declared such certificate null and void; that no choice had been legally made, and therefore ordered that a new election be held on the 4th day of November, 1856. At this latter election Pawnee city, the present county seat, was chosen. All accounts agree that the first white men who were ever on what is now the present site of Pawnee city, formerly a part of Richardson county, were James O'Loughlan, Charles McDonald and Arthur McDonald. These men had settled at Salem in this county and visited the site on July 20, 1854. Looking over the ground from a point of vantage, they espied a large body



MAS-SAU-QUIT, CHIEF OF SAC AND FOX INDIANAS AT NEMAHA FALLS, 1856-7-8.



FALLS OF THE GREAT NEMAHA, NEAR FALLS CITY.

of Indians with ponies grazing. They did not make themselves known, but withdrew to their homes on South Fork. This was doubtless the first time white men had ever stood on this ground.

MARKING BOUNDARY ROAD.

From minutes of board of county commissioners, Falls City, August 29, 1860.

Falls City, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory.
Commissioners Court, August 29, 1860.

Richardson County,
Nebraska Territory, ss:

Having been appointed and commissioned to view and locate a county road by the county commissioners court of Richardson county, Nebraska Territory in July, 1860, I proceeded on the 7th day of August, 1860, with Joseph Broady, surveyor, and F. Broady and John Furrow, chain carriers, and were all sworn as the law directs by A. D. S. Ayers, a justice of the peace in and for Richardson county, Nebraska Territory. We then proceeded with the aforesaid surveyor and chain carriers and J. G. Babcock, for flagman, and J. S. Babcock and E. P. Tinker with four yoke of oxen and plow to mark the road. J. S. Babcock furnished two yoke of oxen and E. P. Tinker furnished two yoke of oxen.

We then went to the line between sections thirty (30) and thirty-one (31), town three (3), range thirteen (13), in Richardson county, Nebraska Territory.

Commencing at the west line of said county we proceeded on route described in said petition to the Nemaha county line, observing all the points mentioned in petition. The surveyor will make a report of said road. I find it a good and practicable route. I therefore report favorable to said road and recommend your honorable body to establish the same.

OLIVER J. TINKER, Commissioner.

In the bill of expense for the use of the oxen appears the following claims:

J. S. Babcock and 2 yoke of oxen ----------$8.00
E. P. Tinker and 2 yoke of oxen ---------- 8.00

A. J. DESHAZO, County Clerk.

ORGANIZATION OF VOTING PRECINCTS.

Clerks Office, Falls City, Nebraska Territory, January 6, 1862.

Commissioners court. Commissioners met pursuant to adjournment. Present—C. S. Cornell, George W. Scott and Levi Forbe, commissioners, and George Vandeventer, county clerk.

Ordered that the election precincts of Richardson county be described and bounded as follows, to-wit:

Franklin precinct consists of congressional township, No. 3, north, range 13, east.

Porter precinct consists of township 3, north of range 14, east.

Humboldt precinct to be bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of congressional township No. 2, on the dividing line between Pawnee and Richardson counties, thence south five miles to the southwest corner of section 30, township 2, range 13, east; thence east along the section line nine miles to the southeast corner of section 28, in township 2, north of range 14, east; thence north along the section line five miles, to the township line, between townships 2 and 3 north of range 14, east; thence west along the township line nine miles to the place of beginning.

Speiser precinct to be bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section 31, township 2, range 13, east on the dividing line between Pawnee and Richardson counties, thence south along the county line to the line between Kansas and Nebraska; thence east along said line, nine miles, to the section line between sections 33 and 34 of township 1, range 14, east; thence north along the section line to the northeast corner of section 33, township 2, north range 14, east; thence west along section line nine miles, to the place of beginning.

Salem precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section 3, township 2, north of range 14, east; thence running south, along the section line, dividing townships one and two, north range 14, east to the line between Kansas and Nebraska; thence east along said line to the range line; between ranges 15 and 16, east; thence north along said range line nine miles, to the northeast corner of section 24, in township 2, north, range 15 east; thence west along the section line to the range line between ranges 14 and 15; thence north along the range line three miles, to the township line between townships 2 and 3, north; thence west along the township line to the place of beginning.

Commissioners Court, Special Term, May 14, 1860.

Muddy precinct. A petition praying for a voting precinct to be formed out of Falls City and Salem precincts. The petition was granted. Said precinct to be called Muddy precinct and bounded as follows beginning at the southeast corner of section 13, township 2, north of range 16, east; thence west on said line to the Franklin precinct; thence north to the county line; thence east to the range line between ranges 16 and 17, east. William J. McCord was appointed justice of the peace for Muddy precinct. O. M. Johnson and E. S. Slagle were appointed constables for Muddy precinct.

Humboldt precinct. A petition was presented on April 1, 1861, signed by A. J. Halbert, Merrit Wells, James Cameron and twenty-two others, praying that a new precinct be organized in township 2, range 13, bounded as follows: Commencing one mile north of the southwest corner of township 2, range 13, at the Pawnee county line and running east nine miles to the center or range 14; thence north along the section line to the north line of said township, five miles; thence west along the township line, nine miles to the Pawnee county line; thence south five miles along the county line to the place of beginning, all of which was granted by the board.

Falls City precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section 19, township 2, range 16, east on the range line between ranges 15 and 16; thence south on said range line, nine miles to the line between Kansas and Nebraska; thence east on said line, nine miles to the section line between sections 33 and 34 in township 1, north of range 17; thence north along the section line eight miles to the northeast corner of section 28, township 2, range 17; thence west along the section line, three miles to the range line between ranges 16 and 17; thence north one mile along the range line to the section line dividing sections 13 and 24, township 2, north range 16, east; thence west along said section line six miles to the place of beginning.

Muddy precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at the place where the range line between ranges 14 and 15, east, intersects the county line between Nemaha and Richardson counties; thence south along said range line, nine miles to the section line, between sections 18 and 19 in township 2, north of range 15, east; thence east along said section line, twelve miles to the range line between ranges 16 and 17, east; thence north along said range line, nine miles to the county line between Nemaha and Richardson counties; thence west along said county line, twelve miles, to the place of beginning.

St. Stephens precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at a place where the range line between ranges 16 and 17 intersects the county line,

between Nemaha and Richardson counties, thence south along said range line, seven miles to the section line between sections 6 and 7 of township 2, north of range 17; thence east along said section line, to the Missouri river; thence up the Missouri river, to the line between Nemaha and Richardson counties; thence west along said county line to the place of beginning.

Arago precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section, township 2, range 17, east, on the range line between ranges 16 and 17; thence south along range line, three miles to the section line between sections 19 and 20, township 2, north of range 17, east; thence east along said section line to the Missouri river, thence up the Missouri river to the section line dividing sections 1 and 2 of township 2, north of range 17, east; thence west along the section line to the place of beginning.

Rulo precinct bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section 27 on the section line between sections 28 and 27 of township 2, range 17, east; thence south along said section line, eight miles to the line between Kansas and Nerbaska; thence east along said line to the Missouri river; thence up the Missouri river to the section line between sections 19 and 30 of township 2, range 18; thence west along said section line to the place of beginning.

Action of the board of commissioners at a meeting held on October 6, 1862, in response to a petition signed by citizens of Arago and St. Stephens precincts, merged the two precincts into one to be known as Arago.

Ohio.—S. J. Harris had the honor of naming Ohio township. It was he who petitioned to have the township organized to its present boundary and named it for his native state, Ohio.

ACTS OF TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE, 1857-58.

An act passed and approved on February 10, 1857, authorized Charles McDonald to erect a mill dam across the north fork of the Grand Nemaha river, on the northwest quarter of section 22, township 2, north of range No. 14, east of the sixth p. m., Richardson county, Nebraska Territory.

An act passed and approved at the same session, February 10, 1857, provided for the incorporation of the town of Salem, Richardson county, Nebraska Territory. Section IV of this act provided that "Whenever eight of the resident householders of said town shall petition the county clerk of said Richardson county, asking for the organization of said municipal government the said clerk shall fix the time for the municipal election, which

shall not be more than twenty days after the petition is presented to him, and shall appoint three judges of said election, and shall give notice thereof by posting up notices in three public places in said town * * *."

Section V. At the aforesaid election the legal voters shall elect a town council consisting of five, who shall possess the qualifications of electors: Provided, That (the) person receiving the highest number of votes shall be president until otherwise provided by law, also a town clerk and marshal, which election shall be the first organization of the said town, and thereafter said offices may be abolished or new offices created as may be prescribed by ordinance.

ARCHER MADE SEAT OF JUSTICE.

Section I. Of an act passed and approved on March 7th, 1855, entitled an Act defining the boundaries of counties herein named and for other purposes. (Had reference to Richardson, Nemaha, Blackbird and Dakota counties.) This act materially reduced the boundary of Richardson county and contained the following important sentence: "The seat of justice is hereby located at the town of Archer, in said Richardson county."

An act to provide for the permanent location of the county seat of Richardson county:

Section I. Be it enacted by the council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Nebraska, That the Board of County Commissioners, of Richardson County, Territory of Nebraska, are hereby authorized and empowered to cause an election to be held on the first Tuesday of April, A. D. 1857, at the different voting precincts in said county, for the purpose of permanently locating the county seat of said Richardson county. For this purpose each voter may designate upon his ballot the place of his choice for the county seat, and when the votes are canvassed, the place having the majority of all votes polled shall be the county seat, and public notice of said election shall be given within thirty days, by the Board of County Commissioners, by posting up notices, in three several places in each precinct in said county.

Section II. It shall be the duty of said Board of County Commissioners to give at least twenty days notice of said election, by causing notices to be posted up at three different places in each precinct, and the qualifications of voters, the manner of holding elections and making returns thereof, shall be in accordance with the statutes of this territory governing elections.

Section III. If no one place has a majority of all the votes polled as provided for in section 1 of this act, it shall be the duty of the county com-

missioners of said county, within one month after said election, to order a special election and give ten days notice thereof, by posting up notices in three public places in each precinct in said county, at which election votes shall be taken by ballot between the two highest places voted for at the first election, and the place having the highest number of votes shall be the county seat of said county, and notice thereof shall be given as required by section one of this act.

Section No. IV. Any contest of any election held under the provisions of this act shall be brought before the county clerk and shall be conducted and determined according to law governing elections in this territory.

Section No. V. That the county seat of said county be and the same is hereby temporarily located at the town of Salem, in said Richardson county, until said election is held and determined according to the provisions of this act;

Provided, that the county commissioners of said county shall become satisfied that the town of Archer, the present location of the county seat of said county, is located on and embraced within the limits of the half-breed Indian reservation in said county.

Section VI. This act to take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved, February 9, 1857.

An act supplementary to an act to provide the permanent location of the seat of justice of Richardson county.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Nebraska, That the seat of justice of Richardson county be and the same is hereby located at West Salem on the west half of the southwest ¼ of section No. (3) three, and the east ¼ of the S. E. ¼ of section No. (4) four in township No. (1) one, north of range No. (15) fifteen east in said county.

Section 2. That it shall be the duty of the county commissioners to remove the records of said county to said place above named immediately after the taking of effect of this act.

Section 3. That so much of the act to which this act is supplementary as conflicts with the provisions of this act, be and the same are hereby repealed.

Section 4. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after the first day of March, A. D. 1857.

Approved February 13, 1857.

The first act to come under this head affecting Richardson county was that incorporating the "Town of Archer," which was approved on January 25, 1856.

BENCH AND BAR.

Proclamation of acting Governor Cuming, of the Territory of Nebraska, issued from the executive department of Nebraska Territory on December 20, 1854, assigned "Hon. Edward R. Hardin, assistant justice of the Supreme Court, to the second judicial district, embracing all that portion of territory lying south of the Platte river in Nebraska Territory." The proclamation recited that the appointment was made for the "purpose of administering justice in the Territory of Nebraska."

An Act to provide for permanent location of county seat of Richardson county. Approved February 9, 1857.

An Act to establish permanently County Seat, Richardson County, by vote of the people. Approved October 3, 1858.

An Act to authorize H. W. Summerlad, and George Walther to keep a ferry across the Missouri at Arago. Approved January 3rd, 1862.

An Act to authorize Felix Kitch, A. P. Forney, and Joshua Murray to keep a ferry across the Missouri at Rulo, Nebraska Territory. Approved January 11, 1861.

They were allowed to charge: For two horses or mules and buggy, $1.00; for each extra pair, 25 cts; for horse, or mule and rider, 25c; for two horses or mules, and buggy, 75c; 1 horse or mule and buggy, 50c; for horse or mule led, 25c; loose cattle per head, 10c; hogs and sheep per head, 5c; footmen, 10c; each cwt. of freight 10c; lumber $3.00 per 1,000 feet.

An Act to establish and keep a ferry at Winnebago, by Neal J. Sharp and John Singleton. Approved March 6, 1855.

An Act to Incorporate the "German Sangerbund of Arago" by F. Kammerer, H. W. Sommerlad, J. O. Wirth, H. Volbrecht, Charles F. Walther and L. Allegewahr, had for its object the promotion of artistic taste in general and vocal music in particular by the practice and performance of sacred and secular music. Approved January 9th, 1862.

An Act to Incorporate Arago. Approved January 10, 1860.

An Act to Incorporate Falls City. Approved January 13th, 1860.

An Act to Incorporate Falls City Library Association, by C. H. Norris, David Dorrington, H. O. Hanna, George Van Deventer, J. H. Burbank, J. Edward Burbank, S. H. Schuyler, E. S. Dundy and Jacob Good. Approved December 21st, 1861.

An Act to Incorporate Rulo. Approved November 1st, 1858.

An Act Supplemental. Approved January 11, 1861.

An Act to locate Road "Little Nemaha River to Kansas Line." William Trammel, Louis Misplay and Levi Dodge, empowered to view and locate road, at or near where military Road crosses same near Dr. Jerome Hoover's mill, running thence southerly on most direct and feasible route by way of Maple Grove ford, on Muddy Creek, thence to ford the Grand Nemaha river below the falls, known as Singleton's Ford, thence to the Kansas line.

Approved January 22, 1856.

An Act to authorize Charles McDonald to erect a mill dam across the north fork of the Grand Nemaha River in Richardson County," on n. w. ¼ of Section No. 22, Twp. 2, North of Range No. 14. Approved February 10, 1857.

An Act defining the boundaries of counties herein mentioned and for other purposes. This Act reduced the size of Richardson county to the present size and located the county seat at Archer. Approved March 7th, 1855.

An Act to authorize Silas Babcock, to erect mill dam across Long Branch at "any point within four miles from town of Franklin, in Richardson Co." Approved January 6th, 1860.

An Act to authorize William A. Tafflemire and Garret N. Martindale to erect a mill dam across Muddy Creek, Richardson County, on n. w. ¼ Sec. 16, Twp. 1, N. of Range No. 16. Approved February 11, 1865.

An Act to attach the Counties of Gage & Jones to the Council Districts composed of Pawnee and Richardson. Approved January 11, 1862.

An Act to locate road from Brownville to Archer. A. L. Coot, Strander Froman, E. G. McMillen, appointed Commissioners to meet in Archer, May 1st, 1856. $3.00 per day for time actually employed. Approved January 2nd, 1856.

An Act to appoint Commissioners to view and locate a territorial road from Plattsmouth in Cass County to Archer in Richardson County. William Rakes, Cass County; John Singleton, Richardson County, and Gideon Bennett, of Pierce County. "The nearest and most practicable route to Nebraska City, thence to Brownville, to Archer in Richardson County, thence to the Kansas line by way of the ford on the Grand Nemaha river, known as the Singleton's ford, having due regard for personal property as well as ground over which road shall pass; to be 30 feet wide; all male inhabitants between ages of 21 and 43 required to work 2 days each year on road. Approved, March 14, 1855.

An Act to Inc. Town of Salem. Approved February 10th, 1857.

An Act to Inc. Town of St. Stephens. Approved November 3, 1858.

An Act to Authorize School District No. 37 to issue bonds for the purpose of erecting High School, $20.00. Approved February 2nd, 1875.

An Act to restore Civil Rights to Joseph Deroin. Approved February 18th, 1867.

An Act to vacate Block No. 126, Falls City, Richardson County. Approved February 12, 1867.

An Act to authorize Falls City Precinct, in Richardson County, to issue bonds to aid in the construction of a court house for Richardson County, $20,000. Approved February 14th, 1873.

An Act to vacate the alleys in Blks 6, 72, and 125 Falls City, Richardson county. Approved February 9th, 1871.

An Act to authorize Zachariah J. Parsons to establish a ferry across the Missouri at Rulo. Approved February 5th, 1866.

An Act extending the time for commencing of a railroad in Richardson County. St. Louis and Nebraska Trunk R. R. Was to be located so as to pass through Rulo and Arago.

An act to provide for the perfecting the probate records of Richardson County and confirming the same. Approved February 9th, 1871.

An act to provide for selling 10 acres of northeast ¼ sec. 16 twp. 1 north of Range No. 16 in Richardson county, so as to include the burying ground situated on said land. Approved June 24th, 1867.

An act to revive the herd law within precincts of Muddy, Porter, Franklin, Humboldt, Grant, Liberty, in Richardson county. Approved June 3rd, 1871.

An Act to vacate the townsite of Winnebago. Approved February 5th, 1866.

An Act to vacate the Townsite of Yankton. Approved February 10th, 1866.

An Act to vacate the Townsite of Archer, in Richardson County. Approved February 10, 1866.

CHAPTER VI.

Location of County Seat.

We have gone to a great deal of pains to examine the official records of the county in tracing the various elections on the matter of locating the county capital the one event among all others important in the beginning of county government. The matter of its location in Richardson county differs little, perhaps, from that of other counties from the fact, that of the citizens of a new country, many at the very outset become excited over this one momentous event from other causes than a desire in getting a point most advantageous to all as to geographical location. In all new countries the matter of real-estate values are at once effected and it thus becomes a matter of pecuniary interest to a very great number of the people. So it was in our case, as will be seen by following the history of the various contests. If the historian were confined strictly to the official minutes of the meetings of the commissioners' court in session at th eearly territorial county seat of Archer, or that of the later one at Salem, the story told in the minutes would convey but little information bearing upon the various phases of the elections. The record made by them is here given, however, for the purpose of showing that official notice of the various elections was taken and for the further purpose of showing officially the dates of such elections and the names of those present on the several occasions, who took part in an official sense. This we have believed was important in an historical story, such as this, of what was no doubt the most hotly contested elections ever held in the county and the ones upon which the turning point in the history of a very great area of the county was most largely affected.

The official minutes of the commissioners court go so far as to say in the various instances that "no choice was had between the various contestants," but gave no result in figures throwing light on the result of the canvass of the votes in a definite sense. Nor do they give any idea of the struggles in every precinct of the county in the matter of the work done by the friends and various partisans of the towns entered in the races. This part is left for others to tell and much of it will never be told, as no record of it is now available.

That an election for the purpose of giving the people of the county a chance to make a selection of a town within the county for a seat of government was long expected, and that events had for years been shaping to that end, is more than proven from the fact that more than one townsite had been laid out by speculators with an idea single to its availability for just such a purpose and those sponsoring the same had bended every energy possible at their command in an attempt to win friends for their particular town.

FIRST ELECTION.

Taken from minutes of board of county commissioners' meeting held at Salem, Nebraska, Territory on (special term) November 15, 1858:

"Now comes the county commissioners and in pursuance of an act of the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Nebraska, entitled an act to establish permanently the county seat of Richardson county, approved October 3, 1858, it is by said board ordered that an election shall be held at the several voting precincts of Richardson county on Monday, the sixth day of December, 1858, for the purpose of determining the choice of a majority of the voters of said county as to the location of said county seat.

"It is also ordered that in pursuance of law an election shall be held at the same time and places to ascertain the choice of a majority of the voters of said county on the question whether an act passed at the fourth regular session of the Legislature of the Territory of Nebraska to Restrain Sheep and Swine from running at large shall be enforced in Richardson County."

The following were appointed as judges and clerks of election:

Archer precinct No. 1: Ambrose Shelly, Archibald McMillan, Wingato King.

Salem precinct No. 2: John Cornell, John W. Brinegar, Richard M. DeLong.

Speiser precinct No. 3: John Luginbill, Elijah G. Davenport, James M. Allen.

Rulo precinct No. 4: Charles Martin, John Stone, R. F. Cunningham.

St. Stephens No. 5: William R. Cain, Jacob Wagoner, Lewis Philip.

Franklin precinct No. 6: John Corlett, H. B. Porter, William Furrow.

SECOND COUNTY SEAT ELECTION.

Taken from minutes of board of county commissioners held at Salem, Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, December 9, 1858, there being present Commissioners F. L. Goldsbury and Arnett Roberts:

"Now comes the Board of County Commissioners and by them it is ordered that a second election shall be held in the several voting precincts of said county on Saturday, the 25th day of December, 1858, for the purpose of determining the location of the county seat of said county in pursuance of the provisions of an act of the Legislature of said territory, entitled an Act to Locate permanently the County Seat of Richardson County, approved October 3, 1858, there having been no place elected to be the said county seat at the election on the 6th day of December, 1858, and it is further set forth in said order that the town of Rulo, St. Stephens, Falls City, and Salem are to be the four contending points for said county seat, they being the four highest points voted for at said election on the 6th day of December, 1858."

THIRD COUNTY SEAT ELECTION.

Taken from minutes of county commissioners at meeting held at Salem on the 27th day of December, 1858:

"Special Term of the County Court held at Salem on the 27th day of December, 1858, a petition from the citizens of Archer Precinct praying for the removal of the voting place from Archer to Falls City, presented and signed by Phillip Breamer and eighty-nine others, of which said prayer was granted."

A third election on the county seat question was then ordered to be held on the tenth day of January, 1859, for the purpose of permanently locating the county seat of Richardson County.

The following named persons were judges of said election to serve in the different precincts:

Archer No. 1: W. M. Maddox, W. King, Isaac Crook.
Salem No. 2: J. Coffman, R. M. DeLong, T. Greenup.
Speiser No. 3: J. Luginbill, J. B. Shellhorn, E. J. Davenport.
Rulo No. 4: C. Martin, B. F. Cunningham, J. W. Stone.
St. Stephens No. 5: J. Campbell, F. Chauvin, J. Cowan.
Franklin No. 6: J. Scott, J. Corlett, A. D. S. Ayers.

The foregoing business was transacted by Commissioners F. L. Goldsbury and Arnett Roberts.

RELATIVE TO BUILDING COURT HOUSE.

Copy of the following appears on the minute book of the county commissioners, February, 1859:

"Salem, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, February 11, 1859.

"Know All Men by These Presents:

"That John A. Burbank, Mayor of Falls City, on behalf of the corporate authorities of the Town of Falls City is firmly held and bound to the county of Richardson and Territory of Nebraska in the penal sum of Five Thousand Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which I bind myself and successors.

"The conditions of the above is that if the above named parties shall erect or cause to be erected upon the public square in Falls City a two-story Brick or Concrete Court House, Thirty by Fifty feet in dimensions and to cost not less than ($3,000.00) Three Thousand Dollars to commence the same on the First Day of May next and to donate the same with the Twenty-Four Lots contained in the Public Square to the County of Richardson.

"Provided the County Seat should be located at Falls City by Vote of the People at coming election and to be held so long as the County seat shall remain at Falls City and no Longer, then this obligation to be void otherwise to remain in full force.

"Witness My Hand and Official seal this 29th December, 1858.

"JOHN A. BURBANK (Mayor.) F. C.

"Attest:

"S. R. JAMISON, Dct. Clk."

LOCATING COUNTY SEAT.

From minutes of county commissioners court held at Salem, Nebraska, March 7, 1860:

The following named persons are appointed judges of election: Falls City precinct, David Dorrington, James Buchanan and E. W. Hutchinson.

St. Stephens precinct, Jacob Wagoner, William R. Cain and L. Allegewahr.

Rulo precinct, Isaac May, A. P. Forney and Joshua Murry.

Franklin precinct, H. B. Porter, J. W. Davis and Boyd Reeves.

Salem precinct, Thomas Greenup, S. McDaniel and R. M. DeLong.

Speiser precinct, L. DeWebber, J. Shellhorn and J. Luginbill.

Ordered that there be an election held in the several voting precincts of Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, according to an act of the Legislature approved January, 1860, for the purpose of locating the county seat of said county, on the First Monday in April, 1860.

Commissioners Court, April 7, 1860. Present, Thomas McIntire and Charles Cornell.

At an election held in Richardson county on the first Monday of April, 1866, for the purpose of locating the county seat of Richardson county. No place getting a majority of all the votes polled, the board ordered that an election be held on the 16th day of April, 1860, to decide which of the following named places shall be the county seat, viz: Salem, Falls City, Rulo and Arago.

Present, Thomas McIntire and Charles Cornell. At an election held on the 16th day of April, 1860, in Richardson county for the purpose of locating the county seat of said county. No one place getting a majority of all the votes polled the board ordered that another election be held on Monday the 4th of June, 1860, to decide which of the following named places shall be the county seat viz: Falls City and Rulo, they being the two places which received the highest number of votes at the election held on the 16th of April.

A. J. DESHAZO, County Clerk.

DATE OF ELECTION CHANGED.

"Seven petitions were presented asking to change the time appointed for the County Seat Election be changed from June to an earlier day. The petitions were granted. The time was changed from the first Monday in June to Tuesday the 22nd day of May."

A. J. DESHAZO, County Clerk.

"On to wit: 25th day of February A. D. 1859:

"Now at this day the matter of the contested election for the County Seat of Richardson county being for determination as between Falls City, Contestant, and Salem, Defendant. The same having been hereto before on to wit the 19th day of February A. D. 1859 argued and submitted by counsel for said parties respectively. And having been considered and duly weighed. It is considered, determined and adjudged that the judges of election at the St. Stephens Precinct were not lawfully qualified to hold said election wherefore in canvassing the votes cast at said election. The votes cast at said St. Stephens Precinct were properly and of right should have been rejected. And it is further determined and considered and proved by evidence produced in said contest and by the admission of parties that more votes were cast at the Falls City Precinct at said election in favor of Salem for County Seat than were returned by the election Board of said precinct

also that at least one illegal vote was at said election and at said Falls City Precinct cast and counted by the election Board of said Precinct in Favor of said Falls City for County Seat wherefore by reason of the premises aforesaid it appears that a majority of the legal votes cast at said election were cast in favor of Salem.

"And it is therefore considered adjudged and determined that at an election held in the county of Richardson and Territory of Nebraska on the 10th day of January A. D. 1859 under the provision of an act of the Legislature of the Territory of Nebraska approved on the 3rd day of October A. D. 1858 entitled 'a Bill for an Act to establish permanently the County Seat of Richardson County by a vote of the people' the Town of Salem in said county was Chosen and is hereby under the provisions of said act adjudged and determined to be the County Seat of Said County.

"JAMES T. WRIGHT, County Clerk."

The foregoing is taken verbatim from the minute books of the county commissioners.

The following is taken from official minutes in county clerk's office:

Salem, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory.
County Clerk's Office February 4th, 1859.

Personally appeared before me County Clerk of Richardson County, N. T. E. S. Dundy in behalf of the town of Falls City wherein they contest the election for County Seat in Richardson County, Nebraska Territory.

Because the Board of Canvassers refused to count the vote polled at the St. Stephens Precinct—Second because the said Board of Canvassers acted erroneously, illegally and without authority of law in rejecting and refusing to count the votes taken at the St. Stephens Precinct on the 10th day of January 1859.

There being no disposition taken and no witnesses present in behalf of Falls City, all they asked was that the poll books of St. Stephens Precinct be taken as evidence in the case which was agreed to and the testimony in behalf of Falls City was closed.

It was further agreed to by both parties that the matter lay over for one week for the purpose of the defense procuring further evidence and Saturday the 19th day of February 1859 being the day appointed for that trial.

JAMES S. WRIGHT, County Clerk.

FROM OFFICIAL RECORDS.

Falls City
vs.
Rulo.

Before A. J. Deshazo
County Clerk of Richardson County Nebraska
Territory, on the 5th of June, 1860.

Contested election Held for County Seat of said County on 22nd May, 1860.

Now 11th August A. D. 1860 the above entitled case after having been continued from day to day for the examination of witnesses, taking testimony ect. came up for argument and final disposition. And after examination of the testimony and the papers in the case, and the law regulating elections ect. and after hearing the arguments of counsel for the parties, Plffs. and Defendants, the Clerk being fully advised in the premises, it is ascertained, considered and determined, decided and adjudged that Falls City received a Majority of All The Legal Votes polled at the election held in said county on the 22nd May 1860, for the location of the county seat of said county, under and by virtue of the provision of the act of the Territorial Legislature, entitled, an Act for the Location of the County Seat of Richardson County by a vote of the People, approved 13th January 1860.

It is hereby further determined, decided and adjudged that Falls City, the Plaintiff in this case is the lawful and Permanent County Seat of Richardson County aforesaid, it having received a majority of all the legal votes polled in said county on the 22nd May 1860, that being the last election held for the location of the same, and that Rulo the Defendant, has no lawful and valid claim to the same, as appears from the law and the evidence in the case.

This 13th day of August 1860.

A. J. DESHAZO, County Clerk.

LAST COUNTY SEAT CONTEST.

The final effort to change the county seat in Richardson county was settled by an election held on October 10, 1871, in response to a petition which had been presented to the county board of commissioners by citizens of Salem. In canvassing the county for signers the Salemites represented that they wanted to make just one more effort, and that this should be the last. The

petition was circulated in every nook and corner of the county and the partisans of Salem worked as they had never worked before. When a sufficient number (two-thirds) of the vote, had been obtained, the petition was presented on August 31, 1871. In arranging for the election, the county board had decided to be governed in the registrations made for the election of delegates to the constitutional convention in May, and upon a canvass of the different precincts it was found that there were 2,421 names registered and that it would require 1,614 signers to the petition to get the election. The Salem committee found that they had only 1,587 names and asked until Saturday morning of that week to procure the remainder of what would be required. The request was granted and Saturday morning they again appeared with a sufficient number of signatures to bring the total to 1,650. The commissioners thereupon ordered that an election be held as requested and designated as the day, October 10, 1871.

In the intervening days was staged one of the fiercest contests in the annals of Richardson county elections. The result was as follows:

County Seat.	Arago	Barada	Falls City	Franklin	Grant	Humboldt	Liberty	Ohio	Muddy	Nemaha	Rulo	Salem	St. Stephens	Speiser	Porter	Total
Falls City	77	133	470	33	8	104	11	103	53	---	67	3	81	6	17	1171
Salem	119	23	4	12	100	56	91	26	31	99	162	157	28	96	26	1030
Geneva	--	---	---	--	---	---	2	1	--	---	---	---	--	--	--	3
Humboldt	--	---	---	--	---	1	--	---	--	---	---	---	--	--	--	---

On October 12, 1871, the *Nemaha Valley Journal,* published at Falls City, had the following to say, descriptive of the election just held:

"Last Tuesday, October 10th, 1871, was another eventful day in the history of Richardson county. The question for decision was this: 'Shall the County Seat be Removed from Falls City to Salem?' Under the law it requires two-thirds of the vote polled to be given to a certain point before a removal can be effected. In this case Salem was the point, but instead of getting the two-thirds majority, she lacked about seventy-seven votes of getting half the vote polled.

"This virtually settles the question, and leaves Falls City as the seat of government for Richardson county.

"There was an immense throng of people in town from early on Tuesday morning until late Wednesday evening—all extremely anxious as to the results

of the election, both in regard to the county-seat question and the election of county officers. Excitement ran very high, but no quarreling, and very little drunkenness was visible. The election board brought their labors to a close about daylight on Wednesday morning and the result showed four hundred and seventy for Falls City and four for Salem in the city on the county-seat question. By this time there was enough precincts heard from to show a majority in favor of Falls City. There was rejoicing among the people, and town property was declared to be worth thirty-three per cent. more than it was before the result was known, and it was resolved by unanimous consent that some store boxes should be sacrificed on Wednesday evening.

"About twenty-five new buildings are now proposed to be built immediately, and business men are looking about them with renewed energy.

FALLS CITY CELEBRATES.

"On Wednesday evening a large number of the leading citizens, half-grown boys, etc., congregated in front of the City Hotel at the southwest corner of the court house square (Seventeenth and Stone streets, as it is now known), and determined to have a 'blow out' on a small scale on the prospects of the election and the result of the county-seat vote in particular. So a huge bonfire was built and enjoyed for awhile when the 'village blacksmith' turned out his artillery and fired a national salute of thirty-seven guns in honor of the victory. George Van Deventer, Colonel Burbank and Hon. A. R. Scott were then called for, in the order of their names, and responded with appropriate remarks for the occasion. The crowd then dispersed with deafening cheers for the speakers and for Falls City, the county-seat of Richardson."

Commenting on the result of the election insofar as it affected the principal contestants and the people of the county as a whole, W. S. Stretch had the following to say in his paper, the *Nemaha Valley Journal,* under date of October 19th, 1871:

"Our most sanguine hopes and ardent wishes in respect to the county-seat question are being realized with far greater rapidity than any one could reasonably anticipate ten days ago.

"Salem and Falls City have fought their battle nobly, bravely, persistently, and the verdict has been rendered in favor of the latter. The defeated army accepts the situation and is now willing to let bygones be bygones and all join hands and work together for the best interests of the county.

"John Holt, J. Cass Lincoln, and Doctor Brooke, Salem's most ardent

workers for ten years past—men who had thousands of dollars depending upon the issue, and who gave unsparingly of their money, time and energies, not hesitating to sacrifice personal friendships where they conflicted with their purpose, we are told, have buried the hatchet forever. There are a few, however, who are unwilling to let the fire be quenched, but, fortunately, they are very few in numbers and are to be pitied rather than feared.

"All honor to Holt, Lincoln, Brooke and others, who have shown the wisdom and manliness to drop the vexatious and harmful question. They have come to the conclusion that it cannot benefit Salem, and realize that it has been a great injury to themselves and the county at large. When we realize that these men have been the life and soul of the contest from its commencement, and that they have now abandoned it and withdrawn their material support and influence, it will be conceded to be a dead issue by all.

"Falls City holds no grudge against Salem for bringing all her force and influence to bear upon the vote for county seat, neither should the latter feel aggrieved at Falls City for equal vigilance and energy in maintaining what she legally possessed, for to sum up the whole thing, it was only a matter of dollars and cents between the two towns. We regret, however, that much was said and done by both parties, which is calculated to irritate and do great injustice and harm to all concerned. But we are glad to know that Falls City, while she cannot help rejoicing over the victory, has no desire to detract one iota from the merits of Salem, but manifests a disposition to heal the wounds of the late conflict, and lay aside all of those local dissensions which have proven so disastrous to the development of our county for years past. She recognizes in the leading citizens of Salem a noble and manly spirit, and we can assure them and the people of the county generally that she will in the future, as she has tried to do heretofore, work for the best interests of the county, and do all in her power to elevate it to that standard of wealth, prosperity and population, where it should already stand, and ultimately will attain—the first in the state.

"But, however essential it is for us to dwell together in harmony, this alone will not develop, build up and beautify our country and enrich our people. We must have more substantial improvements, for without them no people ever have or ever will prosper. We want factories, railroads, county buildings, improved highways, etc., and to obtain all of these it requires money and manual labor. We are opposed to the people voting further county aids to railroads, but are very much in favor of precinct aid to railroads or any other public improvement or convenience. For instance, if a

railroad should be proposed to run via Falls City north through this county, we do not think it just to tax Humboldt or Speiser precinct in the west end to build it; but we think it would be right and proper and highly remunerative for Falls City, Muddy, Ohio and Barada precincts to render liberal aid to the project. And we confidently expect that those precincts will be asked to aid a narrow gauge railroad from Grasshopper Falls northward through this county before two years elapse.

"We believe, too, that the people of Richardson county will be called before many months to vote a tax for the building of a court house, and when they are asked to do so, we think it will be for the best interests of every property-holder and voter of the county to support the measure. The counties all around us have good court houses, and they look upon us as penurious and miserly for not providing ourselves with proper public buildings. Let us not be sneered at any longer, for we are amply able to afford as good buildings as any county in Nebraska. We have now as good a jail as can be found in the state, and for thirty or forty thousand dollars on twenty-year eight per cent. bonds, we can have as good a court house. When we have, this county will soon be thickly populated, and in a few years we can take our stand as the banner county in the state in point of wealth and population."

COUNTY BUILDINGS.

The first court house erected for that sole use was built in 1863, at a cost of three thousand dollars. It occupied the center of the public square in block No. 59, the site of the present court house and was built as per agreement by the citizens of Falls City made prior to the elections held to determine a location for the county seat at the time the same was removed from Salem. It was a frame structure and gave way in the days of the early seventies to the then new and now present building.

On April 20, 1872, a proposition for the issuing of twenty-five thousand dollars in coupon bonds, to be used in the building of a new court house, was submitted to the county commissioners in due form. The provisions of the proposal were that a building of brick and stone, two stories high, and not less than thirty-six by sixty-six feet on the ground floor and containing two fireproof vaults, should be erected. The bonds issued were to bear ten per cent interest, which was to be met by an annual special tax. The principal was to be paid in ten years time, the county retaining the right to make payment at an earlier date if it seemed preferable. In accordance with this

RICHARDSON COUNTY COURT HOUSE, FALLS CITY.

proposition, the commissioners authorized an election to take place on May 13, 1872, in the several precincts. At this election the measure failed to secure a majority, and was lost.

On February 14, 1873, the Legislature passed an act enabling the precinct of Falls City to issue bonds for the building of a court house of stone and brick, not less than forty-seven by eighty-five feet, and containing fireproof vaults for the safe keeping of the county records.

In accordance with this act, a proposition was submitted to the county commissioners, who by the provisions of the act were duly authorized, and by them an election was ordered for May 13, 1873. These bonds were to be in the sum of fifteen thousand dollars, to be payable on or before the expiration of ten years, and to draw ten per cent interest, which was to be paid by a special tax, to be levied on the first of May, each year. The precinct decided on the issuing of the bonds by a vote of two hundred and eighty to one hundred and fourteen. Shortly after the election, the work of removing the old court house and erecting the new court house was commenced under the charge of H. E. Moritz, of Speiser township, president of the board of county commissioners, and pushed to completion.

The fifteen thousand dollars in bonds were sold for between eighty and ninety cents on the dollar, and the proceeds used for the new building. The sale of the bonds did not, however, supply sufficient means to meet the cost of completion and furnishing of the court house and as much as fifteen thousand dollars were raised for this purpose. Maddox had the contract for the excavation of the cellar and employed some of the county prisoners on the job while it lasted. The brick used in the construction were of home manufacture, the same coming from the kilns of Mr. Beagle on the banks of the Nemaha. Rock for the foundation was procured, at what at that time was known as the Dundy quarries, and now owned by Doctor Minor, south of the city. These rocks were first class and the quarries still furnish an abundance of building material to this day. The sand used was furnished by Chris. Hershey and was procured at the Maddox and Brannin farms. Charles Loree, clerk of the district court at the present time, says that he was busy in those days hauling wood from his father's timber to the Beagle brick kilns, where it was used in burning the brick.

In 1882 further improvement was made by enlargement and the building of additional rooms in wings on both the north and south side of the main building.

THE COUNTY JAIL.

The county jail is the most substantial structure owned by the county, being constructed entirely of stone and is located on the northeast corner of the court house square. It is arranged with the cell houses on the first floor, while the jailer and family have rooms on the second floor. It was erected in 1871 at a cost of three thousand five hundred dollars, by J. H. Burbank.

NAMING OF FALLS CITY.

It is said that many of those who had to do with the laying out and building of Falls City desired that it be named Lanesville in honor of one of its founders, a man by the name of Jim Lane. Falls City, however, was later decided upon from the fact that on account of a flood which washed away many of the homes of those then residing at a village on the banks of the Nemaha named Nemaha Falls, had come up on the higher ground and they insisted that the word falls be retained because of the name of their town and from the fact that it had been so named on account of the falls of the Nemaha river at that point. Accordingly, Falls City was chosen and has so remained as the name of the city to this day.

When Joseph Hare arrived at Salem in 1854 he found but two others had preceded him, S. H. Roberts and John Singleton.

W. T. Stout sold the land on which the town of Falls City is now located for the sum of fifty dollars. Jim Lane, of the Town Company, was the buyer.

FIRST GOVERNOR'S FIRST RECEPTION.

The first reception to Nebraska's first governor, Hon. David Butler, who was a resident of Pawnee City, was given by the citizens of Falls City, soon after he was inaugurated governor and at a time when he was a guest of Hon. E. S. Dundy, of this city, who was later a United States district judge at Omaha. Hon. Isham Reavis gave an address of welcome and Doctor Messler was leader of the band that furnished the music.

While on this visit the governor issued his first proclamation convening the state Legislature. Judge Dundy wrote the proclamation and the governor signed it.

On the quarter century anniversary of Nebraska's statehood, R. D. Messler recalled to mind the following interesting incident in connection with the reception of the governor in Falls City on a visit made while chief

executive. He said "I am reminded of an interesting little circumstance of those early days when Falls City was a stage station and "Scotty" would blow his 'orn." ("Scotty" was Scotty Bradford, a driver of one of the stages owned by Squire Dorrington.)

"I was then a boy, when, walking up Stone street at the old "Dorrington corner," so well known to all old settlers and where now stands the Dorrington block (at corner of Sixteenth and Stone street) I met Hon. E. S. Dundy. He stopped and informed me that that night Falls City was to be honored as a city by the arrival of her first governor—the later great and good Governor Butler. I say great and good, for who ever knew Governor Butler intimately, but to love him for his big heart and generous nature.

"What I want," said Judge Dundy, "is to know if you can drum up some music?" I had an old fife and the judge had some drums, so we went to his little old brick law office and fished them out of the back room and by procuring a few feet of rope, fixed them so they could be used. Then the question was, who could beat them. Col. W. A. Presson happening along volunteered to hammer the bass, and I skirmished around and found someone else to beat the snare. We then retired to the suburbs of the city (and by the way it was not far) and practiced. Well, the music was not as fine as Gilmore's band or Thomas's orchestra, but it was the best the town afforded.

"Six o'clock came and with it the stage and in the stage, the governor. He was the guest of Judge Dundy. After supper we repaired to the residence and commenced. The late Hon. Judge Marvin introduced the governor and the Hon. Isham Reavis made the speech of welcome. (Here we must make a little statement.) We as a band thought we were giving the occasion a rosewood finish with our music, when Judge Reavis apologized to the governor for our poor music on the ground that we were out of practice.

"This was the first reception of the first governor of our great state. Nebraska has had several governors since but none so good nor any with such a checkered career."

CELEBRATE RAILROAD'S COMPLETION.

At the time the Atchison & Nebraska railroad (now owned by and a part of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy system), from Atchison to Lincoln was completed through to the latter place, a proper celebration of the event took place at Lincoln. The company ran an excursion from Atchison to Lincoln and prominent citizens from each of the stations along the line

were invited to the same. Falls City was honored with about forty invitations and the train was scheduled to leave Atchison early in the day and was timed to reach this station by 8 o'clock a. m., but failed to arrive although our delegation were present at the station. Many waited about the station during most of the forenoon and still the belated train did not put in its appearance. The delay caused many to forego the pleasure and they returned to their homes. Among the party was a number of young mothers who with their babes had intended to go, but among them was Mrs. Sarah Schoenheit (now Mrs. J. R. Wilhite) who changed her mind and decided to stay at home. The excursion train reached Falls City about noon. Returning to her home in the bus. she conversed with the station agent and inquired of him if she might not be able to go on the regular train which would be along about 3 o'clock as she now felt that she must not miss this historic event. The agent advised her that her ticket could be fixed so that it would be acceptable and with her baby and a small nurse girl she returned in the afternoon and made the journey, arriving at Lincoln in the evening, but not too late to enjoy most of the program arranged for the occasion. The Falls City party, who had gone on the earlier train were much surprised to see her later, but they all joined with the enormous crowd present in Lincoln that evening in making it an event memorable in the history of that city.

THE MEEK-DAVIS TRAGEDY.

In the summer of 1855, a town was surveyed out, about two and one-half miles northeast of Falls City, which was christened Archer. In the same year, at a point seven miles west of the site of Falls City, the village of Salem was platted. At that time Archer was the county seat, so designated by the Territorial Legislature, and the residents and promoters of the place felt at first secure in the idea that it would remain so, but a dispute arose over the location of the half-breed line to the east, which was a boundary line of land reserved to the Indians. To settle the misunderstanding the government ordered a re-survey for the purpose of making corrections, if the same were found necessary. The new surveyors found an error, which caused the line to take in a goodly portion of the Archer townsite. This condition robbed Archer of any possibility of remaining the county seat at that time. The residents of Salem, therefore, sent a petition to the Territorial Legislature asking that the county seat be removed to that place and it was accordingly done.

In 1857 the noted Free-Soil leaders, Jim Lane, Judge Hunt, Ike Hamby

and John A. Burbank took a section of land for a townsite, and had it platted and recorded as Falls City, and began the erection of improvements thereon; but in 1859 that portion of the townsite lying on the west was vacated by a legislative act, and was taken up by the town company as individual property. Included in the land located originally were the farms of Anderson Miller and George Roy.

In the same year Jesse and Isaac Crook and others removed their families from Archer to Falls City, giving it quite a little boom, and resulted in calling the county commissioners together and they were asked to arrange for the holding of an election for the purpose of again locating the county seat. This was done and the election was held, resulting in a plurality of six votes in favor of Falls City. In the contest as aspirants for county seat honors, were Falls City, Rulo, Salem, Geneva and St. Stephens. This election took place in the summer of 1860. At that time Geneva, which was located in the exact geographical center of the county, was a town of considerable importance, having several business houses and quite a number of residences, but after the county seat question was settled the town went into rapid decline, and all that remains of it are two tall trees and traces of cellars, over which the houses stood.

During the years that preceded the final location of the county seat at Falls City, much bitterness between the citizens of the various competing points was engendered, and many was the rough and tumble firstcuffs that took place, but nothing of a serious nature happened until on the day of the election, when Doctor Davis, of Rulo, and a man by the name of Thomas J. Meek, of Falls City, were killed in the old frame hotel, known as the City Hotel, and kept at that time by Isaac Minnick. The hotel building was located on the corner lot on Stone street, now occupied by the three-story brick building owned by the Richardson County Bank, Holland & Slocum and Falls City Lodge No. 9 of the Masonic fraternity. The City Hotel was built by Jesse Crook, who with his wife operated it for a time as a hotel and the same was later in charge of Isaac Minnick.

TRAGEDY DESCRIBED.

The building faced the west on Stone street with a side entrance on the north side. It was a story-and-a-half building, the stairway leading to the upper story going directly up from the north entrance. It was in the room at the head of those stairs that Doctor Davis was killed by Meek, and it was on the stairs that Meek was killed by Doctor Dunn, of Salem, under

the following circumstances: So great was the anxiety of Rulo, and of Salem, which had joined hands to defeat the location of the county seat of Falls City, that Doctor Davis had been sent to Falls City from Rulo and Doctor Dunn from Salem, to watch the polls and see that no illegal votes were polled. Mr. Meek had been selected by the people of Falls City for the same purpose. During the day an altercation ensued between the men, in which Mr. Meek had been worsted and was forced to retire to repair damages. He went across the street to the business house of J. Burbank, where he loaded two revolvers and prepared to return to the hotel. In the meantime, Davis, who had become hurt in the melee, had laid down on a bed, in the room at the head of the stairs mentioned above. When Meek returned he went to the head of the stairs and began firing at Doctor Davis, who was lying on the bed. In the meantime Doctor Dunn came to the foot of the stairs and perceiving what was going on, drew his gun and began firing at Meek, one ball piercing his heart and he fell dead. Doctor Davis lived for a few days after being shot. Having killed Meek, Doctor Dunn went out and mounted his horse and escaped to Salem. As he went, however, he was fired at by the editor of the *Broad Axe*, a Mr. Jameson, who had a shotgun in his hand, and by another person who had a rifle, but neither of which hit him. He was never arrested, although he passed through Falls City a few days afterwards, with a wagon-load of ladies, bound for Rulo. He was counted a brave, mad man—dangerous with a gun, and the people "wanted no truck with him." Such was the baptism of blood that gave to our city the county seat and started it on its course of advancement.

CHAPTER VII.

Roster of County Officers.

The records disclose that the first officers of Richardson county could not have been rightly accused of having been attracted to public service for any reason on account of the emoluments attached thereto, as the first officers were appointive, and therefore temporary, and carried with them but very little, if anything, in the way of salary. Yet, as the years went by, there arose the keenest rivalry between candidates, a condition that exists to this day.

But, as a review of the lists of those elected will show—some of the very ablest men of the county have from time to time served its people in public capacity, rendering most efficient service and the history of county government in Richardson county has been singularly free on the whole from scandal of any kind by those entrusted with public duty.

The first definite record in the court house shows that the county began its official career with the issuance of commissions by Acting Governor Cumming at Omaha on January 1, 1855.

COUNTY CLERK.

At that time (January 1, 1855), Neal J. Sharp became the first county clerk, which office was combined in this county with that of register of deeds, by appointment. The salary in this instance was provided for by fees and for the first year: so little was done, it could not have amounted to more than one hundred dollars. Sharp held the office until the spring of 1856, when he was succeeded by J. C. Lincoln, of Salem. Lincoln served only until the fall of that same year, when it appears that F. L. Goldsbery assumed charge. In the fall of 1857, William H. Mann was elected to the office and held the same until 1861, when George Vandeventer, from near Stella, was the successful candidate at an election held and occupied the office until 1864.

At the election in 1864 James Cameron and William Mann were the candidates. The election was indecisive and James Ward was appointed to act as clerk until the contest might be settled. On March 11, 1865, a deci-

sion was had giving the office to Mann, although the election boards had favored Cameron. Mann served continuously until 1870, when August Falsken was chosen as his successor. Falsken was impeached on July 21, 1871, and Frank Rathen named to succeed him, for the unexpired time.

Falsken, however, came back and was re-elected by the people of the county and served during the term of 1872-73. At the end of this time L. A. Ryan was elected and served a term of two years. He was succeeded as follows: Ruel Nims, two years, W. H. Hay, four years; George Pearson, two years; M. W. Musselman, four years; George Marsh, four years; E. O. Lewis, four years, ending in 1896.

In the year 1886, owing to result of last state census taken in 1885, the office of county clerk and that of register of deeds, which had always been together, were now separated and in the fall of that year Charles Loree was elected as the first to serve as register of deeds. The office remained in the same room with that of the clerk, however, and the register occupied the north part of the room next to the vault while the clerk and the commissioners occupied the south and east portion. Charles Loree served as register for six years, when the population of the county, as ascertained by the census of 1890, showed a falling off (the population required at that time under the statute for the separate office of register of deeds was 18,003), and the office of register of deeds was again merged with that of county clerk and Mr. Loree, foreseeing the change that was to come, wisely ran for county clerk that year and was elected. He served as such until January 1, 1898, when he was succeeded by George E. Schneider, who served four years or until 1902 and Loree was retained as deputy county clerk.

Following Schneider, J. C. Tanner was elected and served four years. On January 1, 1906, John H. Hutchings, of Falls City, who had been elected in November, 1905, became county clerk and served four years. He was followed by George W. Morris, who served four years, and he by Ora Marsh, the present incumbent.

FIRST PROBATE JUDGE.

The man having the honor to be first probate judge was Christian Bobst, the father of Samuel Bobst, who is still a resident of Humboldt. The elder Bobst was the leader of a party of the first settlers in this part of the West. He was a native of Baltimore, Maryland, and was born in that city on September 2, 1802. He and his party came into the country in 1854, in the month of April, and he located his cabin on the south fork of the Nemaha on

the northwest quarter of section 25, township 1, north of range 12, on April 4th. His house was the first erected in what was later to be a part of Pawnee county; however, at that time, a part of Richardson county.

Christian Bobst received the appointment of probate judge from the first governor of the Territory of Nebraska, Hon. Francis Burt, in the fall of 1854, with the designation that he was to act for Richardson county, at that time one of the eight original counties of the state. His jurisdiction extended over the county as then bounded: comprising territory now included in the counties of Pawnee, Johnson, Nemaha and Richardson; the south line being the Kansas-Nebraska boundary to a distance of sixty miles west from the Missouri river, and the north line being the Little Nemaha river, in what is now Nemaha county, with the Missouri river as the east line, and on the west by what was then Jones county. This appointment was made through recommendations of Col. Neal J. Sharp, of this county, who was a member of the first territorial Legislature. Mr. Bobst and the Frey family, also early settlers in that neighborhood, started the town of Cincinnati, long ago dead with all its founders. When Pawnee county came into being, old Cincinnati was included in the newer county.

Mr. Bobst was an able and fearless man and made himself conspicuous in much of the work incident to the formative period in those days of the pioneers. He and his party came into the state from the south, coming up through Kansas from Leavenworth, and entering the state near where they settled and were there when the first settlers entered this more easterly part of the county at St. Stephens. For many years all of the residents of the county got their mail at the home of Judge Bobst.

FIRST COUNTY JUDGES.

A little later, however, when the size of the county was materially reduced in area, J. O. Miller, of Archer, and the father of Mrs. William M. Maddox, now a resident of Falls City, was appointed probate judge and is generally recognized as having the best claims for having been the first judge of Richardson county; however, the officer was at that time from (1855 to 1875), known as probate judge. The duties of this office under the early territorial laws were vastly different than now, covering, as they did, a much larger field of importance in many ways. Many of the duties of this office have since been distributed to other offices. J. O. Miller held the office until 1856.

REGISTER OF DEEDS.

An act was passed and the same approved by the Territorial Legislature on February 21, 1855, establishing the office of register of deeds, or recorder of deeds, as sometimes known, the purpose of which was an office where deeds conveying real estate are officially made a matter of record for publication. The office was at first established in the eight counties first to be organized in the territory and under the law was called the register's office. The office was established as a fee office, viz., the incumbent depending upon the fees earned for his salary, and it has so remained. The first persons to hold the office were appointed

Neil J. Sharp was the first to serve in this important office and held it by appointment from the governor of the territory, Mr. Cumming. He served from 1855 until 1861, when he was succeeded by William H. Mann.

The first deed to appear in the records of the office appears in book A at page No. 1 and was as follows:

Francis N. Purket
to
Ambrose Shelley.
Deed.

For and in consideration of the sum of Two Hundred Dollars paid in hand, I hereby sell and convey, quit-claim, unto Ambrose Shelley all my right, title and interest to certain of the public lands upon which I now reside situate upon the Muddy Creek, Richardson County, Territory of Nebraska and bounded north by the claim sold by John Purket to Joseph Minter—being one mile east and west and one mile north and south, the creek running through the claim. The timber on the northwest corner. To have and to hold the same with all the improvements thereon.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, the 11th day of November, 1855.

FRANCIS M. PURKET.

Territory of Nebraska,
County of Richardson, ss.:

I hereby certify that on the 12th day of April, 1855, personally appeared before me Francis M. Purket known to me to be the identical person whose name appears on the foregoing deed as grantor and acknowledged the same to be her voluntary act and deed for the purposes therein set forth.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my name and affixed private seal. No public seal having yet been provided at Archer, day and date above written.

N. J. SHARP,
Register of Deeds.

The record does not show any other to hold the office as register of deeds until the election of Charles Loree in the fall of 1885. The office in the meantime having been administered in conjunction with that of county clerk.

The national census was taken in 1900 and it was ascertained that the county had gained sufficient population for the office (18,003) and in 1902 William H. Rieger was elected register of deeds for a term of four years. He was followed by L. C. Edwards, of Humboldt, who was elected in November, 1905, and served from January 4, 1906, until January 7, 1915—nine years. He was succeeded by Norman B. Judd, of Falls City, the present incumbent, who was elected for a term of four years.

In the register of deeds office as it is conducted in Richardson county and throughout the state, for that matter, is kept a record of all real estate land conveyances. The earliest records to be found there are dated in 1856 and 1857. Deeds, mortgages, releases, assignments, mechanics liens, wills and all papers affecting the titles to real estate, are brought to this office and there copies of same are made in large books arranged especially for that purpose. In the early days all this work was done with pen and ink in what is called "long hand" and the work was quite arduous. Exact copies of such instruments as are offered for record are made and the same properly indexed that they may be easily found by parties desiring to see the same. The first books used were small and with but few pages and the indexing was done in the fore part of same. Later, large books were provided, containing some seven hundred pages and books of equal and larger size for indexes. The method pursued was still to write the copied instrument with pen and ink; yet, at a later date a system in vogue in older states, was adopted, of having a portion of the instruments printed on the pages of the records, leaving the recorder to supply the portion necessary for each individual instrument coming into his hands. Looking back from the present time, it is amusing to recall that some of the able members of the legal profession of the county objected to the latter method of using the printed forms, and the officer in charge in those days went so far in answer to the objectors as to make diligent inquiries from some twenty-five or thirty counties of the state to learn the custom employed. It was found that the counties over the state were adopting the printed forms very generally, and this seems to have silenced

those who would have required the recorder to continue the antiquated method of reducing his entire record by the old method of writing the same in long hand. A later method, and one which has proved a great saving in the matter of space used and time saved, besides making a much neater record, was the adoption of the "loose-leaf" system in the office by the writer, while in charge of the office. The deed mortgage and index records were all changed to the loose-leaf system and the same is being adopted in other offices at the court house, although the same first found favor in the office of the clerk of the district court. With a loose-leaf system, a wide-carriage typewriter is used and displaces almost entirely the old long-hand method.

CLERK OF DISTRICT COURT.

For several years after the organization of Richardson county, the duties of clerk of the district court were performed by the county clerk, and it was not until the entry of Nebraska in the sisterhood of states and the adoption of the new Nebraska state Constitution in 1875, that the new office of clerk of the district court was formed and the duties of its incumbent separated finally from that of the county clerk.

The first to hold the office of clerk of the district court in Richardson county was W. S. Stretch, who was appointed in 1875 and held office until 1879. He was succeeded as follows: T. C. Cunningham, from 1879 to 1883; Charles Loree, 1883 to 1887—(Loree this year being elected register of deeds.) Thomas Brannin, 1887 to 1889 (resigned); John L. Cleaver, appointed to fill vacancy, or until December 10, when he was succeeded by C. L. Metz, who served out the remainder of Brannin's term until 1891, when he was re-elected for four years, or until January 1, 1896. Charles L. Metz, 1896 to 1900; G. J. Crook, 1900 to 1904; Charles Loree, 1904 to 1917; re-elected 1916, for term of four years.

COUNTY TREASURER.

The county treasurer's office, which has always been considered as one of the most important offices in the county was first entrusted to the hands of Isaac Crook, a brother of Jesse Crook, and one of the very first settlers of the county. Mr. Crook, coming first, had no precedents to guide him and the duties at that time were very similar to a practice yet maintained in some states, where the treasurer is more properly designated as "tax collector." The latter term more fully describes the duties of the first treasurer, as it was required of him that he go about the county and per-

sonally meet and collect funds due from the taxpayers. This practice was later discontinued.

Mr. Crook was appointed in 1856 and continued in office until about 1860. He was followed by D. A. Tisdell, of Salem, who served until 1865. Others follow in this order: D. R. Holt, 1865 to 1871; P. B. Miller, 1871 to 1875; Fred W. Miller, 1875 to 1877; John W. Holt, 1877 to 1882; J. R. Cain, 1882 to 1886; William A. Greenwald, 1886 to 1890; Jack F. Walsh, 1890 to 1892; George W. Marsh, 1892 to 1896; John H. Morehead, 1896 to 1900; Robert Wyatt, 1900 to 1902; O. E. Zook, 1902 to 1906; Joshua S. Lord, 1906 to 1910; John H. Hutchings, 1910 to 1915; G. W. Morris, 1915 to 1917; Morris now serving second term.

Richardson county was organized in 1855. Population from Secretary of State's report: 1855, 299; 1860, 2,385; 1870, 9,780; 1875, 15,000; 1880, 15,044; 1890, 17,574; 1900, 19,614; 1910, 17,448.

ROSTER OF OFFICIALS.

Year.	Treasurer.	County Clerk.	Clerk of District Court.	Sheriff.
1854		Neal J. Sharp	Neal J. Sharp	
1855		J. Cass Lincoln	J. Cass Lincoln	E. G. McMullen
1856		F. L. Goldsberry	F. L. Goldsberry	E. G. McMullen
1857	Isaac Crook	J. R. Trammel	J. R. Trammel	E. G. McMullen [1]
1858	Isaac Crook	Jas. T. Wright [4]	James T. Wright	No record
1859	Isaac Crook	A. J. Deshazo	A. J. Deshazo	No record
1860	Isaac Crook	A. J. Deshazo	A. J. Deshazo	No record
1861	Isaac Crook	A. J. Deshazo	A. J. Deshazo	No record
1862	F. A. Tisdell	Geo. Van Derventer	George Van Deventer	John C. Welty
1863	F. A. Tisdell	Geo. Van Derventer	George Van Deventer	John C. Welty
1864	F. A. Tisdell	William H. Mann	William H. Mann	W. M. Maddox
1865	F. A. Tisdell	William H. Mann	William H. Mann [7]	W. M. Maddox
1866	David R. Holt	William H. Mann	William H. Mann	Jacob M. Siglin [8]
1867	David R. Holt	William H. Mann	William H. Mann	William W. Abbey
1868	David R. Holt	William H. Mann	William H. Mann	George Faulkner
1869	David R. Holt	William H. Mann	William H. Mann	George Faulkner
1870	David R. Holt	James Ward [9]	James Ward	George Faulkner
1871	David R. Holt	August J. Falsken [10]	Aug. J. Falksen	George Faulkner
1872	P. B. Miller	August J. Falsken	Aug. J. Falksen	George Faulkner
1873	P. B. Miller	L. A. Ryan	L. A. Ryan	George Faulkner
1874	P. B. Miller	L. A. Ryan	L. A. Ryan	T. C. Cunningham
1875	P. B. Miller	L. A. Ryan	L. A. Ryan	T. C. Cunningham
1876	F. W. Miller	Ruel Nims	Ruel Nims	T. C. Cunningham
1877	F. W. Miller	Ruel Nims	W. S. Stretch [11]	T. C. Cunningham
1878	John W. Holt	W. H. Hay	T. C. Cunningham	George H. Pearson
1879	John W. Holt	W. H. Hay	T. C. Cunningham	George H. Pearson

Year.	Treasurer.	County Clerk.	Clerk of District Court.	Sheriff.
1880	John W. Holt	W. H. Hay	T. C. Cunningham	George H. Pearson
1881	John W. Holt	W. H. Hay	T. C. Cunningham	George H. Pearson
1882	J. R. Cain	George H. Pearson	T. C. Cunningham	Alex Kerr
1883	J. R. Cain	George H. Pearson	T. C. Cunningham	Alex Kerr
1884	J. R. Cain	M. W. Musselman	Charles Loree	Alex Kerr
1885	J. R. Cain	M. W. Musselman	Charles Loree	Alex Kerr
1886	William A. Greenwald	M. W. Musselman	Charles Loree	M. R. Wilson
1887	William A. Greenwald	M. W. Musselman	Thomas Brannin	M. R. Wilson
1888	William A. Greenwald	M. W. Musselman	Thomas Brannin (resigned.)	Jas. H. Ray
1889	William A. Greenwald	George W. Marsh	John L. Cleaver (App.) C. L. Metz (App.)	Jas. H. Ray
1890	John F. Walsh	George W. Marsh	C. L. Metz	J. E. Anderson
1891	John F. Walsh	George W. Marsh	C. L. Metz	J. E. Anderson
1892	George W. Marsh	E. O. Lewis	C. L. Metz	W. P. Fergus
1893	George W. Marsh	E. O. Lewis	C. L. Metz	W. P. Fergus
1894	George W. Marsh	E. O. Lewis	C. L. Metz	W. P. Fergus
1895	George W. Marsh	E. O. Lewis	C. L. Metz	W. P. Fergus
1896	John H. Morehead	Charles Loree	C. L. Metz	J. Rock Williamson
1897	John H. Morehead	Charles Loree	C. L. Metz	J. Rock Williamson
1898	John H. Morehead	George E. Schneider	C. L. Metz	W. Kim Tinker
1899	John H. Morehead	George E. Schneider	C. L. Metz	W. Kim Tinker
1900	Robert Wyatt	George E. Schneider	G. J. Crook	John Hossack
1901	Robert Wyatt	George E. Schneider	G. J. Crook	John Hossack
1902	O. E. Zook	Jacob Tanner	G. J. Crook	John Hossack
1903	O. E. Zook	Jacob Tanner	G. J. Crook	John Hossack
1904	O. E. Zook	Jacob Tanner	Charles Loree	John Hossack
1905	O. E. Zook	Jacob Tanner	Charles Loree	John Hossack
1906	Joshua S. Lord	John H. Hutchings	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1907	Joshua S. Lord	John H. Hutchings	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton

1908	Joshua S. Lord	John H. Hutchings	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1909	Joshua S. Lord	John H. Hutchings	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1910	John H. Hutchings	G. W. Morris	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1911	John H. Hutchings	G. W. Morris	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1912	John H. Hutchings	G. W. Morris	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1913	John H. Hutchings	G. W. Morris	Charles Loree	W. T. Fenton
1914	John H. Hutchings	G. W. Morris	Charles Loree	L. L. Aldrich
1915	G. W. Morris	Ora Marsh	Charles Loree	Dan Ratekin
1916	G. W. Morris	Ora Marsh	Charles Loree	Dan Ratekin
1917	G. W. Morris	Ora Marsh	Charles Loree	Dan Ratekin

(1) McMullin died in the summer of 1857.
(4) James T. Wright was elected at special county seat election, October 1857, to fill vacancy of Trammel, removed from county.
(5) G. W. Scott served in place of McIntire during latter part of this year. Record shows on resignation or appointment.
(6) C. W. Troy resigned; John R. Wilkes appointed in March to fill vacancy.
(7) Election to office of county clerk was successfully contested by W. H. Mann against James Cameron.
(8) J. M. Siglin removed from the county; office of sheriff declared vacant. On July 2, 1867, W. W. Abbey was appointed to fill out term.
(9) W. H. Mann died; James Ward appointed to fill vacancy.
(10) July, 1871, A. J. Falsken was removed. Frank Rother was appointed. In the election following, Falsken was elected, and took his seat in December, 1871.
(11) Stretch resigned in the same year; T. C. Cunningham appointed.

Year.	County Judge.	County Commissioners.	Supt. Pub. Inst.
1854	J. C. Miller		
1855	J. C. Miller		
1856	J. C. Miller		
1857	Wm. Trammel [3]	Arnett Roberts, Joseph Yount	
1858	J. C. Adams	Arnett Roberts, Joseph Yount, Jos. G. Ramsey	
1859	J. C. Adams	Arnett Roberts, F. L. Goldsberry, Jos. G. Ramsey	
1860	Chas. F. Walther	Jacob Shellhorn, Thos. W. McIntire, Chas. S. Cornell	
1861	Chas. F. Walther	Thos. McIntire, [5] Chas. S. Cornell, Levi Forbes	
1862	Chas. F. Walther	Chas. S. Cornell, Levi Forbes, C. W. Troy	
1863	Chas. F. Walther	Levi Forbes, C. W. Troy, John Payton	
1864	Chas. F. Walther	C. W. Troy, [6] John Payton, O. W. Dunning	
1865	Chas. F. Walther	John Payton, O. W. Dunning, W. R. Cain	
1866	Chas. F. Walther	O. W. Dunning, W. R. Cain, H. E. Moritz	
1867	Chas. F. Walther	William R. Cain, H. E. Moritz, Geo. Gird	
1868	Wm. Van Lue	H. E. Moritz, George Gird, Jacob Shaff	
1869	Wm. Van Lue	Geo. Gird, Jacob Shaff, Morgan H. Van Deventer	D. L. Wyman
1870	L. Van Duesen	Jacob Shaff, Morgan H. Van Deventer, W. C. Kern	D. L. Wyman
1871	L. Van Duesen	M. H. Van Deventer, Wm. C. Kern, Ralph Anderson	W. W. Abbey
1872	Wm. Mast	W. C. Kern, Ralph Anderson, H. E. Moritz	W. W. Abbey
1873	Wm. Mast	Ralph Anderson, H. E. Moritz, Alf. Page	W. W. Abbey
1874	S. A. Fulton	H. E. Moritz, Alf. Page, G. W. Peck	F. M. Williams
1875	S. A. Fulton	Alf. Page, G. W. Peck, H. E. Moritz	F. M. Williams
1876	S. A. Fulton	Geo. W. Peck, H. E. Moritz, Alf. Page	F. M. Williams
1877	S. A. Fulton	H. E. Moritz, Alf. Page, Gust. Duerfeldt	F. M. Williams
1878	Frank Martin	Alf. Page, Gust. Duerfeldt, Jas. Wickham	Stephen S. Jones
1879	Frank Martin	Gust. Duerfeldt, Jas. Wickham, Alf. Page	Stephen S. Jones
1880	J. R. Wilhite	Jas. Wickham, Alf. Page, Geo. W. Carpenter	Jacob Bailey
1881	J. R. Wilhite	Alf. Page, G. W. Carpenter, H. W. Wolf	Jacob Bailey
1882	J. R. Wilhite	G. W. Carpenter, H. W. Wolf, Geo. Smith	David D. Houtz
1883	J. R. Wilhite	H. W. Wolf, Geo. Smith, Jas. T. Kinzer	David D. Houtz
1884	Jos. Coupe	Geo. Smith, Jas. T. Kinzer, John Brockman	David D. Houtz
1885	J. B. Coupe	Geo. Smith, J. T. Kinzer, John M. Brockman	David D. Houtz

Year.	County Judge.	County Commissioners.	Supt. Pub. Inst.
1886	J. B. Coupe	Jas. T. Kinzer, John M. Brockman, George Smith	John J. Faulkner
1887	J. B. Coupe		John J. Faulkner
1888	A. R. Scott		Miles G. Jones
1889	A. R. Scott		Miles G. Jones
1890	A. R. Scott		C. C. Pool
1891	A. R. Scott		C. C. Pool
1892	J. R. Wilhite		C. C. Pool
1893	J. R. Wilhite		C. C. Pool
1894	J. R. Wilhite		J. A. Kuhlman
1895	J. R. Wilhite		J. A. Kuhlman
1896	A. R. Keim		J. A. Kuhlman
1897	A. R. Keim		J. A. Kuhlman
1898	John Gagnon		C. W. Whitehead
1899	John Gagnon		C. W. Whitehead
1900	John Gagnon		George Crocker
1902	J. R. Wilhite		George Crocker
1903	J. R. Wilhite		George Crocker
1904	J. R. Wilhite		George Crocker
1905	J. R. Wilhite		Thomas J. Oliver
1906	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1907	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1908	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1909	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1910	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1911	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1912	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1913	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1914	John Gagnon		Thomas J. Oliver
1915	John Wiltse		Dan W. Webber
1916	John Wiltse		Dan W. Webber
1917	John Wiltse		Dan W. Webber

In 1886 the form of county government was changed from that of a board of three commissioners to that of town supervisors, making a board composed of a membership of one representative from each precinct in the county. This board had sixteen to seventeen members.

CHANGE OF FORM OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

November 18, 1886.

The Board of Commissioners together with the Board of Supervisors met in the county clerk's office at 9 o'clock A. M.

And after discussing the legality of the change of administration at this time the following order was made: To the County Clerk of Richardson County, Nebraska:

Believing that the Board of Supervisors of this county have no legal right to take charge of the respective offices until in January as provided by statute, yet believing that it will save trouble and expense to the county by not asserting our rights as a Board of Commissioners at this time, we therefore relinquish our title to said office of county commissioners, under solemn protest.

Dated November 18, 1886.

(Signed) JOHN M. BROCKMAN,
GEORGE SMITH,
JAS. T. KINZER.

Above minutes read and approved.

JOHN M. BROCKMAN,
GEORGE SMITH,
JAS. T. KINZER.

M. W. MUSSELMAN, County Clerk.

(3) October, 1858, J. C. Adams was elected at the special county seat election to fill vacancy caused by removal of William Trammel from the county.

Year.	County Surveyor.	Coroner.	Register of Deeds.
1854—			
1855—			
1856—			
1857—	J. J. Lebo [2]		
1858—	Ml. McManus [2]		
1859—	A. J. Currance		
1860—	A. J. Currance		
1861—	Joseph Broady		
1862—	Joseph Broady	G. W. Parker	
1863—	John Gray	S. S. Keiffer	
1864—	John Gray	S. S. Keiffer	
1865—	John Gray	S. S. Keiffer	
1866—	M. Adam	S. S. Keiffer	
1867—	M. Adam	W. M. Maddox	
1868—	Allen J. Currance	Henry C. Burnam	
1869—	Allen J. Currance	Russell Peery	
1870—	Allen J. Currance	B. M. Nelson	
1871—	Allen J. Currance	B. M. Nelson	
1872—	Ira Beckwith	G. R. Summers	
1873—	Ira Beckwith	G. R. Summers	
1874—	Thomas V. Wilson	N. B. McPherson	
1875—	Thomas V. Wilson	N. B. McPherson	
1876—	P. A. Tisdell	John Schulenberg	
1877—	P. A. Tisdell	John Schulenberg	
1878—	Thos. W. Moore	Wm. Van Lue	
1879—	Thos. W. Moore	Wm. Van Lue	
1880—	S. C. McElroy	A. Miller [12]	
1881—	S. C. McElroy	A. Miller	
1882—	J. L. McElroy	B. F. Leechman	
1883—	J. L. McElroy	B. F. Leechman	
1884—	Creighton Morris	M. C. Ryan	
1885—	Creighton Morris	M. C. Ryan	Chas. Loree
1886—	Creighton Morris	M. C. Ryan	Chas. Loree
1887—		M. C. Ryan	Chas. Loree
1888—		M. C. Ryan	Chas. Loree
1889—		M. C. Ryan	Chas. Loree
1890—		H. H. Pierce	Chas. Loree
1891—		H. H. Pierce	
1892—	F. W. Miller		
1893—	F. W. Miller		
1894—	R. E. Grinstead	H. Q. Staver	
1895—	R. E. Grinstead	H. Q. Staver	
1896—	R. E. Grinstead	H. Q. Staver	
1897—	R. E. Grinstead	H. Q. Staver	
1898—	R. E. Grinstead		

Year.	County Surveyor.	Coroner.	Register of Deeds.
1899—	R. E. Grinstead		
1900—	———— Rantzma	Wm. J. Wells	
1901—	———— Rantzma	Wm. J. Wells	
1902—	———— Rantzma		William Rieger
1903—			William Rieger
1904—		J. A. Waggoner	William Rieger
1905—	R. E. Grinstead	J. A. Waggoner	William Rieger
1906—	R. E. Grinstead	J. A. Waggoner	L. C. Edwards
1907—	R. E. Grinstead	J. A. Waggoner	L. C. Edwards
1908—	R. E. Grinstead	Dr. M. L. Wilson	L. C. Edwards
1909—	R. E. Grinstead	Dr. M. L. Wilson	L. C. Edwards
1910—	R. E. Grinstead	W. R. Waggoner	L. C. Edwards
1911—	R. E. Grinstead	W. R. Waggoner	L. C. Edwards
1912—	R. E. Grinstead	W. R. Waggoner	L. C. Edwards
1913—	R. E. Grinstead	George W. Reneker	L. C. Edwards
1914—	R. E. Grinstead	George W. Reneker	L. C. Edwards
1915—	J. F. Relf	George W. Reneker	N. B. Judd
1916—	J. F. Relf	George W. Reneker	N. B. Judd
1917—	J. F. Relf	George W. Reneker	N. B. Judd

(2) J. J. Lebo resigned and Michael McManus was appointed to fill out the term.
(12) A. Miller, who was regularly elected, did not qualify. Alex Kerr was appointed.

REGISTER OF DEEDS.

The act creating this office was passed by the Territorial Legislature and approved February 21, 1855, and Neal J. Sharp was appointed as the first register of deeds of the county. The office was later combined with that of county clerk and so remained until 1885, when the population had increased to such an extent that the business was changed to a separate and distinct office as it had been originally.

SUPERVISORS.

The board of supervisors organized according to law and elected W. W. Abbey, of Falls City, as permanent chairman, the board of county commissioners having surrendered their offices as previously stated.

1886: Members—W. W. Abbey, Samuel Lichty, Falls City; Charles E. Nims, G. R. Grinstead, Humboldt township and precinct; Leopold Porr, Speiser; James Johnson, Porter; Joseph McGinnis, Nemaha; Philander Hall, Salem; John F. Cornell, Liberty; George Watkins, Muddy; R. Ankrom, Barada; Francis Shaffer, Ohio; Jerry Kanaly, Jefferson; James T. Kinzer, Arago; W. H. Rowell, St. Stephens, and Charles Cole, Franklin.



COUNTY OFFICERS RICHARDSON COUNTY, 1913.

The first work of the new organization was to make inquiry into the matter of delinquent taxes, which state of affairs at that time in the county was a pressing question, and the adoption of a new set of rules.

Samuel Lichty, of the new board, offered the following resolution, which was intended as a matter of economy, no doubt:

"Whereas: $300.00 a year has heretofore been paid for the services of the court house janitor, Resolved, This Board of Supervisors will not allow any bills for sweeping, attending fires (stoves then being used for heating purpose in each of the county offices), or furnishing water for any of the county offices."

Be it said for the good sense of a Richardson county board of supervisors that the above resolution did not carry, the vote of the members present standing, three for, and nine against.

1888: Hugh Boyd, Rulo; C. C. Sloan, Ohio; W. H. Logan, Falls City; Leopold Porr, Speiser; Charles B. Gridley, Franklin; Jos. Johnson, Porter; Felix Kitch, Jefferson; D. M. Neher, Humboldt; J. G. McGinnis, Nemaha; I. G. Burr, Grant; Philander Hall, Salem; J. F. Cornell, Liberty; W. H. Crook, Falls City; Henry Fisher, Arago; Henry D. Weller, Muddy.

1889: Felix Kitch, C. E. Nims, R. Coupe, Thomas F. Brown, P. A. Smith, Robert Lord, Charles Cole, Cyrus Jones; W. H. Crook, Francis Shaffer, John Cornell, August Buchholz, Henry Fisher, T. R. Jones, J. W. Jones, B. F. Miles.

1890: James Tangney, August Buchholz, Thomas Lynch, B. F. Miles, Thomas F. Brown, August Neitzel, J. F. Cornell, W. H. Crook, C. W. Hedges, J. A. Boyd, Charles Cole, Cyrus Jones, Francis Shaffer, Robert Lord, Richard Coupe, P. A. Smith, David Neher, J. W. Jones.

1891: C. A. Hedge, C. B. Gridley, S. C. Stump, J. H. Smith, of Humboldt; J. W. Jones, Isaac Fisher, B. F. Miles, C. Fred Cain, Falls City; John Gagnon, Rulo.

1892: William Stephenson, Speiser; Joseph Boyd, Arago; W. J. McCray, Porter; Oliver Fuller, Liberty; J. W. Spicler, Barada; J. H. Smith, Humboldt; T. P. Jones, Falls City; James Tangney, Jefferson; Isaac Fisher, Nemaha; John Gagnon, Rulo; C. B. Gridley, Franklin; C. A. Hedges, Falls City; J. W. Jones, Muddy; B. F. Miles, Grant; Sol C. Stump, Ohio.

1893: R. K. Davis, Humboldt; T. P. Jones, Falls City; Alex McGehie, Muddy; George Smith, Grant; W. R. Smith, Ohio; C. A. Hedges, Falls City; G. E. Schneider, Nemaha; C. B. Gridley, Franklin; John Gagnon, Rulo.

1894: J. H. Smith, Humboldt; Joseph Frederick, Arago; C. A. Stewart, Salem; W. H. Sailors, Barada; Henry Ebel, Jefferson; G. R. Grin-

stead, Humboldt; William Stephenson, Speiser; Oliver Fuelo, Liberty; T. P. Jones, Falls City; W. J. McCray, Porter; John Gagnon, Rulo; C. B. Gridley, Franklin; C. A. Hedges, Falls City; G. E. Schneider, Nemaha; A. H. McGehie, W. R. Smith, George Smith, Grant.

1895: Joseph Johnson, William Cade, M. M. Stearns; M. B. Miller, C. A. Hedges, S. D. Hoffnel, George E. Schneider; Charles Bright, C. E. Nims, W. R. Smith.

SUPERVISOR DISTRICTS REDUCED TO SEVEN.

Special meeting of the county board of supervisors:

To Ellis O. Lewis, clerk of the Board of Supervisors of Richardson county, Nebraska.

We, the undersigned members of the Board of Supervisors, in and for Richardson county, Nebraska, request you to notify each member of the said board and publish notice in some newspaper in said county that a meeting of said board will be had at the court house in Falls City in said county and that on the 13th day of August, 1895, at 10 o'clock P. M. for the transaction of the following business: "To divide the said county into seven districts, such districts to be known as supervisor districts, the same to be numbered from one to seven, to assign one member to each district. To organize the board, elect a chairman and appoint the different committees."

Joseph Frederick.	Henry Ebel.
C. A. Hedges.	William Cade.
C. A. Stewart.	George R. Grinstead.
M. B. Miller.	George E. Schneider.

In compliance with the above request I have hereby called a special meeting of the county board, August 13, 1895, at 10 o'clock P. M.

E. O. Lewis, County Clerk.

1896: Joseph Frederick (1); Jason Timmerman (2); C. E. Nims (3); H. S. Belden (4); Charles Hedges (5); R. A. Wherry (6); Frederick Wittwer (7).

1897: H. S. Belden, Jacob Daeschner, Joseph Frederick, Joseph Glasser, G. E. Schneider, Jason Timmerman, R. A. Wherry.

1898: W. J. McCray, E. E. Auxier, R. A. Wherry, Jacob Daeschner, Joseph Frederick, Joseph Glasser, Fred. Wittwer.

1899: John Ramsey, W. J. McCray, Joseph Glasser, E. E. Auxier, Jacob Daeschner, W. W. Jenne, Ernest Wickham.

1900: John Ramsey, E. Wickham, J. Daeschner, Joseph Glasser, J. J. Tanner, E. E. Auxier, J. W. Spickler.

1901: Chris. Madowse, Joseph Glasser, John Mooney, William Stephenson.

1902: Chris. Madowse, Joseph Spickler, Joseph Glasser, W. G. Hummel, J. W. Mooney, John Hinton, William Stephen.

1903: G. J. Santo, J. W. Spickler, W. G. Hummel, Joseph Glasser, John H. Hutchings, John Hinton, C. B. Snyder.

1904: Charles Santo, Charles Snyder, John H. Hutchings, Joseph Glasser, John Hinton, W. J. McCray, J. J. Bauer.

1905: John Hinton, W. J. McCray, J. J. Bauer, C. J. Santo, C. F. Zoeller, Charles Atwood, J. O. Stalder.

1906: John Hinton, W. J. McCray, Joseph Bauer, C. J. Santo, C. F. Zoeller, Charles Atwood, J. O. Stalder.

1907: Henry Stemmering, W. J. McCray, Joseph Glasser, J. J. Bauer, C. F. Zoeller, John Hinton, J. O. Stalder.

1908: John Hinton, William McCray, H. H. Fritz, J. O. Stalder, H. Siemmering, Henry Zoellers.

1909: Harmon Loennig, R. A. Coupe, H. Siemmering, Henry Stitzer, H. H. Fritz, W. J. McCray, John Hinton.

1910: R. A. Coupe, Henry Fritz, H. Stitzer, Harmon Loennig, John Hinton, H. Siemmering, L. M. Weddle.

1911: N. C. Campbell, R. A. Coupe, H. Nutzman, M. McHouver, John Hinton, L. M. Weddle, H. Fritz.

1912: M. Sheehan, J. A. Weaver, T. R. Edwards, M. McHouver, N. C. Campbell, H. Nutzman, R. A. Coupe.

1913: N. C. Campbell, H. Zoeller, Chris. Madowse, H. Stitzer, T. R. Edwards, M. Sheehan, J. A. Weaver.

1914: C. Madowse, N. C. Campbell, H. Stitzer, H. Zoeller, T. R. Edwards, M. Sheehan, J. A. Weaver.

1915: N. C. Campbell, H. W. Wyatt, E. J. Duryea, C. Madowse, T. R. Edwards, M. Sheehan, J. A. Weaver.

1916: The following members were elected but were not allowed to take their office on account of change to county commissioner system: N. C. Campbell, H. Wyatt, J. A. Weaver, A. Louchs, E. J. Duryea, Chris. Madowse, Morris Shellenberger. No organization.

COMMISSIONER SYSTEM ADOPTED.

During the fall of 1916 a petition having the requisite number of signatories (resident voters of the county), as required by statute, a proposition was submitted to the voters at the general election held in the month of November, giving opportunity to affirm or negative a change in the form of county government.

The supervisor system, with seven districts, had been in vogue since August 13, 1895, and it was proposed to return to the original commissioner system of three members, as had obtained in the very early days of the county.

No proposition ever submitted to the voters of the county had been so little agitated, nor one where there seemed so little sentiment expressed one way or the other, among the voters of the county.

It being a national election, the largest vote ever polled was recorded:

The total official vote polled in the county that year (November, 1916) was	5,074
Those voting in favor of change to commissioner system	1,498
Those voting for continuance of supervisor system	1,444
Total of those voters—voting on the proposition	2,942
Total of those not voting on the proposition	2,132
Majority in favor of the change	54

MEMBERS OF NEW BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED.

Under the law the county judge, county clerk and treasurer are constituted a board to appoint members of the board of county commissioners, the latter to serve until the next regular election, when their successors will be chosen by the voters of the county.

The following from the official records in the county clerk's office tells its own story:

"Whereas, at the general election held in Richardson county, Nebraska, on the 7th day of November, 1916, the question of continuance of township organization form of county government was lawfully submitted to the voters of the county and a canvass of the votes cast at said election, it was found and declared that a majority of the votes cast on said question were against the continuance of township organization in said county.

"On January 6, 1917, O. O. Marsh, county clerk; George W. Morris, county treasurer; and John Wiltse, county judge, met in the county clerk's office at Falls City, Nebraska, pursuant to law for the purpose of appointing three commissioners for Richardson county, Nebraska.

"The availability of the various candidates for said appointment in the various districts was considered and discussed by the appointive board, and the following were appointed:"

1917: Hugh E. Boyd, Humboldt; Aaron Louchs, Falls City; N. D. Auxier, Verdon.

COUNTY ATTORNEYS.

E. A. Tucker, Edwin Falloon, Jule Schoenheit, Frank Martin, Amos Gantt, James E. Leyda, Richard C. James, 1916-8.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

John P. Maule, Dan J. Osgood, A. J. Weaver, Isham Reavis.

ROSTER OF PRESENT COUNTY OFFICERS.

Clerk of the district court, Charles Loree.
Deputy clerk of the district court, L. C. Edwards.
Sheriff, Dan B. Ratekin.
Deputy sheriff, Rice McNulty.
County superintendent, Daniel Webber.
County treasurer, George W. Morris.
Deputy county treasurer, Frank Smith.
County clerk, Ora Marsh.
Deputy county clerk, Ray Daggett.
County judge, Virgil Falloon.
Clerk county judges office, Mrs. Lorena Humbarger.
Recorder of deeds, Norman B. Judd.
Assistant recorder of deeds, Charleotta Blanding.
Surveyor, J. F. Relf.
County attorney, Richard C. James.
District judge, John B. Raper.

County commissioners—(Appointed on the adoption of the commission system or county government at the 1916 election)—Aaron Louchs, Falls City; N. D. Auxier, Verdon; Hugh E. Boyd, Humboldt.

CHAPTER VIII.

Organization of Townships and Precincts.

BARADA TOWNSHIP.

Barada precinct, as now constituted, lies in the northeast corner of the county, and is one of the very first parts of the county to be settled. It contains an abundant supply of excellent water and is well timbered. The soil is very fertile, producing heavy crops of all kinds of grain, grown in this latitude. For the most part the land lies well.

As in its earliest days, its soil has in the driest years stood the drought better than any part of the county. At times when other parts of the county and the lands on the opposite side of the river have been hard hit from this cause, old Barada has produced a crop. This was particularly true a few years ago, when there was but little corn grown on account of drought—at that time Barada produced almost a normal yield.

This township lies mostly in what was formerly known as the Half-Breed Tract or Reservation, and was first settled by the French and half-breed Indians, to whom the land was allotted in tracts of three hundred and twenty acres to each individual who was fortunate enough to have his or her name on the list.

ANTOINE BARADA.

Antoine Barada, for whom the precinct and village of Barada was named was among the first white settlers in this part of the county, Firmin Douville and Zephyr Recontre, the latter of whom lived to be over one hundred years of age and in the latter part of his life resided in South Dakota and who accompanied the famous Lewis and Clark expedition in 1804 on its journey up the Missouri and west over the Rocky mountains to the mouth of the Columbia river, near Astoria, Oregon, being the first, with Stephen Story and John B. Didier, to settle in Barada precinct.

Mr. Barada was a most remarkable man in his day and time and was born at St. Mary's, near Ft. Calhoun, across the Missouri river from Omaha,

in 1807, the son of a Frenchman from France, Michael Barada, and his mother, a full-blood member of the Omaha tribe of Indians. His father, Michael Barada, was an educated Frenchman, and was employed by the United States government as an interpreter and served in that capacity in the making of the famous Prairie du Chien treaty, which was negotiated at a town in Wisconsin bearing that name and the treaty is known as the Treaty of Prairie du Chien.

The elder Barada and his wife and young Antoine were stationed at Ft. Liasr on the Missouri, about two hundred miles north of St. Mary's (above Omaha). It was here that the lad was stolen from his parents at the fort by a band of Sioux warriors and held in captivity at a point some distance farther west, and a ransom demanded. The lad was recovered some six months later by his father upon the payment of "two ponies" as a ransom. Upon his return to the fort with the lad, the father, fearful of repeated abductions, gave the boy to some soldiers who had promised to take him East, where he would be educated at the West Point Military Academy. The boy was, accordingly, taken down the river to Carondolet, south of the City of St. Louis by the soldiers, who, however, upon their arrival there and after imbibing freely in spirits, immediately forgot their high resolves in his behalf and abandoned him in the streets where, after their departure, he was found stranded and restored to his aunt, Mrs. Moosac. Later, he was employed in a stone quarry owned by Coates & Whitnell, an English concern. He resided for some time in St. Louis and was perfectly familiar with the mountain and plain from the Missouri river to the Pacific coast.

Barada visited this county with a party of Indians in the year 1816 and in later years when the first of the pioneers came, they found him here where he spent the remainder of his life. On his first trip here with the Indians in 1816 they found a drove of elk and deer stranded in the frozen mud on the banks of the Missouri, near the mouth of the Nemaha, south of Rulo, and which they slaughtered for meat. He made many trips across the plains and over the mountains. On one occasion he was met by his mother in the Blackbird hills north of Omaha and she tried in vain to dissuade him from such travel, but being under contract he continued in service for one year before returning to her. He was a thick, heavy-set man of broad shoulders and of prodigious strength and is remembered by Richardson county people particularly for this trait. Many stories are told among those who knew him best of instances where he lifted great weights and performed feats demonstrating his great physical prowess. At the government arsenal in St.

Louis there remains unto this day a great stone fashioned for a doorsill which he lifted "clear of the ground." It bears carved on its sides the following witness: "1700 pounds" and his name and date inscribed thereon.

Barada died in this county in 1887 and was buried in the Catholic cemetery about a half mile east of the village of Barada, which bears his name. His sister, Euphraisia, was the wife of Fulton Peters, another pioneer of Barada township. He left a number of descendants, the result of his marriage to a French woman, Josephine Vierhen, who was familiarly known as "Marcelite". He had nine children of whom three are living: Julia (Provo), at Walthill, Nebraska; Celistia (Kuhn), Rosalia, Nebraska, and Thomas Barada, also of the Blackbird reservation, north of Omaha.

The French Indians to whom these lands were allotted originally, soon sold out their holdings to immigrate to points further West, where they figured for a time in some capacity or another on the very verge of civilization.

OTHER OLD SETTLERS.

Among the oldest settlers of the township was J. L. Stephens, familiarly known and hailed throughout that portion of the county as "Stephens." Jack was "a fellow of infinite jest" and his description of the difficulties of swine culture in those early days, must have been heard to be rightly appreciated.

John May was another of the early pioneers who by a strict attention to business, early secured a competence. In the eastern part of the township was a settlement of Germans who largely predominate to this day. This part of the township early had a very neat and substantial Catholic church erected by the enterprise of Buchholz, Spadth, the Kelleys and other Catholics. In the northern part of the township there was an abundance of saw timber, consisting of oak and walnut. There was located a steam saw-mill by Hiram Browning, who supplied the people of the surrounding country with a large amount of fencing and frame timber for houses. In the northwest corner of the township was what was known as the King settlement, so called from the fact that Squire J. P. King was the first to commence in this corner. Here Henry and Milton Shubert produced ten thousand bushels of corn in one season, about 1870, and in the same season Slocum produced five thousand bushels. This township has good schools and a progressive people who are always in the forefront.

The last governor, the Hon. John H. Morehead, began his life in this county in this precinct, where for many years he conducted successfully a

mercantile business and later became the owner of many highly-improved farms, which he still owns.

Hon. Henry Gerdes, member of the state board of control of state institutions, spent most of his life in this precinct, where he and his son still have valuable holdings of real estate.

The apple orchards alone have made this precinct famous throughout the state, as the quality raised there always command the highest prices.

ST. STEPHENS PRECINCT.

St. Stephens precinct lies in the northeast corner of the county extending to the Missouri river on the east and the county line on the north. It has in later years been joined on to Barada and is now so known. The precinct took its name from the old town of St. Stephens, which no doubt took its name from the predeliction of some Frenchman for a saintly name for a cluster of very rough and ragged hills and bluffs that constituted the site upon which the so-called town was located. The precinct had a fewer number of acres than any other precinct in the county.

The surface of the country in this section is quite uneven and a large portion of the lands being broken and bluffy. This disadvantage was however counterbalanced by a goodly supply of good hard wood timber and excellent water. There is a considerable amount of good tillable land lying in the southwest part of the precinct, on the head waters of the Half-Breed creek.

The Missouri bottom lands in this precinct amount to several thousand acres and include timber, swamp and some of the best land in the county. The timber is mostly cottonwood, walnut and sycamore. The timber in the early days was large and afforded abundant supply of saw logs, which were rapidly transformed into lumber of the first quality by Sweet & Patterson, who owned a good saw-mill, to which they later added a grist-mill. The demand at this point for lumber was great and these early lumbermen were not able to supply the quantity required, yet running their mill to its utmost capacity.

James Cottier was one of the early landholders of prominence, as well as Gus Duerfeldt, Mr. Stump, and William Parchen.

The precinct in the early days had a postoffice known as Williamsville, but its market at that time was at Arago.

FALLS CITY PRECINCT.

Falls City precinct is six miles square, bordered on the south by the Kansas-Nebraska state line and is southermost of the second tier of precincts west from the Missouri river, and includes some of the most beautiful and fertile lands to be found in southeast Nebraska.

Nature has dealt most generously with this locality, bestowing upon it such a combination of her favors as is seldom granted to any section. The land is smooth, undulating and almost inexhaustible in fertility. An abundance of never-failing stock water, supplied by springs and small streams, is found almost upon every quarter section in the precinct. A plentiful supply of good building stone is found on the Great Nemaha river and Pony creek. In addition to all this, a most beautiful landscape is afforded by a combination of uplands, broad valleys and beautiful groves constantly presented to the eye.

These are some of the general features and advantages of this precinct, besides which it has many special ones that are deserving of notice. Of these the most important is the Great Nemaha river, which runs entirely through the precinct from west to east; its valley, the most beautiful in the west, is from one to two miles in width. The lands it embraces are rich, alluvial flats or bottom lands, wet in places, but all susceptible to drainage, and as corn and grass lands unexcelled by any that the sun ever shone upon.

The Great Nemaha is more than one hundred miles in length, reaching far into Kansas, with its southwest branches and nearly to the state capitol in the northwest, draining an immense area of country and furnishing a never-failing volume of water.

The Falls of the Nemaha, where the banks and bed of the stream in the early times were formed of stone and where the water had a perpendicular fall of four feet over a ledge of rock, gave the name to the precinct as well as to the city, which we know as Falls City.

The power furnished by these falls was used for many years by Stringfield & Stumbo for a mill.

On the south side of the Nemaha river, and extending to the Kansas line, is a body of fine land that once formed a part of the Sac & Fox Indian reservation, but which was purchased from the Indians and thrown open for occupation and improvement by the white man. This section now presents one of the best settled neighborhoods in the entire county.

The Nemaha has two tributaries from the south within the limits of the precinct. The first is Pony creek, a small creek which empties into the

Nemaha a half mile below the falls. The land lying between the Pony creek and the Nemaha is very choice, being mostly second bottom lands of great richness and beautifully situated. The corn patches, or farms, of the Sac & Fox Indians were located here. The old Indian village occupied the bluff, or fine plateau, above and south of the Falls of the Nemaha.

The village site and adjacent lands are now corn and wheat fields; and within a half mile from the spot where the bark wigwams once stood was later a neat and substantial school house, indicating the intelligence and enterprise of this later commmunity.

Below Pony creek, some two or three miles, the waters of Walnut creek flow into the Nemaha. This stream is of considerable size and runs due north for a distance of seven or eight miles from Hiawatha, Kansas. The Southern Nebraska & Northern Kansas railroad was, as surveyed, to run from Hiawatha to Falls City along this valley. The Walnut lands are generally excellent in quality and among the highest priced lands in the county.

THE LOREE BRIDGE.

At the crossing of the Nemaha near the old Burbank farm, a portion of which is now owned by James Neeld, and on the main line of travel from southern Nebraska to northern Kansas was the Loree bridge, a substantial structure above high water, erected by the county at a cost of three thousand dollars. This bridge was built by Major Loree and the mud sills used were hewn from trees grown in the county. One, an oak, was obtained from the farm of William Boyd, near Salem, and the other, a walnut, was got from the Indian reservation east of Falls City, special permission being had from the government to cut the same. The remarkable fact about these two heavy timbers, so far as this country is concerned, if judged from the present when there is hardly any timber in the county which might properly be called "saw-timber," is the fact that they each squared eighteen inches on both ends and were forty feet long. Imagine the size of a tree at the base which, when hewn, might square as above indicated and forty feet in length and the value of either (oak or walnut) at the present-day prices. In placing them, special block and tackle equipment was brought from St. Joseph, Missouri.

The Muddy creek runs through the northeast part of the precinct. What was known in the earlier days as the Archer bridge spanned this stream on the road between Falls City and Arago. Near the bridge on the south side of the Muddy was the old Archer camp meeting grove where many revivals had been experienced and immense concourses had often met; where Fourth

of July picnics and celebrations had been held and many interesting events transpired, that will form a part of the unwritten history of this community and county.

Not far from the camp ground was the residence of Isaac Crook, one of the first pioneers settlers of the precinct and county, who arrived in 1855 and who was the first county treasurer.

The lands lying between the Muddy and the Nemaha could not be improved upon, either as to situation or soil. It is no exaggeration to say that of the twenty or thirty sections of upland that lie between these two streams within the precinct, there is not one foot that cannot easily be cultivated.

The town of Falls City is located upon the beautiful ridge that divides the waters of the Great Nemaha river and Muddy creek. Its location is declared by all who have ever visited it, to be one of the most delightful—the grounds upon which it is built, sloping gently to the south and commanding a view of the country for miles in every direction. The townsite was laid off and occupied some time during the summer of 1857 by James Lane, John A. and J. E. Burbank, Isaac L. Hamby and others. Among the early residents and those who have done most to upbuild this town and to advance its interests and who were its most active citizens, were Hon. E. S. Dundy, Hon. Isham Reavis, Daniel Reavis, August Schoenheit, David R. Holt, Jesse Crook, Ed. S. Towle, James Cameron, Anderson Miller, W. M. Maddox, Dr. H. O. Hanna, David Dorrington and William H. Mann.

Up until 1870-71 the population had not reached above about seven hundred, but with the coming of the railroad the business interests experienced a boom and the town grew very rapidly. The next greatest period of boom was in later years, in 1912 and 1913, when the Missouri Pacific Division was finally located here, when it experienced the greatest boom in all its history for the same period of time.

RULO PRECINCT.

Rulo precinct occupies the southeast corner and takes its name from the city of Rulo. The town was founded by Charles Rouleau, a Frenchman, who settled on the site of the town in 1855. The town is located on the Missouri river about two miles north of the Great Nemaha, and lies on what was formerly known as the Half-Breed tract; consequently, the town and the land surrounding it were allotted to and for a long time held by the half-breed Indians and white men who had married into the Lo family.

This class of occupants was not particularly distinguished for enterprise, if we accept the lively manner in which they conducted their real-estate transactions, frequently disposing of the same piece of land two or three times, and their very liberal patronage of the dealer in the fluid extract of sod corn.

For some years this element seriously retarded the progress and growth of this section of our county, but they disappeared before the tide of immigration that was attracted to this vicinity by its many natural advantages. The town of Rulo contained several hundred (perhaps seven or eight hundred) people prior to the coming of the railroad in 1871 and thereafter rapidly improved. In the year 1870, just prior to the coming of the railroad, which was built in from the south on this side of the river, this point handled more than one hundred thousand bushels of corn. A steam corn sheller was used for shelling the corn and the grain merchants there had much to complain of in regard to transportation facilities. One line of steamers had a monopoly upon the entire carrying trade on the river and practiced extortion in the way of high freight rates and, like the later and greater railroad monopoly, were as much displeasing to the shipper, as they carried the grain when they pleased, without reference to the convenience or interest of the shippers. This condition caused the shippers to pray for the speedy arrival of the "iron horse," which forever (or at least to the present time), has put the boats out of business. They felt that the first snort of the iron horse coming from the south or east, along the valley of the Missouri, would spoil the nice little thing so long enjoyed by the steamboat men exclusively.

This precinct embraces a very excellent body of land, all of which is now highly improved. The character of the farm buildings, improvements and so forth, will compare favorably with those of any other part of the state.

In the early days cheap lumber was obtained from the Rush bottoms just across the river and from the extensive establishment of Mr. Sprinkle, near the Yankton townsite north of Rulo. The Great Nemaha river runs through the southern part of the precinct. The uplands of this valley consist of smooth undulating prairie, which in most cases slopes gradually down to the bottom lands of the Nemaha, which are from one to two miles wide. Several small streams afford an abundance of water and groves of timber.

A portion of the Sac and Fox and Iowa Indian reservations were located in this precinct, on the south side of the Nemaha river.

Rulo precinct has grown rapidly and is one of the wealthy precincts of the county.

ARAGO PRECINCT.

Arago precinct lies in the central east portion of the county, and extends to the Missouri river.

The town of Arago gives the name to the precinct. This town was founded by a colony of Germans from Buffalo, New York, in the summer of 1858. Owing to its location on the Missouri river, where it had a boat service both up and down that stream, and its other flattering prospects as a town, the sale of town lots was quite lively. Judge C. H. Walther was the pioneer merchant of the place, and there also was at the time Hon. Lewis Algewahr, who was then running a saw-mill, surveying the township, etc. Somerland was with the Burchards, Fredericks (Uncle Peter), the Neitzels, Nutzmans, Stock and Wirth among its citizens. The first and greatest attempt at a packing house was the pork-packing establishment conducted at this place, by Mr. Lewis Algewahr. As a grain market Arago stood second to no other place in the county in the early days. It had dry goods, drugs, meat market, pork-packing establishment, cooper shop, flour- and saw-mills, grain merchants, brewery, furniture store, jewelry, blacksmith, tin, and shoe shops, hotels, saloon, a singer hall, a fine brass band, etc., etc., besides a jolly, good-natured population.

The precinct embraces some very fine land, and is well supplied with those essentials for farming purposes—timber and good water. The land in some portions of the precinct is a little rough, but is used as pastures. The population is now, as in the older days, largely German, as any one can see not only from the dialect and customs prevailing, but from the thrift and prosperity everywhere prevailing.

The German settlement was first commenced by a colony from Buffalo, to which we have already alluded as founding the village of Arago in 1858. Rallying around the little nucleus formed at Arago, the settlement rapidly extended until it became a large and distinctive element in our population. Prior to the organization and location of the German colony, there was some settlement made in this precinct, but mostly from Missouri. The lands of this precinct being altogether on the Half-Breed Reserve, were allotted to half-breed Indians.

Among the early settlers in this vicinity were Houston Nuckols, Stephen Story, Steve Lyon Picotte, William R. Cain. Mr. Cain remained on his farm for many years an honored and honorable citizen, but in later years removed to Falls City, where he spent his declining years. Houston Nuckols has passed from this stage of action "to that bourne from whence no

traveler ever returns." Who among the old settlers can forget Houston Nuckols and his schemes? How he ruled the limited world in which he moved; how he carried on his real-estate transactions, much as boys would swap jack knives, and how, after a few years of active and, in many respects, successful strife with the world, he at last fell a victim to the fatal cup. St. Stephens, which was founded by Nuckols and Story, flourished for a few years as a trading post and ferry crossing the Missouri, but was finally absorbed by the more enterprising town of Arago. Many of the pioneers crossed on this ferry, with its captain, sometimes called "Pap Price."

The precinct made very little progress until the coming of the Germans from Buffalo, since which time it has improved steadily and rapidly until at the present time it is one continuous field of highly improved farms.

Winnebago Branch runs through this precinct from northwest to southeast, and the Half-Breed Branch from the north through the entire length of the precinct to the south, with many diverging branches that afford an abundant supply of water.

The soil, location and exposure of the lands in this precinct are well adapted to the culture of all kinds of fruit. It must take first rank in this respect. The precinct is well supplied with schools in the hands of very competent instructors and as a consequence contains a highly intelligent class of people. The advantages of soil, water, etc., together with the energy and enterprise of the people, combine to make it a powerful community.

OHIO TOWNSHIP.

The first permanent settlement made in Richardson county was at a point now embraced within the limits of what is known as Ohio precinct or township.

During the summer of 1854 John Level settled at Archer Grove. He was the first white man who broke the solitude of this beautiful expanse of prairie wilderness; the first of a population now numbering many thousand people. He did not have time to sing "Oh! solitude, where are thy charms," for he was quickly followed by others and in a few months a settlement was formed and the town of old Archer laid off at which the seat of government was at once established.

The Half-Breed Reservation complication which arose about this time soon ruined the prospects of the new town, the seat of government departed, and with it the glory of Archer.

But this did not very much retard the settlement of the rich fine lands

of Ohio township. Prior to the laying out of old Archer and early in the year of 1855 Uncle Billy Goolsby located on Goolsby Branch at Goolsby Grove, where he at once inaugurated a vigorous war of extermination upon the wolves and wildcats of that section, which he prosecuted as long as a wolf or wildcat could be started within five miles of the premises, and where he lived for many years in the possession of one of the most beautiful and valuable farms in the county. At about the same time or perhaps a little earlier John F. Harkendorf settled on Muddy creek, near the present crossing of that stream, known as the Harkendorf bridge. He was probably the first German settler in the county and a fair representative of that thriving and prosperous class of our citizens.

These were among the first settlers of the county. In the spring of 1856 the Widow McElroy settled on McElroy Branch and gave name to that stream. Since that time, each succeeding year, saw an influx of immigration. The settlement of this township was for most part in the ordinary way, by people from different states and countries. In the northeast part of the township a settlement of Germans had been formed who, with their usual industry, rapidly improved their lands.

Within two years antedating 1870 the most important event in the settlement of this precinct was the advent of a large class of Dunkards. They were sober and industrious in habits, normal and upright in principle and possessing energy and intelligence and means, which made them ever useful and desirable citizens.

The natural resources and character of the land entitle it to especial notice. The soil is the best, being deep, rich and fine. From the location of the principal stream through the southern part of the township the lands nearly all lie to the south, causing grass and grains to start earlier than with any other exposure. It is well watered. The Muddy creek runs entirely through the southern part of the township. Three smaller streams empty into it from the north, affording abundant water in every section. These streams are all fed by unfailing springs of excellent soft water, and do not dry up in the dryest season. The lands lie smooth down to the water's edge, there being no bluffs or rough lands in the whole township. The valley of the Muddy is from one to two miles wide and consists of first bottom lands. From the Muddy northward the land rises gradually to the north end of the precinct.

This township is amply supplied with good schools and churches and is one of the best of the county.

MUDDY PRECINCT.

Muddy precinct is at present composed of a single township, with two voting places, the one at Stella and the other at Shubert, and for convenience known as east and west Muddy. Formerly it embraced about one-fifth the area of the entire county, including the Muddy creek for several miles and all north of that stream to the county line. As at present bounded it comprises a fine body of land on the north side of the Muddy and extending to the county line. Sardine branch and several other streams penetrating it in various directions, afford to this part of the county an abundance of good water. The soil, like that of most of the uplands of the county, is a rich, sandy loam, well adapted to the culture of corn, wheat, oats, rye, barley and potatoes. The supply of timber within the precinct is not very good.

The first settlement of this precinct was made as early as 1858. About this time G. B. Patterson and C. Slagel located on Sardine branch; C. Van Deventer and the Wilkinson family on "Johnny Cake ridge," and the Hays family on Muddy creek. A large amount of lands in this precinct early fell into the hands of land speculators, who proved a curse to the country and much retarded the early and rapid settlement, holding their lands until the sweat and toil of the pioneer had enhanced prices and enabled them to obtain enormous returns upon their small investments. The lands are now among the best and command the highest prices paid for land in the county. The land warrants with which they were entered cost the speculator from seventy-five to eighty cents per acre. Of course the increased value was owing to the increased value made by the actual occupants, and it is not strange that all manner of expedients were resorted to, to oblige the capitalists to pay for a small portion of the improvements in the way of school houses and road taxes.

The large amount of these speculators' land for a long time accounted for the light population of this precinct, but in time, like in all the country, this impediment was swept away and the precinct is now as well settled as any and as prosperous as the best.

The citizens of Muddy are intelligent and wideawake and have always taken an active interest in the political and material questions connected with the history of our county.

The vote of the precinct has always been counted as being solid for the party of progress. Since the first settlement in 1858, schools have been maintained in the different neighborhoods of the precinct. In the earlier

times mail facilities were poorly arranged and mail from this point was routed to cross the Missouri river and thence was carried north nearly to the Iowa state line, where it again crossed the Missouri at Aspinwall and thence to its destination in Liberty precinct.

Muddy is the home of two of the liveliest towns of the county, Stella and Shubert, the former in the extreme west and the latter in the extreme east part of the precinct, both having railway connection, the former on the Missouri-Pacific railroad and the latter on the Nebraska City branch of the Burlington railroad.

PORTER PRECINCT.

Porter precinct, named in honor of Colonel Porter, the first settler in this locality, is situated in the northwestern part of the county. It contains thirty-six sections of as fine land as Nebraska affords. There was early a scarcity of timber in this part of the country, but wherever settlements were made groves and hedges were planted so this deficiency was not long felt. The branches of the Little Muddy, a tributary of Muddy creek, waters the township.

The precinct settled slowly from the fact that large bodies of the land was held by speculators, who were slow to part with it; but in later times it got more and more into the hands of actual occupants, who speedily went to work in a way of making development of the same.

Dr. R. S. Molony, Sr., of Galesburg, Illinois, was the owner of one of these tracts containing some four thousand acres. This tract was put on the market in such a way as to prove profitable to the new owners and convenient to many persons of limited means, who were seeking homes. The owner, Dr. R. S. Molony, sold alternate sections in farms of eighty to one hundred and sixty acres on ten years' time at ten dollars per acre, with ten per cent interest. He rapidly found purchasers for a considerable portion of his land, and a live, energetic settlement of people was soon formed in that vicinity. His son, R. S. Molony, a very enterprising young gentleman, soon made a fine three hundred and sixty acre farm adjoining this tract and acted as agent for the sale of the remainder of the land. This land, which is accounted among the very best in Richardson county today, and readily sells for more than two hundred dollars per acre, was originally bought by the senior Molony with school script during war times for the very meager sum of but a few cents per acre.

One of the very earliest settlers in this part of the county was J. E. Crowe, who for a number of years carried on farming operations in this

precinct on an extensive scale. About 1868 Mr. Crowe sold the greater part of his fine tract of three or four thousand acres, and his fine farm, known and famed in the west end of the county as the "Crowe Farm" to Capt. W. T. Wilhite, who occupied it for many years and was ably assisted for a time in its cultivation by his brother, Hon. J. R. Wilhite, afterwards and for many years county judge of the county and now a resident of Falls City. About the same time a brother of Mr. Crowe—John Crowe—opened a fine large farm in the same neighborhood.

Barney Mullen, James Cornelius and J. Corwin Fergus and E. C. Hill, Sr., were early and substantial settlers of this precinct and possessed of many hundred of acres of the finest land in the precinct, the two former of whom are still living residents of the county.

The prairie land of this precinct was exceptionally fine and smooth. The attention of farmers in this locality has heretofore been turned largely to the cultivation of wheat, which succeeds well.

The stock both of cattle and hogs of this precinct is of a superior quality, owing to the enterprise and intelligence of the leading farmers in improving breeds.

This locality, being remote from market, its growth was for a time greatly retarded; but this inconvenience was removed by the building of the town of Humboldt, which immediately, by its rapid growth, supplied the facilities for buying and selling so essential to successful farming. The improvements made have been generally of most substantial character and the precinct is amply supplied with school houses and churches.

The postoffice at Monterey in the early days accommodated the people with mail facilities but in these later days the rural mail routes supply each farmer with the mail he receives.

Porter precinct is now in the forefront of the precincts of the county, having as small a percentage as any of unusable lands and is the home of some of the wealthy and most extensive farmers of the county.

LIBERTY PRECINCT.

Liberty precinct lies immediately north of Salem, and was part of Salem and Muddy precincts until 1869, when the county commissioners in revising precinct boundaries, determined, as far as practicable, to constitute each township of lands within the county a voting precinct. Thus, Liberty came into existence and consists of the territory embraced in township 2 of range No. 15. Each township in the county at this time, 1917, constitutes a voting precinct.

The precinct occupies the divide between the Muddy and Nemaha. The railroad village of Verdon, located in this precinct with the coming of the Missouri-Pacific railroad in 1882, has grown to be one of the very prettiest of the towns of the county and has a fine business section, well built up, and many beautiful homes.

The lands of the precinct are mostly uplands, and are very well situated for agricultural purposes.

The Muddy creek flows through the northern part of the precinct. Some of the earliest settlements of the county were made in this precinct. Of these were: Mr. Borden, on the Muddy, who came into the precinct in 1855; John and Charles Cornell, who came in 1857; John S. Ewing, William Kinser and Robert Worley, who settled there in 1858.

SALEM PRECINCT.

Salem precinct is composed of township No. 1, range No. 15, and comprises some of the choicest lands and one of the oldest settlements of the county. The town of Salem is one of the first in the county. In the summer of 1857 there was already quite a village there with stores, postoffice and blacksmith shop. It is said that one son of Vulcan, who presided over a pioneer forge at this place, was often complained of by his customers with having charged exorbitant prices for his work. Upon one occasion one of them remarked that he "ought to make a pretty good living at such prices for his work." With a fine blending of humor and impudence he replied: "I didn't come away out here to make a living, but to make a raise."

Among the early settlers in Salem and pioneers in the mercantile business in this county were J. Cass Lincoln and John Holt, who built up one of the most extensive businesses in the county and were powerful men in the formative period in this county. The town of Salem is situated in the forks of the Great Nemaha river and possesses many natural advantages. It is the first station west of Falls City located on the main line of the Burlington & Missouri River railroad. The first flouring-mill of the county was located at this point and continued in business until recent years, when, on account of the installation of the drainage system, when the waters were diverted, it discontinued business.

Many of the earlier settlers of the county resided at Salem or along the Nemaha. Among them were: J. C. Lincoln, John Holt, Mr. Pierce, F. A. Tisdel, Sr., D. A. Tisdel, A. J. Currence, Doctor Brooke, Oliver Jennings,

and of the farmers, A. S. Russell, Washington Whiting, James Billings, Andrew Ogden and Abner Boyd.

Many of the earlier settlers of this precinct were from the adjoining state of Missouri, and brought with them their customs of that section, one of which was a weekly shooting match, which usually occurred on Saturday afternoons, when the adult male population assembled in some grove and engaged in the manly sport of shooting at a mark with rifles, the prize usually being a quarter of beef or a plump, fat turkey. These gatherings were invariably jolly and sociable, and sometimes under the exhilarating influence of a little "old rye," became decidedly lively. During the summer of 1857 those matters were quite popular; but now, alas, owing to the sad and degenerate times into which we have fallen, they have totally disappeared, and instead the young men play baseball and the older ones talk politics or war, all of which goes to demonstrate that man is a progressive animal.

All along the bluffs of the Nemaha an abundance of building stone is found. The lands north of the Nemaha are very fine, reclining to the south with an undulating surface, a deep, rich soil, and are well improved. On the south side of the Nemaha are several beautiful streams, with very fine valleys; Rock creek is the largest of these and its valleys afford some of the most beautiful situations and richest and most valuable lands in the state.

Contrary creek is another fine stream, with a considerable amount of timber skirting its banks. It was so named by Jesse Crook, a pioneer, who, on coming to it for the first time, was struck with its apparent contrary course in its meandering.

The fair grounds of the old-time Richardson County Agricultural Society, were located near the town of Salem and the fairs which were held at this beautiful place annually from the very earliest times, were the best attended in the state and the meetings were looked forward to each year with the greatest interest. Those annual fairs had an educational value to an agricultural community such as ours, that has been wholly lacking in the modern meetings which have sought to take their places. Salem precinct with her manifold natural advantages and intelligent population, has always kept even with the development of our county and her place as one of our best precincts will always be secure.

GRANT PRECINCT.

When the board of county commissioners organized this precinct they conceived the noble and patriotic idea of doing a special honor to the hero

of Appomatox, and so they called this little territory of thirty-six sections, Grant. The names of individuals, more or less distinguished, have been attached to nine of the fifteen precincts composing the county.

These have been most appropriately arranged in groups or pairs as follows: In the west we find two eminent Germans, Humboldt and Speiser. In the east two distinguished Frenchmen, Rouleau and Arago. In the center two celebrated Americans, Grant and Porter. In the northeast a pair of rare examples of goodness and virtue, St. Stephens and Barada, and in the northwest the philosopher, who chained the lightning and brought the subtle electric fluid from the clouds—Franklin.

Notwithstanding that the subject of this article is honored with the name of the great Ulysses, yet its greatness is not all in its name. It contains an enterprising community of several thousand people, good soil, water, wood, stone, etc. It has the elements of wealth and consequent greatness within itself. The north fork of the Great Nemaha runs through the south part of the precinct, affording wood, water and a splendid mill site.

The Burlington & Missouri River railroad runs through this portion of the precinct along the Nemaha valley. The company located the depot and station about a half mile north of what was known as the Dawson Mills, where one of the best of the smaller towns of the county now stands.

The village is located about half way between Humboldt and Salem. The southwest portion of Grant precinct extends to and includes the south fork of the Nemaha in the vicinity of Miles' ranch. This ranch, or farm, embraces several thousand acres and was founded by Stephen B. Miles, Sr., a wealthy man and one of the older citizens of the county, and is still owned intact by a son, Joseph H. Miles, and his sons, Stephen and Warren. Mr. Miles has erected some of the best buildings of the county upon the ranch. The original owner, S. B. Miles, Sr., made his home on this ranch for years and gave his personal attention to its development. There was for years in the earlier times a good store building containing an extensive stock of goods in this vicinity, the proprietor of which was Warren Cooper.

This precinct contains a goodly supply of timber situated on the Nemaha also a good proportion of bottom and upland. The general features are much the same as in adjoining townships, with a better quality and a greater quantity of building stone.

The land, for the most part, except along the water courses, was occupied as homesteads under the act of Congress, and these homesteads, in all instances have been converted into homes of substantial farmers. School

houses have been built and schools are maintained in all the districts. The first settlements of the precinct were made along the streams, but extended rapidly to the high prairies or divides.

GRANT, A "DIM-MY-CRAT, AV COORSE."

There was a settlement embracing a considerable number of families from the Emerald Isle established in this locality. It was at this settlement that a son of Erin was accosted on the day following the presidential election in November, 1868, by a bearer of returns from another precinct with "How did this precinct go?" Pat answered readily, "All right, to be shure." "Yes, but what do you call 'all right' "? "Dim-my-cratic, av coorse." "Well, what majority did you give?" "Ten majority for Grant, be jabers." The interrogator, thinking that Patrick was getting political matters "slightly mixed," passed on with his returns and an incident of the election, which he thought would be worth repeating when he reached town.

With the completion of the railroad and the increased facilities for transportation, this precinct like all others along the line of railway, received a new impetus in its development.

The citizens looked forward with anxiety for the coming of the iron horse and in due time their desires were realized.

SPEISER TOWNSHIP.

Speiser township is in the extreme corner of the county and is one of the oldest townships of the county. In its earliest period it embraced almost the west third of the present county. The lands are, many of them, very fine; the soil rich and well adapted to the raising of western staples, and especially wheat and corn, of which large quantities are annually produced.

The south fork of the Nemaha with its tributaries, Easley creek, Four Mile and other small creeks afford an ample supply of water. It, like most of the western portion of the county is well supplied with all kinds of the best building stone. In the earlier years a quantity of good coal was successfully mined and supplied the farmers and the people at Humboldt and surrounding towns with ample fuel.

Among the early settlers and substantial farmers were: George Gird, at one time county commissioner; H. Holcombe, Hon. O. P. Dunning, S. M. Duryea, Peter and John Fankhauser, Jacob Hunzer, J. U. Hunzeker, David Speiser, Sr., for whom the township was named, and Thomas F. Brown and

Christian Bobst. This precinct has more than kept pace with other portions of the county in settlement and general improvement.

A large number of Germans and Swiss settled in this precinct along Four Mile and Dry Branch and the Nemaha, and by their industry and perseverance have done much to develop this part of the county.

Middleburg, on the south Nemaha, was the postoffice, presided over for many years by Uncle Jacob Frey, a pioneer, and where the citizens of Speiser received their mail. The office was in later years discontinued and the place known as Middleburg is no more, except in name.

The people of this precinct are blessed with a number of the best of country schools, which have always been in the hands of very competent instructors, and where the young idea is taught to "shoot."

Speiser has always been an important section of the county and the people residing there have in all the years, played a leading part in the affairs of the county.

NEMAHA PRECINCT.

It was most fitting that one of the precincts of the county should bear the name of the great river which traverses and drains the county from one end to the other, the Great Nemaha river, mentioned by the first white men to explore the country, as they passed by on the Missouri and known to the Indians for centuries before.

Ne-ma-ha is an Indian name and the word belongs to and is a part of the language of the Omaha Indians of this state. The tribe is now on a reservation north of the city of Omaha in this state and that city was named in their honor.

Henry Fontenelle, a descendant of the early French Indian fur traders and related to the Omaha tribe of Indians, in his writings of the word Nemaha, says: "Ne-ma-ha": Name of Nemaha river, meaning "Omaha's river." From this it would seem that the prefix "Ne" before "maha" indicated the possessive, meaning "river of the Omahas." Whether this tribe of Indians ever had any connection with this part of the state is more than we are able to say, but from a perusal of the earliest maps obtainable, always will be found the name "Nemaha" in reference to the river so well known in Richardson county.

Nemaha is one of the best watered townships in the county. The South Fork of the Nemaha runs through the entire northern part of the precinct, and Honey, Rattlesnake, Easley, and Four Mile creeks all empty into the



BRATTON UNION OR CENTRALIZED PUBLIC SCHOOL, FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP.

Nemaha from the south. Portions of the precinct afford very fine farming land, while some parts are rough, but all can be used for grazing. There is an abundance of stone in this vicinity, affording cheap and desirable building material.

In the early days a flouring and grist mill and postoffice at Well's mills, accommodated the community of that part of the county with the staff of life and mail facilities.

The Wells family of that precinct established the mills about 1860 and were among the first settlers of that locality. David Barrow was a one-time proprietor of the mills. Hon. O. C. Jones was one of the early settlers of that region. There was a population in 1870 of about four hundred within the limits of the precinct, and about sixty improved places or farms.

COLONIZED BY SWISS IMMIGRANTS.

The many hills, winding streams and sequestered valleys of Nemaha and Speiser precincts proved an incentive to the rugged and honest mountaineers of Switzerland in the pioneer days, and many of them with their characteristic love of freedom and industry, settled among the hills and breaks of a wilderness between the Nemahas, where few of the native born would have cared to undertake the task of making homes. Most of the dauntless pioneers who first settled along the state line in these precincts have long since passed to their reward, leaving behind to the younger generation the legacy of rich homes, nestling in sheltered valleys that would be the envy of an old world prince.

Among the early settlers of this precinct were the Wittwer brothers, John and Gottlieb, soon to be followed by their other brothers, Frederick, David and Christian, and William Wrighton, who came in the late fifties. The farm homes at that time were few and far between. Middleburg (in the edge of Speiser) was in full bloom as a town, with a sawmill owned by Peter Emeigh and a store run by a Mr. Tindale. The sawmill and store moved away and left nothing but a postoffice, which, with a town hall used for dancing and social entertainments, remained for years. The early settlers thought that they would always have all the range for cattle that they would need, but in a few years the range was fenced into well-improved farms. Salem was the nearest town, but two or three trips each year had to be made to St. Joseph for clothing and implements. During the year 1868 the first school district of the precinct as organized three miles square, known

as district No. 70, or the "Rattlesnake District." This district has always remained as originally laid out. The residents of this district made a "bee" and built a log school house near its center.

A subscription was taken up for the floor, doors and windows. The seats and desks were home-made. Charles Nelson taught the first school for twenty dollars per month and "board around." Twenty pupils were all that were enrolled. The first school board was composed of John Wittwer, Mr. Rodgers and William Wrighton. In 1879 the present house was built and furnished with all modern conveniences. The school population has grown until there has been as many as eighty in attendance and the teacher's wages have kept apace until fifty dollars is paid.

In 1873 a church was organized in the old log school house, that has been well attended ever since, and during the summer of 1895 a new church, twenty-eight by forty-five feet, was built, which is known as the Reformed church.

It is impossible at this time to give a complete and accurate list of the early Swiss pioneers of this precinct, but among those prominent and whom we now call to mind were, besides those enumerated: M. VonBergen, Julius Schmitt, Gottlieb, John and Fred Marmott, S. C. Duryea, John O. Stalder, Charles Dankmeyer and Frederick Feldman.

PORTER PRECINCT.

The story of the organization of Porter precinct is briefly told in the following minutes copied from the record of the commissioners court:

June 1st, 1861. Present: Thos. McIntyre, C. S. Cornell and Levi Forbes, commissioners.

The following petition was presented:

Petition.

Petition to organize and establish a Voting Precinct in Township Three range Fourteen signed by Twenty-six voters was presented to the Board of Commissioners, said voting place to be at the house of T. Workman and known as "Porter Precinct," all of which was granted by the Board.—From page 27 of Minute Book No. 1 of the records of the county clerk's office of Richardson county.

PRECINCT POPULATION AT DIFFERENT DATES.

	1870	1880
Arago precinct, including Arago village (a)	1,245	888
Arago village	364	154
Barada precinct, including Barada village	886	1,207
Barada village		70
Falls City precinct, including Falls City village (b)	1,166	2,819
Falls City village	607	1,583
Franklin precinct	225	677
Grant precinct	515	739
Humboldt precinct, including Humboldt city	605	1,627
Humboldt city		917
Liberty precinct	506	685
Muddy precinct	408	728
Nemaha precinct	404	566
Ohio precinct	622	921
Porter precinct	219	546
Rulo precinct, including Rulo village (b)	1,326	1,418
Rulo village	611	673
Saint Stephens precinct	601	484
Salem precinct, including Salem village	681	1,035
Salem village	304	473
Speiser precinct	338	691

Note.—(a) Since 1870, parts to Falls City and Rulo. (b) Since 1870, from part of Arago.

RICHARDSON COUNTY POPULATION AT DIFFERENT DATES.

1855	1856	1860	1870	1874	1875	1876
299	532	2,385	9.780	15,000	15,000	11,327

1877	1878	1879	1880	1890	1900	1910
12,223	12,509	13,433	15,031	16,700	19,774	17,774

MUNICIPALITIES.

Villages incorporated by special act of Territorial Legislature from 1855 until the enactment of general incorporation laws in 1864-69:

Archer	Richardson county	January 25, 1856
Salem	Richardson county	February 10, 1857
Rulo	Richardson county	November 1, 1858
St. Stephens	Richardson county	November 3, 1858
Arago	Richardson county	January 10, 1860
Falls City	Richardson county	January 13, 1860

Reference to the charters of these cities discloses the fact that authority was generally vested in the city council, consisting of a mayor and three aldermen; a recorder, assessor, marshal and treasurer, all elective officers being chosen for a term of one year, by the voters of the entire village, the powers of these officers being specified in detail. The mayor was ex-officio police judge and the marshal, the officer of the court. The powers conferred were regulation of health, order licensing of various business and entertainments by an occupation tax, establishing of streets and alleys, and the fixing of penalties for violation. Funds were raised by selling at public auction by the marshal of lots upon which delinquent taxes were due and deeds for same were executed by the marshal or mayor. Under such charters the city government was allowed to borrow money for any purpose and in any amount, when authorized to do so by a two-thirds majority of the legal voters assembled in a regularly notified town meeting. General incorporation acts passed by the state Legislature in 1864 and 1869 made an end of the special legislation granting municipal charters to Nebraska cities and villages. While succeeding sessions of the Legislature have made many changes in the laws, yet the early plan of reposing authority in the mayor and council has largely remained.

TOWNSITES LOCATED FOR PUBLIC ALLOTMENT AND SALE.

Town.	Date.	Acres.
Salem	May 22, 1858	200
Nemaha Falls	June 23, 1858	200.55
Geneva	July 20, 1858	320
Falls City	Aug. 16, 1858	320
Archer	Feb. 25, 1859	255.97

LIST OF TOWNS, CITIES AND VILLAGES IN 1869.

Name.	Section.	Township.	Range.
Athens	17	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Arago	12	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.

Name.	Section.	Township.	Range.
Archer	1	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Dawson's Mill	22	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Elmore	20	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Falls City	10	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Humboldt	3	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Long Branch	20	3 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Middleburg	25	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Miles' Ranch	33	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Mills	1	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Monond	19	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Monterey	17	3 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Nohart	34	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
St. Stephens	1	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Salem	3	1 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Wells	31	2 N.	East of 6th p. m.
Williamsville	30	3 N.	East of 6th p. m.

POPULATION OF INCORPORATED TOWNS.

Name.	1910	1900	1890	1880	1870	1860
Arago	----	----	----	154	364	193
Barada village	118	147	----	70	886*	---
Dawson village	340	322	153	----	---	---
Falls City	3,255	3,022	2,102	1,583	607	473
Franklin	----	----	----	----	---	237
Humboldt city	1,176	1,218	1,114	917	605*	---
Noraville village	----	----	----	93	---	---
Preston village	122	149	----	----	---	---
Rulo village	661	877	786	673	611	440
St. Stephens	----	----	----	----	601*	404
Salem	391	533	504	473	304	694
Shubert village	311	303	----	----	---	---
Speiser	----	----	----	----	---	394
Stella village	430	498	399	----	---	---
Verdon village	406	340	353	----	---	---

*Population of precinct or village not separated by census.

MUNICIPAL DEBT.

Statement showing bonded indebtedness on 1st day of October, 1912:

City and Village.	School.	Drainage.
$126,500.00	$4,508.00	$253,000.00

POPULATION AND INDUSTRIAL STATISTICS.

The total population of Richardson county, according to the 1910 census, is 17,448, of which 81.3 per cent is reported as rural. The density of the population is given as twenty-six per square mile. The rural population is uniformly distributed throughout the county. There has been a slight decrease in the population since 1900.

Falls City, the county seat, with a reported population of 3,255, is located in the southeastern section at a junction of two railroads, and is a distributing point for farm implements and supplies. Humboldt, Rulo, Stella, Verdon, Salem, Preston, Dawson, and Shubert are other towns of local importance. Straussville is a railroad point. Barada and Nim City are small inland towns.

Richardson county is well supplied with railroads, few points being more than nine miles from a railroad station, except in the northeastern part of the county, where the greatest distance is about thirteen miles. The Missouri Pacific (Omaha and Kansas City line), crosses the county from north to south, giving direct connections with Omaha and Kansas City. The main line of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy from Denver to Kansas City crosses from east to west, and gives direct access to the markets of Lincoln, Denver, and Kansas City. The Nebraska City line of the same system extends northward from Salem and terminates at Nebraska City. From Rulo the Atchison and Rulo branch extends southeastward into Kansas. The Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific (Horton branch) touches the extreme southwestern corner of the county.

There are many excellent graded roads through the county, including the Omaha-Kansas City highway. Most of the roads follow section or land lines. All the roads are of earth, and little attention is given to the minor roads. The more important highways are dragged as soon as the ground permits after each train. There are no toll roads.

Kansas City, St. Joseph, and Omaha constitute the principal markets

for the county. Some dairy products are shipped to Lincoln. Most of the cattle are shipped to St. Joseph and Kansas City, and some to Omaha. In the local towns there is a small demand for dairy products, berries, and vegetables.

Rural mail delivery and telephone lines reach practically all parts of the county. Most of the public schools are well kept, and are accessible to all communities.

CHAPTER IX.

Incorporation of Towns and Precincts.

WINNEBAGO.

Taken from mintues of board of county commissioners of Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, special term, August 16, 1858:

"Now comes into open court H. Conklin, David W. Thomas, Lafayette Spears, H. I. Vandal and twenty-three others citizens of the town of Winnebago in said county and present their petition praying for the incorporation of said town and that a police be established for their regulation and government under the name and style of the Town of Winnebago which petition is in the following words towit:

"To the Honorable the County Commissioners of Richardson County, Nebraska Territory.

"The undersigned petitioners residents and taxables of the town of Winnebago, Richardson county, N. T. respectfully represent that the said town is located on the west bank of the Missouri river in said county of Richardson that the said Town has been well and accurately surveyed and the lots, streets, alleys, be named numbered and marked and staked off according to law and that the plat of the official survey duly certified and acknowledged is a correct representation of the said town. A number of buildings in the said town have been completed and are now occupied by bonified settlers therein, and others are now in prospect of erection. We therefore pray that the town may be incorporated and a police established for the government and regulation thereof and they will pray, etc.

"(Signed.) H. Conklin, David W. Thomas, Lafayette Spears and others."

PETITION GRANTED.

"The court being satisfied that a majority of the taxable inhabitants of said town have signed said petition it is therefore ordered and declared by said court that all the territory within the geographical limits of said

town as shown and designated by said plat of said town be and the same is declared a town by the name and style of the town of Winnebago; that said town is made a body corporate and politic and is vested with all the powers and attributes of a municipal corporation under and by virtue by an act of a legislative assembly of the Territory of Nebraska, approved January 25th, 1856, and it is further ordered by the court that Joseph Pecotte, Paul Pecotte, Levi Dodge, Lewis Philips and Bruno Connoyer be and are hereby appointed Trustees to Organize the First Municipal Government for said town and to hold said office under their successors are elected and qualified."

HUMBOLDT PRECINCT.

The first mention found in the records of the county commissioners about that tract of land now comprising what is known as Humboldt township was in a petition presented to a meeting of the commissioners by O. J. Tinker, at their meeting in April, 1858, which was as follows:

"A petition was presented signed by O. J. Tinker and Thirty-Three others praying that a precinct be formed and established composed of the following territory to-wit:

"Township No. 3 and the North ½ of Town 2, North of Range 13 East and Township 3 North of Range 14 East, and that Benedict McAtlee be appointed to the office of Justice of the Peace and A. B. Young and Daniel Shadley be appointed Constables in said Precinct. Ordered that said Precinct be thus established and certificates of appointment and commission be issued in accordance with said petition." No name was mentioned for said precinct.

ST. STEPHENS PRECINCT.

On Tuesday morning at 9 o'clock on April 6, 1858, the county commissioners received the following petition:

"A petition was presented signed by William R. Cain and Thirty-Eight others praying for the establishment of a voting precinct with St. Stephen for the voting ground. Ordered that St. Stephen Precinct No. 5 be established with the following boundaries to-wit:

"Beginning at a point on the Missouri River where the North line of Richardson county intersects the same; Thence west along said line to the N. W. corner of Township No. 3 North of Range No. 17 E. Thence

South along the line dividing Ranges 17 & 16 to the South west corner of Section No. 18 in Township No. 2 N. of Range No. 17 E. Thence east along said section line to the Missouri river; Thence up the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river to the place of beginning; and that St. Stephen be made the place of voting therein. It is further ordered that John McFarland be appointed to the office of Justice of the Peace and Henry R. Price be appointed to the office of Constable for said Precinct."

GENEVA.

From records of county commissioners in session at Salem, Nebraska Territory—Tuesday morning, 9 o'clock, July 6, 1858:

The Honorable the County Court met pursuant to adjournment, Arnett Roberts and Joseph Yount present and acting Commissioners.

Incorporation of the town of Geneva. Now comes into open court Joseph Embody, Henry Hill, I. W. Davis and others of the Town of Geneva in said county and file their petition to be incorporated under the name and style of the Town of Geneva, which petition reads in the words following:

"We the undersigned citizens and petitioners of the Town of Geneva pray that our Honorable Commissioners of the County of Richardson that we may be corporated and a place established for their local government. We wish to be incorporated by the name of Geneva. Geneva is situated on the Northeast Quarter of Section 22 and the Southwest Quarter of Section No. 15, Township No. 2 Range No. 15 East of the 6th Principal Meridian, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory.

"(Signed) Joseph Embody, Henry Hill, I. W. Davis, and others."

The prayer of the petitioners was immediately granted, vested with all the powers under and by virtue of an act of the Legislature of the Territory of Nebraska, apporved January 25, 1856, and the following were appointed as trustees of the village: Joseph Embody, Henry Hill, Francis M. May, I. W. Davis and Henry Pilcher, to serve until their successors were duly elected and qualified.

NEMAHA FALLS.

From records of commissioners of Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, in session at Salem, June 7, 1858:

June Term County Court. June 7th, 1858.

"At a special meeting of the Board of County Commissioners of Rich-

ardson County, Nebraska Territory, being held at the usual place of holding court in the Town of Salem, on Monday the 7th day of June A. D. 1858, Present Joseph Yount and Arnett Roberts, Commissioners.

"Being a petition constitution presented for the Town of Nemaha Falls. Now come in open court. A. I. Deshozo, E. Hamilton, S. T. E. Willis, A. W. Barnes, Henry Warnecke, I. Hamilton and others of the town of Nemaha Falls in said county, prayer of their petition to be incorporated under the name and style of the Town of Nemaha Falls."

RULO PRECINCT.

From minutes of the board of county commissioners meeting at Salem, Nebraska Territory, April 6, 1858:

"Ordered that the Boundaries of Rulo Precinct Number Four be established as Follows: Beginning at a Point on the Missouri River where the section line dividing Sections 18 and 19 in Township No. 2 North of Range No. 18 intersects the same; thence west along said line to the center of Township No. 2, North of Range No. 17 E. Thence South along the section line to the Great Nemaha River; Thence down the main channel of the Great Nemaha river to the Missouri river; Thence up the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river to the place of beginning, and that the town of Rulo be the voting place therein."

ARCHER FIRST COUNTY SEAT OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

In almost every new county opened for settlement there are organized many new towns which, in the minds of the promoters, are destined to become famous. There are usually multitudes of reasons why each town should become a metropolis, but these reasons are usually apparent only to the minds of the promoters.

Archer, our first county seat, was the most important of such little towns in the early days of this county. That it did not prosper and remain the county seat is due not so much to lack of interest on the part of the people or to the purely visionary qualifications as seen by the promoters, as to the Territorial Legislature which, in granting the land for a townsite, located it upon what was thought to be the Half-Breed Indian Reservation.

Early in 1855 a grant for a county-seat townsite was secured through the efforts of Col. Neil J. Sharp, who had been elected to the Legislature at the first election held in the territory, December 12, 1855. This tract was

on the east side of the Muddy, about three and one-half miles northeast of the present site of Falls City, in section No. 36, township No. 2, north of range No. 16, in what is now known as Ohio township, and from the townsite Falls City is easily visible. In the summer of 1855 a townsite company was organized. Among those taking an active part in starting the new town were John C. Miller, the father of Mrs. Margaret Maddox, at present (1917) a resident of Falls City; Colonel Sharp, Abel D. Kirk, Huston Nuckols, Ambrose Shelley and Robert Archer, for whom the town was named. The affairs of the county were then in the hands of county officers appointed by Acting-Governor Cuming during the previous winter and the offices were purely nominal. The first county election was held in November, 1855, when John C. Miller was elected probate judge; Col. Neil J. Sharp, clerk and register of deeds; E. G. McMullin, sheriff, and, it is believed, Ambrose Shelley, or Isaac Crook, as treasurer.

GRETNA GREEN OF KANSAS.

Wilson M. Maddox and Margaret A. Miller, the daughter of Judge John C. Miller, were the first couple married after the county seat was established at Archer, and the third couple to be married in the county. Licenses were not required then, but marriages were recorded by the clerk and certificates issued by the judge and officiating minister, if one was present. The county seat became the Gretna Green of Kansas couples, where a license and age limit were not observed. For a few years the present age limit and license were not required in this territory.

The little village seemed to thrive wonderfully for a new town in a sparsely settled country and all went well until early in January, 1856, when it became known that by virtue of an early treaty the town was on the half-breed lands. This treaty was made in 1840, when the Omahas, Otoes and Iowas, who also represented the Santie and Yankton bands of Sioux, asked that a tract of land be set aside for their half-breeds or mixed-bloods. William Clark, superintendent of Indian affairs and Willoughby Morgan acted for the government. Among the rivers designated in this treaty as boundaries of the half-breed lands are the Big or Great Ne-mo-haw and Little Ne-mo-haw, which afterwards become known as the Nemahas. What a pity the old Indian names and their true meanings could not be retained.

The first survey, which proved incorrect, did not include Archer, but before it was hardly located, a new line was run and though it added little to the half-breed lands, it took in the townsite. It was the death warrant of

the county seat, though numerous efforts were made to save it. Abel D. Kirk, prominent here at that time, was sent to Washington, D. C., but his efforts were of no avail. Hon. Elmer S. Dundy, then a young man without money or renown, but with unbounded ambition, had settled at Archer and took up the fight for the villagers and settlers, whose claims laid in the condemned tract. He entered into an agreement with them that for two per cent of the assessed value of their property he would go to Washington and try to save their lands. Right well, too, did he plead their cause, for he succeeded in getting an act through Congress by which the settlers were permitted to retain the lands they had started to improve. In many cases the settlers would have been better off financially to have let their claims revert to the government, moved their buildings and taken other claims; but most of the people had a horror of getting away from the river and the timber along its banks, out upon the open prairie.

JUDGE DUNDY.

It might truthfully be stated that right here was where Judge Dundy laid the foundation of his success of later years. When he landed at Archer his sole possessions were the clothes on his back; a limited—very limited—number of law books in a "satchel", and a fiddle. Clients were few, fees fewer and small, when they could be collected at all, and Dundy's only equipments for life at that time were, a fine education, a cheerful disposition, coupled with a keen sense of humor, faith in the new country, ambition to succeed, assets that did not balance well against dollars when pay-day rolled around—but the stuff that makes a man.

Judge Dundy was in every sense a social favorite in the settlement. Many a dance at the hotel in Archer was arranged by him and he seemed happiest when doing the fiddling. At every social gathering, Dundy, the future federal judge at Omaha, and his fiddle were on hand. He is remembered in later years as a white-haired but distinguished old man, still fiddling, always coming down with his heel to mark the time and was watched with as much admiration perhaps as are the noted violinists of the present day.

But, back to Archer. As soon as it became evident that the townsite could not be saved, many other towns were started. Falls City was backed by most of the Archer residents and many buildings were moved there from the old town. The house now owned by Fred Keller, at the corner of Nineteenth and Stone streets in block No. 27, was a two-story house built

and owned by the Goldsberrys at Archer. Perhaps there were others, but they were destroyed by early-day fires.

Rulo became prominent because of river advantages; Salem, because of its central location and because in the meantime several settlers, considered wealthy in those days, had located there. All the new towns wanted the county seat and the contest which finally settled between Falls City and Salem was long and bitter, extending over a period of nearly seventeen years, resulting in an enmity which has never been entirely overcome in many instances.

Considerable time elapsed before Archer was entirely extinct. Eventually, all the town lots and adjoining land were bought up by Wilson M. Maddox and became a part of the old Maddox farm across the Muddy, now owned by Benjamin Poteet.

The old Archer cemetery still exists, though the remains of the first settlers who were buried there, have in many cases been removed to other cemeteries. But many were left and the old-time headstones mark not only the graves of the loved ones, pioneers young and old, but the graves of hopes and ambitions and the grave of the first county seat of Richardson county.

INCORPORATION OF ARCHER.

The following petition bearing the date of January 19, 1859, was presented to the county commissioners at Salem, and the following copy of same is taken from the minutes of the board:

"To the Honorable the County Commissioners of Richardson County.

"Your Petitioners, residents and legal voters of the town of Archer, Richardson County, respectfully pray your Honorable body to Incorporate the said Town of Archer and appoint Five Trustees to form and constitute the corporate authorities of the said town under and by Notice of the statute in such cases made and provided and they will pray.

Archer, 19th January, 1859.

"E. S. Dundy, D. F. Thompson, John P. Welty, J. C. Miller, John S. Skaggs, Michael Skaggs."

The prayer of the petition was granted by the board on January 27, 1859.

The plat of Archer was filed for record on July 4, 1855. The streets were named for the founders of the town, Trammel, White, Miller, Sharpe, Shelley, Kirk, Hare, Crook, and Howard. There were one hundred blocks in the town with an open square in center for court house.

The following taken from pages 50 to 55 of "Deed Record," A, B,

and D, in the register of deeds office of Richardson county, shows recorded plat of Archer as follows:

Plat of Archer, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, 1855.

"We the undersigned proprietors of the Town of Archer, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, have caused to be surveyed and platted the town of Archer and have set apart the claim upon which the same is located for that purpose with lots, streets and alleys with out lots and reservations as designated upon the within platte. July 4th, 1855."

A. D. KIRK,
JOHN C. MILLER,
AMBROSE SHELLEY,
N. J. SHARP.

Territory of Nebraska, County of Richardson, ss.

On the 10th day of July personally appeared before me Ambrose Shelley, A. D. Kirk, John C. Miller, and N. J. Sharp known to me to be the identical persons whose names appear to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged the same to be their voluntary act and deed for the purpose therein set forth.

WILLIAM TRAMMEL, Justice of the Peace.

Territory of Nebraska, County of Richardson, ss.

I, Christian Bobst hereby certify that I have examined the within survey and platte of the town of Archer and believing that the requirements of the law has been substantially complied with by the owners of the claim upon which the same is located do hereby direct the same to be placed upon record.

CHRISTIAN BOBST, Judge of Probate.

July 10th, A. D. 1855.

All lots are 132 feet North & South by 66 feet East and West, Out lots show their own size. All streets are 66 feet wide except Hickory and Sharp which are 99 feet wide. All alleys are 16½ feet wide. Lots on the East and West side of the Square are reserved but are the same size of others. All lines are run east and west and North and South at a variation north 10′, 30″ East. I hereby certify that the within platte of the Town of Archer is surveyed as thereon set forth and that the same is correct with the exceptions of a few Blocks. July 9th, 1855.

N. J. SHARP, Surveyor.

A line in Block 76 shows the original purchase. Approved and filed the 10th day of July, A. D. 1855.

C. BOBST, Judge of Probate.

Filed for record the 10th day of July, 1855.

N. J. SHARP, Register of Deeds.

Taken from page 6 of "Deed Record," A, B and D of records of register of deeds office, Richardson county.

Ambrose Shelley, et al., to Town of Archer.

Assignment.

Articles of association Archer Townsite Company made and entered into the 14th day of June A. D., 1855, by and between Ambrose Shelley, John C. Miller, A. D. Kirk, and N. J. Sharp, all of the County of Richardson, Territory of Nebraska, the object and purpose of this association is and shall be to purchase claims for the purpose of establishing the Town of Archer, the Seat of Justice, for the County of Richardson, Nebraska Territory, and deal in town lots and lands, in said county. The said Town of Archer is to be Located upon the prairie tract of land at a stake about 30 rods East of the South East Corner of a Piece of Brakeing or plowed land extending 80 rods South, east North and west to be 160 rods square said stake being in the center which is together with the remainder the claim now occupied by the said Shelley and known as the Minter Claim and the claim now owned by P. Pollard embracing the mill site near the Indian Ford and Stone Druary (320) acres on the Muddy Creek the whole containing (600) acres with the improvements thereon are hereby conveyed by the said Shelley to the said company for and in consideration of the sum of five hundred and fifty dollars which sum is to be paid as per agreement.

AMBROSE SHELLEY.
(Signed) JOHN C. MILLER.
A. D. KIRK.
N. J. SHARP.

Recorded July 2nd, 1855.

County Commissioners met according to law, November 24, 1856, the whole Board being present and the following business was transacted. Viz: Account of Jacob Coffman for acting as Clerk of election McMahan's Precinct at the November election of 1856 allowed. $1.50.

C. McDonald Acct. for acting as Clerk of Election in Pawnee County at the August election of 1856—allowed. $1.50.

N. J. Sharp for extra services rendered as Register of Deeds for the years 1855 and 1856 allowed, $50.00.

Court Adjourned.

F. L. GOLDSBURY, Clk.

The County Commissioners met according to law, January 5th, 1857, the whole Board being present. The following business was transacted: Petition of Citizens of McMahan's Precinct for the Appointment of a Justice of the Peace for said Precinct and recommended J. N. Johnson be appointed.

J. N. Johnson was appointed, Justice of the Peace for McMahan's Precinct. Account of F. L. Goldsbury presented and allowed for Canvassing election Pawnee County August 25th, 1856. $1.50.

Acct. of G. W. Miller, allowed $3.15.

Acct. of J. P. Weltz, allowed $1.50.

The oath of Office was administered to J. N. Johnson.

F. L. GOLDSBURY, County Clerk.

FIRST MEETING AT SALEM OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

Salem, N. T., April 6th, 1857.

County Commissioners did not appear except Arnett Roberts, nothing done. Adjourned till Court in Course.

F. L. GOLDSBURY, County Clerk.

A VISIT TO ARCHER.

By Isham Reavis.

On a bright Sunday afternoon last summer, 18—, while John W. Dorrington, of Yuma, Arizona, an old-timer in Falls City, was here on a visit, he proposed that we go out to Archer, that is to say, where it once stood, and take a look at the old place. It was agreed and we went. There were four of us; three have seen the town in its decadency, the other had seen only its abandoned site, and the cemetery over the ravine to the north, in which many of its early settlers lie buried. There is nothing in the prospect suggestive of the fact that a town of three hundred people or more ever stood there or that it had ever been anything but the cornfield it now is.

The cemetery mentioned is now Archer; the once living village has vanished, and is but a memory.

Most people have an unexplainable desire to visit a graveyard, and the

party that went over on that beautiful Sunday afternoon were no exception to the rule.

I had in mind the fear that the place might have been neglected and become overgrown with weeds and underbrush. Such things happen sometimes to these places, especially where they are isolated from a town and left for whoever may be willing, to give them attention and care. In this case I was agreeably disappointed in my expectations.

We found the cemetery in good presentable order, finely located on grounds gently sloping to the west and south, with a thick covering of grass over which the lawn mower had recently passed; there was no sign of neglect anywhere, but just the reverse.

What interested me most was the community of the dead who lie buried there. Some have been there—two to my knowledge—for more than half a century. Dr. B. S. Hutchins was one, McMullen the other. Doctor Hutchins died in the summer or fall of 1858. I never met him but once, and then I knew he was going slowly down to his grave, with that fell disease, consumption. He left a little daughter, ten or eleven years old, who grew to womanhood in the county and is with us yet, the wife of our respected townsman, F. M. Harlow.

Passing from one gravestone to another, I found that I had known all those people when in life, and I regret to say, though I have lived in the near vicinity of this out-of-the-way God's acre for more than fifty years, that was my first visit to it. It was like a revival of old acquaintance, going among those silent heralds, each announcing the resting-place of someone I had known in the days of yore; each one of them as I read the names of the gravestones, was present to my mental vision, as I last saw him or her in life, and the time in which they lived.

With Judge Miller and Doctor Hutchins, I saw the spreading, vacant prairie again, and the crumbling town they helped to build. The old, vanished life and surroundings came back to me like ghostly visitations, and so with all the others.

A little to the west on the south side of the creek, is the old camp meeting ground, where the pious Methodists of Archer and surrounding country used to repair every year to worship God in one of His first temples, according to the poet, a beautiful grove of young timber, but that, too, is gone. Without the grove the camping ground could not be located, or at least we could not do it, and so that, with the shadowy congregation that worshipped there in the long ago, have become mere misty and confused memory.

We finally stood on the spot where the town once was. A plowshare had passed over it and in all the wide expanse about us, there was nothing that even whispered of the times when a bustling and energetic people lived there, except the graves of some of their dead.

But what of the others of the three hundred or more (and that was a considerable population for a town in those days), who inhabited, hoped, and wrought here? Gone, in their several and restless wanderings about the world and out of it, with only the two ladies I have mentioned above, remaining. The story of Archer is both pathetic and tragic.

TOWN OF STELLA.

By Miss Eunice Haskins.

Ancient history of Stella chronicles that the town had its beginning when, in August, 1881, a public meeting was held at the Muddy school house in the Tynan-Vandeventer district, where farmers of this locality and business men from Falls City discussed the proposition of trying to get a railroad and locate a new town at this point. A proposition was submitted to the Missouri Pacific Company and a few weeks later the preliminary survey for a road to run from Hiawatha to Omaha was made. Grading was begun September 6, and finished as far as Stella, November 25. The next month the track was laid and a switch put in. On Saturday, January 7, 1882, the station building was raised. From a mere switch Stella began to spread out, and in the fall of the same year there were twenty-five business firms in the new town. One thing necessary to the existence of the place was a postoffice and this was moved bodily to Stella from Dorrington, a star route office which stood on the corners one and a half miles west.

The first house erected in Stella belonged to Doctor Livingston and occupied a prominent position in the middle of what is now Main street. It was first built near the present site of the Lutheran church, but when the streets were laid out it was moved south onto a lot near the Christian church. The house was struck by lightning and burned in April, 1882. Mrs. Livingston was killed by the same bolt.

The pioneer merchants of Stella were Moore & Higgins, Graham & Easley and Hull & Coldren. John Higgins started the creamery and Nutter & Knapp were the first stock buyers, Metzger & Fisher the first millers.

Nearly all the first stores were located on Second street, which runs south of the lumber yard, but as the town grew it became evident that Main street, which runs lengthwise of the ridge on which the town is built, was a much better location for business houses, and the first merchants either moved their buildings or built new ones on that street.

The village of Stella was incorporated in 1882 and the first village board consisted of L. G. Ciphers, chairman; A. Graham, Sol. Jameson, John Higgins and G. M. Gates. C. M. Shepherd was clerk and George Smith, marshal, all of whom are dead or moved away long ago. Mr. Gates entered the ministry; he resides at University Place, and the past two years has preached at the Methodist church in Stella, on alternate Sundays.

The school district was organized in October, 1882. H. D. Weller was moderator; T. W. Moore, director; L. F. Quint, treasurer. Like the village officers, all are dead, or moved away. The first settlers in the town sent their children to the country to attend Muddy school in the Tynan-Vandeventer district, but in those days the Muddy school building was nearer town than now—located near the J. L. Hay's home, where D. S. Hinds now lives.

THE FIRST SCHOOL IN STELLA.

The first school in Stella was begun in July, 1884, in the Ferguson & Coldren hall, and continued with but one week's vacation until the next June. This hall was then located on the corner, east of the lumber yard. Later, it was moved to Main street, on the corner north of Martin's store, and there it was burned with several other buildings in the spring of 1908. The wife of the Rev. G. M. Gates was the first teacher.

A school house was built in 1884, on the hill east of town, on the site now occupied by C. M. Harrison's bungalow. This school building burned in the spring of 1889, and the remaining six weeks of the term were taught by the principal and his wife, Mr. and Mrs. E. W. Lawson, as a private school in the Christian church.

A new building was erected on the site of the burned building, and school opened in it in November, 1889. In 1898, the school became so crowded that more space was necessary, and a school building was erected for the primary department. In 1914 this school building was converted into a residence by Alfred Shellenbarger.

In June, 1913, bonds were voted for a new building, and early in 1914, it was ready for occupancy, and "the bell on the hill" called for the last time. The new school building is modern, and with equipment and

campus, has an approximate valuation of $20,000. The location is at the north end of Main street. Seven teachers are employed for the twelve grades. R. A. Clark is president of the school board; Mrs. I. L. Callison, secretary, and E. C. Roberts, treasurer. The other members are Mrs. Fred Gilbert, J. F. Folly and J. F. Weddle. Graduates of the school have reorganized the alumni, and are endeavoring to build a strong society.

THE FIRST CHURCH IN STELLA.

The Baptist church at Prairie Union was the first religious organization in this part of the county. It was organized March 3, 1867. Within the corporation of Stella the Methodists are the oldest organization and they began the erection of their church in October, 1882. The edifice was dedicated on Sunday, August 26, 1883, and the first pastor was Rev. G. W. Southwell. The next denomination to establish a church in Stella was the Christian, whose building was dedicated November 25, 1883. The church was organized by Rev. R. C. Barrow, state evangelist. The Lutherans organized their church here in March, 1884, and the first minister was Rev. J. W. Kimmel. The Baptist church of Stella, was organized on March 19, 1891. This church is modern in its construction, and on July 15, 1917, held dedicatory services for the completion of a new modern basement under the entire building. The Lutheran and Methodist churches each have parsonages.

The first flouring-mills were built in 1882 and were owned and operated by Metzger & Fisher. In 1887 the Metzger & Clark mill burned, a loss that was a great blow not only to the owners but to the community. A new mill was built, however, with the finest of improved machinery and in 1896 this, too, was burned. Jameson Brothers and the Clarks were among those interested in this mill.

The first elevator in Stella was erected by Jameson Brothers in 1882, and for five years they merely bought and sold grain. In 1888 they enlarged their plant by adding machinery for making corn meal. On April 30, 1889, their plant was destroyed by fire, but they rebuilt immediately on the same site and moved into their new quarters in July, 1889. Three years later this mill was sold to the Stella Grain Company and was run as a Farmers Mutual Elevator for two years.

Then, Jameson Brothers went into a stock company known as the Stella Corn Meal Mills, and a six-hundred-barrel mill was built at a cost of $11,000. This mill (burned in 1896), was closed on account of the

depression of business in 1894, and Jameson Brothers leased their former building from the Stella Grain Company, and operated it until they built a flour and corn meal mill in 1899. This new mill had a capacity of three hundred barrels, and cost $8,000. About 1902, Jameson Brothers dissolved partnership. The mill was dismantled about 1905, and part of the machinery shipped away. Henry Brenner is now the owner of the building, which he uses for a grain elevator, and which also houses the electric light plant. John A. Mayer owns and manages the other grain elevator in Stella.

In 1887, Stella boasted a waterworks. A reservoir was built on Main street, where now stands the Baptist church. Pipes were laid and water was served to patrons of the works. The old creamery building on the hill east of town, once did a flourishing business here. It finally passed out of usefulness for lack of an active manager.

DISASTROUS FIRES.

Fire, at different times, has wrought great destruction in the business part of Stella. In 1888, several buildings were burned on the corner where *The Press* office now stands. Ten years afterward several buildings on the solid business blocks on the west side of Main street were burned, and in 1903 almost all the east side went up in one smoke.

Stella has a good opera house, erected in 1898 by a stock company—now owned by R. A. Clark and managed by A. E. Camblin. The Stella Telephone Company was organized in 1899, and serves both Stella and Shubert, with a central station at each town. The lines of the company extend east as far as the Missouri river. In all, about seven hundred patrons are served.

About 1899, an electric light, heat and power company was granted a franchise. In 1907, John H. Brenner obtained this franchise, installed a plant, and in the spring of 1908 Stella was electric lighted. In a few years transmission lines were built and Shubert supplied with current from Stella. In March, 1916, an accident happened to some of the machinery at the light plant, and the Brenners did not care to go to the expense of replacing it. In the fall, they disposed of their plant to the Nebraska Gas and Electric Company, of Cleveland, Ohio, with Western headquarters at Omaha. By January, 1917, the new owners had rehabilitated the plant and again Stella and Shubert became electric lighted.

Stella has splendid sidewalks of brick or cement. From the new school building, or the home of R. A. Clark, in the extreme north part of the

town, to the Stella cemetery gate, a mile away, there is a continuous walk of brick or cement. The cement walk from town to the Stella cemetery, with a bridge of cement and iron across the little stream in the east part of town, is one of the big achievements of the community within the past few years, at a cost of considerably more than a thousand dollars.

At the time this history is written, July, 1917, Stella and vicinity are actively engaged in Red Cross work, and nearly two thousand dollars in money has been subscribed. The officers of the Stella Red Cross auxiliary are R. A. Clark, president; Dick Curtis, vice-president; Miss Lucile Harris, secretary, and J. M. Wright, treasurer.

THE RESEARCH CLUB.

The Ladies' Research Club, organized March 13, 1896, has taken a leading part and has been a tremendous force for good in the community for more than twenty years. This club has far outgrown the original purpose of organization, which was to study history and literature. The club has earned money in various ways to be used for public purposes, such as the improvement of the city park. Mrs. A. W. Montgomery is president.

The Ladies' Auxiliary of the Stella Cemetery Association has done nobly during the ten years of its existence. During that time the Stella cemetery has been changed from an unkept place to a thing of beauty; various improvements and conveniences added to the cemetery; strong, attractive front entrance gates built, and the cement walk with bridge, made between town and cemetery. Mrs. Angeline Raper is president. Each of the four churches has strong, active women's societies, each doing a good work. Various lodges and other societies flourish in the town. The Stella orchestra gives its services free to play whenever the occasion demands.

Stella has been a good business town, from the very beginning. The town and railroad were badly needed by the farmers, and that gave the place a good start. J. W. Clark, of Covington, Kentucky, was the father of Stella. The town is named for a daughter, Stella, who is dead; and the Florence hotel, which he built here when the town first started, was named for another daughter, also dead.

In 1857, treaties were concluded with the Indians which enabled the government to sell the land, and by attending these sales Mr. Clark obtained titles to numerous tracts in this vicinity. He himself never lived here, but after the town started he sent his son, H. E. Clark, to Stella to look after his interests. H. E. Clark moved to Kansas City in 1904, and since then his

brother, R. A. Clark, is the only member of the family residing in Stella. J. W. Clark passed away eighteen years ago.

The original townsite of Stella comprised forty acres. It was four blocks square, extending from the street south of the Christian church to the street north of the Lutheran church. The boundaries on the east and west were the same then as now.

TWO STRONG BANKS.

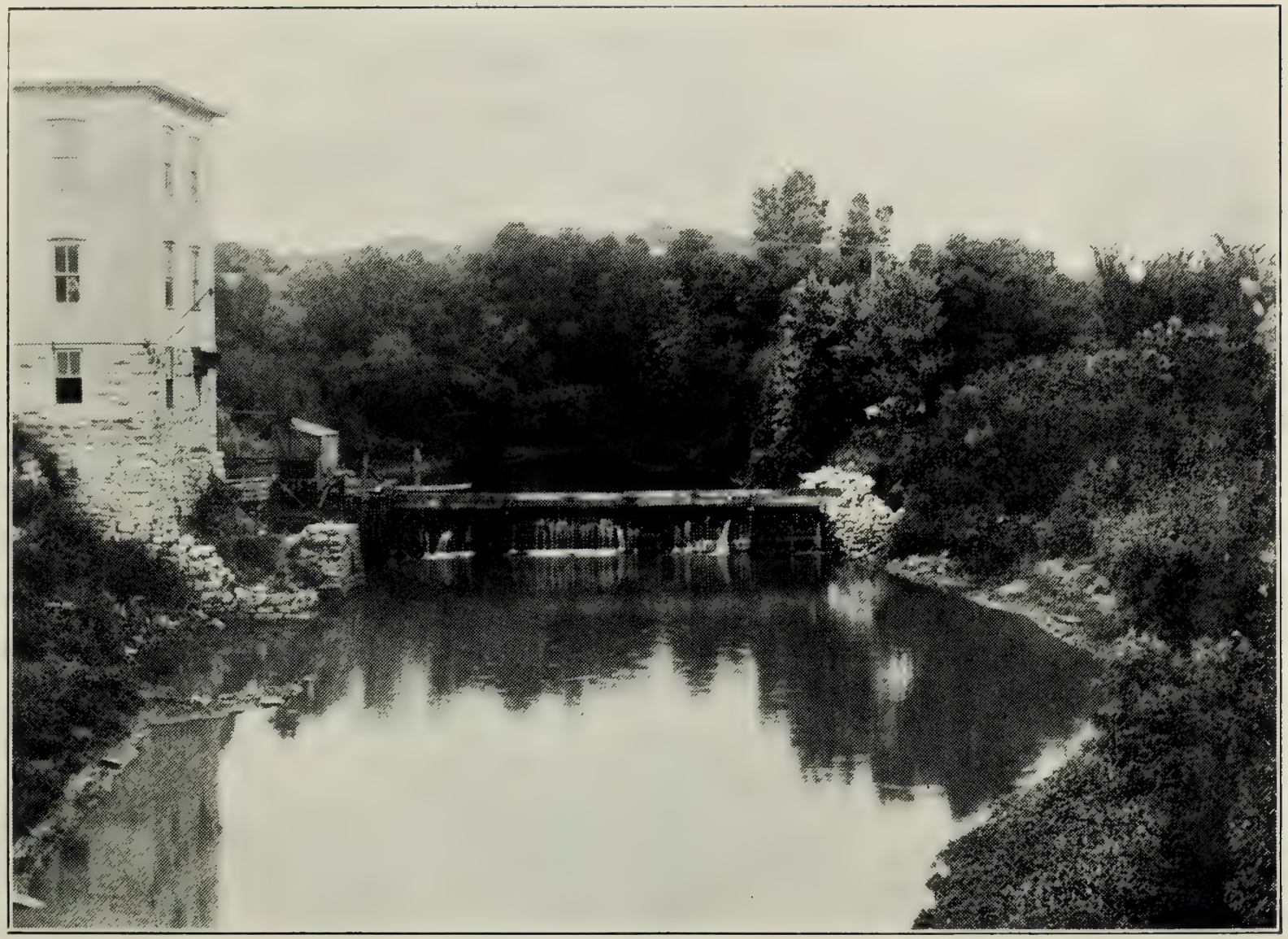
Stella has two strong banks, The Bank of Stella, owned by Hull and Ferguson, and the State Bank of Stella, at that time owned by Sweet Brothers, were purchased by J. R. Cain for a corporation, and both merged into the present State Bank of Stella in January, 1886. The incorporators were Sol Jameson, J. L. Slocum, George W. Holland, B. R. Williams, J. R. Cain and Charles Metz. Mr. Cain is still connected with the bank. He is the president, and is assisted by E. C. Roberts, as cashier and H. V. Davis, as assistant cashier.

The Farmers State Bank was organized with fourteen stockholders in the fall of 1915, and opened for business in January, 1916. I. L. Plasters is president; George W. Lambert, vice-president, and J. M. Wright, cashier. The directors are I. L. Plasters, G. W. Lambert, C. A. Larimore, John Sayer and J F. Shubert.

The *Stella Press* was started by Gird Brothers in August, 1882. The paper changed names a time or two, and had eleven differeent editors during the first twenty years of its existence. For fifteen years the *Stella Press* has been owned and edited and published by Clyde G. Haskins and Miss Eunice Haskins. The *Press* had strenuous times until about twenty years ago, and for a while had to battle for existence with other papers in the field.

PROFESSIONAL AND BUSINESS MEN.

Three physicians are located at Stella at the present time: Dr. G. M. Andrews, Dr. A. W. Montgomery and Dr. George Egermayer. Dr. I. L. Callison and Dr. E. W. James are the dentists. Dr. J. H. Brey is the veterinarian. A. J. Baldwin and L. R. Chaney are engaged in the real-estate and insurance business. E. E. Marr is agent for the Missouri Pacific, and H. T. Wilson is postmaster. Miss Mabel James has the millinery store, and W. K. Knight, of Falls City, keeps his Stella photographer's studio open on Monday.



WATER MILL AND DAM, SALEM.



HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, STELLA.



RESIDENCE STREET, STELLA.

The Hays lumber yard is managed by Neil Duncan. J. W. Curtis, Jr., does the town draying, and Amil Moritz keeps the livery stable. John S. Mann runs the harness shop, as he did in the beginning of things at Stella. H. C. Frankell sells implements and automobiles, and J. M. Goodloe, in his garage, and Stine & Freed, in their blacksmith shop, do repair work. D. C. Allen keeps busy making walks and doing other cement work.

Dishman & Tomlinson dispense drugs at the Rexall store; J. F. Weddle sells hardware, furniture and implements; C. M. Byrd manages the Farmers Union Store; J. S. Kimsey is owner of the city meat market and sells ice; H. W. Wolf still keeps his carpenter shop open; Marion C. Marts does a big business at his poultry station; W. K. Frankel stays at his jewelry store when he is not papering and painting; J. M. Loney and E. B. McCann run the restaurants; E. C. Verhune and Guy Dodson are the barbers; G. E. Hansen sells dry goods and groceries; Joe Wagner is the live stock dealer. Esburn Wheeler and Ira H. Martin have the big general stores in Stella. Mr. Wheeler's store is a department business, with a balcony for furniture and undertaking. Mr. Martin is conducting the business founded by his uncle, the late W. H. Hogrefe, soon after the town started.

Stella has a splendid modern hotel, centrally located on Main street—"The Overman," built in 1904, by J. H. Overman, the proprietor.

Stella is an ideal small town—clean, well kept and pretty; a good place in which to live, and to trade; a good market for live stock and grain; near to the big markets of the west—Kansas City, St. Joseph and Omaha; on the main line of the Missouri Pacific railway, with good shipping facilities and good passenger service. It has good schools and good churches; a healthy place, with good water, situated on a hill rising from the valley of Muddy creek, where the boys go swimming in summer, and where they skate and ice is cut in winter. On the route covered by three great automobile highways—the Scenic, between Omaha and Kansas City; the George Washington, between Savannah, Georgia, and Seattle, Washington, and the King of Trails between Galveston, Texas and Winnipeg, Canada. Truly, the people of Stella live in a community that is wonderfully blessed.

VILLAGE OF SALEM.

The site for the village was chosen by J. C. Lincoln, Thomas Hare and J. W. Roberts on the 30th day of January, 1855, and a plat of the original town may still be found in the first record kept by the county commissioners,

where it was recorded. West Salem, which was an addition to the original town, was laid out to the west on May 14th, 1857, and is now well built up. The latter addition was surveyed by Joseph B. Nickle and was the property of Charles McDonald and J. C. Lincoln. In an effort to get the county seat a large portion of the lots in what is known as West Salem was deeded to Richardson county.

The first village trustees were appointed by territorial authorities as follows: P. W. Birkhauser, H. Price, J. Vandervortt and Anson Rising, with Samuel H. Roberts as mayor.

The first to visit the site of the town were Joseph and Thomas Hare, John Roberts and John A. Singleton, who, with Jesse Crook, came upon the scene in 1854 from Missouri, while on a trip of inspection of the new country with an idea of locating here permanently. These men were at once pleased with the place from the fact that they found the waters of the river available to furnish power for mill sites, while the banks of the streams were at that time heavily wooded with a growth of heavy timber which could be used for building purposes. The Hare brothers conceived the idea of establishing a saw-mill to provide lumber for early settlers and soon had machinery on the ground and set up a lumber mill.

The same year J. C. Lincoln, a relative of President Abraham Lincoln, who greatly resembled the martyred president, arrived and opened up the first trading post, selling to the Indians and white settlers who came in. John W. Holt, who was later to play an important part in the business history of the county, was an early arrival and became associated in the business with Mr. Lincoln, which firm continued as one of the leading business concerns for more than a quarter of a century.

Salem became early an important factor in county affairs from the fact that the county seat of government was removed to it from Archer. This incident attracted many of the early settlers to that vicinity and materially assisted in making it one of the permanent towns of the county.

J. C. Lincoln was the first to serve the people as postmaster and was succeeded by John W. Holt, who resigned the office in March, 1869. The office was first located in the store building of Mr. Lincoln, while he served.

D. A. Tisdell was the pioneer hotel man at Salem and remained in the business for many years and owned a number of the hotels at that place. The first was built in 1859 and stood on the brow of the hill. It was destroyed by fire in 1878.

The First Baptist church was the first to be built at Salem and was

erected in 1869. At that time they were joined by the Presbyterians. It was located in a prominent site and had a seating capacity of three hundred. The first pastor to serve the congregation was Rev. E. D. Thomas.

The Free Will Baptist church was one of the early churches represented and a church was built in 1868 with Rev. A. Curtis in charge.

The Presbyterian church was organized in 1863 by Rev. John Lilly and twenty others.

The Salem Lodge No. 21, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, is one of the oldest and most prosperous of the Odd Fellow lodges of the county and was first established on July 9th, 1870, with the following charter members: D. H. Hull, N. Snyder, D. C. Simmons, Joseph H. Allen, G. Hard and N. Snider.

Lodge No. 47, Free and Accepted Masons, was organized on June 26th, 1874.

The Salem of today is a town of six or seven hundred inhabitants, situated on the Burlington & Missouri railroad, seven miles west of Falls City. At this point the railroad branches, the branch forming a short line to Nebraska City, in Otoe county, to the north, and intervening points. The depot is located more than half a mile from the business section of the city and the visitor having entered a conveyance, that makes all the trains, is driven past the grain elevator and stockyards and along a beautifully shaded street that leads past the old fair grounds across the iron bridge that spans the Nemaha, near one of the first mill sites of the county, and thence winds up the long hill and on to the main street of the town.

Along this street are the business houses, being for the most part substantial brick structures, the fine native building stone having been largely used in their construction. All lines of business usually found in a thriving, up-to-date city, are to be found represented there and represented by a live bunch of business men.

The people of Salem are progressive and enterprising and in the long years since the town was founded, it has kept pace with the growth of the country that surrounds it. Above the tree tops in the valleys, the church spires ascend to the very summit of the highest hill, two public school buildings accommodate the sons and daughters of Salem, and capable teachers attend to the educational wants of the community. It is from this hill that the magnificent view before mentioned is afforded. To the north and northeast the eye can see for miles and miles.

EARLY SETTLEMENT OF SALEM PRECINCT.

By D. A. Tisdell.

In 1854 two men named John A. Singleton and William Roberts, took claims on the south fork of the Nemaha and one Mr. Short took a mill claim at the junction of the north and south Nemahas, where Salem now stands. The first election in Richardson county, which then included what is now Pawnee county, was held in the fall of 1854, and John A. Singleton, from our precinct, was elected to the House of Representatives of the Territorial Legislature, being the first, with D. M. Johnson, to represent our county in the Legislature, which convened in Omaha, January 16, 1855. The next settlers in the precinct were: J. W. Roberts, Thomas and Joseph R. Hare, J. C. Lincoln and Charles McDonald. The two latter located and laid out the town of Salem, in January, 1855, J. Cass Lincoln starting a trading post and Thomas R. Hare erecting a sawmill to supply lumber to the three settlers who preceded him, and afterwards a gristmill to crack the corn that Singleton and Roberts raised to feed McDonald, who was in the real estate business and who disposed of corner lots in Salem at fabulous prices to Eastern capitalists.

West Salem was laid out on May 14th, 1857. This addition, now practically included in the town, was surveyed by Joseph B. Nickle, and was the property of Charles McDonald and J. C. Lincoln. (J. C. Lincoln was a second cousin of President Abraham Lincoln.) A part of West Salem was donated to the county as an inducement to retain the county seat.

Among the number who settled in the precinct in 1855 were: John and Weston Ogden, Galliger, Abe Roberts, W. H. Whitney and J. W. Headrick. Those of 1856 were Mr. Oliver and Green. Additions of 1857 were A. J. Currence, Lara Hoppes, David and Robert Boyd.

Up to that time nothing unusual transpired outside of the usual walks of life incident to the settling of a new country. In the spring of 1859 there was quite an influx into the precinct. Among those who settled in the precinct were: F. A. Tisdell, Sr., and Jr., J. W. Leverett, J. M. Washburn, J. R. Brooks, M. D.; William Slossen Peres, A. Tisdell, John Billings, A. Rising, Levi Wheeler, A. Fritz, Lemmon boys, H. C. Jennings, and S. Vandervort. The two latter returned to Illinois in the following fall.

Tisdell & Company brought a steam saw-mill with them that was kept running for several years supplying lumber for the needy. In the winter of 1860 I came to Nebraska and located at Salem on the 26th day of February.



SOLDIERS' MONUMENT, SHUBERT.

Soon thereafter I bought eighty acres of land adjoining the townsite from John Billings, and got some of it broke the following spring, with the expectation of bringing my family in the near future and making that my permanent home. The gold excitement in the far West induced me with others to seek our fortune, if possible, among the mountains near Pike's Peak.

TOWN OF SHUBERT.

About sixteen miles due north of Falls City the town of Shubert is located, and of all the towns in the county this is one of the most important, from the standpoint of business transacted and general commercial activity. It is the principal trading point for a wide extent of country, that is not only well adapted for all kinds of farming and agricultural pursuits, but for stock raising as well.

Having a most advantageous location, it is not wonderful that there should have grown here a thriving town of some five hundred people and that the town should from the first show a degree of progress and a growth that showed the site to be well chosen and the town to fill a want in that section of the country. Those who have built up Shubert to what it is today, have not only built wisely but they have built well. The town is laid out on a generous scale, the streets being very wide, and along the main street are to be found many business blocks of brick that would be a credit to larger towns. One thing that impresses the visitor is that nothing seems to be overdone, but each branch of industry is just sufficiently represented to induce good, healthy competition, which is the life of trade and hence the very life of the town. Shubert is fortunate in possessing a class of business men who are not only progressive and up-to-date, but who are accommodating and congenial. Their stores are all large and well kept and are stocked with a sufficient variety of merchandise to meet the demands of an ever increasing trade.

What is true of the business section of the town, as to appearance, applies to the residence section. There are many substantial homes, whose appearance stands as evidence of the prosperity of the owners and their pride in living well and in the appearance and beauty of the town.

The Nebraska City Branch of the Burlington & Missouri Railroad passes through Shubert and in the course of a year immense amounts of stock, grain, etc., are shipped out. Shubert is also reached by the county telephone lines.

Shubert people may well boast of their public school building, which

is a large two-story brick structure and as fine as any in the county. The schools are kept ever in the front rank, and no teachers but the most competent are ever employed. In the way of churches the town is supplied with a number of creditable edifices and all churches are largely attended and are in a prosperous condition.

One newspaper, the *Shubert Citizen*, is published there by J. L. Dalby, who is a veteran newspaper man of the county, and his paper has always championed the best interests of Shubert.

TOWN OF RULO.

The town of Rulo, might well be termed the "front door of Richardson county." It is located on the eastern boundary of the county on a series of high hills that overlook the Missouri river and at a point where the old Atchison & Nebraska, now known as the Burlington & Missouri railroad, enters the state.

There is much of historical interest connected with the town of Rulo, and much of the earlier history of the county was formed in the vicinity of this place. It was originally one of the many settlements that were made along the Missouri river at the time when the flood of emigration first met the flood waters of this river and rested a moment as it were, before sweeping westward to inundate the great plains that lay beyond and to ultimately sweep away the last vestige of all that was aboriginal and uncivilized. The land upon which Rulo now stands was originally part of the lands granted to the wife of Charles Rouleau under the terms of the treaty of Prairie Du Chien. It is from her that the town takes its name and it should be so spelled, but time has brought into use the shorter form of spelling.

It was first laid out in 1856 and incorporated in 1859, at which time part of the lands belonging to Mrs. Bedard, a sister of Mrs. Rouleau, was included in a plat of the townsite. The location is one that must have commended itself strongly to the pioneers, as a better site for a town could not be found. It stands on a cluster of hills from the top of which the eye may follow the graceful curves of the Missouri river for miles and miles, and may gaze across the bottom land upon the opposite side until vision is shut out by the veil of distance. The person standing on one of these hills may look into three states for he is standing in Nebraska and to the south loom the hills of northern Kansas, and to the east the spreading flats of western Missouri.

The older residents of this county will recall many names that are closely linked with the history of Rulo. Charles Rouleau, Eli Bedard, E. H. Johnson, Charles Martin, Eli Plante, F. X. Dupuis and scores of others have long since gone to their last long rest, but it seems as though their spirit still dwells amid the familiar haunt of the hills. The earlier settlers of Rulo came with the various expeditions that set out to explore the mysteries of the then unknown West, but who stopped to cast their lots on the banks of the turbid Missouri. The Rulo of today is a far different place and the finger of time has so marked it, as it has the whole West. Many of the descendants of the pioneers still reside there and have shared in the foresight of their ancestors, who knew a good thing when they saw it, and founded the town of Rulo.

When the Atchison & Nebraska railroad was built (the first rail of this road was laid across the Nebraska-Kansas state line on May 12, 1871), a station was established a few miles west of Rulo known as the "Rulo Y," and from there a stub line was built to Rulo. But in 1885 the railroad company found that this arrangement was unsatisfactory and accordingly a magnificent steel bridge was built to span the Missouri at Rulo and the line built to connect with what is known as the Kansas City and Council Bluffs line on the other side of the river. This line connects at Napier, Missouri, and thus rail connection was had with Kansas City and St. Joseph, Missouri, on both sides of the river. The bridge is one of the largest spanning that stream. The Missouri at this point is quite treacherous and the cutting by the current has given the government and the railroad company much trouble and large sums of money have been expended in trying to curb it. The bridge was more than two years in process of construction and cost more than a million dollars. The bridge came to be the subject of warm legal controversy soon after its completion, when it came to be assessed for taxation. Richardson county wanted it taxed (i. e., that is, the west half of it,) at its value, independent of the other part of the company's roadbed in the county. The case was carried to the supreme court and in course of time a decision was rendered adverse to the county, which in effect allows it to be taxed the same as other mileage of the railroad in the county. The company, however, has always charged an additional sum of fifty cents extra for each passenger carried over it, and the same is true as to freight, which is burdened with an extra charge for transport over the structure.

The early days, with their thrilling history, have passed away, and where lawlessness once reigned in a rough river town of the border, a thoroughly

modern little city now stands, inhabited by more than a thousand prosperous and contented people. The town is well built, the business blocks for the most part being two-story brick structures and occupied by successful merchants, who enjoy a good trade and a patronage that is merited.

The rugged topography lends a peculiar beauty to the town and neat and comfortable homes nestle in the valleys and on the hill sides, hidden beneath a veritable forest of trees. Above the tops of these trees the spires of many churches testify to the religious sentiment that prevails and on the quiet Sabbath morning the sound of the bells float out on the air that once bore the red man's war song or the cry of wild animals, succeeded first by the weird song of the steamboat whistle, followed by the song of civilization, the church bell. Rulo boasts of as fine a public school building as may be found in the county. It is a large, brick building, equipped with all the modern appliances and capable teachers are always employed. Rulo is also a good market, having a large territory to draw from and affording good shipping facilities. A large grain and stock business is transacted here and a great deal of all kinds of produce is shipped out.

TOWN OF PRESTON.

The town of Preston was laid out and platted on land bordering the edge of the great Sac and Fox Indian Reservation, which comprised thousands of acres of land lying in the southeastern part of the county. It was for many years one of the principal shipping points of the county. Jefferson precinct, in which Preston is located, is one of the most fertile and productive precincts in the county and the great majority of the products is shipped to the outer world from Preston. The town is located about a mile south of the point where the Muddy flows into the Nemaha and six miles southeast of Falls City. Its existence dates from 1881, when the town was first platted by a man from Hiawatha as "Bluffton," but as there was at that time another town in the state having the same name, or one very similar, the postal authorities made objections and the name was changed to Preston.

The construction of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad line marked the beginning of an era of development and prosperity for the surrounding country and rendered imperative the need of a station with adequate shipping facilities. Around this station the pretty little town of Preston sprang up. A big elevator was constructed to take care of the grain that was to be shipped while the railroad yards furnished accommodations for the stock raisers who desired to ship stock to the markets of Kansas City and St. Joseph. The



HIGH SCHOOL AT RULO.



STREET SCENE AT RULO.



NEW BUSINESS BUILDING AT VERDON.



ST. MARK'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, NEAR VERDON.

town was very nicely located on the high banks that adjoins the Nemaha bottoms on the south and overlooks the rich lands that stretch away on every side.

The close proximity of the large tribe of Sac and Fox Indians was a great source of revenue to the merchants of Preston. Here a great portion of the Indian annuities were paid and spent and the presence of the red man on the streets was a very common sight.

Preston was well supplied with stores, a bank, an opera house, school building and many homes as beautiful as might be found in the county.

NIMS CITY.

This little inland town was located several miles south of the town of Dawson, in Nemaha township, on the southwest quarter of southeast quarter of section 17, township 1, north of range 14 east of the sixth principal meridian, by Mrs. Betsey U. Nims. The little place occupies the space of about one city block and was regularly platted and the same duly recorded. The plat bears the date of July 20, 1903. Its promoters probably started it as a rival of a much older little place to the southwest of it, which was known as Middleburg. The latter had been a little mail station from the very early days, and was in the same township. Nims City was at its best in 1906-7-8, and boasted of a church, several stores, a blacksmith shop, barber shop and a large public hall and hotel. The hall, or opera house, was and is still used much like a town hall and was a very popular place for many years past for the young people who desired to gather there in the winter evenings to dance away the hours. Frank Nims of Falls City, a son of the founder, was the moving spirit in the place and resided on a farm nearby. Since his departure and that of others prominent there, the place has not continued to prosper as formerly.

VERDON.

Verdon is the second station north on the Missouri Pacific line from Falls City; Strausville, being the first, and is eleven miles distant. The land on which stands the village is the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 10, township 2, north of range 15, east of the sixth prime meridian, and was patented to William McK. Maddox, under date, September 15, 1860. The land was later owned by Mr. and Mrs. John A. Hall and it was they who founded the town. The plat, signed by John A. Hall and his wife Julia, was

filed in the office of the register of deeds on February 22, 1882, at the time of the building of the Missouri Pacific railroad north and south across Richardson county. Since the original plat was made a part of the official records of the county a number of additions have been added to the village as follows: By Joseph H. Meyers and wife Maggie A., on the west, being a part of the west half of the southeast quarter of section 10, township 2, north of range 15, dated November 10, 1884. This addition was surveyed by Creighton Morris, of Humboldt, on October 6, 1884, and the plat was filed on November 12, 1884; and another addition by Miss Camma Hall, being the southeast one-half of the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter, filed on September 1, 1885. This addition was also surveyed by Creighton Morris, October 8, 1884; and another by the Lincoln Land Company, on the east side of the town.

The town is beautifully located on a hill overlooking Muddy Creek valley and occupied a most picturesque location. The town has a village government, a board of trustees, constituted as follows: G. C. Goolsby, chairman; C. H. Wear, H. J. Corn, trustees; C. G. Humphrey, clerk; H. N. Timmerman, treasurer, and Frank Waggner, marshal. The population of Verdon has been reported as follows, according to the United States government census: 1890, 253; 1900, 340; 1910, 406. The town has electric lights and a good system of local telephones, and nearly every line of business is well represented.

There was for a time much uncertainty as to where the town which we know as Verdon would be located. This uncertainty was the result of the railroads, or the uncertainty of the location of the railroad. Prior to the location of the Missouri Pacific right-of-way, the Republican River Valley Railroad Company, which is the Burlington Line, now extending from Salem to Nemaha City, had surveyed a line from Salem to Nemaha City, by way of the present line, and had graded the road from the north down to Muddy creek, just south of the town of Verdon. As Salem was the trading point of that entire community in those days, the community was anxious that the Burlington be extended to tap the main line of the Burlington at Salem. It was at this time that John A. Hall, then one of the foremost men and progressive citizens of that section, together with other public-spirited citizens of that community, worked up an interest in the matter and the precinct voted bonds, the proceeds of which were to be used in the construction of a railroad. The line was to be run to Salem, but after the bonds were voted the railway company changed its surveys and turned the road down Muddy creek, from the point where Verdon now is located, and ran the line to Falls City by way of the Muddy valley and over the divide east of Freeling Switch, which is now, or was, located on the Missouri Pacific. John Hall then brought an injunction suit,

enjoining collection on the bonds. This suit was successful and accounts for the fact that Liberty precinct was relieved from paying the bonds that were voted. All the other precincts involved in this action were parties in the suit and escaped liability for payment on the bonds with the exception of Muddy, which, in default of appearance, was held and obliged to pay, which it did. The Republican River Valley Railway Company's project was then abandoned; this all being prior to the building of the Missouri Pacific.

The Missouri Pacific then acquired its right-of-way and J. E. Houtz, of Omaha, located the towns on that line. It is alleged that his methods of doing so were by going to different landowners along the proposed line of right-of-way, and undertaking to work up a contest between them for the location of the towns on the line. In this way the farmers of one section were induced to bid against one another. They knew that they were reasonably sure that it was only a question of time until the Burlington would build a cut-off from Salem to Nemaha City and knew that the point where Verdon was afterward located would be the junction between the two roads, but, nevertheless Houtz got Captain Ewing interested and it is said that the latter offered thirty acres of land if he would locate the town at a point designated by him, about two and one-half miles east of the present location of Verdon. John Hall gave to the Missouri Pacific, or to the representative, J. E. Houtz, the undivided half of the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 10, township 2, north of range 15, in consideration of the location of a depot and depot facilities at that point. Besides this he granted a right of way north through the north half of that section.

August Schoenheit, of Falls City, was at that time local representative or attorney for the Missouri Pacific and when the townsite was platted he made a visit to the home of Mr. Hall (near Verdon) for the purpose of making a division of the lots between Mr. Hall and the railway company. Mr. Hall was away from home at the time and was represented in the division by his son, Thomas L. Hall, now chairman of the Nebraska state railway commission, who was familiar with the lay of the ground, and who proceeded to assist in dividing up the lots. The division was made by each in turn taking a lot, Mr. Hall taking the first and Mr. Schoenheit the second. This procedure was continued to the end. The action on the part of the younger Hall was made subject to the approval of his father on his return, and was later ratified by the elder Hall. In 1883 or 1884 the Burlington built its line down from Nemaha City to Salem and established its depot, which location has remained the same until this day.

This matter becomes interesting from the fact that such methods could not

now be used in the location of depots and townsites in the state of Nebraska. The state railway commission would not now allow the railroads to become entangled in real-estate deals and locate the depots and arrange station facilities for their sole satisfaction and profit. The public, which patronizes such places, is now considered to have an interest and the same is protected by the commission. In this connection is worthy of note that the commission has compelled the removal and change of several depots in the state of Nebraska that had been located by the railroads without taking into consideration the interest of the community and the traffic in each particular community in locating the roads, or rather the depots, on account of some real-estate entanglement. This was true of Gering, Flinchville, Gandy and a number of other places, so it is said.

Verdon is just one of those little centers which serves its own particular community and is typically representative of a great class of this size towns in the county and state. There are those who believe that it is much better to have a great number of small towns serving each community, rather than to have great cities. It tends to better moral and civic conditions in every respect. It tends to a more economic way of living. It tends to prevent people in general from getting the wanderlust. People in the smaller towns are often happier and more contented than those in the larger cities.

STRAUSVILLE.

Strausville is the youngest village in the county and was laid out by its founder, Gustave Strauss, and his wife on land owned by them and bears his name. It is located on parts of the southeast quarter of section 29 and parts of the southwest quarter of section 28 of township 2, north of range 16, Ohio township. The little village, which contains four blocks, was surveyed and platted by M. N. Bair, at that time a resident of Falls City, May 1, 1901, but the plat was not filed for record in the register's office at Falls City until June 1, 1912. Straussville has always been quite a grain-receiving station for the farmers in that section and boasts of a store and blacksmith shop.



Falls City Broad Axe.

Vol. 5. Falls City, N. T. Nov. 7th, 1863. No. 13.

FIRST NEWSPAPER PUBLISHED IN FALLS CITY.



SITE OF OLD ST. STEPHENS AS IT APPEARS IN 1917.



SCENE IN OLD ST. STEPHENS CEMETERY, 1917. MONUMENTS, SET IN 1855, 1856 AND 1859, STILL STANDING.

CHAPTER X.

Series of First Events.

ST. STEPHENS.

St. Stephens was the first city of Richardson county. In 1861 it was the largest, most flourishing and only town of any consequence in the county. Today it is known only to the old settlers. Even the precinct which once bore that name now forms a part of Barada, and twenty years hence St. Stephens will be known only in the archives of the court house and to the historian. The townsite was laid out by Gen. Ben F. Loan and Stephen Story in the spring of 1855, on land belonging to Israel Price, Henry Dukes, Stephen Lyons and Stephen Story. S. F. Nuckolls & Company conducted the first store. A Mr. Archer kept the first hotel. The late William R. Cain, of Falls City, built the third dwelling house in town. In 1856 Israel Price started a blacksmith shop and in the next year J. W. Crane, of St. Joseph, Missouri, started the second store. During the years 1857, 1858 and 1859, the town grew rapidly, reaching the height of its glory in 1861, at which time it had two general stores, one kept by Crane & Lewis, and the other by D. J. Martin; two saloons, one kept by Henly Price and Henry Dukes, and the other by George Cooley. Henry Smith was the blacksmith and Allen Gleason ran the ferry across the Missouri river. In 1857 Huston Nuckolls, Stephen Story and W. P. Loan started a general land office and in the spring of 1858 they held a public sale of land and town lots. Father Thomas, as he was called, a Baptist preacher, living near Rulo, preached the first sermon ever preached in the town. John McFarland was the first justice of the peace; Stephen Lyons, the second; William Morgan, the third; S. G. Lewis, the fourth and William R. Cain, the fifth, who held the office for eight consecutive years, without an appeal from his decisions. Israel Price was the first constable. The first school was taught by William Bell and the second, by William McMurren. The first school board was elected in 1859, with William R. Cain as president, and for twenty-one years Mr.

Cain held a position on the school board and only resigned when he removed to Falls City. Mr. Cain was the father of Hon. J. R. Cain, president of the Bank of Stella; C. Fred Cain, now of Miami, Florida, and for years a merchant of Falls City; John Cain, of Boseman, Montana; Mrs. Laura B. Paxton, of Falls City, and Mrs. James Smith, of Butler, Missouri. The first postmaster was T. C. Sicafoos. The first doctor was David Whitmire, and W. P. Loan was the first lawyer. The prominent citizens of St. Stephens, when at the height of its prosperity, were Aury Ballard, Doctor Whitmire, J. W. Crain, William M. Morrison, D. S. Phillips, Press Martin, Huston Nuckolls and W. P. Loan.—"Pioneer Record."

SOME OF THE "FIRSTS."

The first mill in the county at which grist was ground was located at or near Salem and was built by the Hare boys.

The first white man to settle on the Muddy was John Harkendorff, who located there in 1854.

A. H. Sloan claimed the credit of having cast the first vote recorded in Liberty township.

The Goolsby district in Ohio township had the first public school in Richardson county. Mr. Bartlett was the teacher.

Jane Cooper taught the first school in the "Cupolo" district in a house later occupied by Reece Williams, as a dwelling.

William H. Crook disputes the generally accepted story that the first school of the county was taught at or near Falls City. He says that he remembers going to a good school in a little log house that stood on the banks of the creek, a little west of old Archer, before Falls City was ever laid off; and that the second school was taught by a one-armed lady, whose name was Samuels. He also recalls that she was great on "lickin' and larnin'." She was a teacher of the "old school," who believed that to "spare the rod was to spoil the child;" hence, it was a large factor in her method of discipline, and good traits in the character of Mr. Crook are some of the results of that first school.

The first election in Ohio township was in the fall of 1868 at the Goolsby school house. Twenty-eight Democratic and fifty-six Republican votes were polled.

The first white men to explore the county adjacent to the Great Nemaha river in Richardson county were Jesse Crook, Isaac Crook, John Singleton,

and W. G. Goolsby. They came over from Missouri and went as far west as the present site of Salem. The visit was made in 1854.

The Maple Grove cemetery in Ohio township, was located in 1859 by John Harkendorff, Amos Frank and S. J. Harris, the occasion being the death of Phelix Misplis, a lad about thirteen years of age.

The first session of the Nebraska state Legislature that met at Lincoln, after the removal of the territorial capitol from Omaha, was convened on January 7, 1869, the four previous sessions having met at Omaha after the adoption of the state Constitution.

E. E. Cunningham had the honor of being the first to represent Richardson county in the first state Senate to meet at Lincoln, and Isham Reavis was "float" senator for Richardson, Nemaha and Johnson counties at the same time and place.

The village of Archer, which became the county seat for a time, was located in 1855.

David L. Thompson was one of the first white men to enter Richardson county with the idea of making it a permanent home. He came in the early fifties and located at the county seat, Archer, where he was united in marriage to China M. Miller, a daughter of Judge J. C. Miller, who was the first judge of the county and who at the time of the arrival of Thompson kept a hotel and store in the new town. As soon as Falls City got fairly started as a town he came here and made it his home for many years and served for a time as deputy sheriff.

FIRST FUNERAL.

The first religious service which could have been classed in the nature of a funeral for a white woman in Richardson county, is said to have been held for Mrs. Frank Purkett, who, with her child, froze to death during child-birth. The husband had been drinking heavily and was absent, according to reports at the time.

EARLY SETTLERS.

Numbered among the very first settlers of the county was James Stumbo, who came here in 1856 and was prominent at Nemaha Falls, an obsolete town on the banks of the Nemaha river, near the present site of Falls City. He was the father of twelve children, eight sons and four daughters. His death occurred on January 21, 1894.

J. L. Overman, of Stella, took up his residence at first at St. Deroin

in Nemaha county, coming to that place in March, 1858. In the month of June of that year Joseph Deroin, an Indian chief for whom the place was named, was shot by another Indian by the name of James Bedo. Mr. Overman succeeded in getting many things at a sale of Indian goods, which had been the property of the chief, and still has them.

FIRST MARRIAGES.

The *Falls City*, Nebraska, *Journal*, under date of December 22, 1893, had the following to say relative to the early marriages in Richardson county:

"In all probability some marriage contracts were entered into in 1854 and 1855 that were never recorded, and no license was necessary for the performance of a marriage, and even a law requiring the contract to be recorded in the register's office was not passed until the spring of 1855. The contract that appears on the record as of the earliest date is that of Mr. and Mrs. W. M. Maddox, which is given below, although this was the third contract filed.

"Below are given some of the first contracts filed, which will be of interest on account of the events of the past that they will bring to the minds of the older settlers.

"Married, November the 29th, In the year A. D. 1855 By Pharagus Pollard, Acting Justice of the Peace, of Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, Joshua Boyd, of Holt County, Missouri, to Miss Elizabeth Miller, of Richardson County, Nebraska Territory. Pharagus Pollard, J. P."

Territory of Nebraska,)
County of Richardson,) ss.

I, J. C. Lincoln, Register of Deeds, of said county do hereby certify that the above is a correct copy left on file for record in this office.

Given under my hand and private seal (there being no public seal provided in this county) at this office January 15th, A. D. 1856.

(Seal) J. C. LINCOLN, Register of Deeds.

The second instrument recorded showed that on December 16th, 1855, Pharagus Pollard, acting justice of the peace, united in marriage, Samuel Howard and Miss Mary Gallaher, both of this county, at the home of David Gallaher. This instrument was recorded in the office of register of deeds, January 15th, 1855.

The third instrument was recorded on February 2nd, 1856, in the register of deeds office and read as follows:

"This may certify that on the Fourth day of October, 1855, I, William D. Gage, Minister of the Methodist Episcopal church, did unite in the bonds of matrimony, Mr. W. M. Maddox, of Nebraska City, and Margaret Miller, of Archer, Richardson County, all in the Territory of Nebraska.

WILLIAM D. GAGE, M. M. E. Church.

Territory of Nebraska,)
Richardson County,) ss.

I, E. S. Sharp, Dept. Register of Deeds, of said county do hereby certify that the above is a true copy left on file in this office for record. Given under my hand and private seal (there being no public seal yet provided for the use of the county). Done at Archer this 2nd day of February, A. D. 1856.

(Seal) E. S. SHARP, Dept. Register.

QUAINT MARRIAGE CONTRACT.

The fourth instrument was filed for record on July 7, 1856, and was something of a curiosity. It was recorded by W. H. Mann, deputy register, and read as follows:

"Know All Men By These Presents: That Richard Clinsey and Perilla Adamson have consented together in Holy Wedlock and have witnessed the same before me, Joseph Friese, a Justice of the Peace for Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, and thereto have pledged their faith either to the other, and have declared the same by their consent, I do declare that they are Man and Wife forever on and after this Thirteenth day of March, A. D. 1856.

JOSEPH FRIESE, Justice of the Peace.

The fifth instrument was recorded on the same day and was identical in date, phraseology and official signature, except that it proclaimed the marriage of James O. Loughlin and Liddy Adamson.

The sixth instrument was recorded on August 21, 1856, and showed that Justice Pharagus Pollard had united in marriage on June 20, 1856, Marcellus Housner and Polly N. Shelley, both of this county at the house of A. Shelley.

OTHER FIRSTS.

The first couple united in marriage in Liberty precinct, was George Miller and Elizabeth Cornell. The happy event occurred on February 16, 1856, Rev. Wingate King officiating.

Dilliard Walker, who for many years resided near Humboldt, entered the county in 1855. His wagon was the third to cross the south fork of the Nemaha in this county. A man named Jemeson and Richard Gird preceded him.

Stephen B. Miles, one of the largest landowners in the county at his death and one of the wealthiest men in the state, was the man who first carried United States mail into Richardson county, and it was he who organized the first bank in the county.

The first school in the county was taught by Mrs. Saunders, on what was at that time known as the Kirk Branch, a half mile northwest of Archer. The school was held in the year 1856.

W. R. Crook assisted in the work of surveying the town of Falls City in 1857.

The *Broad Axe,* one of the very first newspapers published in the county, was for a time printed at the hotel then standing on the lots now occupied by the Richardson County Bank, and owned by Jesse Crook. It was edited by Edwin Burbank and S. R. Jameson. This was in 1858.

The first court to be held in Richardson county was presided over by a judge at Archer, at that time the county seat.

B. Frank Leechman, now residing on his farm north of Falls City, was the first white child, so far as known, to be born in Richardson county. He still resides on the farm on which he first saw the light of day and is one of the prosperous farmers of the county.

William Level, long since deceased, is deserving of the honor of having built the first log cabin in the county. It was constructed in 1853 on a farm east of the site of Archer, and the first election ever held in the county was held in this same cabin.

Jesse Crook was the first white man to raise a crop of corn in Richardson county, and the same was grown on land now owned by William Nutter, southwest of Archer in 1855.

FIRST WOMAN MAIL CARRIER.

The honor belongs to Miss Lydia A. Giddings, a daughter of Elder C. W. Giddings, the founder of the town of Table Rock, a town just west of

Humboldt and in Pawnee county, about thirty miles west of Falls City. Prior to the coming of the Burlington railroad, as it is known today, a mail route was in operation between Falls City and Table Rock, but the stations were very much different from those now on the line of the railroad between the two points, i. e., Falls City and Table Rock, many of them being mentioned in the story of Defunct Towns of the County in another part of this work. Miss Giddings was one of the carriers on the route. Later, she was united in marriage to a man by the name of Holmes, and again to a Mr. John Gere. When last heard from she was a resident of Honolulu, in the Hawaiian islands, of the mid-Pacific, and her sons, Giles H. and John N. Gere, Jr., held responsible positions with the government.

MILL AUTHORIZED IN FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP.

An act approved January, 1860, authorized Silas Babcock, his heirs or assigns, to erect a mill dam not to exceed ten feet high across Long Branch creek in Franklin precinct, at any point within four miles of the town of Franklin.

FIRST BABY GIRL BORN.

Julia Turner was the first girl baby born in Richardson county, but a later survey left her birthplace in what is now Pawnee county. When first surveyed Richardson county also included Pawnee county and Cincinnati was a young and thriving town near the site of the present village of DuBois on the Rock Island railroad. It was near this place that the little lady first saw the light of day.

AN EARLY TOLL BRIDGE ON NEMAHA.

An act of a session of the Territorial Legislature authorized Jacob M. Davis and A. C. Anderson to establish and keep a toll bridge and ferry across the Great Nemaha river in Richardson county, at a point within six miles from its mouth. The rate of tolls or ferriage was limited to fifty cents per team and wagon; footman or stock, ten cents.

RICHARDSON COUNTY MINING COMPANY.

One of the first companies organized and incorporated for the purpose of mining in the county was known as the Richardson County Mining Company, and was incorporated by an act of the Legislature passed and approved on February 12, 1866. Those named in the act incorporating the company were: Peter P. Smith, Charles A. Hergesheimer, William R. Cain, Stephen Belliles, Alexander St. Louis. They proposed to prospect for coal.

FIRST HOUSE IN FALLS CITY.

The first houses in Falls City were in most instances built from houses formerly doing service at Archer, Winnebago and Yankton, towns which disappeared from the map. The first hotel, the Union Hotel, occupying the same location as the present "Union House," was constructed from a building removed to Falls City from Yankton, by Jacob Good.

Dilliard Walker, pioneer, assisted in the building of the First house erected in Salem, the same being owned by Thomas Hare. Walker also furnished the lumber and stone for the first church at Salem, known as the Close Communion Baptist.

Barada precinct, in Richardson county, was named for Antoine Barada, a well-known half-breed Indian. It is said of him that he was a man of unusual strength and fine physical proportions, with features that showed his Indian blood most unmistakably.

FIRST COURT HOUSE.

The residence of John C. Miller, known as Judge Miller, located at Archer, was a double log one story and a half high and one of the finest homes of the time in this county. At different times it served as hotel, postoffice and court house.

Isaac H. Jones, for many years a resident of Rulo, settled opposite the Big Nemaha in 1848, removing to Nebraska seventeen years later.

FIRST CHILD BORN IN LIBERTY TOWNSHIP.

From the family record of Stewart Russell, of Salem, it is learned that his son, S. A. Russell, was born in Liberty precinct, Richardson county, February 13, 1858, and from this it is claimed that he was the first white child born in that precinct.

CHAPTER XI.

Agriculture and Stockraising.

Richardson county originally was covered with a luxuriant growth of prairie grasses, with marginal areas of timber along the streams. The first settlers located along the edges of first bottoms, where there was an abundant supply of fuel.

During the first few years vegetables, corn, and wheat were grown for the subsistence of the family. As claims were permanently located and conditions became more stable, the farmers began to break the prairie land for the more extensive production of corn and wheat, with some oats for stock feed. A wide variety of vegetables was grown. Some hemp was produced, but this crop was soon abandoned. No clover, timothy, or bluegrass was grown while the country was agriculturally new. Up to about 1874 the farmers produced spring wheat and corn as their main cash crops, and some oats, winter wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, and flax. Very few cattle and hogs were raised. The yields reported by the early settlers were in many cases higher than at present, but with poor methods of farming the yields soon decreased. The prices of crops were very low and as a result the farmers generally were poor.

Wheat and corn continued the important cash crops, but within the last twenty to twenty-five years agricultural conditions have gradually improved and today most of the farmers are thrifty and prosperous. The dairy industry, the raising of hogs and cattle, and the feeding of beef cattle have no doubt been important factors in this progress, but the improved conditions are due chiefly to better methods of handling the soil.

In 1879 corn was the most important crop in the county. The 1880 census reports eighty-six thousand seven hundred sixty-six acres in corn and thirty-one thousand five hundred seventy-nine acres in wheat. Oats are reported on about six thousand acres, and barley on something over three thousand acres. Hay was cut from a total of fifteen thousand four hundred ninety-two acres. After 1880 spring wheat declined in importance, as owing to the poor yields of this crop it was found more profitable to grow corn. The chinch bug, the grasshopper, and growing wheat continuously

on the same land for many years in succession were the main causes for the poor yields of this crop. Hay was an important crop, and some rye, buckwheat, and tobacco were grown. The orchard products were valued at nine thousand three hundred twenty-eight dollars, and market-garden crops at fifty-one thousand nine hundred sixty dollars.

By 1890 the area in corn had increased to one hundred fifteen thousand seven hundred eighty-five acres and the area in oats to twenty-one thousand eight hundred twenty-six acres. Wheat is reported in the census of 1890 on only ten thousand two hundred and twenty-three acres. Hay was grown on twenty-seven thousand and twenty-four acres, rye on nearly two thousand acres, and barley on less than five hundred acres. Potatoes are reported on nearly one thousand five hundred acres. Market-garden products and small fruits had a total value of only two thousand and seventy-five dollars.

From 1889 to 1899 there was a steady advance in the acreage of all the staple crops. In the 1900 census about one hundred and thirty thousand acres are reported in corn, twenty-nine thousand acres in oats, and twenty thousand acres in wheat. Of the hay crops, wild grasses, reported on about eighteen thousand acres, tame grasses on about ten thousand acres, and alfalfa on nearly one thousand acres were the most important. The acreage in rye, barley, and buckwheat was small. There were about two hundred and fifty thousand apple trees in the county, nearly one hundred thousand grapevines, and about seventy-five thousand peach trees. Of the live-stock products, animals sold and slaughtered were valued at one million one hundred sixty-seven thousand four hundred and ninety dollars, dairy products at sixty-five thousand four hundred seventy-four dollars, and poultry at ninety-four thousand eight hundred ninety-six dollars. From 1899 to 1909 there was an increase in the number of acres of wheat and a decrease in the acreage of other crops, especially corn.

At present the production of grain is the chief type of farming in Richardson county, though dairying and the raising of hogs and other live stock are important industries. Corn, oats, wheat, timothy and clover mixed, alfalfa, and wild grasses are the chief general farm crops. The tendency is to grow less corn and more wheat and leguminous crops.

THE PRINCIPAL MONEY CROP.

Corn is by far the most important crop in acreage, and is the principal money crop. The 1910 census reports corn on one hundred and three thousand three hundred eighty-six acres. There are about two acres of corn

to every acre of all other cereals combined, even though the acreage has declined considerably in the last decade. About one-half the total area of improved farm land in Richardson county is devoted to the production of corn. The crop is grown on practically all the soil types of the county, but does best on the Marshall silt loam. The average yield for the county is about thirty bushels per acre. Reid's Yellow Dent and Iowa Silver Mine are the most popular varieties. About eighty-five per cent. of the corn is listed, some is check-rowed, and in a few cases the crop is double-listed. Most of the corn is sold, though a large part is fed to hogs and beef cattle. It is the general practice to pasture the corn lands after the ears have been removed. There are only a few silos in the county.

Oats rank second in acreage to corn, and the area in this crop seems to be increasing steadily. In 1909 there were twenty-five thousand and ninety-three acres in this crop. Most of the crop is fed to horses and mules; the remainder is sold largely in local markets, though some is shipped to Kansas City. White and Green Russian, Kherson, and Swedish Select are the principal varieties grown.

The third crop in importance is wheat. The census of 1910 reports twenty-one thousand eight hundred seventy-one acres devoted to this crop. About 1895 the state experiment station demonstrated the superior qualities of a variety of Russian winter wheat known as Turkey Red, and this has almost entirely displaced the spring varieties formerly grown, as it produces better yields, can be sown in the fall, a time of the year when it does not interfere with other farm labor, and matures before the season of dry weather and hot winds. Wheat is strictly a cash crop, and most of it is sold directly from the threshing machine to local elevators. Most of it is shipped later to Kansas City. A small proportion of the crop is stored in farm elevators or granaries, and held for higher prices. Scarcely any wheat is grown for home use, the flour used in the county being shipped in. The value of cereal crops is reported in the 1910 census as two million three hundred forty-six thousand seven hundred eighty-seven dollars, and of other grains and seeds as ten thousand three hundred forty-eight dollars.

Timothy and clover mixed is the most important hay crop. It is reported in the census of 1910 on eleven thousand three hundred twenty-nine acres. During the progress of the survey excellent stands of this crop were seen, though it is reported that in dry years the crop is not nearly as good. In dry seasons considerable difficulty is experienced in obtaining a good seeding of clover. There are reported four thousand seven hundred

ninety-nine acres in timothy alone, three thousand three hundred and six acres in clover alone, seven thousand seven hundred and three acres in wild grasses, two hundred ninety acres in millet and one hundred sixty-one acres in other tame grasses. Some red-clover seed and timothy seed are produced. Ordinarily clover yields two to four bushels of seed an acre and timothy, four to eight bushels. Practically all the hay is fed to work stock and cattle, with a small part sold in local towns and some hay shipped to outside markets. Large quantities of hay are imported from the West.

ALFALFA PASSES THE EXPERIMENTAL STAGE.

The growing of alfalfa has passed beyond the experimental stage, and this promises to become the principal hay crop of the county. In 1909 there were seven thousand seven hundred twenty-two acres in alfalfa. The crop does well both on the upland and on the well-drained bottom-land soils, three and sometimes four cuttings being obtained each year, with a total yield ranging from three to five tons per acre. Most of the crop is fed to cattle and work stock, and some is used as hog pasturage. Alfalfa hay is not shipped out of the county, except from a few farms where it is the main cash crop. It is sent chiefly to Kansas City and St. Joseph, and sells for twelve dollars to fifteen dollars a ton. The total value of hay and forage crops is reported in the census of 1910 as five hundred thirty-two thousand five hundred nineteen dollars.

The less important crops of Richardson county are potatoes, barley, rye, kafir, sorghum, and buckwheat. Potatoes are reported in the 1910 census on nine hundred forty acres. The production is inadequate to meet the local demand.

Trucking receives but little attention, owing to the distance from large markets. Some vegetables are grown on a commercial scale near the cities and villages of the county. The 1910 census reports the value of vegetables produced in the county in 1909 as eighty-three thousand six hundred eighty-two dollars.

Most of the farmers have small orchards of apple, plum, peach and pear trees. These fruits do well when properly cared for, but owing to lack of care the trees in most orchards are gradually dying and less apples are produced now than ten years ago. There are several commercial orchards in the county, mainly in the vicinity of Falls City and Shubert. Though the bluff zone of the Missouri river is admirably adapted to apples, it has few

commercial orchards, owing to the fact that it is too far from railroad points. In the vicinity of Shubert the apples are sold through the Central Fruit Growers Association; in other localities they are sold direct by the producer. Most of the apples are shipped to points in western Nebraska, Kansas, and South Dakota.

Apples of the better grades are stored in Omaha for shipment at the time of greatest demand. The culls are made into cider and vinegar, and bring from twenty to thirty cents a hundred pounds. Graded apples sell for an average of two dollars and fifty cents a barrel. The principal varieties of apples grown are the Ben Davis, Winesap, Jonathan, Mammoth Black Twig, Missouri Pippin, Grimes, York Imperial, Gano, Duchess, and Wealthy. There are approximately eight hundred acres in commercial apple orchards. Only a few pears are produced commercially. The value of all orchard products, including small fruits and nuts, is given in the 1910 census as fifty-four thousand two hundred twelve dollars. The number of apple trees is given as one hundred seventy-five thousand one hundred seventy-nine, with about sixty-seven thousand peach trees and about thirty-five thousand grapevines.

FIRST COMMERCIAL APPLE ORCHARD.

Elias Beaver, who came to Richardson county in the sixties established the first commercial apple orchard on a farm six miles southwest of Falls City. Mr. Beaver was a skilled orchardist and the success of his orchards fully established the fact that very fine commercial apples could be successfully grown in this section of Nebraska.

The late Henry W. Shubert was the pioneer orchardist of the northern part of the county and his son, A. G. Shubert, of Falls City, set out the first apple trees in that part of the state in an orchard intended for commercial purposes. The success of the Shubert orchards has induced others in that section to plant orchards. Shubert Brothers have continued the work started by their father and now have the largest orchard acreage in the county and probably in the state of Nebraska. Their trees are cared for scientifically and cultivation of the soil with staple crops is continued until the trees are large enough to bear commercial crops of fruit.

Allan Franklin, of Barada, established a splendid orchard in Barada precinct and the work is carried on by his sons, who are thorough-going fruit men and orchardists who have made a pronounced and well-paying

success of the orchard business. The Franklin orchards present a splendid appearance at all seasons of the year and the crop outlook in this year (1917) is gratifying. The fruit from the Franklin orchards commands a ready sale at high prices.

In 1896 Henry C. Smith established an orchard which has been a pronounced success. Napoleon DeMers has a fine small orchard in the northeast section of Falls City—and there are many well kept small orchards scattered about the eastern part of the county. However, it has been demonstrated that the large, scientifically-kept commercial orchard pays best.

Weaver Brothers, A. J. and Paul B. Weaver, have two hundred acres of bearing orchard, the output of which is sold to the same buyers year in and year out at top prices. Weaver Brothers planted their first commercial orchard in 1893 and their success has been well merited. Both A. J. and Paul B. Weaver are recognized authorities on apple growing in this section of the country and there is published in connection with this chapter an address delivered by A. J. Weaver upon fruit growing at the Missouri Valley Industrial and Farmers Congress in December, 1914, which is a classic in itself and ably portrays the methods used and necessary for the successful cultivation of apple orchards. There is shipped from the Weaver Brothers' orchards each year from fifty to seventy-five cars of select fruit to Minnesota buyers in Minneapolis, St. Paul and Chicago. The fruit produced in these orchards each year from fifty to seventy-five cars of select fruit to the famous orchard country of the Northwest and brings equally high prices. The value of the orchard products produced in the Weaver Brothers' orchards will range from twenty-five to thirty thousand dollars annually, and a force of skilled workers are constantly engaged in the orchards which received the direct supervision of the owners.

HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.

Henry C. Smith was instrumental in organizing the first Horticultural Society in the county as early as 1872. The first meeting of the society, with Mr. Smith as secretary, was held in the city hall on September 18 and 19 of that year. A fine exhibit of fruits, jellies and flowers was made by the different fruit growers in the county and it was decided to hold quarterly meetings of the society.

DAIRYING, LIVE STOCK AND POULTRY.

Dairying is receiving increased attention. Most of the farmers keep dairy cows, chiefly Shorthorn grades. The number of cows per farm varies from three to ten, with upward of forty on the dairy farms in the vicinity of Falls City. A few farmers keep no dairy cows. Most of the dairying is carried on during the summer months, and in the winter not enough milk and butter is produced for home use. Most of the cream is separated on the farm. The surplus cream is shipped mainly to St. Joseph, and some is sent to Lincoln, Omaha, and Kansas City. The local creamery at Falls City handles a small part of the cream. Some butter is made on the farms and sold at local markets. The average price obtained for butterfat in the summer is twenty-five to twenty-eight cents per pound, and in the winter thirty to thirty-two cents. The 1910 census reports the total value of all dairy products, excluding home use, as $124,021. The number of dairy cows on farms reporting dairy products is 6,726.

There are some herds of beef cattle, mostly on the farms in the southwestern part of the county, on areas of Rough stony land. The cattle are mainly of Shorthorn and Hereford breeding, though there are some herds of Polled Durham. A number of farmers feed one or two carloads of cattle, obtained from stockyards, with good returns. In other cases a few head are fattened on the farm each year, and sold when prices are most favorable. Most of the beef cattle are marketed in St. Joseph and Kansas City. The 1910 census reports 19,246 other cattle and 1,219 calves sold or slaughtered.

Considerable attention is being paid to the breeding of farm and draft horses. Nearly every farmer raises one or two colts each year, and some as many as six. In this way the farmers supply their own work stock, and occasionally have a team to sell. The Percheron and Clydesdale are the favorite breeds. About one-fourth to one-fifth of the colts are mules. The census of 1910 reports a total of 1,848 horses and mules sold.

There are only a few flocks of sheep in the county, though some sheep are shipped in from Kansas City for feeding. There is one large goat ranch, carrying about one thousand head, in the northeastern part of the county, on the Knox silt loam. The 1910 census reports 6,960 sheep and goats sold or slaughtered.

The raising of hogs is the most important live-stock industry. Nearly every farmer fattens from twenty-five to thirty hogs each year, and some as

many as one hundred and fifty. On tenant farms not nearly so many hogs are kept, which is also true of other live stock. Pork production is profitable, though cholera is prevalent and reduces the profits considerably. Most of the hogs are marketed in St. Joseph and Kansas City, and some in Omaha. Nearly every farmer butchers enough hogs to supply the home with meat the year round. Poland China, Duroc-Jersey, and Berkshire are the leading breeds, though there are very few registered herds. According to the 1910 census 46,982 hogs were sold or slaughtered in 1909. The total value of all animals sold and slaughtered is reported in the 1910 census as $1,875,319.

According to the same authority the total value of poultry and eggs is $240,815. Practically every farmer keeps a small flock of chickens, ranging from forty to one hundred and fifty. Most of the eggs and poultry are handled by the two poultry establishments at Falls City. The dressed chickens are shipped mainly to Buffalo and New York. About thirty-two carloads of chickens and ninety carloads of eggs are shipped out of Falls City each year.

METHODS OF AGRICULTURE.

Considerably more attention is paid to the adaptation of crops to the different soils than ten years ago. The farmers realize that the Marshall silt loam and Carrington silt loam are best suited to corns, wheat, oats and grass. They recognize that the Knox silt loam and steep slopes of the Shelby loam are best suited to alfalfa and for use as pasture. The Wabash soils are generally recognized as well adapted to corn and less well suited to the small grains, and the same is known to be true of the other bottom-land types. The topography of the Rough stony land makes it suitable only for grazing.

The stubble land generally is plowed in the fall, either for winter wheat or corn. Corn land usually is listed and sometimes double listed where the crop succeeds itself. If the field is put in oats, it is either double disked or the oats are sowed broadcast between the rows of corn. Variations and modifications of the above practices are common. It is necessary to exercise considerably greater care in the preparation of the seed beds on the heavier types of the county. A little barnyard manure is used. It is applied to corn or as a topdressing for winter wheat. As a rule the barnyard is cleaned twice a year, but on many farms a large part of the manure is wasted. Green manuring is not practiced and scarcely any commercial fertilizers are used. According to the census of 1910, the total ex-

penditure for fertilizers in this county in 1909 was only six hundred and twenty-six dollars, only six farms reporting their use.

The farm buildings, especially the houses, usually are well painted and kept in good repair. There are many large, modern houses in the county. The barns are usually small, but as a rule are substantial and well kept. Hedge fences, established before the introduction of barbed wire, are common. Most of these consist of Osage orange. Most of the cross fences and some boundary fences are of barbed wire, though woven wire is coming into more general use.

The work stock consists mainly of medium-weight draft horses and mules. There are only a few gasoline tractors in the county. On most farms the four-horse hitch is used. The farm equipment consists of gang or sulky plows, disk harrows, straight-tooth harrows, drills, listers, corn planters, mowing machines, cultivators, rakes, hay loaders, stackers, binders, and wagons. Thrashing-machines are favorably distributed for use by the farmers in all sections immediately after harvest.

Definite systems of rotation are followed by only a few progressive farmers. The general tendency is to keep the land in corn two or three years or even longer, following with one year of oats, and from one to three years of wheat. Occasionally the wheat land is seeded to clover for two or three years, and then planted to corn. Of late alfalfa is taking the place of clover, and occupies the land from seven to ten years, or longer. On farms where there is no permanent pasture, clover and timothy fields usually are pastured the second year.

There is an adequate supply of farm labor, but it is rather difficult to secure efficient help. The usual wage paid is twenty to thirty-five dollars a month with board and washing. Most of the laborers are hired from March 1 to October 1 or December 1, though a few farmers employ labor by the year, because it is easier in this way to get efficient men. Where they are hired only to October 1 the laborers are paid additional rates of three to three and one-half cents a bushel for husking corn. The daily wage for transient labor during harvest time ranges from two to three dollars per day, with board. The farmers are beginning to hire married men with their families, and the owners furnish them with tenant houses, milch cows, chickens, gardens, and fruit. Under this plan the wages range from thirty to forty dollars a month. Most of the farm work in the county, however, is performed by the farmers and their families. The expenditure for labor in 1909 was $314,735.

AVERAGE SIZE AND VALUE OF FARMS.

Most of the farms in Richardson county contain one hundred and sixty acres. There are a few as small as eighty acres, and several ranging from four hundred to several thousand acres. According to the 1910 census, about ninety-five per cent. of the area of the county is in farms, and of the land in farms eighty-six per cent. is improved. The average size of the farms is 157.9 acres. About fifty-three per cent. of the farms are operated by the owners and practically all the remainder by tenants. Both the cash and share systems of renting, as well as a combination of the two, are practiced, the share system being most popular. Cash rents vary from three to six dollars an acre for general-farm land, depending largely on the character of the soil. Under the share system the owner receives two-fifths to one-half the products of the farm when the tenant furnishes all implements and stock. Where the land is not so productive the owner furnishes one-half the work stock and tools and there is an equal division of crops. In the combination system of cash and share renting the permanent pastures and lands not used for crops are rented for cash.

The value of farm land in Richardson county ranges from twenty to two hundred dollars an acre, depending on the nature of the soil, the topography, improvements, and distance from railroad points. The lowest-priced land is in the bluff zone of the Missouri river, and the highest-priced in the vicinity of Falls City. In the 1910 census the average value of farm land is reported as $80.71.

While there are many large farms in Richardson county and some extensive land holdings the large estates which are farmed under the direct supervision of their owners are small in number. Among the largest individual farmers of the county is Weaver Brothers, A. J. and P. B. Weaver, who own and farm directly over three thousand acres of land located in Richardson county. The land is farmed according to the latest scientific agricultural methods adapted to the land cultivated. A small army of men is employed in the farm work and in this year (1917) sixty men are on the pay roll, which will exceed $40,000 annually. Weaver Brothers market from fifteen hundred to two thousand head of hogs annually and produce and feed for the market over five hundred head of cattle each year.

THE MILES RANCH.

The Miles ranch, located in the vicinity of Dawson, in a southerly direction, embraces a total of five thousand acres of land operated in a body as one great farm. This famous ranch was established by the late Col. Stephen B. Miles in 1856 as a place to recuperate the hundreds of horses and mules used in the mail and stage-route traffic conducted by Mr. Miles for years by contract with the United States government. It was the first of the great ranches established west of the Missouri river and is now owned by Joseph H. Miles, son of the founder.

The Miles ranch house is one of the best-built farm houses in this section of Nebraska and the materials which went into the making of the residence were obtained from the forests along the banks of the Nemaha river by the builder. The Miles house is built entirely of native lumber, cut and finished on the place; and everything about the construction of the residence is of native materials, even to the stair rails, the newel posts and the inside woodwork, which is of native hardwood. At the time this residence was completed, in 1867, there were no railroads for transportating material, and the windows, doors and shingles of the building were transported from St. Louis by boat and then hauled to the ranch.

One of the finest barns in the country, built entirely of native lumber and stone obtained on the ranch is found on the Miles ranch. This barn is modeled after the famous Pennsylvania type of bank-barn and no nails whatever are used in its construction. The timbers are morticed and fastened together with wooden pins. The barn is in a remarkable state of preservation, notwithstanding the fact that it was built in 1861 by the late S. B. Miles.

Twelve ranch or tenant houses are located on the farm for the housing of the present tenants, and which were used up to three years ago (1914), for the housing of the many hands who were employed in doing the ranch work. The ranch is equipped with its own private grain elevators and water system, a stand pipe having been erected which would do credit to a small town, and gives sufficient pressure to reach the tops of the highest buildings. The water supply is obtained from wells and an immense cistern, having a capacity of two thousand barrels.

Since 1914 the ranch has been in charge of Stephen Miles, son of the owner and the farm lands which are cultivated for the raising of

grain crops have been farmed on the share system. Prior to 1914, the ranch was operated in an entire body by Joseph H. Miles, the owner.

The ranch proper consists of five thousand acres in all, although Mr. Miles's holdings in the county total fifteen thousand acres in all. Fifteen hundred acres of the land is planted yearly to corn and produce from forty to sixty bushels of corn to the acre, making an average total of over seventy-five thousand bushels yearly. This year (1917) there has been harvested five hundred acres of wheat, which produced from twenty to forty-eight bushels of grain to the acre, or an average of thirty-five bushels to the acre, making a total of seventeen thousand five hundred bushels of wheat. Three hundred acres were sown to oats, which produced from forty to sixty bushels to the acre. One hundred acres of barley were harvested, which gave a good yield. Four hundred acres of tame hay or timothy were cut, which yielded fifteen hundred tons. The ranch has over three hundred acres of natural growth timber, which furnishes all the lumber used in erecting new buildings or sheds and making repairs. There are fifteen hundred acres of pasture land. The ranch is bisected by the south fork of the Nemaha river, which causes the only waste land in the entire ranch. The private Miles drainage ditch was only recently completed (in July, 1917), for a distance of three miles through the ranch bottom lands, at a cost of nearly twenty thousand dollars.

Three hundred head of fine fat cattle are marketed yearly from the ranch, all of which are thoroughbred stock such as Hereford, Shorthorn and Angus breeds. From one thousand to fifteen hundred hogs of the Poland China and Duroc-Jersey breeds are marketed annually. The ranch has always prided itself in producing only pure bred stock.

THE MARGRAVE RANCH.

The Margrave ranch, consisting of several thousand acres of land in the southeastern part of the county and in Brown county, Kansas, was established by the late W. A. Margrave and is operated by the Margrave Corporation, under the direct supervision of William A. and James Margrave. The shipping headquarters of the ranch are located at Preston and the ranch proper is located a few miles east and south of Preston.

ORCHARDING.

Address made by Hon. A. J. Weaver, of Falls City, before the Missouri Valley Industrial and Farmers' Congress, held at St. Joseph, Missouri, in December, 1914, and later given before the State Horticultural Association at Lincoln, Nebraska, and printed in Horticultural journals and widely published as the best article on scientific apple growing ever presented in the middle west.

Ladies and Gentlemen: Bill Nye once said that he was not much of a speaker, himself, but that he was a good extemporaneous listener, and after the interesting and instructive addresses already made to this congress, I would prefer to continue as a good listener; and I feel that in attempting your further instruction I am but illustrating Joseph's dream, that after the feast came the famine. However, as one deeply interested in the purposes of this congress, I am glad to join in this wonderful conservation movement, and today I want to congratulate St. Joseph upon placing at the head of this movement Col. R. M. Bacheler, who is a real benefactor of your city. For months, when he should have been thinking of his own business, his own pleasure and comfort, he has been spending weary hours for the success of this congress. Such men are never repaid, only in the consciousness of a public duty well performed. How well Colonel Bacheler's duty has been performed toward St. Joseph, and the great country tributary to it, the success of this meeting attests.

CONGRESS REPRESENTATIVE IN CHARACTER.

There is in attendance here, and upon this program, representatives of every important business and industry in the Missouri valley, from high railroad officials to bankers and farmers. And we are particularly pleased to learn that the great railroad systems in the Middle West are interested in the work of this congress. A few years ago these railroads were in politics, and at this time of the year were guardians of our Legislatures and were electing our United States senators. Today they are strictly in legitimate business. They are sending out demonstration trains for better grain, grasses and live stock, promoting good roads and assisting materially in the uplift of agriculture, and in extending the limits of this empire of wealth and prosperity. The attendance of W. C. Brown, ex-president of the New York Central Railroad, and the trained experts of the different railroads, clearly demonstrate that we are entering upon a new era.

ST. JOSEPH, THE NATURAL CENTER.

Repeating what I said to this congress last year, it is proper that St. Joseph, Missouri, should be the center of this new movement in the Missouri valley; St. Joseph, the inspiration and life of the early history of the Middle West, where the first pony express started blazing the trail westward across the continent; St. Joseph, the stay and support of this great valley when reverses and set-backs came, and now the leader and first on the firing line of this new movement; St. Joseph, full of romance and history, full of wealth and conservatism, yet as full of real men and progress, combining enough of the New England spirit, the old life of the South, the newer life of the free West, and the real spirit of the age, to make it the magnificent center of this great agricultural empire. St. Joseph, our banking, live-stock and mercantile center, we thank you for this congress and for the hospitality extended to us.

NATURE MAKES THE WHOLE WORLD KIN.

It has been beautifully said that "Nature makes the whole world kin," and not long ago, as I looked out of my window from the eighth story of your beautiful hotel, I

thought how true this was. I saw the smoke rising from a hundred smokestacks, representing the industrial life of this city. I saw the smoke from the railroad yards and the great packing plants of South St. Joseph. I looked back of these and saw nestling in the wooded slopes churches and school houses and homes. Back of these, for hundreds of miles, I knew extended fertile farms, the basis of all our wealth; and I thought how everything went back to nature and the soil and how all these things were dependent one upon the other. Your industries would be silent, your railroads would become disused streaks of rust if it were not for these farms surrounding you. On the other hand, without these great railroads, which are the arteries of commerce and trade, and these packing plants, which are the farmers market, agriculture would stagnate, in fact it would never have been born upon these prairies.

AMERICAN PEACE AND EUROPEAN WAR.

Then I contrasted all this peace and progress and prosperity with the conditions across the water, where half the world is at war, where nation grapples at the throat of nation, where men are mere pawns of monarchs and where human life and property, by the thousands and tens of thousands, are being daily swallowed up in the terrible vortex of war.

It is said that Confucius, the great Chinese statesman, once traveled in a distant part of the empire which was infested with ferocious wild beasts. One day he came upon a woman weeping bitterly and stopping to inquire the cause of her grief, learned that her husband had recently been killed by a tiger. "Why," asked the Chinaman, "do you remain in a province infested with such danger?" "We have a good government here," was the woman's reply. "Behold," exclaimed the sage, "a bad government is more to be feared than the rapacious tiger." Today in peaceful and prosperous America we can exclaim with the Chinese sage: "A bad government is more to be feared than the rapacious tiger." For fifty years every farmer in Europe has carried a soldier on his back. Today he struggles with the weight of two or three, and next year, or the next, when this cruel war is over, and the terrible and appalling cost in men and treasure is reckoned, the load will be intolerable; for his nation, whether victor or vanquished, will be hopelessly in debt and its citizen, nominally free, will be a tax vassal for a hundred years to come.

AMERICA FORTUNATE IN HER ISOLATION.

America, fortunate in her isolation, doubly fortunate in her form of government and the genius of her people, thrice fortunate in her wonderful resources of mines and forests and fields; practically free from debt, with the wholesome inclination to spend her resources for better homes and better food, for agricultural and other colleges, for better roads and the hundreds of other things conducing to her happiness and prosperity, rather than upon vast armaments and navies! America, wonderful America! We, a handful of your peaceful citizens, engaged today in St. Joseph, in quiet conference concerning the pursuits of peace, salute you as truly the "Land of the free and home of the brave." The land of the free, because we are free from the military systems of the old world, and because we, the people, are the real sovereigns, and our public officials our servants, and not our masters. The land of the brave, because we are brave enough to be just to every man beneath our flag, and every nation on earth. Our flag has floated over Cuba and Mexico, but not for conquest. It is the emblem of peace on earth and good will to men, and when its mission in foreign lands is performed, it comes home with all the honor and dignity and justice which it took away.

My friends, you will pardon this digression from the subject assigned me, but I have

merely mentioned these things to emphasize the tranquility and prosperity, which we as a nation are enjoying, and for which we should be thankful. In this connection I might add that this conference represents a territory which in size and wealth would be an empire in Europe. Each of its magnificent counties would be a principality. In fertility of soil, in climate, in the character and intelligence of its people, the Missouri Valley country is the equal of the best of Europe. In population we are deficient, but population is fast increasing and to meet this added responsibility we are in conference today as an intelligent citizenship, to devise the best ways and means for the future of our industrial and farming activities.

THE CRIME OF AGRICULTURE.

The past is gone, and with it its train of mistakes. One of these was in mining our soil instead of farming it, in selling its fertility at wholesale in grain instead of in concentrates of meat. Another was in neglecting clover, alfalfa and the other legumes. Another was in allowing out lands to be gullied and washed into the sea. Another was in trying to produce beef and pork on much corn and little roughage. Another was in planting orchards, then allowing the cattle, hogs and insects to destroy them. Another was in raising wheat year after year on the same land, and then corn, year after year on the same land. Coburn of Kansas, in referring to the average of thirteen to fifteen bushels per acre on Kansas wheat land once said, "Men write of the 'Shame of Cities' and the 'Crime of Society,' but this is the 'Crime of Agriculture'." These old methods were sad mistakes, and were indeed costly, not only to the individual, but to the aggregate wealth of the community. And today we congratulate ourselves and the country that we are teaching and practicing better ways.

We know now that we must farm and husband the land instead of mining it. We know now that if we would preserve the fertlity of the soil, we must handle live stock and market our crops in the form of beef and pork and mutton. We know now that clover and alfalfa are as necessary to the life of our land as red blood is to the life of our bodies. We know now what nitrogen and humus are, and that they are the soil's capital. We know now that lands which wash away never return, and that ugly ditches, like ugly wounds, are not only unsightly, but are sometimes fatal. Fields have been ruined by being gullied and washed to pieces. Nature's remedy is grass. We know now that cornstalks in a silo are better for the farmer and his herds than cornstalks in winter-swept and snow-bound fields; and that we must save this and all other roughage, if we are to handle live stock successfully on high-priced land. We know now that the hog is a grazing animal and that alfalfa should be on his bill of fare the year round. He should not only have alfalfa pasture from April to November, but should be fed alfalfa hay the rest of the year in racks, the same as cattle. We know that while the hog is growing we should furnish him with this cheap protein ration, but that when he is fattening on a full feed of corn, alfalfa hay should be supplemented with a concentrated protein ration in the form of tankage. Feed a hog all the alfalfa he will eat and at the present price of corn you cut off twenty cents on every bushel. We know now that every hog-yard should have its cement feeding floor, for every bushel of corn fed on a feeding floor saves a pound of pork. We know now that lice and worms are the two greatest enemies of the hog raiser, and that these are easily controlled. We know that the great hog scourge can be prevented by vaccination, and that the man who properly guards his hogs need spend no sleepless nights on account of hog cholera. These observations are made from some experience in the hog business. Weaver Brothers raise two thousand hogs every year, and we believe that hogs and alfalfa are the most profitable combinations on the farm.

Yes, we used to think that anybody could be a farmer. We know better now. It requires as much or more brains to farm successfully as it does to succeed in any other business. We used to think that we had to sow and reap like our fathers. We know better now. We even change our own methods in the light of our own experience. We used to think that orchards were planted to grow small, imperfect and scabby apples. We know better now. A new age is here, and, regardless of our occupations, we should be in sympathy with it. No matter what our vocation, we are all farmers in this country, in the sense that it is our one great community business and asset. Farming is the basis of all wealth, and especially in the Middle West, and we should doff our hats to the modern, up-to-date farmer, and accord to him the dignity and worth he merits as one of our most useful citizens.

ORCHARDING.

I have been requested to deliver at this session a brief address upon orcharding in the Missouri valley. While I am but incidentally engaged in raising apples, and would rather talk about hogs and alfalfa, silos and cattle raising and general conservation of the soil, yet orcharding, and particularly apple raising, is a great industry in this section, and if given the same attention as grain or live-stock farming, would become a notable industry and highly profitable. I make this statement from my own observations of the orchard business in the Missouri valley, and particularly my experience in southeastern Nebraska, where Weaver Brothers own and control and operate over two hundred acres of apple orchard. We produce annually from thirty-five to one hundred car-loads of apples, and sell on an average more than twenty thousand dollars worth of apples each year. These orchards will produce annually a net average revenue of ten thousand dollars a year or fifty dollars an acre. This takes into consideration the original investment, the frost damage in occasional years and unfavorable seasons, both as to production and markets. The average orchard in this section and particularly the small orchard, is not profitable, and on the ordinary farm may be considered as a liability instead of an asset. This is because of the failure to properly care for the same. Success in the orchard business will come only with proper cultivation, fertilization, pruning, spraying, proper grading, and reasonable ability to market the crop. In other words, commercial apple raising is a business and must be handled on business principles, if it is to succeed. An orchard handled in this way will not only yield a nice profit, but will afford a great deal of pleasure to the man engaged in it. The apples produced in this section are the equal, if not the superior, in flavor and quality of any produced in the United States, and the fruit from sprayed and cared-for orchards is eagerly sought by the buyers for the best city markets.

Fortunately the values of our best apple lands, which are the hill or bluff lands adjacent to the Missouri river, have never been inflated and can be purchased from fifty to one hundred twenty-five dollars an acre. Upon this basis orcharding is a safe business venture, particularly so when we consider the inflated values of orchard land in the irrigated sections, from which points the freight rate to Minneapolis and Chicago is as much per bushel box as it is for a three-bushel barrel from St. Joseph to the same markets.

A large fruit dealer from Minneapolis, who has just returned from the Pacific coast, and who is familiar with every detail of the apple-marketing business told me last September, that the orchardists of the Missouri valley, who escaped the expense of irrigation and the expensive long haul, were the masters of the apple situation, and that all that was necessary to the highest success was proper methods. I might add that the highest compliment I have ever had, as an orchardist, was paid me when this

man, introduced me to two large orchardists of the Yakima valley, Washington, as one of the very few men in the southwest who knew how to raise and pack apples. These two men, one of them an ex-superior court judge, were in Minneapolis to sell their crop of Western box apples. I don't know what success they had, but after a thirty-minute conference with the fruit merchant, I sold him thirteen cars of Nebraska apples, and have in previous years in less time, sold him as many as thirty cars, and always at a satisfactory price. Our apples are sold year after year to the same parties, on the same basis as your grain merchant sells No. 1, No. 2, or No. 3 wheat and corn, and with no dispute over the grades and quality. Raising apples under these conditions in the Missouri valley, where natural conditions are almost ideal, makes the business a desirable one. I will now discuss the essentials necessary for the production of good apples, as practiced in our own orchards.

SPRAYING.

We spray our orchards thoroughly. We spray three, and sometimes four times during the season. The first is the dormant spray, before any foliage has appeared, with either Bordeaux mixture or lime and sulphur. We prefer the lime and sulphur. We use Bordeaux spray after the foliage appears, as it produces a rusty appearance of the apple, especially on the Ben Davis variety. These sprays are used as a fungicide, controlling all diseases of a foreign nature, such as scab, scale and kindred diseases. For the dormant spray one gallon of lime and sulphur should be used with twelve to fourteen gallons of water. Where Bordeaux is used it should consist of four pounds of copper sulphate, four pounds of lime and fifty gallons of water.

The next most important spraying is what is known as the blossom spray, which is a combination of lime and sulphur and arsenate of lead, the arsenate of lead being the recognized insecticide for all leaf-eating insects, and the one great apple pest, the codling moth. This spray is made by using lime and sulphur diluted, one to thirty-five, into which is added three pounds of arsenate of lead to fifty gallons of water. This spray should be applied with a pressure of from two hundred to two hundred and fifty pounds so that the poison spray will be forced into the calyx cup of every blossom. The spray nozzles should be attached to the spray rod with a forty-five degree elbow, so that every blossom can be reached from any angle.

The man handling the spray rod is the "man behind the gun." Carelessness and indifference here may cost an orchardist hundreds of dollars. Every inside and top blossom should be reached. To do this continuous driving with the sprayer is impossible. The machine should be stopped at each tree so that thorough work can be done. If the blossom spraying is not thorough and complete, the apples will be wormy, no matter how many sprayings you give later. I will briefly explain the reason for this.

The codling moth is of a brownish color and about one-half inch in length. It deposits its eggs on the bark of the tree and on its foliage shortly after the petals of the blossom falls. These eggs are white specks about the size of a small pin head. Tiny worms which hatch from these eggs gradually work their way to the small apples and through the calyx cup into the apple core. If the spraying has been thorough this calyx cup is full of poison and the little worm dies from poison food without getting into the apple.

In this latitude there are generally two broods of these worms, the second brood appearing in from forty to sixty days after the first. This brood comes from the full-grown worms surviving from the first. After about three weeks spent in the apple these survivors come out, seek a hiding place and here spin cocoons and change to

a chrysalis. From this comes again the codling moth, then the eggs, then the brood of worms.

In the South, and sometimes here, this operation is repeated a third time, hence more spraying is necessary in some sections and seasons than in others. In this latitude we have been able to control the moth with two poison sprays, one immediately following the first at the time of the calyx spray. This catches the late bloom and also any of the earlier bloom missed in the first application.

To spray successfully and economically, the orchardist should provide himself with a first-class high-power spraying outfit. We use in our orchards seven power machines, one New Bean machine, with a magneto and six Cushmans, manufactured in St. Joseph, Missouri.

PRUNING.

Next in importance in the care of an orchard is systematic and heavy pruning. Do not do it all in one year, but do part of it every year. Keep the tops cut back, the center cleaned out and the lower branches cut away, so that the air and sunshine will be admitted. After doing this have your pruners take stepladders and go around the tree, thinning the sides of the tree which are liable to become too bushy. This side trimming is very important, a lesson which we have learned within the last few years. In this connection, however, I would caution the orchardist against cutting away too many side branches on the south and west. These parts of the tree get enough sun in any event to properly color the fruit and too much pruning on the south and west may subject the limbs and trunk of the tree to injury from the hot summer sun. We keep all water sprouts out of the trees by sending a foreman with eight or ten boys through the orchard, the last of June each year, and with gloved hands all sprouts are rubbed off with no injury to the tree, and at small expense.

In pruning leave no stubs as these are a source of infection from disease and borers. Stubs do not heal readily as the wound is too far from the sap circulation of the tree. Many orchards have been ruined and are being ruined by the stubs left in pruning. The limbs should be taken off close to the trunk or at the fork. Paint every wound at once, that means within two or three days. If you allow the wood to dry and check you have left an opening for disease, insects and the weather. We have always used white lead and oil, colored with lamp black, to produce the tree-trunk color. The last two seasons we used a pruning compound, an asphalt paint, which had been recommended to us, and found it very satisfactory.

We prune only in May and June, and in any event not later than the middle of July. These are ideal months, both for healing and painting. In the winter time wounds cannot always be promptly painted and are subject to the killing process of zero weather.

After a tree is put in shape and properly trimmed, a little work each year will keep it in good condition. I would urge on every orchardist the necessity of making pruning secondary only to spraying. We have learned that we cannot grow both wood and good fruit on the same tree. We have also learned that fancy apples do not grow in dense foliage.

CULTIVATION AND FERTILIZATION.

As spraying and pruning are the Siamese twins of orcharding, so are cultivation and fertilization likewise twins in the same family. You can grow good apples which are well colored, fair size and free from worms by pruning and spraying properly, but you will have larger apples, more of them and come nearer raising a crop every year by adding proper cultivation and fertilization.

We use the ordinary disk as soon as the ground is dry and free from frost and then harrow after every rain. This keeps a dust mulch in the orchard and conserves all the moisture. This cultivation should be kept up until the middle of July, even until the first of August. If there is any sod in the orchard this should be plowed up, and then the disk and harrow used.

Every bearing orchard should be systematically fertilized. We use the ordinary barnyard manure every year, where available. When not, we use nitrate of soda and get even better results. This year we used a carload of nitrate of soda purchased of Swift & Company, St. Joseph. Some day we expect to have a soil analysis made in all our orchards and then supply only those elements in which we are deficient. We have secured excellent results, however, from the ordinary manure. A few years ago we manured, heavily, ten acres in one orchard. Since then we have noticed the increased yield and superior quality to the very tree row. This was the best investment we ever made in the orchard business.

We contend that by conserving the moisture by cultivation, and feeding the trees by fertilization we can raise apples every year, barring loss by frost. We have been raising apples every year from the same trees for the last three years and if we can continue this for the next three years, will be quite sure that this continued production is from proper cultivation and fertilization.

By spraying and pruning, the tree is kept healthy and vigorous; by cultivation and fertilization, there is enough moisture and strength of soil to set healthy and strong fruit buds every year.

CURRY THE TREES.

Each spring the hanging bark on the trunk and limbs of the trees should be removed. This should be done just before the dormant spray. This clinging bark furnishes a breeding place for insects, worms and disease. For its removal we use the ordinary mud currycomb, the surface of which has no sharp points but consists of circular pieces of corrugated tin. These can be purchased at any hardware store and are the best things we have found for this work.

BORERS AND CANKER.

The old uncared-for orchards in this country are dying as if by an epidemic. Some day we will wake up and find that the only orchards which are left are the commercial orchards, which have received proper care and attention. The flat- and round-headed borers are doing this deadly work. Each summer we go through our orchards and cut away all diseased parts, dig out the borers and cut away the affected part back to the live wood and bark, disinfect the wounds with Bordeaux mixture and paint the wounds.

The round-headed borer works in the wood, the flat-headed borer works between the wood and the bark and keeps killing back the bark. Poor pruning, especially where stubs are left, is responsible for much of the trouble from borers.

There is also considerable Illinois canker in the orchards of this territory, which especially affects the Ben Davis. The same treatment is recommended and by use of the Bordeaux spray at the dormant state, and the use of lime and sulphur, combined with arsenate of lead, as a summer spray, it is claimed that the ravages of this new disease can be kept in check. We have thoroughly tried this treatment and in normal years had fair success, but the last two dry seasons have shown the weakness of such trees, and where a tree is much affected, we recommend its destruction.

The planting of an orchard should be with great care as to distance between the trees and the selection of varieties. Apple trees should be planted forty feet apart and upon

good rich ground. This will enable the trees to develop to good size and give room for work in the orchard. There is also sufficient room to grow crops between the rows during the productive period, and thus raise the orchard at small expense.

As to the selections of varieties, I would plant one-sixth Winesap, one-sixth Jonathan, one-sixth Delicious, one-sixth Grimes Golden, one-sixth Blacktwig and one-sixth Ben Davis. In a small orchard it might be advisable to increase the Jonathan and Winesap, but in a larger orchard I would limit these varieties, on account of their propensity to drop before the proper packing season. The separate varieties should be planted in separate blocks on account of economy in picking and packing.

The figures I have given in this address as to the production and returns of our orchards are based on the Ben Davis variety, nine-tenths of our trees being Ben Davis, and we never regretted this proportion, notwithstanding the prejudice existing in some sections against the Ben Davis apple. On account of the serious ravages of Illinois canker during the last two dry seasons, however, we would not be enthusiastic about planting too many of this variety.

The Ben Davis is really a high-class commercial apple. The Ben Davis may be an inferior apple in the East, but in the Missouri valley it grows to perfection, attains size and color, has few superiors as a cooking apple, is a large and regular producer, and packs, ships and stores better than any apple that we can raise.

The foregoing observations on orcharding are but the essentials of this important industry. There are many other interesting phases of this business, but I will not discuss them owing to lack of time. One thing, however, I would emphasize, and that is that profitable fruit crops are not the gifts of Providence any more than the other crops we grow.

In conclusion, I desire to say that orcharding in the Missouri valley country is but in its infancy, and that the time will come when the famous orchards tributary to the Missouri river will be famed the world over, and their fruit will not only add wealth to the owners and this section, but will bring health and happiness to peoples who are not so fortunately situated as we are.

APPLE ORCHARDS.

From the *Falls City Journal*, December 12, 1912.

Who had the honor of planting the first fruit tree in Richardson county has not been recorded in the annals of the pioneers. The presumption is fair that some of the ox-teams that treked covered wagons into this section in 1855, holding all the hopes and possessions of the incoming settlers, had stowed away some plants, herbs and small fruit trees from the home land. While many of the new homeseekers and makers were from distant states and lands, there were many also from nearby Missouri, sections of which had been settled from thirty to fifty years and already enjoyed some of the home comforts that come with the possession of a fruitful orchard. However, after the start was made a few years only were required to find some fruit trees growing near the dwelling house of the thrifty citizens. Of course, there were those who had been born to the inheritance of a nomadic and shiftless frontier sort of life, who failed to plant even the cottonwood



PACKING FRUIT IN WEAVER BROS.' ORCHARD NEAR FALLS CITY.

and box-elder and seemed to prefer the bleakness of the wind-swept prairie to the groves and orchards that soon sprang up around the buildings of the settlers from Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania and New England. No thought was given to commercial orchards at that early day. The plantings were of a few trees to a very few acres. This land was too remote from markets to think of anything but trying to supply the needs of the planters. The Germany colony that settled in the wooded hills along the Missouri river and founded the town of Arago, in 1858, were impressed with the idea that where forest trees grew so luxuriantly that fruit trees would also do well. They had occasion to remark the abundance of wild fruits such as crab apples, plums, pawpaws, cherries, haws, mulberries, grapes, strawberries, gooseberries and many other kinds, and after the first year's experience in farming in 1859 or 1860 sent to Buffalo, New York, from whence they had come, for fruit trees. The treasurer and general agent of the Arago colony at the time was Hon. Gust Duerfeldt, Sr., still residing at the age of eighty-six on the farm he settled upon in Barada township in 1858. It was through him that the trees were purchased from the eastern nursery and he may be regarded as the first fruit-tree agent in the county. A number of farmers planted small orchards from the trees so obtained, some of the trees are yet alive and producing fruit, but most of the trees were of varieties that did not respond to the change in climate and soil and have long since been displaced for varieties that proved better adapted to the new situation. While the settlers along the Missouri river bluffs took early to the planting of fruit trees, the people who were forced to take the open prairie lands, because all the wooded hills had been gobbled up by the first comers, were in doubt about trees doing well and because of this doubt and the high price of the trees and the lack of money were much slower in starting.

INFLUENCE OF DOWN-EAST FARMERS.

There was not much done towards planting small orchards on these prairie lands until after the new settlers began to pour in from the country east of the Mississippi river, about 1870. Then in a few years it was not difficult to tell the homestead of a man who was born and reared on the frontier from one of the down-east farmers, who surrounded his buildings with fruit trees and groves and settled down to grow up with the country and develop its agricultural and horticultural possibilities, while the fron-

tier's man had it in his blood to love cows, ponies, dogs, and herds, and nearly always had a ramshackled, run down, shiftless, treeless sort of a surrounding to his habitation. Between the planting of an orchard and the eating of fruit therefrom from five to ten years intervened and it was back to old Missouri in the neighborhood of St. Joseph that many an early settler went with a load of corn to exchange for apples before his own began to produce. This trading of corn and wheat and money for Missouri apples went on from the settlement of the country to 1880, with this difference, that after about 1875, the Missourians came with loaded wagons seeking a market and but few from this county crossed the Missouri river seeking fruit. About 1880 the local orchards were able to supply the home trade, but for some years longer wagon-loads of Missouri apples went through this county seventy-five to one hundred and fifty miles west to the newer settlement where fruit was scarce; but after a while the Missouri apples and the apple wagons disappeared and the Nebraskan who wanted apples came to Richardson county and, finding all and more than he could carry away, returned home ladened, spreading the news of a new land of Egypt to which all might come and be satisfied, with fruit. It was probably this wagon traffic in apples that attracted the attention and induced some to plant larger orchards, believing that for many years, and perhaps always, there would be a market for this fruit in the semi-arid portions of this state. The farm journals, nursery men, tree agents and agricultural lecturers, at least since 1875, had persistently preached the planting of trees and orchards. This free advice had some effect, for there were but few farms on which an orchard of some size was not planted, but it was not until about 1890, or later that orchards of much size were planted in this county. Then there was an era of planting, but after several years it was apparent that there was considerable labor and care necessary to start an orchard; that there were hail storms, insects, rabbits, mice, weeds and droughts to fight and guard against and loss of grain crops on the land set apart for orchards, and the enthusiasm for this method of getting rich quick and without work, lessened and has never been regained. Then as the orchards grew and began to come into bearing there was an occasional frost or an unseasonable year when the fruit was poor, undeveloped, wormy and unsalable, and in the years when there was a good crop the markets were overstocked and the price was so low that the orchard was a burden and many were tempted to uproot them, as a few did.

CONSERVATION OF ORCHARDS.

With the multiplication of bearing trees the insects and fungus enemies increased and it appeared that the growing of apples was destined to be an unprofitable business, but just then a new light dawned on the owners of a few orchards. They had heard of spraying and they took the trouble of going to see what other orchards had done both East and West, and were convinced that spraying was necessary to produce salable fruit. The late Henry C. Smith was one of the first to undertake spraying. Congressman Pollard had government experts sent here to demonstrate the benefits. Slowly the idea soaked in so that now no one expects to raise first class apples without spraying. Then along came a dry, hot year and notwithstanding the spraying the fruit was inferior, lacking both size and quality, then it occurred to Smith that the fruit grower in the arid region not only sprayed his trees but also cultivated the soil and conserved the moisture. He acted upon the theory that such a plan might also be of advantage here. The first year's trial dispelled all doubt. From that demonstration, both spraying and cultivation have come to be accepted dogma with up-to-date orchardists. The Weaver and Smith orchards have been through very dry seasons, in both 1911 and 1912, yet the fruit was fully developed and uninjured by the drought, whereas the uncultivated orchards in the same locality produced small, defective apples, although they were sprayed.

But there is still something more that is necessary for an orchardist to understand, if he is going to get any profit. He must have the business capacity to sell his product for what it is worth, for, of what avail is it to him to prune, spray, cultivate and grow a perfect apple and then sell it to some scalper at the price of cider apples. Experience, organization and a selling combination, among fruit growers in this locality, will take care of that after a while. It has been said that Richardson county alone produced more car-loads of apples than some of the Northwestern states whose fame is world wide as apple producers. In 1911 six hundred cars were shipped out, while 1912 has a record of one thousand cars. There are several differences to be taken into account in considering the capacity of Richardson county to produce apples, in comparison with a Northwestern state that grows its apples under irrigation in favored spots on hill tops adjacent to deep valleys that drain the frosty air into their recesses and allow the hill tops to escape harm. The valley lands here are unsuitable as orchard sites also, but the whole of Richardson county is in the rain belt and all is good

apple land except the river valleys, and so far as expansion of the business is concerned it would be easier for Richardson county to produce fifty thousand cars of apples in a year than it would for Oregon, Idaho or Utah, for the acreage in those states that is suited for apples is very restricted because of lack of water and suitable land in juxtaposition.

After it is all said and done there is no better place to embark in the apple business than right here, for the same amount of attention and care devoted to orcharding will produce as good an apple as is grown anywhere in the West; then this locality has the advantage of nearness to large markets and less expensive maintenance charges in the way of water, tax and fertilizer. It is quite as necessary to fertilize the soil in an orchard here as anywhere, if good crops of fruit are to be expected yearly. The experience of the most successful apple producers show that vigorous growth in the tree can be maintained that way and this vigor is what tells in the quality and quantity of the fruit.

The most persistent and difficult to eradicate of all the enemies of the apple tree is the borer. Spraying and pruning help some in the control of this pest and danger, but a close examination of each tree is necessary to locate the borer and he must be dug out and the wound treated scientifically or great injury follows and death results, if the borer is allowed to work out his life history in that tree and girdle it. Many imagine that orchards are subject to other ailments, but the holding of such opinions is the result of incomplete investigation. The borer is at the bottom of it when a tree dies in this county from other than accidental causes.

DRAINAGE OF OVERFLOW LANDS.

Previous to the digging of the drainage ditches through the rich bottom lands of the main stream of the Nemaha river and the north and south forks of the Nemaha, the bottom lands, although the richest in the world, were unproductive to a great extent; worth very little for farming purposes, and valued very low in dollars and cents, and were subject to frequent overflow. The old channel of the Nemaha and its two forks is very crooked and inadequate to carry the great volume of water which comes down the valley in time of heavy rains in the spring and summer season. The farmer who tried to sow a crop did so with the chances against him, the odds being in favor of the river overflowing and destroying the crop

before it was ready to harvest. It was to be expected that someone or group of individuals would eventually undertake to redeem this vast acreage of appearently worthless land and make it fit for crop production by removing the flood menace through the digging of drainage ditches. The movement began in 1903, when the first agitation for a drainage ditch was commenced. Then it was discovered that Nebraska had no laws providing for incorporating drainage districts, and also that permission had to be obtained from the federal government in order to incorporate the Indian lands along the lower stretches of the Nemaha within the district. These difficulties were overcome, however, and drainage district No. 1 was successfully undertaken and the ditch pushed to completion. Three drainage districts Nos. 1, 2, and 4, are now in successful operation in Richardson county, and a second attempt is now being made to revive the defeated project for drainage district No. 3, which is intended to drain the overflow lands of the Muddy river.

HISTORY OF DRAINAGE DISTRICT NO. 1.

Drainage district No. 1 begins at the mouth of the Nemaha river, where it empties into the Missouri, and drains the Nemaha valley as far as Dawson. The river, before the completion of the drainage ditch, had a total length of sixty-five miles from Dawson to its mouth. This distance has been shortened to a length of thirty-one miles, and vast benefit to the contiguous lands has been noticeable. Fifty-three miles of public highway were affected and the benefit to the highways has been estimated by engineers to exceed seventy-seven thousand dollars. Thirty thousand acres of rich land are directly affected and drained by the completed ditch. The fall of the stream as it flows through the new channel has an average of three and one-half feet to the mile. The project was started at a time when there were no drainage laws on the statutes of the state of Nebraska. The promoters of the undertaking, however, succeded in having a wise law enacted by the state Legislature and the work moved onward to a successful conclusion.

The Legislature of Nebraska at the session of 1905, enacted a drainage law more comprehensive than any then existing in the statute books of this state. This drainage act, with subsequent amendments, is found in Statutes of 1907, Compiled Statutes of Nebraska, Chapter eighty-nine, Article four, Sections one to thirty-seven.

Under the provisions of this statute the owners of about sixteen thousand acres of wet and overflowed lands signed articles of association and organized themselves into a drainage district with outlines embracing twenty-six thousand acres and presented a petition to the district court of Richardson county, asking to be declared a public corporation of Nebraska. After all the parties whose lands or interests were affected were brought into court and after proper hearing on all contested matters, the court entered a decree on the 14th of February, 1906, duly establishing and forming the organization into drainage district No. 1, of Richardson county, Nebraska, as prayed for by the petitioners, with boundaries as modified by the court, and declaring the drainage district a public corporation of the state.

On the 17th day of March thereafter the landowners of the drainage district assembled at the court house in Falls City, and elected as a board of supervisors, Daniel Riley, R. E. Grinstead, J. H. Miles, C. F. Pribbeno and J. P. Mooney, to carry out the provisions of the drainage law and the purpose of the drainage organization. The board qualified and organized by electing J. H. Miles, chairman, and J. P. Mooney, secretary, and employed A. M. Munn, a drainage engineer, to make the survey, maps, plats, estimates, schedules and plans required by section 9 of the drainage act.

In December, 1906, the engineer filed his report with the board and notice was given to all parties affected as required by section 13 of the act, and on February 2, 1907, and subsequently hearings were had upon the objections and claims filed under sections 14 and 15, and upon the conclusion of the hearings and the equalization of the assessments on April 27, 1908, the board levied the same assessments against the land and other property in the district and certified the same to the county clerk as provided in section 18. The engineer reported that other lands than those incorporated originally by the decree of the court would be benefited by the drainage improvement and these, by a subsequent proceeding in the district court instituted under the provisions of section 11 were added to the district and notice was also given of the assessments upon these added lands and a hearing was had thereon.

Within the limits of the district were found certain lands belonging to members of the Iowa tribe of Indians and the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians. These lands could not be taxed under existing laws. To permit these Indian lands to be reclaimed, the Congress of the United States enacted a law, approved June 14, 1906, the title being as follows: "An act to enable the Indians allotted lands in severalty within the boundaries

of district No. 1, in Richardson county, Nebraska, to protect their lands from overflow, and for the segregation of such of said Indians from their tribal relations as may be expedient and for other purposes." The lands have all been allotted, and the funds segregated, but the secretary of the interior has held back fifty-seven thousand dollars belonging to these Indians against the Indian lands.

When drainage district No. 1 was established and declared a public corporation by decree of court, February 14, 1906, the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroad took an appeal to the supreme court from the order including its roadbed in the district and making the railroad company an involuntary member of the political organization known as drainage district No. 1. In the supreme court the railroad company assailed the constitutionality of the act under which the district was organized. No such question has been raised in the lower court, and when the railroad company first disclosed its purpose in its brief filed in April, 1907, attacking the drainage law on that ground, the board of supervisors thought it wise to suspend active work until the supreme court passed upon the question presented. On December 7, 1907, the court filed an opinion holding the act constitutional in respect to the points on which it was assailed, but the second contention of the railroad company that it was not "A necessary party to the proceeding in the district court to declare the drainage district a public corporation," was sustained.

Before the landowners organized this drainage district they appealed to the powers at Washington for expert assistance to determine for them whether the wet, submerged and overflowed lands of the Nemaha river could be reclaimed and protected. The department of agriculture sent C. G. Elliot, engineer in charge of drainage investigation, who looked the situation over and reported that the work was feasible and the valley could be reclaimed at reasonable cost. After the survey by A. M. Munn, the engineers employed by the drainage board, had been reported, the board called to his assistance C. G. Elliot, expert drainage engineer, who approved the plans and estimates of the engineer in charge of the work. The estimates were liberal, and the report set out that the works and improvements formulated and agreed upon could be constructed safely within the estimates, the total estimated cost being $285,900. The number of acres in the district are as follows: Sac and Fox Indians, 2,392.72; Iowa Indians, 378.67; other lands, 26,630.90; total, 29,402.29.

The maximum assessment provided for was nine dollars and seventeen

cents an acre. These lands were assessed for state and county purposes at a valuation of twenty-five to fifty dollars per acre, while the adjoining uplands were assessed at from fifty to one hundred dollars per acre. In addition to assessments against the lands the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroad was assessed $16,014; the Missouri Pacific railroad, $3,500; the county, on its public roads, $18,600, a total of $38,114.

On June 15, 1908, the board of supervisors authorized the issuance of negotiable bonds to the amount of $260,000 to defray the immediate cost of the undertaking, the bonds to bear date of June 30, 1908, and to mature in different years; the first bond being redeemable or reaching maturity on July 1, 1913, and the last portion of the issue reaching maturity on July 1, 1927. The bonds were issued by the board of supervisors, who were as follow: Daniel Riley, chairman; J. P. Mooney, secretary; R. E. Grinstead, J. H. Miles, V. F. Pribbeno, A. R. Keim, attorney, and A. M. Munn, engineer.

The drainage ditch was completed in 1913, just five years after the actual work of dredging was begun. Bonds to the amount of $202,000, bearing interest at six per cent. were issued. The grand total cost of the ditch to date has been $297,564.

Thomas Wilkinson, of Dawson, is the present chairman of district No. 1, and C. F. Bucholz is secretary. Since the completion of the ditch many landowners have supplemented the work by ditching and tiling their own lands as individuals and are reaping considerable benefits from the venture in the way of increased crop yields. Over one thousand acres of land in the bottoms are now tile drained and other owners are making preparations to lay tile for the purpose of more rapidly draining the soil in time of heavy rains.

The drainage on the main channel of the Nemaha river has not been a complete success, because of the fact that too much of the old channel of the stream was used. In the further dredging of the south fork of the Nemaha the district is getting away from this method and is dredging an entirely new channel, it being noticeable that in places where the old channel was abandoned entirely it very rapidly filled up and the new stream was worn deeper by erosion, thus making a more rapid current to carry away the surplus flood waters.

J. H. Miles, owner of the great Miles ranch in the vicinity of Dawson, dredged a continuation of the ditch incorporated in district No. 1, on his

own account through his land on the upper end or terminus of district No. 1. Mr. Miles completed three miles of ditch, which is of vast benefit to his bottom ranch lands.

DRAINAGE DISTRICT NO. 4.

Drainage district No. 4 begins at the terminus of the Miles ditch and continues to the county line for a distance of six and one-half miles. This ditch drains a total of three thousand four hundred acres and the flowing water has a fall of four feet to the mile and is now in charge of County Engineer J. F. Relf. The estimated cost of this ditch is fifty-nine thousand dollars. The work in this district is well under way and is being dredged along plans formulated from knowledge gleaned from the dredging of the ditch in district No. 1. John E. Wissler is chairman of the board of supervisors in this district.

DRAINAGE DISTRICT NO. 2.

Drainage district No. 2 extends from Dawson to the county line northwest of Humboldt and embraces a total of five thousand eight hundred acres.

COUNTY FAIR AND AGRICULTURAL EXHIBITS.

The Richardson county fair ceased to be an institution in the year 1894. During the long career of the fair and agricultural exhibit it was easily the most popular institution in this section of Nebraska. The first fair was organized in 1867 and the fair grounds were laid out at Salem in one of the most picturesque and beautifully wooded spots in the West, along the banks of the Nemaha river. Nature has so endowed this spot, located just to the east of the town of Salem, that it was a natural recreation ground shaded with great, natural forest trees and well watered and carpeted with velvety blue-grass. A splendid race-track, one-half mile in circumference, was laid out, and for years the race meets were exciting and interesting events in connection with the fair. An impetus was given to the breeding of racing animals and fine live stock, and many of the old-time horsemen bred horses which became famous the country over for speed and endurance on the track. The late John W. Holt was one of the prime movers in the establishment of the county fair; Ralph Anderson served as

president of the Fair Association for a number of years; many of those who were prominently identified with the association have gone to their rewards in the life eternal and owing to the lack of recorded data available concerning the history of the county fair it is impossible to give any very authentic account of the various fairs which were held for nearly thirty years on the Salem grounds.

The county fair was an institution to which people looked forward during the year, when, with the crops laid aside and care thrown to the winds, entire families would gather at Salem for the one great event of the whole year. Everybody deemed it necessary to attend the fair and there were hundreds of exhibitors at each annual session. The Salem fair was —the annual reunion and home-coming meet for the greater part of southeastern Nebraska during the heyday of its prosperity. With the coming of the nineties and the advent of the chautauquas in the land the popularity of the county fair gradually waned and the yearly chautauqua has taken its place. The county fair ceased to exist after 1894 and the chautauqua then came into its own. The first chautauqua in the county was held at the Salem fair grounds and soon became an even more popular institution than the annual fair. Before the popularity of the automobile had reached such a great height, as high as ten thousand people attended the Salem chautauqua and a large part of this number lived in tents throughout the session. Such famous men as Gen. Fitzhugh Lee, General Gordon, Gov. Bob Taylor, of Tennessee, T. Dewitt Talmage, and Sam Jones, the great evangelist, were among the attractions during the early years of the chautauqua. Of late years several chautauquas are held in the county each season, practically every town in Richardson county having its list of attractions during the late summer season, and it is evident that the chautauqua has come to stay as an established institution. Attempts to resuscitate the county fair at different times of late years have not been successful.

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

By J. O. Shroyer.

A thousand years ago the Indian recognized these beautiful valleys, the gently undulating uplands and the sunny hillsides as the land of homes. The mighty Missouri, the winding Nemahas and the wandering creeks provided wood, shelter and water.

The first wanderers who crossed the desert, paused here on the edge

of the great unknown and recuperated their forces before plunging into the terrors of an unpathed wilderness. The flowing waters, sheltering timber belts and the luxuriant pasturage recuperated their stock and put energy into the human heart. When the first real homemaker rafted across the river and ascended the bluffs of the western shore, he turned his eyes back toward the Eastern home. He remembered those groves, orchards, productive fields; he thought of the well-filled granaries, those splendid gardens and all the comforts of that far-off land. But as he turned his face to the West the rising sun of that splendid morning dashed a golden glow over the landscape, the fogs lifted from the valleys of the Nemahas and drifted off into the azure of a perfect day; the emeralds of the hills and plains caught a little of the gilt of the sunlight, the darker sombers of the timber belts lay enticingly winding away, the prairies were dotted by the golden flowers of the gumweed, the crimson of the phlox, the tawn of the lily, the purity of the plum and the chokecherry. The wild cucumber was just clambering over the tops of the underbrush along the streams, and the clematis clung more sturdily to the chosen tree, while the wild grape flung its flaunting tendrils graspingly towards the swaying bough, putting forth the bloom that should later be followed by the purple fruits of autumn.

There he saw the deer, antelope, and buffalo; he saw the plover, wild duck, the honking goose and the everpresent grouse. And as the rising sunlight began to simmer the ether of the plains, his vision blurred, and in the optimism of the hour a new and a greater land lay smilingly before him. He saw the homesteads spring up over the land, he saw the fields of waving corn, the herds of cattle; he saw the wild fowl translated into flocks of poultry and, vision of visions, he saw a thousand spires of smoke arising from the firesides of a thousand homes.

Then the development went on, and he beheld the church spires as they pointed upward, he saw the children playing about the school maid, as she cared for them and moulded them into characters of worth. He saw more than corn and wheat, cattle, hogs and fruits; he saw a great commonwealth producing sturdy men and women, to go forth building a greater and a better nation than the world had ever known.

Who was the first man to grasp the plow and urge his strong oxen across the wild sod and watch the ribbon of chocolate loam that strung out its productive length as he trailed across a chosen plot of ground? No

man knows; his name is not recorded, but the inspiration and example of his act, the success of his achievement, taught a thousand imitators, and unawares a great agricultural industry sprang up.

FIRST RURAL HOME BUILDING IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Forty years ago we visited one of the real pioneer homes of Nebraska, it was on the north bank of Porter run, and the owner was a pioneer of the true type.

He had dug out a cavern and walled it with stones from the creek, a joint of pipe projected through the roof at the north end, a door opened to the sunny end on the south. In one room they had lived and reared a family of boys and girls. Far and near it was known as the dug-out of Tommy Hodkins. The nearby timber provided his fuel, the spring on the creek the water, the luxuriant grass the food for his oxen, the wild meat of the plains his food, supplemented by a little flour or meal transported in the earlier days from Nebraska City. Few of the children from those very earliest homes ever stayed to enjoy the fruits of their fathers' exertion and ambition. They inherited the wild instinct of the pioneer; they loved the open lands, and the encroachments of the second brigade of settlers drove them on into the lands of the setting sun. But this type of home was the first and it was a comfortable retreat from the blasts of winter.

The breaking plow was the first requirement in the way of farm machinery: it was a long-beamed, low-built affair and had a long curving mouldboard that gently turned the sod and left it in an unbroken ribbon. It had a standing cutter and a depth-gauging wheel at the end of the beam. Then came the "grasshopper" plow. It had long rods curved in mouldboard fashion that turned the sod, and the share was a flat steel blade that sat perfectly flat in the furrow and cut a root or stem in parallel stroke.

I have followed both these plows down the long furrow and have often sorrowed as they turned a plover nest, with its speckled eggs, or caught a full dozen prairie chicken eggs and whirled them under the sod. Sometimes it was different when a two-foot rattlesnake came buzzing up with the sod and the driver jumped swiftly over the handles and onto the beam to avoid the poison fangs. The little six-inch lizard often left his tail wriggling in the grass and hurried off to shelter. The swift, darting blueracer glittered in the sun as he sped more swiftly than any reptile and

disappeared in a nearby clump of redroots or weeds. The redroot was a familiar weed in those days, and I often heard the judgment of a piece of ground placed on the number of redroots that infested it. But as a boy I considered them only a plow-duller that forced me oftener to pound out the clay. They were helped in this by the shoestring, a lowly plant that sent long, stringy roots through the soil and the sound of their cutting was disquieting to the driver and discouraging to the team.

The plover were so plentiful that I have often knocked them over with a handy redroot or the whip I carried to urge the team. The chicken of the prairies crowed and strutted within a rod of me as I hitched and began the morning work. The quail was more plentiful than today and many deplore the passing of those splendid fowl of the prairies. I have often noted the great green-headed mallards as they sank into some nearby pool and at noon, while the team rested, it was common sport for the pioneer to crawl up to the slough-grass border and with his old shotgun, drop a couple of the fine birds.

The pioneer had no modern disc and no harrow of sufficient cutting power to pulverize those sods, hence he was compelled to let them rot through the long summer, stopping his plowing on that account about the first of July or at least by the middle of that month. Then in September, or preferably August, he backset the sod, cutting a little deeper and throwing up an inch or so of fine soil on top of the sod. Then with a wooden harrow with perfectly round teeth, he harrowed the field and sowed his wheat, broadcasting in the earlier years and sowing with a hoe-drill later on. I can remember the stir the first press-drill made some thirty years ago.

The big-header was the instrument of harvesting. We had three long header-boxes on wagons. These boxes were sided with house siding, and had the off side some two or three feet the higher; and woe be to the driver who piled the wheat too high on the high side, as the whole wagon would upset with ease. This heading-machine was propelled by six or eight horses that walked side by side behind the machine and pushed it through the fields, a long sickle cutting the grain that fell on the carrier and was elevated to the wagon. The Marsh harvester came about 1881, the wire binder a little later, but it was not a success, and but few were used; the Marsh harvester lasted but a few years and was driven from the field in short order by the twine-binder.

FAVORED SITES OF EARLY HOMES.

Along the Missouri bluffs there were nooks and corners among the hills that afforded sites for some of the first pioneer homes. The timber provided the logs and the old log house of the Eastern states was common as well as dug-outs in the hills. The hunting was good and helped wonderfully in the agricultural development, as the sale of furs often was the largest money income the pioneer had. In those sheltered nooks he could raise corn and vegetables, and the tobacco patch was no uncommon sight. The plums, grapes, choke-cherries, gooseberries and wild raspberries afforded a fair fruitage. The fish was plentiful, but the real agriculture never started in that locality. Among the native fruits we must not forget the pawpaw that appealed to the emigrant from Indiana as no other. There are still groves of this tree along the bluffs and I have many times dined on the pawpaw.

Perhaps we should not forget the old water-mills that helped forward the agricultural progress of this country. They sprang up along the Nemahas and afforded the pioneer a chance to secure flour and meal at home; here he could go with his grist some three or four times a year and get his grain ground. I have often driven to Luthy's mill west of Humboldt, on the Nemaha, and stayed until my turn came to get a grist ground.

The tree-fringed streams were enticing to the first settlers and along their banks we saw the first homes established. It was not the best land, but the wood, shade, protection and home comfort of these natural groves appealed to the settler. And many of the great farms of Richardson county still have the home upon the site of one of those pioneer-day spots. When the owner found that his land was not so convenient and valuable to farm, he did not sell the old home, but bought some of the uplands of the open prairies and adding this to the old homestead, went on with grain farming on the open land and caring for the stock on the old timbered homestead. The Corwin Fergus home, the old Barney Mullen estate and many other such farms still attest to the wisdom of this plan and are monumental examples of mixed farming that brought comfort and plenty.

The early settler found a beautiful land. Larkspur gleamed in white and blue; the red phlox of the prairies and the blue phlox of the timber dazzled the eye; the yellow gold of the gumweed bent beneath the beam of the old breaking plow and the aster and lily swayed in the winds of the prairies. And as we led our cows out to the lariat ropes and tied the

halter in the swivel, we crunched through thousands of violets. Many a wind-swept, sun-baked prairie home was sheltered by a wild cucumber or grape vine.

The first pastures were fenced in the seventies, with barb wire, and soon afterward farming meant stock raising as well as grain growing. We planted hedges on our own farm, bringing the seed from the old Illinois home. The early settler had no money to buy fencing, but could grow the osage and it was a great advantage to the country; it shut off the hot southern winds, tempered the northern blasts of winter and set the landscape of the prairies in frames of living green. We may deplore the osage hedge, but it had a wonderful part in the civilization of Richardson county.

Stock growing in those early days was discouraging, but many a settler soon saw his herd of cattle grow and become valuable. Today we sell our hogs at fifteen cents a pound. I remember when we bought three splendid Poland sows for three cents a pound.

I went into a modern farm home the other day. The electric light plant flashed out and every room was agleam; the steam-heating plant in the cellar gives it an atmosphere of summer all winter long; a splendid water system sends a stream of liquid all over the house, and toilets, lavatories and every convenience lighten the burden of the housewife and make the farm home as modern as that in the city. In our early pioneer home we lived with only a ship-lap siding; the winds swept in the snows of winter, and I distinctly remember sitting by the stove all day long clad in the heaviest overcoat I could get hold of. Our barns were forks set in the ground, poles and brush laid on and all banked with straw and covered with slough grass. Today our horses stand in barns that are comfortable and commodious.

PIONEER USED CORN FOR FUEL.

Corn was so cheap and coal so high in those early days that the farmer burned corn, and we have carried in many a bushel of corn and thrust the big ears into the blaze and saw the kernels crisp, darken, and glow in the heat. Extravagant? No, it was economy, for the coal was dearer than the corn.

We raised that corn with walking cultivators and it was about 1886 before we bought the first riding cultivators. In those early days we had one way of getting a little back from the railroads. Some adventurous farmer would hie away in the dead of night and the next morning a couple

of teams would sweep across a big field of corn stalks and the heavy iron rail would do the breaking most effectively and quickly. It was strange how hard it was to discover who got that iron from the railroad premises. Everyone used it, but no one ever saw it brought into the neighborhood. It had no owner, but many users. All summer long it lay in the shelter of a weed patch and only in the dry frosty days of early spring did it come forth.

Alfalfa came into our agriculture some thirty years ago and it has largely assisted in the progress and development of the same, but clover was the first and perhaps the greatest factor in maintaining the fertility of the virgin soil. It is the great agent of rotation; it is the cheapest fertilizer, it is the greatest combined grazing and hay plant.

Many a farm is today growing more grain, hay and stock than it could have produced in the pioneer days of its virginity. When I read or hear speakers tell of the wasteful depletion of the soil under the hands of the American farmer, I am sure that such a condemnation is not upon the farmers of Richardson county. Great train loads of meat animals, great warehouses filled with wheat, corn and oats, hundreds of cellars filled with fruits and vegetables and groaning tables loaded with the best living that any section of the world knows of, all attest to the tremendous production of the land today. Richardson county can, and does today, grow more tons of hay, more bushels of grain, more pounds of meat and more fruits, vegetables and poultry than at any period in its history. The stability of our agricultural development and future attainments are increased every decade.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

The first wells upon the farms of Richardson county were bored or dug and a long tin or galvanized iron pail was wound up at the end of a rope and the water poured into a half-barrel tub. Today the wind-mills assisted by the panting gasoline engines throw the pure steams through piping systems, to every lot, pasture, shed and barn about the premises; automatically the supply is regulated, it flows into the house and the water system is as complete as that of a city. Great standpipes hold barrels of water stored for stock and man. Deep cisterns and convenient tanks complete the arrangements.

The pioneer called every man his neighbor. There was a freedom, a charitable assumption, an equality and hungering desire for companionship that broke down every barrier of caste and clan.



GLENVIEW FARM, SHROYER HOME.

The groveless prairies permitted the eye to wander for miles across the plains and some morning when we saw the white gleam of new lumber as a shack arose, perhaps many miles away, we knew another friend had come to our country. Many an evening as I have stood upon some rising knoll and seen the lights of the little homes flash out across the prairies, I would count the friends who clustered about those lamps. We met in the little white school houses and spelling bees "liter-aries," revivals, funerals and weddings were all well attended.

Our ways of traveling were primitive. If it was not too far we went afoot, otherwise we used the best we had. Sometimes it was a saddle on one of the old farm horses, sometimes it was a spring wagon, sometimes it was the old farm wagon. Then along in the eighties it became common for the top buggy to appear on the farm roads. About this time we saw the orchards and groves spring up until they hid the gleam of the evening lamps; the social life of the old communities became a little more limited, our neighborhoods a little more narrow. We beheld a little of the unknown caste begin to grow into the social life.

The grading of the schools threw the interest of the older boys and girls from the old school house; it no longer was a recognized center of sociability, it became too circumscribed for the religious life and as few of them were ever remodeled or rebuilt to keep pace with the community and farm growth, the agricultural society has been diverted largely to the villages, towns and cities. Even the country churches felt that progress had left them sitting by the wayside in many instances. The fact that fifty per cent. of the farms became the homes of renters also had its effect on the social life; it lost some of the stability that originally characterized it. But the automobile is again enlarging the social life of our county, permitting the establishment of larger business, educational and social activities. The coming together of the rural people is now bringing about a new era. Cars drive miles to the school, the picnic or the business meetings of the rural people.

The Farmers Union has come into being and organized agriculture is now upon us. Numerous local organizations, each composed of from fifteen to one hundred members, are united in one county organization. These locals also unite in district organizations that own elevators, stores and exchanges; the farmer is demonstrating that he is a business man as well as a tiller of the soil. They have again enlarged the neighborhood

bounds and today these bounds are even wider than in the pioneer days. The county organization is connected with the state union and through it to a national organization, in twenty-seven states.

By this rural organization, the farmers of Richardson county have united into one community, one thousand homes; five thousand farm people that are working in a solid body for the uplift of the agricultural development of the community. This movement being just in its infancy, no hand may write the tremendous import of the awakening of the farmers of this rich agricultural land to the possibilities that lie before them. It is causing them to think and think hard and fast. We can easily predict that almost every farm home will be reached; the farmers will solve the social life, the economic distribution of their products and the soil maintenance far more effectively than it has ever been done by entrusting it to outside interests. Fully conversant with his working power, the strength of his will and the possibilities of organized effort, the future of this county is contemplated serenely by the farmer.

If working almost alone, we have reached the climax of the first half century; that we see today, as the palatial homes beside our highways attest, the commodious barns testify and the well tilled fields beside the road demonstrate, how mighty will be the achievements of the united farmers of the next half century. The tractor turns the stubble with a rapidity and ease never known; the cars carry the farmer swiftly and comfortable on his way to pleasure and business; his organization will enable him to secure just legislation and effectively to study and practice economical distribution and marketing of his products, build and equip the best rural schools in the world, educate and entertain his children on the farm, extend the social vision of his neighborhood life and build an agricultural environment surpassing the wildest visions of the most optimistic dreamer.

A TRIBUTE TO THE PIONEER MOTHERS.

She builded the greatest achievement of them all—mother, the architect of "home, sweet home." With a courage born of the love and hope of a parent she stepped across the gangplank of the ferry and turning reverently she gave one last, longing look toward the Eastern horizon, where far away in the dimming distance lay the home of her youth. Tender and strong were the chords that bound her to the past.

Perhaps a tear fell into the surging waters as she placed her foot upon

the Western sands. But no tear, no tide, no wave of rushing flood can ever wash out the imprint of the footsteps of mother.

Hope, love, ambition for the children and the instinct that bade her rise above selfishness, were stronger than any chain that ever clanked from the forge. Upon this hope and love she saw the rising vision of a million homes.

The past was but a memory, the future a stern but beautiful reality; the heart of our nation bows reverently upon her hearth-stone. Not with the martyrdom of an hour did she lay her life upon the altar of home, but with an everlasting self-abnegation she faced the blizzards of a score of years and the droughts of their summers. Self-ambitions and the anticipation of her youth she gently, but firmly, laid away and drew the curtain of hope and love before them. Let them lie in the secret place of her heart. Her God alone knows the sacrifices she made that day, and when the hands of the recording angel shall write the last record of her life, they will be emblazoned upon the unsullied page and we shall behold a tremendous sacrifice.

She brought the flowers and fruits of that Eastern home and planted them upon the sun-baked, wind-swept prairies; she watered and cared for them, shaded them from the sweltering sun and protected them from the blasts of the blizzards until she saw the splendid groves, the flower-adorned lawns and the fruitful gardens throwing their shade and colors across the plain. The footsteps and achieved ambitions of the pioneer mothers have marked an impress upon our empire that time and eternity cannot efface. It shall ever grow grandly and sublimely in our appreciation.

The mothers of Nebraska need no towering monuments to remind us that they lived and loved; no tablets of bronze or stone, as every fireside within our domain stands as a tribute to her memory. As the vine entwined and embowered the home that she built, her love entwines our lives.

Ungrateful the heart that forgets the pioneer mothers of Nebraska, the architects of "home, sweet home."

CHAPTER XII.

Early Transportation, Navigation and Railroads.

Richardson county, lying in the southeast corner of Nebraska and first from the south of the river counties of the state was at once effected by the volume of travel coming up the river from the South and East.

At the time men first began to look toward Richardson county with an eye to making settlement here, no railroad was within hundreds of miles of it and the only means of reaching this country was either by making the journey hither overland through a wilderness as yet without well-defined wagon trails, or up the river by boat. This latter method most appealed to the early adventurer and many no doubt had journeyed up the river long before any thought of settlement in this part of the West was entertained. Bordering on the river was of immense advantage to the early peoples and caused the river counties to be first choice of the pioneers.

In those days the railroad was by no means a new thing in the older and more thickly settled parts of the East, but necessity had not caused its extension to any great degree in this direction.

In these days when capital is more easily available, the railroad very often goes into the fastnesses of the newer countries in advance of immigration and is the first cause of its settlement; but in the days of which we speak, the people were pushing out in advance of transportation facilities and were dependent on the hope that at some future time there might be a railroad—but to many, as we of later days know, the railroad was only a dream, which held many of them here.

Being forced to use the river, which was then as now, full of snags and sand bars and subject to overflow and with the low water stages, the early navigator was not without his troubles; but under such dire necessity the obstacles were overcome and navigation had reached a high state of development. In those days the steamboats, both for the carrying of all kind of freight and passengers, were numerous and while slow and tedious served remarkably well until at last the coming of the railroad made that mode of travel obselete.

The tremendous subsidies in the way of vast land grants by the gov-

ernment, given as aid to railroad building and intended to stimulate this line of industry, coupled with the big profits in the projection and operation of new lines, had its effect in turning attention to this speedier mode of transportation to the great detriment of our inland waterways. While they have in the past and do still receive government aid, the same has been used for most part in restraining the encroachment of the river and not with any idea of preserving it as a navigable stream.

In Richardson county, Rulo, Yankton, Arago, and St. Stephens were river towns and ports of entrance for many of the pioneers who either remained here or made their way on west into the interior or to the mountains. Yankton and St. Stephens were the first points touched by river boats. which discharged cargoes and the latter had the honor of being the first point in the county which had a ferry connecting with the Missouri shore, and the same was in charge of the elder Stephen Story, who gave the name to the latter village. Rulo came next, but Arago soon outdistanced all in position as a port of importance and continued to hold its supremacy until the coming of the railroad. These cities enjoyed trade from long distances inland, serving the country for hundreds of miles to the West. Arago, with its packing house, distillery, saw- and flour-mills bid fair to become quite a metropolis and was for a time a place of first importance in the county as neither of the other places in that early day had the same energetic boosters.

At the time of the very early settlement of the county, the only regular means of communication for mail, passengers and freight with the outside world, was by steamboat; although later, because of the railroad reaching Atchison, Kansas, in advance of any rail connection from other directions, the mail was sent first to Atchison by rail and thence north either by boat or carriers on regularly established postroads which came via Hiawatha, Kansas, or Rulo. In the matter of river transportation for all purposes, it must be remembered that amongst its other disadvantages to the early pioneer in the way of a dependable convenience, was the fact that during the winter months it was practically suspended because of the ice in the river for long periods, when the boats were obliged to tie up until the ice would go out in the spring.

The better river boats had a capacity for carrying as many as four hundred passengers and the fare from St. Louis, Missouri, to Rulo or St. Stephens would range about fifteen or twenty dollars, which, of course, included meals and state rooms. The culinary department of those boats was generally in good hands and the larder well supplied with the best that money could buy.

The length of time usually required in making the up trip from St. Louis to this county was about seven or eight days, equal, if not longer in length of time, than would be required for modern liners in crossing the Atlantic in times of peace. Those having had the pleasure of such journeys in the old days generally described them as having been quite dull and eventless. Such an experience was very aptly described by the noted Mark Twain in his "Roughing It," when he said:

"We were six days in going from St. Louis to St. Joseph, Missouri, a trip that was so dull and sleepy and eventless, that it has left no more impression on my memory than if its duration had been six minutes instead of that many days. No record is left on my mind now concerning it, but a confused jumble of savage-looking snags, which we deliberately walked over with one wheel or the other, and of reefs, which we butted and butted and then retired from, and climbed over in some other places, and of sand bars, which we roosted on occasionally and rested, and then got our crutches and sparred over. In fact, the boat might have gone to St. Joseph by land, for she was walking most of the time, anyhow, climbing over reefs and clambering over snags, patiently and laboriously, all day long. The captain said it was a bully boat and all she wanted was more 'shear' and a bigger wheel. I thought she wanted a pair of stilts, but I had the sagacity not to say so."

In addition to passengers those boats carried from five hundred to six hundred tons of freight and the rates were as high as two dollars and fifty cents per hundred weight on merchandise that would not cost to exceed fifteen cents per hundred weight in these days. The crews consisted of from eighty to one hundred men and the value of these boats were estimated to be nearly fifty thousand dollars each. The river then as at the present time, was filled with sand bars and it required all the skill of the most experienced river men to negotiate it in safety to his destination with the boat.

Government regulations concerning river traffic required two experienced river pilots on board of each boat employed as common carriers, and they readily commanded salaries of from two hundred and fifty to five hundred dollars per month. With the passing of river traffic on the Missouri many of these well-known river men, such as captains and pilots, were left without opportunity for further service while many, as in other lines of business, left for other fields, where they might continue in the same line of employment. Thus it was our pleasure during the month of August in the year 1916 to meet on the steamer "Georgiana," on the Columbia river, while making a trip from Portland to Astoria, Oregon, and return, one who in

the old days had been regularly employed on the Missouri boats and it is to him we are in some measure indebted for first-hand information in regard to river traffic.

Gambling on the river boats in those days was by no means restricted and furnished means for amusement, which at times provided all the thrills which might be lacking from other sources, and all early accounts seem to agree that while the "plunger" was as common then as now, the stakes were as high or higher.

There were lines of boats which might be termed "through" boats destined to and from certain ports, scheduled for regular and direct service to and from those places only, while others had longer routes. The boats were run much as trains nowadays, in that there were "through" boats, and the local or "slow" boat, which might stop to pick up or discharge freight or passengers at every stop en route.

FIRST EFFORT IN BEHALF OF A RAILROAD.

First in importance of all the drawbacks of this new country as it was found by the pioneers, was the lack of adequate transportation facilities and the question of finding a remedy was one that occupied the minds of the people from the beginning. The first official action to be found looking toward the solution of this then weighty problem may be found in the territorial statutes, where is recorded the passage of an act by the Territorial Legislature, which was approved on November 4, 1858. This act was for the purpose of incorporating what was to be known as "The Missouri River & Nemaha Valley Railroad Company." Section 1 of this act named the following well-known pioneer business men and farmers as the incorporators and moving spirits in the enterprise: Francis L. Goldsberry, Archer; Charles Martin, Rulo; Eli Bedard, Rulo; D. T. Easley, Rulo; B. F. Cunningham, Rulo; S. B. Miles; Joseph G. Ramsey; William Kenceleur, Rulo; A. C. Lierft, A. L. Currance, Joseph Yount, William P. Loan, St. Stephens; William Goolsby, Archer; Jesse Crook, Archer; Samuel Keiffer, J. Cass Lincoln, Salem; T. R. Hare, Salem; Arnett Roberts, Salem; J. Lebo, John A. Burbank, Falls City; Thomas J. Whitney, Christian Bobst, Cincinnati; John Frice, F. F. Limming, H. N. Gere, J. P. Sutton, J. C. Peavy, E. W. Fowler, E. Jordan, and their successors and assigns. The objects of this act, as stated therein, "was to locate, construct and finally complete a railroad at, or as near as practicable, the junction of the Missouri and the Great Nemaha rivers, upon the most eligible route to Ft. Kearney,

there to unite with any railroad which may hereafter be constructed up the Valley of the Great Platte." The capital stock of the company was to consist of $3,000,000. This road did not materialize.

FIRST LICENSED FERRY, AT ARAGO.

An act passed by the Legislature and approved on January 3, 1862, authorized H. W. Summerland and George Walther to keep a ferry across the Missouri river at Arago, Richardson county, Nebraska Territory. They were allowed to charge the following rates: For two horses, mules, oxen and wagon, 75 cents; for each extra pair, 25 cents; for each horse or mule and rider, 25 cents; for two horses or mules and buggy, 75 cents; for one horse or mule and buggy, 50 cents; for each horse or mule led, 25 cents; for loose cattle per head, 10 cents; for hogs and sheep under the number of 10, each 5 cents; for over 10 and under 50, each 3 cents; for over 50, each 1 cent; for each footman, 10 cents; for each crate of freight, 5 cents, for lumber per hundred feet, $1.

NEMAHA RIVER FERRY.

A petition was presented to the commissioners court of Richardson county on April 3, 1860, praying that a ferry license be granted to Daniel Reavis to keep a ferry across the Great Nemaha river. The said petition was granted for the term of one year and the following rates for ferriage were affixed:

One pair of horses or yoke of oxen and wagon	25 cents
For each additional span of horses or oxen	10 cents
Man and horse	10 cents
One horse and carriage	15 cents
One Footman	5 cents
Loose cattle per head	3 cents
Hogs and sheep per head	2 cents

The said Daniel Reavis to pay into the county treasury for said license the sum of two dollars. In addition to the above ferriage fees fifty cents may be added when the river is more than two-thirds bank full.

OVERLAND FREIGHTING.

There was no regular outfitting point for freighting in the early days in the confines of what is now Richardson county. Most of this kind of traffic, either passenger, freight or mail, was carried on from other points on the river, notably from Atchison, Kansas, and Brownville or Nebraska City, in this state. Atchison was the principal point and was chosen as an outfitting point for most of the Salt Lake freighters, because it had one of the best steamboat landings on the river, and the country lying west made possible the best wagon road in the country.

Twenty-four miles west of Atchison this road was intersected by an old overland mail trail from St. Joseph. Leavenworth also had a road west, over which was planned to run the Pike's Peak express stages in the spring of 1859. During the period of overland freighting on the plains more trains left Atchison than at any other point on the river.

The cost of shipping merchandise to Denver was very high, as everything was carried by the pound rather than the hundred pounds. Flour, bacon, molasses, whiskey, furniture and trunks were carried at pound rates. The rates per pound on merchandise shipped by ox or mule wagons to Denver, prior to 1860, were as follow: Flour, 9 cents; tobacco, 12½ cents; sugar, 13½ cents; bacon, 15 cents; dry goods, 15 cents; crackers, 17 cents; whiskey, 18 cents; groceries, 19½ cents; trunks, 25 cents; furniture, 31 cents.

It has been said by those who witnessed the tremendous overland traffic of the late fifties and early sixties, that the people of this generation can form no conception of the enormous amount of traffic overland there was in those days. Trains were being constantly outfitted, not only at Atchison, but at all points on the river. Twenty-one days were about the time required for a span of horses or mules to make the trip to Denver and keep the stock in good condition. It required five weeks for ox trains to make the same distance, and to Salt Lake, horses and mules were about six weeks making the trip, and ox trains were on the road sixty-five or seventy days. It was the ox upon which mankind depended in those days to carry on the commerce of the plains. They were the surest and safest for hauling the large part of the freight destined for the towns and military camps or garrisons of the frontier. Next in importance to the ox, was the mule, because they were tough and reliable and could endure fatigue. The year of 1859 was one of the big years of freighting across the plains.

It was not unusual to see a number of steamboats lying at the levees discharging freight, while as many more were in sight either going up the river from St. Louis or down from St. Joseph. It was very common for boats to be loaded at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania or Cincinnati, Ohio, destined for Kansas and Nebraska points and not unusual to see these boats loaded with wagons, ox yokes, mining machinery, boilers, and other material necessary for the immense trade in the West.

A very large part of this traffic West from river points was over what was known as military roads along the south bank of the Platte. On these roads could be seen six or eight yoke of cattle hauling heavily loaded wagons and strings of four or six horse, or mule teams. These formed an almost endless procession.

BRISKEST PERIOD OF OVERLAND TRADE.

The liveliest period of overland trade extended from 1859 until after the war in 1865, during which time there was on the plains and in the mountains, an estimated floating population of two hundred and fifty thousand. The greatest majority of people on the plains produced but few of the necessities of life, and consequently they must be supplied from the river points. During the closing year of the Civil War, the travel was immense, most of the immigration being lured to the mining camps of the West and Northwest.

Those trails had been used during the Great Mormon exodus to Salt Lake and by the California forty-niners, in their dash for the fascinating gold fields. By this time people were beginning to stop in Nebraska and stake out claims, and to become residents. Among the early-day freighters and mail contractors and carriers were Col. Stephen B. Miles, later a millionaire resident of this county and his able assistant, Joel T. Jones, and Francis Withee, a freighter, and others. Colonel Miles and his men carried mail from St. Louis to Salt Lake and their experiences, if reduced to the printed page, would make a good sized volume in itself.

In the vicinity of Sabetha, Kansas, are many graves of travelers, over the Santa Fe and California trails, who, unable to survive the hardships of the trip, died and were buried with scant ceremony. In the woods surrounding Sabetha were many wild plum trees. When the body of a forty-niner was buried, the rest of the train would sit around the while and eat plums. As a result a small plum thicket grew up around everyone of the early-day graves. A well-known resident of that section says that in

a distance of sixteen miles from Sabetha, he has counted thirteen of such graves, all of them being directly on the old trail, which has now become a highway. A few graves are scattered on adjacent farms. A famous one is on the farm of Matthias Strahm, near Sabetha, which is called the McCloud grave. McCloud was returning from California, when he was followed and struck down by an enemy. It was afterward learned that McCloud was not the party sought by his murderer.

OVERLAND TRAIN DESCRIBED.

A regular train consisted of from forty to sixty wagons, each wagon drawn by six or seven yoke of oxen. The driver of each team outfit walked beside the wagon. The wagon boss rode on a pony and took great privilege with the king's English. Each driver carried a whip over his shoulder when not in use. The lashes on the whips were fifteen feet long. On either side of the trails, for many years after the wagon travel ceased, could be discerned plainly the footpaths made by these drivers. The regular government trains passed over the roads every two weeks; in addition there was a multitude of individual freighters. The great trails were sixty feet wide and perfectly smooth. There were from five hundred to one thousand tons in a train of fifty or sixty wagons. When the wagon boss had secured a camping place, the lead team made a circle; then the next team stopped the front wheel against the front one's hind wheel, and so on until the forty or sixty wagons were in a circle with an opening of only a rod or two to leave the highway clear. At night the oxen were unyoked and turned loose to graze, and regularly employed herders looked after them until morning. The hind wheels of the wagons were as high as a man's head, while the front wheels were no higher than those in use on wagons of the present day. The tires of the wheels were four inches wide.

If there had been nothing other to lure people into the West in the early days, there was the ever recurring stories of gold to be found in the Western mountain slopes and these stories became greatly magnified as they traveled Eastward. The press, too, of those days, was not adverse to "playing up" the stories and the result was a rush to the mountains. Such a rush occurred in 1859 when the great Pike's Peak excitement was on. There was a continuous stream of people, some of whom appeared in grotesque equipment. Men were on the trail with packs on their backs, some pushing carts, and others using every conceivable means of conveyance. In these parties every man had a pick, spade and pan to be used in getting his

share of the coveted gold. On one occasion during this great rush to Pike's Peak when the wagons had reached Julesburg, ninety miles from Denver, some Irishmen were met who had gone out the previous year, but were now returning empty-handed. They declared that there was no gold to be found, that the stories circulated to the contrary were all humbug. This statement caused a stampede Eastward again. Men on this trip declare that they do not believe that there was a spot of ground on the trail for fifty miles that did not show where a wagon had turned around and headed Eastward.

This trail is now marked as the Rock Island highway, with the poles painted with a ring of white and, where wagons with four to six inch tires, heavy laden, were drawn by fourteen long-eared oxen at a gait approximating not more than two miles per hour. It is now a national highway for the high-powered auto in the hands of the tourists, who may speed along at forty or fifty miles per houh and negotiate the distance to Pikes Peak in a couple or three days.

A few of the pioneer freighters still living can recall the gathering of these immense trains of fifty or sixty wagons, ten to sixteen horses to the wagon, as they would go into camp on the prairie for the night. The big circle was made, fires built, horses, oxen or mules tied to the wagon wheels or turned loose for the night while the party gathered under the starry canopy of the heavens, to indulge in story or song and the few straggling settlers of that day, drawn by the spectacle, would hover on the outskirts, thrilled by the adventures of the traveler pilgrims who had braved the desert, plain and Indian in quest of gold.

In 1861 a daily overland mail and stage line was established from the river points west to the Pacific coast and with the exception of but a few weeks in 1862-64-65, on account of the Indian uprisings, the service was continuous for more than five years.

OVERLAND FARES.

The distance by the overland stage line from Atchison to Placerville was 1,913 miles, and was the longest and most important stage line in America. There were 153 stations between the above points, located about twelve and one-half miles apart. The local fare was $225, or about twelve cents per mile, and as high as $2,000 was frequently taken in at the Atchison office for fare alone. The fare between the river points and Denver was $75, or a little over 8 cents per mile, and to Salt Lake City, $150. Local fares ran as high as fifteen cents per mile. Each passenger was allowed twenty-

five pounds baggage, and all in excess of that amount was charged for at the rate of $1 per pound. During the war the fares ran as high as $100 and $175, or nearly 27 cents per mile.

It required 2,750 horses and mules to run the stage line between Atchison and Placerville. It required, in addition to the regular supply of horses to operate the stage lines, some additional animals for emergencies, and it was calculated that the total cost of the horses on this stage line was about $500,000. The harness used was the finest that could be made, and cost about $150 for a complete set of four, or about $55,000 for the whole line. The feeding of the stock was one of the big items of expense, and there were annually consumed at each station from forty to eighty tons of hay, at a cost of $15 to $40 dollars per ton. Each animal was apportioned an average of twelve quarts of corn per day, which cost from 2 to 10 cents per pound. On the Salt Lake and California divisions, oats and barley, grown in Utah, was substituted for corn, but cost about the same.

The stage coaches used by those lines were manufactured at Concord, New Hampshire, and their quality made them famous wherever stages were used. They were built to accommodate nine passengers inside, and one or two could ride on the box with the driver. Some of the stages were built with an extra seat above and in the rear of the driver, so that three additional persons could ride there, making fourteen, with the driver, and some times an extra man would be crowded on the box, making as many as fifteen persons who could ride on the Concord coach without very much inconvenience.

The coaches cost about $1,000 each and the company owned about 100 of them; besides which they were financially interested in about one-half of the stations, in addition to thousands of dollars worth of miscellaneous property, at different places on the lines. There was a crew of superintendents, general and local attorneys, paymasters and division agents, all of whom drew large salaries.

Those were the greatest stage lines the Western world has ever known, carrying passengers, mail and express. They were also regarded as the safest and most rapid means of transit across the plains and mountain ranges. The investment in the undertaking was huge and the cost of maintenance, like that of the railways of later days, gigantic, and the receipts at the time seemed in keeping with the bigness of the enterprise, yet the great loss soon to be sustained by those thus engaged with the coming

of the railroad left many of them almost paupers, as their loss was enormous, the property being rendered practically worthless.

The Oregon trail was the best known of the trails in Nebraska and the first. It commenced at Independence, a small town just east of the present site of Kansas City, Missouri, and cutting across the northeast corner of Kansas, struck the Nebraska state line near the dividing line between Gage and Jefferson counties. The beginning of this trail in Nebraska was made in 1813 by a party returning from the mouth of the Columbia river. This party left no trail that might be followed, but their coming opened up the way for others who traversed the ground later from both directions.

Father DeSmet, who knew the trail well and had traversed it, had the following to say in describing a trip made with a company of Indians in 1851: "Our Indian companions, who had never seen but the narrow hunting paths by which they transport themselves and their lodges, were filled with admiration on seeing this noble highway, which is as smooth as a barn floor swept by the winds, and not a blade of grass can shoot up on it on account of the continual passing. They conceived a high idea of the countless white nations. They fancied that all had gone over that road and that an immense void must exist in the land of the rising sun. They styled the route the 'Great Medicine Road of the Whites.'" Some of the wagon trains on these trails were fifty miles long.

THE COMING OF THE RAILROADS.

During the early settlement of the county, and in fact, until more recent years, many projects and schemes were formed for the building of railroads across the county, and several were built—on paper—that have never to this day materialized. Among those were the St. Louis & Nebraska Trunk railway. This road was to run northwest from Rulo, passing through Rulo, Arago and St. Stephens precincts, and on to Brownville and north to Omaha. For the building of this railroad the people were to issue to the railroad company $60,800 in bonds. The election to vote on the proposition to issue the bonds was called for July 6, 1872, at which time the proposition was defeated, and the road was never built. In the fall of 1875, what was then known as the Midland Pacific railway, by some, and by others, the Falls City, Brownville & Fort Kearney railway, was projected. This road was to run from Falls City to Nemaha City, and from there to Brownville and Nebraska City. In order to help the project along, Falls City voted $70,000 and Muddy precinct, $12,000, and

grading was commenced. During the grading of the bed, however, dissatisfied parties got into courts and the courts decided that the precincts had no right to issue the bonds. Those of Falls City were destroyed in open court by Judge Weaver, but the ones issued by Muddy precinct, for some reason, were declared legal and had to be paid. The grading, however, was all that was ever done to the road, part of which remains to this day.

Prior to either one of these projects, however, there were a few men in Falls City, who, looking down through the years, could discern the magnitude and development of the agricultural and shipping interests of the county, well believing that so grand a producing county should have a more rapid system of transportation for its productions than that offered by the boats on the Missouri river, conceived the idea of building a road from Atchison to Falls City, and to continue from here up the valleys along the Nemaha with its objective point the city of Lincoln. A company was formed for this purpose, with the following officers: John Loree, president; F. A. Tisdell, treasurer; J. F. Gardner, secretary; Isham Reavis, attorney; with the following board of directors: John Loree, August Schoenheit, Daniel Reavis, Edward S. Towle, F. A. Tisdell, D. T. Brinegar and W. G. Sargent. The road was to be called the Nemaha Valley, Lincoln & Loup Fork railway. The building of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, however, "filled a long felt want" and the company was disbanded, without doing other business.

MOST IMPORTANT EVENT IN THE HISTORY OF COUNTY.

Without doubt the most momentous event in the history of Richardson county, the one which forever secured its future, which sped up its development and brought a high tide of immigration, extended its commercial activity, increased the selling value of every foot of real estate within its borders, and opened up new homes for thousands of people, who until then had been awaiting its completion, was the railroad.

It is not necessary here to recite of the years of patient waiting and hardships incident to the isolation that had gone before, or to dilate upon the energy expended by those who had fought and worked to bring about the building of the various roads, which had been proposed; but never built, and the consequent disappointment of many connected therewith. It is rather for us to tell of the road that was built—the glorious consummation of years of desire among the then pioneers. They did their part the while; what they did do did not bring the roads they had hoped to see, nor through

the territory they had hoped a road would follow, yet the sum total of all the agitation did succeed in interesting capital in the building of a road and that was what the people really wanted.

The first road to enter this part of the state and the one directly interesting to us, was what was then known as the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, connecting southeastern Nebraska with Atchison, Leavenworth, and Kansas City, which cities at the time were already connected by rail with Mississippi river points and the East. The road is now known as a part of the Burlington & Missouri, or Chicago, Burlington & Quincy branch of the Northern Pacific system.

The Atchison & Nebraska was one of the famous "Joy" roads and was owned and controlled in Boston, Massachusetts; all of the directors, except James F. Joy, Detroit, Michigan, and Col. P. T. Abell, of Atchison, Kansas, were of Boston. This important line of railroad was projected by Atchison citizens in 1868, Col. P. T. Abell being the prime mover. Atchison county voted $150,000 in bonds, Doniphan county, $200,000, in aid of the building of the road. These bonds were expended in grading the line from Atchison to Nebraska-Kansas state line, thirty-eight miles. Brown & Bier, of Atchison, were contractors and built the road north to the state line.

Every county along the entire line voted bonds in aid of this great enterprise. In 1870 the road and its franchise were transferred to Hon. James F. Joy, who immediately organized a new company. Hon. G. W. Glick, of Atchison, was elected president of the first organization, which position he filled with ability for several months, after it had passed into the hands of Mr. Joy, when he resigned, and Col. P. T. Abell was duly installed as president of the road. Colonel Abell discharged the duties of president with distinguished ability. He was a thorough railroad man and an able legislator, and did as much, if not more, for the organization, and building of railroads than any man in northern Kansas. His best years were spent in laboring for the railroad interests of Kansas and Nebraska.

Soon after the franchise was transferred to Mr. Joy, Col. O. Chanute was appointed chief engineer, Maj. F. R. Firth, resident engineer and acting superintendent, but Colonel Chanute was soon appointed superintendent of the Leavenworth, Lawrence & Galveston railroad, and Major Firth received an appointment as chief engineer of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad. Although Major Firth was not yet twenty-five years of age, he manifested ability of one twice his years. E. B. Couch was appointed cashier, and Henry Deitz, supply agent, both excellent appointments. Soon after the



WILD ANIMALS OF THE NORTHWEST.



WILD ANIMALS AND BIRDS OF THE NORTHWEST.

building of the road commenced, E. L. Bostwick, was made chief carpenter, which position he occupied while the road was being constructed.

On the 22nd day of September, 1870, the first rail was laid, and on the 10th day of January, 1871, the road was completed to the Nebraska state line. It was the original intention of the projectors of this company to follow the west branch of the Missouri river, via Brownville and Nebraska City, to Omaha, but the inducements of the location were not sufficient, and they decided on the location of what was chartered as the Burlington & Southwestern railroad, and the property franchise of this road in Nebraska, consisting of ten miles ironed and about thirty-five miles graded, were transferred to the Atchison & Nebraska Railroad Company.

ROAD REACHES FALLS CITY.

Grading was commenced in 1871 between the state line and the Rulo "Y," where a junction with the Burlington & Southwestern was made. On the Fourth of July of that year the Atchison & Nebraska was opened to Falls City, or at least to a point just east of the city (about a mile), known as Piersons Point—a point of land jutting out on the bottom, fifty miles from Atchison. On the 6th of December following, the road was completed to Table Rock in Pawnee county, eighty-four miles from Atchison.

Cold weather now set in, and the company deemed it best to suspend operations until the following spring. Work was resumed about the 1st of April, 1872, and on the 15th of that month the line was open to Tecumseh, the seat of justice in Johnson county. In June, Capt. M. M. Towne accepted the appointment of assistant superintendent and W. W. Rhoads was appointed acting general freight and ticket agent. Early in August the road was completed to Lincoln, Nebraska. On the 27th day of the same month, the first passenger train went through to the Nebraska state capitol, a distance of one hundred and six and one-half miles from Atchison.

The completion of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad opened up a country that was unsurpassed from a farming and stock-raising point of view—a combination of prairie, forest, river and valley. It penetrated a country hitherto inconvenient to market, thus affording farmers and stock raisers an excellent opportunity to market their production. It opened up a business and social intercourse between the business men along and contiguous to the road and the business men of Atchison and the East. Their interests were closely identified and they worked earnestly together

for the promotion of every branch of commerce and trade. This fertile country, which had so long been fated to blush unseen and waste its sweetness on the desert air, was now brought into direct communication with the rest of civilization. This wedding was formally solemnized when was heard the whistle of the first iron horse which, with its train, came roaring up the valley of the Nemaha, and with this invasion the old West was crowded back farther toward the mountains.

The first great and deplorable accident and the one which caused the death of the bright young superintendent, Major Firth, who had acted as the first superintendent and had personally supervised the construction of the road into this county, occurred at a point between Highland and Doniphan, Kansas, on June 8, 1872, on the road he had built. He was riding on the pilot of one of his engines when a bridge gave way and he was crushed beneath the engine and died within two weeks. He died when engaged in the faithful discharge of his duty to the railroad company. Immediately after his death, Maj. F. O. Wyatt was appointed chief engineer, which position he occupied, performing his duties intelligently and faithfully until the 1st day of December, when he resigned, and Col. Charles C. Smith was given his place. Colonel Smith was a practical railroad man in every sense of the word, and under his efficient management this popular through route from St. Louis and the South and East to the Union Pacific, in a short time became a trunk line and a great channel for rapidly increasing traffic between the North and West and St. Louis. The road was substantially built for those days of the best material, and the rolling stock was all new and of the latest improved pattern for the time. Until that time no accident had befallen any passenger over the line.

The completion of the road to this place came about just in time to be celebrated jointly with the national holiday on the Fourth of July, 1871. It must not, therefore, be presumed that the old-time people of this community did not take advantage of such an occasion to blow off some surplus steam and give vent to their feelings at such a time. It came about in this wise:

Tuesday, the Fourth of July, was perhaps as favorable a day as this season has offered—clear and bright, but not "hot"; a cool wind was blowing all day, and certainly no one could have asked for a better day for outdoor exercises. Notwithstanding, owing to the uncertainty of the appearance of the locomotive on that day, without which the majority were in favor of having no celebration, Sheriff Faulkner, of this county, as marshal of the day, organized a procession and marched around town and to the

grounds which had been arranged for the accommodation of the guests. As may be supposed, the procession was not large, but nevertheless interesting, as it was headed by the Falls City brass band in their red, white and blue-trimmed wagon. The band did well, and was the subject of many compliments during the day. The orations, readings, etc., by different gentlemen of this city, were all good, and the public dinner was a success, except that a few perhaps failed to get their share in consequence of there being a larger crowd than was expected, and more than there was provision made for. The most interesting part of the program to almost all, was that concerning the excursion party, which commenced at about two o'clock, when the people started for the terminus of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, where the excursionists were to stop. At 3:30 o'clock p. m., a whistle was sounded, and shortly a train made its appearance. There were two cars, one coach and one flat car, drawn by engine No. 1. As soon as the train stopped the band struck up a lively piece. After which they adjourned to a grove close by.

Hon. Edwin S. Towle delivered the welcoming address, followed by Col. P. T. Abell, the president of the road, who spoke ably on the future prospects of this state and Kansas, the railroad, etc. Judge Isham Reavis being called for, made his appearance and delivered a short and appropriate address. G. W. Glick, later governor of the state of Kansas, was then uproariously called for; he spoke at some length, and closed by inviting S. S. Price, of Rulo, to address the assembly, which he did, closing the ceremonies.

Among the excursionists were Messrs. Abel, Hartford, Quick, Gus Byram, George W. Glick, Nelson Abbott, editor of the *Atchison Patriot;* H. E. Nickerson, Alderson, C. Rohr, Doctor Challis, George Challis, W. W. Guthrie, David Auld, Adam Bremer, C. H. Phillips, Frank Brier, P. Brown, of Atchison; Judge Price, of Troy, and others.

BRILLIANT BALL CLOSES DAY.

What the fore part of the day lacked in the way of agreeable amusements, certainly the evening and night made up for. At dusk the display of fireworks was commenced and was kept up until a late hour, also about the same time the Odd Fellows ball opened in the *Journal* building, which owing to the large attendance, good music, the excellent floor and ample room, was certainly a success. In this connection we may state one remarkable fact—the lady guests were in excess of the gentlemen, which was

contrary to all precedent in Falls City. Heretofore we had expected to see at least four gentlemen to one lady. The question was where did they come from? Why, there were more people here now than we had had at our last ball; besides there were people here from all parts of the county and from Kansas. The ball party took supper at the city hotel. In this, Mr. Collins, of that popular house, had an opportunity to show what he could do in the way of getting up meals for special occasions, and he took advantage of it. The supper was excellent, and reflected much credit upon the house, its proprietor and the landlady, under whose personal supervision the tables were arranged. About forty couples were seated at one time at the tables.

The railroad was now here, a reality, and writing to Mr. W. S. Stretch, the editor of the *Nemaha Valley Journal*, of Falls City, F. R. Firth, superintendent of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, said: "I have issued an order to have a long whistle blown half an hour before trains leave Falls City, so as to give passengers ample time to get to the trains."

In further celebration of the completion of the road, word was received here on Thursday morning that it was the intention of the managers of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad to give a grand free excursion to Atchison on Friday, the 7th inst. Accordingly on Friday morning, a large number of our citizens went to the end of the track near town, and at about 7:30 o'clock a. m., found themselves gliding smoothly along over a Richardson county railway for the first time. Among the party were some of our most prominent business men, who intended to see for themselves the far-famed city of Atchison, and the beautiful country which the new road opened up. The gentlemanly conductor, Mr. J. Wiseman, did all in his power to render the party comfortable, and with his efficient corps of attaches, succeeded admirably. The road was one which would compare favorably with any in the state at that time, being solidly built, well ballasted, and good bridges, etc.

At 8:10 Rulo was announced, where a large party joined them, swelling the number to over five hundred persons. After the train had fairly started on its gratuitous mission, the excursionists formed themselves into small parties all through the train, where vocal music, jovial conversation, etc., tended to enliven the spirits of the already happy crowd.

After a pleasant four hours ride through the beautiful valleys of the Nemaha and Missouri, during which they feasted their eyes upon some of the most magnificent scenery in the world, they arrived at the busy city

of Atchison. Mayor Smith, in a brief speech, welcomed them to the city, and tendered them the hospitalities of the citizens. He closed by introducing Judge Mills, also of Atchison, who spoke at some length, of the Nemaha Valley and the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, Falls City, etc.

Judge Reavis, of Falls City, being called for, said that he had not intended addressing the enlightened citizens of Atchison, and therefore, begged to introduce his young and eloquent friend, Capt. George Van DeVenter. Van DeVenter was in his element. With his wanton aptitude he portrayed, in glowing terms, the rapid advancement of the great West, what it had been and what it is, and closing with a pleasing compliment to the citizens of the Nemaha Valley, Atchison and Falls City. With three rousing cheers for Atchison, Falls City and the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, the party dispersed for dinner.

After dinner quite a number of excursionists procured carriages and visited various points of interest in the city. The excursionists were universally treated with great cordiality by the citizens of Atchison, who were undoubtedly a go-ahead and progressive people. They found the city to be growing rapidly. Business of all kinds was in flourishing condition, and they were agreeably surprised at the metropolitan aspect of the city.

At 3:30 p. m. they started on the return trip, fully convinced that Atchison's prospects for becoming the city of the Missouri river was very flattering, and that ere long it would command the immense trade of the entire Missouri Valley.

The ladies were pretty, the gentlemen good natured and the day pleasant, and all tended to make the entire party enjoy themselves hugely, which they undoubtedly did. Doctor Horn, the genial local of the *Patriot*, said that without saying anything in any way detrimental to Atchison, he was of the opinion that Falls City excelled in handsome ladies, but being a married man he could not accept of many fine opportunities.

Messrs. Dolan & Quigg, the enterprising wholesale grocers and liquor dealers of Atchison, tendered the hospitalities of their large establishment to the party, who were in no way backward in accepting thereof.

The train consisted of seven coaches and two flat cars, drawn by engine No. 12, George Rapp, engineer, and were filled to overflowing.

THANKS THE RAILROAD COMPANY.

A meeting was organized on July 7, 1871, by the Falls City delegation on board the above train on its return trip to that place and the following proceedings were had:

On motion of Maj. John Loree (father of Charles Loree), Judge Thomas Spragins was called to the chair, and Howard Leland was appointed secretary. The judge on assuming the chair said:

Ladies and gentlemen of Falls City: We have enjoyed one of those days that come to a people but once in a lifetime. A hundred iron roads may be built to and through our growing little city, but the same joyous emotions that have swelled our hearts this day will not come with them. It is like the first baby in a family—the little stranger is such a stranger. But do not let me further occupy the time of the meeting. I understand the object is to express, in some appropriate manner, our appreciation of the kindness of the officers of the Atchison & Nebraska Railroad Company, and to thank them for the many courtesies they have extended to our people on this occasion. What is the further pleasure of the meeting?

On motion of Charles H. Rickards (the present county assessor of this county), a committee of three was appointed by the chair to draft resolutions expressing of the sentiment of the meeting. The chair appointed Maj. John Loree, the Hon. W. M. Maddox and Martin Ryan as said committee.

While the committee was absent in the discharge of its duty, the meeting was regaled by our young and promising townsman, George Van De Venter, in one of his most happy and telling speeches. The speech cannot be given here, it would have required a corps of phonographic reporters to catch his glowing words as they dropped in rapid succession from his eloquent lips, but those who heard him on that day were slow to forget the occasion.

The committee on resolutions through their chairman, Maj. John Loree, made the following report, which was adopted unanimously amid the most intense enthusiasm:

Whereas, Through the kindness of Col. P. T. Abell, the able president, and Major Firth, the gentlemanly and efficient superintendent of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, we have this day enjoyed one of the most delightful pleasure excursions of our lives, and

Whereas, It is our desire to express more publicly our appreciation of this mark of their friendly regard as well as to bear testimony to the ability and energy of these gentlemen and their associates, who in the prosecution and management of the affairs of what in our judgment, is the most significant enterprise in the Northwest, have furnished their fellow citizens indubitable evidence that difficulties, however difficult, may still be mastered, therefore, be it

Resolved, That the thanks of the whole people of the Valley of the Nemaha are due, and in their name we hereby tender same to the officers and employees of the railroad for the courtesies extended to us today, no less than for the immeasurable benefits conferred upon us in the construction of the iron road in our beautiful valley.

That we hereby pledge our hearty support to the company in the further construction of the road, and we heartily recommend that every citizen in the valley, from Rulo to Lincoln, do all that men may do to further the great enterprise, until the accomplished fact shall be a continuous line of railway in our midst which shall reach from sea to sea.

That we never felt better in our lives, and especially are we glad that we visited Atchison.

That the secretary be directed to furnish a copy of these proceedings to the local press for publication and that this meeting adjourn with three cheers for the people of Atchison and the Atchison & Nebraska railway.

Thomas Spragins, president.

Howard Leland, secretary.

RETURN VISIT BY ATCHISON CITIZENS.

On Saturday, July 9, 1871, the myriads of good people of Atchison, through the kindness of the Atchison & Nebraska Railroad Company visited our city on half-fare tickets. They arrived at about half-past twelve, and were transferred to the hotels in buggies, carriages, lumber wagons, and every other description of conveyances that could be engaged for the occasion. They remained in town about two hours, or about long enough to supply the inner man with something substantial, and then took their departure for home. Owing to the general "hub-bub" and hurry to get back to their train for fear of being late, it was impossible for the people here to get a list of or make the acquaintance of many of them.

But it was observed that there were about five hundred visitors in the crowd, and an intelligent one, besprinkled with a goodly share of the fair sex, whose beautiful faces, agreeable manners and elegant attire were the subject of much admiration among the Nemaha Valleyites. Our hotel men were unable to get but few of the names registered, though their guests might be numbered by hundreds. The following registered at the City and Union Hotels: City Hotel—F. E. Sheldon, C. E. Peck, A. H. Martin, J. D. Higgins, A. H. Allen, W. S. Thacker, S. Collins, L. E. Gordon, J. Wilson and ladies, C. E. Gaylord, H. Denton, L. Gilbert, Sarah Riddle, D. Dickerson,

Nancy Riddle, D. C. Hull, W. A. Foley, A. A. Parson, M. Gerber, F M. Parsons, J. F. Pigin, E. Parson, J. P. Smith, D. S. McKinney, W. F. Onnis, C. M. Abbott, M. Utt, J. Wiseman and lady, H. M. McDaus, J. M. Idol and lady, J. Helm, J. Reisner, W. McKee, E. Shaw, T. J. Ward and family, H. Barnes, G. Van Camp and lady, B. Miller, W. B. Bull, Judge Mills, H. B. Horn, Miss Ella McFarland. Union Hotel—W. H. Mann, S. W. Bivins, B. Teemey, H. H. Wood, W. Straw, M. A. Albright, J. M. Crowell, J. Hoke and lady, F. K. Armstrong, Miss Louie Flick, W. S. Goodrich, Shaw Beery and lady, L. C. Hugh, Mollie Moore, P. T. Abell, Miss Abell, L. T. Woolfork, Miss Zull, C. H. Caller, B. W. Forbes, F. M. Pierce, G. L. Moore, J. W. Mussey, B. S. Campbell and family, A. T. Onis, D. C. Jagglers and wife, J. F. Ingles, W. F. Goodrich, C. H. Chassney, Z. Smith, S. Gourner, A. J. Brown, G. H. Rapp, J. C. Dudley, W. R. Smith, P. Z. Owens, H. McCormick, H. Smith, F. M. Vanner, F. H. Smith, N. Thomas, J. W. Lincoln, J. Millard, P. T. Abell, Jr.

FIRST TIME TABLE PUT IN EFFECT.

The first time schedule of this road was put into effect during the week of July 13, 1871, between this city and Atchison. It embraced four trains a day—two arrivals and two departures. The accommodation train left Falls City at 7:15 o'clock in the morning and the mail and express at 2:45 o'clock in the afternoon and the accommodation arrived from the South or East at 1:35 o'clock in the afternoon, and the mail and express at 7:30 o'clock, night. Parties desiring to visit Atchison could leave Falls City at 7:15 o'clock a. m., and return home at 7:30 p. m., giving them three hours and ten minutes to spend in Atchison at an expense of $4.

FIRST RAILROAD STATION AGENT.

Charles Loree, the present (1917) clerk of the district court, who had been employed by the Atchison & Nebraska Railroad Company as car accountant in the yards at Atchison, although a resident of Falls City, was appointed as the first station agent at Falls City and rode the first train in to arrive at this point. He had his new office for nearly a month, or until August 1st, in conjunction with that of Dr. H. O. Hanna, who occupied rooms in a building located on the present site of the Samuel Wahl & Company's store at the corner of Fifteenth and Stone streets in block No. 103. In August, 1871, he bought for himself a desk and took up

quarters with Joseph Burbank in the latter's grain office, near the present site of the Burlington & Missouri depot and there remained until a depot which, at the time was under construction, was completed. His office was the western headquarters of the construction crew of engineers until the latter moved on further west as the building of the road progressed. No tickets were received or sold until September and the patrons of the road were obliged to make settlement with the conductors of the trains. He served for about a year, or until the coming of the telegraph, when he gave the place to another, as he had had no training in the use of the Morse code and the road at that time had insufficient business to require the presence or expense of more than one man at this point.

The first noticeable effect of the railroad was to cut rates on the shipping of produce. In the years immediately preceding, much of the produce of the farms in this section had either to be hauled to Rulo, Arago or other river points for the steamboats, or was taken to Hamlin or Hiawatha in Kansas, for transportation. Besides the distance that had to be covered the prices were high. The rate from Falls City to Troy Junction, thirty-eight miles, was first fixed at $18 or 9 cents per hundred and to Atchison, a distance of fifty-five miles, $28 or 14 cents per hundred. At this time but one freight boat was still doing business—the "Elkhorn." The river boats had suffered from the first (in 1866), with the advent of the railroad's coming to Kansas and Missouri, and points further south and the further extension north acted at once to put them out of business that would be profitable to them.

PICNIC GROUNDS.

At the second crossing of the Nemaha river coming up from Atchison, and in this county midway between Rulo and Falls City, in point of north-west quarter of southwest quarter of section 22, township No. 1, north of range 17, about a mile east of the present village of Preston and east of the Nemaha river, was a tract of about ten acres of land owned by the railroad company. In August, 1871, Major Firth had these grounds laid off into one of the finest picnic grounds that could at that time be found in two states. These acres were heavily covered with natural timber and the company had them cleared of brush, weeds and rubbish and sowed to blue grass. A fence was built and a broad platform made at the railroad, an ice house set in the bank of the river, and board tents put up in various places. This soon became one of the most attractive places in the valley and people came by the hundreds from Atchison, Doniphan, Hiawatha and

all over this county. Many big events took place there and it continued popular until its beauty was destroyed by the floods and storms in later years.

The Atchison & Nebraska railroad was completed to Salem by the 24th of August, 1871, and the regular trains all ran west to that place and connected with the stages for Humboldt, Table Rock, Pawnee City, Beatrice and Tecumseh and all points north and west.

FIRST DEPOT AT FALLS CITY.

The first railroad depot consisted of five rooms, a freight room on the west, twenty-nine by thirty-six feet, a neat little ticket office on the southeast corner, ladies waiting room on the northeast, and gents waiting room on the south center—the entire building being thirty by sixty feet, with a twelve-foot platform all around it, and twelve by one hundred feet on the front or south side. Two or three hundred yards east of the depot was a turntable, and about a mile farther east was a water tank, which was supplied with a wind wheel for pumping water. Burbank & Holt had a grain warehouse just west of the depot, at which place they bought grain. Keim & Maust at once built an elevator a few rods east of the depot. Coal was delivered from Ft. Scott to patrons in Fall City at from thirty to thirty-five cents per bushel, while wood was selling here at three dollars and a half per cord.

The Atchison & Nebraska railroad reached Humboldt the first week in October, 1871, and on Friday, October 6, 1871, the citizens of Humboldt were given an excursion to Atchison, Kansas.

ATCHISON & NEBRASKA CITY RAILROAD.

On May 5, 1867, the charter of the Atchison & Nebraska City Railroad Company was filed in the office of the secretary of the state of Kansas. The original incorporators of this road were Peter T. Able, George W. Glick, Alfred G. Ottis, John M. Price, W. W. Cochrane, Albert H. Horton, Samuel A. Kingman, J. T. Hereford and August Byram, all of whom were citizens of Atchison, Kansas. The charter provided for the construction of a railroad "from some point in the City of Atchison to some point on the north line of the state of Kansas, not farther west than twenty-five miles from the Missouri river, and the length of the proposed railroad will not exceed forty-five miles."

Shortly after the road was incorporated the name was changed to the Atchison & Nebraska Railroad Company, and under this name subscriptions and bonds, and capital stock were made in Atchison and Doniphan counties. Atchison county subscribed $150,000, and in addition to the subscription of the county, there were individual subscriptions amounting to $80,000 in the county. Work was commenced on the road in 1869, and it was completed in 1871 to the northern boundary of Doniphan county, three miles north of White Cloud, Kansas. The stockholders of the Atchison & Nebraska graded the roadbed to the state line north from Atchison, constructed bridges and furnished the ties, after which the entire property was given to a Boston syndicate in consideration of the completion and operation of the railroad. This railroad was afterwards consolidated with the Atchison, Lincoln & Columbus Railroad Company of Nebraska, which railroad had been authorized to construct a railroad from the northern terminal point of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad to Columbus, on the Union Pacific railroad, by way of Lincoln, and the railroad was completed to Lincoln in the fall of 1872. This consolidated road was purchased by the Burlington & Missouri Railroad Company in 1880.

The first railroad built between the Mississippi and the Missouri rivers was the Hannibal & St. Joseph, which was completed to St. Joseph, Missouri, February 23, 1859, and the new railroad from Atchison connected with the Hannibal & St. Joseph at the latter point.

RICHARDSON COUNTY PEOPLE ENTERTAINED AT ATCHISON.

Thursday, June 15, 1882, was a day long remembered by those who went to Atchison, Kansas, on an excursion and partook of the hospitality of that generous city, the occasion being the completion of the Missouri Pacific line through to Omaha.

The morning of that memorable day dawned with threatening rain, but despite this, those who held tickets were up early and preparing for the trip. At eight o'clock it began and it looked very much as if the festivities of the day would be marred, but fortune favored us and by noon the clouds had disappeared and the sun came forth with such a blaze and splendor, that those who had taken the precaution to clothe themselves in heavy apparel regretted the deed.

At 9:10 o'clock a. m., the train having on board the excursionists from the towns farther to the north, drew up at the depot in Falls City and our delegation was soon seated in the car set apart for their accom-

modation. In a few minutes "all aboard" was shouted by the conductor and away we whirled. At Hiawatha the train was stopped long enough to take on board their quota of excursionists and the band and once more the journey was resumed. From Hiawatha to Atchison the train passed over as fine a country as the sun ever shone upon. Those who gazed out upon the country for the first time were so charmed with its appearance that they were mute with astonishment. This road was unlike most of the roads built early in the West, in that it does not run along the creeks and valleys, but passes through one of the loveliest and most fertile sections of the West, along high divides, where the view on either side is almost illimitable.

While the excursionists were in the zenith of their pleasure and preparing to make their debut in the city, an accident occurred, which, but for the coolness of the engineer, the excursion might have been turned into a funeral. While rounding a curve, the train running about twenty miles an hour, a cow was discovered standing upon the track. The engineer knew that to stop would only enhance the danger of a wreck and his only hope was to knock the cow clear of the track. He acted on this hypothesis and throwing the valve wide open, the train sprang forward to the accomplishment of his designs. The cow was thrown from the track but the bank being so steep at that point she rolled back just in time to throw the front trucks of the tender off the rails. The track was instantly sanded by the cool and nervy engineer, brakes put on and engine reversed and the train stopped at the very edge of the trestle work of a bridge thirty feet above the bed of a stream. To the coolness of the engineer the lives of the excursionists were due, and many, if not all, of the party took time to give verbal expression of their sincere appreciation.

While the work of putting the tender on the track was going on the passengers took occasion to get off and stretch themselves. The band also came on terra firma and discoursed some fine music. After an hour's delay the welcome sound of "all aboard" was heard and the party was en route once more for their destination, where they arrived without further mishap.

VISITORS RECEIVE A WARM WELCOME.

At the depot awaiting their arrival was a large crowd, who had began to grow impatient at the non-arrival of the train, when it came into view. As the train drew up at the station there was such a shout as must have awakened the isolated "rush bottomer" from his noon-day nap. According

to instructions of the committee, who had accompanied the train from Falls City to Atchison, the party was formed in line, each town in a body, and headed by Col. John A. Martin and Henry Clay Park, with bands playing, the procession moved to Apollo Hall, where a banquet awaited them.

The whole city of Atchison was gaily decorated with bunting, evergreen and other attractive material and presented a very beautiful appearance, which was conclusive evidence that the hosts had spared neither pains nor money to make the occasion one long to be remembered.

Apollo Hall, at which place the ladies presided, was transformed into a beautiful banquet room by the tasteful arrangement of decorative material; festoons of red and white bunting were gracefully hung along the walls, the chandeliers were wrapped in evergreens, and long loops of leaves and flowers crossed each other in every direction and added greatly to the artistic merit of the arrangement. In the center of the floor a magnificent pyramid of fruits and flowers was arranged, and from this center piece the tables were arranged to form a Maltese cross—and each table bore quantities of tempting viands of the most appetizing description. Beautiful bouquets enhanced the beauty of the spread, and at each plate a charming button-hole bouquet was placed. In the windows were potted flowers in bloom and all sorts of foliage plants. The room was full of fragrance and beauty, and made a banquet hall fit for a king.

Covers had been laid for three hundred guests, and as the party filed in they were seated at the tables by the ladies in attendance, and were surprised and delighted with the magnificent dinner provided. There were a number who were not seated at the first tables, because of lack of space, and these and the Hiawatha band occupied the gallery, at intervals the band playing beautiful selections to enliven the feast. The service could not have been better. A number of ladies were stationed at each table who quietly, gracefully and hospitably served everything the guests desired. Room was soon made for the waiting guests and the band in the gallery, and when all had been seated and provided for, Henry Clay Park, who acted as toastmaster, or master of ceremonies, introduced Mayor King, who said that in his official capacity it became his pleasant duty to thank the guests for their acceptance of their invitations and to extend to them a hearty welcome. In behalf of the citizens of Atchison, he extended a warm and hospitable welcome and greeting.

On behalf of the visiting party, A. H. Gilmore, of Auburn, Nebraska, returned the thanks of the visitors to the mayor and people of Atchison

for their magnificent reception, and stated that the meeting would undoubtedly redound to the material advantage of both sections now connected with the new railroad.

POSTPRANDIAL PROCEEDINGS.

After the banquet came toasts and responses by Col. A. S. Everst, of Atchison, Judge August Schoenheit, of Falls City, Rev. Dr. Krohn, of Atchison, and Webster Wilder of the *Hiawatha World,* in the order named, The responses were short and appropriate and greatly enjoyed by those present.

At this point a dispatch was read from the Board of Trade at St. Joseph, Missouri, inviting the excursionists to that place. It was moved that the thanks of the excursionists be extended to the people of St. Joseph for their kind invitation, but as they were in good hands it behooved them to remain, but at some future time a proposition of this kind would be entertained. The motion was carried unanimously.

Recognizing the fact that it was a day to entertain and not a day to transact business, the business men of Atchison threw all care aside and devoted themselves exclusively to making their guests comfortable and happy. The exercises in the evening consisted of a display of the fire department, Knights of Pythias drill, flambeau parade and fireworks, concert at Turner Garden Hall and a ball at Apollo Hall, all of which was witnessed and highly enjoyed by the visitors. The only part of the program that was omitted was the failure of the balloon to ascend, which was due to an accident overtaking it just at the time it was expected to have gone up. But there were so many other attractions that the failure of this event to happen caused but little comment. At 11:30 p. m. the guests took leave of Atchison and returned by a train which was made up and awaiting them at the depot.

ST. LOUIS AND NEBRASKA TRUNK RAILROAD.

A proposition to vote bonds for the building of this road was submitted to the voters of Richardson county in the summer of 1872. This called for the issuance of $22,300 by Rulo precinct; Arago, $25,500, and $13,000 from St. Stephens precinct. The bonds were to be issued by September 1, 1872, to run twenty years and bear eight per cent. interest. When issued they were to be placed in the hands of three trustees and by them held until the completion of the contract by the railroad company.

A provision was stipulated therein, however, that upon the completion of five miles of grading and bridging, Rulo precinct should give $2,500 per mile for that portion of the line running through said precinct, and $500 and $1,000, respectively, for the portion of the line in the north precincts of Arago and St. Stephens. Arago was to give $2,000 and St. Stephens $1,500 per mile, at the same time, and under the conditions as above cited for Rulo precinct. The road was to be completed by September 1, 1873, and the election at which the above was submitted was held on July 6, 1872. The bonds did not carry.

KANSAS AND CENTRAL NEBRASKA.

A railroad under the above title was projected to run from the city of Leavenworth, Kansas, along the Missouri, north to Rulo and thence to Arago and St. Stephens. It had been arranged to have a branch line go west up the valley of the Muddy and on north to Lincoln. This line never got farther than the most of the paper railroads of those days, but was a subject for much comment and of great concern to the people of the east end precincts.

In the fall of 1875, the Midland Pacific railroad, the line now owned and a part of the Burlington System, from Nebraska City to Lincoln, graded a roadbed from Nemaha City to Falls City, a distance of twenty-two miles. For this extension, i. e., from Nemaha City to Falls City, Falls City voted $70,000 in bonds, on which seventy per cent. was to be paid on the completion of the grading. Pending the completion of the work, it was decided by the courts that the precinct could not legally issue bonds, and if they should issue them, could not be held liable for the payment of either principal or interest. This resulted in the non-completion of the road. The only bonds issued were the first installment of those due from Muddy precinct, amounting to $12,000.

A meeting of the stockholders of the Nemaha Valley, Lincoln & Loup Fork Railway was held on February 27, 1869, and John Loree, August Schoenheit, Daniel Reavis, Edwin S. Towle, F. A. Tisdell, David T. Brinegar and W. G. Sergent were chosen directors for the ensuing year. The officers of the road were John Loree, president; F. A. Tisdell, treasurer; J. F. Gardner, secretary; Isham Reavis, attorney. About March 1st of the same year, John Loree and August Schoenheit, of this road, met with the directors of the Atchison & Nebraska railway, and a consolidation was

agreed upon, after which the Nemaha Valley, Lincoln & Loup Fork railway disappeared from the records. It was not built.

The Southern Nebraska & Northern Kansas. This railway was projected in 1870, and was to receive $10,000 in bonds from the county, but never graded more than one hundred feet of road bed and passed out of practical existence.

The Kansas & Nebraska Narrow Gauge. This was another of the list of paper railroads which never amounted to anything but talk.

The Missouri Pacific. On April 26, 1876, the directors of the Missouri Pacific considered a proposition submitted by citizens along the towns of the proposed line to build a road from Falls City to Plattsmouth, at a distance of about ten miles from the Missouri river, taking the present route from Atchison, Kansas, to Falls City, and between Plattsmouth and Omaha, using the Burlington & Missouri River railroad tracks. A delegation from Nebraska was present at this meeting and consisted of D. H. Wheeler, J. A. Horback, T. P. Kennard, J. T. Hoile, S. S. Caldwell, J. G. Klopper and R. W. Furnace. The report of the road was delivered by Mayor Brown, and was a rejection of the offer made, accompanied by the reasons for such action too numerous to mention in detail.

In 1881, the Missouri Pacific entered the county at a point a few miles southwest of Falls City and the road was completed through the county during the following year.

The Burlington & Southwestern. This road, sometimes called the "Joy" road, was begun in December, 1869, and built ten miles from Rulo in order to secure the bonds voted for it, which were due on the completion of that amount of work. These bonds amounted to $3,500 per mile, and were exclusive of the land grant to the railroad company. In the spring of 1870, grading was continued up the Nemaha bottoms and in June of that year the road was sold to the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, of which P. T. Abel was president. Joshua Tracy was vice-president and J. K. Hornish, superintendent of the Burlington & Southwestern.

The St. Joseph & Nemaha. The St. Joseph & Nemaha Railroad Company once made a survey of a route of a railroad from the mouth of the Great Nemaha to Tecumseh, in Johnson county, nearly the present route of the Atchison & Nebraska division of the Burlington, but beyond the survey, under Ex.-Gov. Robert Stewart, of Missouri, nothing was ever done.

Other lines talked of in recent years, and for a time considered somewhat seriously, have been rail connection with the Sycamore Springs in

the south central part of the county; but the one most referred to is rail connection with the northeast section of the county, where the immense apple production has attracted so much attention in the last decade.

NOTES ON THE BUILDING OF THE MISSOURI PACIFIC.

The new station located in Porter precinct has been named "Stella," after the daughter of Mr. Clarke, the founder of the town and the owner of the land upon which the town is to be located. Already, preparations are going on to build soon as the spring opens. The depot grounds and stock yards are being laid out, and arrangements for the building of a large elevator. Stella is beautifully located and promises to become quite a place. Of course the Porterites are happy.—*Falls City News,* January 5, 1882.

January 5, 1882—The Missouri Pacific is now built within six miles of Carson City, in Nemaha county.

Engineer Wright, who has charge of the first nineteen miles of road of the Missouri Pacific out of Atchison, spent last Sunday in the city. He informs us that regular trains will run between Atchison and Omaha by the 15th of March.—*Falls City News,* January 5, 1882.

The Hall Station boom has petered out. The owner of the lands wanted to get rich too fast. For instance, corner lots, in his estimation, are worth $300 and resident lots from $50 to $100. The company did not see it in this light and moved on to Porter precinct. Lots at this place can be had at from $5 to $10 each.—*Falls City News,* January 5, 1882.

August 3, 1882—On Saturday, last, we made a flying visit to the thriving little village of Stella, situated about twenty miles northwest of Falls City on the line of the Missouri Pacific railroad. There is in the village about fifty houses all told, including four general stores, two drug stores, two hardware stores, two lumber yards, two restaurants, one billiard hall, one harness shop, one barber shop, two blacksmith shops, one grocery store, two meat markets, one photograph gallery, one livery stable, two physicians, one millinery and dressmaking establishment, and a fine hotel building just finished. The Gird Brothers have the material on hand, and will soon issue the first number of a paper to be called *The Stella Tribune.* The new station is kept by Mr. J. S. Mason, formerly of Missouri. Mr. Mason is well liked by the business men of Stella, being pleasant and accommodating. Stella in time will be one of the most important shipping stations between Falls City and Omaha.—*Falls City News.*

THE COMING OF THE AUTOMOBILE.

The automobile as a means of transportation came but slowly into use in Richardson county and until the last year or two has remained principally as a vehicle of pleasure.

The first automobile to make its appearance in the west end of the county was at Humboldt and appeared in 1898 or 1899 and was owned by Louis Slama, a Bohemian jeweler, who at the time had a shop in the city and gave his principal attention to the sale and repair of watches. He was one of the first to adopt the "safety" bicycle and being of an inventive turn became at once interested in power vehicles or "horseless carriages" as they were sometimes called in those days.

Slama built the engine which he used in his first automobile, using steam as a driving power, and made the entire equipment for his machine with the exception of the wheels and tires, which he ordered from an Eastern firm. He worked at spare moments for some months in assembling and perfecting the entire machine, but when completed it was found to be practical and he was able to go about the country and negotiated some of the steepest hills and grades. As compared to some of the gas machines which made their appearance at about the same period his machine was really superior, as the gas engine at the time had not been so far perfected as now and was not so generally understood when applied as a power for driving an autmobile. It is needless to say that his machine, which in general appearance was very much like the single-seated gas cars common in those days, made a commotion in the community. Whenever and wherever he appeared he was the cynosure of all eyes and he never lacked for company on his rides about the countryside.

The next machine to make its appearance in Humboldt was owned by F. W. Samuelson, president of the First National Bank, and was a single-seated gas-driven auto (single-cylinder type) of the Olds manufacture. The little machine in appearance looked fine, but gave Mr. Samuelson more trouble than anything he had probably ever tried to operate. As measured by the more recent types of machines it lacked much that goes to make a practical machine for country roads, but he had lots of sport with it and was able to get about the country to some extent.

Frank Nims and Frank Blakeney, now residents of Falls City, but in former times resident of farms in the west end of the county, were the next to become interested in autos, were pioneer owners of machines and contributed much in the introduction of automobiles in the county. The latter re-

mained ever a lover of the auto and has sold hundreds of them to the farmers of the county.

Daniel Blakeney, the father of Frank Blakeney mentioned above, was one of the first to conceive the idea of the commercial value of the auto for use on the country roads, established the first auto livery in the county at Falls City and equipped himself with a number of machines. Being faster than horses he thought to use them on the country roads for hauling passengers about the county and solicited the trade of the traveling salesmen whose business took them to the smaller towns. The business at that time was not a success for many reasons, among which principally was the imperfection of the early machines and the lack of good roads. After operating for some time under these and other disadvantages the business was discontinued. It must be remembered that this kind of business was undertaken by Mr. Blakeney in the very early stages of the introduction of the automobile in Richardson county, and the machines he used were the first to make their appearance here.

The first auto ever to travel the streets of Falls City under its own power was brought here by a circus and was listed as one of the big exhibits of the show. The first machine ever owned in Falls City was, like the one mentioned above, made by a mechanic, M. N. Bair, residing there, and was as successfully used and proved as much of a curiosity as the one above referred to.

The next to own a machine at Falls City was Albert Maust, who had his machine in 1905-06 and was much envied by his friends as he was seen going about the town. Mr. Maust was engaged in the business of buying of grain and live stock from the farmers adjacent to the city and soon incurred the enmity of many of his patrons, from the fact that their teams took fright as they saw this machine on the country roads. This phase of the matter came to such a pass that there were many who were heard to advocate the passage of some kind of a law barring the autos from the use of the public highways.

Looking backward from the present it seems amusing to remember how greatly wrought up the people of those times became toward the owners of autos. From this feeling expression was given in the passage of laws governing machines on the public highway.

The first machines were hard to sell, as the prices asked for them seemed highly exorbitant to the farmers and citizens who were accustomed to the use of horses, and like all new things were regarded seriously as impractical.

Those who first engaged in the business had trying times in making sales and were obliged to do a great deal of "demonstrating" to the prospective purchasers, which process resulted in the use of much "gas" of both the vocal and fluid sort.

The first regular agency for the sale of automobiles in Falls City was opened by Guy Crook and Peter Frederick, Jr., who entered the business in 1908, and remained in the business for a year or two, selling many of the first machines used on the roads in the east part of the county. Their first sale of a touring car was made to Charles Harkendorf, a farmer, residing northeast of Falls City. The next machine was sold to Roy Heacock, residing in Falls City. The physicians of the city who had a large country practice and had been obliged to keep horses for this purpose, were among the first to see the convenience, economy and saving of time that would result if the machines were found able to do their work and each in turn provided himself with one. It is related of one of the leading physicians who had been slow to believe in the practicability of the auto that, upon being interviewed by one of the above salesmen, he proposed that a "try-out" be made on one of his worst trips, which took him some twenty-five miles from the city and over the worst roads in the county. If this was done and the machine found to be reasonably satisfactory he could be regarded as a "prospect." The trip was made in record time, with the expectation that on the return to town the sale would be completed, but the Doctor was not yet convinced, or at least not in so far as that machine was concerned, but did soon procure a machine from other parties.

Automobiles are now owned by the hundreds in all parts of the county and principally by the farmers, who have found them more useful than they had dreamed, and their coming and adoption have, as a consequence, awakened a live interest in the good-roads movement and resulted in great betterment of the highways throughout the county. No machine used by man has been so universally accepted in so short a time; where a dozen years ago there were not a half dozen machines in Richardson county, it now ranks third in the state in the number of machines owned per capita.

When in the early stages of the introduction of the automobile it was seen that the auto had met with almost instant and universal favor there were those who believed their purchase on so large a scale would bankrupt the county, but, in so far as we have been able to learn, there has never been a foreclosure of a mortgage in Richardson county on real estate that might be traced directly to the purchase of automobiles, notwithstanding the fact that so many are owned here. As a matter of fact the farmers of

Richardson county are prosperous to a degree not known in many sections of the country and are amply able to buy and pay outright for whatever number of machines they may find necessary to use in their business.

The introduction of the auto-truck is now fast finding its way into the country districts of Richardson county and is being used for all kinds of hauling and is greatly appreciated. The same is true in the cities and villages, where most of the horse-drawn dray lines have substituted the auto-truck and found it much more satisfactory. The stage line has gone and with it the horse-drawn omnibus, which has given way to the auto-bus now used in all the towns and most of the villages, much to the satisfaction of the patrons of the same.

CHAPTER XIII.

Schools and Education.

By Daniel H. Weber, County Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The request has been made of me that I briefly review the school activities of this county from the time of its early settlement until the present time. This is not easily done, because until comparatively recently no complete records were left in this office. Some schools were conducted in what is now Richardson county as early as the fifties, many years before Nebraska was admitted to the sisterhood of states. These early schools were largely subscription schools and were held anywhere where the number of pupils warranted it. The schools were not authorized and governed by law, but were held by common consent. Usually some deserted squatter's cabin was conscripted or some hospitable settler offered his rude log home for this purpose. Indeed, many times the school was taught by some married man or woman who had obtained the rudiments of an education in the East before embarking upon the journey to the land that Horace Greeley later stated spelled "opportunity." Each parent paid his mite in proportion to the number of pupils attending and the mite wasn't very large. If someone outside of the community was selected as teacher he drew a portion of his salary, if we might term the paltry wages salary, by boarding with his his various patrons.

CRUDE EQUIPMENT OF EARLY SCHOOLS.

In 1854, there was not a public school in Richardson county, and it is said by reliable parties that Willis Maddox, Fred Harkendorf, Mary Harkendorf, Jesse Crook and family, Dave L. Thompson and Elias Menshall were the only white persons within the limits of what is now Richardson county. Instead of listening to the chimes of the school bells and feasting upon the views of well ordered farms and buildings, these sturdy and fearless pioneers were compelled to be contented with the howl of the wolf and the bark of the prairie dog. The county was peopled with Indians, but the aboriginals lived on amicable relations with the white settlers. Little

did those early pioneers dream that this county would ever be dotted with farm houses, churches and schools as we find it today. Today we have a school for every four or five sections of land and very few pupils have to trudge over two miles in getting to school. The roads are open and no dangers beset them on the way. The schools are open from seven to nine months; the same teacher has charge of the school for the entire year, the school houses are built comfortably and attention is being paid to sanitation, seating, lighting and ventilation. The equipments are complete. Contrast this condition with the pioneer school which was built of logs, the crevices of which were filled with straw to keep out some of the wintry blasts and drifting snows. Shoe boxes were used as desks and soap boxes as seats. Slate blackboards were unknown, but slates instead of paper tablets predominated with the pupils. A slab or two of flat boards painted black sufficed for the board needs of the early teacher. Strange to say, similar boards are still found in some of our present-day schools. In the early days the school year was divided into the fall, winter and spring term and each term had a different teacher. Each pupil furnished his own text-books and all were of a different kind, which condition presented many difficult problems to the early progressive teacher who endeavored to secure anything like a semblance of uniformity. Unless one actually attended or taught one of the pioneer schools, it is indeed difficult for the uninitiated to visualize clearly the many drawbacks of these schools.

GRADUAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE MODERN SCHOOL.

From 1854 to 1860 settlers came to this county very slowly and then settled near the Missouri river because of the traffic that was wont to ply up and down this great body of water. It was the only means of transportation, as the nearest railroad was many miles from this county. Gradually the old superstition of starving to death or being blown away by the winds if one lived on the prairies was dissipated, and the settlers pushed farther Westward. From 1860 to 1867, in which latter year Nebraska was admitted to the union a great influx of population was seen. Many came to escape the scenes of the war, others because of the opportunities offered in a new land. About this time, and before general settlement, schools began to be established. As time went on the various school districts were organized, the early records of which are missing. On other pages appears the early history of a number of these districts. At first all the school houses

were of log or sod, but in the seventies and eighties these were displaced with frame buildings. About 1885 a building boom began to sweep the school districts. In that year eight new school houses were built at a cost of $10,000; in 1886, two buildings, at a cost of $11,000; in 1887, three, at a cost of $2,600; in 1888, four at a cost of $8,500; in 1889, two at a cost of $7,000; in 1890, three at a cost of $4,600; in 1891, three at $2,000; in 1892, four at a cost of $3,400; in 1893, six at a cost of $3,400, making thirty-five new school buildings, costing $82,000 in round numbers, built in nine years. No information is available as to the number built since then. A few years ago the people of Stella voted bonds and built one of the finest buildings in the county. About four years ago Falls City, realizing that the needs of the pupils demanded another building, erected one of the best and most costly high school buildings in the state. Last year (1916), Dawson reconstructed its building, making some important and needed changes. A few years ago, Verdon and Shubert each erected a separate room for the primary grades. Since I have been superintendent a number of new buildings have been erected. In 1915, district No. 31 tore down the old structure and erected a modern building costing over one thousand dollars. Last year (1916), districts 8 and 9 of this county and 2 of Nemaha county consolidated and a splendid four-room brick building, costing over ten thousand dollars was erected, which is pronounced by educators as the best and most admirably equipped consolidated school in the state. It has a Delco lighting system, a water pressure system, steam-heating plant and toilets. Two of the rooms are so constructed that they can be thrown together for social and community gatherings; a large gymnasium has been built, and the school has domestic science and manual training equipment. In every way the school has been arranged so that it can take its place in looking after every need of the pupils of this agricultural center. Twelve grades will be handled next year, under the supervision of four especially trained and well-qualified teachers. A teacherage, modern in all its equipment, has been erected for the needs of the faculty. The district owns six acres of land and much practical demonstration work will be done. The principal owns an automobile and thus has a convenient means of conveyance. A lecture course will be held there next year. Short courses will also be given annually. The transportation of the pupils is looked after by three men, two of whom transport the pupils with automobiles. Visitors from all sections of this county as well as from other counties have called to see this new departure in education. District No. 80 is erecting a larger and better

building than it had before, the same to cost well over one thousand dollars, exclusive of the equipment. District No. 1, which boasted one of the oldest and, I might add, one of the worst frame buildings in the county, was visited by the Missouri recently, the encroaching waters advising that a new building had best be erected on higher ground. Consequently the old building was razed and a new one was built in the summer of 1917. District No. 22 is the name of a new district recently organized in the old Iowa Indian reservation country southeast of Rulo, and a new eighty-hundred-dollar building was erected there during this same summer. Other buildings will be erected next year and in the years immediately following, as a number would be condemned by any building inspector visiting us.

SOME SCHOOL STATISTICS.

While we can boast of more and better buildings, and a greater number and better qualified teachers, yet we cannot boast of any increase in the school census, between the ages of five and twenty-one. In 1886 we had 6,901 children of school age, and 126 teachers. In 1890, it was 6,814 and 133. In 1893, we had 6,846 school children and 141 teachers. Today we have barely over 6,000 school children and 175 teachers. In the early days it was not unusual to find an enrollment of from fifty to eighty. Today the average is not over fifteen and a school with thirty or more is the exception. District No. 20, near Barada, had nearly fifty on its list last year, but the attendance was very irregular. Districts 53 and 42 still have very good enrollments.

At present there are one hundred and ten public school houses in the county and in addition there are four parochial schools. Ninety-four are frame and sixteen are brick. In 1883 there were 108 buildings valued at $145,000; today they are valued at $230,000, of which Falls City alone claims over $100,000. Text-books are valued at $75,000. At least $350,000 is invested for educational purposes in this county.

In 1880 there were two grade schools in the county—Falls City and Humboldt, this former having eight teachers and the latter four. At present Falls City has thirty-three teachers, including special experts for manual training, domestic science, athletics, art, penmanship, etc. Departmental work is carried on in the seventh and eighth grades. Humboldt has fourteen teachers and is represented in practically all the departments mentioned for Falls City. Both schools are accredited for normal training work and

each year from five to fifteen teachers complete this department of the work. In 1881 the Rulo school was partially graded and in 1888 the progressive people of that city decided that better conditions were necessary. Hence a fine ten-thousand-dollar brick building was erected, which is even today sufficiently large for the growing needs of that thriving little city. When the building was completed the course of study was revised and the course increased so as to include the work of ten grades. A few years ago the eleventh grade was added. There is ample room for twelve grades, manual training, domestic science, etc., whenever the sentiment of the community favors their installation. In point of attendance the school ranks third in the county. During the past year five teachers were employed in the grades. In 1885 Salem, Stella and Verdon were added to the list of graded schools, each at that time planning to carry nine grades. At that time Verdon and Stella both built new frame buildings, costing about three thousand dollars each. Verdon gradually increased the number of grades until 1916, when the school was recognized by the state department as a twelve-grade school. During the past year several attempts were made to vote bonds for a new building, but each time the necessary two-thirds majority could not be obtained. Stella grew in grace rapidly and has had twelve grades for a number of years, and also boasts one of the best and most complete average-sized school buildings in the state. Verdon employs six teachers and Stella, seven. In 1888 Salem built a three-room brick building which almost immediately proved inadequate for the needs of the school. Since that time two frame buildings, in different parts of the city, have been commandeered for the primary and intermediate grades. Several efforts have been made by the citizens to build a new building, but on account of the other heavy taxes the proposal has each time been defeated. The school now has eleven grades. In 1884 Dawson was added to the list and bit by bit she has increased her course until now she has twelve grades fully accredited. Six teachers are on the faculty. Preston and Barada have two-room buildings and some years carry nine grades and others ten. Usually two teachers are employed. It is not known exactly when Shubert became a high school, but in 1912, the eleventh grade was installed and a frame building was purchased for the primary grades. The citizens of Shubert are progressive, but are now paying the limit allowed by law for school purposes, so it may be a number of years before another grade is installed. Dawson has a parochial school in charge of Fr. F. A. O'Brien, with three teachers. Rulo's parochial school was not in session last year, but will have two teachers

next year. The Falls City parochial school, under the management of Fr. J. J. Hoffman, has eight teachers and an enrollment of about one hundred and fifty. Twelve grades are carried and full credit is given for the normal training work. It is one of three schools in this county able to secure credit in this branch. The Dawson and Rulo parochial schools carry eight grades. C. Merz teaches a German school in Ohio township, under the supervision of the Lutheran church. Half the instruction is in German and half in English. On another page will appear the names of the teachers of Richardson county for the school year 1917-18, also a list of the school officers for the same period.

THE PAST CONTRASTED WITH THE PRESENT.

In comparing the schools of fifty years ago with the schools of today, one will be startled by the striking changes that have taken place. A perusal of the lists of early teachers will reveal a large preponderance of men, but slowly, as the years rolled by, fewer and fewer men volunteered their services until today, in the rural schools, the proportion is twelve to one in favor of the women. In fact, last year there were but nine men on the list and this year the number has diminished to eight, with several of these eligible for the draft. A number of reasons are ascribed for this. In the first place, many young men seem to feel that they are not fitted by nature to be teachers, especially where younger pupils predominate. I concur in that view. Others feel that the work is not a man's task and feel that it savors of housework. Others do not like it because it lacks permanency and leaves the individual without much independence. The greatest objection is the poor wages. While the prices of the necessities of life have doubled and tripled and then some, teachers wages have hardly been affected. Ten years ago I received from forty to forty seven dollars and a half for my services. Today the standard is forty-five dollars to the beginner and fifty dollars after one has attained a year of experience. After that it depends. A man feels that he cannot equip himself for teaching, work seven or eight months at fifty dollars a month and then be idle four months. The young women look at the matter a little differently. Many of them feel that wages are only of temporary importance and are only waiting for tardy cupid to get busy. However, there is a trend toward better wages and the teacher, male or female, who is worth it, will have no

difficulty in obtaining from sixty to seventy dollars a month. In fact, one or two rural schools are paying from sixty-five to seventy dollars now.

In the early days, teachers taught without certificates or without taking any kind of an examination. Later the county superintendent gave those who desired to teach an oral examination, which was neither difficult nor lengthy. W. A. Greenwald often tells about appearing before a superintendent, who was under the influence of John Barleycorn, and hence was not in condition to know who was present, let alone ask any intelligent questions. Greenwald was fortunate and was not asked any questions. Later, when he failed to receive a diploma, he wrote the superintendent asking if he had not passed a satisfactory examination. In a few days, he received his diploma with a statement of apology for forgetting to send it and with a statement that he had passed an excellent examination and was in every way worthy to be a pedagogue. In the eighties and nineties the county superintendents gave written examinations and corrected the papers themselves. So many superintendents were charged with favoritism that this method soon became unpopular. About twelve or fifteen years ago the Legislature passed a law requiring that uniform examinations be given over the state of Nebraska and that the county superintendent should mail all the papers to the state superintendent for correction, which is now done. The teachers pay one dollar and a half as an examination fee. Fifty cents of this goes to the state department and one dollar remains at home for the institute fund. Three kinds of certificates are issued, first, second and third. Gradually the third-grade certificates have been outlawed, until last year there was only one issued in this county. Next year, there won't be any issued. More first-grade and second-with-honor certificates will be issued than ever before. More teachers are attending summer school than before. We have a vigorous campaign on for better teachers and as a result we have better schools.

Each year an institute covering a week is held for the teachers and at this time supplies are distributed and plans made and explained for the year. Instructors who are experts usually are present and assist with the instruction. The average cost of an institute is about four hundred dollars. There is considerable agitation in favor of abandoning the week institute and substituting a one-day meeting with the county superintendent. This will probably be done next year. In addition, several teachers meetings are usually held during the year.

SOMETHING REGARDING THE CURRICULUM.

Feeling that the study of spelling had been neglected, I inaugurated, last year, the county spelling contests, on which occasions the best spellers in the sixth, seventh and eighth grades from each school in the county gather at Falls City and have a written contest, after which suitable prizes are awarded. Each time the interest has been excellent. This year I called all the eighth-grade graduates over the county to meet at Falls City and receive their diplomas. More than one hundred were present and it was felt that the meeting was worth while. It will be repeated each year. During the fall of 1917 a writing contest for every pupil in each grade was held. The Palmer system is being installed and ought to produce excellent results.

Feeling that a uniformity in text-books is desirable, I issued a little pamphlet containing a list of recommended books. These were distributed to the school boards and teachers. The schools are more closely graded than formerly and a closer check is kept on the work. A course of study is furnished to each teacher and she is expected to follow it closely.

Most of the schools are supplied with plenty of text-books, which are purchased by the district. Most of them have an abundance of maps, globes, charts, etc. Nearly all the schools have single seats and slat blackboards. A number of schools are purchasing phonographs. Over fifty per cent. of the schools have a Waterbury or Smith system of heating and ventilating. District 48, while maintaining its organization, has been sending its pupils to Falls City for a number of years. Districts 12 and 36, near Humboldt, have been sending their pupils to Humboldt. District 105 closed its doors last fall and is sending its four or five pupils to neighboring districts.

Each year a school directory is issued giving the names of the teachers, the kind of certificate held, years of experience and the salary of each. It also contains a list of the names and addresses of the school officers, a list of the transfers in force and the valuation of each district, in addition to the mill levies. During the past two years exhibits have been sent to the state fair and last year this county won a number of "firsts." This year (1917), a bigger and better exhibit than ever was sent.

In my opinion, the schools are on their way to progress and prosperity. They have been slow in getting started, but the people are getting more and more liberal and the school officers are co-operating loyally with the teachers and superintendent in order to improve conditions. The progress of the

schools during the next score of years ought to be even greater than it has been during the past twenty years.

HIGH DEGREE OF EDUCATIONAL EFFICIENCY.

Education promotes material prosperity. It quickens the moral and intellectual life of the people and it leads to higher ideals of living. Richardson county has for some time taken this view of education. In laying the foundation for and in developing a great commonwealth, our people have never lost sight of the value of the public schools. Hence, while the hostile Indians were being driven back, while the raw prairies were bein broken up and being put into a state of cultivation, and while the onslaughts of the grasshoppers in the summer and the coyotes in the winter were being contended with, this ideal of a free education was the beacon light to the early pioneers of the state, enabling them to see a future citizenship not only rich and powerful, but enlightened, high-minded and true-hearted. These early settlers laid the foundations. They fought the first and hardest battles. But their sons and daughters, who several decades ago took their places, hold the same ideals and retain the same zeal for human betterment and happiness. The early settlers gave Nebraska the lowest per cent. of illiteracy. The present generation is striving to give the state the highest degree of educational efficiency. So here's to those who have the destiny of the schools in hand! May they never swerve from duty and may they ever be faithful to the trust that is placed in them. Someone has said: "The ideal teacher is as wise as Solomon, as impartial as a telephone directory, as untiring as a steam engine, as tender as a sore throat, as patient as a glacier, as alert as a mongoose, and as rare as a hen's tooth."

OLD SCHOOL TEACHER'S EXPERIENCES.

By Rev. James S. Smith

In 1870 the trustees of St. Stephen's school asked me if I would teach their schools. They said the boys had run the former teachers off, and that they would probably give me trouble.

I replied, that I would teach the school on one condition; that the trustees must agree before hand to back me up in what I might do in the way of discipline. They asked me what I meant, and I said, "If I tell a boy to take his books and go home, he must go."

They finally agreed to stand by me. I received my certificate from F. M. Williams.

On the first morning of the school I explained the situation to the school. I made two rules: 1. There is to be no swearing. 2. There shall be no fighting. Any one too big to be whipped will be expelled.

"Now," I said, "you young men can help me if you will. Your example and influence will be a great help if it is good. Help me."

They did, and I had no trouble until the last day of school. Two boys about fourteen years of age made up a fake fight for me to see. They reasoned, "He has company today, and will not whip us." When I saw the fight, I told the boys to follow me to the house, which they did, and I flogged them before the company.

On the way home that evening, John Cain, one of the boys, said: "We were not fighting, we did that to see if you would whip us before company."

On the last day Bob Gentry came to me and said, "The boys are going to ride you on a rail, as a compliment. The rail will be across the door as you go out." I said: "Bob, will you help me?" He agreed, and I told him my plans. I was the last one, along with Bob, to go out. When we got to the door the boys said, "Get on and ride to the wagon." Then Bob gave the rail a sudden push, the boys fell and I ran to the wagon, stepped on the hub of the wheel and landed in the wagon before they could catch me. Altogether we had a very pleasant time, with no other trouble worth mentioning.

TRIP TO GAGE COUNTY BEFORE THE RAILROAD.

During the year I rode out to Beatrice, in Gage county, on a mule belonging to William R. Cain. This trip I was making in connection with my work as presiding elder of the Methodist Episcopal church and had gone there to see if I could find a congregation of our people there. The mule in question was hard enough to catch, even in the stable.

There were scattered settlements on the streams and wide stretches of wild prairie. On my return trip, when some forty miles from home, I got off to rest and in my carelessness let the mule get away from me. Down the road he struck for home and I though I was in for a forty-mile walk. But the mule soon stopped to eat grass and I circled around him and came up slowly to catch the bridle, the reins of which were dangling.

Just as I reached for them, the mule jumped away and took off down the road for home. Again he stopped to eat grass and again I circled around him and crept up to catch the reins. I made my spring and the mule made his, but I had him this time. With a great sense of relief I mounted that mule and stuck to him until we got home.

SALEM COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

That the desire for the general dissemination of knowledge took early root among the sturdy pioneers who were most anxious to establish schools of the higher order is shown by an act passed by a session of the Territorial Legislature of Nebraska. The act was passed and approved on February 10, 1857, and was for the purpose of incorporating what was known as "The Salem Collegiate Institute." Section 1 of the act referred to named the incorporators as follow: J. Cass Lincoln, John Brinegar, James W. Roberts, Thomas H. Hare, Charles McDonald, Samuel Keiffer, Jacob Coffman, Ewing L. Sharp and Joseph Yount.

Section 2 stated the objects contemplated as being: "To build up and maintain, in the town of Salem, Nebraska, an institution of learning of the highest class for males and females, to teach and inculcate the Christian faith, and morality of the sacred Scriptures, for the promotion of the arts and sciences." The above-named persons or any five of them were empowered to constitute a board of trustees.

It is worthy of note that all of the above-named gentlemen were among the very first settlers of the county, all became prominent in the early affairs of the county and nearly every one of them later served the county well in official capacities.

FALLS CITY PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

As exemplary of the high class of pioneers coming to Falls City it is with no small degree of pride that we record the fact that one of the first things considered essential was the establishment of schools suitable for the education of the young people. In order to do so called for great sacrifice among the people of that early time because of the lack of funds, but it appears that as early as 1858 there was a little school on Main street in the village, taught by a Miss Barnum.



CHOIR OF ST. THOMAS EPISCOPAL CHURCH, FALLS CITY.



PIONEERS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

The school district was organized in 1859, with David Dorrington, Anderson Miller and Thomas McIntyre as trustees. F. M. Dorrington was the first teacher under the new regime, and taught the first school during the academic year of 1859-60. The following year the first district school house was erected a short distance southeast of the court house square. The new building, although a vast improvement on the various makeshifts that had been in use previously, was far from an elaborate structure. It was solidly built and capable of housing far more pupils than there was any immediate prospect of the town furnishing, but it was innocent of paint, both inside and out, and its seats were not calculated to afford Sybaritic pleasures. As the only public place where meetings of any sort could be conveniently held, it was constantly appropriated for various uses, varying from the dignity of a court room to the uproarious mirth of some minstrel performance. Through all these changes the building was still used for its original purpose until about the beginning of 1875, when it was sold and the proceeds invested in material with which to build a new and larger structure. What followed is accurately described by Professor Rich: "Some wretch, having neither the fear of the Lord before his eyes, nor the welfare of youth at heart, stole all the lumber." Meantime the purchaser of the old building had removed it to Stone street and put it in the service of a business house. After nearly a year, during which time the district owned no school building, the old school building was moved back to its original place and repurchased by the school board. From 1865 to 1871, the district school again occupied the building, and shortly after the latter date it was purchased by W. S. Stretch and converted into a dwelling. In its new location the remodeled shell, with all its historic memories, for many years echoed to childish laughter and grief and pleasant teachings.

In the spring of 1870, prior to the final sale of the first school house, it was decided to erect a new, large and more fitting building. This work was done in the year 1870-71, at a cost of two thousand five hundred dollars, Jonathan Spragins being the contractor. The new building contained two departments, one on each floor, and was opened in the winter of 1871, immediately after its completion. The principal of the school in that year was D. O. Howe. Miss McGlashen became principal of the school, with Miss F. Kingman as assistant, in the fall of 1872. At the same time the school, already too large for its new quarters, overflowed into the basement of the Episcopal church, where a third grade was organized, under the

charge of Mrs. Olive Kline. Miss McGlashen held her position for two years and was succeeded in the fall of 1872 by John Rickards, who found it necessary to branch out, and he created a fourth department, which was taught in the Baptist church.

In the spring of 1876, Mr. Rickards resigned and was succeeded by J. W. Johnson, who had for some time acted as his assistant, and who completed the duties of the school year. G. W. Holland was elected principal of the school in the fall of 1876, with Miss F. Kingman, Miss Della Lemmon and Mrs. Olive Kline as assistants. At the commencement of their school duties, the building erected in 1871 was used for all purposes, but before January 1, 1877, the high school and the grammar departments were transferred to the then partly completed building, later in use for all grades. During this year the small-pox broke out in a very virulent type in the town, and instituted a reign of terror that precluded for many weeks the holding of any form of public meeting. Although fighting against terrible odds, Mr. Holland accomplished a fair amount of work and left an enviable record.

In the summer of 1877, Prof. W. Rich was elected to fill the position of principal. At the time of his engagement the school labored under many serious disadvantages, having no properly-finished recitation rooms, and having greatly disorganized by the necessary irregularity of the preceding winter. It had, also, been under varied systems, incident to the frequent change of instructors, who, although able, did not remain long enough to mould the mixed material into a specific form. Since the time of his first election Professor Rich had been returned to his work each year up to that time and had been able to raise the standard of acquirement necessary to a position in the higher classes to an enviable point. The first-class to graduate under the standard then in force consisted of Miss Wynona Wardell, Charles Grable, Ellis O. Lewis and Sherman Cameron. The school at that time had seven departments under the charge of the following corps of teachers: High school, Prof. W. Rich, principal; A. Russell Keim, assistant; second grammar school, Mrs. A. L. Sanderson; first grammar school, Anna Schuckman; second intermediate, Mrs. Olive Kline; first intermediate, Mattie Williams; second primary, Annie Smith; first primary, Hattie Stone.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING.

Falls City having been a live town for the twenty years prior to the advent of the railroad, was ripe for further advancement when this new method of transportation was brought to its doors and had experienced such growth the need of substantial and commodious quarters for its school population was imperative. Accordingly, in the winter of 1874-75, Edwin S. Towle, at that time representing the county in the state Legislature, procured the passage of a special act by which the district was authorized to issue bonds to the amount of twenty thousand dollars, bearing ten per cent., and redeemable in twenty years. On June 30, 1875, shortly after the passage of this act, a petition signed by Judge A. J. Weaver, C. H. Weaver, W. S. Stretch, A. S. Fulton, C. S. Keim, John Hinton, R. A. Wherry, J. H. Burbank and H. Leland, was presented to the board of education. In accordance with this petition the board called a special meeting to be held on July 9, 1865, for the purpose of examining the details of the project and obtaining a vote thereon. After mature deliberation the ballot of the electors was taken and the measure was carried by almost unanimous vote, only two persons voting in the negative. The board of education at once advertised for plans and specifications for the new structure, and on August 3, of the same year, accepted those furnished by L. S. Steges & Company, of St. Joseph, Missouri, agreeing to pay two per cent. of the contract price of the structure to the architects. On September 11, 1875, the contract for the erection of this building was awarded to J. H. Burbank on his bid of nineteen thousand dollars in bonds and work was at once begun. The foundation and part of the walls were built in the same year, and during the following season the building was enclosed and part of the woodwork finished. In the summer of 1877 four rooms in the west side, the office on the second floor and the stair and hall fixtures were completed, and all given a single coat of paint. Here the contractor, after many disputes with the board, withdrew entirely from the work and the finishing was done by the board, no formal surrender being made on one side, or acceptance on the other. The structure was one of the finest in the city and has been in continuous use every since completion. It stands on the west half of block No. 100, between Fourteenth and Fifteenth streets, and faces west. It stands two blocks east of Main or Stone street and in the third square south from the court house square. It is of brick,

with stone trimmings and basement of stone, and is surmounted by a tower that tends to lighten the heavy effect.

DEVELOPMENT OF HIGH SCHOOL.

In 1877 Prof. Wellington Rich was chosen principal and held the position until 1883; after him came a number of worthy successors, well within the memory of most of the younger generation. Falls City has had the reputation of standing by her school superintendents and of giving them terms of three to five years and even longer tenure; probably some of them were retained after they could be used to advantage, for it is a demonstrated fact that a school teacher, like a preacher, can stay too long in one place. The public school system has always been a credit to the town. Not infrequently the school building would become crowded and the district would enlarge its plant. About 1875 the city grew rapidly and the schools had to be held in rented buildings. At this time Edwin S. Towle represented this county in the state Legislature and through him an act was passed giving this district, No. 56, the right to issue bonds for the erection of the Central high school building, as noted above. As the town grew, further demands for room were made and the Harlan street school, with two rooms, was erected. The town outgrew its three buildings and what was for long known as the "new" high school building, at the north end of Stone street, was erected, bonds being voted for the same. And yet again the rooms were all filled up and the third ward school building was erected on lots long owned by the city on South Harlan street. This latter building was built and paid for at once by a special levy made for the same.

At about this time the city found itself again short of room for students, owing to the great increase of population, accounted for by the building of the Missouri Pacific shops and the consequent influx of many new people. To satisfy the demand for more room a proposition was submitted to the voters to issue bonds for the sum of sixty-five thousand dollars for the building of a new high school building to be located on the lots in the block north of the old Central building. The bonds carried and the new building, which would be a credit to any city of the size, was at once erected by Bohrer Brothers, resident contractors. The work of erecting this building was commenced in 1913 and was first occupied by students in September, 1914.

FALLS CITY HIGH SCHOOL ALUMNI.

The Falls City high school has reason to be proud of her graduates. From 1880 to the present time over five hundred students have graduated. In 1916 a few of the old graduates became enthused and met at the high school and reorganized the Alumni Association, which had been dead for nearly twenty years; electing the following officers: Virgil Falloon, president; Edna Spencer, vice-president; Allan Gilmore, secretary, and Arthur Chesley, treasurer; with the following committees: Executive, E. O. Lewis, chairman; Chester McDowell, Myrtle Yocam, Virgil Falloon and Edna Spencer. Membership, Alice Yoder, chairman; Andrew Cameron, Josephine Gehling, C. L. Marts, Mrs. Everett Peckingpaugh, Lulu Grush, Grace Reavis, Jesse Grush and Charleotta Blanding. Entertainment, Anita Wilson, chairman; Mrs. J. F. Leyda, Mrs. E. K. Hurst, David Reavis and Mabel Grush. Reception, Mrs. I. C. Maust, chairman; May Maddox, J. R. Simanton, Mrs. C. P. Fordyce and James Jaquet.

Following is a list of the graduates of the Falls City high school by years:

Class of 1880—C. J. Grable, address unknown; E. O. Lewis, Falls City; Winona Wardell (Mrs. William Jones), Gates, Oklahoma; Sherman Cameron, deceased.

1883—Jessie Cameron (Mrs. C. Baker), Los Angeles, California; Mary Campbell (Mrs. McLain), Leadville, Colorado; Grace Keim, deceased; Annette Newcomer, Des Moines, Iowa; C. B. Newcomer, professor of German, Michigan University, Ann Arbor, Michigan; May Maddox, Falls City; Delia Meriam (Mrs. Fisher), Omaha; Emma V. Stump (Mrs. Edwin Falloon), Falls City.

1885—Anna Clegg, Denver, Colorado; James Hooper, Chicago, Illinois; Josephine Gehling, Falls City; Nora Wormsley, address unknown; D. D. Reavis, Falls City.

1886—George Adams, Walla Walla, Washington; Dr. Will Boyer, Pawnee City, Nebraska; Mallie Newkirk, Los Angeles, California; Addie Stewart, Vermillion, Kansas.

1887—Andrew Cameron, Falls City; John Ewalt, deceased; Nellie Gilman, Falls City; Ralph Kerr, deceased; Jennie Newcomer, address unknown; Blanche Norris (Mrs. I. C. Maust), Falls City; C. F. Reavis, Falls City; Eva Scott, Falls City; E. H. Towle, Falls City; Grace Yutzy (Mrs. D. D. Reavis), Falls City; Nettie Wills (Mrs. Shugart), Lincoln, Nebraska.

1888—Myrta Reavis (Mrs. C. F. Reavis), Washington, D. C.; George F. Abbott, Omaha; June A. Abbott, Omaha; Alice Cleaver, Falls City; Florence Cleaver, Falls City; Vinnie Coleman (Mrs. W. T. Fenton), Lincoln, Nebraska; Agnes Dalbey (Mrs. Tipton), deceased; Fred Farrington, Falls City; Lillian Farrington (Mrs. E. H. Towle), Falls City; Emma Boose (Mrs. William Tucker), Techow, Fhanting, China.

1889—Mamie Cain (Mrs. D. H. McCoy), Sioux City, Iowa; Nettie. Forney, Falls City; Lucy Hergesheimer, address unknown; Stella Lockridge, address unknown; Jule Schoenheit, deceased; Edward Thomas, deceased; John Towle, Omaha; Perry Williams, deceased.

1890—Bert Boyer, Clarinda, Iowa; Frank Clegg, Excelsior Springs, Missouri; Pauline Falsken (Mrs. A. Albach), Kansas City, Missouri; Susan Gehling, Falls City; George Newcomer, deceased; Jennie Schuyler (Mrs. Hill), address unknown; Eva Schock (Mrs. Hollenback), Denver, Colorado; Ada Stretch (Mrs. Burt Coleman), Miles City, Montana; H. C. Yutzy, Albert Lea. Minnesota.

1891—Minnie Brown, address unknown; Neva Burnham, address unknown; Sue Cain (Mrs. William Julian), Long Beach, California; Mamie Cameron (Mrs. S. W. Marvon), Nephi, Utah; Chloe Culp (Mrs. H. F. Lewis), Hooper, Colorado; Millie Jenkins, deceased; Mollie Moran, Kansas City, Missouri; Theodora Richards (Mrs. James Mettz), Falls City; Chappie Snidow (Mrs. Lawrence Wheeler), Falls City; T. G. Thomas, deceased.

1892—Mabel Abbott (Mrs. Charles Robbins), LaGrange, Illinois; Nellie Cleaver, Falls City; Thomas Coleman, Omaha; May Day, address unknown; Philo Heacock, deceased; Lois Keeling, Falls City; Maud Leekins (Mrs. H. C. Yutzy), Albert Lea, Minnesota; John Martin, Omaha; Elizabeth Miller, Falls City; Grace Saylor, Falls City; Fernanda Godfirnon (Mrs. Will S. Keim), Falls City; J. R. Simanton, Falls City.

1893—Valeria Babb (Mrs. Delos Graham), Dawson, Nebraska; Clara Carney, address unknown; Lucinda Cordell (Mrs. Pennell), deceased; Zeno Crook, Denver, Colorado; Maud Dorrington (Mrs. H. P. Kauffman), Lincoln, Nebraska; Ella Heckler (Mrs. B. Burdick), Durango, Colorado; Will Hutchings, Wallace, Idaho; Allan May, Auburn, Nebraska; Clo Powers, address unknown; Frank Schiable, Falls City; Maud Schock (Mrs. Will Hutchins), deceased; Nellie Schock, Falls City; Cora Williams, Kansas City, Missouri; Kit Wilson (Mrs. E. B. Booth), Albuquerque, New Mexico; May VanDusen, Falls City; George B. Holt, deceased.

1894—Daisy Abbot (Mrs. Charles D. Stanton), Falls City; John A.

Crook, Falls City; Lillian Dorrington (Mrs. Ed Fisher), Falls City; May Dorrington (Mrs. J. C. Martin), Omaha; Nellie Downs, Modesta, California; Grace Keeling, deceased; Iva Kent (Mrs. Gilman Chapman), Berlin, New Hampshire; Ella Miller (Mrs. John Ward), Tecumseh, Nebraska; Jessie Morton (Mrs. James E. Leyda), Falls City; Ada Mussellman, Council Bluffs, Iowa; Albert Maust, Falls City; Ina Smith (Mrs. T. J. Whitaker), Falls City; Helen Stretch (Mrs. Ed Morgan), Strausville, Nebraska; Stella Stretch (Mrs. Mike Sweeny), Golden, Colorado; Walter Thomas, Lawyer, Omaha; Lawrence Weaver, Spokane, Washington; Jennie Simanton (Mrs. J. R. Pence), Falls City.

1895—John Boose, Marrinette, Michigan; Myrta Bowers (Mrs. Jerome Kiefer), Falls City; Meda Carney, address unknown; Elizabeth Culp, Los Angeles, California; Margaret Custer (Mrs. R. R. Norton), San Francisco; Nettie Fox (Mrs. C. S. Deaver), Miles City, Montana; Charles Koehler, address unknown; C. L. Marts, Falls City; Pearl Lutz (Mrs. Yoder), South America; Burton I. Reavis, Falls City; Edgar Thacker, San Francisco, California; Verna Wagner (Mrs. Andrew Cameron), Falls City.

1896—Alice Abbot (Mrs. Charles Rowe), deceased; Jennie Bucher (Mrs. Clarence Smith), Falls City; Ada Fisher, St. Joseph, Missouri; Fred Keller, Falls City; George Pickett, Fresno, California; Guy R. Spencer, Omaha; Samuel Stewart, address unknown; Will Uhlig, Falls City; P. B. Weaver, Falls City.

1897—Anna Crook (Mrs. P. B. Weaver), Falls City; Thomas Elson, Los Angeles, California; Elfie Foster (Mrs. Thomas E. Snyder), Chicago; Clare Foster, Falls City; Pearl Beatty, Auburn, Nebraska; Meda Anderson, address unknown; Edward Holbrook, St. Louis, Missouri; Nellie Holbrook (Mrs. Charles Ball), Amarilla, Texas; Maud Jessen (Mrs. W. A. Stewart), Okmulgee, Oklahoma; Frankie Fox (Mrs. Charles Hood), Miles City, Montana; Kathleen Ryan, Kansas City, Missouri; Carrie Stettler, Pawnee City, Nebraska; Maud Wylie (Mrs. Allan May), Auburn, Nebraska; Nellie Yutzy (Mrs. Frank Uhlig), Falls City.

1898—Florence Boose (Mrs. J. M. Holferty), Pontiac, Illinois; Ada Bowers (Mrs. F. L. Smith), Omaha; Ina Fergus (Mrs. Fergus), Humboldt, Nebraska; Zola Jones (Mrs. Simon Davies), South Dakota; Stella Inskeep, Chicago, Illinois; Pearl Lawrence (Mrs. August Unkle), Nickerson, Nebraska; Josephine Graves, Wayne, Nebraska; Lois Spencer, Pierre, South Dakota; Katherine Thomas, Omaha; Mabel Wilson (Mrs. W. R. Boose), Falls City; Mary Wiltse, Falls City.

1899—Laura Kirkwood (Mrs. Howard Plumb), Reading, Kansas; Ariel Mabel Macomber (Mrs. Thompson), address unknown; Maud Mohler (Mrs. Jonas Trimmer), Miami, Texas; William Schock, Falls City; Hal Sowles, St. Joseph, Missouri; Florence Sullivan, Oklahoma.

1900—Clarence Baldwin, Beloit, Wisconsin; Clara Boose, Banning, California; Walter Boyle, Memphis, Tennessee; Della Gardner (Mrs. W. L. Turner), Sterling, Colorado; Guy Greenwald, Falls City; Pearl Hanna, Valley, Nebraska; Edna Holland (Mrs. Ray DePutran), Lincoln, Nebraska; Minnie Jussen (Mrs. W. E. Kennedy), Okmulgee, Oklahoma; Will Jenne, deceased; Maud Maddox (Mrs. C. P. Fordyce), Falls City; Myrtle Pittock (Mrs. W. H. Hedden), Burbank, Washington; Walter Veach, Verdon, Nebraska.

1901—Lettie Cain (Mrs. Dr. Von Oven), Spokane, Washington; Edward Durfee, Farmer, Falls City; Kate Heacock, Falls City; Clara Gagnon, Falls City; Ralph Jenne, Falls City; Elizabeth Naylor (Mrs. Thomas Hewitt), Lexington, Nebraska; Hal Norris, Omaha; Pearl Prater (Mrs. C. E. Peabody), St. Joseph, Missouri; Bessie Schock (Mrs. R. L. Moore), Denver, Colorado; Albert Vogelein, address unknown; Lilah Willard, St. Joseph, Missouri.

1902—Elta Boose (Mrs. D. P. DeYoung), Mount Claire, New Jersey; Dr. Harry Burchard, Falls City; Grace Bucher, Falls City; Iva Lowe (Mrs. Morris), address unknown; Elva Sears (Mrs. E. F. Vincent), deceased.

1903—Arthur Alexander, York, Nebraska; Mabel Greenwald, Falls City; Beulah Greenwald (Mrs. Lee Huber), Wolf Point, Montana; George Jaquet, Canada; Miranda Meyers, Lucknow, China; William Schmelzel, Minneapolis, Minnesota; Stella Schock (Mrs. Glenn McMillan), Falls City; Edna Spencer, State Bank, Falls City; Winifred Wertz, Alma, Nebraska; Mabel Whitaker, Colorado.

1904—Elizabeth Brecht (Mrs. C. C. Davis), Falls City; Meeker Cain (Mrs. Robert Neitzel), Falls City; Nellie Cain (Mrs. Edwin Hays), Falls City; Guy A. Crook, Falls City; Alice Douglas, address unknown; Maggie Fergus (Mrs. Fergus), Humboldt, Nebraska; Harry Gardner, deceased; Nellie Emma Hanna (Mrs. Austin Grush), Falls City; John Q. Hossack, Omaha; Alice Jaquet (Mrs. Fred K. Hauck), Canada; Mabel Lyford (Mrs. Fred Brown), Montana; George S. Lyons, Falls City; May Maddox (Mrs. Nathan Reynolds), Lincoln, Nebraska; Laura Naylor (Mrs. G. F. Cummins), Falls City; Stella Stone, Falls City.

1905—Lena Aiken, address unknown; Ruth Aiken, address unknown;

Frank Boose, deceased; Earl Cline, Nebraska City, Nebraska; James Coupe, Omaha; Jacob Greenwald, El Paso, Texas; Fred M. Graham, Buffalo, Wyoming; Mildred Holland, Falls City; Vesta Lively (Mrs. Ben Franklin), address unknown; Anna Freshe (Mrs. Peter Toellmer), Falls City; Kate Maddox, Falls City; Stephen A. Mower, Falls City; Martha Meyers, Pasadena, California; Una Snidow, Broken Bow, Nebraska; John Taylor, Des Moines, Iowa; Alice Vogelien, Napierville, Illinois; Florence Wylie (Mrs. Everett Peckinpaugh), Falls City.

1906—Ethel Cade (Mrs. R. B. Simpson), Gering, Nebraska; Zetta Camblin, Falls City; Nettie Cleveland (Mrs. F. B. Hall), Coaticook, Quebec, Canada; Edna Crook (Mrs. E. K. Hurst), Falls City; Guy Ebersole, Elk Creek, Nebraska; Reba Eversole, Elk Creek, Nebraska; Edna Horrocks, Falls City; Frank Nietzel, Falls City; Leah V. Poteet (Mrs. Earl Carrothers), Falls City; Paul Lloyd Shaffer, Cedar Falls, Iowa; Ruth Schock, Temple, Texas; Anita Wilson, Falls City.

1907—Edith DeMers, Falls City; Grace DeMers (Mrs. James), Oakland, California; Jessie Finley, Gordon, Nebraska; Ruth Heacock (Mrs Kline), University Place, Nebraska; Lucy Lemon, Ravenna, Nebraska; Gertrude Lyford (Mrs. Lloyd Shaffer), Cedar Falls, Iowa; Grace Lyford (Mrs. Fred Graham), Buffalo, Wyoming; Minnie Macomber (Mrs. Ralph Rhoads), Falls City; Anna Mason, Colorado; Dorothy Morehead, Falls City; Harriett Plumb, deceased; Lillie Stump (Mrs. Price), Falls City; Inez Wachtel (Mrs. Dill Cole), Peru, Nebraska; Dorothea White (Mrs. Judson Hill), Sioux City, Iowa; Ramona Wilcox (Mrs. Frank Nietzel), Falls City; Harry N. Cain, Cleveland, Ohio; Sterling A. Falloon, Chicago, Illinois; Bayard T. Greenwald, Edmonson, South Dakota; James R. Jaquet, Falls City; John R. Mason, United States Surveying Corps, Mexican border; Dr. Harry J. Pittock, Alta, California; Lewis F. Rodewald, deceased.

1908—Helen May Burchard, Falls City; Maude Helen Davies, Falls City; Kathryn Margaret Meliza, Falls City; Ruth Dexter McMillan (Mrs. George A. Martin), New York City; Dorothy Anna Miller (Mrs. E. H. Sward), Falls City; Frances Mary Ramsey, Falls City; Nellie Jennings, Missouri; Oscar Rhoads, Falls City; Lloyd Blaine Schock, Ft. Clark, Bracketville, Texas; Edgar Schock, Falls City; Lili Belle Vogelien, Evanston, Illinois; Myrtelle Belle Yocum, Falls City; Mary Alice Yoder, Falls City; Blaine Yoder, Falls City.

1909—Blanche Armbruster, Shubert, Nebraska; Fannie Dustin Beaver, St. Anthony, Idaho; Maude Margaret Davis (Mrs. Jack Hutchins), Coun-

cil Bluffs, Iowa; May Edwidge DeMers (Mrs. Stump), Falls City; Virgil Falloon, Falls City; Mary Pearl Fields (Mrs. J. Karsten), Minnesota; Isham Reavis Gist, Humboldt, Nebraska; Gertrude Alice Gossett, Falls City; Ray Graham, Falls City; Lulu Marie Grush, Falls City; Fred Herbster, Kansas City, Missouri; Nellie Myrtle Hossack (Mrs. George M. Hall), Falls City; Cinderilla Houston, Spokane, Washington; Anna Wherry Lowe (Mrs. Roy Mastin), Seward, Nebraska; Lillus Ruth Lewis, Falls City; Gladys Mae McDonald (Mrs. Miller), address unknown; Chester H. McDowell, Falls City; Gertrude McDowell (Mrs. Bert Newall), Falls City; William Archibald Paxton, Falls City; Hazel White (Mrs. Clyde Wait), Kansas City, Missouri; Helen Resterer, Goodman, Missouri.

1910—Elsie Bailey, Minnesota; Loretta Beaver, Seattle, Washington; Ethyl Bohrer (Mrs. Earl Sullivan), St. Louis; Jean B. Cain, Falls City; Sadie Daeschner (Mrs. E. R. Riebel), Detroit, Michigan; Edna DeWald (Mrs. Vernon Mikesell), Lawrence, Kansas; Helen Gagnon, Falls City; Florence Gerhardt, Falls City; Mary Jenkins, Falls City; Quinton Lively, Falls City; Emma Mattill, Falls City; Florence McMahon, Preston, Nebraska; Florence Nietzel, deceased; Maybelle Poteet (Mrs. R. G. Wright), Kansas City, Missouri; Lela Powell (Mrs. James F. Mullin), Falls City; David Reavis, Jr., Falls City; Ruth Reavis, Falls City; Louise Rule (Mrs. Lewis Stillwell), Waukon, Minnesota; Gladys Ratekin, address unknown; Helen Schock, Falls City; Merion Simaton (Mrs. Ried Burchard), Howe, Nebraska; Robert Steele, Falls City; Amos Yoder, Falls City; Ballou Wanner, Falls City.

1911—Thomas Coupe, Falls City; Faye DeWald (Mrs. Byran Ahern), Shubert, Nebraska; Celia Dittmar (Mrs. Chester McDowel), Falls City; Xenia Gladwell, Falls City; Jeffrey B. Horrocks, Falls City; James W. Hutchins, Falls City; Robert Mason, Chicago, Illinois; Leon Norris, Lincoln, Nebraska; Rinice Nanninga, Falls City; Lena Ramel, Mason City; Grace Reavis, Falls City; Flora Shock, Falls City; Bertha Stumbo (Mrs. Ben Martin), Odell, Nebraska; Bertha Trefzer, Falls City; Laura Trefzer, Falls City; Ruth, Wilson, Falls City; Priscilla Woodring (Mrs. R. B. Heck), Falls City.

1912—Beatrice Bollman, Falls City; Edna Carico (Mrs. Robert Williamson), Sabetha, Kansas; Ruth DeMers, Falls City; Nellie Craig, Peru, Nebraska; James H. Falloon, New York City; Hazel Herzell, Falls City; Camille Leyda, Crete, Nebraska; Lucille Leyda, Walla Walla, Washington; Helen Lyford (Mrs. Richard Dittmar), Hannibal, Missouri; Herbert Marr,

Falls City; Byrd McDonald, Falls City; Ruth Messler, Falls City; Florence Parchen, Falls City; Anna Seff, Sioux City, Iowa; Fred Thompson, Stella, Nebraska; Bess Wilson (Mrs. F. R. Settle), Kansas City, Missouri; Amanda Jorn, Verdon, Nebraska.

1913—Leota Barton, Falls City; Bertha Deurfeldt, Falls City; Julia Frederick, Falls City; Grace Hays, Lincoln, Nebraska; Marian Horrocks, Falls City; Elsie Kruse, Falls City; Constance Lyford, Lincoln, Nebraska; Louise Lutz, Falls City; Mary Lemmon, Falls City; Iantha Leyda, Lincoln, Nebraska; Chester Lippold, Falls City; Ruth Metzger, Falls City; Frank Reavis, Ithaca, New York; Glenn Russ, Shrevesport, Louisiana; Irene Wachtel, Peru, Nebraska; Martha Werner, Falls City; Ellen Wyler, Tiffin, Ohio; Cora Zoellers, Falls City.

1914—Helen Baldwin, Falls City; Eunice Bode, Omaha; Roy Bohrer, Champaign, Illinois; Ruth Bohrer, Falls City; David Crow, Baldwin, Kansas; Charles Gagnon, Falls City; Helen Gerhardt, Falls City; Anna Margaret Gist, Lincoln, Nebraska; Ina Grush, Falls City; Jesse Grush, Falls City; Gladys E. Holland, Falls City; Flora Hoselton, Preston, Nebraska; Ruth Knickerbocker, Falls City; Marie Lichty, Ashland, Ohio; Beachy Musselman, Lincoln, Nebraska; Alverta Prichard, Falls City; Arthur Schmechel, Falls City; Lauretta Sheehan, Falls City; Louis Wirth, Peru, Nebraska; Loise Young, Falls City.

1915—Cecil L. Bowers, Falls City; Herschel E. Bowers, Lincoln, Nebraska; Mildred L. Bowers, Lincoln, Nebraska; Lena M. Brackhahn, Falls City; Martha Daeschner, Falls City; Kate Falloon, Lincoln, Nebraska; Murial Field, Falls City; Albert Freshe, Beatrice, Nebraska; Helen McGerr, Lincoln, Nebraska; Bessie E. Harris, Falls City; Richard J. King, "Somewhere on the High Seas;" Ila M. Loucks, Falls City; William M. Maddox, University Place, Nebraska; Elnora M. Platz, Napierville, Illinois; Emett Prater, Falls City; Wilbur J. Prichard, Falls City; Nellie W. Rule, Falls City; Martin R. Schnute, Falls City; Frances E. Vinyard, Falls City; Charles P. Whitaker, Falls City; Helen G. Whitford, Falls City; Besse Lucile Wyatt (Mrs. ————), Salem, Nebraska.

1916—Nina Shubert, Peru, Nebraska; Flora Ticknor, Bellevue, Nebraska; Ruby Casky, Shubert, Nebraska; Paul Frederick, Falls City; Ethel Pearson, Falls City; Charlotta Blanding, Falls City; Joe Gagnon, Falls City; Wilma Russ, Shreveport, Louisiana; Esther Abbey, Peru, Nebraska; Bayard Clark, Lincoln, Nebraska; Ed Fisher, Falls City; Edna Stalder, Falls City; Myrtle Dodds, Falls City; Iva Wood (Mrs. W. J. B. Norris),

Falls City; Syble Bowers, Falls City; Myrtle Naylor, Falls City; Hildred Harris, Texas; Matilda Mathews, Falls City; Louise Daeschner, Falls City; Albert Weinert, Falls City; Florence Lyford, Falls City; Audrey Marion, Falls City; Arthur Yost, Lincoln, Nebraska; Mable Yrush, Falls City; Alma Mosiman, Falls City; Helen Kottman, Falls City; Stella Gates, Falls City; Arthur Chesley, Falls City; Ruth Lichty, Ashland, Ohio; Velma Moss, Falls City; Fay Hanna, Falls City; Allan Gilmore, Falls City.

THEY LET THEIR LIGHT SHINE.

The following advertisement appearing in the *Nemaha Valley Journal*, published at Falls City, under date of Thursday, August 6, 1874, speaks for itself:

HUMBOLDT HIGH SCHOOL.

Richardson County, Nebraska.

L. P. Boyd, A. B., Principal.

Mr. A. P. Unkefer, 1st Ass't; Miss Martha Hillebert, 2nd Ass't; Miss Kate Cox, 3rd Ass't: Mrs. Ruel Nims, Instrumental Music. J. G. Cox, M. D., Anatomy and Physiology Lectures.

CALENDAR.

Fall Term.....September 7th, 1874.
Winter Term.....January 4th, 1875.

Tuition, $2.40 per month, payable to the Treasurer on or before the middle of the second week of attendance. Music extra. Discount in case of protracted illness.

W. W. Turk, Treasurer.

Composition and Declamation will be imperative studies.

N. B.:—For information address the Principal, Humboldt, Nebraska.

HISTORY OF THE HUMBOLDT SCHOOLS.

In a history of the Humboldt schools, it is essential, in order to understand the educational development, that consideration first be given to the type of people who settled in the community. The pioneers, who possessed themselves of the land here, were, as a rule, intelligent, having been privileged to store their minds with much useful knowledge in their Eastern homes; many of them were qualified to teach the youth in this new land and so it was that almost simultaneous with the settlement, came the organization of the local school.

In 1867, the year in which Nebraska was admitted as a state and also the year that the town of Humboldt was platted, the first school was organized. O. J. Tinker, together with several others, furnished the three hundred dollars by means of which the school house was erected.

The one-stoy stone building standing at corner of Second and Nemaha streets, on lot 8, block 5, original town plat, and used today as a cream station, is none other than Humboldt's first school, known as the Grant school. It is a very humble looking building to be sure, but one must look at it with some reverence, when he realizes how important a part it once played in the life of the community. It served not only as the school house, but also as a church, town hall and opera house; in fact, it was used for every kind of meeting which was held in Humboldt or vicinity.

If we could go back half a century and on a spring afternoon steal a glimpse through the open window of this school in session we should be surprised to see the ten or twelve pupils seated on an uncomfortable looking bench, which extended continuously along the wall. Above the children's heads we notice a shelf upon which books and slates are piled; and in the center of the room sits the teacher at her table, before her a small primer class droning their lesson. There is no need to dwell upon the contrast between this and our present well-equipped school rooms; however one must not underestimate the splendid lessons learned under those former primitive conditions. During the six years that this building was used for school purposes, the following teachers served successively: Miss Linn, Ed Tinker, Dr. Glover, Albert Therwood, Miss Helen Sterns and Uhri Babcock.

Humboldt's rapid progress and her increasing population now demanded a larger school building. The people recognized this need, and realized, too, the influence of good schools in attracting to the town a desirable class of citizens. Accordingly, bonds were voted to the amount of three thousand dollars, and the second school house was built. This can be identified today as the Bohemian hall. Two years later an additional two thousand dollars was voted in order to complete the building. This school, which served the community for thirteen years, was a very great improvement over the former one. The seats were of the well-known double kind and much more comfortable than the old benches. The school was divided into grades, the high school occupying the up-stairs room. The first superintendent here was S. P. Boyd, who served from 1872 to 1875, and again from 1877 to 1879. Others who directed the work are: J. D. Wood, Mr. Pomeroy, Tom Hitt, J. C. Smutz and Miss McGlashan.

During the last few years that this building was used, conditions were so crowded that a small two-roomed building was erected to house the lower grades. This was west of the main building. It is today the double tenement house, facing west on Nemaha street, in block 30, Luther Nim's addition. The foresight shown in the planning of Humboldt's third school, the one which to us is *the* Humboldt school, is quite remarkable. Even with changing conditions it has met the needs very well indeed. This building was erected in 1885, at a cost of fifteen thousand dollars—a two-story brick structure, originally seventy feet by seventy-three feet, ground plan. In 1913, an addition was made, extending to the north. This contains two school rooms below and the gymnasium above.

The year 1886 brought forth the first graduating class of the Humboldt high school, a class made up of five graduates. The alumni now number two hundred and eighty-seven. No records of the early years of the school seem to be available, except fragmentary information to be found in old files of the newspapers. The list of superintendents and the years of their service follows: Mr. Chamberlain, 1886-89; Mr. Leach, 1889-90; George Chatburn, 1890-92; Mr. Carleton, 1892-93; Mr. Dinsmore, 1893-96; Arthur McMurray, 1896-97; Mr. Cortelyou, 1897-98; Mr. Jones, 1898-1900; Mr. Crocker, 1900-02; R. L. Hoff, 1902-11; B. A. Burdick, from 1911. Professor Chatburn is now head of the department of applied mechanics and machine design at the University of Nebraska. Mr. Dinsmore has given up teaching and has taken up banking in Ohio. Mr. Hoff is at the head of the educational department in Cotner University.

As a man is known by the books he loves, and the friends he keeps, so a community is judged by the character of its schools and the manner in which they are supported. In this respect Humboldt stands well to the front now as, in fact, it has always since the first organization as a school district. In 1914 the Humboldt high school was placed upon the accredited list of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. This enables a graduate of this high school to enter any of the leading colleges or universities of Wyoming, Indiana, Colorado, Montana, Michigan, North Dakota, South Dakota, Illinois, Iowa, Oklahoma, Ohio, Minnesota, Nebraska and Missouri, without taking examinations. Only about one-fourth of Nebraska's four-year high schools are doing the grade of work to entitle them to a place on this list.

THOSE WHO HAVE SAID GOOD-BYE TO HUMBOLDT HIGH SCHOOL.

The following is a list of the graduates of the Humboldt high school, by years:

Class of 1886—Ida Brockman Cornelius, Humboldt; Nellie Gandy Timmerman, Seattle, Washington; Lue Hilbert, St. Louis, Missouri; Cora Barngrover Boyd, Marquette, Nebraska; Eugenia Linn Perrin, Glenlea, California.

1887—Aretas R. Scott, Seattle, Washington; Howard Norton, Lincoln, Nebraska; Ella Morton Beals, Los Angeles, California; J. M. Joseph, Renton, Washington; Frank Snethen, Humboldt; Allie Cornelius, Humboldt; A. I. Babcock, North Loup, Nebraska.

1888—Nellie Matten Brandow, Humboldt; Fred W. Sweeney, Washington, D. C.; Carrie Hasness, Omaha; Elton Nims, San Antonio, Texas; Lida Connor, Omaha; Fred Linn, Henderson, Montana; Roxie Lynch Menzendorf, Lincoln, Nebraska; Claude Filson, Seattle, Washington; Lillie Williamson Metz, Hatton, Washington; Bert Esterbrook, Lincoln, Nebraska; Homer Howe, Humboldt; Emma Berry Joseph, Renton, Washington; Ernest Walsh, deceased; Daisy Hilbert Linn, Henderson, Montana; May Daigh Welch, Seattle, Washington.

1889—Huber Morris, Sacramento, California; Allie Craig Ellis, Los Angeles, California; Maud Filson Stroble, Nebraska City, Nebraska; Sophia Uhri Koes, Salida, California; Myrtle Campbell Healey, Omaha; Frank Novak, Omaha; Viola Bush Chism, Humboldt; Edith Miller Voeller, deceased; Howard Jones, deceased; John Rothenburger, Humboldt.

1890—Elivin H. Eyerly, Nortonville, Kansas; Lute B. Smutz, St. Louis, Missouri; L. Daisy Eyerly, Nortonville, Kansas; Ella Wilson, Humboldt; Alonzo C. Tinker, Coldwater, Kansas.

1891—Ethelyn Glasser, Henderson, Arkansas; Ilert Kuper, Auburn, Nebraska; Claude M. Linn, Humboldt; Persa Morris Weaver, deceased; Lew Marburger, Humboldt; Edward Wittwer, Mountain Grove, Missouri; Mary Novak Truxaw, Riverside, Iowa; Benjamin F. Revelle, Humboldt; Charles Robbins, LaGrange, Illinois; Lute B. Sweeney, deceased; Ora Tidball Green, Carlisle, Iowa; Bohumil Wiesner, St. Louis, Missouri.

1892—Charles Berry, Renton, Washington; Maggie Woods, Peru, Nebraska; Ida Woods, Peru, Nebraska; Grace Cooper McMurray, deceased; Minnie Rothenburger, Falls City, Nebraska.

1893—Boyd Unkefer, Lestershire, New York; Beratha Novak,

Omaha; Ora Wittwer Linn, Humboldt; Frances Dewees Davis, York, Nebraska; Mary Williamson Emigh, South Omaha; George Joseph, Ardmore, South Dakota; Lester Allen, address unknown; Frances Fry McDougall, Nokomis, Saskatchewan, Canada; Hattie Webster Madison, St. Joseph, Missouhi.

1894—Lottie Keedwell Patton, address unknown; Mary Strunk, Hiawatha, Kansas; Susan Revelle Nelson, Mankato, Kansas; Kittie Cornelius, Humboldt; Nellie Cornelius, Humboldt; Virgie Hudson Avery, Humboldt; Bessie Holman Howe, Humboldt; Jennie Butterfield Fergus, Humboldt; Enid Bewick, deceased; Mary Lionberger Scott, Seattle, Washington; Gertrude Gird Irwin, Lincoln, Nebraska; Oma Fergus Johnston, deceased; Orma Hull Kline, Lincoln, Nebraska; Nellie Clift Adams, Salem, Nebraska; Charles Hummel, St. Louis, Missouri; Willard Hawley, San Francisco, California.

1895—Celia Revelle, Humboldt; Lydia Reichers, deceased; Ida Morris Wittwer, Mountain Grove, Missouri; Mary Morris Alexander, Dawson, Nebraska; Rose Novak Dworak, Chicago, Illinois; George Tucker, Riverside, California; Ludwig Skalak, Humboldt; Stanley Kramer, Tabor, South Dakota; Charles Bracelin, Minneapolis, Minnesota; Joy Nims, Humboldt; Della Segrist Shirley, Humboldt; Mary Frank Tanner, Lincoln, Nebraska.

1896—Rosa Till, deceased; Logan Cornelius, Humboldt; Ida Hall Gird, Lincoln, Nebraska; Grace Sansom, deceased; Ray Hummel, Lincoln, Nebraska; Pearl Hasness, Rathdrum, Idaho; Lottie McDowell Grinstead, Humboldt; Orin Shrauger, Pawnee City, Nebraska; Mary Loenning Glathar, Humboldt; Ella Johnston, Beaver City, Nebraska.

1897—Minnie Petrashek, Palstell, Montana; Ione Norton Wolfe, Carson, Iowa; Grace Nims Brown, deceased; Rev. Cecil Phillips, Wamego, Kansas; Claude Fergus, Humboldt; James Ayers, Verdon, Nebraska; Carey K. Cooper, Elcentro, California.

1898—Olin Hawley, Auburn, Nebraska; Otis Unkefer, Fillmore, California; Bessie Cornelius, Humboldt; Myra Shrauger Shallenberger, Stamford, Nebraska; Minnie Clift Williamson, Humboldt; Daisy Morris Elliott, Beaver Crossing, Nebraska; Lelia Frank Clydesdale, Gaylord, Kansas; Emma Loennig McClintock, Mitchell, South Dakota; Kathryn Bracelin Dennis, Lincoln, Nebraska; Sue Crawford Wheeler, Falls City, Nebraska; Guy L. Cooper, Humboldt; Don Gridley, Diller, Nebraska; Howard Hawley, Auburn, Nebraska; Emil Krasny, La Mesa, California; Archie Hummel, St. Louis, Missouri.



PROF. C. F. CHAMBERLAIN AND FAMILY. FIRST SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS AT HUMBOLDT, 1885-6-7.

1899—John Johnson, Omaha, Nebraska; George E. Lee, Seattle, Washington; Wayne Coons, Riverside, California; Charles Novak, Humboldt; Margaret Bracelin, Lincoln, Nebraska; Ida Stalder Porr, Humboldt; Emma Novak Kotouc, Humboldt; Charles Speiser, address unknown.

1900—Cass Wells, Vivian, South Dakota; Estella Williamson Sanford, Humboldt; Persis Price, address unknown; Ada Viets Winn, Grant, Nebraska; Anna Segrist Colhapp, Humboldt; Elsie Davis, Macon, Missouri; Alwin Tinker, Coldwater, Kansas; William McDougall, deceased; Bohumil Hnizda, Blue Rapids, Kansas; August Burrow, address unknown; George A. Hoagland, Humboldt; Florence Hawkins, address unknown; Bertha Frank Myers, Humboldt; Mary Hawkins, address unknown.

1901—Zoe Nims, Humboldt; Helen Weisner, St. Louis, Missouri; Grace Williamson Hunter, Humboldt; Matilda Klossner Gingerich, Humboldt; Georgia Gandy, Nokomis, Sask., Canada; Eva Cooper Stanley, Bremerton, Washington; Grace Colson, Humboldt.

1902—Fred Riechers, Wichita, Kansas; Viola Houser Walker, Hiawatha, Kansas; Minnie Hudson Mason, Salem, Nebraska; Lulu Harding Smith, Lincoln, Nebraska; Nellie Gandy, Nokomis, Saskatchewan, Canada.

1903—Otto Kotouc, Humboldt; Dessie Lee Jacobs, Denver, Colorado; Myrtle Stratton Craig, Argentine, Missouri; Lois Hummel, St. Louis, Missouri; Palmer Fisher, Washington, Kansas; George Hummel, St. Louis, Missouri; Earl Beery, Renton, Washington; Gustav Herr, Humboldt; Rex B. Craig, Argentine, Missouri; Rudolph Hnizda, Table Rock, Nebraska; Milton King, Havelock, Nebraska.

1904—Edward Hodapp, Curtis, Nebraska; Jennie Gravatt Rist, Humboldt; Clara Garver Curl, Guthrie, Oklahoma; Wilma Wright Marshall, St. Edwards, Nebraska; Georgia Wells Hummel, Nokomis, Saskatchewan, Canada; Nora Stalder Shrauger, Pawnee City, Nebraska; Maude Tosland Nofsger, Humboldt; Ralph Hummel, Humboldt.

1905—George Petrashek, Waiser, Idaho; Joseph G. Morris, St. Joseph, Montana; Louise Power Stalder, Humboldt; Anna May Gravatt Miller, Grand Island, Nebraska; Lloyd Stalder, Humboldt; Linnie Bement Snethen, Humboldt; Fred Arnold, Urbana, Ohio; Oakley James, Humboldt.

1906—Garnett Murray, Spokane, Washington; Jessie Draper, Humboldt; Herbert Ford, West Duluth, Minnesota.

1907—Della Oberly Porr, Humboldt; Emma Strauss, Humboldt; Esther Maxwell Rist, Humboldt; Roxie Wells Fankhauser, Humboldt; Ralph

Cleon Beery, Renton, Washington; Lillie Oberly Schwertzfeger, Lincoln, Nebraska; Mary B. Howell, address unknown; Hattie Cooper Travers, Lincoln, Nebraska; Dell Parsons, Humboldt; Charles Watzek, Humboldt; Patrick K. Walsh, Humboldt.

1908—Harry Driebelbies, Warren, Illinois; Wanna Zimmerman, Lincoln, Nebraska; Harry Boyd, Omaha, Nebraska; Alvin Porr, Humboldt; Francis Klossner Eis, Humboldt; Ina Neher Wachtel, Lincoln, Nebraska; Genevra Lockard Warsham, Kansas City, Missouri; Ernest Rist, Humboldt; Marguerite Linn, Moscow, Idaho; Helen Allen Mann, Humboldt; Harold Davis, Fillmore, California; Mildred Briggs, Summerfield, Kansas; Florence Hummel, St. Louis, Missouri; Madge Ford Lancaster, Pickrell, Nebraska.

1909—Tom James, Humboldt; Emma Schwass, Humboldt; Nina Snow, Falls City, Nebraska; Frances Hynek, Humboldt; Ruby Bash Reid, Humboldt; Anna Brier Weber, Russell, Kansas; Vesta Cass, Crofton, Nebraska; Morgan Walsh, Omaha; Calvert Edwards, Lincoln, Nebraska; Emma Orr, Humboldt.

1910—Daisy Albright Morris, St. Joseph, Montana; Nettie Wozab, San Francisco, California; Nellie Rist Cernohlavek, Falls City, Nebraska; Hattie Dorland, Humboldt; Cecil Youngman Puls, Holbrook, Nebraska; Florence Hosford Faust, Pittston, Pennsylvania; Helen Smith Newton, Humboldt; Alfred Rist, Humboldt; Sam Zimmerman, Lincoln, Nebraska; Boyd Rist, Humboldt; Mittie Gridley Sollenberger, Fairbury, Nebraska; Faye Sanford Davis, Fillmore California.

1911—Zora Marble, Keshena, Wisconsin; Rose Hnizda, Humboldt; Olga Holechek Biggs, Humboldt; Morton Youngman, Humboldt; Rose Wozab, Omaha; Eleanor Williamson, Humboldt; Lois Gridley, Humboldt; Bessie Little, Humboldt; Paule Walsh, Omaha; Roy Rist, deceased.

1912—Abagail Parsons, Humboldt; Harvey Mann, Humboldt; Gladys Boyd, Humboldt; Clinton Williamson, Humboldt; Ross Morris, Humboldt; Ellen Cope, Dawson, Nebraska.

1913—Charles Bement, Lincoln, Nebraska; Hazel Gravatt, Humboldt; Pearl Kinter, Humboldt; Lillian Butterfield, Humboldt; Elsie Smith, Humboldt; Sophia Uhri, Humboldt; Bessie Klossner, Humboldt; Esther Fricke, Papillion, Nebraska; Oleta Youngman, Salem, Nebraska; Rudolph Eis, Humboldt; Roy Williamson, Humboldt; William Hynek, Humboldt; Ruth Hendricks, Humboldt; December Babcock, Humboldt; Mary McKee, Humboldt.

1914—Melvin Ford, West Duluth, Minnesota; Dean Snethen, Humboldt; Alfred Wissler, Humboldt; Errold G. Bahl, Lincoln, Nebraska; Otto Petrashek, Humboldt; Arlo Coons, Dawson, Nebraska; Roland Bash, Humboldt; Ransom Davis, Jr., Humboldt; Margaret Griffith, Salem, Nebraska; Bessie James, Humboldt; Mary Petrashek, Humboldt; Juanita Brown, Humboldt; Vera Biggs, Humboldt; Gertrude Seits, Humboldt; Hazel Snethen, Humboldt; Marie Smith, deceased.

THE FIRST PUBLIC SCHOOL IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

The first public school in Richardson county was built of logs, each patron contributing a certain number. It was located a little south of the present school in district No. 82 and was built in the spring of 1857. The first teacher was George Walman, who had recently come from Tennessee. Fifteen students were enrolled. T. C. Cunningham, now living at Shubert, and formerly sheriff and district clerk of this county, attended this school, as did the six Goolsby children, Lizzie, afterwards the wife of Levi Hitchcock, and who died in 1865; George, of near Shubert, and Mark, of near Falls City; Allan, who died in 1877; Sarah, who married W. H. Clark and died in 1882, and Ap, of Verdon. Mary and Cordelia Misplais returned with their parents to Illinois. The former was married, but after that all trace of them was lost. They were the only ones of the entire school who did not marry and settle in this county. John Harkendorf, another pupil, died in 1866. His brother Fred still lives on the old homestead near Falls City. Sophia, their sister, married A. J. Falsken and had two children, John and Charles, now living near Falls City. The above was taken from an early publication and is presumed to be authentic.

ORGANIZATION OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICTS.

Previous to the year 1869 the school districts of this county were numbered as the road districts later were numbered, viz: beginning at the northeast corner of the precinct going west, south, then east. In the year 1869 they were renumbered and like the sections began at the northeast corner of the county with No. 1, going west to the Pawnee county line, then east and west alternately to the southeast corner of the county at Rulo. Both the old and the new numbers were at first given until the people became familiar with the new numbers. This latter work of renumbering took place under the superintendency of F. M. Williams.

District No. 3—In 1866 Mrs. Amanda McCabe, then Miss Amanda Davis, moved with her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Matthias Davis, to the district now known as the Ankrom school, or district No. 3. There was no organization of a district and no school, so Mrs. Mathias extended the use of her kitchen, which was accepted, and that winter Miss Matilda Vanderventer taught the school and boarded with Joseph Noel. She had about twenty pupils. At that time they used slab benches. An old cookstove was borrowed, and the parents of the children would bring the necessary wood for fuel. The house was a double log house, weatherboarded, lathed and plastered and two rooms of frame on the east, one of these was where the school was held. There was a porch on the west end and a fireplace at both ends. The house still stands as a relic of earlier times. During the following year a school house was built and the district permanently organized.

District No. 4—This district was organized in 1867 with the following officers: J. P. King, L. K. Barnes, and S. E. Slocum. The first school district was named King because several of the King family were living in that community. The first teacher was Miss Phoebe A. Slocum, who taught in 1867 for twenty dollars and boarded at home. She was followed by Frank M. King, Mrs. J. M. Wheeler, of Shubert, taught in 1868 and J. W. Shubert, in 1870. Some of the other early teachers were Miss Mahala Cooper, P. B. Ruch (now living at University Place), Mrs. L. K. Barnes, Mary Bagley, Mary Linn, George Cornell, Ben Lorance, Luella Ford, Thomas Hitt, Thomas Quiggle, A. B. Mutz, Ida Pattison, W. E. Slagle, Jennie Thompson (of Stella), Mollie Scott, Gamma Hall, Anna Veach, Ora Marsh, Myrtle King and Fannie Harper. One teacher, Miss Olive Clark, died while in the district. The new school house was built in 1879 and the name was changed to Walnut Grove. It cost about one thousand dollars. The largest number of pupils attending at one time was sixty. The wages ranged from twenty to fifty dollars. It is said that in the early days, when a school-girl appeared in a program attired in male clothing, the dignity of the patrons was severely shocked. Another incident is recalled of the early days, when J. P. King, now deceased, was treasurer of the district. There were no banks nearer than Falls City and all money had to be kept in the house. Robberies were common and the white desperadoes were more feared than the worst Indian. Mrs. J. P. King tells of a white man, quite respectably dressed, applying for the school one afternoon. Her woman's intuition warned her that all was not well, so she persuaded Mr.

King to prepare adequately, which he did, in the sight and hearing of the stranger, who asked to remain all night. Next morning he left with a scowl on his face and his hat pulled well down and forgot to say anything more about the school. Mrs. King has always been a believer in preparedness since then. The first Christmas tree ever set up in that part of the county was displayed at this school house when the second building was completed. I am indebted to Mrs. J. P. King and Mrs. William Fish for much of the above information.

District No. 5—The first school was held in what is now known as district 5 in 1861. School was held in a small house built and afterwards deserted by a squatter. Dan Higgins, of Shubert, and three sisters and two brothers of Morg Vandevanter were among those attending the first school, which was taught by H. D. King, father of E. D. King, now engaged in the automobile business at Lincoln. The salary was about twenty-five dollars, which was paid by the parents sending pupils to school. Mr. King boarded with the various patrons. No school was held in 1862, but in 1863 Mrs. Louis Turner conducted school in her house. In 1864 Maggie Vandevanter, now living at Red Cloud, conducted school in Captain Henderson's kitchen. Henry Parch taught in the same school in 1865 at the same place. In 1866, a school district was organized in Nemaha county, about one and one-half miles from the county line. Henry Parch taught this school and in 1867-68 this school was taught by J. L. Slocum of the Richardson County Bank of Falls City. District 5 was organized in 1867, but the school house was not built until 1870, when it was erected a mile east of the present location. Charles Peabody taught the school in 1867, which was still held in Captain Henderson's kitchen. W. W. James, of Shubert, attended this school. The country was very sparingly settled and the attendance was small. The first director was J. T. James. In 1868-69 school was held in Web King's shanty and the teacher was Mrs. James Kinton, living near Shubert. In 1870 David R. Jones, now deceased, donated the ground for the first school house. Mrs. James Kinton taught three years in succession. The attendance began to increase until 1875, when it was over sixty. Other teachers were Miss Rose King, Mr. Schockey, Mr. and Mrs. Norman Catlin, Whitney Cook, Maggie Penny and Emma Shoutz. Early school officers were J. T. James, Warren Parch, Alexander McGechie, Charles Bright, J. W. Davis, Web King, D. N. Jones, J. Kinton, Charles Pond, M. A. Veach and W. W. James. In 1884 the district was subdivided. Shubert was growing in numbers and wanted a school in town. District

102 was organized by taking sections 1 and 12 from district 5. At auction district 5 sold their building to Jenkin James and he sold it to district 102. It was moved to Shubert and for many years was used as a school room. Later it was sold to Harvey Harmon and during nearly a score of years it has been used as a feed store. In 1885 district 5 built a new school house on the present site, M. A. Veach donating an acre of ground. The school is called Pioneer, because of its early history. It is a good building, well equipped and one of the standard schools of the county. David Jones and Don Higgins are the sources of information on which this brief history of district 5 is based.

District No. 9—(By Mrs. P. O. Avery). This district was organized in the seventies and the first school house was erected in 1875. The first teacher was Hannah Elwell. The teachers who have had charge of the school are as follow: Hannah Elwell, Creighton Morris, Flora Pool, George McKean, Henry Poe, Dora Skillman, Perry Ailer, Ina Parker, Allie Craig, Josie Morris, Georgia Morris, Mary Morris, Daisy Morris, Anna Atwood, Bell Gavitt, G. M. Fisher, Bell Newcomer, Albert Sargent, Ashford Kelley, Harry Lenglebach, Lina Shirley, Lizzie Jones, Emma Beery, Cora Leech, Nellie Clift, Ollie Shurtleff, Maud Montgomery, Will Atwood, Nellie Leech, Pearl Hasness, Allie Hoagland, Rose Beals, Nellie Davidson, Jessie McDermot, Mary Wiltse, Helen Allen, Daisy Albright, Helen Smith, Eva Spencer, Mary Lutz and Mary Van Campen.

The school house was eventually sold and moved and the district was consolidated with three other districts, Oak Grove, Bratton and Sunnyside. The consolidated school is called the Bratton Union school and is a fine brick building erected in 1916. Eleven grades are now taught.

Miss Ina Parker was teacher at No. 9 during the winter of the very severe blizzard of January 13, 1886. She was boarding at Grandma Shroyer's, a good half mile from the school house. She nearly succumbed to the intense cold, but assistance came before she reached home. The teachers boarded with Grandma Shroyer, who was loving and motherly to them all, the family all joining her in making the home pleasant for the teacher. The dear old lady only charged them one dollar and fifty cents a week for their board and sometimes did their washing. The following teachers are living in the county: George McKean, Mrs. Mary (Morris) Alexander, Mrs. Helen (Allen) Mann, Mrs. Helen (Smith) Stalder, Mrs. Nellie (Leach) Avery, Mary Wiltse and Albert Sargent.

District No. 10—District No. 10 was organized in 1868 and comprised

the northwest quarter of Franklin township. The first school board was composed of H. M. Preston, Abner Dolby and J. S. Bowers. The school house was built in 1870 and is still standing. The first school was of three months duration and was taught by Cornelia Gridley, who received thirty dollars a month. This was the winter of 1870-71. The next winter Alpheus Scott taught a three-months term at thirty-five dollars. The next winter, 1872-73, a three-months term was taught by Saxton Chesebro, at forty dollars. Then followed Anna Stewart, at twenty-five dollars. She lived eight miles away and rode to school on a pony. Next came August Frank and Ada Sowle. The latter is now Mrs. C. B. Gridley and is the only teacher that the district has had, who is now living in that neighborhood. Mr. Gridley says in his article: "We have had all kinds of teachers, yet all were good; some for something and some for nothing." Several parts of the district have been detached at different times. Mr. Gridley says that the district has never produced any bright and shining lights, yet he does not recall that any have ever proved a disgrace. The attendance is now hardly large enough to make a good-sized family.

District No. 11—Before the present school house in district No. 11 was built, which was in 1876, school was held in a house about one-half mile east of where the present building now stands. Only one school house has been built. The first teacher was a Mr. Fowler, who not only was a good teacher but an excellent practical farmer. George Snoke was a beginner at this time and did not know much about farming. Mr. Fowler assisted with the work and earned free board and lodging in that way. The teachers who succeeded him paid two dollars each week for board. Some of the other teachers were Eva Gentry, Mollie Bratt, Jessie Davis, Minnie Wilson, Messrs. Howley and Carrol, Miss Lockard, Mrs. Isham, Uri Babcock, Miss Wells, Georgia Morris, Ida Fowler, Daisy Halbert, Anthony Day, Etta Campbell, Ella Mordon, Misses Abbott and Allison, Jerome Wiltse, Messrs. Lively and Fisher, Misses Keedwell and Bracelin, Minnie Clift, Emma Loening, Grace Bain, Nellie Snoke, J. G. Dodds, P. K. Walsh, Sam Zimmerman, Lois Gridley, Oleta Youngman, Gustav Herr, Emma Staus, Audrey Wileman and Juanita Brown. George Snoke has kindly furnished most of the above information.

District No. 14—School district No. 14 was organized on June 2, 1869, by Supt. F. M. Williams. Members of the first board were John Tighe, director; A. J. Flum, moderator, and Reuben Hill, treasurer. The first school house was built in 1871 and the second in 1890. The first

building was not adequate to the needs of the district. It measured twenty by twenty-four feet and cost six hundred and sixty-eight dollars. The building now standing cost one thousand dollars and measures twenty-six by forty feet. It is one of the best buildings in the county and is beautifully located. On August 10, the number was changed from 4 to 14. The list of earlier teachers follows: M. E. Linn, Belle Osborne, Helen DeWese (now Mrs. R. R. Draper), Luzetta Bray, L. N. Mills, Helen Burr, Belle Paterson (now Mrs. John Cornell), W. U. Snyder, Allie Lockard, Annie Worley, Bettie Wilkinson, Mary Cole, John Davis, W. S. Jones, L. A. Sells, J. M. Evans, L. Wilkinson, Nina Gentry, S. L. Mains, B. F. Crook, R. Cully, Anna Smith, C. W. Stratton and F. Stoltz. Those who assisted in the organization of the first school were John Tighe, Murtey Tighe, A. J. Flum, Reuben Hill, George Smith, W. W. Fields and E. C. Hill. All have passed to the great beyond but George Smith. In 1873 George Smith was elected treasurer and held the office until 1889. The first school census in 1869 found thirteen persons of school age in the district. The largest census ever taken was in 1879, when sixty-nine were enumerated. George Smith was elected director in 1889 and held that position until 1909, when he moved to Dawson. He was a school officer for more than forty years. For many years Mr. Smith was a supervisor and commissioner of this county. During the past four years he has been county assessor. We are indebted to Mr. Smith for much of the information embodied in this paragraph.

District No. 16—The first school ever taught within the boundary line of district No. 16 was in a log house one-half mile east of the Cupola school house, by Miss Jane Cooper, in 1862, and another term in 1864. The third term was taught by Miss Francis McLain, in 1868, in a log house near Sardine creek. In 1870 W. W. Abbey, county superintendent, appointed John Parker, William Osmon and G. B. Patterson as school officers until the regular meeting time. In 1871 Francis Shaw taught a spring term in a house which stood near the present home of W. S. Marsh. On the first Monday in April, in 1872, a school meeting was held at Mrs. Parker's house, at which time it was decided to build a school house. Mrs. Parker offered to donate by deed one acre of land for the school site, which was accepted and the present site is still used for school purposes. It was decided to build a building eighteen by twenty-eight by ten feet, with a belfry, eight windows and so forth. The contract for the building was let to Charles Henderson. The house was not completely finished with lath and

plaster until 1878. The house cost six hundred and fifty dollars. Some of the early teachers were Libbie Conrad, Anna Bagley, Mattie Jones, Miss G. A. Lacy, Ida Cornell, Lucinda Marsh, Hattie Wood, Belle Patterson, Harriett Ruch, Sadie Ross, Flora Huff, Della Merriam, H. H. Levey, Rebecca Cully, C. A. Watkins, Belle Parsons, F. E. Northup, Lulu Colglazier, George W. Morris, Winnie Watkins and Ora Marsh. This school can boast of at least two county officers on its school faculty. In August, 1892, the first school house was blown down during a severe storm and completely destroyed, with most of its furniture. In the same month a meeting was held and it was decided to rebuild the building, making the new dimensions eighteen by thirty-six by ten feet. G. W. Morris was employed to build the school house and also was elected to teach the first school in the new building. This school house is still one of the best buildings in the county.

District No. 23—Mrs. George Linsacum is author of the following statements. District No. 23 was organized in 1862 and the first school house was located one mile west of the present location. Mrs. Linsacum was a pupil of this first school, which was conducted in a log school house. Professor Williams, afterwards county superintendent, was the first teacher. William Parchen was the next teacher. Twelve attended the first school. A postoffice was established in this neighborhood and Professor Williams was the postmaster. The settlement was named Williamsville in honor of Mr. Williams.

District No. 24—(By M. A. Arnold). The first school was held in this district, in 1872, at the home of Henry Nesbit, who resided about three-fourths of a mile west of the present school house, and a three-months term of school was taught by Miss Ella Spickler. The teacher's salary was raised by subscription at three dollars per pupil and the enrollment was about fourteen during the first term. The two succeeding terms were of four months each and were taught at the home of Jacob Arnold. In 1876 a school house was erected—a frame building eighteen by twenty-four feet, which was subsequently sold to Jacob Arnold, in 1876, for twenty-five dollars. This house still stands on a farm one-quarter of a mile west of the present school house. The new building erected was twenty-six by thirty-six feet in dimension and cost to build, six hundred dollars. It is still standing. The first school board was composed of the following men: Jacob Arnold, Henry Nesbit and Charles Spickler. During the early years the school terms were from two to four months in length and were held

at any time during the year. G. W. Marsh, now a resident of Lincoln, taught this school in 1881. H. M. Lint was the teacher in 1886 and received a salary of thirty-five dollars a month for a term of four months. Fannie Birdsley taught in 1887; William E. Slagle had charge in 1888; G. W. Stump, 1889-91; J. R. Reed, 1891-92; George Martin, 1892-93; I. T. Peck, 1893-97; R. J. Dunn, 1897-1902; C. E. Benson, 1902-03; Daisy Arnold, 1903-04; Nellie Arnold, 1904-05. Others were W. J. Cavin, Vesta Lively, Alice Yoder, Marie Dodds, Ruth Wheeler, Iola Wiles, Fred Meinzer and Mary Kean.

The discipline in the early days was difficult at times, on account of the larger boys wanting to have their own way. The teacher generally settled the disputes satisfactorly to all, although it was sometimes necessary to call in the school board. The present district moderator, R. Faller, has held the office for seventeen years and his father held office three years previously; the son taking his father's place upon the latter's death. George Martin, who taught here in 1892-93, is now one of the prominent educators of the state. The site of the school was deeded to the district by Jacob Arnold and wife.

District No. 26—The early history of this district "runneth back to the time that men knoweth not of," for it is not known when the district was organized, who the first school officers were, when the first school house was built, nor who the first teachers were. The first record that is known dates back to 1862, when school was "kept" in an old log house that soon became too small and in 1864 a new house was built, with two stories, at a cost of three thousand dollars. At one time there were so many in the district that desired instruction in German that two schools were held. English was taught on the first floor and German on the second. Following are the names of a number of the earlier teachers: Alice Walter, Mr. Massock, Mr. Ginter, W. R. Thorndorf, H. H. Brunstetter, B. F. Cling, J. F. Layson, Amanda Sellers, J. Plouing, C. F. Cain, Thomas Cain, G. E. Munson, J. V. Anderson, Lizzie Anderson, C. B. Schaeffer and Mary E. Danner. At an early day Arago was the leading point in the county because of its proximity to the Missouri, in the days of steamboat navigation. Information is not available as to the time when the present school house was built. However, it must have been many years ago, as the district will soon need a new building and more equipment.

District No. 27—This school district was organized on January 14, 1869, and the following officers were elected: Henry Fischer, director;

Charles Pribbeno, treasurer; Maurice Langdon, moderator. The school house was built the same year. It measured eighteen by twenty-six feet and cost five hundred dollars. Following are some of the earlier teachers: H. Brunstetter, John Teeter, David Noyes, Mr. Zonhesier, Ellen Raleigh, Emily Shore, Emma Lawrence, Miss McCowen, Maggie Stewart, Sophia Gehling, John and William Leonhardt, Susan Gehling, Mable Abbott and Mina Danner. Henry Fischer, of this district, served in the Nebraska Legislature as representative in 1885.

District No. 31—District No. 31, in Ohio precinct, was organized in the year 1869, and the following officers were elected: A. B. Foutch, director; W. H. Mark, moderator; B. C. Zumbrunn, treasurer. In the spring of 1870 the school board decided to have a school. The building to be used for the purpose was an old house used jointly by this district and district No. 77 and was known as the Allison school. It was located one mile south of where the present building is situated. Charles F. Peabody taught several months in this building in 1870. In April, 1870, the school board decided to build a school house for district No. 31 only, to be twenty-eight by twenty-four by ten feet in dimensions, and appointed B. C. Zumbrunn, J. G. Heinzelman and L. D. Cunningham as the building committee. The exact cost of the building cannot be ascertained, as it was not built by contract. Following are some of the earlier teachers: I. W. Funck, William Jones, G. C. Waggoner, Mrs. N. E. Pierce, A. H. Sloan, Mary Moore, Senora Cornell, William Snyder, Mrs. G. A. Schelhorn, E. E. Shouse, Harriett Ruch, Flora Huff, G. W. Stump, Susie Melvin, S. F. Smith, Frank Wiser, C. T. Roberts, Nellie Long, W. H. Carter, Delia Harkins, Nellie Sloan and G. E. Jones. In the year 1874 the district was involved in a little trouble which was decided in the circuit court. The trouble was with G. C. Waggoner, who taught the school without a certificate, but with the understanding that he would get one. He completed the term without making an attempt to secure a certificate and afterwards was unsuccessful, whereupon the board refused to pay his salary. The case was carried to the circuit court and there was decided in favor of the district. Waggoner also sued Amos Frank for his salary as preacher. He stole some clothing from J. D. Lorton and a pony from William Aynes and then "skipped." In the year 1889 W. H. Mark, of this district, was a candidate for sheriff on the Republican ticket, but was defeated by a few votes. I. W. Funck, the second teacher in this district, was afterwards a successful dentist at Beatrice and, in 1888, served in the Legislature as state senator from Gage county. Last year

the district, feeling that they needed a new building, erected a fine new structure on the same location. It was made modern both in and out and is a decided credit to the community.

District No. 34—We are largely indebted to William Fenton for the following account. School district No. 34 originally comprised the northeast quarter of Grant township, including the north half of the present village of Dawson. Since then much of its territory has been annexed to districts 14, 43, 92 and 95. In the fall of 1867 an informal meeting of the voters of district No. 34 was held at the residence of the Fenton brothers, where now stands the imposing dwelling of J. G. Heim. Among the old settlers present at that meeting were M. L. Libbe, S. C. Barlow, Dennis Fenton, R. B. and S. A. Allen, M. Riley, M. Bennet, Ben Miles and William Fenton. A number of the above are still hale and hearty residents of Dawson and vicinity. At the annual meeting in 1868 the citizens were a unit in favor of building a school house. The officers elected were William Fenton, moderator; M. L. Libbe, director, and M. Bennet, treasurer. The location of a site was difficult to agree upon and the summer was far gone before a decision was made. E. C. Hill, with his characteristic pugnacity, contended for the geographical center and declared he would die in his boots before he gave up. The geographical center was found to be a duck pond. The committee in charge felt that it had no right to select a mill by a dam site, so a different location was agreed upon. The first school opened in 1869, with S. C. Barlow as teacher. District No. 34 claims the honor of having had the first school bell in this county. Shortly after the school house was built the young people of the community presented a petition to the board, signed by most of the inhabitants of the district, petitioning the board to allow the school house to be used for a dance, the proceeds to be used for a bell. Against the opposition of M. L. Libbe the request was granted. When the time for the dance arrived the young people from Richardson and several adjoining counties were in attendance and, as Mr. Fenton says, "I never saw such a mob in my life." Barlow's house was conscripted for the emergency to help take care of a bad bargain. But in the end enough money was on hand to buy the best bell in Brownville at that time. The bell is gone now and no other information is available upon the subject.

District No. 42—District No. 42, of Grant precinct, was organized in 1868. On the first Monday in 1869 the qualified voters met and elected the following: A. Page, director; R. S. Ruthford, treasurer; Jacob E.

Johnson, moderator. In January, 1870, a meeting was held at the home of John Homes for the purpose of selecting a site for the school house. This was finally located on H. H. Hunt's property. The school house was built by subscription and was twenty-six by eighteen by ten feet, and in addition to the donations cost one hundred and forty-two and one-half dollars. It was used as a school house for about nineteen years, at the end of which time it was sold to W. J. Williams, who afterwards used it for many years as a granary. Mr. Hunt taught the first term of school and was followed by A. H. and S. W. Sloan, Ellen DeWeese, R. E. Lemmon, John Evans, A. P. Unkefer, Miss F. J. Pool, R. E. Grinstead, E. M. Broughton, A. M. Fowler, Hannah Elwell, Minnie Young, Charles Pool, Emma Young, B. F. Crook, R. L. Hoff, E. W. Lawsen and S. L. Hilbert. A special meeting was held at the school house in 1888, at which time it was agreed to build a new school house, forty by twenty-four by twelve feet. It was erected before the close of the summer and cost one thousand dollars. The school officers at that time were J. K. Kelley, A. Page, H. F. Richart, J. A. Kuhlman taught the first term in the new school house and was followed by Neva Ray, W. M. Estes, Nora Guinn, Aggie Richart, Mary Ray, A. P. Unkefer, Emma Grinstead and Boyd Unkefer. This district still boasts one of the best schools in the county.

District No. 44—District No. 44 was organized in 1870 with John W. Headrick, Z. H. Riggs and William Lee as members of the first board. Charles Rinhart was the first teacher and was followed by Reuben Messler, now of Falls City. Other early teachers were Earl Lemmon, William Stevenson, Mr. Bissell, Ida Cornell and Mollie Andrews. Only one school house has been built. Samuel Lee, J. O. Lyons and Douglas Lee attended the first school in the district, and reside in the district at the present time. The school is now named the Chafin school.

District No. 46—District No. 46 was organized on June 30, 1869. Members of the first board were William Kinsey, N. R. Wickham and Isaac Clark. In February, 1870, it was voted to build a school house. The first teacher was Miss Clara Davis. D. D. Houtz and Mrs. Dora Kinney Arnold, former teachers, still live in the district. The present school house was built in 1891. The largest attendance was sixty-two at the time Alvia Kinney was the teacher. In the early days only chalk was furnished. In the opinion of our contributor, Mrs. Clark, the methods of teaching and governing were far behind those of today. The teacher usually boarded with some family in the district and paid about two dollars a week for

board. The poorest salary ever paid was fifteen dollars a month and board. Following are the names of some of the teachers: Clara Davis, Solomon Lesley, David James, W. S. Bewick, W. H. Davis, Lida Jones, Jennie Graham, Mrs. John Abbey, John R. Owens, Maggie Williams, Mary Cole, Alice Thayer, Mattie Ritter, Eva Jarvis, Ida Cornell, Mrs. Lafe Davis, Dora Kinney, Alvia Kinney, Alverda Allen, Kate Cunningham, Mary Vandervork, Ada Allen, O. O. Marsh, Linvel Sears, Kate Jennings, D. D. Houtz, Martha King, Ida Kernon, Queen Chism, Ethel Sailors, Amanda Jorn, Enid Colglazier, Allan Gilmore and Grace Burke.

District No. 47—The first school district organized in this county was organized before Nebraska was a state. Its first number was 2, afterwards being changed to 47, thus making it the second oldest school in the county. At first embraced all the country from the Nemaha on the south to the county line on the north and west to the township line between Ohio and Liberty, including the west half of Falls City, Ohio and Barada townships. But fifteen pupils were enumerated at first by W. H. Mark. The first school house was built in 1856 or 1857, each patron contributing a few logs. The frame work was well covered with sod. It was located on W. G. Goolsby's farm. The first teachers were Cyrus Bartlett, G. W. Walters, P. A. Tisdal, E. E. Cunningham and Rosa J. Cooper. A part of one term was taught by a man who appeared to be an outlaw, by his actions. He kept a double-barrel shotgun with him all the time and at noon would hide in the brush. Finally someone told him that the officers were after him and that was the last seen or heard of him. W. A. Campbell, W. H. Mark and W. G. Goolsby were members of the first school board. Mrs. C. C. Parsons taught one term at her own home and one term in a room of A. W. Frank's building before there was a school house in the district. There have been two school houses built, the first about 1867-68 and the second, in 1880. Among the early teachers were Mahala Cooper, Nellie Rockwell, Emeline Lewis, Melissa Yantiss, D. D. Houtz, Spencer Hammer, Thomas Wilson, Mary Frank, Lesley Lewis, Linnie Frank, James Anderson, J. W. Stump, Emma Lawrence, Belle Newcomer, Charles Slagle, Rebecca Culley, Charles Melvin, Belle Parsons, H. M. Lint, Maggie A. Peck, Lula Sloan, H. J. Prichard and Jincie Finders. E. O. Lewis was living in this district when he was elected county clerk early in the nineties. John R. Dowty of this district served in the Legislature and D. D. Houtz was elected county superintendent while a resident of the district. The enrollment of the school is now the smallest of any school in the county.

District No. 48—School district No. 48 was organized on May 20, 1869, and Ralph Anderson was chosen director; William Maddox, moderator, and J. F. Catron, treasurer. But one school house has been built in the district, and that was built in 1869 at a cost of six hundred and fifty dollars, size, twenty by twenty-four by nine feet. Ray Taylor taught a school in this district for a few months in 1861. A decade or more ago the attendance dwindled to such a small number that the patrons decided to close the school temporarily and send their children to the Falls City public schools. This arrangement proved so satisfactory from every standpoint that it has been continued and is very likely to continue indefinitely. The district still maintains its organization and site, but the old school house is gone. The teachers from 1869 to 1893 were Mary Martin, W. R. Crook, Isaac Rhine, A. S. McDwell, Emeline Lewis, J. G. Crook, Allie Fisher, B. F. Crook, Chloe Truesdal, Alla Church, John Hershberger, Ida Cornell, Frances Kingman, E. E. Brown, Bell Newcomer, Lydia Williams, May Maddox, Helen Turnbull, Nora Womser, Lillie Eichelberger, Maud VanDeusen, Jennie Newcomer, Fannie Birdsley, Mamie Hutchings, Nettie Wills, Dora Richards, Mary Carico and Frank Schaible.

District No. 50—This district was first known as district No. 2. In the spring of 1865 the residents of this district met at Thomas Harpster's house and organized a school meeting. Charles Montgomery was elected director; Thomas Harpster, moderator, and Paul Augustine, treasurer. A site was selected for the school house and the meeting adjourned. The director reported the proceedings to Charles Mann, the county clerk and acting county superintendent, and he organized the territory represented at the meeting at district No. 2. The district was three miles wide, north and south, and five miles long, east and west, containing about fourteen sections of land in all. On August 10, 1866, Superintendent Williams notified Director Kaiser that district No. 2 would thereafter be known as district No. 50. The residents of the district hauled cottonwood logs from the Missouri river bottoms that year and erected the body of the school house on the selected spot. But it was never completed and for a time all interest in the school abated. After the district was divided the building was made use of by the other district. In May, 1867, a school meeting was called for the purpose of dividing the district. At this meeting there was a majority of one opposed to dividing the district, but the action of the district was rendered indecisive by the director forgetting to vote, producing a tie. The matter was adjusted in 1868 and the superintendent appointed the

following officers of the new district: Jerome Wiltse, director; Fritz Wachter, moderator, and William Heater, treasurer. A special meeting was called, a school tax voted and the present site of the school house selected. William Heater donated by deed one acre of land. Paul Augustine built the school and equipped it with furniture for six hundred and fifty dollars. The measurements were twenty-six by twenty by twelve feet. George Shock was the first teacher, followed by Mr. Noise. Some of the earlier teachers were Messrs Plumb, French, Choot, Brown, Stratton, Daughters, Lason, Reed, Newcomer, Frank Revelle, Albert and Clarence Wiltse, and Misses Maria Montgomery, Emma Martin, Lambert, Spoonamore, Raleigh, Jessie Cameron, Emma Lawrence, Long and Carney. The school house was burned in 1884. After much contention another was built in 1886. The school today has a splendid enrollment and is a prosperous school.

District No. 51—J. Kloepfel has kindly given us a few items concerning district No. 51. Augusta Burchard was the first teacher. N. Auxier, now county commissioner, was one of the early teachers. Will Jones, William Wallace, Charles French, Eva Scott, H. L. Kloepfel and James and Mary Wiltse were other early teachers. The highest enumeration was one hundred and six. It is not definitely known when the district was organized.

District No. 55—District No. 55 was organized in 1865. Joe Forney and Albert Dickison were members of the first board. Austin Sloan was the first teacher. R. R. Hanna, Mrs. Otto McLane and John Powell attended the first school. Previous to the school in 1865 a neighborhood school was held and was taught for a few years by the late George Abbott's sister. The second school house was built in 1872 and the third one in 1907. Charles Sloan taught the second school in the district and Messrs. Hamin and Anderson the third and fourth. The attendance always was good and the salary paid in the early days was twenty-five dollars. Many of the earlier teachers boarded with R. R. Hanna's father. In thirty-five years R. R. Hanna has missed but a year or two of having served consecutively for that length of time. The school is now called Lakeside.

District No. 73—The first school in district No. 73 was held for three months during the winter of 1869-70, on the Ransom or Irving place. The first teacher was Miss Cooper. The school officers were Messrs. Hall, Ransom and Pirtle. The second term was for a period of twelve weeks during the winter of 1870-71, and was taught by Abby Dunn, now Mrs. George Slayton. A part of the Pirtle house was used for the school house. At that time twenty-one pupils were enrolled, the oldest being Tom Pirtle and

the youngest, Jim Kelly. Each pupil had to furnish his own split-bottom chair and most of them came to school on horseback. The second school closed with a dinner and performances on horseback by the boys. The first school house was built in the early seventies. Later it was moved away and is now used by Jess Shaw as a corn crib. I. Shirley, of Humboldt; George Saville, of Lincoln; Lina Shirley, of Lincoln; Emma Grinstead Hoff; Mrs. Anna Smith Wertz, Florence Jones, of Auburn; Sadie and Lula Jones, of Fairbury, and Maynard Stitzer, of Salem, are prominent citizens who obtained a portion of their education in district No. 73. Teachers now living in the county who have taught here are Belle Smith, Florence Saville, Ola Crook, Nora Lamerance, Oscar Rhoades, Audrey Wileman, Grace Kennedy, May Gagnon and Anna McCool. Some of the early teachers were Miles Jones (later county superintendent), Florence Jones, Pearl French, Mrs. C. A. Stewart, Emma Boose, Letha Crook, Lula Lawler, Mary Browne, and Hubert Shirley. The present school house was built in 1887. Mrs. C. A. Stewart is the only teacher living in the district at the present time. It has been her privilege to have boarded nearly all of the teachers for a decade or more and she has pleasant recollections of many of them.

District No. 76—(Stella Public Schools). The first school in Stella was begun in July, 1884, in the Ferguson & Coldren Hall and continued with but one week's vacation until the following June. A school house was built during the summer of 1885 on the hill southeast of town. This structure was struck by lightning in 1888 and a new building was erected during the same summer. At first only two teachers were employed, but gradually this number has been increased until at the present time there are four teachers in the grades and three in the high school. In 1898, the congested condition of the school house caused another small building to be erected on Vine street for the primary pupils. Realizing that the old school house and equipment were not adequate to the growing needs of the busy little town, bonds were voted a few years ago, and a fine brick building was erected, which is one of the finest, most up-to-date and best-equipped school houses in the state. The district is small and the enrollment is not as large as it should be. In the high school more than fifty per cent. of the pupils are non-residents.

District No. 77—This district was organized in 1869, the first meeting being held at the residence of J. S. Ewing, with fifteen voters in attendance. J. S. Ewing was elected moderator; W. D. Price, director, and E. Cooper,

treasurer. Like most of the school districts, district No. 77 was formed from surrounding districts, mostly from the one southwest, known as Fairview. There has been but one school house erected, the present one, which is thirty by twenty-two feet in dimensions and cost six hundred dollars. It was built in 1872. A new school house is needed now and will probably be built in the near future. The first school was taught by Miss Carrie Howe in a log house located on the northeast quarter of section 13. Other early teachers were T. L. Lewis, G. W. Crouch, B. P. Chute, A. C. Troup, Landon Yantiss, D. D. Houtz, Mary Jones, Emma Shouse, Linnie Frank, Cammie Hall, Lenora Cornell, B. B. Davis, L. L. Linderman, Julia Smeade, J. W. Stump, W. G. Fisher, Mr. Leively, H. H. Pugh, J. R. Reed, W. Van Wyrner, Della Marion, Nettie Wills, Abbie and Susan Melvin, Linnie Frank, Hoke Simpson, Carrie and Lowell Leslie, Emerson Bowers and H. B. Kleeberger. The salaries paid the teachers averaged nearly thirty dollars. Oliver Fuller, of this district, was supervisor of this county for a number of years. Somewhere between 1863 and 1869 a postoffice was located two miles east of here and named Elmore, and shortly afterward moved near the present location of the school house, and in 1869 moved to the log house, where school was first taught and shortly afterward, when Verdon started as a town, was discontinued. While the postoffice was held in the log house, Isaac Cooper was postmaster. The school house was used for public meetings and gatherings of every nature and was in truth the community social center.

District No. 79—This district was organized in the early seventies, exact date unknown. Members of the first board were W. W. Abbey, L. J. Hitchcock and William Cook. The new school house was built about twenty-two years ago. Mary Jones, who afterward married Oliver Fuller, was one of the first pupils. Some of the earlier teachers were John Dennings and Emma Lawrence, the latter of whom is now holding a position in the school for feeble-minded at Beatrice. The attendance has fluctuated, ranging from eight to sixty. The building is ideally located and is in excellent repair. It is almost completely equipped.

District No. 95—This district was organized in 1877. The members of the school board were William Fenton, Stephen C. Barlow and William Knipe and the first teacher was D. W. James. The first school session was held in the town hall. A frame school house was built in 1880 and was succeeded by a brick structure in 1901, the frame building having been burned in 1900. The first class was graduated from the high school (Daw-

son), in 1891. Among the prominent men who received their elementary education in the Dawson schools are: Dr. Bryan M. Riley, an instructor in Creighton Medical College; O. W. Belden, an attorney at Lewistown, Montana; Dan J. Riley, attorney and banker, of Dawson; Charles J. Allen, of Chicago; Dr. H. A. Waggener, Omaha; Dr. W. R. Waggener, Humboldt; Dr. J. T. Waggener, Adams, Nebraska; Dr. Walter Draper, Manilla, Iowa; Willard Thomas, county superintendent of schools, South Dakota; May Thomas, educator in Moody Institute, Chicago; A. Edward Thomas, an educator in Canada; E. E. Barlow, of San Diego, California, and Lillith Waggener, a teacher at Hamburg, Iowa.

District No. 99—Previous to the organization of district No. 99, one term of school was taught by Julia Richards White, in 1879. Her school room was a little dwelling owned by P. R. Shelly. Soap boxes were used for seats and shoe boxes for desks. On account of the distance from town the school was moved to the David Quinlan place, a quarter of a mile from Preston. Mrs. Ellen Higgins Rawley taught there two terms, in 1880, and Alma Quinlan, in 1881. The school district was organized in 1880 and the following officers were elected: D. M. Craig, moderator; A. J. Cair, director; John Pyle, Sr., treasurer. The first school house built in the district was erected in 1889. It was twenty-four by twenty-eight by fourteen feet, and cost five hundred dollars. The district soon grew in population and the old building was found inadequate for the needs of the school. Consequently, a number of years ago, a splendid two-room building was erected on a fine elevated site in the heart of Preston. This building amply suffices for all the needs and is a decided credit to the town. Some of the earlier teachers were Winona Jones Wardell, Carlos Wiltse, Hattie Merritt, Mrs. C. A. Brown, Joe Bagnell, Isaiah Kratz, Ada Abbott, James Martin, Judge Joseph, May Maddox, Emma Lawrence, Henry Lint, John E. Sullivan, R. H. Langford and Susan Gehling. P. R. Shelly, of this district, was a candidate for state representative in the fall of 1889, but was defeated by ten votes.

DISTRICT SCHOOL TEACHERS.

The district school teachers of Richardson county for the current school year (1917-18), are set out in the following list, by districts: District 1, Edna Karst; 2, Bessie James; 3, Gladys Ray; 4, George Morgan; 5, Leta Baldwin; 6, Anna Sheehan; 7, Anna Seibel; 8-9, Principal E. L. Taylor, Mrs. E. L. Taylor, Vivian Knight, Willie Davis; 10, Pearl Smith;

11, Juanita Brown; 12, no school; 13, Nellie Powell; 14, Lucile Chism; 15, Ruby Knickerbocker; 16, Rosa Burr; 17, Hazel Goolsby; 18, Florence Deyo; 19, Helen Whitford, Lulu Bro; 20, ——— ———; 21, Elsie Imhof; 22, ——— ———; 23, Lulu Laukemper; 24, Mary Kean; 25, Nina Aikman; 26, Nina Landrigan; 27, J. G. Dodds; 28, Minnie Kammerer; 29, Mildred Arnold; 30, Helen Kottman; 31, Hattie Johnson; 32, C. L. Jones, Emma D. Christensen, Helen Bradley, Lloyd Shildneck, Mayme Byerly, Amanda Jorn; 33, Ruth Knickerbocker; 34, Josephine O'Grady; 35, J. H. Judd; 36, no school; 37, D. R. Kuns (Humboldt), H. H. Thiesen, Josephine Wible, Hazel Burns, Eunice Johnson, H. L. Sterner, Cecylle White, Gail Parsons, Hazel Gravatte, Emma Schwass, Hattie Dorland, Mary McKee, Irene C. Byam, Gladys E. Train, Maline Mortensen; 38, Vera Biggs; 39, Josephine Gaede; 40, Ione Rist; 41, Elsie Smith; 42, Helen Gerhardt; 43, Luverne Lesley; 44, Helen Damon; 45, Matilda Mathews; 46, Grace Burke; 47, Mabel Grush; 48, no school; 49, Florence Stewart; 50, Marguerite O'Donnell; 51, Mrs. R. Randolph; 52, L. P. Grundy (Rulo), Ruth Noyes, Hope Ward, Flora Shuck, Helen Murphy, Agnes Schroeder; 53, T. F. Weinert; 54, Alma Mosiman; 55, Elsie Kruse; 56, B. H. Groves; 57, Jeannette Knepper; 58, Winifred Ryan; 59, A. D. Sargent (Salem), Maude Lawrence, Hugh Brown, Harriett Horton, Olive Shafer; 60, Mildred Jorn; 61, Alma Arnold; 62, Theresa Kean; 63, Margaret Kean; 64, Mrs. F. Eis; 65, Eva Bohl; 66, Faye Gunn; 67, Zelma Moss; 68, Waldo Porr; 69, Edna Stalder; 70, Alice Garver; 71, Pearl Kinter; 72, Jessie Shildneck; 73, Rebecca Dodds; 74, Leta Meyers; 75, Myrtle Dodds; 76, L. R. Stanley (Stella), Marie Burrus, Fred Thompson, Jennie Thompson, Jennie R. Thompson, Waunita Williams, Hazel DeWeese; 77, Edith Brown; 78, Albert Weinert; 79, Emily Burns; 80, Loretta Sheehan; 81, Florence Epler; 82, Effie Goolsby; 83, Inez Weber; 84, Hanna Kean; 85, Marie Zentner; 86, Ida Elliott; 87, ——— ———; 88, Clara Hoover; 89, Bessie Klossner; 90, Rose Klossner; 91, Lillie Brinegar; 92, Elby Boring; 93, Lova Beard; 94, Helen McMahon; 95, V. E. Chatelain (Dawson), Ruth Redfern, Lola Temple, Bessie Little, Rosella Riley, Anna Klima; 96, Maude Montgomery; 97, Marguerite O'Grady; 98, Grace Auxier; 99, Chauncey Peck, Ethel Pearson; 100, Mabel Beard; 101, Opal Reagan; 102, William Keubler (Shubert), Helen Parker, Edith Lewis, Elta Davis, Minnie V. Jones; 103, Floy Smith; 104, Louise Daeschner; 105, no school.

NOTE: The Falls City teachers, thirty-four in number, are not included in the above list.—D. H. Weber, superintendent.

CHAPTER XIV.

Churches of Richardson County.

Compiled by David D. Reavis.

Persecution of sects for their religious beliefs, led to some of the earliest settlements made in this great republic. In the olden time the man of God worshiped with his rifle within easy reach, and the parishioner was the sturdy, but determined settler, who had left the mother country that he might enjoy the privilege of worshiping God according to the dictates of his own conscience. And so it has been that the church played such a powerful part in the early history of our county.

In the early settlement of this county the pioneer came to church with his ox-team and Bible, after a week's work converting a desert into a habitable ground. The Sabbath was spent in cultivating the soul and holding the mind and heart in line with the Creator. The preacher's auditors wore home-spun garments and his pulpit was perhaps a rough hewn slab. His Christianity was pure and sincere, and his teachings earnest and effective. The simple prelate of those days gave his services to Christianity, looking only for his reward at the hands of his Master on that day when his life's work was done. The church history of a locality is inseparable from its growth and development. Church influence is felt in business, in government and educational institutions, and in everything that goes to make up a prosperous and moral community.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

The church history of Richardson county commenced simultaneously with the coming of the pioneers, as does the history of all such movements. The first immigration of importance brought many early settlers from Andrew county, Missouri, in 1856, and among them was Wingate King, spoken of with great reverence by all who knew him, and who was a Methodist preacher. He pre-empted a quarter section of land near the townsite of Falls City and immediately organized a church society that held their meetings in the natural groves along Muddy creek. There was such a society on the old Isaac Crook farm, afterwards better known as the old Martin

farm, and one on the old Catron farm, lately owned by W. M. Maddox. It was here in nature's temples that many prayers were offered by earnest people for the success of the Union army during the bloody Civil War. Henry T. Davis, that saint of early Methodism in Nebraska, was a notable figure in camp-meeting days.

There were no church buildings erected in Falls City until 1867. Church was held in different places. J. R. Cain told me that the first time he attended church in a building was in Falls City, in 1860, accompanied by Mrs. Sarah Wilhite, in the law office of Isham Reavis, a little old building that stood near where Lyford's store building now stands—lot 1, block 90. Rev. Ray Taylor was the Methodist minister holding the service. The Methodists perfected the first religious organization that I can discover in Richardson county, Rev. David Hart was stationed in Archer in 1865, and moved the appointment to Falls City. In 1867 the society purchased the ground upon which the present edifice stands and erected the first church building in the county. It was a pretentious affair and had a steeple in which a church bell was to be hung. This bell was the source of much endeavor and enterprise. Since there was no money in the country, the hardy pioneers were determined to overcome all obstacles and immediately set out on the enterprise of providing the funds for a bell. This was done mostly by the ladies, who organized the mite society which met regularly every week at first one house and another, each one bringing his or her mite towards the payment of the purchase price of the bell. After a time the bell was secured, and the raising of it into its place was the occasion of public interest and rejoicing. Mrs. W. M. Mann was one of the principal workers in this direction and, upon the occasion of the tin wedding anniversary of Mr. and Mrs. Mann, March 15, 1869, E. S. Towle, in presenting the present of the evening, said this among other things: "Our church, which rears its tapering spire towards the vault of Heaven was pushed onward towards completion as much, if not more, by your individual efforts and persistent energy, than by those of any other person. Our festivals of the past year, around which so many pleasant memories cluster and linger and which were mostly conceived in your brain and executed by your hand, have had their fruition in the bell which, on every Sabbath day, rolls its deep tones over our prairie homes, ringing the death knell of frontier barbarism and ushering in the long-wished-for era of the star of empire and religion; besides carrying us back in spirit, at least, to the happy Eastern homes of our childhood."

The first church building was erected during the pastorate of Rev. W. A. Presson. The succeeding ministers, as I remember them, were: Reverend Pritchard, Lemon, May, Britt, Crosthwaith, Adams, Sleeth, Slavens, Hobbs and Gallagher. It was during the second pastorate of the last one named that the new brick church, which stands on the site of the old one, was erected at a cost of ten thousand dollars, and is one of the most handsome and commodious church buildings in the city. The corner stone of the new building was laid in 1892 and the services conducted by Revs. L. F. Britt and John Gallagher, two of the strongest men in pioneer Methodism that the state has produced. This first Methodist Episcopal church, which is the largest congregation in the county, has recently installed an elegant pipe organ. The church property, including the parsonage, is now valued at thirty-thousand dollars.

The Ladies' Missionary Society of this church held their first meeting on Sunday evening, July 23, 1876, at eight o'clock, for the purpose of perfecting an organization. The program for that evening was as follows, as gleaned from a report of the same appearing at the time and published in a current number of the *Falls City Press*:

Reading of scriptures, Mrs. Rodabough; prayer, D. F. Rodabough; reading of minutes, Miss F. Kingman, statement of work, Mrs. Spurlock; reading piece, Miss I. Schock; speech, Judge Weaver, and remarks, D. F. Rodabough.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

The First Christian church of Falls City had no real organization prior to 1876, although there were many members of that denomination living in the city. In that year W. E. Neal moved here from Maysville, Kentucky, and at once set himself to the task of organizing the adherents of this denomination into a church society. At the preliminary meeting in the Odd Fellows hall, which had been rented for the purpose, three persons were present: Mr. Neal, James Burnham and S. Zimmerman. One week later a second meeting was held and at that time a permanent organization was effected. This new church, which comprised twenty-three members, called Rev. R. C. Barrow as its first pastor and in a short time forty new members were added to the flock. In the same year, a lot was purchased and a church edifice was erected at the cost of twenty-five hundred dollars. This building, which was dedicated in June, 1877, by Rev. J. B. Briney, of Kansas, was remodeled at different times.

In the spring of 1910 the old edifice was torn down to make way for the new, modern place of worship which is more in keeping with the growth and opportunities of the church. This building was dedicated on February 5, 1911, by Z. T. Sweeney, of New York City. The building contains thirty-nine rooms and is adapted to modern methods of institutional work. It contains rest rooms, parlors, dining rooms, kitchen, club rooms and a large room suitable for gymnasium purposes with shower baths. The entire church plant is valued at thirty-five thousand dollars. It is especially planned for a modern Sunday school plant and recent methods of Bible school work have been adopted. Since the new building was occupied, the growth of the church has been most satisfying, and the past year has been the most successful in the history of the society, more than fifty new members having been added.

The first pastor was the Rev. Charles Lawrence Wheeler and the official board to serve in the new church was made up of the following members: W. L. Redwood, T. J. Oliver, J. R. Cain, G. R. Grinstead, M. Meliza, J. L. Slocum, J. L. Speece, E. L. Sandusky, O. P. Heck, J. E. Leyda, C. H. Marion, J. R. Wilhite, Dr. O. F. Lang, W. J. McCray, I. B. Whitake.

ST. THOMAS EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

Work was just begun by the church in Falls City in 1860 when Reverend Talbot drove over from Nebraska City and held service. In 1867 Rev. Thomas Betts was appointed missionary in charge of Falls City, Rulo and Salem. As Rulo was a river town it seemed to offer better prospects, so Father Betts took up his residence there and built the St. Peters church.

In 1868 the corner stone of the first church of St. Thomas was laid and Mr. John Lyon was appointed lay reader. On April 20, 1871, the first class of eight persons was confirmed by Reverend Clarkson. In 1873 the first church was completed and Rev. Francis Burdette Nash took charge. In 1877 Reverend Nash resigned and was succeeded by Reverend Jones, who remained about a year, when Reverend Russell, of Tecumseh, was placed in charge. In 1885 Rev. W. V. Whitten took charge, but resigned at the end of 1886 on account of ill health. The Rev. I. A. Russell, who succeeded him, also resigned an account of ill health in 1888, when Mr. Whitten returned and remained until 1892. He was succeeded by Rev. T. B. Whaling, who remained only eight months, and was followed by Rev. I. E. Baxter, who remained until 1898, when the Rev. T. Gardner, of Tecumseh, was placed in charge. Mr. Gardner resigned in November, 1899, and Rev. Wil-

liam Moody took charge. Reverend Moody was followed by Reverend Smith, who was followed by Rev. G. L. Neide. He, in turn, was succeeded by the present rector, Rev. James Nobel.

Tuesday, June 18, 1901, was an important day for St. Thomas Episcopal church in Falls City, for it marked the consecration of the magnificent new church, the fruits of the personal sacrifice and united efforts of the people of the parish and their friends. The church had been for many years in urgent need of a new building. The old frame structure, which had done its duty for so many years, had not only become too small, but was no longer in any wise fitted for its purpose. Realizing the pressing need for a new church, plans were set on foot to this end and little by little the fund grew until at last it was of sufficient size to warrant the beginning of the new church. The new St. Thomas church stands on the corner of Fifth and Harlan streets, just south of the old building, and is an imposing structure of pressed brick, with a large square tower, rising from the southwest corner. The style of architecture is beautiful and the simplicity of the whole is just balanced by the beauty and size of the large stained-glass windows, each a work of art. The interior of the church is especially fine. The wood work is finished in hard pine and the walls elaborately frescoed. The vestry room, the choir, sacristy and all parts are planned and constructed according to the most approved plans.

The bishop and his assisting clergy arrived in the city on the day previous and that evening the order of confirmation was administered to Mrs. Rawley, Miss Willie Gilespie, Miss Amilia Lindeman and Miss Meeker Cain, who were the first to be confirmed in the new church. On the following day the formal consecration of the church took place. In the morning, at seven o'clock, holy communion was celebrated by the rector, Rev. William Moody, and at ten o'clock occurred consecration services. At that hour the church was filled and the procession entered at the main entrance, where it was met by the wardens and vestrymen, and moved up the main aisle in the following order: Bishops Worthington and Williams, followed by Rev. Charles Young, Reverend Moore and Rev. Francis White, of Omaha, Reverend Murphy, of Auburn; Reverend Kim, of Tecumseh; Reverend Baxter, and Reverend Mize, of Salina, Kansas; Reverend Randall, of Hiawatha, and Reverend Dent, of Kansas; the full vested choir, the wardens and vestrymen. The procession halted at the altar and warden A. E. Gantt read the instrument of donation and Bishop Williams, in turn, read the instrument of consecration. The morning service then proceeded, Bishop Worthington

saying the consecration prayers and the morning prayer by Reverend Baxter. The lessons was read by Reverend Murphy and Reverend White and the sermon was preached by Reverend Young. Holy communion was celebrated by Bishop Williams with Bishop Worthington as deacon and Reverend Moody as sub-deacon. Thus the new church was set aside to the purpose for which it was built under the most auspicious circumstances.

The following pastors have served the needs of the congregation: Rev. Thomas Betts, Rev. John Lyons, Reverends Nash, Stoddart, Jones, Russell, Carry, Whitten, Whaling, Johnson, Spencer, Rev. T. Gardner, Rev. William Moody, Rev. G. L. Neide and Rev. James Noble.

BRETHREN CHURCH.

The Brethren churches of all conferences have about one hundred thirty thousand communicants, which number means that more than half a million people in this country are directly, or indirectly, connected with this church. The Brethren church at Falls City was organized in 1897. Its Sunday school, which is one of the most important auxiliaries of the society, began with an enrollment of nine and has increased each year until the enrollment is now two hundred fifty. The church is in a very prosperous condition and numbers among its members some of the best citizens of the community. The society enlarged their place of worship during the summer of 1915. While the church does not favor a large and expensive building at the present, it contributes more than six hundred dollars a year to various missionary enterprises. In addition to its church edifice, the society owns a very substantial parsonage. At present the members of the society number nearly two hundred and fifty.

SILVER CREEK BRETHREN CHURCH.

The Silver Creek church, which was the first society of the Brethren denomination in Richardson county, was organized on October 16, 1869. Since this was a rural church, its field for labor was chiefly in the country, its members being in the main farmers. The first love feast and communion service was held at the home of U. W. Miller. On March 6, 1885, this church, by a large majority, voted to separate from the main conference of the church and became affiliated with the liberal conference, representing more progressive sentiment in many ways. Since then the church has prospered and is again growing into a strong congregation.

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The First Presbyterian church at Falls City was the second one of that denomination organized in Richardson county. The organization was effected in 1866 by the authority of the presbytery at Highland, Kansas, which appointed a committee, consisting of Revs. J. R. Ramsey, John Lilly and Elder McCollough, who carried on the work. At this time six persons were received into the church and E. C. Cooley was ordained elder. Reverend Ramsey was at that time acting as missionary of the Presbyterian denomination in this county and supplied the new organization until his removal to what was then Indian Territory. Since he took with him the early records of the society, they were consequently lost, but the records were replaced in 1881 by Rev. W. W. Howell, the pastor, after much hard labor.

Shortly after the departure of Reverend Ramsey, the church became disrupted from various reasons and did not until 1871 have an active existence. In the May of that year a reorganization was effected and Rev. A. P. Wood assumed the pastorate of the church, which position he retained until 1873. From this time forward the church organization was kept up and the congregation grew, and in 1909 the society decided to abandon its old frame building, which was erected in 1873 on the corner of Fifteenth and Harlan streets, and build its present magnificent place of worship which stands on the corner of Twentieth and Harlan streets. The work was begun in May, 1909, and the church was dedicated in the fall of the same year. The property is now worth twenty thousand dollars.

Several ministers have served this congregation during its existence, among whom are: Revs. J. R. Ramsey, A. F. Wood, J. B. Linskey, E. M. Lewis, S. F. Bogn, David Street, W. M. Howell, J. W. Fulton, S. B. Neilson and R. Cooper Bailey.

ST. PAUL'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

By Lewis A. Meinzer.

Early in September, 1913, the general synod of the Evangelical Lutheran church sent its missionary to Falls City, Nebraska, to preach Lutheran doctrine and, if possible, to establish a mission. Services were conducted in the Electric theatre. On December 3, 1913, Reverend Kanse, the missionary secretary, called a meeting of men interested in the work. At this meeting resolutions were adopted, making the organization perma-

nent. Officers were elected, and a committee was also elected to proceed at once to purchase lots for a building site.

The committee bought lots 13 and 14, in block 9, of Boulevard addition, on December 13, 1913. The old frame church at St. Mark's congregation at Verdon was then secured and moved to our lots. The building came through in good condition and, with a number of improvements, made an excellent place of worship. The church was provided with electric lights and furnace, was connected with city water, and a cloak room was built.

The church was dedicated on March 29, 1914, and on the day of dedication all necessary money was secured and the church stands free of debt. Dr. H. L. Yarger, the president of the general synod, was present on that day and delivered a sermon. A call was extended at this time to Rev. J. Matthiesen, asking him to serve our church as pastor and missionary. Reverend Matthiesen took up his work as the church's first regular minister on May 1, 1914.

The church today has a modern Sunday school, with an enrollment of one hundred and five and seventeen on the cradle roll. We have a church membership of sixty-seven and a baptised membership of one hundred and twenty-five. The officers of the church are: Rev. J. Matthiesen, pastor, and Henry Roesch, Martin Nolte, Andrew Ketter, L. A. Meinzer, church council. These officers and Rev. W. T. Kashe also acted as the building committee. The order of services is so arranged that we give the German members of our church a German service on alternate Sunday mornings. A Lutheran league of sixteen members has been active since July.

ST. MARK'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

St. Mark's, formerly known as St. Marien's Evangelical Lutheran church, had its beginning almost four decades ago. It was early in the eighties when some of the Lutheran people of this vicinity met every two weeks in what is known as the Harkendorff school house for worship. But it was not until 1883 that a congregation was organized, and John G. Heinzelman, Sr., Henry Jorn, Sr., and William Oswald were elected trustees. Under the guidance of their faithful pastor, Reverend Gromish, they soon realized the need of a church building and a special meeting was called to deliberate upon the proposition in the June of 1883. In this meeting it was decided to build a church thirty-six feet long and twenty-four feet wide, for which subscriptions were to be received. To look after the construction

of the same, a building committee was appointed which consisted of John C. Heinzelman, John F. Harkendorff and A. B. Brenninger. The church was dedicated in the selfsame year.

At the annual church meeting on January 6, 1913, the majority of those present voted in favor of a new church building, since they realized that the old place of worship did not afford adequate accommodations for the rapidly growing congregation. Mr. and Mrs. Falskin were chosen solicitors and a building committee was appointed which consisted of the following: August Falskin, Charles Heinzelman, Edwin Friedly, John and Charles Harkendorff. After the solicitors submitted a favorable report some weeks later, the committee immediately took action. The plans for the new building, drawn by Carl Buthman, of Falls City, were accepted. Mr. Buthman, the architect, superintended the wood work and the Bohrer brothers had charge of the brick laying. On May 11, 1913, the corner stone was laid, the pastor, Rev. S. de Freese officiating, assisted by Doctor Ludden. It was at that time that the name of the society was changed from St. Marien's to St. Mark's. On October 12, 1913, the large and beautiful new church was dedicated to the worship of God. It is located in the midst of a prosperous community of farmers and will be a landmark for many years to come.

During the past thirty years the following pastors have served the congregation: Reverends Gromish, Neumaker, Miller, Hennig, Mosner, Beuchner, Jenson and the present pastor, de Freese.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH.

While other denominations had gained a strong foothold in the early days of the city, it was not until December 9, 1873, that the First Baptist church of Falls City was organized with thirteen constituent members. At the meeting for the organization of the church, Rev. J. W. Webster was moderator and Rev. E. D. Thomas was clerk of the council of recognition. The New Hampshire Confession of Faith was adopted and the church was admitted and took its place in the denomination as a regular Baptist church with Revs. E. D. Thomas and A. J. Jones serving jointly as pastors. Soon after the organization of the society, it was decided to purchase the unfinished building of the Disciples church, and a loan of five hundred dollars was acquired from the American Baptist Home Mission Society. This transaction along with some other matters came nearly breaking up the organization. Until 1880 the church struggled on making little progress, and in

that year the church building was moved from its location near the Central school to lots just north of the public square. At the same time the membership was increased to fifty. In 1882 and 1883 dissensions arose between the members and the pastor and the society was disbanded. The house was sold and now forms a part of the building which was used for so long by the *Falls City News*.

It was not until November, 1890, that any movement was made for another organization in this city, but in that year E. T. Houston and W. A. Moran and their families from Stanberry, Missouri, settled here and soon began preparations for another Baptist society. On April 7, 1891, Rev. T. K. Tyson effected the organization of the new church society with the following constituent members: Mrs. Ellen B. Houston, W. A. Moran, Mrs. Lizzie Moran, Mrs. Cordelia Gundy, Mrs. Alice Geiger, Mrs. J. A. Lawrence, Mrs. Hattie Snidow, Mrs. Nettie Brenzier, Mrs. E. J. Eversole, Mr. E. Rumsey, Mrs. Josephine Larimore, Jessie Moran and S. Bryan. During a series of meetings, during July of that year the membership was increased from fourteen to seventy-one. In the fall of that year, preparations were made for the erection of a church building, and the present edifice was completed in the fall of 1892. On August 23, 1896, the church was dedicated free from debt, Rev. M. B. Rariden D. D., of Omaha, preaching the dedicatory sermon.

The following pastors have served the congregation: E. D. Thomas and A. J. Jones, 1873-74; A. J. Jones, May, 1874, to November, 1875; E. D. Thomas, 1875 to September, 1876; J. T. Webster, 1876-78; B. F. Lawler, 1878-1880; W. W. Beardslee, 1880-83; W. A. Biggart, September, 1891, to 1894; L. W. Terry, Lee Hunt and A. K. Myattway, 1896 to May, 1903; W. W. Laughlin, few months in 1903; George L. White; E. H. Jackson, 1907; C. E. Hillis, George H. Reichel, S. J. Miner and F. B. Williams.

PRAIRIE UNION BAPTIST CHURCH.

For fifty years Prairie Union Baptist church has been rendering valuable service, and is yet in a very flourishing condition. Linked with the early history of this society are the names of Thomas Higgin and his wife, Catherine Davis Higgins, who, in an early day when there were no meeting houses and no facilities for public worship opened up their dwelling for the use of a union Sunday school, the meetings of which were subsequently transferred to a school house near Mr. Higgins' home. It was at the latter

place on March 3, 1867, that the Welsh Baptist church, which later became the Prairie Union Baptist church, was organized. There is no recorded action on the part of the congregation relating to the calling of a pastor prior to March 9, 1872, but it has been learned from some of the older members that Rev. J. T. James supplied the church with preaching during the interval.

At a regular covenant meeting, held on February 28, 1869, it was voted that, as the membership consisted of both Welsh and English, the services of Rev. E. D. Thomas be secured in addition to those of Reverend James, so that the congregation could have preaching in both the English and Welsh languages. On April 9, 1869, at the regular meeting of the year, it was voted that the name of the church be changed, and in the place of being called the Welsh Baptist church the society was henceforth designated as the Prairie Union Baptist church. In 1870 some interesting changes were made in the church. Formerly the Sunday school was undenominational, but in the April of the year mentioned, it became a Baptist Sunday school. Later in the year, in December, at a regular meeting it was resolved to eliminate the clause in the church's constitution requiring members be received by the laying on of hands. This plainly shows what had been the custom of the church in the reception of new members.

Almost until 1872 the church had been without a place of worship of its own, but on November 26 of the year preceding it was voted, at a business meeting to erect a church edifice, and a board of trustees, which was to have this matter in hand, consisted of the following: Thomas Higgins, J. D. Jones, B. S. Hart, E. D. Evans and J. B. Evans. To acquire funds for this purpose the church applied for loans to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for five hundred dollars in April, 1873. During this year, the house was inclosed and occupied but not finished. Before the completion of it, the house took fire and was, with great difficulty, saved from total loss. On August 3, 1874, the new house of worship was formally dedicated and in the following September the association convened in it. It was not, however, until February 27, 1879, the church paid one hundred dollars, the balance of its indebtedness on the erection of the edifice. This old church served the needs of the congregation until September 15, 1905, when it was struck by lightning and burned to the ground. Immediately afterward a committee was appointed to plan for a new building, and it was decided to erect a new edifice which would cost about three thousand dollars. The work was begun in November and carried on throughout

the winter. It was completed on August 12, 1906, and dedicated on September 12, free from debt, the total cost being four thousand dollars.

During the fifty years of its existence this society has been quite active. In the history of the church the total number baptised has been two hundred and ninety-five, the total membership, four hundred and seventy-four; and the present membership is one hundred and twenty-four. Several pastors have served the needs of the congregation during its existence; they are: Revs. J. T. James and E. D. Thomas, 1867-72; D. V. Thomas, 1872-76; B. F. Lawler, 1876-82; John Powell, 1882-84; I. D. Newell, 1884-88; J. C. Lewis, 1888-90; F. C. Bingham, 1890-93; J. W. Evans, 1894-97; A. B. Bohannon, 1897-99; I. D. Newell, 1899-1904; D. L. McBride, 1904-05; F. C. Lusk, 1906-09; Samuel Miller, 1910-15, and E. H. Teall, 1915 to the present time, 1917.

ST. FRANCIS XAVIER ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.

The first Catholic services were held in Falls City by traveling priests from Rulo, the nearest place where there was a regular pastor. It was not, however, until 1870 that the St. Francis Xavier church was built. In that year, the members of the little Roman Catholic society, assisted by many citizens who, while belonging to other denominations, were Catholic in the best and broadest sense of the word, erected a church building. The following year Father Lechleither became resident pastor of the new parish and increased the society from its five original members to a substantial body. On his retirement after a year of service, Rev. J. Hays assumed the pastorate and held it for nearly two years, and during his term and largely through his efforts, the parochial residence was erected. His successor, Reverend Bobal, in his year of residence, continued the work of his predecessor. In 1877 Rev. C. J. Quinn was installed, after whom came many good men to serve the congregation.

In 1891 the church bought the Dundy property in the east part of the city, and there opened the Ursuline convent, which school has been kept in operation almost constantly since its establishment. After acquiring this sightly property, the effort was at once begun to raise funds which should be used for the building of a new church which, as it was planned, was to occupy a site near the convent. The efforts of the committee having this matter in hands during the year that followed were very successful and in 1911 the society's beautiful church was completed. Father Bex began the plans for the new church building, but increasing years caused him to turn

the work over to a younger man, Rev. J. J. Hoffman, under whose guidance the edifice was completed. The value of the property now belonging to the society is estimated at fifty thousand dollas. This is known as Sts. Peter and Paul's church.

ST. ANN'S PARISH.

By Rev. Paul Hasler.

The first year which records Catholic activity in this vicinity was 1868, when Berg's cemetery was started two miles east and one and a half miles north of the present church. St. Ann's church was built in 1885 by Father Lee. It was so named at the request of Anna Litey, who donated one thousand dollars toward the building fund; the balance, amounting to two thousand dollars, being contributed by the other members. The following are the names of those old settlers: Miles Kelly, who donated three acres for the church site; Michael O'Connell, John Ahern, Anthony Ege, Thomas Murphy, John and James Hanley, Michael Casey, Martin Kelly, W. B. Wells, John H. Kelly, John Duser and W. E. Kelly.

A sanctuary addition to the north side of the church was made in 1896, and during the following year the organ gallery was built. The name of the church appears for the first time in the official church directory of the year 1889, as St. Ann's church in New Barada.

Since the establishment of this Catholic society, it has been served by several pastors. Father Lee, the builder of the church, was also pastor of the Falls City church. From that city he attended to the needs of Barada, and was in charge of the new congregation of St. Ann's church for many years. From 1889 to 1914 the priests of Dawson were the pastors of this congregation and lived near Shubert. Besides Father Lee, the following pastors have served the needs of this church: Rev. William McDonald, 1889 to August 31, 1894; Rev. James H. Conly, 1894 to February 7, 1895; Rev. P. L. McShane, February 15, 1895, to November 23, 1898; Rev. Thomas Corcoran, 1898 to May 15, 1907; Rev. Bernard Ulbrich, 1907 to January 1, 1908; Rev. John J. Loughran, 1908 to September 28, 1911, and Rev. F. A. O'Brien, 1911 to December 6, 1914.

During Father O'Brien's pastorate, the congregation was attached to the mission at Salem with Rev. John Kornbrust as pastor, which arrangement, however, never went into effect. In December, 1914, the two missions received a common pastor, Rev. Paul Hasler, who for half a year had been in charge of Salem missions alone. He, with the approbation of the

Rt. Rev. Bishop Tilien, changed his residence to Shubert, and with the generous help of the congregation, put up the priest's house, west of the church, in the following year of 1915.

GERMAN EVANGELICAL CHURCH.

The beginning of Evangelical church societies in this county dates back to 1866, when the first adherents of that creed settled in this county. Among the first who moved here were William Meier, Christian Kaiser, Carl Daeschner and Henry Rieger, and a little later C. Yoesel, John Yoesel and others; all coming from, or near, the same place, Barrington, Illinois. They all bought land near where Zion church now stands, six miles east of Falls City. Soon after these people settled in this county, they felt the need of their religious society for they did not intend to rear their children away from the influence of their church. Soon they effected an organization and made inquiries as to the nearest point where they could obtain the services of a minister. Soon the little band was increased by the coming of F. and L. Hilgenfield, John Mohring and wife, L. Rippe and wife and Samuel Arnold and wife, who were among the first converts to this church.

The Zion Evangelical church, the first of that denomination to erect a place of worship in the county, was built in 1871; but the first preaching point was at old Arago, soon after the Civil War. Our fellow-citizen, John Mosiman, who moved here from Indiana, was early identified with the work of this church, and he was doubtless the oldest member of this denomination in the county.

The German Evangelical churches have largely to date used the German language, but the demand for English is growing out of a very natural condition, since the public schools are English and the demand of the young people for this language is a vital question for these churches. There are, at least, four English Evangelical churches in the county, the nearest one to Falls City being Maple Grove church, north of Straussville. Another is the church society at Barada, which is yet comparatively new but flourishing. A third such church of this denomination is located at Dawson, which society owns a good building, has a strong and efficient membership and are able to be instrumental for much good. A fourth English Evangelical church is at Verdon.

It was not until 1888 that the ministers of the Evangelical Association began to preach in Falls City, serving the appointment in connection with

the organized church at Preston, under the charge of Rev. F. Harder, assisted by Rev. J. Rohrig. In the following year Rev. J. R. Nanninga became the assistant, and in 1890 the appointment was organized into a mission and supplied with Rev. A. Rodewald as the first regular pastor. The first church building, belonging to this society, was erected in 1892 on a lot at the corner of Harlan and Nineteenth streets, but this building was enlarged to its present capacity during the pastorate of Rev. M. Manshardt in 1907. The following pastors have served the congregation: F. Harder, J. Rohrig, J. R. Nanninga, A. Rodewald, A. Mattill, W. F. Wolthausen, C. Brandt, J. Schmidli. M. Manshardt, P. Schumann, J. R. Nanninga and M. C. Platz.

CHURCHES AT HUMBOLDT.

So far as we have been able to learn, the first church organization in the vicinity of Humboldt was formed by the Christian denomination. There had been religious meetings held before any regular organizations were formed, but the early historian has failed to record where and by whom the first of these were conducted. The Christian church was organized, April 15, 1860, with sixteen members. O. J. Tinker was its first ordained elder, and Silas Morphew and A. M. Gentry were chosen deacons. R. C. Barrows and Thomas Edwards held services for the new organization in 1860 and 1861, and Reverend Mullis then supplied the church for years. The first regular pastor was Rev. William Smith, who began his labors in July, 1870. At first the services were held in private homes, the room being sufficient to accommodate the faithful few but devout members. When the first school house was completed in Humboldt, services were held there by this mission until 1876, when the society purchased the privilege of worshipping in the Methodist church, which had been erected in the meantime.

The church building was completed in 1878 at a cost of two thousand five hundred dollars. The building was thirty by sixty-four feet, with an alcove twelve by two and one-half feet, and had a seating capacity of about three hundred. The first regular board of trustees as elected, May 5, 1884, were: J. G. Cox, E. P. Tinker, Cyrus Jones, J. K. Cornelius and Charleton Hall. The first ministers appear in the following order: William Smith, Roach Parkinson, W. H. Tucker, A. D. Finch, C. W. Elder, James Shields, E. L. Poston, Robert Jones, O. H. Derry, W. M. Adams and L. L. Combs.

In very recent years the Christian congregation razed the first church and, in its stead, erected a fine large modern church which ranks as one of the best in the county.

GERMAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

Shortly after the organization of the Christian church came that of the German Methodist Episcopal church. During the first twenty-five years of its life, it was a mission, served by preachers, who were forced to divide their time between five congregations. The first date in the record of this society is 1860 when its membership was stated as fourteen. The first preacher to supply the Humboldt circuit was Rev. J. Lange. He was followed by Reverends Meke, Meyer, Dreyer, Muelhenbrook, Schatz, C. Bauer, H. H. Menger, C. Bruegger, E. Schumacher, Fred Unland, J. H. Mertens, H. C. Schee, G. Bermenter, G. G. Gracsmueck, J. Kracker, F. H. Wipperman and H. A. Sickman. The present pastor of this congregation is Rev. John Kracker. The first church building was completed in 1879 and was, at that time, one of the finest churches in the city. Like the Christian congregation, they, too, have in recent years built an entirely new church which far out-ranks the early church in size and cost.

ENGLISH METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

This church was organized in 1871 and on March 29 of the same year, the general conference recognizing its needs, appointed Martin Prichard to preach God's word and build up the society. In 1873 the society built the first church building in Humboldt, completing the same at a cost of one thousand four hundred dollars. Since that time, extensive repairs and extensions have increased its cost to more than three thousand dollars. The society built a parsonage on Nemaha street in 1879, which building was later sold and another bought and remodeled. This church, which is one of the strongest religious organizations in Humboldt, a few years ago razed the earlier church and built new a fine large brick structure which ranks as ne of the most expensive church edifices in the county.

The church at Pleasant View, north of Humboldt, is connected with the Humboldt church in its religious work and is one of the strongest country churches in the county. The pastors of the Pleasant View church in its earlier years were as follow: Martin Prichard, R. C. Johnson, L. W. Smith, C. W. Comstock, John Gallaher, J. R. Reed, G. H. Wehn, A. Brigham, J. C. H. Hobb, R. Pearson, J. S. Hall, F. M. Esterbrook, J. A. Chapin, G. W. Hawley, H. C. Harmon, J. W. Swan and J. K. Maxsfield.

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The First Presbyterian church was organized, June 23, 1871, eight members constituting the entire roll of communicants. The organization was the direct result of a call issued by A. H. Bratt, C. E. Rice and wife, P. A. Nims, John R. Clark and wife, and Mrs. Phoebe McConkey. The first sermon was preached on that date by Rev. George R. Carnoll, at that time the district missionary of the American Board of Home Missions and having charge of western Iowa, Nebraska and Dakota.

The meetings of this church, after it was founded, were held in the school house until December, 1878, when a church edifice was completed at a cost of two thousand one hundred dollars. Changes and additions were made to this building, bringing the total cost up to nearly three thousand five hundred dollars. The building was occupied by the society until January, 1892, when it was sold to James Hnizda and torn down to give place for his residence. It was located on Fourth street between Central avenue and Edwards street. In 1884, during the pastorate of Rev. Joel S. Kelsey, the church divided, part of the congregation following Mr. Kelsey to the People's church. This branch had erected an edifice, or rather Mrs. Lydia Brunn Woods and the congregation erected one, she contributing the sum of five thousand dollars for the same, stipulating that the congregation should keep it in repair and provide it with a pastor without further cost to her and that its services should be non-sectarian. Services were held here for a short time by Mr. Kelsey. Upon his departure from the city, the church had no regular pastor, most of the members returning to their former church home.

In January, 1890, Mrs. Woods presented her interests to the Presbyterian church, merely requiring the lifting of a small debt then against it. This was for long, the finest church edifice in the city, costing originally nearly nine thousand dollars and having a seating capacity of four hundred. It remains to this day one of the most active and efficient religious organizations in the county. The pastors of its earlier years were: A. F. Hale, C. S. Marvin, J. B. Linskea, F. M. Hickok, Joel S. Kelsey, L. D. Wells, G. G. Barnes, Lewis Jessup, R. Cooper Bailey, S. H. McClanaghan and Charles C. Meek.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH.

The First Baptist church of Humboldt came into existence, March 10, 1883. It was organized by Rev. Peter Bolinger, B. F. Lawlor, B. Bedell and J. C. Jordan. B. F. Lawlor was its first pastor and the church profited

much by his good work. During his pastorate the church building was erected. It was completed in 1884 at a cost of three thousand three hundred dollars. The first board of trustees was composed of S. C. Bewick, S. Sansom, J. H. Smith, A. H. Coffield, Frank Coons and William Patton. The ministers who have followed the first pastor were: Revs. J. W. Scott, A. F. Newcomb, J. T. Wood and J. S. Hadden.

CHURCH OF CHRIST, SCIENTIST.

The teaching of Christian Science was first introduced at Humboldt in 1888, but made but very little progress until June, 1896, when steps were taken towards perfecting an organization. The society was formally organized January 1, 1897, in the old school room of the Bohemian Hall, formerly the high school. The church, as yet, does not own a building. It has no pastors and its service, which is conducted by readers, consists of reading from the scriptures and the text-book of Christian Science. Cyrus Milam was the first reader and Mrs. Hattie Fraker, the second. The board of directors is composed of Cyrus Milam, C. S. Bulless and John C. Hoagland.

CHURCHES ELSEWHERE IN THE COUNTY.

In the early sixties the German Lutherans built a stone church edifice in the country, due north of the present site of Humboldt. For more than fifty years this has stood with its spire pointing heavenward, indicating to the weary of heart a haven of rest, and to the traveler the direction for his journey. It was one of the oldest landmarks of this vicinity, and for more than half a century its walls echoed the teachings of Jesus Christ, as interpreted by his devoted disciples. Its first pastor was the Reverend Bickman.

The bell, which called its band of worshipers together on Sabbath day, was cast from the brass of an old cannon captured during the Franco-Prussian war, in 1870, and was presented to the church in 1874 by Emperor Wilhelm. Before its reception, the congregation had to build a new belfry for it. Henry Alspatch constructed the belfry and placed the bell in position. For more than a quarter of a century Rev. John Dirks acted as pastor of this church. To many Richardson and Nemaha county people this old landmark was a mecca to which they journeyed for spiritual comfort.

PRESBYTERIANISM IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

By H. H. Griffiths, of Salem, 1892.

The first case of organized Presbyterianism in Richardson county, that is of record, made its appearance at Salem, April 9, 1865, as a result of the following action of Highland Presbytery: "At a meeting of the presbytery of Highland, held at Highland, Kansas, September, A. D., 1864, Revs. J. R. Ramsay and John Lilly were appointed a committee to organize a church at Salem, Nebraska, if the way be clear."

In accordance with the above action a meeting was called at Salem on Sabbath, April 9, 1865, when a sermon suited to the occasion was preached by Rev. J. R. Ramsay. The way being clear in the judgment of the committee, they proceeded to constitute a church with the title of the "Presbyterian Church of Salem," when the following persons were admitted to membership on certificate: Mary A. Lilly, Margaret A. Washburn, Cornelia S. Lilly, R. R. McCollough, Elizabeth, his wife, and Elizabeth, their daughter. Those admitted on examination were: G. W. Baker, Elizabeth P. Baker, his wife, Isabelle Holt, Pelina R. Robertson, and Douglass O. Lilly. R. B. McCollough was elected ruling elder and, having been previously ordained, was duly installed. Said organization was duly enrolled on the books of the presbytery, April 1, 1865.

Rev. J. R. Ramsay was officiating clergyman until 1868, when the name of Rev. John Lilly appears, followed by A. F. Wood in 1871, under whose administration many members were added. In 1872, J. W. Margrave was elected an elder to assist R. B. McCollough, the lone officer of the church up to this time. Rev. D. F. Wood's successor was J. N. Young, in 1873. A considerable increase in number of membership appears during his labors, the writer among others joining his fortunes with the struggling church. In 1872, Rev. Charles S. Marvin took charge of the work in connection with Humboldt work. Our brick church building was started, enclosed before January 1, 1876, and dedicated, April, 1876, cost of building being about one thousand eight hundred dollars. At this time, there being but five male members in the church, it needed a "pull and a pull all together" to accomplish the work of building. But the people had a mind to work, and, nothwithstanding the grasshopper destruction of that year, they completed the work as above stated.

In the fall of 1876, Rev. J. B. Linskea took charge of this and the Humboldt church, doing faithful and efficient work for one year; followed

early in 1878 by Rev. F. M. Hickok, the blind preacher, who is so well remembered by all who ever met him, being instrumental in organizing Prospect, Bulah and Stella churches, in addition to his regular work at Humboldt and Salem.

In August, 1879, Rev. David Street, in connection with his work at Falls City, took charge of the Salem church. It was during this year that William Marshall and the late James Hearst were elected elders, also H. H. Griffiths was elected, ordained and, in company with the two above named were installed elders in the congregation. The prospects of this church were encouraging about this time. On the 8th of March, 1880, our senior ruling elder, R. B. McCollough, departed this life.

The first Sabbath in May, 1880, Rev. John Foy preached his first sermon in Salem church, having moved here from Martinsburg, Ohio. His ministrations continued about four years, the first two preaching to Bulah church, seven miles north of Salem and one and one-half miles north and two miles west of Verdon (Cornell school house), each Sabbath at three p. m., and at Salem at eleven a. m. and seven p. m. The last two years his entire time was occupied at Salem. His work was faithful, conscientious and well done. Religious interest was far-reaching and members were added to the church continually.

During the year 1883, D. A. Tisdel and H. W. Kennon were elected, ordained and installed elders in this church.

About July 1, 1884, Rev. G. W. Borden, a graduate of Union Seminary, arrived on the ground and at once took up the work laid down by his honored predecessor, full of enthusiasm, courage and fidelity to the "head of the church." He at once won the hearts of the people, and was known as the living epistle of his profession. On April 23, 1885, a formal call was issued to Mr. Borden to become pastor of the church, which he accepted. The presbytery set September 23, 1885, at seven-twenty o'clock as the time and the church at Salem as the place where Mr. Borden should be ordained for the full work of the ministry. This work was performed by Reverends Wells, Thompson and Chestnut, as a committee of the presbytery, and Mr. Borden became first pastor of the Salem church, his predecessors being stated supplies. This pleasant relationship was abruptly terminated about January, 1886, by the failing health of Mrs. Borden, and on the advice of their physician this consecrated couple quitted this field, thereby creating a vacancy not yet filled.

In April, 1886, J. S. Boyd and J. A. Hanna were accepted as elders by

the church. About this time many of the members moved to other localities and states. This and a vacant pulpit soon lessened the influence of the church to such a degree that discouragement was plainly visible in every effort. Rev. W. S. Boyd preached in the church for about six months in 1887, followed in the fall of 1888 by Rev. H. M. Goodell, who ministered for us some eighteen months, faithful and diligent in every work. The church again revived and put forth aggressive efforts and pushed the work to favorable results. But again about May, 1890, the church's pulpit was vacated by the removal of Mr. Goodell to Del Norte, Colorado.

About May 1, 1891, Rev. R. T. Bell began in connection with Falls City work to supply our pulpit, preaching each Sabbath afternoon for us and morning and evening at Falls City. His ministrations were very acceptable to all the people, but the increase of duties at Falls City compelled him to quit this work January 1, 1892, and devote all his time at home. So our pulpit is practically vacant again.

Having brought this narration down to 1892, allow me to supply some omissions, namely, Rev. A. F. Hale preached for the church for two or three months in 1874; J. W. McDowell, a student from Allegheny Seminary, who preached for the church for four months during vacation in 1886, and Charles B. Williams, from Princeton, during vacation in 1890.

On June 30, 1889, Elder James Hearst died, which was a great loss to the church. During the ups and downs of nearly twenty-seven years this church has enrolled one hundred and fifty names, of which forty-four are now resident members. None of the original members are at present in the organization, G. W. Baker, to the best of our knowledge, died more than two years since.

The Prospect church, east of Humboldt, was organized, March 26, 1882, by George S. Little, synodical missionary for the state. This church was organized with twenty-five members, and in 1883 erected a building which cost about one thousand four hundred dollars. Many of the original members, retiring from their farms, moved into Humboldt. J. W. Van Emmon was its first regular pastor, since which time I am unable to give any history.

The Stella church was organized about the same time with the Prospect church. Having no building it finally disbanded and merged into other organizations. The same may be said of Bulah church which for several years held forth at the Cornell school house, its members going to other localities. Upon the removal of the Congregational church into Verdon, the remaining members of Bulah placed their membership with that organiza-

tion, which act is in full accord with the comity policy of the two denominations, entered into years ago, that neither one will enter territory occupied by the other, until fully justified by a plain demand that they should.

Not having access to any records but the Salem church, I am unable to give in detail progress of the work of each church year after year.

LONG BRANCH SEVENTH-DAY BAPTIST CHURCH.

By Uri M. Babcock, January 8, 1892.

The Long Branch Seventh-Day Baptist church was organized on Long Branch, about five miles northwest from Humboldt, by Rev. Thomas E. Babcock, on July 9, 1863. The names of the constituent, or charter members were as follows: William S. Furrow, Jonathan Maxson, A. D. S. Ayers, Lydia Ayers, Mary Reeves, Susan R. Furrow, Cecilia V. Furrow, Rebecca Pierce, Joshua G. Babcock, Charlotte T. Babcock, John Smally Babcock, Sarah Babcock, Silas Babcock, Emily Babcock, John W. Davis, Amy Davis, Anna Davis, Rhoda Davis, Andrew Henshaw and Wilomina Henshaw. The first services of the church were held from house to house.

The first and only church was built in 1866 and cost about one thousand dollars. It stood about four miles northwest from Humboldt, Nebraska, but in the fall of 1888 the church was moved one-half mile south and, consequently, one-half mile nearer Humboldt. It was then repaired and looked like a new church. A parsonage had been built on the lot to which the church was moved a number of years ago.

The first pastor of the church was Rev. Benjamin Clement. After his pastorate Uri Martin Babcock, a licentiate, served the church for about two years, supporting himself by teaching school, receiving no salary whatever from the church. After this, Rev. Samuel R. Wheeler, who lived near Atchison, Kansas, served the church as missionary pastor for a term of years. Following this service, Rev. Henry B. Lewis served the church as a missionary pastor for six months. In the years 1882 and 1883, Rev. John T. Davis served the church as its pastor about ten months. The first Sabbath of July, 1883, Rev. Darius K. Davis became pastor and served the church for about three years. The church then called Rev. Uri Martin Babcock, the same person who had served the church about two years previous to 1873. In the spring of 1887 he came from Dayton, Florida, and took the pastoral care of the church on the first Sabbath of July, 1887, and served the church as its pastor for three years at the nominal salary of one hundred and fifty dollars from the church and one hundred dollars

from the missionary society. Afterwards they called him for one year to serve the church for eighty dollars from the church and one hundred dollars from the missionary society, which service closed on the July 1, 1891. Since that time he has served the church without any salary and will continue to do so until he removes to some other field of labor, which he is contemplating doing at an early day. There is but one Seventh-Day Baptist church in Richardson county and but one other in the state, it being located at North Loup, Nebraska. The present membership, all told, residents and non-residents, is seventy-two.

RICHARDSON COUNTY SUNDAY SCHOOL ASSOCIATION.

Dr. E. R. Mathers

The knowledge of early Bible school work in Richardson county has been greatly obscured by a failure in the keeping of proper records. Because of this fact it becomes almost impossible to offer exact data on the organization of individual schools. Early, however, in the seventies the county was fairly well covered by denominational schools or those under the supervision of the American Sunday School Union. Organizations were found in Humboldt, Salem, Falls City and several other places, names of which are not now familiar to our people.

EARLY ORGANIZATION.

The need of a co-operative effort was early felt, growing out of which a call was made for a meeting to unite the various schools in a county organization. This gathering was held in the Methodist church of Falls City on November 10, 1875. The registration for the first session shows the following persons present: Rev. C. S. Marvin, O. J. Tinker, W. D. Bissel and wife, Mrs. Sarah Nims and Mrs. H. Gardner, of Humboldt; George W. Moore and Thomas F. Brooks, of Unionville; William Wrighton, Pleasant Valley; J. D. Harris, Olive Tree, William Metcalf and P. Hall, of Salem; William R. Cain, St. Stephens, E. Cooper, J. S. Clark and wife, of North Star; H. B. Grable, J. W. Maynard, Mrs. T. H. Collins, Rev. D. F. Rodabaugh, S. A. Fulton, F. M. Spalding, Rev. F. B. Nash and Rev. F. Gilbert of Falls City. This number was increased at the evening session by the presence of Prof. I. D. Simmons and wife, of Salem; J. P. Pool and A. J. Ely, of Pleasant Hill; a Mr. Moore, of Flowerdale, and Mrs. William Wilson, Mrs. Doctor Shaw, C. R. Banks and F. C. Grable of Falls City.

With these thirty-three representative Sunday school workers from over the county an organization was effected with S. A. Fulton as chairman, and J. W. Maynard as secretary. A constitution was formulated and adopted, calling for an annual gathering of the organization on the second Wednesday of each October, with a full corps of officers, made up of a president and a vice-president from each precinct in the county; a recording and a corresponding secretary, a treasurer, and an executive committee of five members. Provisions were made that this organization be affiliated, as an auxiliary, with the State Sunday School Association.

It is unfortunate from the viewpoint of history that the early records of the Richardson County Sunday School Association have been lost, and very little of a definite character has been retained until within the past ten years.

The absence of a definite program for work on the part of the state organization as a working inspiration to the county organization did not bring out the best possible efforts in this county until within recent years. Much credit is due, however, to a few, untiring, faithful workers who kept the fire alive through these trying years, until the state force mapped out a co-operative course of work, which put a new purpose and energy into the county organization. The vision and consecration of such persons as H. E. Boyd and J. O. Shroyer, of Humboldt; Samuel Lichty and Mrs. J. J. Cully, of Falls City, and Mrs. J. A. Tyner, of Salem, did much to tide over the critical periods in the association's life.

THE REORGANIZATION.

At the October annual gathering held in the Stella Baptist church, in 1911, the crisis of the county organization seemed at hand. President J. O. Shroyer was leaving the state and no one seemed ready to take his place. As a final solution of the situation Rev. R. Cooper Baily, then pastor of the Falls City Presbyterian church, now gone to his reward, consented to accept the presidency and Dr. E. R. Mathers, of Falls City, was chosen as secretary-treasurer.

The spirit of that gathering seemed to breathe new life into the organization. Early in November an executive council was called to meet in the Falls City library building. The county was divided into five districts and arrangements were made for a meeting in each for the purpose of perfecting a district organization. As a result of this constructive work, the as-

sociation came to the 1912 convention in Verdon with a better showing along all lines. This gathering was held in the Verdon Congregational church and was attended by about two hundred delegates. A spirit of progress and purpose was evident. Because of Reverend Bailey's intended removal from the state, the association again found itself without a president and Rev. S. deFreese, of Verdon, was chosen to fill the vacancy, while Dr. E. R. Mathers was re-elected as secretary-treasurer. The year's work consisted, largely, in visiting the various schools of the county and familiarizing them with the possibilities and helpfulness of the organization. As yet, however, no definite plan was placed before the individual schools for a co-operative effort along Sunday school lines.

October, 1913, found the yearly meeting in session in the Congregational church of Salem, with an aggregated attendance of over four hundred in the three sessions. Doctor Mathers was selected as the new president and Dr. C. N. Allison, of Falls City, as secretary-treasurer.

THE NEW PROGRAM.

It was at this gathering where a new and lasting impetus was given to the county work upon the announcement of the state secretary, Margaret Ellen Brown, that a four years' program of definite work was being mapped out for all the schools in the state. This program contemplated an effort on the part of all the schools in Nebraska, to reach a certain standard of efficiency in four years. The schools were asked to make gains of one-fourth for each of the four years on the following standard:

An organized cradle roll; an organized, recognized teen-age class; an organized, recognized adult class; at least two classes using grade instruction; a home department, organized; an organized teacher training class; a missionary superintendent or a missionary committee; temperance superintendent, or a temperance committee, and at least one won for Christ and for the church each year. Such a plan was to be used in all Sunday schools. To those best acquainted with conditions in the county the successful termination of such a program seemed next to impossible, so indifferent were the schools to the idea of systematic organization.

On November 28, following the Salem convention, at the invitation of the new president all but one of the county officers, department superintendents and district presidents met at his home for a conference on present conditions and to formulate plans for definite work during the year. A new vision appeared to all those attending this conference and a forward

step in the Richardson County Sunday School Association was apparent.

At the state convention, in June, 1914, recognition was to be given to the counties which might be successful in reaching the first twenty-five per cent. goal, and Richardson was one of eight ready for such recognition. The spirit of this co-operative movement was being felt over the entire county and, when the 1914 convention was held in Falls City, on October 28 and 29, an aggregate of one thousand six hundred persons was present for the five sessions, making the largest county convention ever held in Nebraska up to that date. All departments of the organization had been active and the fifty per cent. goal, scheduled for the June, 1915, state convention, had been reached eight months ahead of time—the first county in the state to make the second goal point. A notable feature of this convention was the presence of three-fourths of the ministers of the county, nearly all of the remaining fourth being out of the county at the time or detained by sickness. By a unanimous action an earnest invitation was given for the 1916 state convention to be held in Falls City. This invitation was subsequently accepted at the 1915 state convention held in Broken Bow. Great enthusiasm was shown in the final effort to gain the 1916 convention by the seventeen representatives from the county, who traveled an aggregate of ten thousand miles to and from Broken Bow to present the formal invitation of the state. The Booster Club of Falls City delegated Atty. Jean B. Cain as its representative and a special period was granted on one evening's program for the presentation and showing of Falls City views by means of the stereopticon. Richardson county went to this convention with the seventy-five per cent. goal gained one year ahead of schedule.

The 1915 county convention was held in the Humboldt Christian church with an aggregate attendance of over one thousand two hundred. The old officers were re-elected and a spirit of aggressiveness was evident. A strain of sadness marked a part of the convention in the memorial service held in memory of the home department superintendent, Mrs. J. J. Cully, who had passed away during the year. Fitting tribute was given to the splendid work done in her department. Miss Gertrude Lum, superintendent of the secondary department, who was at the time in a hospital, was also remembered in a special way.

Richardson county was becoming recognized over the entire state as the leader in all Sunday school work and many calls were made upon its officers to visit other counties and instruct them in methods of organized efficiency. Charts devised to help systematize and check up goal points as gained, were adopted over the entire state, and many of our plans were eagerly sought and used.

THE STATE CONVENTION AT FALLS CITY.

A "red letter" year was 1916, in the county's Sunday school history, because the one hundred per cent. goal was reached twelve months ahead of schedule, and because it was our privilege to entertain for the first time a state Sunday school convention. Plans had been well worked out in ample time to assure a royal reception and a satisfactory entertainment to visiting delegates during the period of the convention, June 19-21. A fitting tribute was given to Falls City's reception in the "open letter" of the *Nebraska Sunday School Record*, under the date of August, 1916, in part as follows: "We did have such a great meeting at Falls City; people were so enthusiastic, everyone was good natured, Sunday school people always are; the local committees did everything so splendidly, that everyone wants Falls City to have the state convention again just as soon as it would be polite to ask for it. * * * Falls City did more than they promised to do in money, in printing, for the pageant and everything. We just do not know how to thank them enough."

Then in the same issue, under the heading, "Falls City Did Not Fail," the following appeared: "We thought the Broken Bow people had reached the height of possibilities of extending a cordial welcome and showing hospitality to state convention delegates, but Falls City surpassed everything we have experienced in this line in a Nebraska state convention. They had dozens of automobiles labeled "guest car," and these were at the disposal of delegates all the time, apparently. They met all trains, brought all the delegates up to headquarters (not just the officers), took them to their homes, and took them to the station again when the convention was over. It was simply great. Then those boys who carried the grips, suitcases, bags and bundles; did you ever see a more willing bunch? I never did. The local florists, Simanton and Pence, sent two thousand carnations to headquarters to be given to delegates as they registered. The auditorium and churches were beautifully decorated. Falls City certainly made a reputation for Christian hospitality."

Though this was the largest convention of Sunday school workers ever held in Nebraska up to that time, Falls City found no difficulty in providing entertainment for all.

COME-TO-SUNDAY-SCHOOL DAY.

Stella entertained the county convention for this year on October 19-20. One of the interesting features of this gathering was the presentation

of a beautiful new silk flag, three by five feet, to the Cottier Union school for having made the best record in point of increased attendance on "Come-to-Sunday-School Day," October 8. A united effort was being made over the entire state to secure a record attendance on that date, and the Richardson County Sunday School Association had offered a flag to the school which, on that day, would have an attendance showing the greatest percentage of increase as compared with its own average attendance for the past year. The schools entered heartily into this effort with the result that Richardson county reported the second largest attendance in the state, the various schools having reported an aggregate of some six thousand five hundred for that day. Again credit was given to the work in this county by an editorial in the *Nebraska Sunday School Record* which stated that the "Come-to-Sunday-School" campaign in Richardson county was the best example of a well-outlined plan carried into successful execution ever witnessed in the state.

NEW OFFICERS.

At the Stella convention Doctor Mathers asked to be relieved of the duties of president, and Mr. M. E. Ruddy, of Humboldt, was unanimously chosen to head the county work. To his unusual vision and indomitable energy, the later growth of the county association is largely due, and there could have been no one in the county chosen who would have measured up to the standard of leadership outlined and carried into successful execution by Mr. Ruddy except himself. Because of the unusual efficiency of Dr. C. N. Allison, as secretary-treasurer, he was asked to remain in his present position and Mr. J. S. Johnson, of Shubert, was chosen as the vice-president. Superintendents of the various departments were selected as follow: Elementary, Nellie Cleaver, Falls City; secondary, Mrs. W. F. Veach, Verdon; adult, Gertrude Lum, Verdon; home, Mrs. J. E. Culbertson, Humboldt; teacher training, Rev. H. J. Hill, Humboldt; visitation, Dr. E. R. Mathers, Falls City; superintendents, Mrs. Luella Ciphers, Stella; missionary, Almeda Hill, Falls City; temperance, Mrs. Ellen G. Lichty, Falls City, and pastors, Rev. E. M. Teal, Shubert.

THE JUBILEE CONVENTION AT OMAHA.

At the Falls City state convention it had been announced that, since Richardson county had reached the one hundred per cent. standard of organized efficiency, the challenge was thrown out for an effort to maintain that



FALLS MILLS BRIDGE.



PUBLIC SCHOOL AT DAWSON.

standard for one year, or until the jubilee convention to be held in Omaha, June, 1917, at which time the four years' campaign over the state was to close. The challenge was accepted by the Richardson county workers and the effort began in earnest. President Ruddy began early to organize the schools in the county not only to hold the standard, but to increase the efficiency, and to send a large delegation to Omaha by an automobile caravan. The results justified the splendid work he did, for the standard was not only maintained but an average increase of twenty per cent. was shown in all departments. The automobile caravan, composed of some fifty cars and carrying two hundred and fifty people, made a sensation at the convention.

As trophies Richardson county brought back from this convention, credit for having the largest cradle roll and home department in the state, a beautiful silk flag for the greatest number of miles traveled by delegates in going to and from the convention, another flag for the largest county delegation in the state, and the honor of having one of its workers, Dr. E. R. Mathers, chosen as president of the State Association.

SOME VALIANT SUNDAY SCHOOL WORKERS.

This history would not be complete without the mention of other names which have had a telling influence in making the organized Sunday school work in Richardson county what it is at this time. To the efficient, faithful work of S. H. Knisely has been largely due the thorough organization of the adult department in the forty schools of the county. J. L. Von Bergen, Oscar Leech, H. O. Layson, E. T. Peck, O. P. Veal, and Edward Daeschner, the district presidents, figured largely in the successful working out of the many plans of the county organization. Their hearty co-operation in all methods and advanced steps never came into question, and what the organization came to be is largely due to the fact that they stood shoulder to shoulder with the county officers and department superintendents in advancing the work. To the untiring efforts of Florence Cleaver, of Falls City, is due the credit Richardson county holds for the largest cradle roll and home department in the state.

Richardson county's methods have been largely copied over the state and hold first place in point of efficiency and support of the state organization. What her future will be will depend upon the vision of service given to her leaders and the consecration of effort on the part of Sunday school friends to help to make this vision real.

At the meeting called for the first organization of the Richardson County Sunday School Association on November 10, 1875, the following delegates were appointed a committee to draft the constitution of the organization: Reverend Metcalf, H. B. Grable, William Wrighton, George B. Moore and E. Cooper. The following constitution was brought in by this committee and adopted:

Article 1. Name and Object.

Section 1. The Society shall be called the "Richardson County Sabbath School Association," and it shall be auxiliary to the Nebraska State Sabbath School Association.

Sec. 2. The object of the society shall be to promote the interest of the Sabbath school cause in the county.

Article 2. Membership.

Any person may become a member of the association by paying into the treasury the annual fee of ten cents.

Article 3. Officers.

Section 1. The officers of this association shall be a president, and for each precinct in the county a vice-president, recording secretary, corresponding secretary, treasurer, and an executive committee of five, of which the president and corresponding secretary, shall be ex-officio members.

Sec. 2. It shall be the duty of the president to preside at all meetings of the society and have general oversight of the Sabbath school interest of the county.

Sec. 3. The vice-presidents shall have general supervision of the work in their respective precincts and shall make reports of the condition of the Sabbath schools in their fields at the annual meeting.

Sec. 4. The recording secretary shall keep a true record of the proceedings of each meeting of the society and co-operate with the other officers in all Sunday school work.

Sec. 5. The corresponding secretary shall hold all needful correspondence for the society, collect statistics from the several schools in the county for the state society, keep a list of the Sabbath schools of the county, with the name and address of each superintendent of each school, and make a report at each annual meeting.

Sec. 6. The teeasurer shall receive and hold all moneys for the society subject discretion of the committee, pay out the same on their order, and make a report at each annual meeting.

Sec. 7. This society shall meet annually on the second Wednesday in October, at seven o'clock P. M., and continue in session during Thursday at such place as may be agreed upon by the society at their annual session.

Sec. 8. The president may, at any time upon the written petition of three or more vice-presidents, call an extra session of the society to meet at the place designated in said petition, whenever the interest of the society requires it.

Sec. 9. The executive committee shall arrange the program for each meeting, and shall constitute the business committee of the association.

Sec. 10. The officers of the association shall be elected annually in such manner as the convention may decide, except in the case of the corresponding secretary, who shall be a permanent officer of the society, and shall be chosen whenever a vacancy may occur, or whenever the society shall decide by a special vote to hold such election.

Sec. 11. This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting of the society by a two-thirds vote of the members present.

Respectfully submitted by your committee:

W. METCALF,
H. B. GRABLE,
G. W. MOORE,
WM. WRIGHTON,
E. COOPER.

The constitution was adopted and the city of Humboldt agreed upon as a place for the holding of the next annual meeting of the society.

CHAPTER XV.

Newspapers of Richardson County.

The first newspaper to make its appearance in Richardson county was published at Rulo and bore swinging at its masthead as a name, *The Rulo Western Guide.* The country was new and the few pioneers residing here felt that the country was suffering from lack of proper advertising. This state of mind on the part of the public, together with the other business and financial interests of its promoters, led them to establish the paper. Those immediately responsible and who fathered the venture were a company of men associated together as the Rulo Town and Ferry Company, the founders and promoters of Rulo. Abel Downing Kirk and F. M. Barrett, the former a lawyer and the latter a practical newspaper man, were in charge as editor and publishers, respectively. At the end of the first year Barrett retired and his place was taken by Charles A. Hergeschèimer, also a practical newspaper man, who had from the first been an employee in the shop and who for many years was directly interested in the newspaper business in this county.

The first issue of the *Western Guide* was dated in 1858 and under the management above referred to it continued to serve the people of Rulo and the county generally until the beginning of the Civil War, when changed conditions brought about by the general depression in the county at that time did not warrant the expense incident to its publication, hence it was suspended for a time.

Toward the close of the war the paper reappeared, but under a new name; this time as the *Nebraska Register.* Under this title it continued until 1869, when H. A. Buell became the owner. He continued the business but a little while and then sold it to Dr. Samuel Brooks, who after operating it for some time and becoming dissatisfied with business conditions as they were at the time at Rulo removed his residence and the business to Salem, which he thought a more likely place. Here the *Register* was published for but a short time and then was landed in the newspaper graveyard.

Abel D. Kirk, the first editor of the first newspaper published in Rich-

ardson county, arrived in the county in 1855 and located at the old county seat, Archer, where he erected the first store building in the village and engaged in the mercantile business. In the fall of 1855 he was nominated and elected, on the Democratic ticket, to represent the people of his district in this county in the second session of the Nebraska Territorial Legislature, which then convened at Omaha. He was the leading candidate of the South Platte for the position of speaker of the council, or House of Representatives as it is now known, and but for his refusal to make certain pledges he undoubtedly would have been elected. As a member of the various committees he rendered efficient service on behalf of his constituents at home. At the second session of the Nebraska Territorial Legislature, several state banks were established, and he was constituted a special committee on banks, having their organization in charge.

In 1857 Mr. Kirk located at Rulo and served as postmaster of that place for a time. While residing there he was appointed aid-de-camp with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel on Gen. John M. Thayer's staff, in the Nebraska State Militia. He also represented the people of the community before the war department at Washington, whither he was sent in order to make an effort to effect a settlement with the Indians and half-breeds of the east end of the county, during the differences incident to the misunderstanding over the half breed line, wherein there were Indian lands that had been settled on by the whites. In 1862 Mr. Kirk removed to St. Joseph, Missouri, where for many years he was actively identified with the practice of law. He retired from active business in 1898, when he removed to Long Beach, California, at which point he died on October 6, 1915. He was a man of wide travel and had visited almost every portion of the United States, from the Atlantic to the Pacific and from the lakes to the gulf. A close observer, he gained a broad knowledge of men and things, and was well informed upon all general questions of importance as well as on matters of local interest.

Born in Bracken county, Kentucky, March 23, 1826, Abel D. Kirk was only two years of age when he accompanied his parents to Mason county in the same state, where he grew to man's estate. He was descended from men of valor and patriotism. His paternal grandfather, Thomas Kirk, a native of Maryland, served with distinguished bravery in the War of 1812, while the great-grandfather was a Revolutionary soldier. Grandfather Kirk removed in an early day to Kentucky, where he engaged in farming until his death. Thomas Kirk, Jr., the father of Abel D., was born near Hagerstown, Maryland, and accompanied his parents to the Blue

Grass state, where he early became acquainted with agriculture. For many years he operated as a drover, and it was his custom to drive hogs over the mountains to Richmond, Virginia, also to trade with the Indian tribes of Mississippi and Alabama. These journeys occupied the winter months, while during the summer he cultivated his farm. His death occurred in February, 1854. The maternal grandfather of Abel D. Kirk, Joseph Downing, was born in Maryland, a descendant of English and Welsh ancestors, and was a pioneer of Mason county, Kentucky. His daughter, Rebecca, the mother of Abel D., was born in Mason county, where the greater part of her useful life was passed. When advanced in years, she moved to Falls City, Nebraska, where she passed from earth at the age of eighty-one. Her marriage had been blessed by the birth of twelve children, ten of whom grew to maturity.

At the age of twenty Abel D. Kirk began to teach school, receiving five cents a day for each pupil, and continued thus employed for nine months. He then located in Maysville, in Mason county, Kentucky, where for one year he was employed as a clerk in a clothing establishment, and later commenced the study of law under Judge R. H. Stanton and Theo Campbell. In 1850 he embarked in the general mercantile business and conducted a store there until 1854, when he removed by boat to Weston, Missouri. One year later he came over into the then Territory of Nebraska and settled in Archer, where he erected the first store building in the village and engaged in merchandising. While the war was raging between the North and South, Mr. Kirk removed to St. Joseph, in 1862, and for two years made his home on a farm in old Sparta. Upon that place his wife died, in 1863, and within the following year he moved to St. Joseph to establish his home permanently. For a few months he served as clerk in the office of the county clerk and also conducted a legal practice in the probate court. Subsequently he was associated with Judge Tutt for a time, then he opened an office for the practice of his profession, which he afterward conducted alone.

In Tazewell county, Illinois, Mr. Kirk married Mary A. Hammett, who was born in Illinois and died in Nebraska. The second marriage of Mr. Kirk united him with Helen Donovan, who was born in Brackett county, Kentucky, and was reared in Sparta, Missouri. She died, in 1863, leaving one child, Lulu M., who passed from earth when eleven years old. The third wife of Mr. Kirk was Elizabeth A. Beattie, who was born in Saline county, Missouri. She and Mr. Kirk were married in Andrew county, Missouri, in 1865, and their union was blessed by the birth of two children,

William B., of Glendale, California, and Angeline R., wife of George E. McIninch, a prominent citizen of St. Joseph, Missouri. In his religious belief, Mr. Kirk was identified with the Christian church, and was a worthy and devoted member of the same.

NEWSPAPERS OF FALLS CITY.

The Broad Axe was the title first swung to the breeze by a Falls City newspaper. This paper made its initial appearance in 1858. It was owned by J. Edward Burbank and the editorial management was in the hands of Sewel Jamison. Before coming to Nebraska Burbank and Jamison were the owners of a paper bearing a similar name published in the state of Indiana. As was customary in those days, and a practice still indulged in to a great extent by the publishers of country newspapers, the *Broad Axe* bore a "motto" under the masthead calculated to convey in brief at once to the reader in a forcible way that the paper had an urgent purpose in the world. In the case of the *Broad Axe* the following served the purpose: "Hew to the mark, let the chips fall where they will." "There is a destiny which shapes our ends, rough hew them as we will." The paper was independent in order and was evidently a town boomer, because it soon fell into the hands of Judge Jonathan J. Marvin, who for some reason changed the name to the *Southern Nebraskan,* and moved the paper at once to the town of Arago, on the banks of the Missouri river, to be used in the interests of the Arago Town Company, which was anxious to induce Eastern people to locate there. At this place it was published for a time in both English and German. The latter for the benefit of the major part of the Arago people, who were Germans from Buffalo, New York, and who were being colonized in the new country.

While newspapers were much desired in those days, the publishers did not find them money-makers, as was evidenced by the fact that this paper passed rapidly through various hands; among those getting "experience" in this line at that time being: C. L. Mather, G. A. Hill, E. L. Martin, Metz & Sanderson and H. A. Buel. The English type and equipment at last passed into the hands of F. Barrett, who moved the plant to Falls City and for a time published the *Times.* Later the *Times* was sold to Scott & Webster, who merged it with the *Little Globe,* then being published by Ed. W. Howe, who later became known the country over as the editor of the *Atchison* (Kansas) *Globe.*

The Nemaha Valley Journal first made its appearance as a newspaper

at Nemaha City (Nemaha county), where it was published in 1857. It was later moved to Brownville, in that same county, where it was published for a short time, in 1867-68, by Blackburn & Hill. At that time W. S. Stretch became interested in it financially and it was removed to Falls City, where it has been published continuously ever since. While the name has changed some, yet the title *Journal* has ever been retained, and the paper is now known as the *Falls City Journal.* Gen. E. E. Cunningham, who became interested with Stretch in the paper in 1869, was at that time quite prominent as a politician in the state. This management lasted a year or so, at the end of which time the paper was sold to the firm of Weaver & Fulton. The *Journal* has always been a Republican organ and Judge Weaver, who at that time had his eye on Congress, recognized the value of a paper that would support him.

It was at this time that Frank Barrett recognized the necessity of an opposition paper and accordingly bought the English part of the paper at Arago and brought it to Falls City and published it as the *Times.* He did not long remain in charge, but sold the business he had established to Judge A. R. Scott, Rev. George T. Webster and James Fuson. Judge Scott remained with the firm but a little while, presently selling his holdings to W. T. Chadwick. The paper did not last long under this management and evidently suspended.

It was at this juncture that Ed. W. Howe, who had been in the newspaper business at Golden, Colorado, started the *Little Globe* here. Mr. Howe thought so much of the name *Globe* that he always retained it, later using it as the name of his paper at Atchison. Prior to 1875 for a time the *Little Globe* ceased to be and at that time the *Journal* went into the hands of A. L. Rich and D. W. Hanlin, but in 1875 Mr. Howe revived the *Little Globe* and during that year also secured the *Nemaha Valley Journal* and consolidated the names of the two publications, calling the new paper the *Globe-Journal.* He did not long keep the *Journal,* however, but sold it to Jacob Bailey. Under this latter arrangement the papers were entirely in the hands of the Republicans.

This condition was met by Wes Spurlock, a leading merchant of Salem, and Judge Francis Martin, under whose management the *Falls City Press* was launched in February, 1875. The mercantile business had charms for Mr. Spurlock, who is at this present time engaged in the same at Salem, although he was a practical printer. Judge Martin knew his *forte* was the law business and the paper occupied so much of his time that on July 1, 1875, Henry Clay Davis, the present publisher of the *Falls City News,* and George

P. Marvin, who was the publisher of the *Weekly Democrat* at Beatrice and the Democratic postmaster at that point, purchased the paper and after publishing the same for about eighteen months sold out to Stephen B. Miles, Sr. Local politics at that time was at quite a red heat and Colonel Miles secured the services of Hon. J. F. Gardner, quite a politician at that time, as the editor and the paper was so conducted for a period of about six months. Mr. Gardner was succeeded on *The Press* by H. C. Davis and Ed. Ford. The latter remained for a time and then went to St. Joseph, Missouri.

In May, 1877, Ruel Nims, later county clerk, established the *Richardson County Record* and managed it until the end of the campaign that year, which resulted in the election of John W. Holt as county treasurer and W. H. Hay as county clerk. Mr. Nims conducted the banking business in Falls City for a number of years and then went to the Pacific coast, where he became interested in land speculations and built a town which was called Cosmopolis, located on the south side of Grays Harbor, west, on the coast, from Olympia, Washington. It was during the time that Mr. Nims was publishing the *Record* that Ed. Howe again started up the *Little Globe,* and one of the interesting features about the matter was that the *Little Globe* as well as the *Record* were issued at the *Press* office, which at that time was conducted by H. Clay Davis and Ed. Ford. The increasing interest in the campaign aroused Nims's suspicions of the publishing office, as it was pretty thick there with three papers, and he equipped an office, for the *Record.* After the campaign the *Record* was published by Col. W. S. Stretch, who published it until the following May, when he suspended its publication. At the suspension of the *Record,* Colonel Stretch surprised some of the people by refunding unexpired subscription and compelling many delinquent subscribers to pay up by the aid of the justice courts.

After Davis & Ford had published the *Press* about a year they retired from the office and A. J. Reed assumed charge of it. Mr. Ford went with Mr. Howe, who moved the *Little Globe* down to Atchison, Kansas, where they commenced the publication of the *Atchison Globe,* which paper is still published at Atchison. Soon after the *Press* went under the management of Mr. Reed, some disagreement arose between him and Col. Stephen B. Miles, who owned the material in the office, Reed having been brought to the city from Washington, D. C., by Mr. Miles, and Mr. Reed purchased a new outfit, organized a stock company, abruptly stopped the *Press* and commenced the publication of the *News,* in the spring of 1880. The *Press* was never revived. In the fall of 1880 A. J. Reed died and the *News* was managed for a short time by Elder T. W. Pinkerton of the Christian church,

but in January, 1881, the *News* office was purchased by Henry Clay Davis, the present publisher, who has continued uninterruptedly from that day to the present time.

Lon M. May and H. C. Davis effected a partnership and took control of the *Journal*, but the partnership did not last long, Mr. May being left in charge by the retirement of Mr. Davis, who started a job-printing office. In the fall of 1881 T. W. Peppoon, of Pawnee City, purchased a half interest in the *Journal* and assumed editorial charge of that paper, Mr. May attending to the business management. Presently May sold his remaining interest to Peppoon and entered the postal service, in which he continued until his death in 1890. In 1882 Mr. Peppoon took his son Percy into partnership, which was continued throughout the year 1883, when the son, Percy Peppoon, retired. The elder Peppoon controlled the management of the paper throughout 1884 and 1885 and then formed a partnership with Cyrus Thurman, which lasted about a year, at the end of which time they sold the paper to W. W. Abbey, who controlled the ownership from 1887 to 1890. During the year 1890 John J. Faulkner, a son-in-law of W. W. Abbey, appeared as editor. From 1891 to 1894 F. O. Edgecombe was the owner and editor. It was while publishing the *Journal* that Mr. Edgecombe lost the sight of his eyes in a hunting accident in northern Nebraska. Possibly he was discouraged at the time by this accident, for he sold the paper to Norman Musselman, who published it during 1895. Musselman found newspaper life too strenuous and, in 1896, sold out to Judge Francis Martin, A. J. Weaver and F. E. Martin. The free-silver wave came along and carried Weaver away as a follower of Bryan and he sold his interests to his partners. Martin & Martin continued in possession from 1897 to 1899, in which latter year they sold the paper to Allan D. May, Grant Southard and George W. Marsh, who published it from 1900 to 1903. In 1902 George W. Marsh, who had been acting editor, was unexpectedly carried into office by a Republican landslide that year and moved to Lincoln to enter upon his official duties as secretary of state. After a time this brought about another change in the management of the *Journal*. John Martin and his brother, Frank E. Martin, regained possession of the paper in 1904 and continued until 1907, building up in the meantime a large job-printing business, largely the publication of catalogues, which business arose mostly outside of the county, and to better take care of this job business they desired to move to some nearby city, where help was more readily obtainable. Council Bluffs, Iowa, was selected and the *Journal* was put on the market. It was a slow sale because the judicial fight of 1903, in which

the Martins had used the *Journal* as a weapon to fight C. Frank Reavis, the Republican candidate for district judge, had taken away much of the paper's patronage, which had gone very largely to an opposition Republican paper, the *Tribune*, which had by this time become a formidable competitor. Many of the partisan subscribers also had gone. Finally, in 1907, L. J. Harris, of Omaha, became the owner of the *Journal* and he changed the paper to a daily. He succeeded in increasing the subscription list, but was embarrassed by lack of financial support and, in March, 1909, Martin & Martin took possession of the plant under a chattel mortgage. They sold it on May 3, 1909, at which time it passed into the hands of A. R. Keim and Miss Jennie Keim, the present owners and under whose management the publication has been made one of the strongest country dailies in this part of the state.

In the fall of 1881 G. W. Holton, believing that a third paper was a necessity at Falls City, moved the *Register* up from Rulo, but after a short time sold it out to a company which continued it as the *Observer*, under the editorial management of Dr. Stephen Bowers. The third paper did not succeed as Doctor Bowers thought it should, and after a short time he went to Buena Vista, California, where he conducted a daily paper with success. The *Observer* fell into the hands of John Saxton, an attorney, who continued the publication of the same under many difficulties and it was finally moved by him back to Rulo.

It was on the 24th of May, 1885, that Colonel Stretch started the *Daily Argus*, a five-column folio, which he conducted until the time of his death, July 20, 1885.

The *Argus* was purchased by Davis, who conducted it for some time The *Journal* also published a daily during the summer and fall of that year, but the patronage was not sufficient and both were discontinued at the approach of cold weather.

Coming into the possession of the material on which John Saxton had been running the now defunct *Observer*, George Gird, of Humboldt, and J. L. Dalbey started a seven-column folio paper, independent in politics, called the *Richardson County Leader*. This paper had a good patronage and increased in circulation rapidly, but at the end of three months J. L. Dalbey withdrew from the firm and soon after purchasing the *Stella Tribune* moved to that town. Soon after the retirement of Mr. Dalbey, Mr. Gird consolidated the *Leader* with the *Humboldt Sentinel*, removed the latter plant to Falls City and published the paper under the name of the *Leader-*

Sentinel; but by bad management the paper lost favor in the community, and after a career of a few months went to "join the great majority."

With the advent of the Populist party, Jule Schoenheit, recognizing the need of a party organ, on February 13, 1891, started the *Nebraska Plebian,* which he published for one year, at the end of which time he sold it to Watson & Kellog, who soon allowed it to go to the newspaper heaven. With the belief that a non-partisan paper would meet with encouragement, Joseph Mason started up the *Falls City Bazoo* with the material of the defunct *Plebian,* November 10, 1892, but after publishing the paper for only a few months he suspended and paid back to the subscribers all unexpired and paid-up subscriptions.

The *Falls City Tribune,* which figured in recent years as one of the most influential papers in Richardson county, was founded by T. T. and Ora Ross, who had for many years been employed on various papers of the city and county. It made its first appearance in 1904 as a third paper in Falls City, there being at that time the *Falls City Journal* and the *Falls City News,* the one a Republican and the other a Democratic organ. Its advent in the newspaper field fell at a time just prior to a political upheaval in the county and it was eagerly seized by a faction of the Republican party, who bought it and used it with intent to further their individual interests politically. It passed into the hands of what was known as the Tribune Publishing Company, and this company was soon able to induce E. F. Sharts, at Humboldt, to bring his *Humboldt Enterprise* to Falls City and consolidate the same with the *Tribune* and assume the management of the plant. This he did and the *Tribune* at once became one of the most widely read and important papers of the county. As soon, however, as it served, or failed to serve, the purpose of those of the company politically inclined, they withdrew, selling their interests to Mr. Sharts, who soon controlled the major portion of the stock. He built up and increased the business of the plant and then sold it to a stranger, who was but little fitted for newspaper work in this field. After a few months it became apparent that it had completed its course as a money-making proposition and it suspended publication.

The *Tribune* was published in the rear of the building which now occupies lot No. 24 in block No. 91, facing Stone street, and it is worthy of note that the *Tribune* was the first newspaper in Falls City to introduce mechanical means for type composition. They installed what was known as the Junior Linotype, which machine at that time proved both serviceable and practicable. It was the first typesetting machine brought to Falls City and attracted much attention at the time.

The other newspapers of Falls City have since that time installed modern linotype machines.

THE PRESS OF HUMBOLDT.

From the very first days of the town Humboldt has had newspapers far superior to those of most towns of its size in the state; this condition no doubt being attributable to the very liberal support always given the press by the business interests and people of the city and surrounding country.

The Humboldt Sentinel appears to have been the first paper published at Humboldt. Its first issue went to press on the 2nd day of November, 1877, and was fathered by George P. Monagan, whose outfit had been brought up the river by steamboat from St. Joseph to Brownville, in which latter place it was used for a time and then was brought to Humboldt. Much of the material had been previously owned by Robert W. Furnas, of Brownville. In the month of January, 1878, David Speiser, Jr., bought a half interest in the business. In the month of April Mr. Monagan leased his interest in the business to Jacob Bailey, whose connection with the paper lasted one year, when Mr. Monagan came back. Later Mr. Speiser bought Monagan's interest and took in his brother-in-law, George Gird, and William Gird, a brother. Later Gird removed the *Sentinel* to Falls City and consolidated with the *Richardson County Leader,* published there.

The Humboldt Standard was established by George P. Monagan, in 1882 and continued as a Republican paper under his management until 1892, when it was sold to F. W. Samuelson and later passed through the hands of H. C. Pershing, James Ed. Tracey and Samuel P. Grinstead. It was sold in 1901 by Mrs. Emma Grinstead to L. C. Edwards, who later sold a half interest to Oliver Hall. Under this management it was changed to a Democratic paper and was operated by them until 1906, when Mr. Edwards was elected county register of deeds and severed his connection with the paper, leasing his interest to his partner. At Mr. Hall's death, a couple of years later, Mr. Edwards bought the Hall interests and in a short time sold the entire business to William C. Norton, the present owner.

The People's Paper was run for a short time by Sylvester Franklin Wilson, of Nebraska City. This paper was published by the State Journal Company at Lincoln for circulation in Richardson county. This was the

first paper to make its appearance as a Humboldt paper, though published out of town.

The Farmers Advocate was established on July 9, 1881, and was owned by Dr. J. L. Gandy, of the Humboldt Printing Company. It was a farmers paper. This paper was for a time under the editorial management of G. Minor, well known to the people of Humboldt in the early days. He was born in Virginia, in 1815, and came to Missouri when he was twenty years old and began the practice of law. Coming to Nebraska in 1878 he engaged in the newspaper business for some time, starting the *Nebraska Yeoman* at Salem and later the *Farmers Advocate* at Humboldt. Minor had been a member of Congress for eight sessions from the state of Maryland and had been secretary of the Senate.

The *Humboldt Enterprise* was for a number of years (its first years), under the management of I. E. Shrauger and E. F. Sharts. It at first was known as the *Nebraska Enterprise*, and was easily one of the best newspapers in southeast Nebraska at that time. Later it was sold to Mr. Sharts, who conducted it successfully for a number of years, and then sold it to Charles Rothenberger, a farmer residing near town, who a year later sold it back to Mr. Sharts, who again ran it for a number of years, at the end of which time he sold it to Samuel W. Grinstead, cashier of the State Bank of Humboldt. Mr. Grinstead at that time also acquired the *Standard* and for a time the two papers were owned and operated from the same office. Later the *Enterprise* was sold to Hon. William Fenton, of Dawson, who with his daughter, Miss Mamie, operated it successfully for a time. It was again sold to Mr. Sharts and remained under his management until 1905, when it was removed to Falls City and consolidated with the *Falls City Tribune* and when the latter passed out of existence the *Enterprise* disappeared forever. But in all its years at Humboldt it ranked as one of the leading papers of the city and wielded a wholesome influence for good.

The Humboldt Star was started by Dr. Adolph Blumer, who was not acquainted with the printing business himself and the mechanical part of the work was very largely looked after by Arthur W. Gird and the owner's daughter, Miss Anna Blumer. The paper was a bright, newsy little sheet, but did not long survive. The Doctor was a German and not any too conversant with the English language, being hardly able to speak it; and just what might have prompted him to start a newspaper is not quite clear, but with the assistance of Mr. Gird, who was a practical newspaper man, and Miss Blumer, soon had quite a following, but lack of sufficient support and strong competition served to prevent its getting a firm footing.

The Humboldt Leader, which is now one of the leading papers published at Humboldt, was launched on its career on May 5, 1896, by Harmon P. Marble and his wife Myrtle W. Mr. Marble had for a time been employed on the *Standard,* under the ownership of S. W. Grinstead, and upon resigning from his position there made a visit to Lincoln, where he met the owner of a defunct paper known as the *Pawnee Independent* and effected the purchase of the type, presses and material and brought it to Humboldt, and in a short time issued the first number of the *Leader.* A short time later the *Standard* passed into the hands of S. P. Willis and the latter consolidated it with the *Leader.* The new combination was known as the *Standard-Leader* and under this name grew into a strong paper, having as a competitor, the *Humboldt Enterprise.* Later the *Standard-Leader* dissolved partnership and the former paper passed under the control of George W. Gird, then to Henry Scheidegger and lastly to Lewis C. Edwards, who continued its publication for five years, at the end of which time he sold it to its present owner, William C. Norton. The *Leader,* under the management of Mr. and Mrs. Marble became widely known as one of the best weekly and country papers of the state. It is now owned by J. J. Hayden, who is a well-known newspaper man of this section of the state, and under his management it is a progressive Republican paper.

Some time in 1881 the *Humboldt Daily News,* a small sheet, was started by Sowle & Bloom, two young men, but maintained itself for but a few months on account of the lack of support.

NEWSPAPERS AT STELLA.

The Press at Stella, considering the size of the town, ranks as one of the strongest and most prosperous newspapers in the state. Nearly everybody thereabout "takes" the *Press,* consequently the subscription list is a source of great pride to the editors. The *Press* endeavors to lead in the constructive thought of the community; its purpose being to lead and direct and help to build up, and never to tear down. The paper gives space freely to promote movements and measures of a public nature, designed for the good of the town and of the community. The advertising and job departments of the paper have a steady growth and in both these departments the *Press* always has more or less out-of-town patronage. Especially is this true in school and public-sale work. Schools both in Richardson and Nemaha counties patronize liberally the job department.

The *Stella Press* was started by Gird Brothers in 1882 and is now thirty-five years old. During the first few years editors changed frequently.

For fifteen years the paper has been owned and maintained under the management of the Haskinses—Clyde G. Haskins and Miss Eunice Haskins—brother and sister, who are progressive and energetic, and have made the *Press* an influential factor in the community in which it circulates.

THE VERDON VEDETTE.

The *Verdon Vedette*, the official newspaper of Verdon, which has always kept itself in the forefront as one of the newsiest of the country weeklies of the county, was founded in the month of November, 1883, by T. J. Floyd who published it until 1885, when he sold it to John Saxton and removed to Hitchcock county, where he became rich in the real-estate business. Mr. Saxton published the paper for a year and in 1886 sold it to W. H. Stowell who published it for a number of years. It is now under the able and efficient management of Charles G. Humphrey, formerly of Pawnee City, who is a veteran newspaper man and who, with the able assistance of his wife, has kept the *Vedette* up to its standard as one of the reliable country newspapers, having inaugurated many improvements since assuming charge.

PAPERS AT RULO AND SALEM.

The Richardson County Courier was the last newspaper to be established in Falls City. This paper made its initial appearance in the month of November, 1915, and was owned by T. T. Ross, who for a few months was assisted by his brother, Ora Ross. Both these young men had for years been employed in the newspaper shops of the county. The *Courier* under this management continued for nearly a year, when it was sold by T. T. Ross to Harvey Anderson, who removed the paper to Rulo, from which city the paper has since been issued. Besides the *Courier*, Mr. Anderson also owns the *Rulo Register*, which paper is issued from the same office at Rulo.

The Salem Standard published at Salem, was first established by O. T. Ross, in 1912, and was later sold to Mr. Galloway, of Salem, and is now owned and published by James Reed.

STORY OF THE FOUNDING OF FALLS CITY'S FIRST NEWSPAPER.

By J. Edwin Burbank (1905).

In 1855, fifty years ago, Sewell R. Jamison, foreman in the office of the *Richmond* (Indiana) *Palladium*, came into my book store in that city and announced that he was going to start a little newspaper for the boys

called "the *Broad-Axe of Freedom,* or the *Grubbing Hoe of Truth.* Neutral in all things, independent in nothing; no pent-up Utica contracts our powers." He wanted me to write a leader for it. After some hesitation I wrote an article under the head: "The Whig Party Not Dead," stating that the party's principles were eternal and would always exist.

The little paper was issued at twenty-five cents for three months and was full of fun and comic almanac cuts, intended for the boys and girls, who took hold of it with a vim.

After three months Jamison came into my office and announced that he had promised his patrons an office. So I went to Cincinnati and traded wild lands for a complete office (outfit of equipment), enlarged it and in less than twelve months it became one of the leading papers and was an important factor in the election of Oliver P. Morton as governor of Indiana. In the following winter I met General Lane, who was stirring up recruits for the Kansas troubles, and who described the location for a town at the falls of the Nemaha, in Nebraska.

General Lane said that a survey had been made which, by erecting a dam above the falls and extending a race to the foot of the proposed town, would give a forty-foot fall and could be made the Lowell of America. I then started for Kansas and induced Isaac L. Hamby (afterward one of the founders of Falls City), who had a claim on the St. Joseph trail to California, to locate a town, which we called "Winona." We built a school house and named it Hamby University. I traded some lands, bought at the sale of Indian lands, for a stock of goods and started a large hotel, under construction by David Dorrington. But one night the hoodlums of Highland, a competing store, came and tore down and stole our hotel. They came back the next day for the sills, but were repulsed by some of the Lane boys at the point of a revolver. We had a company of twenty dare-devil, young free-state boys, under the charge of Captain Dean. At the first honest election these boys shouldered their rifles and voted in spite of the border ruffians. At the polls there were quite a number of the pro-slavery border ruffians and they opened their eyes when one of our men said, "Stand back, boys, and let Captain Dean vote, as he wants to go and take care of the guns."

After the theft of our hotel I abandoned Winona and moved my store-school house to Falls City and then brought the *Broad Axe* from Indiana to help boom the town. At the same time there was a newspaper published

by a Abel Downing Kirk, on the Missouri river, on the half-breed tract, which tract was settled principally by Frenchmen, who had squaws for their wives. His paper was known as the *Rulo Western Guide.*

"OLD-TIMERS IN NEWSPAPERDOM."

(An interesting paper written and read by J. L. Dalbey, of the *Shubert* (Nebraska) *Citizen,* before a meeting of the Southeastern Nebraska Press Association, held at Falls City.)

J. L. Dalbey, of the *Shubert Citizen,* is a veteran in the newspaper field in Richardson county and belongs to the old school of editorial writers. He pushes the pen with an ease and grace characteristic of that school, and has spent the most of his life in the upbuilding of the county.

In assigning to me the task of writing of "Old-Timers In Newspaperdom," our president has left a large latitude in which I may roam at will and cull from among the many old-timers in journalism such names as memory may have fastened there; and the only question now that bothers me is as to whose names I shall cull from the gallant army of the noble past that present themselves to me.

You who have lived in southeastern Nebraska will call to memory the form and features of that gifted writer and poet laureate, Judge J. J. Marvin, whose death occurred in Falls City. In the spring of 1865 he purchased from J. Edwin Burbank, a paper that had been started in Fall City, called the *Broad Axe,* and after running it here for a time time under that name re-christened it by calling it the *Southern Nebraskan.* It was on this paper that the latter well-known George P. Marvin, of the *Beatrice Democrat,* received his first lessons in the "art preservative." But Judge Marvin is gone and his works alone remind un that he has lived, and

His bent and shattered form,
 That held a heart so pure and warm,
Long since has found repose;
 And but the mossy gravestone tells
Where now the dust we loved so well,
 The mouldering clods enclose.

Judge Marvin was not only a writer, but he was a poet as well, in the strictest sense of the term, and there is not one among us today but who will revere his virtues, try to emulate his gifts and honor his memory. Peace to his ashes.

As old-timers in newspaperdom we mention the names of W. S. Blackburn, who gave life to the *Nemaha Valley Journal,* later the *Falls City Journal,* removing the same from Brownville to Falls City in the year 1868. W. S. Stretch, one of the noblest Romans of us all, who fulfilled the measure of his days of usefulness and then, like one who wraps the drapery of his couch about him and lies down to pleasant dreams, he gave attention to the Foreman of the Universe, in whose hands are the issues of Life and Death, and passed away to join the silent majority in the charnel house of the dead. But Colonel Stretch, though dead, yet speaketh; and the good that he did, the sorrowing hearts that he made glad, the words fitly spoken in season shall be gems in the crown of rejoicing in that day when the graves give up their dead.

And yet there were other old-timers in that day of the long past, whose names are almost forgotten, and are only remembered as we con the history of the past and find them there. Of these we mention Judge A. R. Scott, Rev. George T. Webster, James Fuson, W. Chadwick, A. L. Rich, D. W. Hanlin and Jacob Bailey. These all served their sentences, of more or less duration, and went out into the world to seek fame in other fairer fields of promise. In more recent years the old-timers have been more aggressive in their ideas, more forcible in their way of presenting their ideas of men and measures, and as a consequence have built up a newspaperdom without parallel in the history of newspapers in the early past. Among these later-day lights of the profession, whose names have been indelibly stamped upon the history of the century, we remember Lon M. May, J. F. Gardener, A. J. Reed, Ruel Nims, John Saxon, Rev. Bowers and P. W. Pinkerton. Some of these old-timers are dead and others have gone out from among us to seek employment in the more (to them) congenial walks of life. In later years we remember as bright lights in newspaperdom (and they also, in the hurry and bustle and get-up-and-get of the present day, might be called old-timers), T. W. Pepoon, Cy Thurman, John Hammond, of *Salem Index* fame, and George H. Holton. These, like the former of whom we have spoken, served their day and generation and gave way to younger and more progressive men and women, who have built up our modern pictorial and big-head-line journalism. Of all the old-timers of forty-five years ago, earlier and later, only one remains at his post, that we can now recall, and that one is Henry Clay Davis, of the *Falls City News;* and an examination of his anatomy will reveal the fact that he is battleworn and scarred, the effect of hard-fought battles with his brethren of the craft in the days gone by, over political questions, questions of morals, and questions relating to less weighty matters.

Thus far we have confined our remarks to men who have given to journalism in Falls City its life and inspiration, but there are others. At Humboldt were George Gird, David Speicer and George P. Monagan, Sr.; and later on were Ernest F. Sharts, Frank Harrison and I. E. Shrauger. At Stella were Kennedy and Gates and Gird. At Verdon were Saxon and Floyd, and our president, William H. Stowell. These all having earned a good report—and wealth—and have departed for larger fields of usefulness; and their places are taken by young, vigorous manhood and womanhood, anxious to fill the niches well made vacant by their removal.

These men all were worthy of our imitation. They were men of broad and liberal views, and while differing from one another in politics, perhaps in morals, were certain on some questions, on the temperance question particularly, and gave their views frankly, but firmly, and without any uncertain ring. But while doing this they accorded to those who differed from them, the right of thoughts and the freedom to express them. In those old days the country press was a synonym for honesty of purpose and devotion to truth. Editors and papers were not bought by ambitious politicians, and railroad companies could not control the columns of the country journals for railroad passes.

They were chivalrous; they were charitable; the office was always a haven of rest for "Weary Willies" of the profession, and a corner in the composing room and a bunch of exchanges furnished these latter wayfarers a night's repose. If "flush," the wanderer had a square meal at the hotel or restaurant of the town and if "broke," which was generally the case, he went home with the editor and ate corn-pone and potato soup with him and his family.

The old-timer was the watch-dog of his neighbor's affairs. He kept tab on the marriages of his community; he laughed with those who were merry, and his tears of sorrow mingled with those in affliction. Was a man born, he was first to herald the glad tidings to a slumbering world; and the first to condole with the parents and friends

when a little one had wandered back again through the pearly gates into the home of beauty from whence it came. He was the friend of all, the foe to none; just and square and honest.

AN OLD FALLS CITY NEWSPAPER.

Through the kindness of C. F. Cain, of Miami, Florida, the writer recently was made the pleased recipient of an ancient copy of the *Falls City Broad Axe*, which was the first newspaper published in Falls City. The paper is seared with age, of a yellowish color, but in a good state of preservation. It was of the issue of May 14, 1864, and was No. 16 of Vol. VI., which shows that the paper had at that time been published for six years and sixteen weeks at Falls City. This would indicate that the paper was established in 1858, the first issue thereof appearing on the 26th of January of that year. The issue before us is a four page affair of four columns to the page, the columns being about fourteen inches each in length. At the date of issue it was published by L. B. Prouty & Company and appeared weekly the subscription price being $1.20 per annum, in advance, for one copy, or five copies to one address, per year, $5.00.

A Court House Directory appearing was as follows:

RICHARDSON COUNTY DIRECTORY.

Judge Dist. Court	Hon. E. S. Dundy
Deputy Clerk	Geo. Van Deventer
Probate Judge	Hon. Chas. F. Walther
Clerk of Court	Rienze Streater
Sheriff	Wilson M. Maddox
Register and County Clerk	Geo. Van Deventer
County Surveyor	Ira J. Beckwith
County Commissioners	John Patton O. W. Dunning J. R. Wilkes
County Treasurer	F. A. Tisdell
Pensions Surgeon	H. O. Hanna, M. D.

Letters will reach any of the above named officers at Falls City, Nebraska Territory, Richardson County

POST OFFICES IN RICHARDSON COUNTY, NEBRASKA TERRITORY.

Falls City	William Watts, P. M.
Arago	Judge Walther, P. M.
Rulo	C. C. Coder, P. M.
St. Stephens	W. H. Mann, P. M.
Archer	Isham Nance, P. M.
Salem	John Holt, P. M.
Middleburg	John Gird, P. M.
Humboldt	Mrs. L. E. Tinker, P. M.
Franklin	Franklin Ferguson, P. M.
Monterey	M. Bremen, P. M.
Monond	Jo. Watton, P. M.
Miles Ranche	A. Page, P. M.
Elmore	L. B. Prouty, P. M.
Nohart	J. H. Burbank, P. M.

As the paper was published during the Civil War, when rumors were prevalent, the following is interesting: "Advices from Richmond (Va.) represent great distress and wild disorder as prevalent in the towns."

On the editorial page, in an editorial written by Mr. Prouty, the citizens of Falls City are taken to task for not providing necessary school facilities in the following manner under the title of:

GAS!!

This village has been notorious for the manufacture of a large quantity of domestic gas.

Hydraulics, navigation of the Nemaha, colleges, bridges, libraries, churches and schools have each had its triumphant hour of gassy glory, to be abandoned as impracticable to the detriment of the possible and the attainable.

It is true in many things the citizens of this place have done well. Whenever some prevailing sentiment or interest has united them, their labors have been heroic, and invincible. But it must be an immediate and pressing necessity. Schools do not seem to belong to this class; they are well enough if they grow by legislative aid, and are built by public funds, but it in too every day a matter to require much exertion, and our people, good easy souls, satisfy their consciences with the reflection, that it is the business of the public and not theirs as individuals.

They concede, in a kind of general way that an intelligent and industrious population to fill up our beautiful country is desirable, but they do not realize the fact that the class of people we need will not settle in a community too indolent or ignorant to support and sustain good schools, and that some of our best citizens are dissatisfied and want to remove on this account alone.

There is no excuse for our want of means.

Relieved from all war tax, having no need of individual or municipal bounties to stimulate patriotism our territory is in better condition financially than ever before in all its history.

There are men enough able and willing to unite and put up a good school house, if they saw any money in it—

But they are a little nearsighted; they see the five-cent piece at the tip of the nose, but are blind to the dollar at their feet. They are blind to the fact that individual good is identical with general good; that the welfare of the community is the welfare of all its citizens. They view their interests as separate and apart from that of the community, and understand no profit save that which is made off their neighbors.

They cannot see how rapidly every good settler, every acre of land cultivated, every dollar of additional capital, every additional house or barn or fence built, or tree planted, adds an actual money value to the possession of every man in the entire county.

Enclosing the public square with a neat fence, tastefully planting it with trees—building a school house, no matter how small, if erected with taste, would add an actual value that would be speedily felt in the way of reputation and immigration by every man in the neighborhood. A good school house is the IMMEDIATE WANT OF THE TOWN. But we don't propose to waste any more gas upon the subject now. It can be built, if not otherwise, by a joint stock company that will pay the stockholders primarily as an investment. But if you good people don't awnt it, and don't see it, if you prefer your children should be taught no more rational or moral amusements than drinking

whisky and shooting revolvers at each other, go on with your show, but don't loaf around the corners gassing about schools, but confess that you don't care a continental for all the schools in Christendom.

The District Court for this county adjourned on the 12th inst. We were not in attendance but are informed that there was a large amount of business PUT THROUGH. The Grand Jury it is said, found quite a number of indictments against our LAW ABIDING CITIZENS for various misdemeanors. We have been promised a list of the business done by the court, which we expect to lay before our readers in our next issue.

As regards our position on the question of "STATE ORGANIZATION," we will say: there yet remains time sufficient for us to explain our views. The "Enabling Act" [reference to Act of 1861] was not amended; it is for us to elect delegates, the first Monday in June next, to frame a State Constitution. After we have seen and examined that instrument, it will be time enough for us to say whether it would be best for us (the territory) with a population of some 28,000 to accept of it. It will depend altogether upon the character of its provisions whether we shall support or denounce it. [Statehood did not carry until 1867.]

The foregoing statement by the editor, Mr. Prouty, in regard to his stand or lack of a stand on statehood at that time, was no doubt inspired by the receipt of the following communication from one of his subscribers, which was given a place of prominence in the same issue of the *Broad Axe*.

For the *Broad Axe*.

Mr. Editor: As the people will soon be called upon to vote for Delegates to frame a STATE CONSTITUTION would it not be well enough to have some discussion upon the matter? We cannot perceive that the *Axe* is taking a very active part "pro or con" on the subject; it is a subject that involves the interest of the whole people of this Territory, more than any other during our territorial existence. Its importance demands a free and full investigation of all the advantages to be gained in exchanging our territorial existence for that of a Sovereign State. Or would we be politically and financially losers by closing out our territorial existence? THIS IS THE QUESTION. The people should vote understandingly (and no doubt they desire to do so) and would be glad to have all the information that can be obtained in governing their votes and undoubtedly they look to you as a public journalist for much information in regard to this matter, and will expect you to take a position, and if your position is well sustained by good argument, there is no doubt but what it will have its effect in controlling the vote of the county to a great extent.

State Organization, I do not think should be a political measure. Neither should Office-Seekers, or present Federal Office-Holders who are fearful of losing their present positions, have too much influence in controlling our election, but the masses themselves should become familiar with this subject and let sound judgment dictate the course to pursue. Not having a copy of the Bill as passed by Congress, but as the Nebraska Legislature, did, at its last session, pass a resolution asking Congress to amend the Bill then before Congress allowing the people the privilege to vote, when voting for Delegate to frame a State Constitution: "For or Against State Organization," and if this amendment has been made, our fate will be virtually sealed the first Monday in June. There-

fore, it behooves all who have an interest in the matter, to go to work early, talk the matter over freely and frankly, and act for the promotion of the public good.

Delegates will have to be chosen, and the county being entitled to five, will give us quite an influence in the convention. Let us have good men to fill the position, and no doubt we will, as we never lack for candidates from which to make a selection.

RICHARDSON.

Salem, May 10, 1864.

The *Falls City Broad Axe* at that time (May, 1864), was with but one possible exception (the *Rulo Western Guide* or the *Rulo Register*), the only newspaper being published in Richardson county and for this reason the following becomes interesting from the lack of other means of advertising:

CANDIDATES FOR DELEGATE TO FRAME A STATE CONSTITUTION.—We expect in our next issue to be able to announce quite a number of candidates for that position. We hope to hear from the different precincts, before our next issue; let us have a large list of candidates to select from. We are entitled to five Delegates.

Ambition often puts men to doing the meanest offices—as climbing is performed in the same posture as creeping.

NEWS ITEMS.

ANOTHER MASSACRE.—On the 7th inst., a party of ten men, belonging to the First Arkansas Cavalry, herding some public stock near the battlefield of Prairie Grove, were surprised by 21 of Buck Brown's guerillas. The latter were dressed in Federal uniform, and pretended to belong to the Thirteenth Kansas. Our men were in a house at the time, and were called out by their pretended friends, shook hands and conversed with them. All at once the bushwhackers commenced shooting the men down and succeeded in killing and mortally wounding all but one, who made his escape to tell the mournful tale.—*Fort Smith Era.*

(From the *Omaha Republican*)

Cairo, May 9th, 1864.—From Alexandria we learn that the enemy attacked Greenville, a small town opposite, but were driven back by the gunboats.

They have driven our pickets at both places several times.

The Federal forces now at Alexandria is reported to be 35,000 strong.

The rebel force under Kirby Smith, Magruder and Taylor, is also quite heavy.

A flag of truce with a demand to surrender was sent to General Banks.

Today a boat left, but with what result is not known.

Washington, May 8th, 1864.—On Friday an attack was made by Longstreet on our right, while the Rebel troops under Hill were at the same time hurled against our left wing, which was composed of Hancock's and Warren's corps holding the center, engaged also by desperate assaults.

Fighting continued with hardly any intermission for two days; but yesterday morning, Lee, having completely failed in his object, withdrew from the engagement,

leaving the Army of the Potomac in possession of the battle ground and a large number of killed and wounded rebels.

New York, May 9, 1864.—The *Tribune* says that he cannot undertake to say from any information yet received that Grant has won a decisive victory on the Rapidan, but nevertheless, as a part of the campaign, the result of the battle of last week is an assurance of final success.

The *Herald* says: From all that is known of the operations of our armies, it seems safe to believe that we have been successful.

Everywhere south of Richmond, Butler's operations go on admirably.

Washington, D. C., May 8th, 1864.—A midnight special correspondent writing from Headquarters, Wilderness Tavern, Friday evening, gives the following intelligence in regard to the great battle of Friday:

Day has closed upon a terribly fought battlefield, and the Army of the Potomac has added another to its list of murderous conflicts. Lee's tactics, so energetically employed at Chancellorsville and Gettysburg, of throwing his whole army first upon one wing, then upon the other, has again been brought to bear; but the Army of the Potomac has repulsed his tremendous onslaughts, and stands tonight solidly in the position it assumed this morning.

The first attempt was made upon Hancock's division on the right, which had been somewhat weakened in numbers by the battle of yesterday, but the old Second Corps nobly stood its ground.

The enemy then hurled a superior force upon Sedgwick, and once or twice gained a temporary advantage, but the little old veterans of this corps nobly rallied and repulsed the rebels with fearful slaughter.

About half past four Lee made a feint upon our whole line and then suddenly fell with his whole force upon Sedgwick, driving him back temporarily; the advantage was soon regained, and the rebels hurled back with great loss.

Although he had been signally repulsed in all his attacks, nothing but the nature of the battlefield prevented it from being a crushing defeat.

Washington, May 10th, 1864.—A dispatch of the 9th from Butler to Stanton, says our operations can be summed up in a few words: With 1,700 cavalry, I have advanced up the Peninsula, forced the Chickahominy and safely brought them to our present position. They were colored cavalry and are now holding position as our advance toward Richmond.

Gen. Kautz, with 3,000 cavalry from Suffolk, on the same day with our movement up James River, forced Blackwater, burning the railroad bridge over Stony Creek, below Petersburg and cutting in two Beauregard's forces at that point. We have landed here, entrenching ourselves, destroying many miles of railroad, and got a position, which with proper supplies, we can hold against *the whole of Lee's army.*

Beauregard with the main portion of his command, was left south of the cutting of the railroad by Kautz. I today whipped that portion which reached Petersburg under Hill, killing, wounding and capturing many.

Grant will not be troubled with any further re-enforcements to Lee from Beauregard's forces.

Washington, May 10th, 1864.—The Army of the Potomac had a portion of the day to recuperate. Burnside on Monday began an attack on the left with great fury, and

with an encouraging degree of success. He had a fight the day before in which, to use his own words:

"WE WHIPPED OLD LONGSTREET. OUR ARMY COULDN'T BE IN MORE CHEERFUL CONDITION; ALL THE MEN ARE SANGUINE OF SUCCESS, AND COUNT ON THE DAY WHEN WE SHALL IN TRIUMPH ENTER THE REBEL CAPITAL."

Lee lately issued an order in relation to supplies, in which he said: communication with Richmond having been cut off, it was impossible to furnish his men with their regular supplies.

Hill has issued no rations for three days.

Lee enjoins upon his men the necessity of capturing supplies from the Yankees, but up to this moment they have failed to capture a single wagon.

All the battles thus for have been a series of attacks and repulses and muskets have been almost entirely used an the unevenness of the ground has rendered artillery impracticable.

Lee very absurdly claims a victory when he withdrew from our front and retired toward Richmond.

Generals Tarbett and Robinson are both wounded.

General Sedgwick was shot through the heart by a sharpshooter.

Philadelphia Penn., May 10th, 1864.—A special dated last night, says that Meade has again moved on the enemy and had a brisk fight at Todd's Tavern.

At night the rebels were retreating on three roads toward Richmond.

On Sunday the rebels attempted to make another stand, but Meade attacked and routed them.

Dispatches tonight confirm their retreat to North Ann River.

Our colored troops were not put into the fight, but held as a reserve with Burnside.

The *Bulletin* has the following special from Washington: Generals Warren and Hancock are in close pursuit of the enemy.

The rebels have been driven from Spottsvylvania Court House, and are retreating toward Cane River.

New York, May 11th, 1864.—A Dalton correspondent of the *Atlanta Register* avers that there has been a greater concentration of Union forces in the direction of Chattanooga than on the Potomac.

The *Raleigh Progress* confirms the statement adding that Grant's movement on to Richmond was but a feint, while on to Atlanta was a reality.

A correspondent writing from Newberne under date of May 6th, says: Yesterday afternoon the rebel ram "Albemarle," accompanied by a satellite, "Cotton Plant," and the army gunboat, "Bombshell," captured by them at Plymouth, appeared in the mouth of the Roanoke river. Our gunboats made off, as if fearful of an encounter, but their only object was to draw the ram out into the Sound. The ram followed them about twelve miles, when the gunboats, about seven in number, immediately opened fire, and a terrific engagement ensued, lasting from 6 till 8 o'clock.

During the early part of the fight, the "Cotton Plant" succeeded in making her escape.

The ram, firing rapidly, slowly retreated up the Sound.

The "Bombshell" was captured with all on board.

"Sassacus," having an iron prow, steamed up to full speed and ran into the ram, striking abaft the center, but apparently without inflicting injury. "Sassacus," however, was compelled to retire, having her forward rudder knocked off, and a hundred

pound parrott shot fired by the ram, went through her boiler. Night now settled in and the movement of the ram could not be accurately discovered. She was closely pursued by gunboats, but under cover of darkness succeeded in gaining entrance into Roanoke river, where the gunboats could not venture to follow. She has not been seen since, but active measures have been taken to capture and destroy her. Reliable reports from Kingston report the rebel ram "Neuse" high aground. She draws 7½ feet of water and the river is only 4½ feet in depth. The rebels have for the present abandoned it and taken the engine out.

THE UNSEEN GOD.

By Annie M. Burbank.

I do not know or cannot tell.
 The depths of hearts most near to me,
Some flowers' sweets may not be reached
 By every fluttering summer bee.

I see the red cheek of the rose—
 I hear the gurgling of the stream—
But what lies nested out of sight
 I may not even feel or dream.

God holds His secrets to our eyes—
 Presses their beauty to our lips;
And yet we look forth wonderingly,
 Nor know the depths of *our* eclipse.

Because we cannot see, we say
 That everywhere 'tis blackest night—
God help us that we do not cast
 The ponderous beams from out our sight.

God help us that within our souls
 We have no bright and piercing star,
To show us by its chastened rays
 The embryo, good fate cannot mar.

And help us that our hands are weak
 And that they fall so nerveless down—
While flowers unplucked lie at our feet,
 And our poor brows await their crown

No storm that does not hide the light,
 No snows that do not shelter spring;
No nest of vice but what may hold
 Some little bird to soar and sing!

—Boston *True Flag.*

FARMING:—Ik Marvel says in his new book, entitled "My Farms": "If a man would enter upon the country life in earnest, and test thoroughly its aptitudes and royalties, he must not toy with it at a town distance; he must brush the dews away with his own feet. He must bring the front of his head to the business, and not the back side of it.

SALE OF ESTRAYS.

NOTICE is hereby given, that on the 30th day of April next [1864], I will sell to the highest bidder for cash in hand, at my residence in Winnebago, Richardson County, Nebraska Territory, the following described property taken up as estrays, to-wit: one cow and one steer.

RUSSELL R. DURFEE.

February 17th, 1864. (Printer's Fee $1.50.)

NEW GOODS, just received, and for sale by D. R. HOLT & CO.

Isham Reavis and Edwin S. Towle were the only attorneys-at-law advertising their services in the county at the time.

The only business firms in the city advertising in the *Broad Axe* were: Daniel Reavis, who had a general merchandise and grocery store, which was known as the "Postoffice Store" and was located on the west side of Stone street, between Fourteenth and Fifteenth streets, and D. R. Holt & Company.

The *Broad Axe* was published in a log cabin which stood on the present site of the Falls City State Bank at Sixteenth and Stone streets.

CHAPTER XVI.

Physicians of Richardson County.

MEDICAL HISTORY OF THE EAST END OF THE COUNTY.

By Dr. C. T. Burchard, of Falls City.

Memory harks back to the middle sixties, or the closing days of the Civil War, when Nebraska was yet a territory and the only means of transportation were navigation on the Missouri river, the stage coach, and the ox-train leading to Pikes Peak and Denver. My father was one of the original "fifty-niners," who organized a colony in Buffalo, New York, and finally located in Richardson county. He tarried on his Western migration for five years at Detroit, resuming his journey in 1864.

THE JOURNEY TO THE WEST.

The first lap of the journey was to Chicago without incident; then from Chicago to St. Joseph, Missouri. On that part of the journey, which occurred during the Civil War, probably at Hannibal or Quincy, the railroad company deemed it expedient to place a military guard upon the train. Then the women and children were removed to the rear cars and the male passengers and the military guard occupied the forward end of the train. An accident happened somewhere on the Missouri prairies, which made it necessary to hold our train for repairs. We were laid up for several hours, during which time an old negro woman brought us food which, as I remember, was a heaping platter of fried chicken that tasted mighty good. Arriving at St. Joseph, I saw the first example of a well of the "old oaken bucket" variety, which was a marvel to me.

The last lap of our journey was made on, what I considered at that time, a palatial steamboat on the Missouri river from St. Joseph to Arago. We landed at Arago on a bright October forenoon, when I was a lad of eight years, and we and our baggage were hauled by Frederick Lutz to the hostelry or tavern of Nicholas Lippold. Inquiry on the part of my

father revealed the fact that there was no vacant house to be had in the town, but through the kindness of Gust Duerfeldt we were provided shelter at his farm house, seven miles in the country, where we remained for six weeks.

AN EARLY PIONEER FUNERAL.

During this period of six weeks, I received an impression which has remained with me. Mr. Duerfeldt was the cabinet- and coffin-maker for the immediate vicinity. I witnessed his making of a coffin for a child from the planing of the rough walnut boards to the finished lining of the burial case. I also attended the funeral, and was shocked to see an ordinary, mud-covered farm wagon serve as an improvised hearse.

EARLY ARAGO.

Returning to Arago, after a sojourn of six weeks in the country, we found shelter in Arago. Arago was then the metropolis of Richardson county and southeastern Nebraska, boasting at the zenith of its prosperity a population of some fifteen hundred souls. Arago at that time had a steam saw and grist mill, a brewery, a distillery, a porkpacking house, second largest in the state; two hotels, a shingle manufacturing concern, a tin shop, operated by J. O. Wirth, father of the present president of the Falls City State bank; two harness shops, a shoe shop, three blacksmith shops, operated by August Neitzel, Sr., Valentine Schmidt and William Boellert; two wagon-making shops, the one operated by Theodore Hoos and the other by William Boellert; a furniture factory, general merchandise stores, conducted respectively by F. D. Moelman, Louis Allgewahr, Charles F. Walther, Peter Frederick, Sr., N. J. Dickson & Co., Patterson, Metz & Co., Metz Bros., F. W. Burchard, P. B. Miller, William F. Neitzel and Weixel & Westheimer; a newspaper called the *Southern Nebraskan*, whose editor at one time was N. O. Pierce; also school houses and churches. Houses were built largely of native lumber, the siding being planed by hand and the sashes and doors hand-made. It was not an uncommon thing at this time to see oxen being shod at the blacksmith shops.

TRADE AT EARLY ARAGO.

So extensive was the commerce of this little trading mart that the arrival and departure of steamboats was almost a daily occurrence, and

it was no uncommon thing to see some four or five steamboats tied to its wharf at one time. It is noteworthy that the ox-teams heretofore mentioned, the wagons of which were manufactured in Arago (immense freight wagons with a capacity of nearly half a carload), were loaded at Arago with grain, meats and other produce. They formed caravans, comprising a dozen or more wagons, which took their Western way and connected with caravans within the semi-civilized zone in and about Beatrice, for it must be remembered that this was during the days of frequent Indiana raids and these ox-trains were obliged to go in numbers as a protection from the Indians. Charles Pribbeno, Sr., was an old freighter and won the soubriquet of "Pikes Peak Charlie." He had for drivers, Fred W. Miller, Henry Miller, Charlie Nitzsche, and others, residents of Arago. Usually two round trips were made during the year.

My father soon obtained employment in the general merchandise store of Frederick Zimmerman. After some months, he was appointed general manager of the Farmers and Mechanics Store at Rulo, but finding the business insolvent, he wound up affairs there and returned to Arago, where soon after he opened Arago's first drug store. I thus became identified with the drug business at the early age of ten years, and continued in that capacity with some few interruptions until I was twenty. In this capacity I came in close touch with the physicians of this county, and on this account I have been requested to make this report.

PHYSICIANS OF ARAGO.

Before our arrival at Arago there had been a resident doctor with a French name which I cannot remember, for he remained but a short time. St. Stephens, a mile to the north, supplied the medical wants of Arago for a time in the persons of Doctors Whitmire and Shepard. Dr. David Whitmire came to St. Stephens in 1855 and removed to Rockport, Missouri, in 1866, where he died. Dr. J. T. Shepard came to St. Stephens about 1865 and married Sarah Dixon, sister of N. J. Dixon, who was a merchant in Arago and who built the west brick building now standing there. He removed to Arkansas City, Kansas, about 1875 and was last heard of in that place. To the best of my knowledge, these were graduated physicians.

Dr. Russell Peery came from Peru, Nebraska, in a covered wagon. He soon associated himself with my father, F. W. Burchard, in the drug business, under the firm name of Burchard & Peery. After a few months, my father purchased his interest and Doctor Peery departed. The only

trace the writer has of his subsequent movements is that one of his sons, Matt Peery, became a doctor and was located at Elk Creek, Nebraska.

The next physician to arrive was Dr. C. F. Luja, who came in 1866 and, who was a German physician of high class, educated in Europe. He was young and fully abreast of the times at that date, and he did a valuable service to the people of Arago and vicinity, having a widely extended practice there for many years. He removed to Rockport, Missouri, in 1875, and returned to Falls City about 1899, where he died in September, 1900, and was buried beside his wife, Nancy Luja, in Rockport, Missouri. He had married Nancy Story about 1867, who was a daughter of Stephen Story, of St. Stephens.

Dr. F. P. Seclor arrived in about the year 1868. I believe that he was a graduate of Ann Arbor, Michigan, and came to Arago from Detroit. At any rate he was a high class physician and gentleman, and has done service in the Civil War as an army surgeon. He removed from Arago to Cheyenne, Wyoming, where he was reassigned to military service at the army post of that place, and afterwards moved to Tampa, Florida. He was a Mason of high degree.

The next to locate in Arago was Dr. W. F. Conwell, who practiced there from 1873 to 1879, when he went to the northern part of the state, finally locating at Neligh, Nebraska, where he now resides.

Doctor Meinhardt was a resident doctor during the fall of 1876 and the spring of 1877. At that time Dr. George Koenig located in Arago, and resided there for two years when he retired to a farm about two miles out of Arago, which he worked, continuing a more or less intermittent practice, up to the time of his death, about 1912.

Dr. J. D. Hunter came to Arago from Highland, Kansas, in the summer of 1875, an undergraduate, practiced for a short time, and then went to Keokuk, Iowa, where he graduated in 1876. He then returned to this county, locating in Falls City, where he practiced until the time of his death, which occurred in 1883. He married Minnie Myers, daughter of W. H. H. Myers, of Falls City.

Dr. C. T. Burchard went to Chicago, matriculating in Rush Medical College in October, 1876. After taking a winter course in 1876-7, and a spring course in 1877, he returned to Arago on July 4, 1877, for the purpose of spending his vacation. A wide-spread and malignant diphtheria epidemic springing up in Arago and vicinity, he was prematurely pressed into service on account of a shortage of doctors, and he continued there in general practice until October, 1878, when he returned to Rush Medical

College for the winter term, graduating February 25, 1879. He returned to Arago, where he remained until December of the same year, when he located in Buchanan county, Missouri. In December, 1881, he again returned to Arago, bringing with him his wife, and remained there until March 1, 1884, when he removed to Falls City and has since permanently resided there. Doctor Burchard bears the distinction of having brought the first fever thermometer, the first hypodermic syringe and the first obstetric forceps to Arago, also having done the first tracheotomy in that section of the county.

PHYSICIANS AT FALLS CITY.

Prior to my coming to Falls City in 1884, there resided in Falls City, Dr. H. O. Hanna, Dr. W. W. Shaw, Dr. J. D. Hunter, Dr. A. B. Newkirk, Sr., all of whom had died, and Doctor Wing, Doctor Wood, Doctor Woods and Dr. W. W. Campbell, all of whom had recently removed. On my arrival, the resident doctors were Dr. A. B. Newkirk, Dr. E. M. Wilson, Dr. J. B. McConnell, Dr. D. W. Campbell, Dr. H. L. Randall, Dr. George H. Neal, Doctor McCoy, Dr. C. W. Bryson and Doctor Wesselowsky. Almost simultaneously with my arrival came Dr. A. Kellar and Dr. W. H. Kerr, completing an even dozen resident physicians here about the 1st of March, 1884. All except myself have since removed or died.

Since that time many have come and gone: Dr. I. M. Houston, Dr. F. C. Wiser, Dr. Hannah C. Fleming, Dr. G. W. Parcell, Dr. C. L. Kerr, Dr. C. C. Keeler, Dr. D. G. Griffiths, Dr. W. S. Fast, Dr. P. W. Hays, Dr. Emma Lawrence, Dr. C. H. Rush, Dr. W. M. Trotter, Doctor Hazard, Doctor Hershey, Dr. William J. Wells, Dr. G. C. Paxton, Dr. J. V. Hinchman, Dr. Chester Brink, Doctor Johnson and Dr. Mrs. Johnson. Among the above mentioned as having died, the following are also known as having passed to the great beyond: W. W. Campbell, E. M. Wilson, George H. Neal, W. H. Kerr, I. M. Houston, P. W. Hays and A. Kellar. Doctors Campbell, George H. Neal, A. Kellar, W. H. Kerr and P. W. Hays left comfortable competencies to their dependents. Dr. H. O. Hanna and Dr. E. M. Wilson were regimental surgeons during the Civil War, the former in the Second Nebraska and the latter in the Seventy-fourth Ohio.

Among those who have moved away and are known to have achieved success professionally or otherwise are Drs. A. B. Newkirk and C. W. Bryson, who both went to Los Angeles and have there built up substantial practices. Dr. D. W. Campbell removed to Atchison, Kansas, about the year 1886, where he married in Atchison and built up a substantial practice

and is in very comfortable circumstances. He has been a Burlington surgeon there for some considerable time. Dr. H. L. Randall, some years ago, was appointed to the position of surgeon in the Soldier's and Sailor's Home at Grand Island, and he filled this position with satisfaction until he was forced to retire by reason of failing health and vision. His wife was matron of the institution. Dr. G. C. Paxton moved to Idaho some years ago, where he has attained remarkable professional and financial success. Dr. G. W. Griffiths left Falls City, receiving an appointment to the asylum at Lincoln, where he occupied the position of third assistant. Succeeding in this, he was appointed superintendent of the Institution for the Feeble-Minded at Beatrice, which position he has satisfactorily filled to the present time. Dr. W. S. Fast was appointed superintendent of the Institution for the Feeble-Minded at Beatrice, in 1913, by Governor Morehead. This place he filled so satisfactorily that the state board of control deemed him eligible for promotion, and placed him in charge of the Ingleside Hospital for the Insane, located near Hastings, in 1916. This institution is the largest of its kind in the state, and under Doctor Fast, its present management is perfectly satisfactory. It was his removal from Beatrice which created the vacancy which was filled by Doctor Griffiths.

Those practicing medicine in Falls City at the present time are as follow: Drs. C. T. Burchard, H. R. Miner, M. B. Wilson G. W. Reneker, W. R. Boose, J. M. Greene, H. D. Burchard, E. R. Hays, Sadie Doran, C. L. Hustead, O. F. Lang, C. P. Fordyce, S. D. & Lee Cowan and H. M. Harvey.

PHYSICIANS IN OTHER TOWNS OF EASTERN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Those known to have practiced in Rulo are the following: Drs. Moses Jeffries, John S. Jones, J. B. Samuels, Neal, Knic, J. G. Walker, J. C. Shepard, F. C. Wiser and R. G. Henderson. Doctor Shepard and Doctor Henderson are located there at the present.

Those known to have practiced medicine in Barada are as follow: Drs. I. N. Williamson, G. C. Paxton, W. S. Fast, G. W. Reneker, S. A. Van Osdel, Wiltse, D. D. Leeper, Maust, J. F. Stone and J. H. Blomenkamp. Doctor Blomenkamp is the only representative of the profession in Barada at the present.

Physicians known to have resided in Shubert are the following: Drs. A. D. Cloyd, I. C. Sutton, J. F. Stong, W. E. Shook and J. M. Willis.

Doctor Cloyd achieved distinction after leaving Shubert by being chosen medical director of the Woodmen of the World, with offices in Omaha,

which position he has occupied for several years. Doctor Sutton was very successful in a professional and financial way and his friends were legion. After leaving Shubert, he went to Scotland and England, doing post-graduate work, and then came back to this country, located a while in St. Joseph, and later somewhere in California, where he died a couple of years ago. Dr. W. E. Shook is the present medical representative in Shubert. He succeeded Doctor Sutton, purchasing his practice. Doctor Shook has been very successful professionally and is universally loved and respected.

Cottage Grove is a rural cross-roads lying about four miles north and east of Verdon. Besides being known as Cottage Grove, it has been known by the Flowerdale in the long, long ago, so named by the Doctors Baker. The doctors known to have been in practice there are the Drs. Baker, father and son, C. R. Baker and Ira Baker; Doctor Rockell, who resided there in 1867, and Dr. H. L. Randall. There are no medical representatives in Cottage Grove at present.

MEDICAL HISTORY OF THE WEST END OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

By Dr. J. A. Waggener.

One of the most interesting women of the early days of the west end of the county was Mrs. Mary E. (Russell) Quick, who for more than twenty-five years ministered to the sick as a physician and nurse. She was one of the first physicians in that part of the county. Mrs. Quick was born near Brooklyn, New York, April 12, 1817, and was married to Simon Quick, later the first merchant at Elgin, Illinois, September 27, 1837, at Hamsonport, Steuben county, New York, and in the spring of 1838 they moved to Elgin, Illinois. In 1854 the family, now increased by five sons, moved to Stanberry Point, Iowa, where they resided until 1867, when they removed to Humboldt, in this county. She died, April 7, 1895, at the age of seventy-seven years, eleven months and twenty-five days. She was a most lovable character and, because of her superior ability and wonderful strength, rendered a wonderful service to the pioneers of the west end of the county. She was the most noted of those of her sex who have ever attempted the practice of medicine in Richardson county and the memory of her great service lingers still with those residing in that section.

PHYSICIANS OF HUMBOLDT.

The first physician to locate in Humboldt was Dr. James L. Gandy, a graduate of Rush Medical College, at Chicago, in 1867, who located at

Humboldt in 1869 and, in connection with his practice, ran a drug store. The Doctor had a very extensive practice for a number of years, often being called into Nemaha, Johnson and Pawnee counties. Several years ago he retired from practice to devote his time to his extensive real estate holdings, he being one of the largest landowners in the county. His place of business is at the northwest corner of the public square and is one of the oldest landmarks in Humboldt.

Dr. P. F. Patrick, a graduate of Keokuk Medical School, located in Humboldt in 1872, where he practiced his profession until the time of his death, about 1883. Doctor Patrick was regarded as a very successful practitioner and, at that time, was ranked as one of the foremost surgeons in southeast Nebraska.

Dr. J. Russell Morris came to Nebraska in 1879 and located on a farm near the Pleasant View church and for a number of years did a large practice at that place. He moved from there to Humboldt about the year 1892 and, from that time until the date of his death, in the year 1913, enjoyed a very extensive practice.

Dr. J. G. Cox was a native of Kentucky, born in 1814. He received his literary education at Hanover College, Indiana, and attended the medical department of the University of Kentucky, at Louisville, in 1851-2. He practiced one year in Kentucky and in 1853 went to Jacksonville, Illinois, where he was united in marriage to Rebecca Galbraith. In 1869 Mrs. Cox died leaving three children, Samuel D., Kate M., and Sallie L. In 1872 Doctor Cox came to Humboldt, where, in 1879, he was married to Hesikiah Cornelius. He was under General Taylor in the Mexican War and saw service in the battle of Buena Vista. In the Civil War, he was assistant surgeon of the One hundred fiftieth Regiment, Illinois Volunteer Infantry. He retired and moved to his farm near Humboldt in 1883. He died in Humboldt in 1911. Doctor Cox was a man of fine character, a good practitioner and an honor to the profession to which he belonged.

Dr. A. L. Williamson located in Humboldt immediately after his graduation from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk, Iowa, in 1883, and continued to practice his profession up to the time of his death in 1903. Doctor Williamson did a very extensive practice and was regarded by his patients as one who took great interest in their welfare. He never was known to turn a deaf ear to the sick and often gave of his time and skill when he knew that all that he would ever get for his services was the satisfaction of having done his duty.

Dr. P. W. Hays was another of the very successful doctors to locate

in Humboldt. After his graduation in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1877, he practiced in Pennsylvania for two years, when he removed to Humboldt in 1879, where for a number of years he enjoyed a large practice He then moved back to Pennsylvania, where he remained for about one year, when a call of the West again brought him to Nebraska, where he located in Falls City, remaining there in active work until his death in November, 1896. The Doctor was regarded by his colleagues as one of the leading members of the profession. He was married to Phoebe Unland, and to them were born three children, one of whom is Dr. E. R. Hays, now of Falls City.

The above named doctors were the ones mostly identified in the early history of Humboldt. At the present time, there are five doctors engaged in the practice there, namely, Drs. G. G. Gandy, W. R. Waggener, C. E. Novak, J. A. Waggener and Leroy Peterson.

PHYSICIANS OF DAWSON.

Dr. J. D. Terry was the first doctor to locate in Dawson, in 1873. The town was then known as Dawsons Mills, and consisted of a mill and a postoffice. Dr. Terry remained there only a few months, when he left for another field. Then came Dr. W. G. Hanlan, who enjoyed a large practice for a time, but dissipation got the best of him, and in 1886 he was killed in a pistol fight by one Frank Clark.

Dr. J. A. Waggener, who is better known to the profession and has a wider circle of acquaintances than any doctor in the county, located in Dawson in the spring of 1879, where for six years he practiced his profession, and in connection with his practice operated the first drug store in north Dawson. In the spring of 1885 he sold his store to Jacob Auch, and moved to Sumner county, Kansas, where he invested in one of those "fly towns." This was during the boom days of southern Kansas and it is needless to say that the boom "busted" and so did the doctor. In the spring of 1886 he returned with his family to Nebraska and located in Humboldt, where for four years he enjoyed a good practice. He then was induced to move to Bern, Kansas, buying the practice of Doctor Wright, the only doctor in the town. Here the doctor enjoyed a very large practice for four years. At that time there were many wide-open whiskey "joints" in the town and, as the doctor had a family of boys, he felt that it would be better to bring them up in a place where temptations to drink were not so great. Selling out his business in Bern, he moved again to Dawson,

where he remained until January, 1907, when he moved to Humboldt and bought the practice of Dr. M. L. Wilson, now of Falls City. The doctor's practice then grew to such proportions that he was no longer able to attend to it all alone, and he induced his son, Dr. W. R., then located at Blair, Nebraska, to join him in partnership. They remained together in the practice until the fall of 1915, when he turned the business over to his son and accepted the unanimous call of the board of state institutions to take charge of the Soldier's and Sailor's Hospital, at Grand Island, which position he held until he was forced on account of ill-health to resign. He again returned to Humboldt, where he hopes to regain his health. He will then again enter the practice of his profession to which he has belonged for more than forty-two years. He has three sons, all of whom are doctors.

Another of the very successful doctors to locate in Dawson was Dr. T. H. Emmerson, who located there in about the year 1886. He died in the year 1894. Dr. A. E. Burgher also located here in 1902, when, after some ten years of successful practice, he removed to St. Joseph.

Dr. G. C. Paxton was another to practice in Dawson. He moved to Falls City from Missouri with his parents in 1868, later graduating from the medical school at Louisville, Kentucky. He then took a course at the Nebraska State University and practiced at Barada, Dawson and Falls City. After practicing at the latter place for a number of years, he removed to Rigby, Idaho, where he has been most successful financially and professionally. He was reared from a boy in Richardson county.

The doctors doing business in Dawson at the present time are Drs. W. R. Fouts and Kelly.

PHYSICIANS OF SALEM.

A history of the doctors who have lived and practiced their profession in Richardson county would not be complete without reference to the late Dr. John R. Brooke, who located in Salem in the year 1860. At that time he was the only doctor for miles around. The country being sparsely settled, much hard work was entailed in reaching his patients, for he had to travel altogether on horseback. In order to reach his patients, he was frequently compelled to travel thirty or forty miles through snow drifts and blizzards, fording creeks and quagmires, often with no hopes of ever getting pay for his services. Still he did not murmur, but was glad to give of his time and talents to those in distress. He was a man of fine mental attainments and possessed a powerful physique, steadfast in his convictions and an

ardent supporter of Democracy. In the early history of the state, he was a candidate on the Democratic ticket for Congressman from this, the first congressional district. At that time, the district was overwhelmingly Republican and, as a consequence, he suffered defeat. His death occurred when he was over eighty years of age, at Salem, after a residence of more than forty years, leaving behind him much to be recorded in commendation of a very useful life.

Dr. C. Kinney was another of the early practitioners of Salem, where he located in 1871, and for a number of years was regarded as a very able physician. He afterwards moved to Lincoln and engaged in practice there up to the time of his death, some eighteen years ago.

Dr. J. W. Heskitt located in Salem in 1884 and is still there, where he had, up to a few years ago, enjoyed a large practice, moving at that time to his farm. The doctor bears all of the characteristics of the old family doctor, knowing every person, young and old, living in his district, and can call them by their first names. He is the father confessor of whole families and commands more respect from the children than the President ever will.

Doctor Pollard and Doctor Smith are two other physicians doing business in Salem, locating in recent years. Other physicians who practiced in Salem are Drs. Clinton Day, J. T. Waltemeyer, L. A. Delanney and J. E. Waller.

PHYSICIANS AT VERDON.

The first doctor to locate in Verdon was Dr. J. T. Webster who, after a few years practice there, moved to Emporia, Kansas, where he died about the year 1886.

Doctor Callison was another to locate there and, in connection with his practice, operated the first drug store in the town. The doctor died there several years ago.

Dr. I. M. Houston did his initial practice in Verdon, married the daughter of Doctor Callison, and afterwards removed to Falls City. Dr. D. M. King was another to locate there in the early history of the town, and for a number of years was the only doctor in the place. He was a soldier in the Civil War. He died in Verdon a number of years ago.

Dr. I. H. Phillips practiced for a while in Verdon, coming to that place from Iowa. He married the widow of Ed. Goolsby, moved to Wyoming and later to Seneca, Nebraska, where he now resides.

Dr. D. G. Griffiths practiced in Verdon, his native town, for a few

years, coming from there to Falls City, and forming a partnership with Doctor Houston.

Doctor Thomas and Drs. J. W. Bourne and Geb Hall were other physicians who practiced in Verdon. Doctor Hurka is the only physician located in Verdon at the present time.

PHYSICIANS AT STELLA.

Dr. J. A. W. Hull was the first doctor to locate in Stella and was the first to build and operate a drug store. For a number of years he did an extensive practice and was regarded as one of the foremost doctors in the county. He died about the year 1913.

Dr. B. B. Andrews was another of the leading physicians and surgeons of that place for a number of years and ranked as one of the leading surgeons of southeast Nebraska. Later he moved to Oklahoma and, after several years residence there, returned to Nebraska, locating in Brownville, where he died in 1915.

Dr. A. W. Montgomery located in Stella in 1898, where he has had a very successful practice. He stands high in his profession and, at the session of the State Medical Association, was elected vice-president of that body. Also on this occasion he was elected president of the house of delegates and presided over that body.

Besides Doctor Montgomery, there are two other physicians in practice there at present, Dr. G. M. Andrews and Doctor Egermayer.

OFFICE-HOLDING PHYSICIANS OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Since the creation of Richardson county, several of its physicians have received official appointments or have been elected to office. During the session of the state Legislature in 1917, Dr. George W. Reneker served as representative in the lower house.

CORONERS OF THE COUNTY.

The following physicians have served the county as coroner: Drs. Russell Perry, 1869-1871; William J. Wells, 1900-1902; George W Reneker, 1902-1904 and 1913-1917; J. A. Waggener, 1905-1907; Millard L. Wilson, 1908-1910, and W. R. Waggener, 1910-1913.

COUNTY PHYSICIANS.

The following county physicians have served: Drs. A. B. Newkirk, C. T. Burchard, W. H. Kerr, F. C. Wiser, W. R. Boose, H. D. Burchard and C. L. Husted.

CITY PHYSICIANS.

Falls City has had the following city physicians: Drs. C. T. Burchard, W. H. Kerr, G. W. Reneker, E. R. Hays, W. S. Fast, H. R. Minor, H. D. Burchard and C. L. Husted.

COUNTY INSANITY COMMISSION.

Physicians of the insanity commission of Richardson county, which was organized July 24, 1873, are: Dr. H. O. Hanna, July 24, 1873-1877; Dr. J. D. Hunter, 1877-1883; Dr. A. B. Newkirk, June 16, 1883, March, 1890; Dr. H. L. Randall, March, 1890, September 11, 1893; Dr. F. C. Wiser, September 11, 1893, November 26, 1897, and Dr. C. T. Burchard, November 26, 1897, to present time.

UNITED STATES EXAMINING SURGEONS FOR PENSIONS.

Dr. W. W. Shaw received an appointment as examining surgeon shortly after the close of the Civil War, which position he filled up to the time of his death, about the year 1883. The first board of surgeons organized for Richardson county consisted of Drs. E. M. Wilson, D. W. Campbell and C. W. Bryson.

Successive surgeons were as follow: Drs. A. Kellar, C. T. Burchard, J. V. Hinchman, F. C. Wiser, J. A. Waggener, A. D. Cloyd, G. C. Paxton, C. L. Kerr, P. W. Hays, W. H. Kerr, M. L. Wilson and W. R. Boose.

The present personnel of the board is Dr. M. L. Wilson, president; Dr. W. R. Boose, treasurer, and Dr. C. T. Burchard, secretary. It is worthy of note that Doctor Burchard has occupied the position of secretary, with a brief interval of a few months, since his appointment in 1886.

RAILROAD APPOINTMENTS.

To the best of the writer's knowledge, Dr. A. B. Newkirk was the first surgeon to the Burlington railroad, then called the Atchison & Ne-

braska railroad, later the Burlington, Missouri River & Nebraska, and at the present time, the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy. He resigned his position in 1889 and was succeeded by Dr. C. T. Burchard, who has held the appointment to the present time and is now in his twenty-eighth year of service.

The Missouri Pacific railroad was built about the year 1881. Its first surgeon, so far as the writer knows, was Doctor Woods of Kansas City. Doctor Woods was succeeded by Dr. D. W. Campbell, who moved away about the year 1886. Dr. C. T. Burchard was then appointed and held the position for twenty-five years, but was succeeded at the end of that time by Dr. W. W. Trotter, a protegé of the chief surgeon at St. Louis. When Doctor Trotter removed to Iowa, the vacancy thus created was filled by the appointment of Dr. W. R. Boose, who now holds the position.

COUNCILOR TO THE STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION.

Dr. J. A. Waggener, of Humboldt, about the spring of 1912 was chosen a member of the board of councilors by the State Medical Association for this councilor district, comprising the counties of Richardson, Pawnee, Gage, Johnson and Nemaha, and automatically became a member of the board of councilors, which is the high official body in the State Medical Association. This is the highest official position within the gift of the state association, with the exception of the presidency. Other councilors for this district have been Drs. J. W. Bullard and A. B. Anderson of Pawnee City, and Dr. I. H. Dillon, of Auburn.

STATE BOARD OF HEALTH.

Through the kindness of Gov. J. H. Morehead, Dr. C. T. Burchard was appointed a member of the board of secretaries to the state board of health, serving four years from 1913 to 1917.

UNITED STATES ARMY.

Dr. C. P. Fordyce, acting surgeon for Company E, Sixth Nebraska Volunteer Infantry, stationed at Falls City, also occupied the position of surgeon to the Soldiers and Sailors Home at Grand Island, Nebraska, during the years 1913-14-15.

PROGRESS IN THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

By Dr. C. T. Burchard.

The conditions prevailing in the pioneer days over fifty years ago were very trying so far as the doctors were concerned. Travel in the earlier days was by horseback or on foot and frequently the roads were but trails. Bridges were the exception and streams usually had to be forded. There was little fencing and no such thing as section lines. Later as roads were improved, buggies became practical and were put in use. This is in marked contrast with the present means of rapid and luxurious transportation by automobile on better roads. When good, permanent roads become universal and the flying machine is made practical the doctors' millenium, so far as transportation is concerned, will have been reached.

VACCINATION A HALF CENTURY AGO.

Medical practice a half century ago was in its crudest stage. I remember vividly the first smallpox vaccination that it was my privilege to witness. On entering the doctor asked the lady for a plate, which he turned upside down and spat upon its upturned bottom. He took from his vest pocket a vaccine scab, which he unrolled from a piece of newspaper, placed in the saliva on the bottom of the plate and rubbed it around until sufficient liquefaction had taken place. He then scarified the vaccine site and completed the operation in the usual way. A doctor guilty of such methods at the present [illegible] would be mobbed.

[illegible]estriction.

Hence it was [illegible]

PAST AND PRESENT.

[illegible] Matter.

It was also my privilege [illegible]ovisio[illegible]itness some few surgical operations. I have seen amputations made with the crudest instruments, for instance, a pair of large, heavy tailor's shears, which were used to sever bones in place of the usual bone-cutting forceps. I have also seen ordinary meat saws used for the same purpose on larger bones, in place of the small, neat saws of the surgeon. I remember seeing a case of fracture of the leg below the knee being treated by the constant application of ice for a period of three weeks. It is needless to say that such treatment proved destructive to the soft tissues. There were immense sloughs in this case and the man had to suffer amputation to preserve his life.

There has been a very great change in medical and surgical practice [illegible]e then and now. Forty years ago, it was the teaching of surgeons that

there were three cavities of the body which the surgeon must refrain from entering, namely, the skull, the abdomen and the knee joint. Through the discoveries and teachings of Sir John Lister, of England, surgical practice was revolutionized when he introduced antiseptics into surgical practice. It was my privilege to witness about the first surgical operation performed in Chicago in the spring of 1879, under a constant spray of carbolic acid solution, done by Prof. Moses Gunn, of Rush Medical College, at one of his clinics. Since then, rapid changes for the better have taken place. Finally it was learned that the same results or better ones could be obtained under aseptic or surgically clean conditions. There is now no portion of the anatomy which the surgeon does not invade with impunity so far as fear from sepsis is concerned.

ADVANCES IN MEDICINE.

Along medical lines great advances have also been made. The first of particular importance I might mention was the discovery of diphtheria antitoxin. Since this has come into use, diphtheria has lost its terrors. Number of other antitoxins, serums, vaccines and autogenous vaccines, each having a proper place in the physician's armamentarium, have come into use. The microscope and X-ray have each played an important part in securing accurate diagnosis. During the last two decades, the trained nurse has done much to mitigate the doctor's worries and responsibilities.

THE CHOLERA EPIDEMIC AT ARAGO

This narrative would be incomplete without mention of a terrible epidemic of Asiatic cholera which made its appearance in this county during the summer of 1867. In the family of John Smick, there occurred a sudden death of a child. Mrs. Smick, being a second wife and the stepmother of this child, came under suspicion of having poisoned the child. An autopsy was decided upon, which was performed by Dr. C. F. Luja, assisted by Dr. Rockwell of Cottage Grove. In a bottle, the contents of the stomach of the child were placed, which was intended to be sent to St. Louis for analysis. Ere this was done another child died, then Mrs. Smick died and finally Mr. Smick. These deaths occurred in rapid succession and suspicion was removed from Mrs. Smick, she having preceded her husband, and the analysis was never made. Simultaneously deaths occurred in different localities, some in the country and quite a number in the towns. I remember that our

neighbor, Mr. Melhorn, who lived just across the street from us, was perfectly well one evening and a corpse the next morning. He was the father of Martin Melhorn, who lived in Falls City for a number of years, and was interested in the real estate business with Henry C. Smith. The scourge lasted some two months, during which time the dread disease took considerable toll. During this time, my father was in constant attendance at his drug store day and night.

Much has been accomplished in the way of prevention of disease, especially during the last two or three decades. There is a very notable falling off in the ravages of the so-called "summer complaint" of infants and the summer diarrohea among adults. In the earlier days Richardson county was a malarious district. Everyone coming to this county became the victim of fever and ague, and usually it was not until he had become acclimated that he became free from this disease. In all diseases of whatever nature, malaria played considerable part and no drug treatment proved efficacious without the addition of quinine. Since then the direct cause of malaria has been discovered, the carrier of the poison being the mosquito. The same may be said of yellow fever in the tropics.

WEEDING OUT QUACKS AND CHARLATANS.

In the pioneer days of half a century ago, all was chaos so far as matters medical were concerned. He who proclaimed himself doctor was by reason of such declaration a doctor. There was no more regulation of his practice or restrictions imposed upon him than there was in the sale of ardent spirits. Hence it was that we had many "quacks" and charlatans in the so-called profession. Matters continued thus until the year 1881, when by the enforcement of the provisions of a legislative enactment, all doctors were required to register. There were three conditions under which they were eligible for registration: first, the possession of a diploma from a recognized medical school; second, attendance upon one course of instruction at a recognized medical school plus five years in practice; and third, ten years of practice without any college experience. This naturally weeded out some of the worst examples of so-called doctors.

Ten years later there was another legislative enactment, going into effect in 1891. This act required all doctors operating under the registration law to make application for a license to practice medicine, surgery, and obstetrics. Later, this law was amended so as to provide that all graduates of medical colleges were required to pass state board examinations.

In the present day, college requirements are much greater than at any former time. Many of the better colleges now require the matriculant to have an academic degree or to have had university education covering at least two years, so that the time now required graduate a medical man covers about six years. It is needless to say that the finished product of today is much superior to that of half a century ago. Nevertheless, my experience as a member of the examining board of the state board of health, or licensing board, if you please, shows that quite a percentage of the graduates of medical colleges are deficient at the time of their graduation. State licensure, therefore, forms quite a protection to the public against unqualified physicians.

EARLY MEDICAL SOCIETIES IN THE COUNTY.

Half a century ago, there were no such things as medical societies in this immediate section of the country. The earliest knowledge I have of any attempt to form a medical society in this section is that related to me by my friend and colleague, Dr. J. A. Waggener of Humboldt, who tells me that in the year of 1879, there was an attempt made to organize a medical society at Humboldt, in which he and a Doctor Patrick were specially interested. This society was called the Nemaha Valley Medical Society. In 1879, I remember attending the meeting of a medical society. It may have been the same medical society, or it may have been a society of another name. This was in Falls City, and I remember among those in attendance were the late Drs. H. O. Hanna, W. W. Shaw, and J. D. Hunter.

The next medical society I remember of attending was called the Southeast Nebraska Medical Society. It was supposed to include some three or four counties in this corner of the state, Dr. A. B. Newkirk being its organizer. This was in the year 1883. I remember on this occasion that efforts were made to compel a woman doctor to cease practice on the grounds that she was not registered. An attorney was employed to prosecute the case, but the case never came to trial. It was ridiculed out of court through newspaper influences, largely on account of the defendant being a woman.

Spasmodic efforts were made from time to time to start and maintain medical societies, but these failed for one reason or another, until the year of 1903, when there was organized in Falls City the Richardson County Medical Society in affiliation with the State Medical Association. The state association, realizing the transient and unstable character of local and

county societies over the state, deemed it advisable to take the county associations under its wing. This was true, not only of Nebraska, but of all of the states of the union. The state associations were responsible to and in affiliation with the American Medical Association, the great national body of the United States, so that a member gaining admission to a county medical society automatically became a member of the state association and the national body.

The charter members of the Richardson County Medical Society at the time of its organization were the following: Drs. J. A. Waggener, A. Kellar, F. C. Wiser, I. C. Sutton, A. E. Burgher, R. G. Henderson, Howard Marsh, W. S. East, F. A. Kellar, C. T. Burchard, I. N. Williamson, I. M. Houston, W. H. Kerr, D. D. Leeper, Hannah C. Fleming, M. L. Wilson and J. E. Waller. Those subsequently elected to membership are the following: Drs. J. R. Morris, W. E. Shook, J. M. Willis, Clinton Day, G. M. Andrews, Chester A. Brink, C. C. Keeler, Edward C. Wittwer, A. W. Montgomery, G. W. Reneker, Thomas, S. A. VanOsdel, G. G. Gandy, E. R. Hays, W. R. Boose and W. M. Trotter.

REORGANIZATION OF THE RICHARDSON COUNTY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION.

Up to the spring of 1910 some undesirable members had gained admission to the society, which caused some disaffection and threatened its disruption. It was deemed best to permit the society to die a natural death from nonpayment of dues, thus forfeiting its charter, with the view of reorganizing under a new charter at some future time. This was done under a new charter on April 9, 1912, at a meeting held in Humboldt in the office of Drs. Waggener & Waggener, with the following as its charter members: Dr. J. A. Waggener, president and delegate; Dr. A. Kellar, vice-president; Dr. W. E. Shook, secretary and treasurer; Dr. C. T. Burchard, Dr. M. L. Wilson, Dr. W. R. Waggener, Dr. C. A. Brink and Dr. A. W. Montgomery, censors.

In our previous experiences in conducting medical societies, regular licensure had been the only test for eligibility. Realizing that this test proved inadequate to the vitality of this society, it was resolved that in conducting the society in the future, we would make character, integrity and ethics the test as to eligibility, and the censors were duly instructed to approve applications only on the applicants who measured up to these requirements. The result is that the cream of the profession has representation in this present society. The following members have since been added:

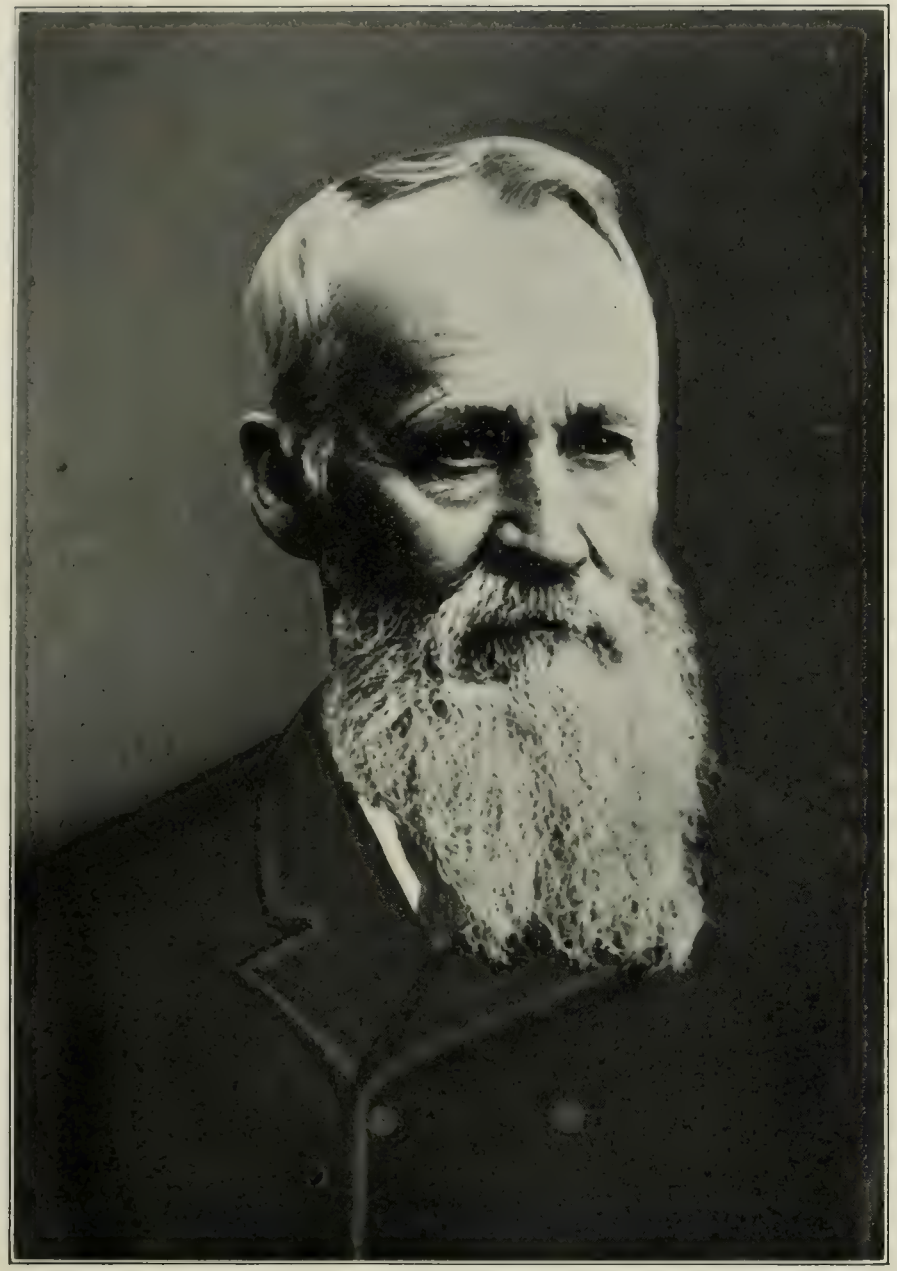
Drs. R. W. Fouts, J. T. Waggoner, A. J. Smith, G. G. Gandy, H. D. Burchard, C. L. Hustad, C. E. Novak, G. A. Ruetter, Leroy Peterson. E. R. Hays, Hurka, H. R. Miner, J. P. Bishop, J. F. Kelly, Lee Cowan, G. W. Reneker and C. P. Fordyce. The present official personnel is as follows: Dr. R. W. Fouts, president; Dr. E. R. Hays, vice-president; Dr. S. D. Cowan, secretary and treasurer; Dr. A. W. Montgomery, Dr. W. R. Waggoner and Dr. C. T. Burchard, censors.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION AND THE GREAT WORLD WAR.

This chronicle opens with reference to the Civil War, the great conflict between the North and the South, which rent the nation in twain, its line of demarcation being Mason ond Dixon's line, and which created a breach that has taken three score of years to bridge. The fates decree that this history will close with reference to another war more terrible than any of the wars which have preceded it, a war in which have been utilized craft on the sea, under the sea and above the sea; and on land, engines of destruction discharging not only shot and shell but poisonous and blinding gases which have prostituted science and taxed the very demons of hell to devise. This colossal war involves the great nations of two hemispheres, arrayed as belligerents.

The former war, during its prosecution, made great drafts upon the medical and surgical talent of this, the new world, and the profession nobly responded. Today the world is making huger drafts on the profession of all the nations involved, for Europe has been unequal to the exigency. The deficiencies to some extent have heretofore been supplied by this country, and it has been left to America ingenuity to devise a treatment for wounds in which chlorinated lime has been the basic antiseptic. I refer to the celebrated Dakin-Carroll treatment, adopted so far as I know by all the belligerents. At the present time Washington calls for thirty thousand surgeons. Up to this time the United States has contributed not more than one-third of its quota and it is deemed quite possible that the draft or conscription of doctors may be necessary to supply the remainder. Every city, town and hamlet has felt the effect of this drain, and a number of physicians of this county and society have signified their desire and intention of doing this service. Drs. H. R. Minor, S. D. Cowan and O. F. Lang have received commissions and will go to France. Doctor Minor's wife, who is a trained nurse, will accompany him to France and serve in the American hospitals. It must be remembered that the doctors entering the hospital and marine

service must be sound physically and pass a more or less rigid medical examination. He must leave his home ties, his business and his otherwise pleasant pursuits to take on a duty severe in its requirements and extremely hazardous in its conduct, requiring the most patriotic self-sacrifice and arduous work. There is no doubt but the American surgeon will respond to the call and, when this great, sanguinary conflict shall have ceased, when the final curtain is dropped upon the last tragic act and when the smoke has cleared away, I may say with the utmost confidence that the American surgeon will have conducted himself with dignity, with good American common sense, with kindness and mercy to his patients, and that he will have proven himself the peer of any of his European brothers. The world will adorn him with the stamp of its approval and, if one may indulge in imagination or speculation, He whom we are taught to believe is omnipotent and guideth all things, we feel sure, will direct His recording angel in a spirit of benediction to write opposite every name, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant."



ABEL D. KIRK, FIRST NEWSPAPER MAN IN RICHARDSON COUNTY AND ONE OF THE FOUNDERS OF ARCHER.



CHRISTIAN BOBST, EARLY SETTLER AND FIRST COUNTY JUDGE.

CHAPTER XVII.

The Bench and Bar.

The task of writing a chapter on the bench and bar of Richardson county is one best suited to an individual reared in the atmosphere of law offices and the courts. For one who is not versed in legal lore and phraseology, to attempt to give an authentic and readable history of the bench and bar is an appalling task and one from which the writer shrinks. However, the task has to be accomplished and will necessarily be done by a layman because of the fact that the talented and able attorney who had been selected for the task and who would have written a brilliant and entertaining chapter upon this very important department of the county's history, was called to the bosom of his Creator some months since. With due apologies to the members of the bar of Richardson county, the writer will present what facts he has been able to glean from the available records concerning the courts and lawyers of this county.

To the bench and bar, all acting under an oath of office, is confided the solemn and sacred trust and duty of vindicating, enforcing and carrying out the natural, revealed, common and statute laws of the land, which the sages of the law have defined to be the "rules of action, prescribed by a superior power, commanding what is right and prohibiting what is wrong." These rules of action, or law, have for their object the security and welfare of the nation, state and municipality, as well as of society in the aggregate. and the personal and property rights of the individual as a component part of the body politic—the common people. Law is also frequently and aptly defined as "common sense," and in our opinion, springs from the natural equity and conception of right in the innermost consciousness of a normal and well balanced human being, impressed on man by the Creator and finds expression in multitudinous, complex and often intricate rules of action laid down in the law now in force, for our government, which has been built up and taken from the experiences and judgment of the soundest and best minds and hearts of the centuries that have gone before.

However wise, beneficent and just the laws may be, much depends on the application of the law to existing facts of the case on trial and its proper

enforcement, to prevent a miscarriage of justice. It must be remembered that all officers, from the highest to the lowest, are but human, moved by the same passions and prejudices as other men, and subject to the same liability to err; so, gentle reader, if you would be secure in your full rights under the law, see that the most available men of integrity, capacity, suitable temperament and sound common sense, be chosen to administer and enforce the law without fear, favor or oppression, always remembering that where the best results are not reached in lawsuits, the failure can be generally traced to the defects or weaknesses of witnesses, juries, attorneys or judges, and not to the laws themselves.

THE BENCH.

When on you the law
Places its majestic paw,
Whether in innocence or guilt,
You are then required to wilt.
—Ware.

The "bench" is a designation originally applied to the seat of the judges, when benches, instead of richly upholstered furniture, on which they now recline, was in use; and the term "bench" was applied to the judges collectively, as a distinction from the attorneys and counsellors, who are called the "bar." Anciently, all, and now, many of the judges in the nations of the world, were arbitrarily appointed by the king, prince, power or potentate governing the realm and held their office during life or the pleasure of their sovereign; and even now, in our own democratic republic, all federal judges are appointed by the President. Judges so chosen are naturally more or less subservient to the power that creates them and the common rights of the people are thus greatly endangered; and there have been many instances where they have been grossly and arbitrarily denied.

In this free and enlightened nation, where the judges, or "bench," in all the states are chosen by the ballot of the citizens at their general elections, and, recently, without regard to political consideration or the intrigue of political parties or politicians, the common people are supreme in their ballots and can have an intimate knowledge of the honesty, integrity, capability and temperament of the men whom they elevate to these very important trusts. Few mistakes are made in their selections and when made, the people stand ready to yield them a cheerful, respectful and courteous obedience, while applying the law that governs them, which, of necessity,

gives them almost autocratic power over their lives, property and liberty, subject to review only by a higher court; and in many instances of discretion and weight of evidence, their decision is final and cannot be reviewed on appeal. An ignorant, a dishonest, a revengeful, an impetuous or a partisan judge is a menace to the rights and privileges of every citizen and it is a wonder that there are so few instances on record where this autocratic power has been abused, and for this reason there is a general feeling of respect and confidence in the judiciary that makes their duties and positions a pleasant task.

Authentic records bearing upon the early history of the judiciary of Nebraska are most remarkable for their scarcity. It is a comparatively easy matter to establish dates and the leading facts, but details are lacking. Even the early historians of the state seem entirely to have overlooked this branch of the state government and to have failed to avail themselves of the many opportunities at their command for procuring interesting details from the numerous participants in the proceedings of the courts during territorial days.

The organic act providing for the creation of the Territory of Nebraska declared that "The judicial power of said territory shall be vested in a supreme court, district courts, probate courts, and in justices of the peace. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and two associate justices, any two of whom shall constitute a quorum, and who shall hold a term at the seat of government of said territory annually, and they shall hold their offices during the period of four years and until their successors shall have been appointed and qualified. The said territory shall be divided into three judicial districts and a district court shall be held in each of said districts by any one of the justices of the supreme court at such times and places as shall be prescribed by law, and the said judges shall, after their appointments, respectively reside in the districts which shall be assigned them."

In compliance with this section of the organic act President Pierce on June 29, 1854, commissioned Fenner Ferguson chief justice and Edward B. Hardin and James Bradley associate justices of the supreme court. Acting Gov. T. B. Cuming made the assignment of districts provided for in the act. Under this arrangement Chief Justice Ferguson took charge of the first district comprising the counties of Dodge and Douglas. Judge Hardin presided over the second district, comprising all the territory south of the Platte river, and Judge Bradley took charge of the third district, which embraced Washington and Burt counties.

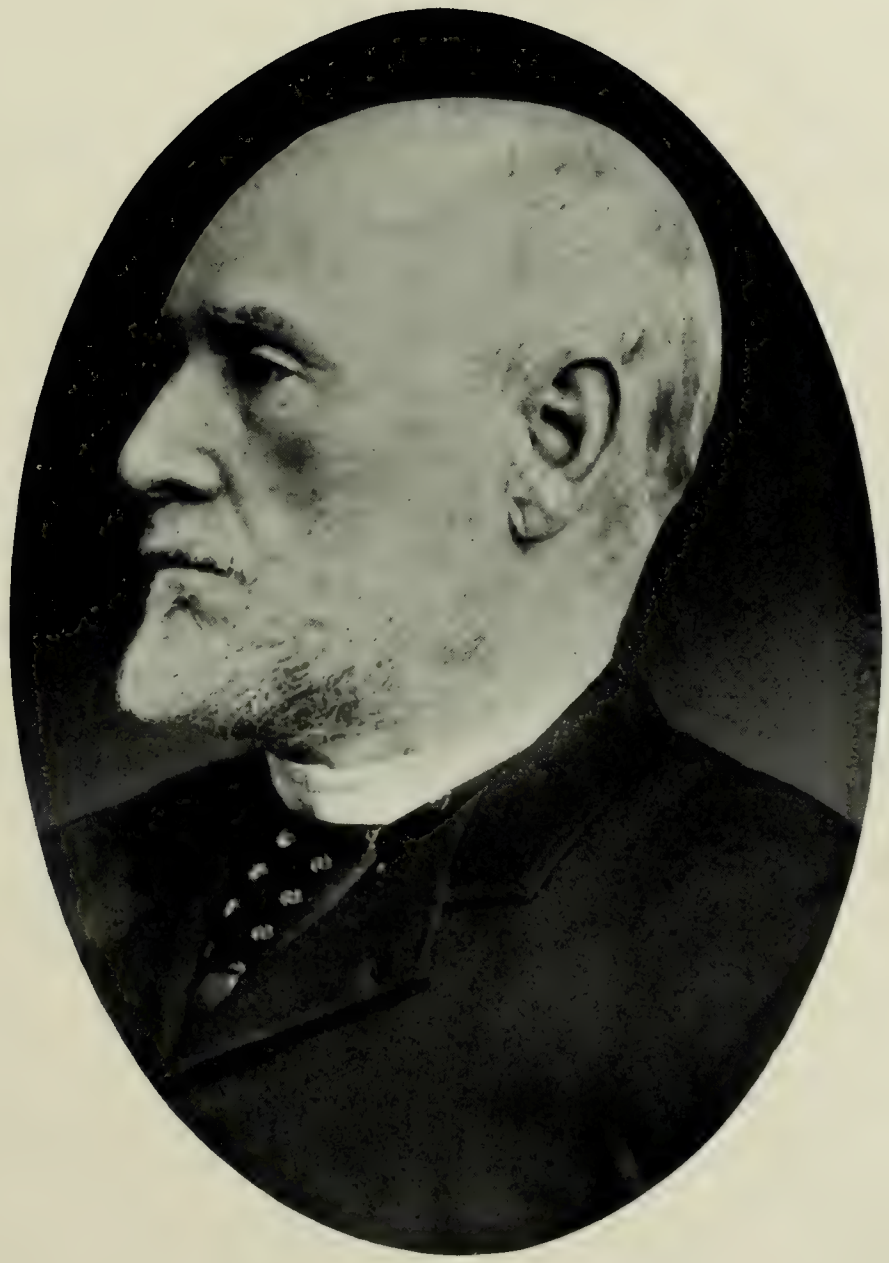
The supreme court for the territory of Nebraska was organized at Omaha

on February 10, 1855, the court convening in the hall of the House of Representatives in the historic old state house which stood on Ninth street between Douglas and Farnum. Chief Justice Ferguson and Justice Hardin were the only members of the court present. Under the authority of the organic act, Experience Estabrook had been appointed by the president as United States attorney for the territory and J. Sterling Morton was delegated to act as clerk of the court. These officers were present in court, but no business was transacted beyond adjourning until June, when court convened and the following attorneys were admitted to practice on motion by Mr. Estabrook: O. D. Richardson, A. J. Poppleton, A. J. Hanscom, Silas A. Strickland, L. L. Bowen, A. D. Jones and Samuel E. Rogers. This constituted the only business transacted at that term of court and no further sittings were held until in June, 1857. From this time until the admission of Nebraska as a state very little of an historic nature relating to the supreme court seems to be in existence.

The chief justices of the territorial supreme court, following Justice Ferguson, were these, the dates being those on which their terms began. Augustus Hall, March 15, 1858; William Pitt Kellogg, May 27, 1861; William Kellogg, May 8, 1865. The associate justices were: Edward R. Hardin, December 4, 1854; James Bradley, October 25, 1854; Samuel W. Black, 1857; Eleazer Weakley, April 22, 1857; Joseph Miller, April 9, 1859; William E. Lockwood, May 16, 1861; Joseph E. Streeter, November 18, 1861; Elmer S. Dundy, June 22, 1863. The last-named, Judge Elmer S. Dundy, was well known to Richardson county people of the early territorial days and his territory included what is now Richardson county. When the territorial supreme court passed out of existence by reason of the admission of the state to the Union, the United States district court for Nebraska was created, and Elmer S. Dundy, an associate justice of the supreme court of the territory, was appointed by the president to the position of United States district judge for the district of Nebraska, this territory including all the territory within the confines of the newly-created state. Judge Dundy held the position until his death in 1896.

JUDGE ELMER S. DUNDY.

Elmer S. Dundy was born in Trumbull county, Ohio, on March 5, 1830, and died on October 28, 1896, in the state of Nebraska, where he had long been a dominant and useful figure. His forbears came from Germany in the early part of the seventeenth century and settled in eastern Pennsylvania and Maryland. The boyhood of Elmer S. Dundy was spent on his



JUDGE ELMER S. DUNDY.

father's farm in Ohio and in 1850 the family removed to Clearfield county, Pennsylvania. Here young Dundy taught school for a number of terms and became principal of the schools of Clearfield, Pennsylvania. He studied law while teaching and was admitted to the bar of his home county in 1853. He came to Nebraska in 1857 and after remaining at Nebraska City for a short time he took up his residence in Archer, the first county seat of Richardson county. Mr. Dundy removed to the new town of Falls City, when it was laid out and lived there until his death. He served as a member of the Council of the Territorial Assembly in 1859 and was re-elected a member of the Legislature in 1860. He continued to practice his profession at Falls City until 1863, in which year he was appointed associate justice of the supreme court of Nebraska by President Lincoln. His district at that time covered nearly one-half of the organized counties of Nebraska and extended from the Platte river southward to the Kansas state line. Court was held twice each year and during the winter months a session of the entire court was held at Omaha, where the court sat in judgment upon such cases as were appealed or brought on writ of error from the several district courts. Upon Judge Dundy's retirement from the bench he practiced law for a year and was then appointed district judge for the district of Nebraska by President Johnson, in May, 1868. He held this office until his death, October 28, 1896. Judge Dundy was married in 1861 to Mary H. Robertson, of Omaha, and to this union were born four children, E. S., Jr., May, Luna and a daughter, who died in infancy. Mrs. Dundy and her son, Elmer S., reside in New York City. Elmer, or Sciopio Dundy, as he was more familiarly known in Falls City, became the founder of the New York Hippodrome and of Luna Park in New York City and is now deceased.

CHIEF JUSTICE MASON AND OTHERS.

In the original state constitution, approved by a vote of the people of the territory at an election held on June 2, 1866, it was provided that the supreme court should consist of one chief justice and two associate justices, each of whom was to receive a salary of two thousand dollars per annum. It was also provided that the judges of the supreme court should hold the district courts of the state, and for this purpose the state was divided into three districts, the first district comprising the counties of Richardson, Nemaha, Otoe, Johnson, Pawnee, Gage, Jefferson, Saline, Fillmore and Nuckolls. At the time the constitution was adopted William A. Little was elected chief justice and George B. Lake and Lorenzo Crounse were elected associate

justices. Judge Little died before having qualified and Gov. David Butler appointed Oliver P. Mason, of Nebraska City, to succeed him as chief justice.

Oliver P. Mason, Nebraska's first chief justice, came to Nebraska on July 10, 1855, taking up his residence in Nebraska City, which continued to be his home until the fall of 1874. He was born in Madison county, New York, in May, 1829, and lived on a farm in that county until 1852. The following two years were spent in the South in commercial business and he then took up his residence in northwestern Ohio, where he studied law, being admitted to the bar at Norwalk in 1854. He came to Nebraska in the following year and took an active part in public affairs from the time of his arrival in the new country. He was elected to the lower house of the Territorial Legislature in 1858 and in 1864 took his seat as a member of the upper house, known as the Council, serving in 1865 and 1866 as president of that body. He was one of the most active members of the committee which framed the first constitution. June 15, 1867, he was appointed chief justice of the supreme court and held that office until January, 1872. After leaving the bench he practiced law until the time of his demise. In the spring of 1874 he moved from Nebraska City to Lincoln and that place continued to be his home until his death, August 18, 1891.

Judge George B. Lake was elected chief justice in 1872 and held that position until a change was made in accordance with the terms of the constitution of 1875, which provided that the members whose term next expired should be the chief justice during the last two years of his term.

In 1872 Daniel Gantt and Samuel Maxwell were elected associate justices of the supreme court. Judge Gantt presided over the courts held in the first district and is best remembered by Richardson county people of that decade. He was the father of Amos Gantt, later a well-known member of the Richardson county bar.

The constitution of 1875 did away with the custom which required the judges of the supreme court to preside at the district courts of the state and thereafter they devoted their attention solely to the business of the supreme court. Judge Gantt continued to hold the district courts of the first district, which included Richardson county, until the adoption of the state constitution in 1875. The constitution made a temporary division of the state into judicial districts "until amended or changed by law," creating six districts, the first district comprising the counties of Richardson, Johnson, Pawnee, Gage, Jefferson, Saline, Thayer, Clay, Nuckolls and Fillmore. The first judge elected to preside over the first judicial district was Archibald J. Weaver, of Falls City, elected in 1875, re-elected in 1879, and who resigned from the bench in 1883.

JUDGE ARCHIBALD J. WEAVER.

Judge Weaver came to Nebraska and located in Falls City in 1869 and immediately began the practice of the legal profession. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1871, and was elected district attorney for the first judicial district in the same year. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1875 and was elected judge of the district court in that same year, being re-elected in 1879, but resigned in 1883. He was elected a member of the Forty-eighth Congress, and was re-elected to the Forty-ninth Congress. He was a man of fine intellect, of great force of character, untiring energy, unimpeachable integrity, possessed of generous impulses and an attractive personality. A complete biography of Judge Weaver is given in the last chapter, or biographical section, of this work.

SAMUEL PRESLEY DAVIDSON.

Judge Samuel Presley Davidson, of Tecumseh, was appointed to fill out the unexpired term, upon the resignation of Judge Weaver in 1882. Judge Davidson served until 1883 and then gave way to his successor. Judge Davidson is one of the most distinguished and able lawyers of Nebraska and has been a resident of the state since 1872. He was born on a farm in Macon county, Illinois, October 8, 1847, and is a descendant of Scotch-Irish ancestry who immigrated from the North of Ireland to the American states after the Revolution, in 1800, and settled in the Carolinas, where his paternal grandfather, Andrew Davidson, served as a colonel in a South Carolina regiment during the War of 1812. Andrew Davidson removed to Illinois in 1818 and in 1825 took a prominent part in the settlement of Macon county, Illinois. Samuel P. Davidson was educated in the common schools of his native county and studied for three years in Mt. Zion (Illinois) Seminary. He was graduated at the head of a class of eleven students from Lincoln University (Illinois) in June, 1869. While yet a student in college he read law under Judge William E. Nelson at Decatur, Illinois, and was admitted to the practice of law in April, 1870.

Judge Davidson arrived in Tecumseh, Nebraska, then a village of three hundred inhabitants, on December 7, 1872, and immediately began the practice of his profession. For the past forty-five years he has practiced law successfully and is recognized as one of the leading members of the bar in the state of Nebraska and the Middle West. He has practiced extensively in all the district courts of Nebraska, the United States courts, the court

of appeals and the United States supreme court, to which latter tribunal he was admitted to practice on May 14, 1888. He served as judge of the district court from October, 1882, until his successor was duly elected and qualified. Judge Davidson is one of the honored and highly respected residents of the adjoining county of Johnson and holds a high place in the esteem and confidence of the people.

JUDGE JEFFERSON H. BROADY.

In 1883 the first district comprised the counties of Gage, Johnson, Nemaha, Richardson and Pawnee and during the election of that year Judge Jefferson H. Broady, of Brownville, was elected to preside over the first district.

Jefferson H. Broady was born on a farm near Liberty, Adams county, Illinois, April 14, 1844, of Scottish descent. When sixteen years old he entered high school at Payson, Illinois, and was graduated therefrom with honors. He became interested in politics and took a position as writer and reporter on the staff of the *Springfield* (Illinois) *Register*. He decided to become a lawyer and with that end in view entered the University Law School at Ann Arbor, Michigan, and was graduated from that institution on March 27, 1867. In August of 1867, he came to Nebraska and located in Brownville, where he became a successful law practitioner, practicing in all the state courts and in the circuit and supreme court of the United States. Judge Broady's unswerving integrity and the democratic simplicity of his manner made him very popular. He represented Nemaha and Richardson counties in the constitutional convention of 1875. In 1883 he was elected district judge on the Democratic ticket and was re-elected in 1887. In 1891 he declined the nomination by his party for the post of justice of the supreme court, preferring to retire from public life and devote his time and energies to the practice of law. He removed to Lincoln and resumed the practice of law in that city in 1891.

JUDICIAL REAPPORTIONMENT OF 1891.

In 1885 the number of judicial districts in the state was increased to ten and in 1887 two more districts were added and a provision made for two judges to preside over the courts in the first district. In 1891 the state was divided into fifteen districts and the following counties were included in the first district: Gage, Jefferson, Nemaha, Pawnee, Richardson

and Johnson. Judge Jefferson H. Broady and Judge Thomas Applegate were elected in 1887 and served for the ensuing term of four years.

James E. Bush and A. H. Babcock, of Beatrice, were elected judges of the first district in 1891 and proved themselves to be able and conscientious judges. Both men were very popular on the bench and their terms were marked for the able manner in which the court business was disposed of.

John S. Stull, of Auburn, and Charles B. Letton, of Fairbury, were elected judges of the first district in 1895 and were re-elected in 1899, serving two terms with distinction and ability.

Judge C. B. Letton, of Fairbury, was born in Scotland, October 25, 1853, and spent his boyhood in Scotland and England. In 1869 his parents removed to America and coming at once to Nebraska, they settled on a homestead in Jefferson county. The future judge became a school teacher and in 1876 attended the State Normal School, after graduating from which he took up his residence in Fairbury. He took up the study of law and after being admitted to practice was elected city attorney. When the county-attorney law was passed he became the first county attorney of Jefferson county, holding that office for two terms. In 1889 he formed a partnership with E. H. Hinshaw, which continued until 1895, when Mr. Letton was elected to the district bench. He was re-elected in 1899.

W. H. Kelligar, of Auburn, and A. H. Babcock, of Beatrice, were elected in 1903 and served as judges of the district for one term of four years.

Judge W. H. Kelligar is one of the best-known attorneys of the first district. He was born at Summerville, New Jersey, March 2, 1854, and removed with his parents to Illinois in boyhood. He took up the study of law after receiving a good common-school education and opened an office at Pana, Illinois, where he remained for five years after beginning practice, shortly after his admission to the practice of his profession on June 18, 1878. In 1883 he came to Nebraska and located at Auburn, where he soon built up an excellent law practice. Following his service as district judge, Judge Kelligar resumed his law practice as a member of a well-known firm of lawyers located at Auburn.

HON. JOHN BUTLER RAPER.

Judge A. H. Babcock died November, 1905, and Hon. John B. Raper, of Pawnee, was appointed to fill out the unexpired term.

Judge John Butler Raper, of Pawnee City, judge of the first judicial

district for the past twelve years, is a native-born citizen of Nebraska and is a son of Nebraska pioneers. His father and grandparents were among the very earliest of the pioneer settlers of his native county and figured prominently in the civic and political life of their county and state for a number of years.

Judge Raper was born on a farm in Pawnee county, Nebraska, October 5, 1861, and was a son of William B. and Mary Jane (Butler) Raper, natives of Greene county, Indiana. William B. Raper was born in that county on October 29, 1832, and died in Pawnee county, Nebraska, December 30, 1914. He was a son of Andrew and Eliza (Christy) Raper, natives of Kentucky and of North Carolina, respectively. Mary Jane Butler, mother of John B. Raper, was a daughter of John R. Butler, a native of Ohio, and Sarah Ann (Mahan) Butler, born in Kentucky. It will thus be seen that Judge Raper is a descendant of the best old American pioneer stock. Judge Raper's mother was born in Greene county, Indiana, October 13, 1838, and died on February 10, 1864. To William B. and Mary Jane Raper were born two children, Mrs. Frances I. Davis, of Lincoln, Nebraska, and John B., the subject of this review. William B. Raper later married Elizabeth Jane Coffey, born on January 17, 1867, who died in 1890. The children of this second marriage are Mrs. Grace Moore, of Sheridan, Wyoming, and Mrs. Lillian Easterday, of Portland, Oregon.

Both Andrew Raper and his son, William B. Raper, served in the War of the Rebellion as members of an Indiana regiment. William B. Raper and wife, and John R. Butler and family came to Nebraska from Indiana in 1858 and settled in Pawnee county, where the family has ever since been prominently identified with the upbuilding of the county. Mr. Butler served as a member of the House of Representatives in 1863 and William B. Raper served for three terms in the state Legislature as a member of the House of Representatives.

John B. Raper received his education in the common schools of Pawnee City and studied for one year in the Ft. Scott (Kansas) Normal School. He was elected county clerk of Pawnee county in 1885 and served for four years. In the meantime he studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1889, after a rigid and thorough course of study in the law office of G. M. Humphrey. He was elected county attorney in 1893 and served for two terms. After his admission to the bar Judge Raper became associated with Capt. G. M. Humphrey, under the firm name of Humphrey & Raper. After Captain Humphrey's death he then formed a partnership with H. C. Lindsay, now clerk of the supreme court of Nebraska, under the firm name of Lindsay & Raper. Judge Raper has also served as a member of the

school board of Pawnee City and as city clerk. He was elected county attorney in 1904 and in November, 1905, he was appointed to succeed Judge Babcock, deceased, as judge of the first judicial district. He has served continuously since then as district judge and is a popular, efficient, learned and painstaking jurist, who has the confidence and esteem of the members of the bar and the people of his district.

Judge Raper is a Republican in politics and is affiliated religiously with the Christian church. He was married at Pawnee City, Nebraska, on September 17, 1885, to Jennie Albright, a native of Tazewell county, Illinois, and a daughter of Daniel Albright, who was born in Tennessee, in 1822, and who died on March 11, 1903. The mother of Mrs. Raper was Lavinia (Atterberry) Albright, who was born in 1827 and who died in 1867. To Mr. and Mrs. Albright were born the following children: William F., Austin, David A., Irvin, John D., Josephine, Ada, Jennie and Jacob L. Judge and Mrs. Raper have one child, a daughter, Pauline, born on August 23, 1886, who married N. Van Horn, of St. Joseph, Missouri, June 14, 1911, and has two children, Leonard Hugh, born on May 20, 1914, and Elizabeth, March 4, 1917.

Judge John B. Rayer was re-elected and Leander M. Pemberton, of Beatrice, was elected to preside over the western part of the district in November, 1907. In 1909 another and final change was made in the arrangement of the judicial districts of the state and the following counties were assigned as composing the first district: Richardson, Johnson, Pawnee and Nemaha counties. Judge Raper was re-elected in 1911 and again elected in 1915.

In conclusion, it can well be said that Richardson county has been very fortunate in the personnel and ability of the judges who have presided over the court. They have all been men of unimpeachable integrity and possessed of the highest sense of honor, in addition to being jurists with a profound knowledge of the law and able to discern between right and wrong, rendering their decisions accordingly, without fear or favor.

FIRST CASE TRIED IN THE DISTRICT COURT OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

As shown by the Records in the office of the clerk of the district court, in Journal O, at page 7.

WHITEMORE & SNOW
vs.
N. J. SHARP

Civil Case No. 1, Nov. 5, 1857.

Trial and Verdict.

Now comes the plaintiffs by U. C. Johnson, their Attorney and the Defendant by D. L. McGary and E. S. Dundy, his attorneys, and say that they are ready for trial;

and by consent of the parties and by order of the Court the Sheriff is ordered to summon six good and lawful men as a jury; whereupon the sheriff summoned the following named persons, viz: 1. Oliver W. Dunning. 2. Daniel Head. 3. Wm. Colerick, 4. Wm. W. Buchanan. 5. Isaac Crook. 6. James Buchanan.

Whereupon William Colerick, one of the Jury, was excused by the court, the parties agreeing thereto, the jury consisted of the following named persons:

1. Oliver W. Dunning. 2. Daniel Head. 3. William W. Buchanan. 4. Isaac Crook. 5. James Buchanan, who being duly empaneled and sworn, after hearing the evidence upon their oaths say:

"We, the Jury, in the above named case, find for Plaintiff, verdict for the amount of Twenty-One Dollars and Fifty cents together with costs of case.

(Signed) OLIVER W. DUNNING, Foreman.

It is therefore considered and adjudged that the said Plaintiffs, Whitemore & Snow recover of said Defendant, N. J. Sharp, the said sum of Twenty-One Dollars and Fifty Cents, and their costs in this suit, as well in the court below as in this court, expended and that he have therefor execution.

ISHAM REAVIS AND CHARLES H. SWEENEY ADMITTED TO PRACTICE.

On motion of E. S. Dundy, Isham Reavis and Charles H. Sweeney were duly admitted to practice law in the several courts of this Territory and having produced satisfactory evidence to the court of their qualifications and taken the oath prescribed by law it was ordered that licenses issue to them accordingly.

The following entry was made on the appearance docket and shows that the above case was brought up on appeal from the lower court (page 8 of court docket—civil causes.):

Whitemore & Snow
vs.
N. J. Sharp

Civ. No. 6, Nov. Term, 1857.
Appeal by Plaintiff from a Judgment by John C. Miller, Probate Judge, and Ex-Officio Justice of the Peace.

The above shows that the case was first tried before Judge John C. Miller at the then county seat of Archer.

FIRST CRIMINAL CAUSE.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
David A. Williams

No. 1, Nov. Term, 1857.
Indictment, "Larceny"

Nov. 4th, 1857, Defendant arraigned and plead "not guilty." Same day continued to next term of court.

SECOND CRIMINAL CAUSE.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
William Buchanan

Crim. No. 2, Nov. Term, 1857.
Indictment. Selling intoxicating liquor to an Indian.
April 13th, 1859. Capias issued for Deft.

FIRST GRAND JURY.

John Hosmer, Elijah Spenser, John Harkendorf, Israel May, John Cornell, O. F. Roberts, M. N. Van Deventer, Thomas Harpster, James N. Jones, William Henning, John Iliff, C. W. Troy, Wells, Solomon Dewessen, Joseph C. Boyd, O. C. Jones, David Dorrington, Wesley Ogden (from book O).

NOVEMBER TERM OF DISTRICT COURT, 1857.

Being a story of the first day's session as told by the official records.

Be it remembered that at a regular term of the District Court in and for said county, begun and held at the town of Salem, on the 3rd day of November, A. D. 1857.

Present.

Hon. Samuel W. Black, Judge.
Mastin W. Riden, Clerk.
Samuel Keifer, Sheriff.
William McLennan, District Attorney.

When the following proceedings were had and done, to-wit:

Ordered that J. W. Roberts be appointed as Tipstave (for this said term of court.)

Ordered that venires for Grand and Petit juries to attend during this session of the court be summoned by the Sheriff of said county to be and appear before said court on the 4th inst. at 10 o'clock a. m.

The first matter to come up was the following:

Jas. F. Catron
vs.
Benj. F. Leachman

Injunction.

Now comes D. L. McGary, attorney for Plaintiff, and moved the court to dismiss the bill herein; and the Court being advised in the premises it is considered and adjudged that the said bill be dismissed and that the said parties litigant do pay the costs levied by each of them respectively, and that executions be issued therefor.

$4.50 against Complainant
and .75 cts against
Respondent.

WEDNESDAY, NOVEMBER 4TH, 1857.

Court met pursuant to adjournment.

NOVEMBER 4TH, 1857.

Now comes Samuel Keifer, Sheriff of said county, and returns into Court the writ of *Venire Fracias* heretofore issued out of this court, endorsed as follows, to-wit:

1. Jacob Cofman.
2. George Cofman.
3. William Green.
4. Jacob Trammell.
5. James M. Hurn.
6. John Lehman.
7. Martin Oliver.
8. Manuel Shrite (excused by the court.)
9. Josiah Hoppas.
10. Willis Tyler.
11. Reuben Williams.
12. John J. Mullins.
13. David Boyd.
14. John M. Dunniver.
15. John Ogden.

Manuel Shrite having failed to appear, by order of the court, the Sheriff summoned Charles McDonald to fill the panel, who was thereupon by the court appointed foreman of said Grand Jury. The Panel being thus filled, was composed of the following named persons:

1. Charles McDonald, Foreman.
2. Jacob Cofman.
3. George Cofman.
4. William Green.
5. Jacob Trammell.
6. James M. Hurn.
7. John Lehman.
8. Martin Oliver.
9. Josiah Hoppas.
10. Willis Tyler.
11. Reuben Williams.
12. John J. Mullins.
13. David Boyd.
14. John M. Dunniver.
15. John Ogden.

The foreman and his fellows having taken the oath prescribed by law and having received their charge from the Court, retired to consider of their presentments and indictments.

John N. Johnson
vs.
J. W. Makinson

Assumpsit.

It is ordered that this cause stand continued till the next regular term of court.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
David A. Williams

Indictment for Larceny.

The Defendant herein having had hearing of said indictment, says he is not guilty in the manner and form therein charged.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
Wm. Boyd and Abner Boyd.

Indictment for selling Intoxicating Liquorn to Indaina.

Now coems Abner Boyd, one of the Defendants (the death of Wm. Boyd, the other of the Defendants being suggested by U. C. Johnson, his attorney and files his motion

to dismiss the indictment herein and the court being advised in the premises, granted said motion to this extent, viz.: That the recognizance be discharged and that the principals and sureties of the same be released from all liability thereon.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
David A. Williams

Indictment for Larceny.

On application of the Defendant, this cause is continued, his witnesses being absent and defendant being so ill as not to be able to go to trial, it is ordered that he enter into recognizance in the sum of $800.00 himself and at least one sufficient surety for his appearance at the next term of the court to answer.

The Sheriff of Richardson County will discharge Defendant from custody on his giving bonds as above directed before the Probate Judge of the said County, by whom the bond must be approved, and that the witnesses for the prosecution be held in $100.00 each to appear and testify:

John S. Boyd, Benjamin F. Cunningham, Marcellus Hosner, Marshall Jones, Charles Bessia, Charles Cavarzagie, Joseph Legarde and Hugh Boyd acknowledge themselves to owe and be indebted to the Territory of Nebraska in the sum of One Hundred Dollars each, jointly and severally, to be levied of their respective lands and tenements, goods and chattels, to be void upon the following condition, to-wit:

That they be and appear before the next term of the District Court in and for the County of Richardson and Territory of Nebraska to be begun and held at the town of Salem, in said county, on the first Tuesday of May A. D., 1858, to testify on the part of the Territory in the cause wherein the Territory of Nebraska is Plaintiff and David A. Williams is Defendant on the Indictment of Larceny, and that they will not depart from the jurisdiction of said court without leave.

The Defendant herein, having failed to give the bond and security as herein before directed it is ordered that he be committed to the custody of the Sheriff of said Richardson County, until the bond and surety be given and approved as before directed.

Wilson M. Maddox
vs.
James F. Miller

Appeal.

Now comes the Plaintiff by McLennan & McGary, his attorneys, and the said Defendant by Loan & Dundy, his attorneys, and put themselves upon the county, and by order of the court, here come a jury to-wit:

Alex S. Russell, Wm. C. Fleming, Wm. Collerick, J. T. Whitney, Henry Hoppas, John A. Singleton, Samuel H. Roberts, John C. Lakin, Samuel Lehman, John Thornton, Jas. Makinson, Jacob Whitmer, who being duly empaneled and sworn and after hearing the evidence upon their oath, say:

"That we, the jury, to whom was referred the issue joint, wherein Wilson M. Maddox is Plaintiff and James F. Miller is Defendant, find for the Plaintiff, Ten Dollars and Seventy cents.

(Signed) Wm. C. Fleming, Foreman.

It is therefore considered and adjudged that the said Plaintiff recover of the said Defendant the said sum of $10.75 and his costs in this suit, as well as the court below as in this court, expended, and that he have therefore execution.

Now comes the Grand Jury in open Court, under charge of the sworn bailiff and the foreman of the body in the presence of hin fellow jurors make presentment of sundry Bills of Indictment which were thereupon duly filed by the Clerk.

Territory of Nebraska
vs.
Wm. McDonald

Indictment for Assault with Intent to Commit great Bodily Injury.

Now comes said Defendant by D. L. McGary, his attorney, and files his motion for the court to discharge the recognizance of said Deft. by him entered into for his appearance at the Nov. Term A. D. 1856, of said court, and that Deft. bail be released from the obligation of said recognizance and that Defendant be discharged from his further appearance under said recognizance and the court being advised in the premises granted the motion as prayed for.

Court thereupon adjourned till tomorrow 8 o'clock A. M.

MASTIN W. RIDEN, Clerk.

The above is a record of the first day's session of the first district court held in Richardson county, according to the records on file in the office of the clerk of the district court of Richardson county, no earlier records now being available.

THE BAR OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

A history of the legal profession of a county has a special interest as it has a bearing upon the advent and comparative purity of justice. With the coming of the law naturally comes order, something apart and entirely inconsistent with the rulings of vigilant committees. To the industry and intelligence of the legal profession much can be attributed in the upbuilding of a county.

The legal profession is now and has always been the foremost of all professions in practical and political life. While the necessity for the service of lawyers is to be lamented and avoided when possible, as is the doctor, and dentist, and many others; yet in times of trouble and discord, civil and criminal, the lawyer is first sought and his counsel and advice most strictly followed, on account of the importance of the service and the confidence of his client in his knowledge, integrity and ability to protect him in his rights under the law. From this profession there have risen to distinction more eminent and prominent statesmen and leaders of men than from all the other professions and vocations of life combined, notwithstanding the fact that the lawyers number a small per cent. of the aggregate population. Many lawyers of strong, vigorous intellects and natural tact and ability

have won laurels and met with considerable success at the bar without having had the advantage of other than a moderate school education. These, however, are the exception to the rule, and it is now practically a requirement that they be fairly equipped with a higher education and be learned in literature as well as in the fundamentals of the law.

Richardson county has long been noted for the exceptionally strong bar which has been maintained in the county since its earliest inception and many lawyers from this county have risen to high places in the land and have won their way to places of prominence in the legal fraternity of the state and nation. It will be impossible in this chapter to attempt to deal at length with the accomplishments of the many members of the bar, who have practiced in Richardson county during the past fifty or more years, but the reader will find that several of them have been mentioned at length in the biographical department of this work.

The late Isham Reavis was the first attorney admitted to practice in the district court of Richardson county, his license having been issued by Judge Miller, of the supreme court of the state of Nebraska, as noted on a previous page in a copy of a notation taken from the first court record as found in book O of the official records. Judge Reavis practiced for a longer time in the courts of the state than any other attorney and attained a distinction second to no other attorney of his day. He served a term as federal judge for the territory of Arizona, receiving his appointment from President U. S. Grant, and then resumed his practice at Falls City. When his son, C. Frank Reavis, attained his majority and was admitted to practice he became a member of the firm of Reavis & Reavis. After the death of Judge Isham Reavis, the firm's practice was continued and its prestige maintained by C. Frank Reavis, who continued in practice until his election to a seat in the national house of Representatives in November, 1914. Congressman Reavis was re-elected in 1916.

PRESENT DEAN OF THE BAR.

Hon. Edwin S. Towle is the present dean of the bar in Richardson county, Mr. Towle having practiced successfully at Falls City for a long period of years. Of late Mr. Towle has devoted his time principally to his business interests in the county, which are considerable.

The late Edwin Falloon was one of the most gifted men of the Richardson county bar in a decade. Mr. Falloon was an able and learned attorney,

whose skill in debate was remarkable and whose knowledge of the law was profound.

Judge James R. Wilhite is one of the older members of the bar in active practice, who served a longer period of time as county judge than any other incumbent of the office.

During the eight years in which A. J. Weaver was engaged in the practice of law he made a record as a practitioner, which is second to none made by the younger members of the bar. Mr. Weaver built up a splendid law practice and a splendid and honorable career was fully opened to him. He chose, however, to engage in farming and kindred pursuits and has in that field made a striking success, which gives him far greater satisfaction and he is one of the most useful and energetic citizens of Falls City as a result of his activities in agriculture, horticulture and business pursuits.

ROLL OF THE BAR, PAST AND PRESENT.

It is a difficult matter to present a complete list of all the attorneys, who in years past have been engaged in the practice of the legal profession in Richardson county, but we have knowledge of the following: Isham Reavis, G. P. Uhl, S. A. Fulton, A. Schoenheit, L. Van Deusen, T. C. Hoyt, S. S. Price, E. W. Thomas, J. H. Broady, A. J. Weaver, Sr., Edwin S. Towle, J. D. Gilman, A. R. Scott, Frank Martin, J. J. Marvin, W. W. Wardell, Clarence Gillespie, Edwin Falloon, A. E. Gantt, T. L. Hall, J. E. Leyda, B. D. Poland, C. F. Reavis, J. R. Wilhite, H. T. Hull, R. S. Maloney, I. E. Smith, E. A. Tucker, Charles Loree, Alex Kerr, John L. Cleaver, James B. Wiltse, E. B. Stevens, F. E. Martin, W. A. S. Bird, F. A. Prout, Virgil Falloon, W. S. Stretch, A. E. Evans, Paul Weaver, A. J. Weaver, George W. Holland, F. E. Martin, William Moran, John Wiltse, John Muller, R. S. Molony, Jr., Jean B. Cain, R. Anderson, William Mast, W. W. Maddox, T. L. Hall, A. R. Keim, Jule Schoenheit, L. Crounse, George VanDeventer, Jacob Bailey, Charles Dort, John Rickards, Fred Hawxby and Henry Sanders.

The prestige and strength of the bar of this county is reflected in the personnel of the members of the legal fraternity, who are practicing or are registered in the courts at the present time (1917). They are able men, who are all practically well read in the lore of their profession and are men of honor and integrity.

The members of the Richardson county bar at the present time are: Roscoe Anderson, J. B. Cain, A. E. Evans, Virgil Falloon, John Gagnon,

H. T. Hull, Frank Hebenstreit, R. C. James, A. R. Keim, Charles Loree, John C. Mullen, F. N. Prout, C. F. Phillips, C. F. Reavis, W. H. Richards, I. E. Smith, A. J. Weaver, Paul B. Weaver, J. R. Wilhite and John Wiltse.

DISTRICT CLERKS.

A very important office in connection with the bench and bar of each county, is clerk of the district court. Not only should this officer be a person of intelligence, methodical and of good clerical ability; but, as large sums of money are paid in and disbursed through this office, he should be honest and capable, with confidence in himself to discharge the manifold duties required of him by the court and the law, very often crowding upon him in the most bewildering and complex manner, likely to disturb the equilibrium of the ordinary person. Richardson county has been very fortunate in securing capable and efficient and trustworthy district clerks, the present incumbent, Charles Loree, being one of the most efficient and popular, by reason of his wide knowledge of county affairs and extensive acquaintance throughout the county and his obliging disposition. The people of Richardson county look upon Charles Loree as a friend and adviser worth having, and it is probable that no public official is more often consulted by residents of Richardson county and asked for advice upon every-day matters which concern them than Mr. Loree. A full list of the clerks of the district court, who have held the office is given elsewhere in the chapter on county organization and the official roster of county officials.

SHERIFFS.

What has been said of the clerks of the district court is also true of the sheriff, who under the direction of the presiding judge, has the general supervision of the court-room and of the process and orders of the court, and who is specially charged with preserving the order and tranquility of the county, the suppression of crime and the apprehension and safe keeping of those charged and convicted of crime. In this office is required personal and moral courage, practical common sense, and a clear and active executive mind that will insure speedy and intelligent action in pursuing and arresting criminals and securing the rigid enforcement of all laws, without fear or favor, with a due regard to the interests of the state, the people and the rights of the accused. We believe the essential requirements of this office have been exercised by the sheriffs who have served the county

since the organization of the state, a list of whom is given in the chapter on county organization. The present incumbent of the office, D. B. Ratekin, is one of the most popular and efficient officers who have served in this important position. Mr. Ratekin performs the duties of his office without fear or favor and has a faculty of doing things required by his office in such a manner as to satisfy the most exacting. In fact, Sheriff Ratekin is a born diplomat, who has made good during a most critical time in the history of the county.

COUNTY ATTORNEY.

Early in the history of Nebraska the present duties of county attorneys were incumbent on a prosecuting or district attorney for the entire judicial district, who accompanied the judge on his circuit through the counties and prosecuted all criminal cases. The county attorney's duties consist in advising the county and other officers as to their duties under the law, representing the county in civil cases and he has charge of all violations of law and the prosecution of offenders in the courts of the county. The faithful and efficient discharge of his duties are of the utmost importance to society, the welfare of the community and the security of the individual in his personal and property rights. Nearly all the older and leading lawyers of this bar have served in times past, as county attorney and their efficient service is largely responsible for the present quiet, orderly, law-abiding and law-loving condition of society in this county at the present time. In the order they have served we name them in the chapter on county organization. R. C. James, the present efficient county attorney, is an ideal law official and is performing the duties of his office in such a manner that he gives satisfaction to the most zealous advocates of law-abiding and law-enforcement ideas. William McLennen was the first district attorney to serve in the first district when organized. He was followed by A. J. Weaver, John P. Maule, Isham Reavis, Robert W. Sabin and Dan J. Osgood, who were styled district attorneys and served in the interim prior to the establishment of the office of county attorney.

COUNTY JUDGES.

There is no county office so important and so fraught with responsibility as that of county or probate judge. Once in a lifetime all the property in the county comes under his jurisdiction, and the title thereto is likely to be affected by his acts and decisions. He has supervision and control,

through his appointed administrators, executors and trustees of the estates of all deceased persons and those incompetent to transact their own business. The unfortunate, imbecile and incorrigible children must be tried and adjudged as such in his court, and he has *habeas corpus* jurisdiction to determine whether anyone is illegally restrained of his liberty and to determine the custody of children and incorrigibles. It is very essential that his records and proceedings be accurate, methodical and lawful and that no error, by carelessness, may appear on his records to cast a cloud on the title of the real estate of the county. He should not only be clearheaded, conscientious and a practical man of good judgment, but should have a legal education and a thorough knowledge of the law to insure the fullest protection to the widows, orphans and unfortunates, as the law contemplates. Richardson county has been most fortunate in the selection of her county judges. We may have had some that were lacking in these requirements, but fortunately no very serious consequences have occurred. Self-interest should demand of every elector that the judiciary be kept out of politics and that they should select and vote for the best and most capable candidate for this most important office. Space forbids special mention, but we give in the chapter on county organization the list of probate or county judges and the date of the beginning of their respective terms. Quite a few changes have taken place in the incumbency of the office of county judge during the summer of 1917. Judge John Wiltse resigned to resume his law practice and J. B. Cain was appointed to the office as his successor. Only recently Judge Cain resigned to become a member and officer of Company E of the Sixth Nebraska Regiment, organized for service on the battlefields of France in defense of world democracy. Virgil Falloon was appointed as acting judge to succeed Judge Cain and is now capably filling the office and giving evidence that he is a "chip off the old block."

One of the most racy stories of the early bar of southeastern Nebraska is that of the mock duel between U. C. Johnson, district attorney and Judge Mason. Like most affairs of this kind, it grew out of a desire of the legal brethren who practiced upon the circuit to satirize the odd and eccentric points of their fellows. The affair came off at the lower Indian town, across the Nemaha, south of Falls City, known in those days as Sauktown. Pistols were carefully prepared by the seconds of the murderous pair, and at the word both discharged their shots. As the smoke cleared away, Johnson was seen unharmed, while Mason reeled and fell heavily to the ground. Without waiting for a careful examination of the "dead" body, Johnson was hurried to Falls City and hidden in the house of Wilson M. Maddox.

Meantime Mason had picked himself up, nearly exhausted with repressed laughter, and more than enough plastered externally, and had returned to the city, where after a time the joke was explained to its victim. Johnson never recovered from the effects of this deception, and shortly afterward removed to Chicago, where some years later he died.

ORGANIZATION OF RICHARDSON COUNTY BAR ASSOCIATION.

A meeting of the bar for the purpose of perfecting an organization of the Richardson county bar met at the court house in Falls City on the evening of January 11, 1876. Business was commenced by the selection of S. A. Fulton, as chairman and A. R. Scott, secretary. A committee composed of Messrs. Martin, Price and Reavis reported a constitution, which was adopted. August Schoenheit was elected president; Isham Reavis, vice-president; S. A. Fulton, secretary, and S. S. Price, treasurer. J. J. Marvin, E. S. Towle and W. S. Stretch were appointed a committee to present by-laws at the next regular meeting of the association to be held at the court house, the first Monday in February.

LYNCH-LAW—HORSE THIEVES.

The following taken from the A. T. Andreas's "History of Nebraska," published in 1882, harks back to the method employed by citizens of Richardson county in the early days when cattle rustling and horse stealing were enumerated among the other forms of vice with which the pioneer had to contend in Richardson county:

In the spring of 1858 the criminal law of the Territory was repealed. This was followed by an outbreak of lawlessness throughout Richardson and adjoining counties that called for energetic measures on the part of the people. Accordingly a vigilance society of nearly two hundred members was organized, and the work begun of hunting down those who were availing themselves of the lapse of legal punishment to commit depredations. Horse-stealing was the prevailing crime, and to run down horse thieves was really the main object of the society. At this time Wilson M. Maddox was sheriff, and he devoted himself energetically to his task. When caught the thieves were lashed to the trunk of some sturdy tree and flailed by the members of the committee appointed for the purpose. As the whips were hickory withes, about an inch and one-half at the handle, and as each gave a certain number of strokes, the punishment must have been quite severe. Men whose feelings had been more than slightly exercised by the loss of pet animals were not likely to grudge a little muscle in laying on the rod. That they did not is shown by the fact that many of the whips curling around the tree left a welt half an inch deep in the bark of the blackoak.

When a thorough drubbing had been administered, the subject was generally dismissed. In aggravated cases, however, an addition of a coat of tar and feathers was

kindly placed on the victim. After such treatment the horse thief generally decided that Nebraska soil was not the best for his purpose.

In one instance, matters went further than this. One Leavitt, living southwest of Falls City, could not be daunted from the field even by the worst punishment thus far inflicted, and Maddox was set upon his trail. Following him into Missouri, Maddox captured one of his partners at a farm house, and, shortly after, corralled Leavitt in a large cornfield. Stationing his men around the field, with instructions to fire when Leavitt broke cover, Maddox started into the cornfield to run Leavitt out. When the chase had led half way across, a guard in the rear discharged his gun, and thereby called the other guards to him, leaving an escape for Leavitt. After losing his man, Maddox returned to his home, and Leavitt was shortly afterward captured in Iowa by Missouri parties, but escaped.

When again captured he was brought to St. Stephens, and there tried in the presence of nearly two hundred persons. After hearing all the evidence, a vote of the society was taken, and an almost unanimous verdict rendered that he be hanged.

This verdict Leavitt treated as a joke, not supposing that the vigilants would go to extreme measures. He was soon undeceived, for the committee, pinioning his arms and chaining his legs with harness links, placed him in a wagon and carried him to a hollow about half a mile southwest of the town. Here Leavitt was made to stand upon a large box in the wagon, and the fatal noose placed about his neck. The wagon was then driven away. This occurred about 1 o'clock p. m., and the body was left hanging until the same hour on the following day, and then cut down and buried just west of the tree which had served as a gibbet.

Leavitt's fate had a great influence on other marauders of his class, and, in the language of an old settler, "horse thieving became unpopular."

Wilson Maddox, who tied the fatal knot, in default of anyone who knew how to fasten it, but took no part in the execution, was several years later called to account for his share in the transaction, but was not even arrested. None of the other parties to the deed were ever molested, and it is believed that the principal actor has passed before another Judge, where absolute justice will surely be awarded him.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Banks and Banking.

During the pioneer era of Richardson county there were no banks and very little banking business done except such as was conducted by the early merchants of those days. The history of banking in Nebraska properly begins with the organization of Nebraska Territory in 1854. The country was then undergoing an era of inflation which reached its flood tide in 1857 and then came to an inglorious finish, for the simple reason that there was practically very little real money in the territory and nothing in the way of genuine assets upon which the banks could rest secure. The new states and territories of the West were a fertile and prolific field for "wild cat" banks and Nebraska had her share of these banks, which were permitted to issue their own paper money, with little or no assets behind them. A number of banks were chartered by the state during the second session of the Legislature in December, 1855, and Abel Downing Kirk, a Richardson county pioneer, who erected the first business house in Archer, the first county seat, and a member of this Legislature, was a member of the committee which had the establishment of the first banks of the territory in charge. During the session of the territorial Legislature, held in 1857, a number of other banks were chartered, which lasted no longer than their predecessors. Along came the panic of 1857, which practically wiped out the greater number of the new banks, their number still further diminishing until the Civil War era. During 1857 there were four banks in operation in Nebraska; in 1858 this number had been increased to six; the number diminished to but two banks in 1859 and in 1861 there was but one of the chartered banks in operation. Money, which had never been plentiful in the territory, became more and more scarce and emigration was checked and brought practically to a standstill during these years. In 1865 there were seven banks doing business, this number was increased to twenty-eight by 1873 and there was no further increase of banking institutions until the early eighties and after the country had recovered somewhat from the disastrous panic of 1873. Since the early eighties there has been a steady increase in the number of banks in the state, along with the great increase of material wealth in all sections of the state. The Civil War period brought

considerable real money into the territory because of the deflection of the trade route from Kansas-Missouri through Nebraska. Banks were established to care for the money needs of travelers and freighters, and money became plentiful instead of being a rarity.

BANKING NEEDS OF THE PIONEERS.

Banks were not needed during the pioneer days of Richardson county, for the very simple reason that there were very few people who had money other than that which they could keep in a strong box at home or carry about with them. What little banking was done was taken care of by the merchants and traders.

For many years after the coming of the pioneers to Richardson county the business in this line was transacted at St. Joseph or Atchison. It is claimed that the first to make a move to establish a bank in Falls City was B. F. Lushbaugh, who came down here either from Nemaha or Otoe county. His efforts went so far that he had a room prepared and had provided the necessary stationery, but for some reason or other the bank was never opened.

The first bank that did open its doors in Falls City was a private bank and was located on the site of Peter Kaiser's place, on the west side of Stone street, between Sixteenth and Seventeenth streets. A small brick building, the first of the kind to be built on the townsite, was located there a distance of nine or ten feet back from the present front line of the buildings on that street. In this place the Keim bank and, what was later known as the Keim & Grable bank, was located. At about the same time the Hinton bank, also a private bank, was opened for business and was located on the same street, but a few doors from the former. These two pioneer institutions of the kind served for several years the purpose for which they were established, but unhappily, owing to the looseness and lack of safeguards in the laws controlling banks in those days and business conditions controlling in the country at large at the time they met the fate of many other institutions throughout the West and were forced to discontinue business. These banks were established in 1872.

PRESENT BANKS IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Richardson county now has a total of sixteen banks, located as follow:
First National Bank, Falls City.
Richardson County Bank, Falls City.

Falls City State Bank, Falls City.
Home State Bank, Humboldt.
National Bank of Humboldt, Humboldt.
State Bank of Humboldt, Humboldt.
The Dawson Bank, Dawson.
Bank of Salem, Salem.
Bank of Rulo, Rulo.
Verdon State Bank, Verdon.
Farmers and Merchants Bank, Verdon.
The State Bank of Stella, Stella.
Farmers State Bank, Stella.
Citizens Bank, Shubert.
Farmers State Bank, Shubert.
Barada State Bank, Barada.

The following, taken from the twenty-fifth annual report of the secretary of the state banking board of the state of Nebraska, for 1916, shows the real-estate and other loans, capital and surplus, net profits and deposits of the state banks of this county, November 17, 1916: Real-estate loans, $327,912.23; all other loans, $2,093,837.34; capital, $419,500; surplus, $128,700; net undivided profits, $30,128.71; deposits, $2,787,997.98.

PIONEER BANKING HOUSES.

C. L. Keim, who was the father of the present editors of the *Falls City Journal,* A. R. and Miss Genevieve Keim, was one of the pioneers in the banking business in Falls City. He came here from Pennsylvania, bringing with him an ample supply of funds, and in the month of November, 1871, opened a banking house in a small brick building since torn away to make room for a larger building and located on the present site of the Peter Kaiser's place, between Sixteenth and Seventeenth streets on the west side of Stone street. The following spring H. B. Grable became a partner, and the business was conducted under the firm name of C. L. Keim & Company and some time afterwards the style was changed to The Falls City Bank of C. L. Keim & Company. In 1873 these gentlemen built the house later occupied by them, directly to the north, a twenty-four by sixty feet brick, two stories and a full sized basement, with an elegant front, with large plate glass windows. The front room was about twenty-two by forty feet, with a finely finished and conventiently designed counter running

the full length, and a large fire-and-burglar-proof vault. The private office in the rear was about twenty by forty feet.

The banking house of John Hinton, late of Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, was opened by Smith & Hinton in the month of February, 1872, in a large room a few doors to the north of the Keim-Grable bank in a building, then occupying the present site of the Tefft shoe store and the later location of the First National Bank, opened in 1882. In April, 1873, Mr. Smith severed his connection with the bank and Mr. Hinton continued the business alone until August, when J. M. Peabody became the senior partner. In April, 1874, Mr. Peabody also withdrew and for a time Mr. Hinton continued, as before, alone. The house occupied by Mr. Hinton was a small frame structure, but was provided with a large fire-and-burglar-proof safe and all the other conveniences necessary to an up-to-date banking institution. He was later joined in the business by James L. Slocum, who until the present day has continued ever successfully in the banking business.

The population of the county in those days was but little below that of the present time and the two banking houses did remarkably well, with the exception of the year of the panic—1873. During the year 1874 the business of the two houses was estimated at $700,000, the deposits being about $550,000.

FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF FALLS CITY.

The First National Bank of Falls City, which has always stood in the forefront of the leading financial institutions of Richardson county, was a successor of the banking house of Reuel Nims & Company. More money than could be furnished by private individuals was necessary to accommodate the large and growing increase of patronage, hence the change which necessitated the advent in the city of an institution to be organized as a national bank. The bank was organized just at the time when the line of the Missouri Pacific Railway Company was entering Falls City. This railway company had but just completed the work of laying the connecting links which bound in rails of steel the line between Kansas City, Missouri and Omaha, and opened for business as the second line entering Falls City. The coming of the road gave birth to the new towns of Verdon and Stella, besides bringing into closer touch the north part of the county to outside markets. Farm values were instantly and very materially effected and Falls City's importance as a county seat greatly enhanced.

John Jay Knox, comptroller of the currency in the treasury department at Washington, under date of June 30, 1882, certified that the First

National Bank of Falls City, having complied with all the requirements of law so made and provided was "authorized to commence the business of banking." The bank was opened for business about July 1, 1882. The bank organized with a capital stock of $50,000, with a privilege of increasing it to $200,000, if occasion required. The first officers of the bank were: President, Stephen B. Miles; vice-president, John W. Holt, cashier, Reuel Nims; assistant cashier, Van S. Ashman; board of directors, J. Cass Lincoln, of Salem; John W. Holt, and Reuel Nims.

The high standing of the personnel of the founders of this institution, coming, as they did, after the unfortunate and disquieting experience endured under attempts made by others formerly to engage in this line of business, gave the new bank the instant prestige which has continued to this hour making, it one of the leading financial institutions in Nebraska.

The present officers of the First National Bank of Falls City are: President, Joseph H. Miles; vice-president, Arthur J. Weaver; cashier, J. S. Lord; assistant cashier, William Uhlig; assistant, G. S. Lyon; directors, Joseph H. Miles, Arthur J. Weaver, John H. Morehead, P. H. Jussen and William Uhlig.

The report of the condition of the First National Bank at the close of business May 1, 1917, shows the following:

RESOURCES.

Loans and Discounts		$394,989.44	
Overdrafts		4,221.98	
U. S. bonds deposited to secure circulation (par value)		50,000.00	
Other bonds to secure postal savings		7,000.00	
Bonds, securities, etc., on hand (other than stocks), including premiums on same		29,464.93	485,676.35
Subscription to stock of Federal Reserve Bank, 50 per cent of subscription			1,950.00
Furniture and fixtures			3,700.00
Real estate owned other than banking house			600.00
Due from approved reserve agents in central reserve cities		15,305.83	
Due from approved reserve agents in other reserve cities		171,556.97	
Due from banks and bankers other than above		138,571.82	
Checks on banks in same city or town as reporting bank		1,380.44	
Outside checks and other cash items	$518.76		
Fractional currency, nickels and cents	269.19	783.95	
Notes of other national banks		2,420.00	
Federal Reserve bank notes		500.00	
Lawful reserve in vault and with Federal Reserve Bank		69,269.26	
Redemption fund with U. S. Treasurer (not more than 5 per cent on circulation)		2,500.00	402,288.27
Total			$894,214.62

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 50,000.00
Surplus fund		14,000.00
Undivided profits		9,739.56
Circulating notes outstanding		49,300.00
Due to banks and bankers	$115,024.42	
Individual deposits subject to check	330,953.70	
Certificates of deposit	308,774.49	
Certified checks	15,500.00	
Postal savings deposits	922.45	771,175.06
Total		$894,214.62

THE FALLS CITY STATE BANK.

The Falls City State Bank, while the youngest in years of either of the banks of Falls City, is one of the leading banks of the county. It was organized in 1895 by Silas P. Gist, of Salem, and William A. Greenwald, Thomas J. Gist, George Dorrington and William E. Dorrington, of Falls City, with William E. Dorrington as president; T. J. Gist, cashier; W. A. Greenwald, vice-president. The bank was organized with a capital of $50,000, which in the last few years has been increased to $75,000. The beautiful building in which the bank carries on business was erected in 1894-95 and is one of the most substantial business houses in the county. The present officers of the bank are: President, L. P. Wirth; vice-president, G. P. Greenwald; cashier, W. A. Greenwald; directors, L. P. Wirth, W. A. Greenwald, G. P. Greenwald, S. P. Gist and T. J. Gist.

The official statement at the close of business on February 13, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans	$404,139.43
Overdrafts	1,225.63
Banking house, etc.	16,747.66
Cash	192,676.56
	$614,789.28

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock	$ 75,000.00
Surplus and profits	16,747.66
Deposits	519,137.96
Guarantee fund	3,929.69
	$614,789.28

COMPARATIVE GROWTH OF DEPOSITS.

1895	$ 11,000.00
1900	43,000.00
1905	99,000.00
1910	168,000.00
1915	271,000.00
1916	361,000.00
1917	635,000.00

THE RICHARDSON COUNTY BANK.

The Richardson County Bank was incorporated and commenced business in 1880. Its capital of $50,000 was all paid up in cash and it started in business with ample funds to meet the requirements of the city and country. As a result its business has grown since the day it opened its doors, and each year has seen its business larger than the preceding year. It now has a capital of $50,000 and a surplus and undivided profits of over $25,000.

This bank was first located at 1509 Stone street, but in 1887 it purchased the corner right south of the court house and erected thereon the fine and commodious three-story building which it now occupies. Its present officers have been with it for many years. George W. Holland has been its cashier from the start; J. L. Slocum, its president, came into the bank in 1882 and has given it his constant attention since that date. J. R. Cain and W. H. Crook, two of its directors, also came into the organization at about the same time and have been associated with it every since. A. F. Schaible, one of its assistant cashiers, came to the bank in 1896, and B. K. Baker, another of it assistant cashiers, in 1905. It has always been the policy of the bank to make as few changes in its officers or directory as possible. The result is that each of its officers and directors is well and personally acquainted with all the citizens of the community.

During the time the bank has been in business it has passed through three panics, and at all times was able to furnish assistance to those needing and deserving help. The bank has always pursued a conservative course in transacting business and as a result, it has had but few losses, and very little litigation. It is today the oldest bank in the county and one of the oldest in the state. It is what might be called a close corporation, there being but few stockholders, the large bulk of the stock being owned by its officers and managers. During the life of the bank it has had but two deaths in the ranks of its stockholders and directors. In 1901 William Schock,

who had been vice-president of the bank, passed away; and in 1905, Ezra E. Mettz, who had been its assistant cashier since 1881, was laid to rest. Since 1882 J. L. Slocum, J. R. Cain, W. H. Crook and George W. Holland have been associated together in this bank, a period of thirty-five years. There is hardly a parallel case in the state of Nebraska, where four men have been in such close relations for such a long time. When these men became associated together they were boys. The years have come and gone and now old age is beginning to show upon them, but they continue to render assistance in every way to make Falls City "the best place on earth."

The last statement of the bank, at the close of business, August 21, 1917, is hereto appended:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$637,522.15
Overdrafts		4,148.75
Bonds		31,395.06
Current expenses, interest and taxes paid		795.93
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		7,000.00
Cash and sight exchange		252,962.12
Total		$933,824.01

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock	$ 50,000.00
Surplus and profits	27,119.00
Deposits	856,705.01
Total	$933,824.01

THE BARADA STATE BANK.

This bank is operating under state charter No. 924. The official report of the condition of the bank at the close of business, May 7, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$ 52,634.40
Overdrafts		316.17
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		2,150.00
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		257.75
Due from national and state banks	$40,319.86	
Checks and items of exchange	1,817.87	
Currency	1,760.00	
Gold coin	832.50	
Silver, nickels and cents	224.29	44,954.52
Total		$100,312.84

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 6,500.00
Surplus fund		2,200.00
Undivided profits		788.38
Individual deposits subject to check	$49,451.26	
Time certificates of deposit	40,779.67	90,230.93
Depositors' guaranty fund		593.53
Total		$100,312.84

FARMERS STATE BANK OF STELLA.

This bank is operating under state charter No. 1306. The report of the condition of the bank at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$66,837.61
Overdrafts		291.39
Bonds, security, judgments, claims		2,000.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		5,000.00
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		1,300.80
Due from national and state banks	$12,490.05	
Checks, items of exchange	8.50	
Currency	866.00	
Gold coin	560.00	
Silver, nickels and cents	704.13	14,628.68
Total		$90,058.48

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$15,000.00
Surplus fund		750.00
Undivided profits		1,889.64
Individual deposits subject to check	$49,408.30	
Time certificate of deposit	22,595.83	72,004.13
Depositor's guaranty fund		414.71
Total		$90,058.48

FARMERS STATE BANK OF SHUBERT.

A condensed report of the condition of this bank, made to the state baiking board, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts	$194,567.66
United States bonds	10,000.00
Overdrafts	1,400.72
Banking house and furniture	3,875.00
Cash items	108.09
Cash and due from banks	105,157.25
Total	$315,108.72

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock	$ 20,000.00
Surplus	8,000.00
Undivided profits (net)	2,440.73
Deposits	282,474.59
Depositors' guarantee fund	2,193.40
Total	$315,108.72

HOME STATE BANK OF HUMBOLDT.

The Home State Bank of Humboldt, of which Claud M. Linn, of that city, is president, was organized on February 1, 1915, by C. M. Linn, Otto Kotouc, S. M. Philpot, R. R. Philpot, Dr. George Gandy, Edward Uhri, Louis Stalder and Levi L. Davis. The capital stock was $25,000. The bank has had a steady and satisfactory growth from the day it opened its doors for business and is fast forging its way to the front rank of the banks of the county. It owns its own substantial brick building, which had been occupied as a banking house from the very early days of the town. It has lately been remodeled and new and modern fixtures installed. The deposits now (1917) amount to a total of $300,000, and the total resources are $335,000. The bank makes a specialty of farm loans and does a general banking business. The present officers of this institution are: C. M. Linn, president; R. R. Philpot, vice-president; Otto Kotouc, cashier; Glen D. Jenkins, assistant cashier; directors, C. M. Linn, R. R. Philpot, Otto Kotouc, Dr. George Gandy and Edward Uhri. The unprecedented success of this banking house is very largely due to the personal supervision given it by the president, Claud M. Linn, who is rated as one of the most painstaking, shrewd and farsighted business men of the county. This bank is strictly a home institution, as its name indicates, the capital being held strictly by those who are actual residents of Humboldt and directly interested in the welfare and upbuilding of that city. A report of the condition of the bank at the close of business August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$210,756.89
Overdrafts		668.08
Bonds, securities, judgments, claims, etc.		30,000.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		5,000.00
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		2,212.64
Due from national and state banks	$104,069.62	
Checks and items of exchange	1,814.35	
Currency	6,741.00	
Gold coin	515.00	
Silver, nickels and cents	1,482.39	114,622.36
Total		$363,259.97

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 25,000.00
Surplus fund		1,500.00
Undivided profits		3,846.64
Individual deposits subject to check	$196,556.56	
Demand certificates of deposit	134,700.95	331,257.51
Depositors' guaranty fund		1,655.82
Total		$363,259.97

THE DAWSON BANK OF DAWSON.

The Dawson Bank of Dawson was established in 1887, the organizers being M. Riley, B. S. Chittenden, Daniel Riley, M. B. Ryan, Thomas Fenton, Morgan McSweeny and Lawrence A. Ryan, with a paid-up capital stock of $10,000. The first officers of the bank were: President, M. B. Ryan; vice-president, B. S. Chittenden; the directors being these and the aforementioned organizers. The present officers are: President, Daniel Riley; vice-president, L. M. Ryan; cashier, Dan J. Riley; assistant cashiers, N. T. and Thomas R. Riley; the board of directors, including these officers and Bryan Riley, Thomas M. Ryan and T. R. Riley. The bank statement at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$246,458.87
Overdrafts		1,155.46
Bonds, securities, judgments, claims, etc.		9,425.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		3,500.00
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		658.80
Due from national and state banks	$ 58,484.79	
Currency	2,080.00	
Gold coin	5,852.50	
Silver, nickels and cents	1,353.83	67,771.12
Total		$328,969.25

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 25,000.00
Surplus fund		26,000.00
Undivided profits		720.84
Individual deposits subject to check	$206,503.32	
Time certificates of deposit	68,628.56	275,131.88
Depositor's guaranty fund		2,116.53
Total		$328,969.25

THE STATE BANK OF STELLA.

The one figure who stands out pre-eminent among others in the banking business at Stella is that J. Robert Cain, Sr. He went to Stella in 1886 and bought the Bank of Stella, owned by Hull & Ferguson, and the State Bank of Stella, owned by Sweet Brothers, the purchase being made for a corporation; and Mr. Cain has been personally identified with the bank from that time to the present. The consolidation known as the State Bank of Stella was organized in January, 1886, with the following incorporators: Solomon Jameson, James L. Slocum, George W. Holland, B. R. Williams, J. R. Cain, Sr., and Charles L. Metz. The bank was organized with a capital stock of $25,000 and Mr. Cain became cashier. In July, 1886, the capital was increased to $30,000 and later was increased to $50,000. Mr. Cain became president in 1907. The last statement showed capital stock, $50,000; undivided profits, $2,500, and deposits, $250,000. This splendid banking house is one of the most substantial in the state and owns its own brick building, which is nicely furnished. The present officers are: President, J. R. Cain, Sr.; cashier, E. C. Roberts; vice-president, J. F. Weddle; assistant cashier, H. V. Davis; directors, J. R. Cain, James L. Slocum and J. F. Weddle.

STATE BANK OF HUMBOLDT.

The formal report of the condition of the State Bank of Humboldt at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$238,919.23
Overdrafts		3,589.53
Bonds, securities, judgments, claims, etc.		5,000.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		5,800.00
Other real estate		6,168.92
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		3,923.04
Cash items		350.00
Due from national and state banks	$123,946.34	
Checks and items of exchange	64.46	
Currency	3,795.00	
Gold coin	2,995.00	
Silver, nickels and cents	1,165.57	
Total Cash		$131,966.37
Total		$395,717.09

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 50,000.00
Surplus fund		10,000.00
Undivided profits		6,499.96
Individual deposits subject to check	$178,643.14	
Demand certificates of deposit	147,581.00	
Total deposits		326,224.14
Depositors' guaranty fund		2,992.99
Total		$395,717.09

THE BANK OF RULO.

This bank is operating under charter No. 354. The formal report of the condition of the bank at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$101,174.60
Overdrafts		1,800.47
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		1,791.00
Cash items		66.93
Due from national and state banks		87,891.47
Checks and items of exchange	$ 1,654.62	
Currency	2,009.00	
Gold coin	3,935.00	
Silver nickels and cents	1,076.51	8,675.13
Total		$201,399.60

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 20,000.00
Surplus fund		5,000.00
Undivided profits		4,087.25
Individual deposits subject to check	$ 99,057.48	
Demand certificates of deposits	72,009.94	171,067.42
Depositors' guaranty fund		1,244.93
Total		$201,399.60

STATE BANK OF VERDON.

This bank is operating under charter No. 433. The formal report of the condition of the bank at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$180,900.74
Overdrafts		298.74
Bonds, securities, judgments, claims, etc.		-------
Other assets		14,000.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		1,959.50
Other real estate		3,344.69
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		2,787.20
Due from national and state banks	$ 44,354.69	
Checks and items of exchange	1,307.50	
Currency	3,059.00	
Gold coin	2,225.00	
Silver, nickels and cents	949.90	51,896.09
Total		$255,186.96

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 25,000.00
Surplus fund		10.000.00
Undivided profits		3,418.17
Individual deposits subject to check	$ 72,855.92	
Demand certificates of deposit	-------	
Time certificates of deposit	136,320.21	
Due to national and state banks	5,725.25	214,901.38
Depositors' guaranty fund		1,867.41
Total		$255,186.96

FARMERS AND MERCHANTS BANK OF VERDON.

The Farmers and Merchants Bank of Verdon is operating under state charter No. 821. A formal report of the condition of the bank at the close of business, August 21, 1917, shows:

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		$107,353.93
Overdrafts		122.34
Bonds, securities, judgments, claims, etc.		3,000.00
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		4,553.00
Current expenses, taxes and interest paid		4,066.45
Due from national and state banks	$37,157.78	
Checks and items of exchange	891.86	
Currency	3,436.00	
Gold coin	410.00	
Silver, nickels and cents	920.49	42,817.13
Total		$161,912.85

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		$ 18,000.00
Surplus fund		5,000.00
Undivided profits		4,940.57
Individual deposits subject to check	$43,515.16	
Time certificates of deposit	67,915.80	
Due to national and state banks	11,223.06	122,654.02
Bills payable		10,000.00
Depositors' guaranty fund		1,318.26
Total		$161,912.85

A LOCAL INSURANCE COMPANY.

The Richardson County Farmers Mutual Fire and Lightning Insurance Company was organized in the month of June, 1887, the late Samuel Lichty having been the practical promoter of the same and leader in the movement that led to the general introduction of such companies in the state at large; for it was he who wrote the bill that was later introduced in the state Legislature by Henry Gerdes, at that time representing this district in the lower house, and the enactment of which paved the way for the organization of mutual insurance companies in Nebraska. Mr. Lichty also organized the Nebraska Mutual Insurance Company, or Farmers Mutual of Nebraska, which provides fire, lightning and tornado insurance, the Richardson county company writing its storm insurance through its present secretary, Hon. John Lichty, in this latter company. The Richardson company, which was formally incorporated under the laws of the state in 1891, and which was originally backed by Samuel Lichty, I. W. Harris, George Abbott and George Watkins, began business with the aim of eventually writing $100,000 insurance, but that figure was passed within a few months, and that company now has more than 1,000 policyholders and has in force more than $2,750,000 dollars of insurance. It is an assessment company and the losses are almost so wholly negligible that in 1916 a levy of two mills covered all assessments against the policyholders. The present officers of the company are: President, N. D. Auxier, Verdon; secretary, John Lichty, Falls City; treasurer, Joshua Bloom, Verdon, and directors, besides the above-named officers, John Ahern, Shubert; Martin Nolte, Falls City; S. H. Knisely, of Falls City; J. A. Hartman, Rulo; Gus Duerfeldt, Barada; R. R. Draper, Dawson; John Holechek, Humboldt, and E. E. Ewing, Verdon. The offices of the company are kept open at Falls City.

CHAPTER XIX.

Military History.

THE CIVIL WAR.

The years between the first settlement of Richardson county, in 1854, and the breaking out of the Civil War in 1861, constitute a memorable period in the history of our county. No community was ever organized under more seeming unfavorable circumstances. From the very moment that first mention was made in Congress of the opening of this country for white settlement, up to the time when the Territory of Nebraska was finally erected out of the vast country north of the fortieth parallel and west of the Missouri river a fight was on, and the contest, led at first by Stephen A. Douglas, was clouded on both sides by an embryo sectional feeling, at first smouldering, but later to develop into the furies of war between the states.

The lure that brought men to Nebraska was not gold, nor gas, nor oil, nor precious gems, nor any of the several causes which, in later days have; as if by magic, suddenly induced great bodies of our population to seek new abodes, where such opportunity might be found and where towns as modern, if not more so, than those left behind have sprung into existence almost over night. The heavy black soil of our state, then as now, was not overlooked by the practical eye of the one from older communities seeking land for its intrinsic value with a view of locating and following the call of husbandry. The soil was here and the opportunity for its development open to the world—a veritable agricultural paradise; but such an environment was not the all-impelling cause which brought men here—there was no such a thing as land hunger as we know the term today. It is, however, true that a large number of peaceful, plodding homeseekers, tillers of the soil, were among the lot, but their number placed them in the minority prior to 1860.

Those were days of brilliant men and Congress never before or since possessed an equal number of such distinguished statesmen and scholars, but the all-absorbing topic was human slavery and the long struggle among

the people of Kansas and Nebraska was forging a political revolution in the thought of the entire country. Men came to Nebraska for the most part for political rather than for business or agricultural reasons. The settlement of Nebraska, as of Kansas, was an inspired political movement of partisans.

The dominant political party at the time, swaying state, church, commerce and society in general was the advocate and supporter of slavery. The opposition party, made up of dissenting factions, as always the opposition party is, held to the abstract idea of the error of slavery; but the degree of error and the method by which it should be remedied, varied from wild conservatism—which would permit its existence, but prevent too rapid encroachment on free soil, to rabid abolitionism, which was for exterminating at once and by force, if need be, the iniquity of all iniquities. With such discordant and unstable materials, the fight was carried on for years.

OPENING OF THE PLATTE RIVER COUNTRY.

The bringing into favorable notice of the rich Platte river country, as a region from the Missouri river to the Rocky mountains, received great impetus during the years following the great rush to California at the time of the gold excitement. The development of this new section did not suggest to the powers that were merely the increase of national or personal wealth; it excited much more the desire and greed for the extension of political prestige, the success or non-success of which might forecast the rise or fall of the great dynasty which had for its foundation the institution of human slavery.

Partisans of the two great schools of political thought of the time were here and played their parts as they did in other and older sections of both this and our sister state, Kansas, but owing to the fact that Richardson county was but sparsely settled at that time, we escaped much of the turmoil so prevalent in more populous communities, where it manifested itself more forcibly.

Richardson county, while it furnished its full quota of those who fought in the war has very little as a county to show for the part it played in that great drama. The principal reason for this may be assigned to the fact that our population was small; the towns of the county were but hamlets. Falls City had been incorporated but four years and had fewer than a dozen houses.

When the first call came those who wished to enlist in the first rush, which filled the First Nebraska Regiment could, as many did, tramp to Nebraska City to join the companies there, and many crossed to the states of Missouri and Iowa and some went to Kansas and there enlisted. Of these Richardson county did not get credit, but at a later time, as the war continued and when fears were indulged of Indian outbreaks, the Second Nebraska Cavalry was formed and contained two companies raised in this county. These companies were enlisted in 1863 and were known as Company G. and Company L. They left here on April 10 of that year and were sent north to Devils Lake, in Dakota, near the head of the James river, to quell an Indian uprising. The companies returned in November and were mustered out. The names of these members of the Second Nebraska Cavalry follow, the list being compiled from the official roster dated in December, 1862, the place of residence of all being given as Falls City:

Company G.

Captain, Oliver P. Bayne, age 37.
First Lieutenant, Chauncey H. Norris, age 26.
Second Lieutenant, Joseph F. Wade, age 23.
First Sergeant, Samuel R. Stumbo, age 25.
Quartermaster Sergeant, Phillip Bremer, age 35, reduced to ranks May 1, 1863, by order of Colonel Furnas.
Quartermaster Sergeant, Joseph Broady, age 30.
Commissary Sergeant, Edmond J. Shellhorn, age 25.
Second Commissary Sergeant, Elias T. Minshall, age 40.
Third Commissary Sergeant, James Cameron, age 25.
Fourth Commissary Sergeant, George W. Blackburn, age 25.
Fifth Commissary Sergeant, Sylvanus N. Duryea, age 31.
Sixth Commissary Sergeant, William J. Powell, age 32.
First Corporal, Albert Dickerson, age 27.
Second Corporal, John Crook, age 29.
Third Corporal, Matthew Moore, age 24.
Third Corporal, Edward Sprague, age 28.
Fourth Corporal, Enoch G. Willit, age 38.
Fifth Corporal, Pharagus Pollard, age 32, died at Camp No. 13, Dakota Territory, July 28, 1863.
Fifth Corporal, Abel M. Gifford, age 40.
Sixth Corporal, Andrew J. Bannister, age 28, reduced to ranks August 1, 1863.
Sixth Corporal, Alexander Grant, age 34.
Seventh Corporal, Carrol D. Reavis, age 32.
Eighth Corporal, William G. Lewis, age 39.
Farrier, Zachariah J. Parsons, age 34.
Blacksmith, Peter Shellhorn, age 30.
Saddler, Elijah J. Devonport, age 43.
Wagoner, John Dorrington, age 19.

Trumpeter, Lawrence B. Farral, age 26, reduced to ranks.
Trumpeter, Socrates C. Duryea, age 34.
Trumpeter, Lewis J. Roberts, age 32, reduced to ranks.
Trumpeter, Julius Beach, age 31.

Privates—David Allen, age 37; Edward S. Allen, 20; Jacob Ackerman, 18; Daniel C. Ackerman; Abraham Adkins, 35; James A. Alford, 33; Jacob Adams, 32; Henry Bean, 32; Julius Beach, 31; Julius C. Barada, 25, deserted April 1, 1863; Isaac Buckley, 21; Maurice Brunette, 43, died at Falls City, January 19, 1863; Phillip Bremer, 35; Joseph Broady, 30; Samuel B. Bobst, 18; Andrew J. Bannister, 28; James Cottrel, 38; John T. Cromwell, 21, died from disability, July 10, 1863; George Carey, 18, died of pneumonia at Omaha, February 2, 1863; Loomis R. Colson, 35; Daniel Cameron, 21, Falls City, transferred to Company L, September 1, 1863; George Clark, 25; John Dupris, 21; David A. Dugger, 29; Socrates C. Duryea, 34, promoted to trumpeter; George W. Davenport, 19; Charles W. Davenport, 18, killed in battle at White Stone Hill, Dakota Territory, September 3, 1863; Dumba B. Elder, 32; James M. Early, 18; Oliver Freel, 21; John W. Freel, 29; Andrew W. Freel, 24; Charles W. Freel, 18; Lawrence B. Farrell, 26; Luther C. Forbes, 18; John Fallstead, 34; Thomas J. Greenup, 18; Alexander Grant, 34; David Gall, 29; Abel M. Gifford, 40; Frank Hamel, 22; John Heaston, 33; Hermon Holcomb, 32; Alexander R. Haining, 41; James Ireland, 29; Charles Jenkins, 31; Edmund L. Lane, 33; Wilson Linsley, 20; Wilson McKinney, 20; Thomas Marion, 33; David Matten, 28; William A. McClain, 25; Paris McGuire, 19; John McMullen, 31; John W. Mills, 23; Mathew Moore, —; William Mernard, 21; George W. McCoy, 18; John S. O'Donald, 30; James O'Loughlan, 29; Richard Pickett, 38; John Pickett, 18; William C. Penn, 18, died at Ft. Pierre, Dakota Territory, August 3, 1863; John Pendergast, 33, died June 17, 1863; Mitchell Roubidoux, 21, deserted September 9, 1863; Lewis J. Roberts, 32; John R. Riley, 35; James R. Riley, 34; Henry C. Robertson, 18; David, Robinson, 22; James P. Simpkins, 21; George W. Seaman, 18; Edgar Sprague, 28; Peter Stephens, 22; Abraham St. Pierre, 23; John Shuler, 29; William J. Sparks, 24; George Sweetwood, 18; James P. Taylor, 18; Charles Velvick, 39; John E. Van Order, 22, killed in battle at White Stone Hill, Dakota Territory, September 8, 1862; Lemuel A. Wheeler, 28; James Wingate, 27; Gilbert Whitemore, 25; Daniel White, 20; Mitchell Wade, 25, deserted July 1, 1863.

Company L.

Captain, Daniel W. Allison, age 28.
First Lieutenant, John J. Bayne, age 28.
Second Lieutenant, Daniel Reavis, age 31.
First Sergeant, Daniel W. Pierce, age 33.
Quartermaster Sergeant, John C. Pierce, age 37.
Commissary Sergeant, Addison J. Comstock.
Commissary Sergeant, Alexander R. Haining, age 41.
Second Sergeant, Ambrose King, age 19.
Second Sergeant, Edwin S. Towle, age 21.
Third Sergeant, John W. Russell, age 23.
Fourth Sergeant, Edwin S. Towle, age 21, promoted to second sergeant.
Fourth Sergeant, Bernard L. Hind, age 35.
Fifth Sergeant, John Vasser, age 21, promoted to third sergeant.
Fifth Sergeant, Robert Forbes, age 45.
Sixth Sergeant, Bernard L. Hind, age 35, promoted to fourth sergeant.
Sixth Sergeant, William L. Kirkland, age 20.

First Corporal, James Nance, age 19.
Second Corporal, William L. Kirkland, age 20.
Second Corporal, James Stumbo, age 40.
Third Corporal, James Stumbo, age 40, promoted to second corporal.
Third Corporal, Daniel McLoid, age 19.
Fifth Corporal, Joshua Kinsey, age 29, promoted to fourth corporal.
Fifth Corporal, Joshua Kinsey, age 29.
Fifth Corporal, Samuel W. Simmonds, age 28.
Sixth Corporal, Samuel W. Simmonds, age 28, promoted to fifth corporal.
Sixth Corporal, David R. Rogers, age 20.
Seventh Corporal, David R. Rogers, age 20, promoted to sixth corporal.
Seventh Corporal, George Poteet, age 26.
Eighth Corporal, Abner M. Rutherford, age 25, reduced to ranks.
Eighth Corporal, Jacob Coffman, age 30.
Farrier, Henry W. Ward, age 25.
Blacksmith, John Hanslip, age 26.
Wagoner, John W. Minnick, age 25.
Saddler, Christian Cook, age 40. LLL

Privates—John M. Brooks, age 18; F. Elam Bolles, 35; Richard Burch, 35; George Cox, 19; Jacob Coffman, 30; Edward Crigley, 23; Daniel Crigley, 26; Joshua Campbell, 31; Addison J. Comstock, 28; George Cameron, 18; W. H. H. Cornell, 22; Daniel Cameron, 18; Michael Collins, 18; Richard B. Cleveland, 32; Nicholas Clark, 30; Christian Cook, 45, appointed saddler; Milton Dickson, 29; Franklin Dunnegan, 19; Robert C. Doney, 19; Doornak B. Elder, 32; Henry Ellis, 21; Daniel Elshire, 19; L. Elias Firebaugh, 30; Thomas Fletcher, 23; Charles Gunzenhauser, 34; Thomas J. Goodwin, 33; Stephen Hunter, 20; William Hobbs, 28; Alexander R. Haining, 41; Joel Hoppes, 40, died of wounds received at Ft. Antitium, Dakota Territory, March 23, 1863; James Hatfield, 18; Amos F. Horner, 24; John Honey, 28; Isaac Holbrook, 27; Earl Hodges, 19, deserted from Thirteenth Kansas Regulars, returned; Orrin Ives, 30, deserted July 26, 1863; Jacob Kinsey, 42; Basser J. Kerrick, 21; Ambrose King, 18; Samuel E. Lee, 23; Stephen W. Lyons, 31; Francis M. Marcum, 18; George Mayfield, 34; Hudson Myers, 21; Andrew J. McDowell, 32; Jacob P. McClain, 18; Thompson W. Massey, 22; Zachary T. Mullen, 22; William W. Morgan, 30; William A. McLean, 22; George W. Pike, 20; George W. Poteet, 26; Samuel C. Pitzer, 21; David Ranscar, 28; James C. Rice, 22; James C. Robinson, 28; John B. Rice, 21; David D. Ross, 28; Abner M. Rutherford, 25; William P. Stearns, 18; James Stevenson, 19; Elijah Spencer, 40; Evans Shoemaker, 21; Richard B. Smith, 22; Henry Schmidt, 27; John Stumbo, 18; Lorenzo Smith, 28; Eli Sampson, 27; Michael Schmidt, 18; Jackson Short, 19; Pryor J. Short, 19; John Turney, 19; Joseph H. Tesson, 22; Landa J. Thomas, 27; Nicholas S. Vasser, 32; Abraham Vatter, 19; William R. Woodward, 20; William S. Watson, 19; John Wyatt, 18; Robert Warley, 28; William R. Whitehead, 18; Jacob Wing, 20; William T. Weeks, 24; William Young, 26.

SECOND NEBRASKA CAVALRY.

Company K.

Wilson McKinney, age 20, residence, Falls City, enlisted October 25, 1862.

Company H Privates.

FIRST REGIMENT, NEBRASKA VETERAN VOLUNTEER CAVALRY.

Ambrose H. King, age 17, residence, Richardson county, native of Indiana, enlisted and mustered in, July 3, 1861; deserted, May 11, 1862.

Levi Kinsey, age 24, residence, Richardson county, native of Indiana and mustered in July 3, 1862; died in hospital at Evansville, Indiana, March 18, 1862.

Jacob W. Kinsey, age 23, residence, Richardson county, native of Indiana, enlisted and mustered in July 3, 1862; re-enlisted November 10, 1863.

Frederick W. Lolmas, age 21, residence, Richardson county, native of New York, enlisted and mustered in July 3, 1861; re-enlisted November 10, 1863; wounded in action May 12, 1865; mustered in April 30, 1864; promoted corporal for gallant conduct; received medal of honor from Congress.

Henry Master, age 18, residence, Richardson county; died March 29, 1862.

William L. Taylor, age 27, residence, Richardson county, native of Tennessee, enlisted November 10, 1863, mustered in November 5, 1863; died of disease at Batesville, Arkansas, March 24, 1864.

Charles L. Coder, age 21, residence, Richardson county; enlisted and mustered July 3, 1861; promoted to corporal August 1, 1865.

Corporal Francis D. Loucas, age 21, residence, Richardson county, native of New York; enlisted and mustered July 3, 1861; mustered August 1, 1865.

Corporal Aaron M. Adamson, age 24, residence, Richardson county, native of Iowa; enlisted and mustered July 3, 1861; promoted to sergeant, June 12, 1862.

Company E.

James R. Fletcher, age 20, residence, Falls City; native of Missouri; enlisted and mustered April 28, 1864—June 7, 1864; transferred from Company C First Battalion, Veteran Volunteer Nebraska Cavalry, June 10, 1865.

RICHARDSON COUNTY MEN BATTLE MISSOURI BANDITS.

August J. Falksken, at one time county clerk of this county and later an inmate of the National Military Soldier's Home at Leavenworth, Kansas, was the author of the following interesting letter which appeared in a number of the *Pioneer Record*, published at Verdon in August, 1894:

Frederick William Falsken was born in Prussia, June 2, 1841. He immigrated with the family to the United States in 1852. Arrived at Buffalo, N. Y., August 29, 1852, and stayed there until the family moved to Nebraska in April, 1859. They settled on a farm in Richardson county and Frederick William worked for his parents until the war broke out, when he enlisted together with myself, on the 13th day of March, 1862, in Rockport, Mo., where was raised a company of volunteers in the Missouri service. We marched to St. Joseph, Mo., where the regiment was organized. We came in as Company C, 5th Regiment Cavalry, Missouri State Militia. We were obliged to furnish our own horses, and received $25.00 per month. We were stationed some time in Clay county (Mo.), then in Lafayette county at Lexington. We reached the latter place after Mulligan surrendered to Price. We pursued Price and had many skirmishes. After we had driven him out of the state we were stationed for a while at Independence, Jackson county, Missouri, and also at Kansas City, Mo. The main object of our movements was to capture

Quantrell, the bushwhacker colonel. The Younger and James brothers were the leading officers in this outlaw's command. We had numerous skirmishes and fights with these guerrillas at Lone Jack, Harrisonville, and Liberty, as history shows. As our company of about eighty were on the scouting party for several days we were attacked by the enemy with Jesse James and Cole Younger in command, with, it was reported, 250 men. For the first time we were compelled to retreat and F. W. Falsken was killed near Blue Springs, Jackson county, Mo., about twelve miles from camp. The battle was called "the Blue Cut Fight" and was early in the spring of 1863, I think on March 17th. When reinforcements arrived we gathered our dead together. Others from Richardson county, killed in that fight, were Milton Ewing, and a man by the name of Vandeventer. We lost in all thirteen of that scout. They were all put in good coffins and buried at Independence, Missouri.

BODIES BROUGHT HOME FOR BURIAL.

In 1863, M. H. Van Deventer, of Stella, this county, brought from Independence, Missouri, where Pennick's regiment was quartered, the bodies of three boys who were killed by the guerrillas; Jonas Van Deventer, Gus Randall and Deb Ewing. The dreary journey homeward of five days was made by steamboat up the Missouri river, there being at that time no other means of transportation. The landing was made at Aspinwall, in Nemaha county, where the sorrowing friends met and cared for their dead, whose lives were lost in the "Blue Cut Fight."

THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

The following persons from Richardson county served during the Spanish-American War:

Name. Residence.	Company.	Regiment.	State.
Allen, Edw., Falls City	L	2	Nebraska
Auxier, M. W., Verdon	M	1	Nebraska
Coplan, H. J., Dawson	H	13	Nebraska
Coatney, E. C., Falls City	D	2	Nebraska
Donaldson, S. S., Shubert	F	33	Wisconsin
Davis, W. H., Salem	H	31	Wisconsin
Derstine, B. M., Stella	A	7	Ohio
Evans, A. E., Stella	F	48	Indiana
Fisher, Edwin, Falls City	K	1	Nebraska
Franklin, Joe, Falls City	--	--	Nebraska
Fisher, R., Falls City	C	1 Cav.	Illinois
Gilbert, F. L., Stella	F	1	Nebraska
Heffner, Clarence, Falls City	E	2 Cav.	Wyoming
Imler, J. P., Shubert	H	1	Nebraska
Jones, George, Falls City	K	2	Nebraska
James, R. C., Falls City	G	1	Nebraska
Mason, Frank, Falls City	G	4	Ohio

Name. Residence.	Company.	Regiment.	State.
McKinsel, L. L., Falls City	I	2	Nebraska
Moss, A. E., Falls City	B	1	Nebraska
Nixon, George, Stella	C	1	Nebraska
Pool, J. F., Barada	C	3	Nebraska
Pond, C. A., Shubert	B	3	Nebraska
Ross, O. R., Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Whittne, Roy, Shubert	B	3	Nebraska
Wright, Champ, Humboldt	F	1	Nebraska
Wanrow, Charles L., Humboldt	L	--	Nebraska
Blumer, Fred W., Humboldt	G	4	Missouri
Volz, Louis, Falls City	--	Home Gd.	Nebraska
Rawley, W. A. (Navy), Falls City	F	3	Minnesota
Schmelzel, W. C., Humboldt	I	3	Oregon
Glines, Lin, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Stockman, Price, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Sears, George, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Saal, Emil, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Foehlinger, Fred, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Wixon, George, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Gilbert, Fred, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Stringfield, Scipio, Stella	F	1	Nebraska
Boyd, Grant, Falls City	F	1	Nebraska
Patchen, Roy, Humboldt	F	1	Nebraska
Philpot, Roy (killed in P. I.), Humboldt	F	1	Nebraska

RICHARDSON COUNTY IN THE WORLD WAR.

In February, 1917, E. W. Simpson, H. A. Pence, Ed D. Fisher, Dr. O. F. Lang, Jacob Reed, O. O. Marsh, William Uhlig and C. A. Beaver met at the city council rooms in Falls City for the purpose of organizing the Falls City Rifle Club. Dr. O. F. Lang was elected president; Jacob Reed, vice-president; C. A. Beaver, secretary, and William Uhlig, treasurer. The organization grew to seventy-five members and a great deal of practice shooting was done on the indoor range provided in the basement of the Simpson undertaking parlors.

Shortly after the rifle club was organized there was some talk of trying to get a company of the Nebraska National Guard located at Falls City, because of the advantages for obtaining ammunition. Mr. Beaver made inquiries of Adjutant P. L. Hall, at Lincoln, in March and was informed that there were no vacancies in either the Fourth or the Fifth Regiments.

When there was some talk of organizing the Sixth Nebraska Regiment after war had been declared against Germany in April, 1917, Mr. Beaver again made inquiries of Adjutant Hall as to the feasibility of organizing a company in Richardson county and was informed that such

an undertaking would receive every encouragement from the adjutant's office. Some bills were printed advertising a meeting to be held at the county court house for a Saturday in June, and inviting all to attend who were interested. At this meeting some six or eight young men signified their willingness to join such a company, but eighty were needed and the then prospects of securing that number looked more than discouraging. Adjutant-General Hall suggested sending a regular recruiting officer to Falls City and the offer was gladly accepted. First Lieut. Jean Cobbey of the Fifth Nebraska Infantry was sent to Falls City on the following Monday and from that date a real recruiting campaign was started.

The company was organized with C. A. Beaver as captain; Jean B. Cain, first lieutenant, and Ed. D. Fisher, as second lieutenant. Seventy-five recruits were secured by Saturday night and the organization of the company was thus assured, the same being designated Company E. James Jacquet, Oliver, Cole, Harry Mosiman, Ed. D. Fisher and C. A. Beaver, assisted by Lieutenant Cobbey, made the active campaign for the company during the first week. Recruiting continued slowly for a month, so that when the company was ordered to mobilize, August 3, 1917, there were one hundred and five members. These men were given the federal examination, vaccinated, inoculated against typhoid fever, and mustered into the federal service to date August 5, 1917. Jacob Miller, Arthur D. Chesley, Guy S. Lewis and William McDonald were rejected for physical disability and Ed. D. Fisher, who was to have been second lieutenant, was rejected by the war department because of being over the age limit prescribed for second lieutenants, so that with these rejections the company membership was reduced to one hundred and one enlisted men and two officers. Robert B. Waring, of Geneva, Nebraska, attending the training school camp at Ft. Snelling, Minnesota, was appointed as second lieutenant, but never reported because of a ruling that no training-camp officers should be assigned with the National Guard.

The company camped at the city park and used the city auditorium as quarters for a week, then moved into tents furnished by various citizens for another week, during which time the chautauqua was held in the auditorium. After the chautauqua was over the soldiers moved back into the auditorium for the remainder of their stay. After mobilization, recruiting was more brisk and when the company had been in camp a month the number had grown to one hundred and forty-six.

Charles Stanton and James Jacquet started a subscription for the company mess fund and by August 1 this fund had grown from various sources

to one thousand one hundred dollars. The people of Humboldt and vicinity came down in autos and took the company to Humboldt for a chicken dinner. They had also invited Company D, of the Fifth Regiment, down from Auburn (Nemaha county), to help entertain the boys. Dinner was served in the city park or public square. While there both companies put on an exhibition drill. One week later the citizens of Shubert likewise entertained the members of the company to a chicken dinner. The Humboldt band was there to help with the entertainment. It rained slightly, so that the dinner was served in a hall secured by the ladies. The company put on an exhibition drill at this place.

The membership of the local lodges of the Daughters of Rebekah and of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, of Falls City, entertained the company at a banquet given at the Christian church at a later date. Before their departure the company was also entertained by the ladies of Falls City and vicinity and also by the members of the Falls City post of the Grand Army of the Republic and the Woman's Relief Corps.

LOCAL PRIDE TAKEN IN COMPANY E.

Those engaged in the work were given the use of the court room at the court house, where they received recruits who came from every precinct of the county. It was a busy time of year, as the farming season was on and every man desiring employment found his time engaged, as did those of the towns.

Richardson county takes especial pride in the fact that the membership of Company E is made up of the finest young men of the county. They came from all walks of life, many of them leaving the plow; while others were engaged in farming on their own account and were sure, in a financial way, to be losers. The same may be said of others who gave up well-established business enterprises and good paying positions to answer their country's call to the colors.

Prof. C. A. Beaver who had been employed in the city schools at Falls City for a number of years as an instructor, was honored with a commission from Gov. Keith Neville, as captain of the company, and Jean B. Cain, who had lately been the recipient of an appointment as acting county judge of the county and who, until that time, had been enjoying a very lucrative law practice, and was, besides, a married man with a wife and one child, hastened to put aside all other calls and joined the company in the very early days of its organization. He was honored also with a com-



COMPANY E, SIXTH REGIMENT NEBRASKA INFANTRY.

mission from the governor as first lieutenant. Mr. Ed. D. Fisher, to whose initiative the company owes much for its organization, was given the place of second lieutenant, and it is with regret that it becomes necessary to here record the fact that upon the final muster of the company into federal service he was found to be barred by age from holding his place so richly deserved. He was forty-two years of age; forty being the limit, hence he was barred. It is said that this disability might have been overcome had the matter been taken up at the proper time. However, undaunted, Mr. Fisher is at the present time busily engaged in the organization of another company which will become a part of the Seventh Nebraska Regiment, for which a number of companies have already been enlisted.

ROSTER OF COMPANY E.

Immediately after the company had been mustered into service the men were mobilized at Falls City and given quarters at the city park, where they occupied the city auditorium, a frame structure of large size used for public gatherings and admirably suited for the present purpose. The names of the members of Company E, Sixth Regiment, Nebraska National Guard, follow:

OFFICERS

Captain, Beaver, Chester A. Received commission June 25, 1917.
First Lieutenant, Cain, Jean B. Received his commission, June 25, 1917.

Non-Commissioned Officers.

First Sergeant, Yoder, Blaine L. Received appointment June 25, 1917.
Supply Sergeant, Yoder, Amos H. Received appointment June 25, 1917.
Mess Sergeant, Arnold, Ralph U. Received appointment June 25, 1917.
Sergeant, Bell, Walter L. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Sergeant, Grush, Jesse H. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Sergeant, Kister, Lester R. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Sergeant, Runyon, Robert L. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Sergeant, Church, Smiley H. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Ankrom Judd. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Beasley, Charles F. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Bricker, Frank. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Gagnon, Charles F. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Helterbrand, James B. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Horrocks, Jeffrey B. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Johnsen, Umfrey. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Long, Frank. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Lozo, Guy. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Messinger, Claude M. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Corporal, Mosena, Charles C. Received appointment August 11, 1917.

Corporal, Rowe, Jess F. Received appointment August 11, 1917.
Cook, Stump, Stanley F. Received appointment August 4, 1917.
Mechanic, Cole, Oliver F. Received appointment August 4, 1917.
Bugler, Knickerbocker, Paul A. Received appointment August 4, 1917.

Privates.

Adams, Edward W. Enlisted July 7, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Ailor, Charles M. Enlisted August 14, 1917; reported August 14, 1917.
Allen, Henry C. Enlisted August 2, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Allen, Ralph A. Enlisted August 9, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Allgood, Richard C. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Athey, Cloyd B. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Atwood, Loren F. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Baker, Richard. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Beauchamp, Oliver M. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Benson, Floyd S. Enlisted July 23, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Billings, Lemoyne E. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Blanchard, Floyd F. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Bodkin, William M. Enlisted July 27, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Bodle, Frank J. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Bollman, Ray H. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Bourne, Harry E. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Body, Fred E. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Brinegar, William W. Enlisted August 20, 1917; reported August 20, 1917.
Brobst, Hallie C. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Brooks, John E. Enlisted August 25, 1917; reported August 27, 1917.
Brooks, Lloyd W. Enlisted August 9, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Burk, Guy R. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Cavalere, Onofrio. Enlisted August 28, 1917; reported August 29, 1917.
Caskey, Claude L. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Cheesman, Samuel C. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Davies, Lewis W. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 8, 1917.
Davis, Leo N. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Deason, Frank L. Enlisted August 25, 1917; reported August 27, 1917.
Dike, George D. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Ennis, Frank. Enlisted August 23, 1917; reported August 23, 1917.
Everhart, Ernest S. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Farley, John L. Enlisted July 4, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Ford, John A. Enlisted August 13, 1917; reported August 14, 1917.
Fraser, James W. Enlisted August 10, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Gaede, Karl. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Gleason, James. Enlisted July 1, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Gleason, Sam. Enlisted July 5, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Goddard, Roy. Enlisted August 18, 1917; reported August 24, 1917.
Gossman, Henry H. Enlisted July 13, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Harshbarger, Bert M. Enlisted June 28, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Halbert, Andrew. Enlisted August 20, 1917; reported August 21, 1917.
Helfenbein, August F. Enlisted July 3, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Hofer, William A. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Hoover, James L. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.

Hoppe, William W. Enlisted August 31, 1917; reported September 1, 1917.
Howard, Earl F. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Huston, Charlie J. Enlisted August 12, 1917; reported August 14, 1917.
Hynek, Lotto. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Kelly, Henry C. Enlisted August 9, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Kelly, Marvin W. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Kent, Jack. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Krause, Otto W. E. Enlisted July 7, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
La Rando, Edgar. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Law, Leo M. Enlisted August 31, 1917; reported September 1, 1917.
Lepik, Arnold F. Enlisted August 10, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Lessel, George D. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Lewis, Dewey. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Loar, Sollie A. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Martin, John A. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Mitchel, William E. Enlisted August 10, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Moritz, John W. Enlisted July 21, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Morris, George R. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Mosiman, Harry C. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Murphy, Paul M. Enlisted July 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
McCormick, Ray R. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
McNeely, James B. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
McQueen, Elvin L. Enlisted August 1, 1917; reported September 1, 1917.
McVey, John R. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Nelson, Joseph R. Enlisted July 17, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Newby, Rex. Enlisted July 6, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Niemeyer, Ernest W. A. Enlisted July 7, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Nissen, John. Enlisted July 2, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Nixon, Walter W. Enlisted July 2, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Norton, Harry K. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Patton, Murray K. Enlisted August 11, 1917; reported August 11, 1917.
Parker, Frank L. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Parker, George H. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Parker, Walter B. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Portrey, David J. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Ramer, Paul. Enlisted August 9, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Randall, Benjamin F. Enlisted July 24, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Rodgers, Chester L. Enlisted July 1, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Rowe, Luther W. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Runbaugh, Arthur L. Enlisted August 17, 1917; reported August 22, 1917.
Sailors, Ben. Enlisted July 26, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Sapp, Herman E. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Severns, Henry. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Sconce, Willis W. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Scott, George G. Enlisted August 31, 1917; reported September 1, 1917.
Snavely, Carl W. Enlisted July 2, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Soderstadt, Ernst A. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Spencer, Kenneth. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 3, 1917.
Stump, Lee B. Enlisted August 9, 1917; reported August 15, 1917.
Thomas, John O. Enlisted August 15, 1917; reported August 16, 1917.

Uffner, Earl E. Enlisted August 10, 1917; reported August 10, 1917.
Weathers, Paul. Enlisted August 15, 1917; reported August 16, 1917.
Wells, Claud. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Wenstrand, John F. Reported August 25, 1917; transferred from Supply Co.
Werner, Henry J. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
West, Lee. Enlisted June 28, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
West, Samuel A. Enlisted August 15, 1917; reported August 15, 1917.
Whalen, Francis J. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Whalen, Lawrence V. Enlisted August 27, 1917; reported August 27, 1917.
Williams, Albert. Enlisted July 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Williamson, Lloyd. Enlisted July 21, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Windrum, Carl H. Enlisted August 27, 1917; reported August 27, 1917.
Winkler, Causia A. Enlisted July 21, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Young, Charles A. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.
Zvolanek, James. Enlisted June 25, 1917; reported August 4, 1917.

RICHARDSON COUNTY MEN IN FIFTH REGIMENT.

Following is a list of the Richardson county men, who are serving as members of Company D, Fifth Infantry Regiment, Nebraska National Guard, recruited at Auburn, in Nemaha county, for service in the World War: Sergeant, William P. Schneider; corporal, William E. Knobe; cook, Cecil R. Zeigler; privates, Worthie H. Blakeney, Merle K. Goble, Rollin L. Spence, Harlan G. Burger, Homer C. Cline, William J. B. Cook, Ottis Elam, John T. Foster, Arthur A. Gebhard, Charles E. Hanson, Clarence R. Hart, Fred A. Hofer, Clarence I. Houtz, Bryan R. Jones, Albert McIlvain, Merl W. Mettz, Fred W. Norton, Harry E. O'Hern, Clarence S. Peck, Charles A. Ross, Fred Sample, Hugh E. Sconce, Vincent T. Sheehan, Lee J. Vance and Henry J. Werner.



STONE STREET, LOOKING NORTH, FALLS CITY.



STONE STREET, LOOKING SOUTH, FALLS CITY.

CHAPTER XX.

Falls City, the County Seat.

There is no place on the globe more richly endowed by nature than Richardson county, which is one of the best to be found in the state of Nebraska, and over all its wealth reigns Falls City, county seat and its largest and most improved city.

The county possesses an equable and healthful climate, where every cereal, grain, vegetable and fruit adapted to a temperate zone are grown in abundance and where the important industry of stock raising is extensively carried on. There are many finely improved farms for the breeding of blooded horses, sheep, cattle, swine and poultry to be found in the vast radius tributary to Falls City. By reason of its location and excellent transportation facilities, afforded by two main lines of railway, the Burlington & Missouri railroad and the Missouri Pacific, it is a most favorable and convenient shipping point, north or south or east or west, for the vast amount of grain and stock produced hereabouts and for the proper handling of which there are several large elevators and good stock-yard accommodations.

BEAUTIFUL LOCATION.

The city is beautifully situated on ground which the Maker must have designed for the seat of the grand little city. This point was not lost sight of by those who first visited this section and it is related that John A. Burbank, coming into this section for the first time, direct from the Atlantic seaboard in quest of a location for a town, for that was his idea in coming West, stopped over night with James L. Stumbo, the proprietor of the mill at the falls of the Nemaha, southwest of the present site of Falls City. During the course of the evening he made known the object of his visit and stated that he was going on south into Kansas on the following day; whereupon Mr. Stumbo interceded for this locality, and on the following morning took his visitor over to the present site of the city and in glowing language pointed out the great advantages of the land as a site for a city. His eloquence moved Mr. Burbank, who was not slow to see that here was

as good a place as could be found anywhere and decided at once to let this be the site for the town he would project.

Mr. Burbank at once set about to give form in a material way to the dream he had cherished, at the same time interesting others in the proposition, and the result was the banding together of a number of energetic men, who founded Falls City. Many of the founders lived to see much of the earlier growth of the city, but not one has lived to see the Falls City that we of today know. How wisely they chose the location we all know and from traversing the county over it is apparent that no better site might have been found for a city; the natural topography of the townsite makes the drainage practical.

From the court house one can see the country on all sides within a radius of fifteen miles. Falls City's prosperity, progress and future prospects are founded principally upon the unsurpassed agricultural wealth on every hand, the country yielding in abundance and at moderate cost, all things necessary to the support of a large and vigorous population. The city enjoys a steady and healthful growth, with every indication that its population will be greatly augmented within the next few years and today presents as fine opportunities for the safe and profitable investment of capital as any point in the West. Many improvements are being projected and carried on, preparatory to meeting the new conditions of growth and development. The churches have large congregations, and are noted for the talent and popularity of their ministers as well as for the Christian zeal of the members. Falls City's educational facilities are far ahead of the average to be found in cities of like population, while in the social circle there is a large degree of culture and refinement that command the highest respect and admiration. The business portions of the city always present a busy and active appearance. The people are hospitable and welcome all who come with worthy and honorable motives.

FALLS CITY IN 1917.

Prior to 1912, when the city was made a division point of the Missouri Pacific railroad, the county seat of Richardson county differed in no wise from the ordinary country town. Its growth was practically at a standstill and things moved along slowly, with little attempt to stimulate growth or improve conditions in the city. For years previous to 1912 there was little of moment indicating that the country town would eventually

take its place among the live municipalities of Nebraska. Since that time there has been a wonderful growth, many new additions have been laid out, new streets have been run east and west, and eight miles of paving of the best construction possible laid, and a splendid sewer system, thirteen miles in extent, installed. New buildings by the score have been erected and more are going up constantly. The little city on the banks of the Nemaha has taken on the airs of a metropolis and is easily the most important trading center in southeastern Nebraska. Thousands of dollars have been spent on public buildings and civic improvements. A new high-school building, costing sixty-five thousand dollars has been erected, a splendid Catholic church has been erected, a magnificent Christian church has been built and practically every church building in the city has undergone extensive remodeling. Several new ward school buildings have been erected and the citizenship has put forth every consistent effort to keep pace with the rapid growth of the city. Many business blocks have been overhauled or rebuilt and new fronts put in to keep pace with modern ideas of commercialism, until the mercantile establishments of Falls City compare favorably with those of much larger cities. The stocks of goods carried in all stores are complete and advanced styles of goods are usually to be found in the well-equipped and up-to-date stores.

MUNICIPAL IMPROVEMENTS.

A splendid city park covering thirty acres has come into possession of the city and has been improved until it is a beauty spot and a general recreation place for the people of the city and a notable place for civic gatherings, chautauquas and the like. Vim and push have characterized the city government and the citizenship since the new era began. The once sleepy town was awakened in reality and is realizing its opportunities to the fullest extent. Enough broad-gauged citizens were found to take the lead in public enterprise and compel the city to keep pace with its growth.

The electric-light and water plants are owned by the city and are operated for the benefit of the people of the city without waste or extravagance in management. With the advent of the Missouri Pacific shops a demand for new homes sprang up from the necessity of housing the hundreds of railway employees, who needed homes in the city. More than five hundred houses, or residences, ranging in size from modest workingmen's cottages to handsome modern homes have been built within the last few years, and the water mains and sewers have been extended to the several

new additions which have been laid out. New railroad depots, modern in every respect, have been built by the Missouri Pacific and by the Burlington railroads. This year (1917) the Missouri Pacific completed one of the finest depots along the line, with an attractive park laid out around the building and approaches.

EVIDENCES OF CIVIC PRIDE.

As he passes through on the fast railway trains, the traveler is impressed by the appearance of the city sitting upon the hills above the valley of the Nemaha and if, perchance, his business should call him to visit the business section of the city, he is further impressed by the fine appearance of Stone street, which bisects the town north and south and contains the banks and store buildings of a modern character which line on both sides of the street and he is likely to marvel at the hustle and bustle which is characteristic of every day in Falls City. The residence section is likewise very attractive, the many fine homes, the shaded and parked streets, lined with well-kept residences, please the eye and no harping critic can find much to complain about in the general appearance of Falls City. The work of civic improvement is constantly going on and will, no doubt, continue until every street in the city is brought up to a modern standard.

The industrial establishments of Falls City are neither many nor large, the most extensive of these being the Missouri Pacific railroad shops, which were established in 1912. The thirty acres of ground occupied by the division offices and the shops were donated to the railroad by the city. Five hundred men are employed by this division directly in the shops, this number including the trainmen who make their homes in Falls City. The monthly payroll of the railway employees who make their homes here exceeds twenty thousand dollars, which is a considerable item to add to the resources of the town.

FALLS CITY IN RETROSPECT.

The gradual yet rapid growth and improvement of our lively little city for the past ten years (1910-1917) is a source of pride and congratulation upon the part of its oldest inhabitants. In 1856-57 Gen. James H. Lane, of Territorial Kansas fame; John H. Burbank, J. Edward Burbank, Judge Hunt and Isaac L. Hamby formed themselves into the Falls City Town Association, filed their pre-emption under the act of Congress for town purposes, upon the south half of section 10, and the north half of



C. B. & Q. R. R. STATION, FALLS CITY.



NEW FEDERAL BUILDING, FALLS CITY.

section 15, township 1, north of range 16, and laid it out in town lots, fifty by one hundred and twenty feet, and divided it into shares for market. After most of the shares had been disposed of, patents were issued by the government to only one-half of the land originally claimed; that is, to the southeast quarter of section 10, township 1, north of range 16, to James H. Lane and to the northeast quarter of section 15, township 1, range 16, to Isaac L. Hamby. The result of this action by the United States government caused a contraction of the lots to a size of but twenty-five by one hundred and twenty feet, in order to fill up the shares.

FALLS CITY IN 1860.

In the year 1860 the city of Falls City consisted of some fifteen or twenty dwelling houses, a blacksmith shop, operated by Lyman Miller, on the same lot afterwards occupied by the *Globe-Journal* office and at the present time by Peter Riester's furniture store on Stone street in block 91; a store, a tin shop, a one-story tavern, then lately purchased by Isaac Minnick from W. B. M. Carter; the brick law office of Hon. Elmer S. Dundy, occupying the lot in block 71, later occupied by the Keim & Grable Bank and now by Peter Kaiser; the printing office of the *Falls City Broad Axe* (newspaper) on a lot in block 71 on Stone street, now occupied by the Falls City State Bank; and a shed, twelve by sixteen feet, occupied by Jim Sperry, for spirituous purposes as a saloon. Courts were held in the little school house, a little balloon-shaped frame pine building, squatted on the prairie by itself in block 101, just west of the present site of the Central school building. Here before Justice Miller, one of the territorial supreme judges for Nebraska Territory, was heard the eloquence of Hon. O. P. Mason, Elmer S. Dundy and Prince Hudgins, in the Moran and Clifford murder cases, famous in their day.

FALLS CITY IN 1865.

In 1865 Falls City had enlarged its borders, and the then new Union House (hotel), a story-and-a-half frame, at the extreme north limit of the city, had commenced, under Jacob G. Good, to claim and receive the patronage of the traveling public, as one of the best hotels in Nebraska; which reputation it has since well sustained, though the little frame has been raised to three stories and enlarged in every direction, until the trav-

eler of 1865 would now have to inquire where the modest little Union House had its being.

There were but four two-story buildings in the city—the new court house, now referred to as the "old" court house; the dwelling house of Hon. Elmer S. Dundy, later known as the Prescott house, which stood directly west and a little to the north of the court house, fronting to the east on Stone street, and now (1917) used as a dwelling house and moved back west to a frontage on Chase street; the home of John A. Burbank, since destroyed by fire, and the Isaac Scuyler house, now the residence of Hon. Edwin S. Towle. Reavis & Cameron had opened a store in the old Scuyler tin shop located on Stone street in block 90, now occupied by the Anderson millinery store just north of the Jenne building. David R. Holt and Chauncy Norris were merchandising in the old store of Joseph A. Burbank until January of 1866, when it was destroyed by fire. It was located just south of the Richardson County Bank building on Stone street, in block 70. J. J. Marvin had resuscitated the old *Broad Axe,* on his return home from the Civil War, under the name of the *Southern Nebraskan,* and transferred it to N. O. Pierce, who was soon afterward appointed postmaster to supersede William Watts, who held his office as justice of the peace and postmaster in a little sixteen by twenty-four feet one-story house located on lots 21 and 22 in block 68, on Lane street, immediately south of the present residence of H. C. Davis. The postoffice was also used as the home of Mr. Watts, the postmaster and his family.

Stone street extended north from the home of E. S. Towle on lots 9, 10, 11 and 12 in block 103 to the section corners at Twenty-first and Stone streets, or three blocks north of the court house, and with scattered houses, consisting of not more than thirty dwelling houses, while outside of Stone street there were not to exceed fifteen buildings. Where Morton street now is, from the then site of the soap factory, where the Burchard store is now located, north to the location of block 30 in the ravine of the Rhine, was a splendid strawberry patch, where the good citizens who did not feel disposed to listen to the spiritual teachings of Rev. R. C. Johnson, of the Methodist church, and Rev. J. D Ramsey, of the Presbyterian church, who were the only divines resident in the city, could spend their Sundays in refreshing the outer man. Squire Dorrington was the only magistrate in the city and Hon. Elmer S. Dundy and Hon. Isham Reavis, then simply "esquires," were for a number of years the only resident lawyers. There was no church in the city, where there are now many.

THE CITY IN 1870.

It was not until 1870 that Falls City began to show the promise of a rapid and permanent development and prosperity. Before that time the city had only constituted one ward, with seventy-five or eighty voters. The city was divided into two wards by the city authorities, consisting of J. J. Marvin, mayor; Jacob G. Good, J. Robert Cain, John Schuyler and Thomas L. Moss, councilmen, and S. A. Fulton, clerk. Either of the two wards now poll many times the total number of votes polled in those days.

In 1865 we could number two dry-goods stores, one saloon, two hotels, one hardware store, no drug store, no clothing store, no saddler's shop, one shoemaker, no restaurant, no livery stable (and we have none now in the old sense, as automobiles have taken their place), but in the interim between the coming of the first livery stable and the last we had as good a convenience in that line as found in the West; one blacksmith shop, no wagonmaker; no provision store, no agricultural store; no banks, no opera house, no photograph galleries.

CREATION OF THE COUNTY SEAT.

The land which afterwards became the townsite for the present town of Falls City was first settled upon in 1856 by a company composed of Col. J. E. Burbank, a paymaster in the regular army; James H. Lane, of Kansas notoriety, Isaac L. Hamby, and others. The city built very slowly until 1860, when the county seat was removed to this place from Salem, after a very spirited county-seat fight, which is described elsewhere. Building was lively from that time until the breaking out of the Civil War, and then, like all other Western towns, Falls City suffered from a period of stagnation, from which it did not recover until 1870, since which time it has gone ahead steadily.

The city is built on rolling prairie ground about a mile north of the Great Nemaha river. The court house square being the highest point of land on the original townsite, the city slopes in every direction from that center.

THE COURT HOUSE SQUARE.

The first court house was a frame structure erected after the location of the county seat at Falls City was finally determined. It was built at the expense of the then residents of Falls City and was afterwards, in 1872,

displaced by the present brick structure. The wooden structure was removed to the northeast corner of the block immediately south, where it served the wants of the county as a court house during the construction of the then new brick court house, which was the pride of the people of the county for many years, but lately there are heard rumors that it too should give way to a new and modern building with more suitable conveniences for the public. Besides the court house is a large stone building, at the northeast corner of the block, which is the county jail. The grounds occupied by the court house are some three to five feet higher in elevation than the land adjacent and until recent years the square was enclosed by an ornamental iron fence, which has given way to a stone supporting-wall, which adds greatly to the appearance of the grounds. Having been built on this prominence and because of its height and the character of the country the dome or cupola of the building serves as a landmark and can be seen for a distance of ten miles or more from any direction.

The building is of brick, original size forty-seven by eighty-five feet, first story fourteen feet high, and the second twenty-two feet high. The basement is eight feet in the clear and was arranged with the view to heating the building by steam, which system of heating was not adopted until 1915, it having first been heated by stoves and later by furnaces. The first floor is divided into rooms and vaults to accommodate the various county officers. The second floor is designed for a court room and offices for the sheriff, county superintendent and clerk of the district court, the offices of register of deeds, county judge, county clerk, county treasurer and county assessor being on the first floor.

Speaking of the court house, the *Nemaha Valley Journal,* published at Falls City, under date of Thursday, January 1, 1872, had the following to say:

THE NEW COURT HOUSE.

The walls of the new building are now up and under cover, and we believe that when the cupola is added to the roof, the house will, in point of beauty, rival any court house in the state, and for economy in construction it challenges the Western states.

As the building now stands, it has cost $13,566.26 and it will require from $15,000 to $20,000 to finish and furnish it, depending upon the style. * * * If Falls City precinct has not done her share toward providing her share toward a county court house, no locality ever did.

The first officers to occupy the new building were: District judge, Daniel Grant; district attorney, A. J. Weaver; probate judge, S. A. Fulton; county treasurer, P. B. Miller; deputy county treasurer, Fred W. Miller;

county clerk, Lawrence A. Ryan; sheriff, T. C. Cunningham; deputy sheriff, G. R. Summers; county surveyor, T. V. Wilson; deputy county surveyor, A. J. Currance; coroner, N. B. McPherson; superintendent, F. W. Williams; county commissioners, H. E. Moritz, Alfred Page and George W. Peck.

FIRST FALLS CITY FIRE DEPARTMENT.

What was known as the Pioneer Hook and Ladder Company No. 1 of Falls City was organized with fitting ceremony on June 30, 1873. The "fire laddies" held a parade wearing their new uniforms, and were addressed by the mayor, August Schoenheit. The following officers and members then appears on the rolls:

President, George Van Deventer; vice-president, Charles H. Rickards; recording secretary, Oliver W. Brown; secretary, J. P. Holt; treasurer, J. R. Cain; George E. Powell, foreman; first, assistant, L. C. Gore; second assistant, George H. Geduldig; honorary members, J. H. Burbank, D. R. Holt, J. H. Good, Howard Leland and John Hinton. Active members, W. J. Ralston, A. C. Jennings, B. Simanton, Bennet Sperry, T. C. Coleman, J. A. Whitmore, W. M. Maddox, William Gossett, A. C. McPherson, C. Sheehan, J. H. Franklin, N. McNulty, T. M. Tallman, A. W. Southard, G. R. Summers, George A. Merrill, Robert Clegg, L. A. Ryan, J. M. Robertson, Alex Minnick, A. L. Hofer, William Casey, William Casey, Jr., George A. Bell, A. Lovett and Chris Hershey.

The company moved down the street (Stone street) and assembled in front of William Giese's art gallery, where they were photographed. Their uniforms were black caps, red shirts, with white figure "No. 1" on breast, black trousers, leather belt (black) with "P. H. & L. Co. No. 1," printed thereon. The notable part of the affair was that the equipment used, ladder cart, ladders, etc., were manufactured almost wholly in Falls City and rendered efficient service for many years.

FALLS CITY, 1869-70.

From the *Nemaha Valley Journal* of August 18, 1870.

What was Falls City twenty months ago? This question can be easily answered. It was a village of about three hundred and fifty inhabitants, with four merchandise firms, one harness, one wagon, one blacksmith, and one boot-and-shoe shop, two ordinary hotels, i. e., the houses were of an ordinary character—one church, one school house, one newspaper, two

saloons, six lawyers and two doctors. Business at this time was very dull, and the future prospects of Falls City were indeed gloomy. The Legislature was in session at Lincoln, and about this time a bill was passed making liberal grants of valuable public land for the construction of railroads within the limits of the state, with a proviso that ten or more miles distant of each railroad line should be completed within one year to be entitled to the benefit of the act. The news of this wise legislative act aroused our business men—they resolved to put forth every effort to profit by the land grant. There were 2,000 acres of land per mile for building a railroad, but how the road was to be built without money was the great problem to be solved. The time allowed for securing the land was very short and something must be done. They at any rate called a meeting of the citizens for the purpose of having a general talk on the subject. A few speeches were made and ultimately the plan of building a railroad from Rulo up the Nemaha Valley, was conceived, and a company was organized under the title of "Nemaha Valley, Lincoln and Loup Fork Railroad Company," with Maj. John Loree, father of our townsman, Charles Loree, as its president. The necessary papers were immediately filed in the state department and a charter secured. Money was then subscribed and a preliminary survey had. They then circulated a petition for signatures, praying the county commissioners to call an election on the question of appropriating $215,000 in county bonds, to the building of this road. On the 3rd day of May the attention of the board of commissioners was called to the matter and they consented to "put the question." It was soon apparent that there was strong opposition to the measure, and that the only conceivable remedy was a thorough and persistent canvass in every part of the county. Accordingly the forces were mustered and operations commenced on a systematic scale, each invididual having his particular territory in which to operate. The principal actors in this canvass were Colonel Glick, of Atchison, Kansas; Judge Kinney, of Nebraska City, Nebraska; W. D. Scott, of Rulo; Maj. John Loree, Falls City; August Schoenheit, Falls City; Edwin S. Towle, Falls City; Colonel May, Falls City; S. A. Fulton, Falls City; A. J. Weaver, Falls City, and J. D. Gilman, Falls City. Had it not been for the untiring efforts of these gentlemen the proposition would have been defeated by at least two hundred majority, whereas it was barely carried by six majority.

The bond question settled, the Nemaha Valley Company found themselves entitled to three thousand five hundred dollars in county bonds per mile of road, and to twenty thousand acres of state lands when they had completed ten miles and put it in readiness for the rolling stock. But where

was the money to commence the work? was still the barrier. Different capitalists were asked to advance money, but none seemed inclined to invest. September came and the friends of the road had almost lost all hope of seeing the land grant secured. Some time in this month, however, Hon. Joshua Tracy, of Burlington, Iowa, come through this county prospecting for a line for a road from Burlington, southwest. He accepted the franchises of the Nemaha Valley Company from Rulo to Humboldt, with a provision that the Nemaha Valley Company might at any time have the use of the Burlington & Southwestern railroad for any distance it might occupy their line, should they wish to build their road to Lincoln.

The Burlington & Southwestern Railroad Company then, as a guarantee of good faith on the part of the people of Richardson county, that the bonds would be issued according to the provisions of the vote, asked Rulo, Falls City and Salem to guarantee to each pay to the company $10,000 and accept in lieu the county bonds as soon as sufficient work was done to entitle them to receive that amount, to which each of those towns agreed, and by the middle of November work was commenced at Rulo, and the ten miles was ready for the rolling stock and were accepted by both the state and county commissioners by the 15th of February. This brought the road within two miles of Falls City, which, though there was no locomotive on it, gave new impetus to the town. The business men of the place began to build, and immigration flowed into the town and county, till Falls City had more than doubled her population since January, 1869, and now boasted of three dry-goods houses, one hardware, three drug, and two exclusive grocery stores, one merchant-tailor shop, one church and another in the course of construction, two hotels, one three-and-a-half story and basement and the other two-and-a-half story—one school house, one livery stable, two saloons, one harness, one blacksmith, two boot-and-shoe, three carpenters and one wagon shop, a furniture store and cabinet shop, two ministers, four physicians and nine lawyers, one newspaper, one confectionery, one sewing-machine firm, one bakery, one dealer in agricultural implements, and a banking house which will be opened the first of September. Many new houses are now in the course of construction and under contemplation. We had about one hundred mechanics, and seven hundred and fifty of as moral and intellectual people as could be found in this or any other state. A portion of these people lived in first-class houses, while the remainder occupy cottages of a neat, comfortable, commodious and substantial character, and sufficient in every respect to answer all practical purposes.

Taking in consideration the beautiful location, her rapid and substantial improvement with the past eight or nine months, the intelligence and morality of her inhabitants, her flattering prospects of being the railroad center of Nebraska, Falls City certainly offers the greatest inducements to capital and labor of any town in the state—Lincoln not excepted.

The Burlington & Southwestern railroad is now graded from the Missouri river to a point on the north fork of the Nemaha river, eight miles west of Falls City, and will, beyond any probable doubt, be completed to Pawnee, thirty-five miles west of this place, by next June.

The Southern Nebraska & Northern Kansas railroad, from Hiawatha north to Nemaha City, will be built inside of one year, no one we think has any doubt. This precinct has just voted $10,000 in aid to the enterprise, Irving township (Kansas) will give twenty-five thousand and Nemaha will raise the donation about $25,000—near $2,000 per mile. When these two roads are completed we can go north, south, east and west by rail.

The Nemaha river and its two forks, and the Muddy furnish all the water power necessary for an indefinite number of merchant flouring-mills and factories of different and extensive character.

A good quality of coal is cropping out of the bank of the Nemaha only two miles from town.

STORY OF CHANGES IN FALLS CITY IN SIX YEARS.

From the *Falls City Press* of November 11, 1875.

Six years have wrought many changes in the appearance of our town as well as the surrounding country. Six years ago three merchants did the business for our town, in pinched-up houses, handling small stocks, and supplying only a scope of country for a circuit of a few miles round, receiving goods from St. Joseph by river in the summer and by wagons in the winter; now we have twenty most enterprising merchants, doing business on a large scale, in well-arranged rooms, and receiving goods by the carload.

Six years ago our citizens hauled lumber from Brownville and other places on the river; now Falls City has the largest lumber firm outside of Omaha in the state of Nebraska.

Six years ago the railroad was considered far in the distance, now the gentle voice of the iron horse is heard as he brings in manufactures and carries out our surplus of grain and produce, with the assurance of another road within six months, and a third within a year, thus making Falls City the commercial center of southern Nebraska.



INTERIOR PUBLIC LIBRARY, FALLS CITY, BEFORE REMODELING.



PUBLIC LIBRARY, FALLS CITY

Six years ago our grain was ground in a little mill at the Falls of the Nemaha known as Nemaha Falls, run by the Stumbo boys; now a large and well-appointed mill has taken its place, and two others have been built in this neighborhood, all doing an extensive merchant and custom business.

Six years ago there was a narrow road running up the middle of our street resembling an Indian trail, with grass and weeds growing on either side, and an occasional horse or team hitched to the fence; now our well-paved streets are scarcely able to contain the teams that throng them daily.

Six years ago we had a small blacksmith shop where "Gib" Shockley would shoe your horse, sharpen your plow, mend your wagon or fiddle for your dance; now we have three shops employing a dozen men and doing work in as good style as can be done in any city in the country.

Six years ago it was considered nonsense to talk of making brick; later years have demonstrated the fact that brick can be made by experienced hands, and of a quality excelled nowhere.

Six years ago our houses were all frame; now we have brick and stone buildings, with iron fronts and cornices, that are up to Chicago or St. Louis as to architecture, beauty and convenience.

Six years ago John Hanna and Anderson Miller supplied the people with beef at their doors; now we have two of as good meat-market houses as any town of double the size.

Six years ago our children went to school in a little frame house eighteen by twenty-four feet, where "Jim" Rhine wielded the rod; now we have four large rooms well filled, a good substantial frame building, with a twenty-thousand-dollar brick under construction.

Six years ago there was but one church in our city; now we have five edifices and two denominations who hold services in the school house. All are well attended.

Six years ago "Jake" Good fed the hungry in his little shanty; now Jacob boasts of the largest hotel south of the Platte in Nebrasaka, where he does his part of the business, while Maj. John Loree, of the Commercial, serves his patrons in a way that insures a second visit by all who try him.

Six years ago we had no furniture store; now we have large rooms well stocked at low prices.

Six years ago glass, paint, oil and drugs were handled on a small scale, by our merchant, Cameron; now Falls City supports three large drug stores, carrying heavy stocks and doing a good business.

There are other changes that these few short years have made, among which are: Ayers, the tobacconist; Brill, stationer; two jewelry stores, three livery stables, two harness shops, three barber shops and a tailor shop, besides many others scarcely thought of six years ago, that are doing much to make Falls City one of the best places in the West.

OPENING OF HINTON PARK.

The citizens of Falls City had much to celebrate on July 4, 1882, as many Richardson county people will still remember. It was at this time that Hinton Park, later to become one of the most noted pleasure resorts in the county was, after being three years in the course of preparation, finally opened in a formal way to the public.

The park, which included a very beautiful artificial lake used for bathing and boating, was the property of John Hinton. It contained thirty acres, thirteen of which contained an elegant grove of walnut trees and was well sodded with blue grass. The balance was devoted to a race track, stables, lake, etc. The race track was exactly one mile in length and one of the finest in the state. The entire grounds were fenced and comfortable seats were well distributed about the grove. This playground, located as it was directly south of the city and near the Nemaha, was long (for nearly fifteen years) the resort of picnic parties, horse-racing meets, baseball matches, shooting tournaments, agricultural fairs, political gatherings, religious meetings, etc. The Hinton park was widely known over the corners of the four border states and was a highly popular resort. It was a purely private undertaking and a small admission fee was charged for admittance, yet at all times it was largely patronized by Richardson county people.

Unfortunately, however, its location was its undoing, because of great overflows and floods in the valley of the Nemaha, which alone, as time has proven, would have ruined it; but its complete destruction was brought about by a flood and cyclone which so thoroughly damaged the trees, lake, buildings, etc., that it was never rebuilt.

On the occasion of its opening, July 4, 1882, more than five thousand people were present. The day dawned cool and clear and the city along Stone street was gaily decorated with the stars and stripes and other patriotic emblems, showing that American deliverance from England's tyranny had not been forgotten in the one hundred and six years intervening.

More than three hundred Hiawatha (Kansas) citizens came up on the then new Missouri Pacific railroad, whose passenger trains had just com-

menced entering Falls City. The Burlington & Missouri railway brought hundreds of holiday visitors from White Cloud, Kansas, and intermediate points on the line. In a monster procession paraded about the city, fully one thousand wagons, buggies and carriages participated, including one hundred mounted Iowa and Sioux Indians. At the grounds in the park where the celebration took place the Declaration of Independence was read by Hon. Francis Martin, after which the speaker of the day, the Hon. John L. Webster, of Omaha, was introduced by Hon. Isham Reavis, of Falls City.

The amusements of the day included horse racing, a shooting tournament and a grand parade by a flambeau club in the evening, which latter was one of the finest exhibitions ever given in the city. This club was organized under the leadership of William E. Dorrington and was composed of about forty members. They marched north and south on Stone street from the Jenne Opera House to the Union Hotel, back and forth amid a shower of golden and crimson fire, flying rockets and glistening stars, to the music of the Falls City Cornet Band until the last rocket had floated heavenward, and lost its fiery tail in the depths beyond.

This was more than was expected of a town of this size at that time, and brought forth storms of applause from the delighted spectators. This exhibition alone was worth coming miles to see. The fireworks used in so brief a time cost more than five hundred dollars. The night was spent by the young people in dancing at the opera house. The success of the entire program was very largely due to the untiring efforts of Thomas McLane, who for more than four weeks had labored incessantly that it might be a success. Thus ended the one hundred and sixth anniversary of the nation's independence, as celebrated by the people of Richardson county, who had very largely journeyed thither.

EARLY FIRE RECORD.

Falls City has been singularly and to a marked degree free from the ravages of fire. In the early town built largely, or almost entirely of wood, as were all the towns of the then new West, such exemption had been exceedingly rare. Nearly every town in the county had chronicled some "bad fires" which had swept a large part of its business section. On the night of April 12, 1877, flames were discovered shortly after 11 p. m. issuing from the rear of a frame building owned by Mrs. Anna Reavis and occupied, on the ground floor, as a flour-and-feed store by Frank Muir and above, for private purposes. In a very short time, the combustible

building was a mass of fire, and the flames had communicated to six other buildings, which all blazed fiercely.

As the town possessed no fire apparaus other than a supply of ladders and buckets, the main efforts of the crowd that had gathered were devoted to saving goods, while they looked at the doomed buildings, powerless to save them. Many buildings at various points were set blazing by flying embers, and with difficulty saved, and the office of the *Falls City Press* was only saved by the use of ladders and the bravery of the bucket brigade.

Within an hour from the breaking out of the fire the seven buildings were level with the ground. The losses by the fire aggregated $15,000, distributed as follows: Mrs. Anna Reavis, $900; F. Muir, $300; Richard Smith, $600; John King, $200; T. C. Coleman, $600; F. C. Fisher, $200, and George Kaiser, $300. L. A. Ryan was the owner of a frame building located on the northeast corner of the block facing Stone street, on the site now used by the V. G. Lyford store. The frame building had been occupied by James Ralston for a saloon and was destroyed in this fire. On the following morning Mr. Ryan had lumber on the street, near the smouldering fire, ready for the erection of a new building, but the city council took the matter in hand and passed an ordinance prohibiting the further erection of frame buildings in the business section of the city, and from that day until now this policy has been strictly adhered to. The aggregate amount of the loss is trivial in the light of present-day fires, from the same cause, of from fifty thousand to ten times that amount. Yet the citizens, with the pluck that was characteristic of the people of those times, set themselves at work at once to rebuild that part of town in a more substantial way.

FALLS CITY HOTELS.

The first hotel erected in Falls City was built from parts of an old house that had stood near the banks of the Missouri at Yankton, an obsolete village about a mile north of Rulo. This was the property of Jesse Crook and was put up in the winter of 1857-58. It stood on lots 23 and 24 of block 70, facing the west, on the present site of the Richardson County Bank, just south of the court house. Three rooms downstairs and two above furnished accommodation for the traveling public. In 1859, before the house was fairly completed, John Minnick purchased it and soon added to it a house he had moved from Doniphan, Kansas. Minnick's opening of the hotel was practically the first, although it had been conducted for a

few months in the preceding summer by Henry Warneke. The building enlarged and otherwise remodeled stood for years and was known as the City Hotel. During the long feud incident to the location of the county seat of justice in Falls City it was the scene of many broils and fights, and in 1860 was the scene of the tragedy which ended in the death of Meeks and Davis, mentioned elsewhere in these pages.

The Union Hotel, the first of that name, was built in 1861 on the site occupied by the present structure. Like most of the taverns of its day it was an insignificant structure, one-and-a-half stories in height and twenty-four by twenty-four feet on the ground. It had also an L devoted to the kitchen work. The building used was removed from Winnebago. The new Union Hotel was built by the same person, Jacob G. Good, in 1870, on the site of the old hotel. Strictly speaking the new hotel was erected around the old one, and the last work done was the removal of the old part. The house stands on the corner diagonally across the street from the northwest corner of the court house square. It is four stories high and has had additions in later years. It was originally built at a cost of twelve thousand dollars. It continued under the management of Mr. Good until March, 1882, but since that time has been in charge of a number of different landlords. It is now owned by Morehead, Weaver & Miles.

The oldest and most centrally-located of the first hotels in Falls City was the "National" located on the corner of Seventeenth and Stone streets, the present site of the Richardson County Bank building. The history of this hotel dates back to the foundation of the town. It was in size fifty by sixty feet, two stories-and-a-half high. It was built in 1859 and was called the City Hotel by Jesse Crook, who, in 1868, sold it to Isaac Minnick. In 1870 Minnick & Collins became proprietors and in the same year T. J. Collins succeeded Minnick & Collins. In 1872 Isaac Minnick & Son assumed the management, and the year following leased it to Charles H. Rickards, who changed its name to the National Hotel, and again the same year leased it to J. W. Minnick, who conducted it for some time.

The Empire House occupied the site now utilized by the H. M. Jenne shoe store at the corner of Sixteenth and Stone streets on lot 13 of block 70. It was two-stories-and-a-half high, with ground plan of thirty by fifty feet, containing nineteen rooms and a basement, kitchen and dining rooms, twenty by twenty-eight feet, and was built in the winter of 1870-71 by its proprietor, S. W. Harden, at a cost of four thousand five hundred dollars. It continued for many years as one of the popular hostelries of the city.

FIRST UNDERTAKER AT FALLS CITY.

In 1857 David Dorrington, who was then direct from England, opened up the first undertaking establishment in Falls City, a one-room affair with barely enough room for one man to turn around in. This served as the manufacturing establishment and sales room. "Uncle Dave," as he was known to the old-timers, made the first coffin out of hand-sawed native wood, obtained from the timber nearby, in which one of our pioneer citizens, Philip Bremer, was buried. This was in 1857. It was the first burial in the old Falls City cemetery, just west of the city limits and south of the present Steele cemetery. Uncle David Dorrington continued uninterrupted in the business until after the coming of the railroad in 1871-72, when he sold the business to his son, William E. Dorrington, who became associated with W. H. Stowe. It was this year when the first factory-made caskets came to Falls City. At that time freight was two dollars per hundred from Cincinnati to Atchison and six dollars per hundred from Atchison to Falls City. In 1875 Stowe sold his interest in the business to William M. Wilson and the firm, long known to Falls City, of Dorrington & Wilson came into being. Keeping abreast of the rapid advancement of the town this firm erected a brick building on Stone street, which establishment was then considered long in advance of any such place between St. Joseph and Denver. In 1887 David D. Reavis, named for and a grandson of David Dorrington, the founder of the business, accepted service with the firm of Dorrington & Wilson at the rate of five dollars per week. In time he became the owner of the business, in which he is still interested as the senior member of the firm of Reavis & Son. Thus the business has been kept in one family since the laying out of the town in 1857.

SECRET SOCIETIES OF FALLS CITY.

Falls City Lodge No. 13, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, at Falls City, was organized under a dispensation issued on September 28, 1869, to George P. Uhl, David Dorrington, George Faulkner, L. Van Duesen, John Loree and Bennett Sperry. The officers appointed at this time were: John Loree, noble grand; Bennett Sperry, vice-grand; George Faulkner, treasurer; L. Van Dusen, secretary; George P. Uhl, watchman; Nelson Snyder, conductor; David Dorrington, inside guard. On December 9, 1869, charter was received and the lodge was regularly organized, with nine charter

members. Up to February, 1882, one hundred and forty-one members had been enrolled on the record books of the lodge. Some time later another lodge of Odd Fellows, made up of members from the older lodge, was organized and is known to this day as Nemaha Valley Lodge No. 36, while the older lodge disbanded and was merged into the latter organization.

Nemaha Valley Lodge No. 36, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized under a charter granted to John D. Spragins, W. R. Nelson, T. C. Cunningham, L. M. May, W. H. Keeling, G. P. Marvin, George P. Uhl, J. W. Minnick, S. A. Fulton, A. J. Weaver and David C. Barnes. The organization was effected under the supervision of St. John Goodrich, grand master, assisted by William Beatty, deputy grand master and W. S. Stretch, district deputy grand master. The first officers of the lodge were: J. D. Spragins, noble grand; W. R. Nelson, vice grand; L. M. May, right supporter; J. W. Minnick, treasurer; W. H. Keeling, watchman; S. A. Fulton, conductor, and D. C. Brown, inside guard.

Falls City Lodge No. 18, Knights of Pythias, was organized in June, 1874. At that time the lodge had twelve members, among whom were Judge A. J. Weaver, D. R. Holt, G. R. Summers, George E. Powell, John F. Lyon, T. C. Cunningham, George A. Merrill and F. W. Miller. After continuing in good standing for several years, the society gradually fell apart and, failing to keep up its report of dues to the grand lodge of the state, was formally disbanded in 1877.

Die Deauche Gelsellschaft was organized by the Germans of Falls City on December 17, 1877, with a membership of forty persons—all Germans. The announced objects of the association were to cultivate, develop and propagate the pure German language, philosophy and character, conducive to making themselves and their countrymen firm patriots of their adopted country, and to know and uphold justice and liberty. The society still remains. It owns its own club house and the rooms have ever been scenes of pleasure and profit to the ever-increasing membership.

Veteran Post No. 84, Grand Army of the Republic, Department of Nebraska, was organized on January 19, 1882, and own its own quarters, which are used jointly by the Woman's Relief Corps.

Eureka Chapter No. 5, Royal Arch Masons was organized under dispensation, August 1, 1868, with ten members and the following officers: J. F. Gardner, high priest; H. O. Hanna, king; J. V. Hollenbough, scribe; J. E. Clifford, captain of the host; William R. Cain, principal sojourner; R. Williams, royal arch captain; J. W. Huntington, master of the third veil;

W. S. Sargent, master of the second veil; John Loree, master of the first veil; George W. Morris, treasurer. The society was organized under the charter, October 24, 1869, with sixty-nine members and the followings officers: H. O. Hanna, high priest; J. F. Gardner, king; W. R. Cain, scribe; J. R. Cain, captain of the host; George Faulkner, royal arch captain; John W. Holt, master of the third veil; John Loree, master of the second veil; M. Maddox, master of the first veil; C. B. Scott, treasurer; W. H. Mann, secretary; B. Hani, guard. The lodge is still in a most flourishing condition.

Falls City Lodge No. 9, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, was organized under a dispensation on October 13, 1864, and the following officers were appointed: H. O. Hanna, worshipful master; Nelson Snyder, senior warden; W. H. Mann, junior warden; Isham Reavis, secretary; W. R. Cain, senior deacon; W. T. Stout, junior deacon; E. C. Sherer, treasurer; J. R. Dowty, tyler. On June 22, 1865, the lodge was organized under a charter. At this date there were nine members and the following officers: H. O. Hanna, worshipful master; N. Snyder, senior warden; W. H. Mann, junior warden; Isham Reavis, secretary; E. C. Sherer, treasurer; Charles B. Scott, senior deacon; W. T. Stout, junior deacon; E. C. Cooley, tyler. This lodge is at the present time one of the most prosperous lodges in the city and is constantly having additions to its membership.

Mt. Sinai Commandery No. 8, Knights Templar, was first established under a dispensation, November 5, 1877. Its officers were R. A. Wheery, commander; W. S. Stretch, generalissimo; Charles L. Metz, captain general; J. R. Cain, prelate; E. E. Metz, senior warden; J. R. Dowty, junior warden; George E. Powell, treasurer; E. R. L. Stoughton, recorder; J. L. Slocum, sword bearer. A charter was granted on May 1, 1878, and the organization under the same was effected on July 12, 1878, the lodge then having twelve members. The new officers were: R. A. Wherry, commander; W. S. Stretch, generalissimo; C. L. Metz, captain general; J. R. Cain, prelate; George E. Powell, treasurer; George M. Newkirk, recorder; E. E. Metz, senior warden; A. J. Weaver, junior warden; F. W. Miller, standard bearer; J. L. Slocum, sword bearer; J. W. Holt, warder; J. R. Dowty, sentinel.

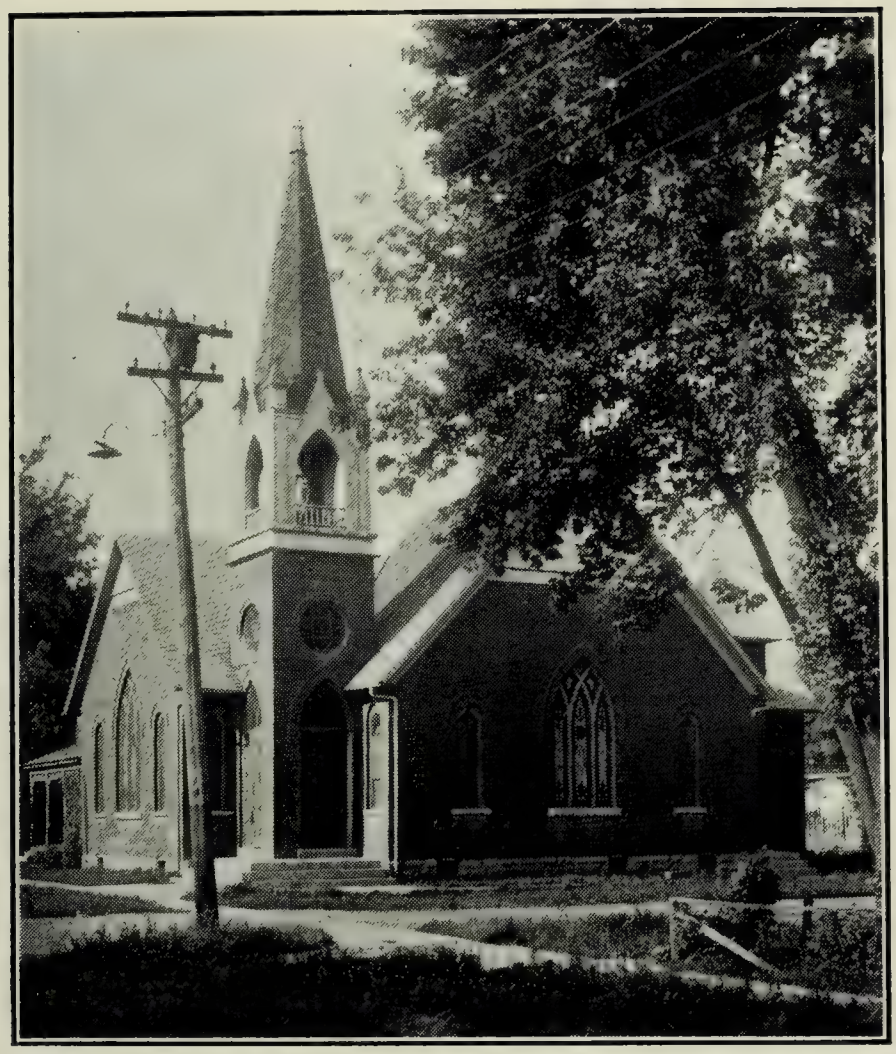
The Masonic bodies own their own hall in the Richardson County Bank block, are energetic, prosperous bodies and have an ever increasing membership. The Order of the Eastern Star, a woman's branch of the Masonic order, was organized on March 11, 1874, with sixty-seven members. It is one of the prosperous lodges of the city at the present time.



CHRISTIAN CHURCH, FALLS CITY.



EAST SIDE STONE STREET, FALLS CITY, 1868.



BAPTIST CHURCH, FALLS CITY.



PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, FALLS CITY.

DEDICATION OF FIRST ODD FELLOW LODGE.

The dedication of the first lodge room of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows at Falls City took place on Thursday, November 4, 1873, and the event had been widely advertised in the towns to the West. Agreeable to arrangements the Odd Fellows of this place formed a procession and marched to the depot, headed by the cornet band, where they met the eastbound train, with an extra coach loaded with the brotherhood, which was sidetracked and unloaded. The procession was reformed and with the addition of the new brothers marched to the new hall located on the west side of Stone street, between Fourteenth and Fifteenth streets, where a social hour was indulged in, with music and speaking, when the train from the south was announced, and after some little greeting, all went to the feast which had been prepared. There was an abundance of everything and plenty of help to serve it. The ladies seemed to spare no pains in making the visitors enjoy themselves. After dinner Grand Master Zimerer, with the assistance of Doctor Copperthwait, W. S. Stretch, S. A. Fulton, W. E. Dorrington, George Gedultig and George P. Marvin, proceeded to dedicate the temple. The dedication ceremonies were impressive and instructive, after which the procession was again formed and marched to the depot, where they met the Atchison (Kansas) Encampment and many others, with whom they proceeded to the Methodist Episcopal church where Doctor Copperthwait delivered a lecture on "The Order, Its Divine Origin and History." The doctor ably, and in most beautiful language, showed the true principles of the order and their adaptation to every-day walks of life. He dwelt at length on the love and friendship existing between Jonathan and David and portrayed in golden colors the happiness of the present day, if such friendship existed now.

The ceremonies of the day were closed in the evening by a large dance, which was given at the new court house, in the court room. At this place Charles Loree and William Custer were employed throughout the evening selling tickets at two dollars and half each to those attending. It is said that sixteen set occupied the floor at once, and the music for the occasion was furnished by the Atchison String Band, which had been imported for the express purpose. At midnight a supper was given by Major Loree, which was without a doubt the grandest banquet of the season.

FALLS CITY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

An act was passed by the Legislature and approved on December 21, 1861, incorporating the Falls City Library Association. The incorporators

named in the act were C. H. Norris, David Dorrington, H. O. Hanna, George Van Deventer, J. H. Burbank, J. Edward Burbank, S. H. Schuyler, E. S. Dundy and Jacob Good.

An early effort in the way of a library or reading room was made in 1885. This movement was for the purpose of providing a public reading room, where young people might finds books and magazines. This movement, as were many others, was brought to the fore by the good women of the city and a meeting of those interested was held at the home of Rebecca Wilson on Harlan street, in the afternoon of October 16, 1885, for the purpose of devising ways and means of accomplishing the desired object. After mature deliberation it was decided to organize a reading-room association for this purpose; and to effect an organization, a constitution and by-laws were formed and a set of rules formulated. The officers elected at this meeting were: Mrs. A. J. Weaver, president; Mrs. J. L. Dalbey, vice-president; Mrs. W. W. Wilson, treasurer, and Mrs. C. W. Farrington, secretary. Rooms were procured in the second story of the Dorrington block, and it accomplished a wonderful amount of good during more than ten years of its existence. It was open for guests every evening of the week and on Saturday afternoons, under the supervision of a librarian. The shelves contained some six or seven hundred volumes of good books and the reading tables were full of all the latest magazines and newspapers, and weekly and monthly periodicals. Miss Ora Lutz was librarian.

LYDIA BRUUN WOODS MEMORIAL LIBRARY.

By Mary Hutchings.

The history of the public library movement in Falls City is almost a repetition of that history in many small towns. The work was undertaken by a band of public-spirited women, who had known the advantages of such an institution and who believed it was a necessary educational factor in every community. An impetus was given to the movement by a series of temperance lectures delivered by John B. Finch, which resulted in a desire on the part of our citizens to provide an attractive room downtown, where the young people could spend their evenings. A meeting for the organization of the first library association was held about 1885, at the home of Rebecca Wilson, 1513 Harlan street. About twelve ladies were present and Mrs. Martha Weaver was elected president. Committees were appointed to solicit funds, books and magazines and to secure a room. In a few weeks time about four hundred books were collected, mostly gifts from our townspeople, and a room was secured in a building belonging to Robert Clegg on the east

side of Stone street, between Fifteenth and Sixteenth streets. This building had been used as a station in the days of the "underground railway."

The room was kept open evenings and some afternoons during the week, and Sunday afternoon and evening till church time. The ladies interested shared in caring for the library and took turn in acting as librarian. The reading room was free to all, but an annual fee of one dollar was charged for the privilege of taking books from the building. Gifts of books and money were always thankfully received and an occasional "tea" or "social" was given to increase the library fund. In the course of time it was deemed wise to have the work in charge of one woman, and Mrs. C. W. Farington was chosen first paid librarian, with a salary of two dollars a week, the amount being raised by voluntary contribution and collected by the librarian. Mrs. Farington served a few years and was succeeded by Mrs. Elizabeth Fox, who made her home with her daughter, Mrs. T. L. Himmelrich.

After a time a room over Mr. Clegg's drug store was used, 1607 Stone street, an interior room that was lighted only by skylight. Still later a move was made to a south room over the Richardson County Bank, 1622 Stone street, and its last home as a public library was in the Dorrington building, 1601 Stone street, adjacent to the telephone office. While there the books were in charge of the telephone girls. By this time the books had become old and many lost and the remaining ones were given to the high school. At one time a committee of ladies waited upon the city council, asking for a library levy or appropriation. A gift of one hundred dollars was voted for library purposes, but was never paid.

The knowledge that Falls City was at last to have a permanent library building was indeed good news to its citizens, when, in 1900, the sum of ten thousand dollars was willed to the city for that purpose by Mrs. Lydia Bruun Woods, who had been a resident of this county for some time, making her home at Humboldt. During her lifetime Mrs. Woods had generously given libraries to Humboldt and York. While the endowment of the present library was given by Mrs. Woods, certain requirements had to be met by the people of Falls City. The site was given by Mr. J. H. Miles and many other citizens contributed before the building and sidewalk were completed. The women's clubs helped by gifts of a clock, pictures and one piece of statuary, and books and periodicals that have been given each year.

The library is ideally located in the center of the town, but had it been set back from the street on a larger plot of ground better ventilation and lighting would have been secured. At the time of its erection there were vacant lots on the west side, but in 1914 a business house was built

there which necessitated a change in the interior arrangement of the library.

The library was opened in 1902 with 1,800 volumes on the shelves. This number was steadily increased by the addition of from 400 to 500 each year until there are now 7,500 volumes, besides 342 bound periodicals and 480 public documents. The reading room is well provided with current literature. The will of Mrs. Woods stipulated that at least seventy-five dollars be spent annually for this purpose. There are now four daily, twenty-one weekly, and thirty-eight monthly periodicals in the reading room. Some periodicals are put in by friends of the library. Gifts of books and periodicals are gladly accepted and all books, whether gifts or purchases, must be approved by the book committee or the librarian.

The annual fee charged in the beginning was one dollar. Later provision was made for fifty-cent juvenile readers and, in 1904, the change to a free library was effected. The board estimated the annual expense and asked the city council to make a levy to cover it. The running expenses of the library are generally met by a levy of one and a half mills. The board has asked for a larger levy several times to meet the additional expenses, such as paving or remodeling the building. At present the nominal fee of five cents is paid annually by those who live within the city limits and one dollar annually by the country patrons. An exception is made for the children attending our public schools, who live outside the city. For this class the annual fee is twenty-five cents. There are at present about forty country patrons. One rule that affected the circulation greatly was the granting of the special non-fiction cards in 1904. Prior to this time each borrower could draw only one book at a time. Now any reader who cares for the same may have two books, provided one is fiction. The privilege of using all available material by anyone doing special work is granted as fully as possible without interfering with other readers wishing the same material.

It may not be generally known that the county board or the directors of any school district may contract with the library board for the privilege of the library for the people of such district, upon such terms as may be agreed by said boards.

The library board, consisting of nine members, is elected by the city council, three being elected each year for a term of three years. Many of our public-spirited people have served and have given of their time and energy to make the library what it now is. The present board is J. E. Leyda, president; Andrew Cameron, secretary; Mrs. Lillis Abbey, Mrs. T. J. Gist, Mrs. G. N. Holland, E. S. Towle, J. H. Hutchings, John Lichty

and Harry Pence. J. E. Leyda and E. S. Towle have been members continuously since the library was established.

The office of librarian was filled by Mrs. A. G. Wanner from its opening until she resigned in 1903. She was succeeded by Miss Frances Morton, who resigned in 1906. Miss Lois Spencer was the third librarian, filling the position for three years, resigning in 1909, and the present librarian, Miss Mary Hutchings, was her successor. Misses Edna and Vera Brown had been able assistants for a number of years. Miss Rosa Trezer is the assistant at present.

The growth of the library is evidenced by the increase in the circulation, in the attendance and in the amount of reference work done. The children's department may be called its special feature. One of the attractions of the library is the display of oil paintings by our local artist, Miss Alice Cleaver. The pictures are changed from time to time, but there is always an interesting exhibit of her still-life, portrait and landscape work. Some of the subjects are familiar sights, our own landscapes and people, while others have been done in Paris, Wisconsin and Kentucky.

The library is open from 2 to 6 and from 7 to 9 on week days, and from 10 to 12 on Saturday morning. Following are a few items from the secretary's annual report for 1917, which bay be of interest: borrowers, 1,000; attendance, 39,420; annual circulation, 3,350; circulation per day, 110; whole amount, $1,840; periodicals, $110; librarian and assistant, $650; fuel, $145; binding, $100.

RURAL MAIL SERVICE.

For the country adjacent to Falls City rural free delivery routes Nos. 1, 2 and 3, were established on July 1, 1902, with three carriers at a salary of six hundred dollars a year. Route No. 1 is twenty and three-quarter miles in length. A. E. Stumbo was installed as the first carrier and has made his daily trips from the start until the present time (1917). Route No. 2 is twenty-five and one-quarter miles in length. Charles Stinebrink was installed as the first carrier. Route No. 3 is twenty-two and a half miles in length. Mr. Harkins was installed as the first carrier. On routes Nos. 2 and 3 the first carriers served for a few years, since which time others have been in charge.

In the year 1905 the rural mail service was extended to cover the entire county and the postoffices in other towns in the county were given rural carriers, whose lines, in conjunction with those of Falls City, serve nearly every farm house in the county daily with mail. On November 16, 1903,

two more carriers were added to those already established at Falls City and with their service two new routes were established. These routes are known as Nos. 4 and 5. These, like the former, started at a salary of six hundred dollars a year.

Route No. 4 is twenty-six miles in length. Willis Yoder was installed as the first carrier. This route likewise has since gone into the hands of other carriers. Route No. 5 is twenty-eight miles long and Ed Metzger was installed as carrier, which position he still holds.

The number of pieces of mail handled monthly by the rural carriers out of the Falls City offices reaches the grand total of about 54,457.

In recent years the salary has been doubled and the carriers now receive one thousand two hundred dollars a year.

MAIL DELIVERY ESTABLISHED IN FALLS CITY.

Owing to the increase of population in Falls City, city mail delivery was established in this place November 15, 1912, with three carriers. Route No. 1 is carried by Dallas Yoder, route No. 2 by Sam McCreary and No. 3 by Herbert Marr. Since that date Sam McCreary has been promoted to a position in the postoffice and his place as a carrier substituted by Cleveland Stump. The city carriers in Falls City began with a salary of six hundred dollars a year and the same has lately been increased to one thousand one hundred dollars.

The postoffice at Falls City is in charge of Postmaster Charles C. Davis, who received his appointment under President Wilson and assumed his duties about a year and a half after the President took his office. He succeeded Aaron Loucks, who had held the office temporarily after the resignation of J. G. Crook, the former postmaster. Mr. Davis has as assistant or deputy postmaster, Louis Meinzer; Sam McCreary and Gus Elam, assistants, and Miss Clara Tanner, money-order clerk. Miss Tanner has held her position for more than ten years.

NEW POSTOFFICE BUILDING.

The new government postoffice building at Falls City, which was but recently completed, was begun on April 25, 1916, by Charles Weitz & Sons of Des Moines, Iowa, to whom the contract had been let by the national government. The erection of the building from first to last was under the direct supervision of A. T. Montgomery, of Des Moines, Iowa, representing the contractors, and whose able and efficient personal supervision of every

detail of the work accounts in great measure for the superiority of the completed edifice. E. A. Steece and William H. Horstman were on the ground as inspectors for the government, the former remaining here until March 15, 1917, when he was transferred to Nashville, Tennessee, and the latter remaining until July 25, 1917, the date of the completion of the building. The building is substantial and modern in every particular.

The new postoffice building is situated on the southeast corner of Sixteenth and Harlan streets. It is built of Caledonian grey, rough-texture brick with Bedford (Indiana) stone cornice and trimmings. It is one story in height, has massive walls eighteen inches thick, and is thoroughly damp-proof. The building has a west frontage of eighty feet on Harlan street, by a depth of fifty-five feet, and is located near the heart of the business district on a spacious lot, having a frontage of one hundred and twenty-five feet, by a depth of one hundred and twenty feet, thus giving ample light and ventilation.

The facade has three-feet semi-circular arched openings of equal size; the center one being the main entrance, the other two, windows. The main entrance has bronze lamp-standards of classic designs on either side. The three openings mentioned light the lobby. The position and size of the lobby is further expressed on the facade by a slight projection of the brick wall. The postmaster's office is on the left and the money-order and registry window on the right hand side of the lobby axis, as one enters.

The lobby, which is seventeen feet in height, has the usual money-order, general-delivery and postal savings windows and the lock boxes. The parcel-post window is located in the alcove entering on the main axis or lobby. The interior of the lobby is embellished by pilasters and cornice of plaster of the Doric order of architecture, resting on a grey Tennessee marble wainscote. The woodwork is painted a flat greenish-grey, contrasting well with the white plaster surrounding it. The floor is polished terrazzo, with white marble chips and grey Tennessee marble borders and is laid off in blocks. Two elegant hardwood desks, with glass tops constitute the only furniture in the lobby.

The postmaster's room is furnished in quarter-sawed oak. Opening into this room is a concrete vault, with steel floors, in which is located a large safe for the surplus stock of stamps, money-order blanks, etc. The money-order and registry division occupies about the same space as the postmaster's office, and balances the same on the opposite side of the principal axis of the building. The work room is located in the rear of the building and is for the exclusive use of carriers and clerks, routing and dispatching mails

in the city and distant points. This room contains the latest furniture and equipment to carry on the work of the postal service and is remarkably well ventilated and lighted. In the basements are located the boiler room, cold storage, civil-service examining room, and the carriers' recreation room. In close proximity to the latter are elegantly appointed shower baths, lavatories, with marble wainscot and terrazzo floors, and fitted with the latest nickel-plated plumbing.

The building is heated by steam with a down-draft boiler. Ventilation is carried through the roof to ventilating duck. In the rear of the building is a mailing vestibule, which can be shut off from the rest of the building for receiving and delivering mail without disturbing the main part of the postoffice. The auto-trucks run on a concrete driveway, which extends from front to rear, and has a large open space in the rear for parking automobiles. The total cost of the building, which is fireproof, is $43,195, exclusive of the site, which cost $5,600, and is considered the ultimate word in postoffice equipment.

The building is a product of the new policy the present administration has adopted. Previous to this, Congress appropriated money only for postoffices in the larger cities, leaving the postoffices in the smaller towns to get along as well as they could by renting a store or some other building not adapted for postal service. The gradual growth and civic importance, however, of Falls City, demanded improved postal facilities and the federal authorities proceeded with the erection of the building, which now meets all the needs of the city and neighborhood.

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS IN FALLS CITY.

A considerable portion of the city sewer improvement is hid away in the ground in main and lateral sewers that do not make a show or impress the casual visitor, but it is a splendid investment, just the same, and will return dividends in health and usefulness for generations. There are two main-line sewers, aggregating 35,168 feet, that cost, complete, about $22,200. There is a lateral sewer for the alley of nearly every block in town. The total length of these being thirteen miles and 1,261 feet. The contract price of this was $45,000.

Water mains were laid into some of the newer portions of the town and many dead ends were connected up in all parts of the city, thus giving patrons in all parts of the city the benefit of fresh water. The extensions were into Evergreen Heights, Boulevard addition and Weaver's two addi-



FALLS CITY ROLLER MILLS.



UNION HOTEL, FALLS CITY.



EPISCOPAL CHURCH, FALLS CITY.



STS. PETER AND PAUL'S CHURCH, FALLS CITY.

tions, and into the southeastern part of the city, where many new residences were built to accommodate the railroads. There were, in all, 17,217 feet of water mains laid at a cost of $8,000. In addition to furnishing water for domestic consumption these extensions brought nearly every building within the corporate limits within the protection of the fire department, which was an item of considerable importance when it is understood that no building worth saving has been lost that could have been saved by the fire department.

Four new wells were put down in the old first ward water station. The wells proved to be good and are capable of producing 200,000 gallons of water in twenty-four hours. The water is forced out of the wells by compressed air into the large storage reservoir having a capacity of 100,000 gallons. The air compressor is operated by an electric motor, the power being transmitted from the light plant in the city park a mile and a half away. There is, also, at this plant a large pump operated by electricity that transfers the water from the reservoir into the mains having the ability to transfer 30,000 gallons an hour under eighty pounds of standpipe pressure. The cost of rejuvenating the first ward plant was $3,700. The whole equipment there is new. The steam plant there was abandoned, although there was a good boiler there, and one that had been condemned, as it was found that it was cheaper to generate all the power that was needed at the light plant situated near the Missouri Pacific depot. This rejuvenated plant is an efficient one and is operated with more economy than its predecessor.

The improvement of the streets undertaken for 1912 was largely permanent work. A contract was let for the paving of three blocks around the court house and six blocks on Stone street, which would make a brick street continuous from Eleventh street to Twenty-first street. This contract was let to P. A. Johnson, of Kansas City, at $1.93 per square yard and twenty-seven cents per lineal foot for curbing. Considerable difficulty was experienced at that time in getting brick that would stand the test. Since the above work was done more than eight miles of the best kind of paving has been laid on the streets of Falls City, connecting both depots with the city and the business and resident sections of the city. Work during the past year (1917), will connect Stone street east with the Sunnyside greenhouses in the east part of the city, this latter extension being deemed necessary as connecting one of the main lines from the east in the direction of Rulo with the business section.

The city government, in 1912, required property owners to build side-

walks aggregating 8,524 lineal feet, mostly of cement and concrete. The city government in order to connect up these new sidewalks built fifty-four concrete crossings at a cost of $1,653.

The City Park, which is one of the prettiest in southeast Nebraska, was purchased in 1907, and was placed under the supervision of the park commissioners in February, 1909. It cost the city originally as follow:

Original price of ground from Park Company		$ 7,000.00
Improvements, including iron fence, fountain, lamps, closets, walks, etc.		2,785.05
Labor		1,387.05
Salary of commissioners		300.00
Incidentals, painting, etc.		225.00
Interest on bonds		925.00
Total		$12,622.87
The park board received to offset this, from earnings from the park itself and donations:		
Chautauqua		875.00
Base ball		659.88
Transfer from park bond fund		711.20
Entertainments		40.85
Hay, rents, etc.		342.43
Sale of house to Metz		1,500.00
		$3,995.41
Net cost of park to city (up to 1913)		$8,627.46

The present value of the property composed of twenty-three acres, growth of trees, lawns, etc., may be conservatively estimated at not less than fifteen thousand dollars. The property included in what is now known as the City Park was formerly the home and grounds of Mrs. Thirsa Roy. The property was at first bought by a company of public-spirited citizens composed of Messrs. William A. Greenwald, John Lichty, John W. Powell, W. W. Jenne and T. J. Gist, who held the same until the city could arrange legally to take over the property for park purposes.

FALLS CITY WATERWORKS.

On Saturday, May 7, 1887, the citizens of Falls City voted at an election to determine by ballot what system of waterworks should be voted for at a later election. This course had been determined upon because the members of the city council did not care to assume the responsibility of following their individual inclination in this particular. Their desire was to voice the will of the majority, and the ballot was the only way in which the matter

could be clearly expressed. The election was held from three o'clock p. m. to seven p. m., at the James Casey shoe store, two doors south of the post-office on Stone street.

On the evening of May 12, 1887, the council passed ordinance No. 100. This ordinance submitted to the voters of the city the privilege of deciding by their ballot on the 16th day of June (1887), whether it was their wish to bond the city for the sum of twenty-four thousand dollars for the building and maintenance of a system of waterworks. The bonds carried and work was at once commenced on the construction of the system, which has from time to time been improved and extended until at the present time the city boasts of as good water and as ample a supply as can be found in any part of southeast Nebraska.

MAYORS OF FALLS CITY.

The first to have the honor of presiding as chief executive of Falls City was John A. Burbank. He was followed successively by Sewell R. Jamison, David Dorrington, William Bradford, J. J. Marvin, Edwin S. Towle, August Schoenheit, C. L. Keim, Jacob G. Good, George P. Uhl, Robert Clegg, Thomas Brannin, James L. Slocum, Thomas Brannin, J. C. Yutzy, William E. Dorrington, T. C. Shelley, Robert Clegg, Henry C. Smith, J. J. Horner, Joseph H. Miles, W. H. Keeling, G. W. Marsh, P. S. Heacock, Frank Clegg, Henry C. Barton, G. W. Barrett, W. S. Leyda, W. H. Keeling, W. S. Leyda, John H. Morehead, W. S. Leyda, Roy Heacock and W. S. Leyda. The latter, Wilber S. Leyda, has served more terms than any of the mayors of Falls City, and as an official has always taken a very keen interest in the strict enforcement of the law and ordinances and has labored unceasingly for the best interests of Falls City.

VANISHING WATER POWER.

The settlers who came into this country soon after the Territory of Nebraska was formed and opened to settlement in 1854, were greatly hampered by the lack of grist-mills. They found this county well supplied with streams and water-power, but it was some time before a miller came along and put a dam in any of the streams. In the meantime the settlers went for flour to the nearest points in Missouri and Kansas, where mills had been established. It is believed that a Mr. Horner was the first white man to harness a stream in this county for a saw-mill. He built a dam in Muddy creek

about two and one-half miles northeast of Falls City, about 1858, and operated a saw-mill for a few years by water power. This saw-mill was on land now owned by William R. Holt.

The first flour-mill was at Salem on the north fork of the Nemaha river and was built by Thomas Hare in 1856, at the same location, in the southwest quarter of section 3, township 1, north of range 15, as has been used in all the years until quite recently—just east of the village of Salem. When the buhr-stones were brought up from the Missouri river to Salem, there was great rejoicing throughout the county, even though the first mill did not more than crack corn for several years. The second mill established was that of Merit Wells on the south fork of the Nemaha, about four miles west of Salem. In 1864 the Stumbo mill was opened on the Nemaha at the falls two and a half miles southwest of Falls City. It was the best natural waterfall for natural waterpower in the county, as a ledge across the stream about four and a half feet high made a fall and furnished a foundation on which to build a dam. By the early settlers this was called the "Cowhide mill," as the belts used were made of cowhide with the hair on the same. Mills multiplied with the growth of the county until 1880, when there were ten water-power mills distributed along the streams that were built in the years, as shown in the following list:

On the Muddy creek—Thacker mill, east of Falls City, 1869; Hinzelman mill, near Verdon.

On the Nemaha river—Hinton mill, east of Falls City, 1871; Stumbo mill, southwest of Falls City, on site of old Nemaha Falls, 1864.

On north fork of Nemaha river—Salem mill, 1856; Dawson mill, 1868; Wells mill, west of Humboldt, 1873; Sopher mill, at Humboldt, 1875; Luthy mill, near Pawnee-Richardson county line, 1878.

On the south fork of the Nemaha river—Wells mill, about 1860.

At the time these mills were established they enjoyed a good trade. Their water-power was sufficient for their needs. After 1870 the county developed rapidly and the lands were placed under cultivation and largely in corn and crops that required the land to be plowed and subjected to the action of the winter frosts and summer rains. The prairie fires disappeared. The timber along the streams was protected and flourished. Some summer seasons the rains were torrential in character and carried much soil from the fields into the streams, which were not open as formerly, but were blocked by mill dams and the sediment was thrown down behind the dams and raised the level of the river beds. As years rolled by the river beds became more clogged as overhanging trees fell into the streams with caving banks. Drifts were formed

which, together with the mill dams, during rainy seasons produced destructive overflows. At last it came about that the Nemaha and the Muddy were useless as water-power sites. In some places the river bed, as it existed before the mill dams were placed in them and the country was farmed, is ten feet below the present level of the bottom of the stream. The rivers became clogged sewers. The farms in the valleys were almost ruined by the overflows that were caused by them and the mills went out of business because their wheels were flooded by backwater and filled with mud. The Salem mill was the last to give up the ghost. There is no water-power flour-mill in operation in Richardson county today. There are but two flour-mills now in the county, and both are situated on a railroad sidetrack, and are operated by steam. Times change—the water-power mills on streams in this county are gone never to return. The farm lands in the river valleys are being redeemed and the streams are being supplied with new channels free from obstruction.

LOCAL INDUSTRIAL CONCERNS.

The industrial concerns doing business in Falls City and employing labor are the National Poultry and Egg Company; the Falls City Bottling Works, established by and operated by the late W. H. Putnam and now operated by his son, John J. Putnam; the Putnam Glove Factory; the Falls City Roller Mills, operated by P. S. Heacock & Son; the Leo Cider Mill, managed by Alex Leo; T. J. Gist; the Hermes Creamery; the Southeast Nebraska Telephone Company; the Western Cereal Company, and a poultry concern operated by E. E. James.

The National Poultry and Egg Company was established in 1910, and employs from twenty to sixty-five men, according to the season. The amount of capital invested is fifty-five thousand dolars. The concern is a distributtng center for a number of other stations located in Nebraska, and a vast amount of business is done through the Falls City plant, which is located near the new Missouri Pacific depot. The annual business done will exceed two million dollars.

The Falls City Bottling Works is located near the Burlington depot and is kept constantly in operation supplying the outlying towns with soft drinks and extracts. The business has met with a striking success under the management of the late W. H. Putnam and his son, John J. Putnam. The Putnam glove factory employs a number of hands in the making of cotton gloves and is operated by Miss Putnam.

The Leo Vinegar Factory was started in 1906 by A. Leo, Sr., an expe-

rienced cider-vinegar manufacturer, who came here from Alton, Illinois, and looked over the ground with a view to locating a cider factory. He was so impressed with the extent of the orchard industry in northeast Kansas and southeast Nebraska that he conceived the idea of building a vinegar factory and tried to interest local capital. Inasmuch as the project was a new one to local capitalists and something with which they were not familiar, he had considerable difficulty in securing financial support. After much effort, however, he succeeded in interesting a few men, who invested their money in the venture and have never had cause to regret their action. The judgment of the veteran cider-maker has proven to have been sound in selecting an ideal location from which has grown a very important industry. The first small plant was located along what is known as the Rhine, in block 157, but the business soon outgrew the quarters and a tract of five acres was purchased southeast of the City Park and a larger plant erected, to which several additions have since been built, as the growth of the business has demanded. John Leo, a son of the founder, came to the city and supervised the erection of the new factory and some time later, the present manager, Alex Leo, Jr., took charge. Apple-grinding stations have been established at Hiawatha, Kansas, and Forest City, Missouri, and the factory takes the output of most of the cider mills in this section of Nebraska and Kansas. The mill serves as a depot for the culls and windfalls of the many orchards within hauling distance of Falls City, which otherwise would be wasted on the ground. Hundreds of carloads of apples are shipped into the plant from northeast Kansas, northern Missouri, southern Iowa and from all points in this section of Nebraska. The output of this concern in the year 1916, exceeded one million gallons of the purest apple-cider vinegar, the quality of which is unsurpassed and is recognized by the government as a pure food article, the manufacture of which was given a decided impetus upon the enactment of the pure food laws, which effectively classified the various makes of vinegar and placed the grain and spurious imitations of vinegar in their proper class. The founder, A. Leo, managed the factory for a few years, and then established another vinegar factory at Odell, Nebraska. After placing another son in charge of this plant he went West to Pullman, Washington, and there built another mill, which he placed in charge of another son, and has now retired to a home in St. Louis, Missouri.

The Peerless Stock-Powder Company was established in 1904, with Mr. E. O. Lewis as manager. Associated with Mr. Lewis are local capitalists. The capital of this flourishing concern is ten thousand dollars. The number of men employed, including salesmen, will number ten. The Peerless Stock-

Powder Company are manufacturers of high-grade condition powders for live stock, stock dip and insecticides, the output of which is sold in Nebraska, Kansas, Iowa and Missouri, and some shipments have been made to Texas points. The output has been increased from the first year to over five hundred per cent. and the total shipments and sales in 1917 will exceed seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds. It is a very successful, growing concern, which has a live and active manager in charge.

The late Philo S. Heacock was one of the pioneers in the milling and grain business in Richardson county. He established an elevator at Falls City in 1876 and gradually widened his operations until he had a chain of grain elevators to the number of twenty in southeastern Nebraska. In the spring of 1905 his Falls City elevator was destroyed by fire. In the following September Mr. Heacock purchased the Douglas flouring-mill, which was built in 1902. Since that time the mill has been operated by the Heacocks, father and son, the senior Heacock being joined by his son, R. A. Heacock, who is now managing the business. Two elevators, the Falls City and the Preston elevators, are now operated in connection with the Falls City roller mills. The concern handles over three hundred thousand bushels of grain annually. The P. S. Heacock & Son's flouring-mill has a capacity of one hundred and twenty-five barrels of flour daily. The mill is operated by steam power and is fitted with modern equipment throughout, its owners having constantly added to the buildings and equipment until it is now one of the best-equipped flouring-mills in this section of Nebraska. The space covered by the buildings and grounds exceeds one and one-half acres and is reached directly by the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroad. The payroll of this industry will exceed ten thousand dollars annually and twelve men are employed in the operations of the milling, grain and coal business of the concern. The well-known brand of flour, the "Sunflour" is produced and is consumed almost entirely as a domestic product in the local territory within direct reach of Falls City.

At this writing (August, 1917) a company has been organized with Falls City and Richardson county citizens as stockholders for the purpose of promoting a company to engage in the manufacture of cereal foods, under the title of the Western Cereal Company, with a capital invested of sixty thousand dollars or more. The formation of the company has passed the initiatory stage and the factory will be installed in the Gehling brewery building, which has been purchased by the new concern, at a cost of thirty-five thousand dollars. The company is incorporated and actual operations

in the manufacturing of cereal foods will be soon under way. Edwin E. Durfee is president of the new corporation.

The Monarch Engineering Company, contractors and builders, of Falls City and Denver, is a Falls City institution, begun and pushed to a place of prominence and influence in the industrial world by two young Falls City men who were born and reared in that city, namely, John A. and Guy A. Crook. This important concern does an immense amount of bridge construction, paving, irrigation-dam work and erection of public buildings. It was established in 1908 by John A. Crook, who was joined by his brother, Guy A. Crook, in 1910. Fifty men and upwards are constantly employed by the firm, depending upon the amount of work under construction by the firm. The construction and building work undertaken by the company is going on in several states. Much bridge work is being done and has been completed by them in Oklahoma and Nebraska. Only recently they have finished three miles of brick paving in Falls City and have done and are doing a great deal of county work, such as highway bridges in Richardson, Nemaha, Otoe, Cass and Sarpy counties, Nebraska. One of their notable undertakings was a bridge across the Platte river at Sutherland, Nebraska, costing $30,000. Another was the bridge across the Elkhorn river at Gretna in Sarpy county, Nebraska, costing $25,000. They have construction work going on in Missouri, South Dakota and Wyoming. The Monarch Engineering Company is erecting the new court house at Basin, Wyoming, at a cost of $60,000, and are at present building two dams across the Big Horn river at Moreland, Wyoming. A big government bridge, costing $26,000 is in process of construction in their charge, also in Wyoming. Another government bridge is being built by them at Salt Fork, Oklahoma, between Noble and Kay counties. Only recently they have finished a government bridge at Wyoming in Otoe county, Nebraska. They are erecting two largs bridges in Calhoun county, Iowa. This concern maintains offices at Falls City, Nebraska, Kansas City, Missouri, and Denver, Colorado. At the latter city they purchased, in February, 1917, the Denver Steel and Iron Works, which are in charge of John A. Crook, the senior member of the firm. This plant is the workshop of the Monarch Engineering Company and contains a complete structural-steel fabricating plant, machine shop, blacksmith shop for heavy forging and culvert shop.

The Falls City Exchange Mills was a building thirty by forty feet, four stories high—with four runs of forty-eight-inch buhrs and propelled by a fifty-two-horse-power turbine wheel. It was built by Levi Thacker in 1870, and was furnished with all the improvements of that day at a cost of fifteen



VIEWS IN FALLS CITY.



MISSOURI PACIFIC SHOPS, FALLS CITY.



DAVID DORRINGTON, ONE OF THE FOUNDERS OF FALLS CITY.



ISHAM REAVIS, ON ARRIVAL AT FALLS CITY, 1858. BUILDING STOOD ON STONE STREET, AT THE PRESENT SITE OF THE WANNER DRUG STORE.

thousand dollars. These mills were situated on the banks of the Great Nemaha river, almost directly south of the town of Falls City.

The Hawk-Eye Mills, by Downs & Son, were established by Stringfield & Stumbo in the very early days of the county. They had thirty by thirty-six inch buhrs propelled by a thirty-six-horse-power turbine wheel. The mills were located at the Great Nemaha falls, about two and a half miles southwest of Falls City. They enjoyed a good business for many years.

CHAPTER XXI.

The City of Humboldt.

Humboldt is the second city in Richardson county in point of population and importance, and is located near the western boundary of the county in the midst of the most fertile section and is a model city of its size. According to the last census the population of Humboldt was one thousand one hundred and seventy-six. That the people have the true Western push and enterprise is at once apparent to the visitor who makes even a flying visit to the town.

Humboldt was incorporated as a town in 1875, but the visitor would hardly take it to be that old, for unlike so many Western towns it has kept abreast of the times. New buildings have been erected and there are few dilapidated places to mar the beauty and detract from the general good appearance of the town. Owing to the fact that it is situated in the fairest farming country that the sun ever shown upon, it has natural resources that have been gradually brought into play in building up the town and contributing to its prosperity. It is pre-eminently a city of homes, and the condition in which they are kept, and the pleasing appearance they present testify to the fact that the town is inhabited by an intelligent and progressive class of people.

PUBLIC UTILITIES AND BUSINESS INTERESTS.

In the way of public improvements Humboldt is in the first rank of towns in its class. It has one of the best waterworks systems of any town of its size in the state, supplying plenty of pure water, obtained from cool fresh springs two miles east of the town, which has at a considerable expense been brought by pipe lines into town. The large standpipe on the hill north of town furnishes adequate pressure and gives the best of fire protection. A telephone system is in operation and the net work of wires show that the convenience of the telephone is generally appreciated by the people of Humboldt.

Mr. O. A. Cooper, who is one of the most progressive citizens the town has ever had and who operated the large flouring mill, became convinced that Humboldt needed an electric light plant, so he purchased the necessary

machinery and installed it in a building adjacent to his mill. In recent years he has added to the capacity of the same and extended his lines, furnishing light and power for many industries of the city, including the large and well-known brick plant at the edge of town, the creamery, the bottling works, newspaper offices and automobile garages. Besides the lines have been run to other villages at a distance, where the light and power are furnished. The system is well patronized in the city, where the street, business houses and residences are thus lighted.

On the four sides of the square are the business houses, many of them modern structures of brick and stone, that are a credit to the town. All branches of business are well represented and the stores are large and well kept. The business men are enterprising and up-to-date and have very materially aided in the up-building of the town.

SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES OF HUMBOLDT.

The public schools are a source of great pride to the people of Humboldt. A commodious brick building in the north part of the city accommodates the children of school age. This building, in very recent years, has been found inadequate and a large addition has been built to the same. An excellent teaching force has always been maintained and the standard of the work done is very high. There are a half dozen or more churches, all of them neat houses of worship, where large congregations assemble regularly.

CITY GOVERNMENT AND NEWSPAPERS.

The newly elected mayor, Herbert V. Dorland, was born and reared in the city and his long, active business experience fits him well to administer to the needs of his people. He is surrounded by an able city council, who are pledged to numerous and necessary reforms for the coming year.

The newspaper field in Humboldt is well covered, two papers being published there. The *Humboldt Standard* is edited and published by the proprietor, William C. Norton, who has spent his entire working years in that business and has few peers. The *Humboldt Leader,* published by J. J. Haydon and wife, also takes first rank among the weekly papers of the county.

The country adjacent to Humboldt is covered with six rural mail routes, which thoroughly cover the farming districts for a distance of from ten to fifteen miles in all directions. Thus this section enjoys a very complete and efficient mail service.

EARLY HISTORY OF HUMBOLDT.

Humboldt is located near the junction of a stream called Long Branch with the Nemaha river, and is beautifully situated on a gentle slope reaching back from both streams. It is ten and three-quarters miles from the north line of Kansas and about thirty miles west from the Missouri river. It was incorporated on December 3, 1873, as follows: "Commencing at a point on the north bank of the Nemaha river, where the east line of section 10, township 2, north of range 13, east of sixth principal meridian, Richardson county, Nebraska, crosses the said Nemaha river and running thence north to the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section 3; thence west one mile to the northwest corner of the southwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 3; thence south to the north bank of the Nemaha river; thence along the north bank of the said Nemaha river to the place of beginning." S. L. Green, A. R. Nims, E. P. Tinker, William M. Patton and J. E. Crow were at the same time designated as the first board of trustees.

EARLY SETTLERS IN THE VICINITY.

The early pioneers of this section, like all others in this country, settled first along the living streams. Those coming took up land along the Nemaha river, Long Branch and its twin stream, Kirkum Branch. In the vicinity of the south fork, Thomas F. Brown located in 1854 and was the first settler. Later settlers in that vicinity, Speiser precinct, were David Speiser, Sr., the Lionbergers, Uhries, Riechers and a number of ot hers. To the north of Humboldt on Long Branch and Kirkum Branch, the first settlers were John Scott, John Corlett, B. Furrows, ———— Kirkum and others. In 1856 came Benjamin F. Ferguson, John W. Davis, Benjamin Ball, ———— Smalley and Joshua Babcock, and in 1857, a number of others. These pioneers located near the Brownville freight road, possibly with the expectation that at some future time a town might be founded on the road in their neighborhood. At an early date a town was laid out by Benjamin F. Ferguson and a warehouse was built, and this projected city was called "Franklin" in honor of its founder, but it never got above the importance of a freight station.

On the Nemaha, near Humboldt, several families located in 1855, among whom was John Rothenberger, the first settler, locating three miles east, and later came O. J. Tinker, his brother and sons, to whom more than any



EAST SIDE PUBLIC SQUARE, LOOKING SOUTH, HUMBOLDT.



EAST SIDE PUBLIC SQUARE, LOOKING NORTH, HUMBOLDT.



LOOKING EAST ON NORTH SIDE PUBLIC SQUARE, HUMBOLDT.



LOOKING EAST ON SOUTH SIDE PUBLIC SQUARE, HUMBOLDT.

one Humboldt owes its existence. O. J. Tinker arrived in 1857 and entered as a farm most of the land which now comprises the townsite. His expectation was to homestead the land, but the homestead law being vetoed by President Buchanan, he was obliged to purchase it, paying two hundred dollars for the quarter-section of land, upon which now is found the public square, which was donated to the city by O. J. Tinker as a park, and a greater number of the business houses of the town. His brother and his son, E. P. Tinker, owned the land which is now occupied by the north portion of the town, while the Nims brothers, William, Charles and Luther, settled upon the quarter section which now includes the east end, where are now located some of the finest residences of the city.

BEGINNINGS OF HUMBOLDT.

When O. J. Tinker arrived here, John Scott, now deceased, who until a few years ago resided on his old farm a mile away to the north, brought the newcomer down the Long branch to the later townsite, showed him the farm and accepted a dollar for his services. This has led to the remark that "the discovery of Humboldt only cost a dollar." Mr. Tinker was anxious to make his place the nucelus for a new settlement, and soon had a postoffice located there (1867), with his daughter as postmistress and himself as mail-carrier from Brownville on the Missouri river in Nemaha county. At that time the duties of looking after the mail were few and they were obliged to donate their services to hold the postoffice.

THE STONE STORE.

In 1867 a store of stone, which still stands, was built on the banks of the Long Branch, and was conducted by the Nims brothers. It was called the "Stone Store." In 1868 Mr. Tinker offered Ruel Nims a deed to twenty acres of land, a part of the then established townsite, if he would build a store fronting the public square. The conditions were accepted and the second stone store, which was erected on the south side of the square, still stands, and has been occupied during all the years as a place of business, and is yet one of the really substantial business buildings of the town. The Nims brothers went out of business in 1869 and rented the building to W. H. Sterns for a year at the rate of fifty dollars per month. During that same year, Mr. Sterns erected a large frame store building, also on the south side of the square, but west across South Central avenue. It was

occupied for years by the Williamson-Patrick drug store, Fellers & Segrist furniture dealers, and at this time by John Klossner for a harness shop. The cellar for this building was excavated by William Williamson and the lumber for the same was hauled from the yards at Brownville by Captain Enoch. The building material, of course, had been brought to Brownville, by the Missouri river steamboats. The ever-recurring talk about the extension of the railroad up the valley of the Nemaha caused at this time the coming in of many newcomers. From 1871 to 1873 the growth of the village was quite rapid, and its future was assured. The Atchison & Nebraska railroad was built in 1871 and the expectations of the inhabitants were realized, Humboldt becoming at once one of the most important trading and shipping points for farm produce west of the Missouri river.

HON. O. J. TINKER, THE FOUNDER OF HUMBOLDT.

The father of Humboldt, as it was he who founded the town, came here in 1857. During the early days he farmed, kept postoffice, carried the mail from Brownville, was captain of the home guards during the war, kept a hotel after the town started, then went into the furniture business, and finally retired from active trade, living in a convenient part of town near the public square. Mr. Tinker led an active life and was spared to see the town he had founded grow to the proportions of a city of the second class, with its business section entirely built up and firmly established. He was territorial representative, county commissioner, county superintendent, assessor, city clerk, justice of the peace, and was revered by all who knew him.

THE NAMING OF HUMBOLDT.

The honor for suggesting a name suitable for this city properly belongs to Edward P. Tinker. He followed his father, O. J. Tinker, who was the founder of the town, from Iowa in 1858 and assisted the latter in farming in the new country until the Civil War broke out, when he at once offered his services to the government, serving in Company C, Fifth Iowa Cavalry. He was wounded at Pulaski, Tennessee, by a pistol shot in the arm and shoulder, in a hand-to-hand encounter while trying, with a small detachment, to cut off Hood's rear guard. On his discharge papers his colonel gave him special mention for gallant conduct in many engagements. It was while in the service that his regiment, for a time, was quartered at Humboldt, Tennessee, and while there took a great liking to the name. On

one occasion, while visiting his parents on furlough, his father expressed a desire for a name for the new town and the son promptly suggested the name of the southern town of Humboldt as a suitable one. It met with instant approval by the father, who at that time was handling the mail as postmaster and, upon this recommendation, the name was adopted and serves to this day as the name for one of the most enterprising towns in southeast Nebraska.

Mr. Edward P. Tinker, now a resident of Coldwater, Kansas, being requested by mail, recently to give his version of the incident, replied as follows:

"In 1861-5 I was in Uncle Sam's army, and had considerable scouting to do, and on one occasion we rode into the town of Humboldt, Tennessee, just about sunrise. We quickly noticed that there was a rebel flag floating over a large hotel. The flag was set at the extreme corner of the building on a pole twenty feet long and was nailed to the post. Our major called for a volunteer to take down the flag and I offered my services for the job. I went up on the roof of the hotel, then climbed the flag pole and tore off the rebel flag, which I threw down to the ground, where it was soon torn into small strips and divided among our command.

"There was a detachment of rebel cavalry in the suburbs of the town, but they got wind of us before we found them, so they got away with small loss. We remained at Humboldt for several days and got acquainted with some of the Humboldt people, so that afterwards, when the question of a name for our town in Richardson county came up, I proposed the name of Humboldt. Father was satisfied with the name, so we named it Humboldt, and we still think of Humboldt as home, though we have many friends in our more Western home."

EARLY EVENTS.

The first mayor of Humboldt was William M. Patton.

The first city clerk was Albert Sherwood.

The first child born in the vicinity of Humboldt was Adela Beckwith.

The first marriage solemnized was that of E. P. Tinker to Ellen Holbert in 1864.

The first death in the settlement was that of A. J. Tinker, a brother of O. J. Tinker, the founder of the town.

FIRST MILL.

The first attempt at grinding corn and milling flour was made by Wilhite & Columbia, who commenced the erection of a mill in 1871. Since, a man by the name of W. M. Sopher had commenced the erection of a mill further up the stream, the former abandoned their project and Mr. Soper went ahead and completed his mill in 1875.

The first blacksmith shop was established by S. M. Hillebert, later to be postmaster of Humboldt.

The first lumber yard opened for business in the village was owned by E. P. Tinker.

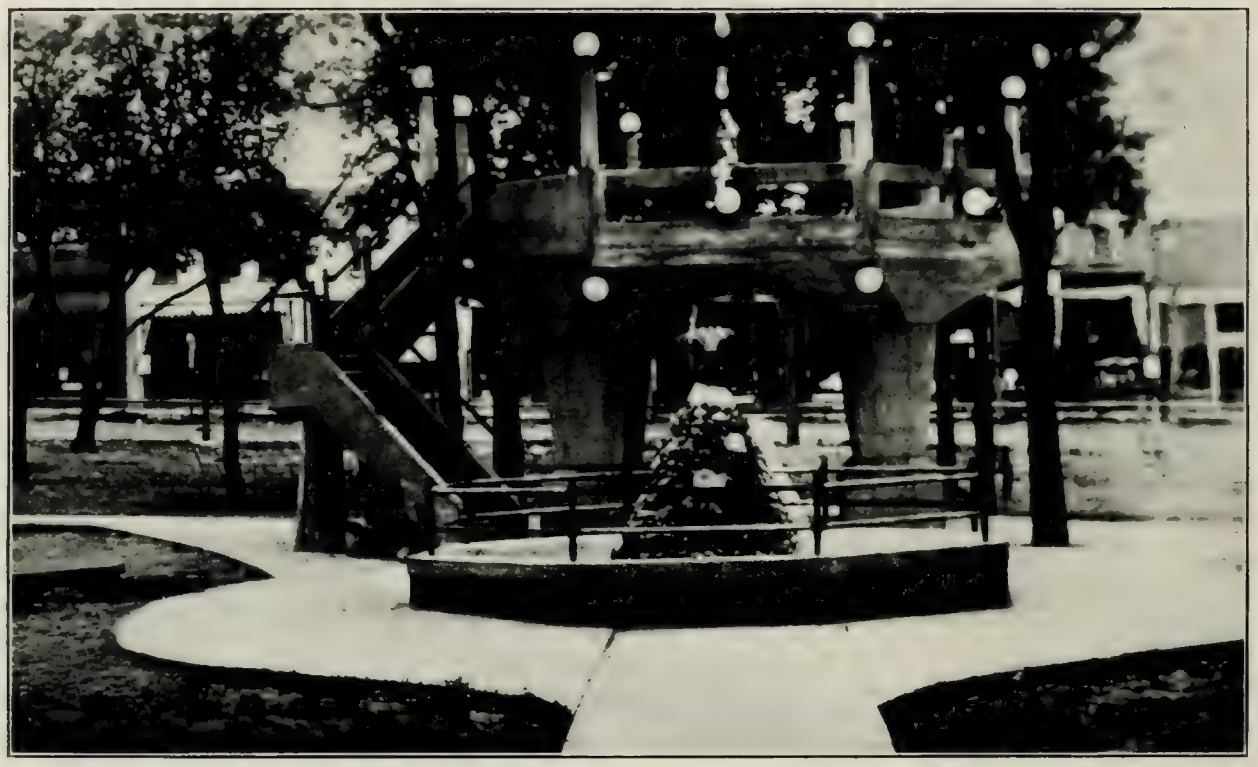
FIRST THANKSGIVING DAY OBSERVANCE.

The first public observance of this day was held in 1875. The occasion was memorable from the fact that in the previous year the grasshopper plague came upon the land and, after destroying utterly the growing crops, had left their eggs like a set of dragons teeth to spread further destruction the following year. Spring came and with it the hatching season, hence the farmers despaired of getting any crops. Luckily, conditions were against the hoppers that year and they soon left. The farmers were able to seed the land for the second time and reaped a bountiful harvest. So when the day set apart for public service in thanksgiving came, they were present in large numbers and were truly thankful. Business houses were closed and the people attended the service at the Methodist Episcopal church *en masse*.

AN EARLY GLIMPSE OF HUMBOLDT.

From the *Nemaha Valley Journal* of May 1, 1873.

Humboldt is located in the western part of Richardson county, within four miles of the Pawnee county line. It is eleven miles north of the Kansas line, and seven miles south of the north line of Richardson county. The town is located on the east bank of Long Branch, one of the principal tributaries of the north fork of the Nemaha river, and one-half a mile north of the Nemaha river. It was laid out in the spring of 1868. The land was entered and the town laid out by O. J. and E. P. Tinker. The first building was erected in the summer of 1869 by R. Nims, who started the first store in the town. The village grew very slowly, not more than a half dozen houses being erected before the railroad was extended



BAND STAND AND FOUNTAIN IN CITY PARK, HUMBOLDT.



EAST SIDE OF PUBLIC SQUARE, HUMBOLDT.

through the place in 1871, since which time it has built up faster than any town along the line of the road. It now has between four and five hundred inhabitants. It has one church belonging to the Methodist denomination, which edifice is also occupied by the Presbyterians and Christians.

EARLY BUSINESS INTERESTS OF HUMBOLDT.

The Humboldt school house is a large two-story building, forty by forty-four feet, with three rooms. The town has three general stores, three drug stores, one hardware store, one harness shop, one shoe store, two agricultural depots, two millinery shops, two blacksmith shops, one wagon shop, one carpenter shop, one barber shop, one furniture store, one billiard hall, one flouring mill, one livery stable, one photograph gallery, two hotels, two lawyers, three ministers and five physicians. The country is settled thickly in every direction around Humboldt with a thrifty, intelligent class of farmers, and Humboldt is the principal shipping point on the Atchison & Nebraska railroad. The town is the center of the finest wheat and barley growing region in Nebraska. More than four times as much wheat, oats, barley and hogs have been shipped from Humboldt than any other point on the line. Falls City is the only point that in any way equals it as a corn shipping point. Large quantities of corn are grown in this vicinity, but the farmers find it more profitable to feed it to hogs and cattle than to ship the raw product.

AN EARLY PRODUCE BUYER OF HUMBOLDT.

The principal grain, produce and stock shipper at this point is J. M. Norton, whose books show that he has shipped since last August, two hundred and twenty-four carloads of grain, one hundred and seventy-five of which was wheat and the balance of oats and barley. He does not handle corn. In that time he had also shipped seventy-four carloads of hogs, and between forty and fifty tons of produce, such as butter, eggs, bacon, hides and the like. Mr. Norton is an old Wisconsin grain dealer, and thoroughly understands the business. He has done business on the Central branch and at Seneca on the Denver road. He is very popular with the farmers and is now drawing business to within a short distance of Seneca. He is supplying the millers at a number of points in central and southern Kansas with wheat, for which he is able to pay a little more than it is worth to

ship to St. Louis, and he still supplies it to the millers at an advantage to them. Mr. Norton makes his headquarters at the large store of W. H. Sterns.

AN IMPORTANT MERCHANT AT HUMBOLDT.

Mr. Sterns has the largest and finest store building on the line of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad. It is forty-four by sixty feet and three stories high, with a cellar under the whole structure. What is of more importance, he keeps it crammed full of goods. The cellar is used for general storage purposes; and on the first floor can be found everything usually sold in a country store, such as dry goods, groceries, hats, caps, boots, shoes and queensware. The second story is used mostly for furniture, of which Mr. Sterns keeps a fine stock, and the upper story is used as a hall for the Masons and Odd Fellows, which organizations are in a flourishing condition at Humboldt. Mr. Sterns is the oldest dealer in the town and is immensely popular with the people of the surrounding country. He is one of the most affable gentlemen we have met with for a long time, and it is no wonder his store is thronged with customers. He purchases dry goods from McDonald & Company, in St. Joe, and while we were in his store he received a large invoice from Nave, McCord & Company. His yearly sales are as large as those of any merchant on the line of the road. Mr. Sterns is postmaster of Humboldt, and his head clerk, Mr. E. S. Norton, an old soldier comrade of ours, is deputy postmaster. The latter is an excellent business man and one of the best boys who ever ate hard tack in the old Twentieth Wisconsin Infantry.

OTHER EARLY BUSINESS MEN OF HUMBOLDT.

Morrisson & Griffin is an excellent firm of merchants. They have a handsome store building and keep it filled to its utmost capacity. They are honorable dealers and public-spirited citizens, and have a very large trade with the surrounding country. They keep everything usually kept in a general stock, and the "stone store" is a very popular resort.

Another one of the live firms of young business men is Cain & Caldwell. They have a very full stock of general merchandise and, as they sell strictly for cash, they are enabled to let their customers have goods at bottom prices. They are enterprising and shrewd and, withal, very clever fellows to deal with.

W. M. Patton keeps a general stock of hardware, stoves and tinware

—the latter of his own manufacture. He has a handsome stock and a fine trade, and is one of the best business men in town. His father-in-law, Mr. R. C. Schofield, attends to the store. The old gentleman is an uncle of Major-General Schofield, of the United States Army.

Ruel Nims & Company is a large grain and stock dealing firm of Humboldt. They have one of the best warehouses on the railroad and are excellent men to deal with. They started the first store on the town site, and are large owners of real estate in the town and vicinity. A brother of Ruel is the other member of the firm. They rank first-class among Nebraska's business men.

Captain Enoch keeps an agricultural depot and he deals in all kinds of farmer's tools, making a specialty of plows made by the Briggs & Enoch Company, of Rockford, Illinois. The captain served four years in the Civil War, and is a hearty, bluff, hale follow, and is just the kind of a business man we like to deal with.

A. P. Smith is a live Yankee, and has more "irons in the fire" than any other Smith we know of, black or white. He keeps an agricultural depot, well stocked with all kinds of farm machinery; a grocery, a nursery and a restaurant. He is a large property owner, and has, perhaps, done as much to build up the town as any other man in it. His wife keeps a millinery store and a very handsome stock of goods in that line.

S. L. Umstead runs a blacksmith shop. He is a good workman, and a well-read, intelligent man.

One of the city fathers of Humboldt is Mr. O. J. Tinker, who keeps the only livery stable in the place and is the landlord of the Humboldt House. He is one of the old-fashioned sort of landlords, such as Dickens loved to write about. He has a large and commodious house and furnishes excellent facilities for taking care of man and beast.

Edward P. Tinker is another of the original Jacob Townsends, of Humboldt. He is an extensive dealer in real estate and keeps a large lumber yard, stocked with everything usually found in such a place. He is a wide-awake, active, and enterprising man, and has an unbounding faith in the future of Humboldt which, by the way, hopes to be a point on a north and south railroad from Nebraska City, Seneca and Topeka before many years.

H. T. Hull is an active, live, energetic young man recently from the Keystone state. He is opening up a furniture store in that wide-awake, go-ahead town, Falls City. He is a single man and will be a prize for some Falls City belle.

John Orr and J. R. Shawhan are blacksmiths working under the firm name of Orr & Shawhan. They are intelligent citizens and excellent mechanics, and their shop is over-run with business.

W. W. Turk is building a new store. He is an experienced druggist and will shortly open up one of the best drug stocks in town. He is a good and reliable business man and will soon have his share of the trade. His place is on the east side of the square.

Dr. C. E. Rice has a handsome drug store on the north side of the square. He keeps everything in the drug line.

Mrs. M. E. Gandy keeps a drug store on the west side of the square, and has a fine trade. Her husband, Dr. J. L. Gandy, is a practicing physician, and is one of the best known men in the county.

Dr. P. F. Patrick is one of the leading physicians of Humboldt. He is one of the liberal, progressive kind of doctors, and is willing to adopt any good thing regardless of what school sanctions it. We found the doctor congenial and companiable. He enjoys life, has a handsome practice, a pretty baby and a handsome wife.

S. W. Tanner runs the "Island Lilly" photograph gallery. We saw some specimens of his work, which are equal to the best we have seen in any Western city. Mr. Tanner is a gentleman to deal with and his gallery was crowded with belles and beaux and mother's pets, all anxious to "secure the shadow ere the substance fades." He makes shadow pictures, mezzotint and porcelain, as well as common photos and gems.

J. K. Fretz is a house, sign and carriage painter. He is also a carpenter and joiner, and one of the best mechanics in town. The handsome graining on the Hilbert house was done by Mr. Fretz, and speaks for itself.

One of the best fellows in Humboldt is S. M. Hilbert, Esq., who keeps the Hilbert House in tip-top style. He takes a pride in keeping the best of everything for his guests and, if there is a better-kept hotel on the Atchison & Nebraska road, we have not yet found it. At the house we made the acquaintance of those jolly good fellows, George Ferguson, the railroad agent and telegraph operator, and Will Hershey, who keeps the only billiard hall and saloon in town. They are lively boys, and when not otherwise engaged can always be found at their room, "Keno No. 4."

W. H. Catlin, not the inventor of Catlin's fine cut, is the jolly barkeep, who sets them up in Hershey's saloon. He is big and good-natured, though he has a beard that makes him look as fierce as a grand turk.

J. C. Gafford is another of the good boys we met at this place. He

has charge of the large lumber yard of Easley, Shearer & Stone at this place.

At this place we ran against our old friend, D. W. Sowles, who is one of the best mechanics in the West, and planner of the finest piece of engineering work in the Big Blue Valley. Time has dealt tenderly with him and he is the same frank, open-hearted, good fellow as of yore. "D. W." is a good soul.

James Cooper keeps the Eagle Restaurant and is always ready to serve the hungry with a square meal. He is a useful citizen, though quite lame, and has hosts of friends in Humboldt. He carries the mail to and from the depot.

Doctors Green and Cox are two of the leading physicians and surgeons in the Nemaha valley. They are skillful doctors and excellent citizens, and no men in Humboldt take a deeper interest in the Humboldt high school. Doctor Green is a graduate of the Chicago Medical college, and Cox is an ex-surgeon in the United States army, where he served during the "unpleasantness." They have a large practice.

F. M. Williams is superintendent of the county schools. Botany is one of the branches in which a teacher must be proficient before he can get a certificate in Nebraska. Mr. Williams does not conduct examinations clear through the American flora, but passes gentlemen teachers, if they are thoroughly *au fait* in the structure and use of the mint julip. Lady teachers must have a general knowledge of fruits and flowers, and be perfect in the uses of tu-lips.

S. W. Beals is senior of the contracting and building firm of Beals & Nims. He has built more than half the houses in town, and his work speaks for itself. He is one of the best and most useful citizens of Humboldt.

L. T. Illingworth is one of the excellent farmers and has one of the nicest and best farms on Four Mile creek in all that vicinity.

J. W. Lynch is a young farmer, but an old settler near Humboldt. He is a wide-awake chap and one of the live men of his vicinity.

Josiah Frazier, one of our jockey friends, says he has a six hundred pound short tail pony that can out-run any other pony in Richardson county.

There is a large, first-class flouring-mill on the Nemaha, near Humboldt, but on account of bad weather and muddy roads we did not visit it. It is a water-power mill and is said, by those upon whom we can rely, to be as good as any on the north fork of the Nemaha.

The people of Humboldt are not newspaper crazy like those in some

small towns we know of. Instead of keeping up, in a half-starved condition, a seven by nine paper of their own, they patronize extensively the *Falls City Journal* by subscription and job work.

HUMBOLDT HIGH SCHOOL.

The Humboldt high school is in charge of Prof. L. P. Boyd, one of the best and most thorough teachers in Nebraska. He is a graduate of Dartmouth College, New Hampshire. A number of pupils from other points attend his school on account of the superior facilities offered for acquiring a thorough education. He has two assistants, Mr. O. F. Allen and Miss Helen Sterns, who are both accomplished teachers. We did not get the exact figures, but we learned that there are nearly one hundred pupils in constant attendance. The school house stands on the highest eminence in the town and the people of Humboldt are proud of their handsome building.

On the day we visited the city every business man in Humboldt was engaged in planting trees in the school house square. A large number of shade trees have been set out on the streets this spring and, in a few years, if they are cared for, they will add a thousand per cent. to the beauty of the town.

GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF HUMBOLDT.

The ground on which the town is built rises gradually from the depot with just fall enough to make the drainage perfect and the townsite in many respects is one of the prettiest on the railroad. The buildings are mostly frame and well-painted, and are better than the average buildings of towns of its age. About the whole place there is an air of thrift, enterprise and intelligence that gives a very favorable impression to all newcomers.

The Long Branch and the Nemaha are well timbered in this vicinity, and it is only a few miles to the coal beds on the south fork, in the vicinity of Cincinnati. The soil is as good as the best in Richardson county, and an abundance of lime and building stone are found in this vicinity.

A number of fine orchards are started in the vicinity of Humboldt, and some are beginning to bear. Mr. W. T. Wilhite, brother of Hon. J. R. Wilhite, now of Falls City, raised over three hundred bushels of apples last year.

Take the town of Humboldt, the surrounding country and the people who inhabit it, and we don't believe there is a better region in the state of Nebraska.

SCHOOLS OF HUMBOLDT.

We have no hesitancy in putting the school first as one of the institutions in which Humboldt has every reason to take pride. Many of the pioneers who first came into this vicinity had had educational advantages in their Eastern homes and were not slow to establish in the new country a like opportunity for their offspring. In 1867, the year in which Nebraska was admitted as a state and the same in which Humboldt was made a corporate body, the first school was organized. O. J. Tinker, with the assistance of others, raised a sum of three hundred dollars, by means of which the little stone school house which still stands near the corner of Third and Nemaha streets was erected. It was known as the Grant school and scholars to the number of ten were first in attendance. The little building was a kind of a community center and was also used as a church, town hall, opera house and, also, for the holding of court. It was used more than six years for school purposes and the following served as teachers: Miss Linn, Ed Tinker, Doctor Glover, Albert Therwood, Helen Sterns and Uhri Babcock.

Increasing population necessitated a larger building and one was at once provided. It can now be identified as the present home of the Bohemian societies and is known as the Bohemian hall. Among the teachers there were: Mr. S. P. Boyd, 1872-75 and 1877-79; D. J. Wood and Mr. Pomeroy, Thomas Hitt, J. C. Smutz and Miss McGlashan acted as superintendents. A smaller building was soon needed and one was erected to the West. Both of these buildings still remain standing in the town.

In 1885 the present large brick building was completed at a cost of more than fifteen thousand dollars and a few years ago a large addition was built, but the accommodations of the present building are hardly adequate to house the students of that district. The list of superintendents include: C. F. Chamberlain, 1886-89; ———— Leach, 1889-90; George R. Chatburn, 1890-92; ———— Carleton, 1892-93; J. W. Dinsmore, 1893-96; Arthur McMurray, 1896-97; George B. Cortelyou, 1897-98; Charles Jones, 1898-1900; George W. Crocker, 1900-02; R. L. Hoff, 1902-11; ———— Burdick, 1911 to the present.

BRUUN MEMORIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY.

In 1885 Mrs. Lydia A. Bruun, widow of Charles Bruun, wishing to perpetuate the name of her husband among the people with whom he had

labored in a way that would please, benefit and bless humanity, conceived the idea of establishing a public library. Accordingly she at once donated the sum of two thousand dollars for the purchase of books, and in a short time deeded to the city the building in which the library was located, which at that time was valued at six thousand dollars. The building is of brick, located in the business section of the city and is one of the best in the city. The use of the books is free to all citizens and the city is only required to levy a fraction of a mill for maintenance. It is one of the institutions of which the city has always had just reason to feel proud, and it has always been liberally patronized by the public.

F. W. SAMUELSON.

Mr. Frank W. Samuelson, who was born in Jefferson county, Iowa, and who came to Humboldt in 1873, played a most important part in all the early history of Humboldt and to his faith and perserevance much of what Humboldt is today should be credited. The year previous to his coming to Humboldt he was united in marriage to Hannah Steele at Falls City. At once, upon his arrival here, he commenced the erection of his fine residence on Fourth street at a cost of five thousand dollars, which at the time was the biggest venture in the way of a dwelling house so far undertaken in the town.

It was during this year that the country was devastated completely of all its growing crops by the grasshopper scourge and he was ridiculed on all sides for plunging in a country so new and unsafe. His spirit was undaunted, however, and in time he proved his faith in the country as well founded. He engaged in the hardware business and established the first bank known as the Humboldt Bank in a frame building. He continued in the banking business and later was the moving spirit in the organization of the First National Bank, of which he served as president for years. In 1870 Mr. Samuelson erected the opera house, which seats five hundred people and later, in 1878, he constructed a part of the brick building on the south side of the square. His success was rapid and substantial and he was for many years rated as one of the leading men in the county financially.

CHURCHES OF HUMBOLDT.

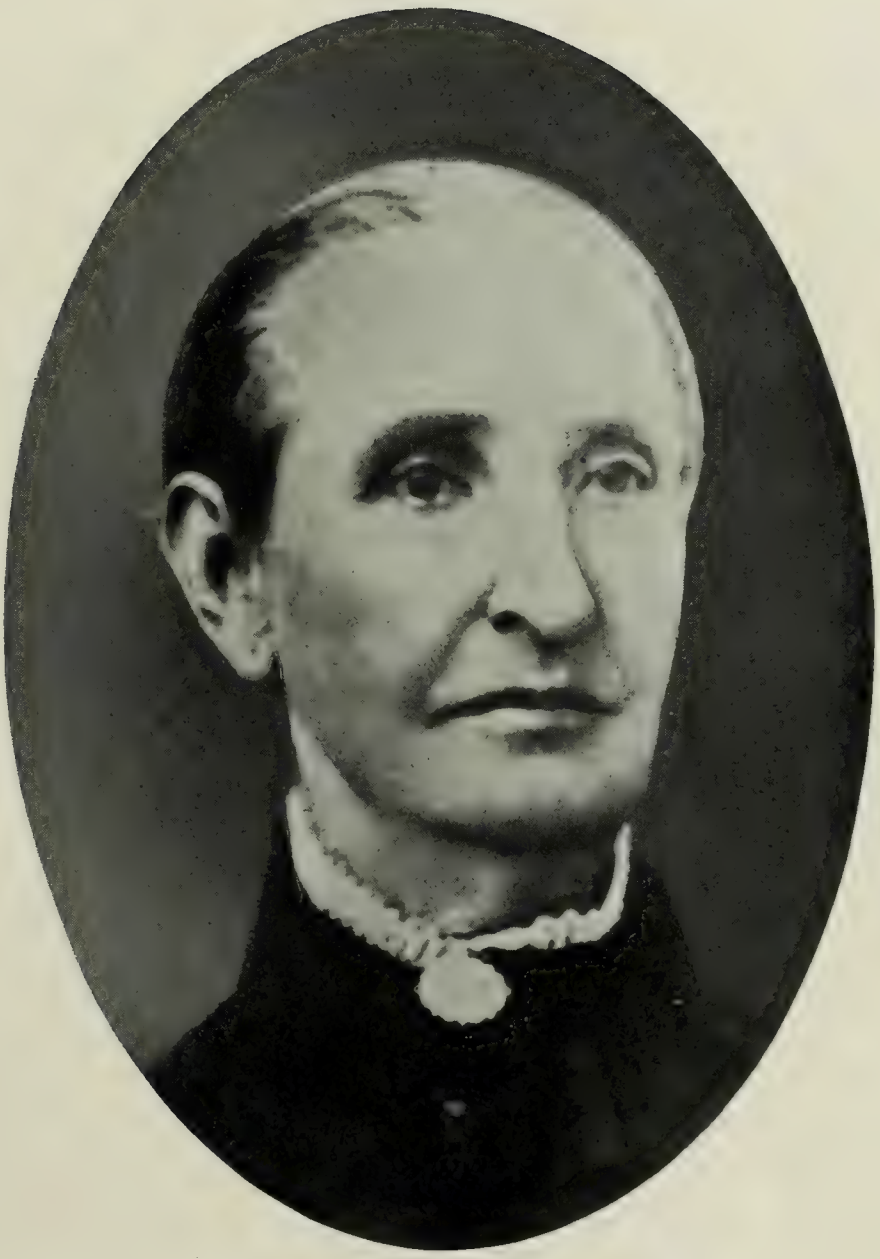
The churches of Humboldt are dealt with elsewhere in this work in the chapter on Churches of Richardson County.



FIRST HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING AT HUMBOLDT, NOW OWNED BY THE C. S. P. S., A BOHEMIAN SOCIETY.



LOOKING SOUTH ON CENTRAL AVENUE, HUMBOLDT.



MRS. SIMON QUICK, PIONEER PHYSICIAN AT HUMBOLDT.

LODGES OF HUMBOLDT.

Humboldt Lodge No. 34, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized in July, 1872, with twenty-four charter members. At the present time the lodge is in a most flourishing condition and has commenced the erection of a new building to take the place of the old one destroyed by fire a few years since. This lodge has always owned its own home.

Humboldt Lodge No. 25, Knights of Pythias, was organized on June 2, 1880 with fourteen charter members. It is one of the largest lodges in southeastern Nebraska and owns a fine building on the west side of the public square, which building was erected by the lodge a few years ago.

Humboldt Lodge No. 40, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, was chartered in June, 1873, with nine members. It has made a steady growth and owns its own hall. The lodge at this time is one of the largest in the city and is composed of an active and progressive membership.

C. S. P. S., is a strictly Bohemian society which has very much the same aims as the Independent Order of Odd Fellows. The society was established in May, 1879, with a membership of fifteen. The order has grown steadily.

Humboldt Lodge No. 5, Ancient Order of United Workmen, was organized in December, 1882, with a membership of eleven. It has a large membership throughout all the years and has paid many benefit claims.

William Mix Post No. 66, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized on June 28, 1881, with fourteen charter members.

OTHER ORGANIZATIONS IN HUMBOLDT.

The Woman's Christian Temperance Union was organized in May, 1888, with Mrs. Esterbrook as president. During the years of its existence it has been most active in the temperance movement and Humboldt was one of the first of the larger towns in the county to dispense with the saloon.

The Ceska Kapela Humboldt band was organized in 1884, under the leadership of Prof. A. Watzek, who had but recently arrived from Russia, where he had been employed in the military bands. This superb musical organization was made up strictly of Bohemians and kept together for years under its efficient leadership.

The Enterprise band was organized in the spring of 1888, and was made up of both old and new material. Frank A. Harrison, at that time the editor of the *Enterprise,* was the leader.

HUMBOLDT CEMETERY.

The eight acres of the Humboldt cemetery were purchased from E. P. Tinker in 1871, and is on an eminence overlooking the city from the west. It is one of the prettiest cemeteries in the county.

NATURAL RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIES NEAR HUMBOLDT.

In the earlier years Humboldt City was well supplied from coal mined in the south part of Speiser township, about ten miles from town. The coal was delivered in town to users at from four and a half to five dollars per ton.

A good quality of sand for all building purposes has always been easily obtainable from a large bank a couple of miles west of town.

From the earliest days, brick for building and paving purposes have been manufactured near the city. In the later years, when more modern methods were necessary, a company known as the Humboldt Brick Company was organized and, with the necessary capital, built a modern brick-making establishment about a mile to the west from town, where the annual output has been large. Brick in large quantities are being shipped daily to points far removed from the state, and a large number are used by the Burlington & Missouri Railroad Company. The company has been highly successful.

The Hodapp stone quarries, a mile and a half south from the city, have long enjoyed an enviable reputation for the high grade of building stone cut there. The stone is a clear white limestone, easily obtainable and of any size required. Besides these there are numerous other quarries in easy reach of town.

THE STEAM FLOURING MILLS.

The most important institution of this kind is owned by O. A. Cooper and is located in the south part of town on the Burlington & Missouri right-of-way, near the depot. The building is four stories high and cost originally fifty thousand dollars. It was built in 1882 with five runs of buhrs, but a little later a roller system was put in. The machinery, with the elevator in connection, is operated with a Corliss engine of one hundred and ten horse-power.

HOTELS OF HUMBOLDT.

What is known as the Central Hotel was built in 1871 by S. M. Hilbert, who ran it for a time and later sold it to Luther Nims. It was operated successively by E. S. Norton, J. W. Minnick, William Sweeney, G. M. Filson, H. Shurtleff and James Russell, who recently died at Lincoln, Nebraska, aged one hundred years and seven days. It was for long the largest hotel in town and cost nearly five thousand dollars.

The Enoch House, the first and oldest hotel of Humboldt, was built in 1869 by Capt. A. M. Enoch, who operated it for many years, followed by Miss Maggie E. Ellsworth. It was recently dismantled to give room for a large, new garage erected by Col. M. W. Harding.

The Filson House, owned by Mayor G. M. Filson on East Third street, was opened in 1880 and served the people for several years.

The Park Hotel was erected in more recent years and is the leading hotel in the city. It was built by a company, composed of E. H. Veits, E. P. Tinker and others, and is now owned by Dr. J. L. Gandy. It was, at the time built, one of the finest hotels in southeast Nebraska, but like other hotels in the county the present demands more than tax its limited facilities.

DISTINGUISHING FEATURES OF HUMBOLDT.

Towns, like individuals, often have features which distinguish them from all about them, and it is interesting to note in this connection that Humboldt is no exception to the rule. To begin with the town, differing from her sister cities of the county, was laid out or platted in such manner that the business district is arranged around an open block or "square," as it is and has always been called, which area has now the nature of a public park. Other towns of the county had platted open squares, but they were so left for the site of a court house in the event that the seat of justice was thrust upon them. Since this was not the case, the court house blocks were soon built up as were the other blocks. In the case of Humboldt it was for no such purpose that the square was arranged for. The idea of a square or park had found favor with the founder of the town, Mr. O. J. Tinker, and his son, Edward P. Tinker, from the fact that they had seen towns similarly platted in Eastern states, and in the case of Humboldt a full block containing two acres, was left for this purpose. No buildings of any kind were ever allowed built inside the enclosed area, the idea being that it should be left as a park and recently

a handsome cement bandstand was erected in the center and a fountain placed nearby. On one of the large posts was placed a marble slab engraved upon which is the name of the founder, O. J. Tinker, and following, the date of the gift to the city. Surrounding the bandstand a grove of trees planted many years ago furnish shade and the ground is sown to blue grass, which lawn is nicely kept. Public entertainments of all kinds are held in the park in the summer season. Cement walks, north, south, east and west, meet in the center, and benches have been placed for the comfort and convenience of the people.

NARROWEST STREET OF HUMBOLDT.

The square was so platted that the center, east and west of its north and south sides fronts North and South Central avenue, the main thoroughfare of the town. The square lies between Second and Third streets, which are cross-town streets, running east and west. The four corners of the square strike midway of the blocks and have no outlet north and south direct with but one exception at the northeast corner, where a street was made many years ago for convenience of parties of the northeast residential district, and this street is without a doubt the narrowest street in the county, being but eight feet wide. It continues with the same narrow dimensions for two blocks to the north, where it connects up with a full width street, known as Edwards street. The narrow street is one of the most used of the town. The land so used was donated at an early day by the property owners having lots adjacent, with the stipulation that the city should keep up the sidewalks.

STOCK INTERESTS AT HUMBOLDT.

In the late eighties and early nineties the horse interests of Humboldt and vicinity were not equaled anywhere in the state of Nebraska. The raising and breeding of racing and draft horses was indulged in by many and at a profit. It was here that "Maxy Cobb," 2:13, king of the turf at that time, was for a while owned. His full sister was sold from Humboldt for five thousand dollars to a leading stock farm in the state of Kentucky. Others were sold for one, two and three thousand dollars. Among those prominent in the business were Ed Pyle, R. S. Molony, Jr., Ed Dorland, who owned "Calamity Dick" (2538); Gus Fellers, Geo. Schmelzel, John Rhoads, Joseph Sarback, Spencer Hilbert, Oscar Quick, Henry Rosenberger, J. C. Smutz, E. K. Kentner, Henry Patterson, C. E. Nims,

H. T. Hull. The most valuable collection of fashionably-bred trotters owned in the state were in the stables of Capt. Ed. Pyle, who owned a farm north of the city. The names of the horses owned by the above men were as well known to the people of those days as the owners themselves. The ban placed on racing in many of the states in later years brought the business into disfavor from a financial standpoint, and the keeping of this class of horses was discontinued.

FINE HOGS.

The first impetus to the raising of high-grade hogs in this section was pioneered by W. O. Quick who, in 1874, commenced importing and breeding his herd of Poland Chinas, later known throughout the county. He carried on the business at his farm a few miles north of Humboldt on Kirkum Branch. William Brandow later became an extensive breeder of the famous Duroc-Jersey red hogs, which were very popular. Fred L. Lewis also was one of the most extensive breeders of Poland China hogs in southeast Nebraska.

CATTLE.

J. W. Gavitt, a well-known old soldier and auctioneer residing north of Humboldt about eight miles, was the pioneer in pedigreed cattle business. His favorite breed was the Red Polled cattle. As a leader in high-graded cattle business he was followed by Col. M. W. Harding and Lewis Howe, who had the Polled Angus and Hereford breeds, and E. C. Hill, Sr., who had one of the finest Galloway herds in the West.

PIONEERS OF HUMBOLDT, NEBRASKA.

There is presented in this group, pictures of fourteen old gentlemen, whose ages average eighty years. These are not all the old men in Humboldt, but all who could be got together the day the picture was taken. Since the photograph was taken a number of years ago each and all of these men have passed to the great beyond.

O. J. TINKER.

O. J. Tinker, the first one of this group to come to Humboldt, was born in 1812, a native of Ohio, and came to Nebraska in 1857. As will be seen by reading the history of Humboldt, he was the founder of the

town. Always active and enthusiastic for Humboldt, he has been honored many times by the people of his home with official position. He presented the city with the land which is now the beautiful park in its center. He was postmaster, territorial representative, captain of the home guards during the war, county commissioner, county superintendent, town assessor, city clerk and justice of the peace, besides many places of honor in church and school. The history of Humboldt is in part, the biography of O. J. Tinker.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN FERGUSON.

B. F. Ferguson was the first of this group of old men to come to Nebraska. He was born in Cayuga county, New York, settled in Ohio in 1837, where he learned and followed the trade of pump-maker. He owned a full set of pump tools made over one hundred years ago. He moved from Ohio to Indiana, and then to Illinois, where he lived on a small farm and kept a grocery store.

He came to Richardson county in April, 1857, and settled in Franklin township, which he had the honor of naming. Here he engaged in stock raising and keeping a grocery store. He enlisted in the Second Nebraska cavalry at the breaking out of the Civil War and, at the expiration of enlistment, he served in the mounted militia.

J. M. DEWEESE.

J. M. Deweese was the next oldest in point of residence in Humboldt. He was born near Glasgow, Kentucky, August 15, 1815, went to Illinois, near Jacksonville, in 1838, and from there to Iowa in 1844, where he homesteaded. He came to Nebraska in 1864, and located near Dawson, lived there until 1884 when he moved to Humboldt. He was married when he was eighteen years old to Ann Wine, and was the father of ten children, most of whom survived him.

S. S. WHITE.

S. S. White was born at Stratford, Vermont, May 22, 1815, and when four years old moved to New York with his parents. In 1835 he enlisted in the regular army sent against the Seminole Indians. He enlisted in the War of the Rebellion and served two years in Company G, Seventy-seventh New York Volunteers. After his discharge, he remained in New York three years, then came to Nebraska and took a homestead seven miles south of Humboldt. He was married February 22, 1852, to Marcia Camp.

BENJAMIN DRAKE.

Benjamin Drake was born on a farm near Trenton, New Jersey, September 20, 1817. He came to Richardson county in 1869 and bought a farm four miles east of Humboldt, to which city he moved in 1883. He was married in 1841 to Ann Reed.

JOHN A. DUPHRAY.

John A. Duphray was born in Franklin, Pennsylvania, December 25, 1814. He came to Nebraska in 1869.

JACOB BOOP.

Jacob Boop was born in Union county, Pennsylvania, in 1825. He came to Nebraska in 1870 and settled in Porter precinct, nine miles northeast of Humboldt. He moved to the city in 1896.

WILLIAM CHURCH BISSELL.

William Church Bissell was born June 8, 1810, in Aurora, Ohio. He graduated from Yale in the class of 1835 and devoted his entire life to teaching. He came to Nebraska in 1873 and built a dwelling in Humboldt.

CHARLES QUACKENBUSH.

Charles Quackenbush was born in Greenville, New York, October 12, 1816. He has lived in Illinois, Texas and Kansas. He came to Humboldt in 1877 and resided there until his death.

E. H. MILLER.

E. H. Miller was born in Ashtabula county, Ohio, April 29, 1822. He lived in Michigan and Illinois and came to Nebraska in 1878, in which year he settled in Humboldt.

JAMES BRIAR.

James Briar was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, in 1823, and came to Nebraska in 1882. He was a soldier in the War with Mexico, also in the Civil War.

JAMES SEVERNS.

James Severns was born in Knox county, Ohio, in 1820. He lived in Illinois and Missouri before coming to Nebraska.

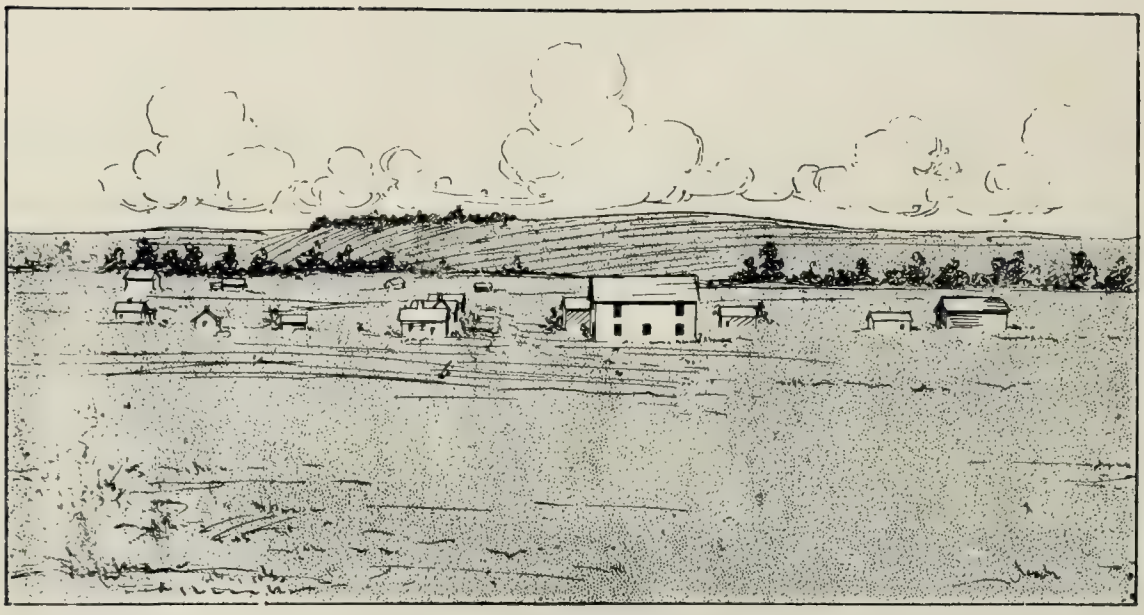
DR. JAMES G. COX.

Dr. James G. Cox was a native of Kentucky and was born in 1814. He practiced medicine in 1853 at Jacksonville, Illinois. He was twice married. He served under General Taylor in the Mexican War and in the Civil War he was assistant surgeon in the One Hundred and Fiftieth Illinois Volunteers. He was the first physician in Humboldt.

THE HARMONIOUS COMPANIE.

This was a musical organization of which Humboldt was justly very proud in 1897. It was one of the charter members of the State Federation of Woman's Clubs. The object of the club was the study and practice of chorus music by the best composers. Meetings of the club were held on each Tuesday afternoon. The "companie" gave entertainments of its own, and assisted at others and at times appeared at chautauquas in southeast Nebraska. The officers of the club were: Mrs. Belle G. Stemler, president; Mrs. Cora Quackenbush, vice-president; Mrs. Della Shirley, secretary, and treasurer; Miss Lulu Samuelson, pianist; Mrs. Margaret C. Dinsmore, director. The members of the club were Mesdames Emma Grinstead, Myrtle Marble, Estella Hackett, Eva Gore, Allie Powers, Frankie Tinker, Eva Barnett, Alfretta Tucker, Dora Bacon, Misses Grace Cooper, Laura Norton, Frankie Dewees, Nellie Clift, Vinnie Coleman and Pearl Unkefer.

This organization was kept together for many years and was the forerunner of those which have followed and have kept Humboldt in first place among the towns of the county in the study of music.



DAWSON IN 1878.



OLD ARCHER CEMETERY, JUST NORTH OF ARCHER, FIRST COUNTY SEAT OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.

THE HARMONIOTS'S COMPANE, OF HUMBOLDT.

CHAPTER XXII.

Historical Sketch of Dawson.

By William Fenton.

At the annual old settlers picnic it had long been one of the standard jokes to encourage Uncles Wilson Maddox, Jesse Crook and Wade Whitney to assert their respective claims to the distinction of being the first white settlers of Richardson county. The matter was finally compromised on the part of the Old Settlers Association by voting a gold spade to Uncle Wilson Maddox, and when later on the floods on the Nemaha began to make trouble for the farmers, Uncle Wilson was called to explain why he dug the channel of the river so crooked, he explained that Uncle Jesse Crook, as chainman, had been sampling so much hard cider along the route that he was responsible for the crooks that are causing a later generation hundreds of thousands of dollars to straighten out.

It would be inviting the discussion of as a debatable question as that of the famous one of "16 to 1," to assume to say who was the first settler of Grant precinct, but the arrival of the first pre-emptors along the rich Nemaha valley was so nearly about the same time that all who settled previous to the breaking out of the Civil War were entitled to the distinction of being considered pioneers. In this class should be included the Rothenbergers, Honnens, Elys, Schumakers, Kountses, McMahons, Warners, Boyeds, Whitneys and all who settled along the water courses and had secured possession of the timber along the various streams.

Like Robinson Crusoe in his lonely island, the original settlers along the Nemaha were prosperous, happy and contented in their isolation. With plenty of oak rails from their forests they fenced in fields of their rich virgin soil to raise corn for the hogs and cattle that were permitted to roam at will over the wide expanse of plain and woodland. While it is the laudable custom at old settlers reunions to extol the pluck that prompted the original pioneers to blaze their way through what our early school books styled the "Great American Desert"; yet it is a historical truth that, so satisfied were the original pioneers who settled along the valley of the Nemaha with their happy and prosperous surroundings, that they would much prefer to con-

tinue in their state of happy isolation as cattle and timber barons rather than be curtailed by the presence of venturesome neighbors.

At the close of the Civil War many a patriotic Union soldier longed to settle down to the peaceful pursuit of farm life, and after the grand muster out in the summer of 1865, not less than fifty of the veterans under Sherman, Grant and Sheridan established themselves in homes in Grant precinct, and it is sad to note the fact that out of a prosperous G. A. R. Post of forty-five members that flourished in Dawson's early history, only half a dozen of frail veterans now survive. Among this group of settlers it is a pleasure mingled with sadness to recall such familiar names as Belden, Crowe, Miles, Lair, Quinlan, Libbee, Page, Clancy, Fletcher, Johnson, Happis, O'Donnell, Ryan, Smertz and Snethen, who are long since "mustered out," as well as the survivors of the old guard—Allen, Barlow, Buser, Clancy, Kelly, Libbee and Scott. With this group of settlers should be included such well remembered citizens as Tiehens, Smith, Woods, Williamson, Young, Shockeys, etc.

The next important colony was a group of relatives and neighbors from Connecticut in 1867 and 1868, consisting of the Fentons, Rileys, Rigans, O'Gradys, Keims, Murphys, O'Donnells, Rourkes, Sullivans, Carvers and others. Soon after the completion of the railroad the last, but not the least, industrious colony of Pennsylvania farmers settled north of town—they were the Herms, Uhlmars and other relatives. While the aggregation of early settlers, constituted a most diversified and cosmopolitan population, no community was ever blessed by a more tolerant or amicably disposed set of neighbors, and the grand spirit of fraternity, charity and loyalty that ever pervaded this band of pioneer neighbors was never impaired by any lesser power than that of the grim reaper.

The absorbing topic that occupied the attention of those early settlers was that of a railroad within some reasonable distance of the settlement; at this time the only way to get in or out of the country was by way of steamboat to or from St. Joseph, and across the country from any river landing. The first incident to awaken hope in hearts of the people of a future town or hamlet was the arrival of Joshua Dawson & Son in the summer of 1867 with a complete outfit to commence work on a saw- and grist-mill. A dam and saw-mill were installed early in the fall and massive oak and walnut logs were at once being transformed into lumber for the flour-mill, planned to be raised in the ensuing spring. It is needless to remark that among the early inhabitants of Grant township—in fact the entire county—the Dawson "mill raising" was a red-letter event that will

never be erased from the minds of those who deemed it an honor to be invited to assist at such an important function.

The construction of the grist-mill necessitated the services of a blacksmith, and Dan Tigner was induced by Mr. Dawson to set up in business in a slab-sided shop on brink of the river near the mill. About this time, in the spring of 1868, the question of voting bonds for a railroad commenced being mildly agitated, and the more the subject was discussed among good meaning neighbors, the more settled each became in his own conviction that bonds were all wrong or all right—and so, like the schoolboys' snowball, the more the question was agitated the more unrelenting the strife between advocates and objectors, and so continued until at the November election in 1868 the vote in favor of bonds resulted in an overwhelming majority—and combative neighbors on both sides of the question composed their divergence of opinions by agreeing that an immediate railroad through the county would be worth all the cost and contention.

RAILROAD COMES.

The voting of bonds seemed to have invited a race among capitalists for the rich prize to be awarded the first railroad to enter the county, and while construction was underway on the old Atchison & Nebraska out of Atchison, the surveyors were rushing the laying out of the line to Lincoln; work progressed with such gratifying rapidity that during the summer of 1869 the iron horse had worked his way to the county seat and everyone rejoiced that, whether the route led up the north or south forks of the Nemaha, they would not be far removed from civilization.

For a long time after the bond election in 1868, there was much uncertainty as to which fork of the Nemaha would be selected as the route for the railroad, but after passing the south fork at Salem everyone recognized that Dawson's location midway between Humboldt and Salem would entitle it to a depot, and with the idea of being ready to supply the wants of the railroad graders, two young men, Knight & Lappeus, established the first grocery store on the bank of the Nemaha, north of Riley park. With the opening of the road to commercial traffic, B. S. Chittenden had shipped in the needed material for a store and elevator, and for many years he was known and esteemed as Dawson's pioneer merchant.

As there was no suitable ground near the depot for building purposes, the early location of a townsite was delayed at a time when modern town promoters would be busy booming its real or fancied resources. Early in

March, 1872, W. F. Draper was induced to have surveyed into town lots what is termed South Dawson; the newly created town was recorded as Noraville, and Mr. Draper was very insistent it should be so called—in honor of his wife—but the good old masculine name, "Dawson," had too strong a hold on the affections of people to be supplanted by "Nora." In the meantime Knight & Lappeus sold their store near the river to William Till, who soon after was united in partnership with Mr. Oakley and in March, 1872, they pulled the building up into the new town, and it was the first business house within the corporate limits of the new village. Dan Tigner's blacksmith shop was also transferred from the mill yard.

The first hotel was erected and conducted by Chris Warner, who made the mistake of neglecting a fine farm for a business of doubtful merit. About the same time M. B. Ryan erected a combined residence and store building and entered into business as the first druggist, in which business he continued for a generation, and which was conducted in a successful manner to retain the esteem of his patrons and at the same amass a rich competency.

During 1873 Till & Oakley sold out to John Holt and Ike Mead—with Mr. Mead as manager. Soon after John Holt's interest was purchased by Mr. Riley, and under the firm name of Meade & Riley, the business soon assumed mammoth proportions, and so conducted until a later rearrangement, when Mr. Riley decided to devote his attention to banking interests and Mr. Meade accepted the appointment of postmaster.

S. C. Barlow erected and operated the first wagon shop in the building now occupied by that hustling merchant, Charlie Cooper. Later, Uncle Steve sold his wagon shop and purchased B. S. Chittenden's stock of goods and engaged in the mercantile trade—in which in one form or other he may justly claim the distinction of being the oldest and best known and—if not the richest—the most highly esteemed business man of Dawson.

John Draper conducted the first lumber yard for W. P. Tinker of Humboldt, from whom it was taken over by Will Easley, and later by B. S. Chittenden.

John Hannah built the Commercial Hotel which, under the popular management of W. A. Albright and his good wife, had acquired such a reputation for solid home-like comfort that traveling men were wont to make Dawson at the end of the week so as to peacefully enjoy the home comforts of the little hotel over Sunday.

The little village was now so securely established that the attention of town people and friends in the county turned attention to the importance of a place for public meetings, and to the order of Odd Fellows is due the



DAWSON HIGH SCHOOL.



INTERIOR OF CATHOLIC CHURCH, DAWSON.

honor of erecting the first public building that for many years served every purpose of a lodge room, town hall, church, school and everything of a public nature; the noble spirit displayed by the projectors of this early building has never since been excelled by any Christian denomination.

The limited area of the original townsite was soon taken up, and as human nature was about the same then as now, those who got possession of the choice building lots were content to see the business district confined to their own block; as a consequence of this selfish policy the growth of the town was retarded at a time when, with the application of the spirit of live-and-let-live policy, it should have been enjoying a veritable boom. This "dog-in-the-manger" spirit continued until 1881, when J. H. Hagadorn laid out an addition, and during the next few years the village made more progress than in all its previous existence.

DAWSON SPREADS.

At this time B. S. Chittenden sold his elevator and grain business to T. J. Ryan who, the next year, sold out to the well remembered and revered Morgan McSwiney. Mr. Chittenden then moved his store building from south of track to the corner at present occupied by Pierson's cafe; it was the first building in the Hagadorn addition and was used for years in connection with the lumber yard.

S. C. Barlow, who was ever in the vanguard of each progressive movements, was the first to start the construction of the brick block; his example was at once followed by M. L. Libbee and Ed. Hanna, and soon after Mr. Chittenden and his son-in-law, J. W. Herlocker, erected adjoining, the magnificent store rooms, now occupied by L. L. Kinsey & Son, which was conducted as one of the most extensive hardware stores in the West, until destroyed by fire in 1890.

John W. Blomis was one of the well-to-do early-day farmers, who was a live wire in working for the advancement of the young village; he established an extensive implement trade that was later taken over by J. W. Herlocker.

Maurice O'Brien was a noted carpenter and builder. He built the present blacksmith shop and fitted rooms on the east end for a private residence; he next erected for a work shop the building now used by M. J. Byrne as a cement store room.

Harry Joeckel, S. L. Umstead, A. R. Smutz, E. E. Duryea and Charles Vanderplus were early-day blacksmiths, while John Klima continued to handle the wagon department until he built his present quarters.

Judd & Stratton about this time erected a horse barn and engaged in the breeding and importation of thoroughbred horses. These were upright and popular young men who conducted an honorable business. Leroy Judd later purchased Mr. Stratton's interest, and the two brothers continued the business until the new barn was built west of the school house, when Leroy went farming and Norm conducted the business until he sold to Pat O'Grady.

With G. L. Wagner, druggist, Joseph Potter and H. J. Shier, harness makers, W. S. Allen, drayman, Tom Ryan, shoemaker, Drs. J. A. Waggener and Harlan resident physicians, E. T. Hanna, pool hall and restaurant and last, but not least, E. W. Buser as postmaster, merchant, and, later, founder and editor of the *Newsboy*, the town was now so well represented in every line of business and trade that nothing was lacking but a local bank to facilitate the exchange and handling of the rapidly-growing volume of trade.

To meet this requirement a conference of reliable old friends resulted in the organization of the Dawson Bank, with the following original stockholders: M. B. Ryan, M. Riley, L. A. Ryan, Thomas Fenton, Dan Riley and Morgan McSwiney. M. Riley was elected cashier, which position he continued to fill with honor until the hour of his death, and so conscientiously devoted was he to the interests of his pet institution that it was often remarked by observant friends he devoted greater attention to the welfare of the bank than to his health.

At this stage of Dawson's history it enjoyed the enviable reputation of being the most progressive little town in the West, but with the completion of the Union Pacific and Rock Island railroads, fully half its territory was cut off, which necessitated a trimming of sails to conform with changed conditions.

In addition to the curtailment of trade by the opening of the railroads north and south of town, may be mentioned the destruction by fire in 1889 of the first mill, that was looked upon by the farmers for many miles as the most useful and popular landmark in the county. The mill had just been overhauled and equipped with all modern machinery by Riley & Byrne, and the enterprising proprietors so richly merited the sympathy of the community in their great financial loss, that a joint stock company was at once organized, and a fifteen-thousand-dollar mill constructed, but unfortunately, no sooner was the new mill completed than it, too, went up in smoke. With just cause for discouragement the mill was rebuilt on a small scale a fourth time, and continued to be operated as a nonpaying investment until finally discontinued with the digging of the new channel and abandonment of water power.

FIRST EFFORT TO BUILD CHURCH.

Until the completion of the Odd Fellows building, already mentioned, religious services were conducted in the Iliff school house a mile east of town, and until the erection of the respective churches, the first floor of the building—better known as town hall—served for every purpose of union church, public hall, school house and everything of a public nature. In 1879 the Catholic congregation made the first start at the erection of a little church building. John Hanna was the builder, and just as he had it fairly inclosed a storm set in while the congregation was gathering for evening devotion the last of May, and with not less than fifty women and children within the frail building, it was blown down—fortunately without serious injury to anyone. The next year it was rebuilt on a more substantial scale, and was no sooner completed than it burned down. A third time it was again rebuilt and continued to stand until the fall of 1898, when, during the progress of an electric storm, it was destroyed by lightning and made way for the present substantial brick edifice—that in point of cost and artistic grandeur would do credit to a town many times Dawson's population.

A Catholic parochial school was opened last fall, but it is due to state in this review it was not started because of any dissatisfaction with our local public schools on the parts of Catholic parents, many of whom in early days divided time with pioneer neighbors in the use of a primitive house of Christian worship; and whose children for a generation have mingled in a spirit of fraternal harmony in a common school where the most scrupulous care was observed to see the rights of the humblest were sacredly respected; they conscientiously believe a denominational school in Dawson is an excessive and unnecessary burden.

The first union Sunday school was organized and conducted by Uncle Henry Allen in a primitive warehouse near the depot. After the death of Mr. Allen the good work was continued by the popular village blacksmith, A. R. Smutz, who was succeeded by E. W. Buser, who in turn has given way to Joseph S. Hein, who is noted as the most efficient superintendent in the state. About 1883 the present Evangelical congregation was re-organized, and during the pastorate of Reverend Petitte a new church was built on the hill; the congregation increased in wealth and members so rapidly, that in a few years later it became necessary to enlarge it, and it was remodeled and transferred into the present imposing edifice.

Since Dawson's earliest settlement it has been a fruitful field for the

growth of fraternal orders; the pioneer order was the Odd Fellows, and every early-day member was a leader in everything of a progressive nature. There are also established flourishing local lodges of the Knights and Ladies of Security, Modern Woodmen, Ancient Order of United Workmen and the Degree of Honor.

A laudable institution intended to perpetuate the memory and self-sacrifices of the early settlers is that of the Richardson County Old Settlers Association. A number of social neighbors congregated at the home of John Williamson in the summer of 1886, and after a picnic dinner out in the shaded lawn the pioneer spirit that pervaded the group of old neighbors suggested the idea of making such a social reunion an annual event. The suggestion met a hearty response from all present, and a permanent organization was effected by the election of a board of trustees with instructions to draft constitution and by-laws. John Brockman was elected first president and S. C. Barlow, secretary. The next annual meeting at Mr. Williamson's private lawn was so numerously attended that it was decided to hold all future annual gatherings down in Rothenberger's grove, midway between Humboldt and Dawson; and for many years after the citizens of both towns united in making the old settlers' picnic one of the most numerously attended and popular.

In time the great mob became too unwieldy to properly handle, and as such annual gatherings began to attract the usual number of undesirable characters, Mr. Rothenberger decided it was time to select a location near some town that would afford the necessary police supervision. A popular vote on removal resulted in Dawson's selection as the future headquarters, and Dan Riley tendered the association the use of his magnificent grove, popularly known as Riley Park, for future picnics. The progressive young business men of town at once constructed a cable foot bridge crossing the old Nemaha channel, this enabling people to enter the beautiful grove a few rods south of the depot. A spirited discussion was conducted in the local press last year as to the manner of conducting present-day picnics; whether or not the censure of unfriendly critics was well founded, the incident should serve to remind both town officers and Old Settlers Association that nothing in the future should be tolerated within the grounds to afford the least room for any unfriendly criticism; this can be done only by adhering to the simple rules of the honest early-day founders by making the annual reunions an occasion for renewing old-time friendships and a revival of pioneer reminiscences of a time when all occupied the same plane of equality.

Finally, Dawson of the present day has no aspiration to be classed as



MILES RANCH HOUSE, NEAR DAWSON.



OLD BARN BUILT OF NATIVE LUMBER, ON THE MILES RANCH, NEAR DAWSON.

a town of commercial supremacy; but its churches and schools, in connection with neat cottage homes nestling in well-kept lawns, embowered in clean, shaded avenues, lends to it the air and comfort of a metropolitan suburb that tend to make it a haven of quiet contentment and peaceful repose that can never be experienced in the roar and grind of a commercial metropolis. Many in youthful ambition have been lured to the cities in quest of fame or fortune, but with the disappearance of the gilded veneer their minds and hearts longingly revert to the honest, old-fashioned home scenes of innocent youth. In these inspiring home scenes and tender memories Dawson will ever have more sentimental attraction for the scattered pioneers than any commercial metropolis.

REPUTATION OF SCHOOLS.

A noted writer remarked that "sweet, indeed, are the uses of adversity"; and if adversities are conducive to the calling forth of the latent energies of a people or community, then the patrons of school district No. 95 have much cause to be thankful for the "touch of nature that tended to make them all akin." Since the formation of the district in 1878 Dawson schools have enjoyed a most enviable reputation because of the unanimity of the spirit of fraternal unity prevading the school patrons, and which happy condition is party to be accounted for from the fact that it required a united pull on the part of friends of the school to establish a town district at all, and it demanded that united and ceaseless energies of the early friends to surmount the many adversities that beset the little district.

The present-day graduate of our flourishing high school whose "commencement" pathway is bedecked with roses, could not conceive anything so inspiring or ennobling for the subject of an "oration" as that of the self-sacrifices made on the part of honest parents to give their children an opportunity to acquire an education that they were deprived of in their early youth. The same ties of brotherly love that cements the fraternal bonds between the comrades of the Civil War, weld in ties of enduring friendship the friends and founders of our Dawson public schools, that were intended more for the formation of manly and womanly character than the acquirement of the frivolous fads and frills of institutions depending on the benefactions of a Carnegie or a Rockefeller.

The progress of the little boys and girls who entered the primary department of the first town school, later on called for a transformation from a county to a graded school, and during the efficient supervision of Prof. R. L. Hoff the original building was remodeled at considerable expense to conform

to the requirements of an up-to-date, regularly graded high school, which, from the start, took a prominent place among the high schools of the state for general efficiency. With a high school under the supervision of a most upright and conscientious educator, the patrons and friends of the schools congratulated one another that at last every obstacle was surmounted, and that for the future clear sailing was in store for the devoted friends who incessantly labored to get the schools on a firm basis.

But unfortunately for their aspirations, with the installment of a new heating plant the building through some defect caught fire, just previous to the Christmas vacation in the winter of 1900, and in a few hours it was a smouldering ruin. Although the pecuniary loss to the citizens of the district was no small matter, yet the loss most keenly felt and regretted by all was the temporary disarrangement to the schools that were a source of pride to the community. It was a pathetic spectacle, the morning after the fire, to witness groups of sorrowful children searching the blackened debris for some little souvenir to serve as a reminder of happy school-day comradeship.

Without one word of censure or repining, an impromptu school meeting was called at the scene of the fire, and by the light of the burning embers it was unanimously voted to authorize the school board to proceed at once and devise the necessary facilities for opening school as soon as possible after the regular Christmas vacation. At this time the board of education consisted of N. B. Judd, Dr. J. A. Waggener, William Fenton, Joseph and Henry Heim, and in compliance with the vote of instruction the schools were temporarily installed in the opera house and city hall until the completion of the present substantial edifice.

While the plain, old-fashioned founders of our town school had no other aim in view than to provide the facilities for a sound, common-school education for their children, that would tend to making of useful and upright citizens, those who compute everything from the standpoint of dollars and cents can figure for themselves the gain to a home community of a three-years course of high school attendance for one hundred and fifty-six students—the number graduated from the Dawson high school; not to mention the incalculable blessings of home environments during the important habit-forming stage of young people's lives.

Nothing hitherto had stirred up such heated contention among the early settlers as did the effort to create a town school district; the village being located in the center of the township—Grant—the formation of a town district meant a general rearrangement of the boundary lines of half a dozen school districts, and it required the utmost diplomacy to get many to concede

the needed territory for the contemplated new district. After a summer of all manner of conferences and compromises with the outlying districts, the present school district No. 59, was at last established, and in the fall 1878, with William Fenton, S. C. Barlow and E. D. Webb, members of first school board, and hall, and in the year 1880 a commodious two-story four-room building was occupied for the first time, and it is to the credit of the citizens that ever since then they were a unit in generously providing every necessary equipment, and as a result of such whole-hearted support, the Dawson high school has long enjoyed such an enviable reputation among leading educators that it has come to be considered an honorable distinction to be one of its graduates.

TOWN OF DAWSON.

About three-quarters of a mile south of town stands the mill from which Dawson received its name. The building was erected by Joshua Dawson in 1868, who soon after its erection obtained a postal service and this postoffice was naturally known as Dawson's Mill postoffice.

The townsite was surveyed on the 26th and 27th of February, 1872, and the plat filed for record in the office of the county clerk on March 4th, 1872, at 11 o'clock a. m. The surveying of the site for the village was done by I. W. Beckwith, a surveyor well known in the county at that time and whose services were also used at Humboldt. The site for the city was dedicated by William F. Draper, who owned the farm in section No. 15, township No. 2, north, of range No. 14, East, of the sixth principal meridian. Dawson was originally named Noraville in honor of a daughter of the owner of the townsite. The name was never legally changed, but the change seems to have been made first at the time the mail was being received as above stated.

The first building, which was erected on the townsite, was used as a store and was built for William Till, and the postoffice was soon moved to that place. Mr. Till was postmaster for some time and was succeeded by B. S. Chittenden, who was later succeeded by S. C. Barlow.

The first blacksmith shop was erected by Daniel Tignor, down on the Nemaha, south of the village, but was soon removed to the townsite.

In 1878 a school was opened, with W. D. James as teacher, who was followed by others.

The first child to see the light of day in Dawson was C. Till, who was born in 1873. In 1874 the mother died after a short illness.

The "Warner House" was the first public hostelry and was erected in 1876 by Christopher Warner and cost seven hundred dollars. It was run

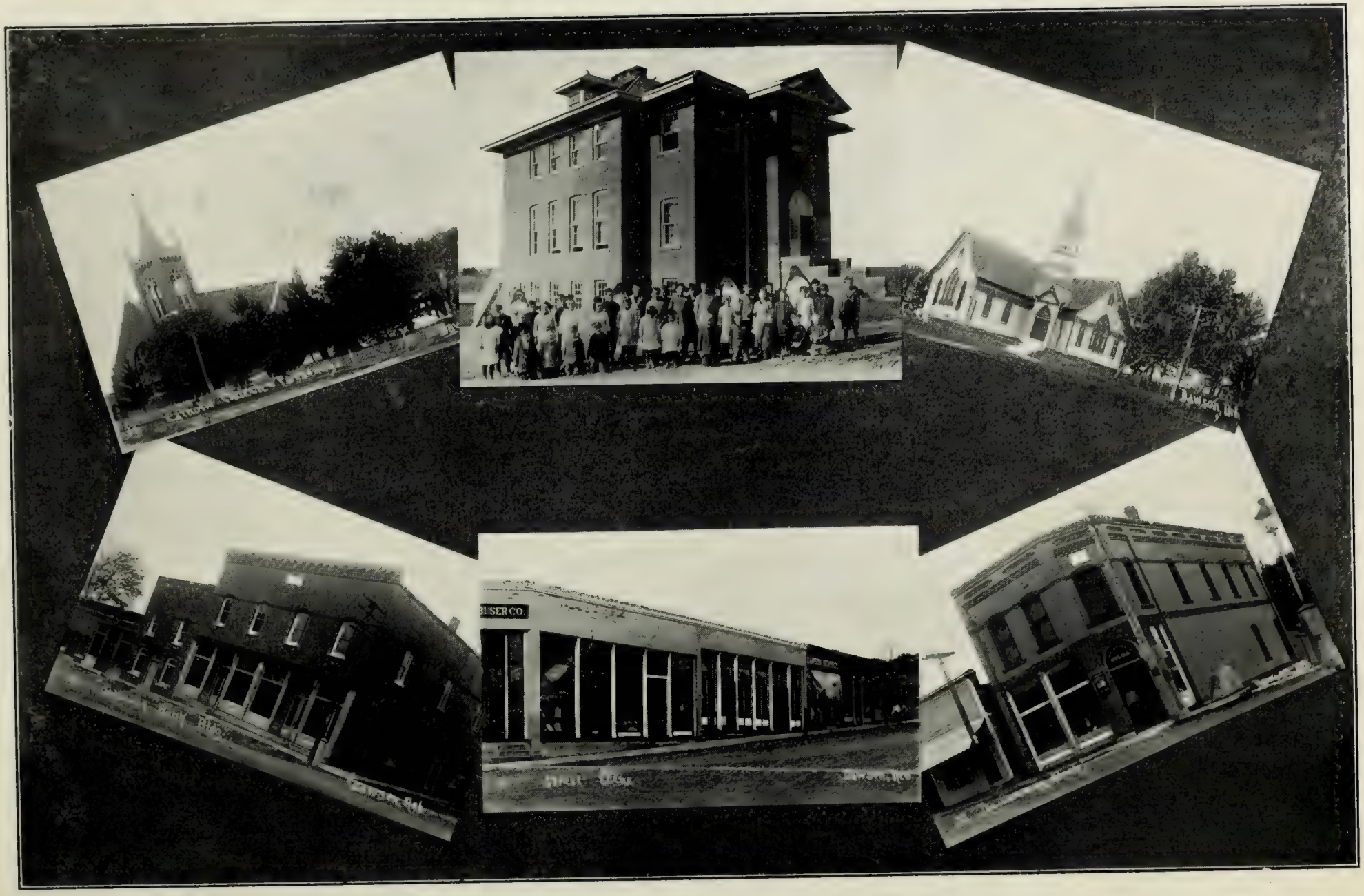
until 1878, when J. H. Hanna built the "Commercial," which was a more expensive place. The "Commercial" was later purchased by W. A. Albright.

In 1873 Ed P. Tinker, a resident of Humboldt, started a lumber yard at Dawson. After the yard had changed hands several times, it passed to B. S. Chittenden, who operated it for many years.

NEWSPAPER HISTORY.

In the spring of 1888 Dawson was enjoying a marked degree of prosperity and was making rapid strides in progress, and the village then was well represented with all lines of business usually found in a town in Nebraska at that time, excepting a newspaper. E. W. Buser was at that time engaged in business and was wideawake to the best interest and advancement of the thriving village. He purchased the necessary equipment with which to publish a newspaper and founded the *Dawson Newsboy,* which he conducted successfully and satisfactorily for a year, when he sold the plant to Arthur Gird, who directed the destinies of the paper but a short time, when the plant, together with a number of other business houses, disappeared in smoke. Nothing whatever of the *Dawson Newsboy* plant was saved, and as little or no insurance was carried, and as Mr. Gird, unfortunately, had no reserve fund, he was unable to replace the outfit, consequently for several months Dawson was without a newspaper when Mr. Buser purchased another newspaper outfit and re-established another paper and in a few months he again sold out to Henry Scheidegger, who conducted the same for a time. William Fenton then purchased the plant and together with his daughter, Mamie, published the *Newsboy* for a period of nine years, during which time they established a reputation for their publication as being one of the neatest, best and newsiest little papers in this part of the state. After the marriage of his daughter, Mr. Fenton decided that his age and lack of knowledge of the typographical work in connection with the paper were against him and therefore sold the plant to a Mr. McCoy, who conducted the same for a couple of years, when it passed out of existence. Mr. McCoy sold the plant to the Morehouse brothers, who were unable to successfully pursue their methods of doing business in Dawson, and their sojourn was for but a short time.

Reverend Mr. Wilder, who made the mistake of expounding his personal views through the columns of his paper and ignoring news features, met with a great deal of dissatisfaction among his subscribers, and he, too, soon found himself in the same embarrassing position as his predecessor, and being unable to secure a buyer he persuaded some of his friends to lend him financial aid



VIEWS AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN DAWSON.

and he purcchased the *Falls City Tribune* and moved the two plants together at Falls City. It was but a matter of a short time until the *Tribune* met the same fate as did the *Newsboy*—it passed out of existence and the publisher soon migrated.

For a short time a paper known as the *Outlook* was printed at Salem and mailed to Dawson, but the publishers, the Ross brothers, found it more of an undertaking than they had figured on and the *Outlook* was a very short-lived paper, and Dawson was without even an excuse for a newspaper for a period of over two years when Willis Hanner, of Fillmore, Missouri, moved the *Gazette* plant to Dawson and founded the *Dawson Reporter*. He remained in Dawson less than a year, when he passed on to other fields and the paper passed into the hands of the present owner, J. H. Harrah, who pursues the work of getting out one of the best little papers published in the county and one greatly appreciated by his subscribers and the people generally of Grant township.

DAWSON'S REAL NAME.

The town of Dawson is well known to the people of Richardson county and yet, legally, there is no such a town in the county. But time and custom, together with popular usage, have got in their work and Dawson is as well known as Falls City, or Humboldt or Stella, and yet if a person went to the depot in Falls City and asked for a ticket to Noraville, Richardson county, Nebraska, the agent would tell them that there is no such a town on their lines. But the fact remains that the real name of Dawson is Noraville and it has never been legally changed.

In 1871 when the graders of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad reached that point a town was laid out by W. I. Draper on his farm adjoining the right of way and it was named Noraville. But today the town is known as Dawson, and the reason lies in the fact that in 1868 Joshua Dawson had built a flouring-mill on the Nemaha opposite the present townsite to the south. Shortly afterward and about the time the town was established, Mr. Dawson secured postal service and his office soon became known as Dawson's Mills. When the town was established the postoffice was removed there, but the name still clung to it—in fact it was only in more recent years that the word "mills" has been dropped and the town known as Dawson.

The Dawson of today is a thriving and prosperous village, located in the midst of a fine farming country and furnishing a market for a large extent of farming country. The growth and improvement of the town have been remarkable in the last few years.

There are several two-story brick blocks that are a decided credit to the town and would be to a much larger place. These business houses furnish quarters for the merchants who take great pride in keeping their stores models of neatness and completeness. All lines of business are well represented and yet nothing is overdone. That the business interests of Dawson rest upon a firm foundation is shown by the fact that there have been but very few failures in the town.

Passing into the residence section of the town, many substantial and very beautiful homes may be found. These are the dwelling places of the men of Dawson, and here they live contented and happy, and well they may be so.

The people of Dawson take great pride in their public schools, and a commodious two-story school building furnishes accommodations for teachers and pupils. Statistics show that the Dawson schools are thoroughly modern in their methods and excellent results are produced by a competent corps of teachers.

Another object to which the people point with pride, and justly so, is St. Mary's Catholic church. When the old edifice burned, the people of the parish determined to erect a church that would be a credit to the town and furnish them a creditable place to worship for years to come. The result of their labors took the form of a magnificent brick church erected at a cost of twelve thousand dollars. It would be an ornament to cities of much larger size. In the recent past this parish has erected a commodious brick school building near the church property, where the younger members receive educational advantages.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Defunct Towns of Richardson County.

Richardson county has had an unusual number of towns, whose sites are now broad acres upon which are raised a variety of crops, or upon whose rocky hills are raised magnificent orchards and vineyards, whose projectors confidentially expected that they would become large and important commercial centers. Many of these have passed from the minds of even the oldest inhabitants, or have a place only upon the maps of their day.

We have before us a map made by Mr. McManus, surveyor, away back in 1856, that gives many of these now defunct towns. The first of these was a townsite situated below Rulo, at a point on the Missouri river near the south side of the county and close, called Mt. Roy, here also was a ferry by the name of Roy's Ferry; both alike have passed away and their memories are kept green alone upon the face of the old map. Just above Rulo and on a line due east of Archer, then the county seat, was Yankton, and two and one-half miles farther north was the townsite of Winnebago. This was two miles below Arago. While old St. Stephens was what we might say a suburban portion of Arago, but it seems that Arago had absorbed the business soul and enterprise of both these towns. Arago still remains quite a business center, while both the other towns have passed away with the years in which they were born. Away up towards the north side of the county was laid off a town "christened" as "Sherman," and about one and one-half miles northeast of where Barada now is, was a "future great" called Cabana, but all we know of either of these towns is that their names appear upon the ancient map. South of Barada, about eight miles, was Archer, the ancient capital of Richardson county, now desolate and forlorn. Her walls have been torn down, her houses razed to the ground and her children apportioned to strange tribes; of her it was written, "weighed in the balance and found wanting". Where Archer stood, in all her regal pride, "the queen city" of her day, is now heard the bleat of the lamb, the coo of the kine and the merry whistle of the farmer boy as he leisurely drives the cows homeward from the pasture at eventide. From this old map we may learn, too, that some person who had an eye to business,

had laid off a town on the south side of the Muddy, near the old Harkendorff farm, or on the Hitchcock farm, about half-way between where Falls City and Verdon now stand, and called it "Shasta"; but like the others, the name is all that remains of the town. Farther to the northwest and in the exact geographical center of the county, in the early days, was a town of some little importance, and in the county seat disturbances of 1855 to 1860, Geneva was a rival of the other towns of the county, of no mean pretentions, but after the location of the county seat at Falls City, it fell into decay, and now all that marks where the city stood is two small trees and the fast-filling excavations of some old cellars. And then there was Cottage Grove, Flowerdale and Dorrington, as well as the old town of San Francisco, that have all passed into history as towns that were and are not, "unwept, unhonored and unsung." There may have been others; but if so, the map maker failed to put their location upon it.

YANKTON.

Yankton could at one time boast of being the one mining town of Richardson county. It was located at a point about three miles north of Rulo, on the banks of the Missouri river, about midway between Rulo and Arago. It had at one time three general stores, three saloons and one blacksmith shop.

A bluff nearby caved into the Missouri river, disclosing quite a vein of coal suitable for all common needs, which was mined until exhausted. Everyone who would have coal from this mine must perforce be his own miner.

Armstrong Brothers conducted the principal general merchandise store in the town and Henry Goulet catered to the wants of those desiring amusement by the operation of one of the first bowling alleys ever brought west of the Big Muddy.

Huston Nuckolls was an enterprising real estate agent and Daniel Brown was the lawyer of the town. He afterwards joined the Confederate army and no word has been heard of him since his departure to join the colors of the South. J. H. Davis, who later figured in the great tragedy resultant from the county-seat fight, in which himself and a man named Meek lost their lives at Falls City, was the resident physician of the town. The town also contained a hotel or boarding house.

The village attained the height of its glory in 1857, when it numbered its population at about two hundred. The Armstrong store building was

purchased by Judge Elmer S. Dundy, who removed it to Falls City, where he remodeled it into a dwelling house, which stood on the location now occupied by the Cleveland store on Stone street. It was later moved to the lots immediately west, facing Chase street, and stands there at this time, being a tenant house. The inhabitants fearing the encroachments of the river at that time moved to other towns in the county and Yankton was no more. At this time, however, the Missouri river is as much as a mile to the east of the old Yankton townsite.

A PIONEER RELIC.

(Taken from Vol. 4, No. 1, of the "Pioneer Record" of July, 1897.)

C. C. Hollenbaugh handed us one-half of a copy of the *Southeastern Nebraskan,* printed at Arago, Nebraska, July 2, 1867, by N. O. Price. It is a seven-column folio. Its motto is "Independent in all things and neutral in nothing." A two-column advertisement states that Arago will celebrate the Fourth of July as has never yet been celebrated in Richardson county. Orations will be given in both German and English, the festivities to end in the evening with a grand ball. Its leading editorial is upon the removal of the state capital from Omaha to Lincoln, and in this article we find the following in regard to the other state institutions:

"As near as we can find out that county wanted the whole outfit. For instance, Rulo wanted the penitentiary; Falls City, the deaf and blind asylum; Salem, the lunatic asylum, and Arago, the State University."

In another article the beautiful mail system of Arago is described thus: "Our mails from the south leave St. Joseph in the morning and arrive (during good roads) at Rulo in the evening of the same day. Rulo is eight or ten miles south of Arago. Here it lies all night and starts early in the morning for the north and passes within a couple of miles of Arago and stops at Stump's Station, some four miles distant, until the down mail arrives, when it is brought to town from nine to twelve o'clock at night."

Another article goes after the agricultural society for making an iron-clad constitution, so that the fair cannot be removed from Salem.

A local states that Judge Elmer S. Dundy arrives on the "Colorado," (a steamboat on the Missouri river), from Omaha a few days previous.

Among the professional cards are observed those of Edwin S. Towle, August Schoenheit, Isham Reavis, and J. J. Marvin, as attorneys-at-law at Falls City; E. F. Gray, attorney at Rulo; James Cameron, notary public,

at Falls City; Adam Michaelis, county surveyor, his residence being four miles northwest of St. Stephens and his postoffice, Arago; Dr. R. Peery, is physician at Arago; Dr. C. R. Baker, has his shingle out at Aspinwall; the City Hotel at Arago is run by Story & Ogden; N. Lippold is proprietor of the Union Hotel at Arago; J. J. Good advertises the Union House at Falls City, and Isaac Minnick is proprietor of the Minnick's Hotel at Falls City, located on the present site of the Richardson County Bank.

WINNEBAGO.

Winnebago was located about three miles south of Arago, but a mile or two back from the river. It was laid out on land belonging to Joseph Piquoit, a half-breed Indian. Winnebago at one time had two general stores, one managed by H. J. Vandall, a son-in-law of Piquoit; a saloon that did a thriving business, a blacksmith shop and a hotel and boarding house. This town was settled almost entirely by French, Indians and half-breeds; but the dwelling houses, of which there were eighteen or twenty, that were built here, were much better than the average of those of other towns. George Mayfield was the principal carpenter and builder of the town.

ARCHER.

Archer was located on the Muddy about two miles north and east of the present court house at Falls City, was at one time the county seat of the county, but it never had any county buildings, or even the foundations for them. The town was laid out by J. L. Sharp, Ambrose Shelley, Joe Yount and H. Nuckolls. Abe Kirk built the first store and John Welty, the second. About ten houses were all that were ever built. A double log house was used as a hotel and kept by John C. Miller, the first county judge of the county, who held court at his residence, and who was also postmaster. The first school taught at Archer was taught by Miss Catherine Samuels, a one-armed lady. It was a subscription school and composed of the following families of children: Catrons, Millers, Crooks, Wiltse Maddox and Trammel. T. C. Sicafoose taught the school in the winter of 1860. John Johnson was the first doctor who located in the county at Archer in 1856. Mrs. Sally Dodge, wife of Levi Dodge, being an extra good nurse and having a good knowledge of herbs, was employed a good deal as a doctor among the early settlers. Joseph Yount ran a saw- and grist-mill. Upon a re-survey of the Half-Breed tract, Archer was found to be located on

Indian land, and that was the cause of the death of Archer. The county records were then moved to Salem in 1857 and that town had the honor of being the county seat for a short time.

WEST ARCHER.

West Archer was laid out on forty acres of land about three miles southwest of Archer, on land later owned by William Maddox. It was platted about the time it was discovered that Archer was on land allotted to the Indians, in what is known as the Half-Breed tract. It only consisted of the house owned and occupied by "Big" Parker. At the downfall of Archer, Falls City sprang into existence.

STUMPS STATION.

Stumps Station, afterwards Williamsville, named in honor of Alf Stump and afterwards in honor of Prof. F. M. Williams, who was one of the first county superintendents of public instruction, was located one mile north and six miles east of Cottage Grove, where the precincts of Barada, Muddy, Liberty and Ohio corner with each other. It was started as a stage station, to change horses on the stage line from St. Joseph, Missouri, Rulo, Aspinwall, Nemaha City and Nebraska City. The first government telegraph across the continent lay along this route. It was a government postoffice. A brick church, of the German Lutheran denomination, was built at this place. It was the only town in the county where a church was one of the first buildings and this church is all that remains of the town today. An unsuccessful effort was once made to hold up and rob the stage between Rulo and Williamsville.

SHASTA.

Shasta was a traveling postoffice for the convenience of the neighborhood, and changed its name with nearly every administration. It began its existence in a claim house on the southwest corner of section 20, township 2, range 15, on the south side of the Muddy, near John C. Hasenyager's farm, in the forks of the Hickory Branch and the Muddy about a mile east of Isaac Clark's home on the Liberty precinct line. A man by the name of Squire Arnett owned this land at that time and was not adverse to selling corner lots to any who wanted them and would pay for them. As he found no buyers, no lots were sold, and no town was laid out. The office

was soon removed to the home of L. B. Prouty, on the John Lewis (father of our townsman, E. O. Lewis), farm, adjoining the Goolsby school house corners in Ohio precinct, and the name of Shasta changed to that of Elmore, in honor of Elmer S. Dundy, later United States judge in this state. It was moved from one house to another, as different persons held the high and honorable position of postmaster, until it finally drifted to Cottage Grove, where its name was again changed. A graveyard with a few graves still marks the townsite of Shasta.

ELMORE.

L. B. Prouty was postmaster at Elmore until 1869; then Isaac Cooper held the honor until R. M. Zumbrum was appointed, who held the office until 1876. Mr. Zumbrum had a small drug store in connection with the office. The salary of the postmaster at that time was only about five dollars per year. Herman Lutz had the office after Zumbrum. Ben F. Stump, a brother-in-law of Lutz, was deputy postmaster and ran a small grocery store in connection. Upon the death of Mr. Lutz, Mr. Mayfield was appointed postmaster, who held the office only for one year, when H. L. Merriam was appointed. About this time Doctor Rockwell had high hopes that Cottage Grove would soon become a city and Elmore was discontinued and Cottage Grove established, with Rockwell as postmaster, mail carrier and proprietor of the Cottage Grove grocery store. After Verdon started, Cottage Grove was abandoned.

L. B. Prouty, speaking about the location of a postoffice at Elmore, years afterward had the following to say: "There were two reasons for the establishment of a postoffice at our place. First—We had been bringing mail from Falls City since 1860, for many persons, some living north of Verdon, thus saving them a trip of twelve miles going and coming. Second—The Burbanks had a mail route from Leavenworth via Falls City, without touching the river towns until reaching Nemaha City, and we were on that route. We even secured through mail keys, but did not get the locks for the keys. The contractor asked to be relieved from supplying our office and we gladly complied as it was no sport to change two mails daily. We received our commission dated July 3rd, 1862. The business done at this office may be seen from the following reports: For quarter ending December 31st, 1862, $4.68; June 30, 1863, $10.31. We paid the route agent $10.31 for the year 1863. The postoffice department received for the year 1864 the sum of $13.63. Our commission of 60 per cent amounted to $8.17."

COTTAGE GROVE.

Cottage Grove required four precincts in which to build the future great city, being located on the cross roads where Ohio, Barada, Muddy and Liberty precincts corner with each other, and not all the corners were occupied. It was located and founded by Doctor Rockwell who kept a general merchandise and drug store. The city reached high water mark in population and prosperity about 1881, when it contained twenty-five persons and had a postoffice kept in a grange store by Herb Howe, who is now a retired merchant, raising lemons in the state of California, for his health and the fun of it. A blacksmith shop was kept by Oathout Brothers, later of Shubert, and a Methodist parsonage and some three or four dwelling houses. When the Missouri-Pacific railroad went through the county in 1882 and Verdon was located, Cottage Grove residents moved almost in a body to where they could see the cars and hear the steam whistle of progress.

AUTHORIZED TO DAM THE NEMAHA.

An act of the Territorial Legislature approved on January 7, 1861, authorized M. A. Frank, of Falls City "To erect and keep a mill-dam over and across the Great Nemaha river at the Falls thereof, in the county of Richardson."

ELKTON POSTOFFICE.

Elkton postoffice was located at the home of G. B. Patterson, four miles northeast of Verdon. The office was established, named, and Mr. Patterson appointed postmaster at the same time that L. B. Prouty was appointed at Elmore, Elkton being on the same mail route from Leavenworth, Falls City and Nemaha. The settlers were so few at that time in the vicinity of Elkton that no mail was ever left at the postoffice for distribution although Mr. Patterson held the keys for a number of years and was ready to act as postmaster as soon as any mail arrived to be cared for.

BRECKENRIDGE.

Breckenridge was staked out on the farm just southeast of Isaac Clark's, three miles east and two south of Verdon and three-quarter of a mile east of Liberty precinct line. This would-be city contained one house built by Frank Goldsbury, and had one doctor and one Frenchman. The doctor

was the Frenchman and lived in the only residence in the city. This ambitious Frenchman's name was Ferdin Godfrey. Jim McElroy, a townsite surveyor of the county at that time, owned a half interest in this town, as fees for surveying. One day Godfrey strayed away from home across the Kansas line and was killed by a cyclone.

PEORA.

Peora was another might-have-been town. It was located on the farm later owned by James Hanley, one mile north and a half-mile east of Verdon. This city, although duly staked out into city lots and named, never contained but one lone inhabitant, a man by the name of Wicks, who started a grist-mill in the shape of an old-fashioned tread-power corn crusher, for the benefit of the settlers in the neighborhood.

SPRINGFIELD.

Springfield was platted as a townsite, with bright hope for its future greatness, in 1856, on the same land that Verdon now occupies, by Johnson Sharp and James Trammel. The two proprietors constituted the only inhabitants the town ever had, except an occasional visit from a wandering red man or a lost traveler. From the decayed remains of Springfield, Verdon took root and sprouted, after a lapse of twenty-six years.

GENEVA.

Geneva was located at the exact geographical center of the county one mile south and a half-mile west of Verdon; three hundred and twenty acres were surveyed as the townsite. The demise of this town was the making of a first-class hog pasture, as some of the finest hogs in the state are now roaming over the former streets, avenues and boulevards of this once great city. Mysteries are the ways of this world. The site for the temple of justice and court house square raises some of the best corn grown in the county.

In the fall of 1857, Joseph Embody, William Spurlock & Son and Charles Cornell formed a townsite company and pre-empted a half section of land for a townsite, as provided by law, and Joseph Seefoo, the county surveyor, platted the entire half section into town lots. The two lone trees that can be seen at a distance were planted upon the proposed public square. The town was started with the intention of making it the county seat, as

the re-survey of the Half-Breed tract had left Archer on Indian land and the county seat had to be moved. Salem and the then new town of Falls City were the only rivals of any consequence for county-seat honors. Town lots were given to anyone who would build thereon. Each of the proprietors built a dwelling house and many others began. A Mr. Pelcher built a blacksmith shop and Joseph Embody built a general store and hotel in connection. Embody was also postmaster, but the government never established a route to this place; the mail was brought by private messengers from Salem. Charles Cornell built the first house in 1857, and the next year the town reached the height of its glory when it had about thirty inhabitants, with four complete dwellings, a store, hotel, blacksmith shop, and many foundations for other buildings. The final location of the county seat at Falls City, was the death of Geneva.

When the votes were counted for the county-seat location, the voters had given this place three names, viz: Geneva, the Center, and Section 22, township 2, range 1. The friends of Geneva always believed that if the voters had been better informed and a little more electioneering had been done, this town might have won, thus spoiling a splendid farm for a county-seat location.

The supposed scarcity of water at this place was another drawback. The townsite company dug a well fifty feet deep, near the two trees and found no water, and others dug wells from fifty to seventy feet deep, with no better success; but now all the farmers in the neighborhood have good wells only forty feet deep and have plenty of water at all seasons of the year.

FLOWERDALE.

Flowerdale was a traveling postoffice, being located at the residence of the farmer who would consent to have the honor of postmaster thrust upon him. Its last location was at the home of H. D. Weaver, three miles southeast of Stella. Walt Hopper kept a general store nearby. When Stella and Verdon started, the store was moved to Verdon and the postoffice abandoned.

DORRINGTON.

Dorrington was another traveling postoffice, for the benefit of the neighborhood southwest of the present town of Stella. It was named in honor of David Dorrington, one of the first settlers of Falls City. The postoffice was first located on the northwest quarter of section 14, township 3, north of

range 14, east of the sixth principal meridian, but it was afterwards changed to the southwest quarter of section 11, township 3, range 14, east of the sixth principal meridian. The postoffice was established in 1880; William Day was the postmaster and also ran a small store in connection. When Stella laid her foundations for a town, Day moved his store to Stella, and Dorrington was abandoned in 1882.

NORAVILLE.

Noraville sprang into existence in 1871, as a camp for the Atchison & Nebraska railroad graders, on the land owned by W. F. Draper, who laid out a town adjoining the railroad tract and named the town in honor of his wife, Nora.

In 1868 Joshua Dawson built a mill on the present site of the Dawson mill and soon afterwards he succeeded in getting a government postoffice located at the mill. The postoffice was known as the Dawson Mills, and when the railroad was built the company named the station the same as the postoffice, only dropping the word, mill. The citizens a number of years ago had the town incorporated under the name of Dawson. Now history and the old settlers alone know of the original town of forty-four acres as Noraville.

MONTEREY.

Monterey covered one-half of sections 5 and 6, township 3, range 14, at one time; it is now the farm of S. J. Kleckner. Nathan Meyers laid out the town and built a log house in which the postoffice was kept. A school house was built nearby, but the population of the town never reached more than three or four inhabitants.

MEONOND.

Meonond was at one time a postoffice, established in 1864 at the residence of J. B. Rothenberger; afterwards moved to the residence of Thomas Lynch, one mile west, about midway between Humboldt and Dawson. This was on the mail route from Falls City to Pawnee city, and the stopping places were Salem, Miles' Ranch, Meonond, Humboldt, Table Rock and Pawnee city. This office was only kept up about two years.

MILES' RANCH.

Miles' Ranch was another postoffice located at the home of S. B. Miles, south of Dawson in Nemaha precinct, it being on the mail route from Falls City to Pawnee city. It was kept up for the convenience of the neighborhood for a few years. Upon the location of Dawson on the railroad, this office was abandoned and one at Well's mill established at the grist-mill of that name on the south fork of the Nemaha, near the township line of Nemaha and Salem precincts. This office was finally moved further to the south and west and was for many years known as Middleburg. The latter office was looked after by J. E. Frey.

PLEASANT VALLEY.

Pleasant Valley was located in Speiser precinct at the home of Christian Bobst, who was the postmaster. It is claimed that this was the first postoffice established in Richardson county, as Mr. Bobst settled on his claim in the fall of 1854 and soon thereafter had the postoffice located at this point. The exact date of its establishment, or its abandonment, has not been ascertained, but it was most likely abandoned about the time the Atchison & Nebraska railroad came up the valley of the Nemaha in 1871.

BEGINNING AND END OF ARAGO.

A period of business depression during the administration of President James Buchanan in 1857, which threw out of employment a large number of working men in Buffalo, New York, was the first cause of the migration to this county of a party of Germans, who were responsible for the building of Arago, one of the earliest towns of consequence on the Missouri river. In those days hundreds of good workmen had been walking the streets of Buffalo, New York, hunting for work and willing and ready to accept service if only fifty cents per day might be had, or anything, so long as they might continue to live and support their families.

This condition was not brought about by a strike for higher wages or less hours, as is often the case in these later days among the workmen of the larger cities, but at that time trade was stagnated, money scarce and only trade exchange could be had at the stores in lieu of money.

This state of affairs, going from bad to worse, had become unbearable when Louis Allegewahr, Jacob Wirtner, George Seyfang, Mike Solomon,

Henry Sommerlad, and Gus Duerfeldt, Sr., with about one hundred other mechanics and other common workmen employed at Cutler & DeForest's, the largest and finest furniture establishment in the city of Buffalo at that time, expecting at any time to join the walking street parade, felt in unison the call of the West, and concluded to organize a German Colonization Society for the purpose of buying land on some Western river for a home. To this end a meeting was called to assemble at Lorenc Gilling's hall, on Genesee street, in Buffalo, to perfect plans for such a purpose. A company was at once duly organized and officers, pro tem, chosen. Louis Allegewahr was named president; G. T. Nessler, vice-president; Henry Sommerlad, secretary and Gus Duerfeldt, Sr., treasurer, together with a committee, which was instructed to draft the constitution and by-laws. Thus was taken the preliminary step which had to do with joining together the men who were to fashion the little city of Arago in the banks of the Missouri in the frontier days.

A week later the society had over one hundred members and no change in the personnel of its officers. The company sold shares at fifteen dollars each, and promised three building lots or a garden lot of one acre near the new town. Three trustees were elected—Jacob Beyer, George Hollerith and Jacob Schue. On September, 1857, a convention was called to elect a land commission of three men to buy land for the company: Louis Allegwahr, Doctor Dellenbaugh, from Buffalo, and a farmer from Cheektowage town were elected. The commission went some one hundred miles along the lower Mississippi river and then came home without buying any land. They were badly used up by the mosquitos, which were plentiful and very large, not singing the high "C," like those at home, but more like that of a bumble bee; a country fit only for negroes and not white men, they thought.

Early in March, 1858, another convention was called to elect a new land commission. Louis Allegwahr, Doctor Dellenbaugh, of Buffalo, and William Krebes, of Chicago, Illinois, were chosen, and a levy to be made of five dollars on each share, was voted.

GERMAN COLONY CHOSE FRENCH NAME FOR NEW TOWN.

At this convention the names of many of the largest cities of Germany were suggested as suitable as a name for the new city in prospect, but all were voted down. At this juncture the name of the great French traveler and explorer, Dominique Francois Arago, was agreed to, and is to this day the name of the precinct in which this village was located, which, strange to

say for some reason when the postoffice at this point in very recent years was discontinued and moved to a point a few miles west, the name, Arago, clung to it, while the older village was caused to be officially known as "Fargo," but it will always be known as old Arago.

This later commission went north along the Missouri river up to what was then Nebraska Territory and purchased from Stephen Story, Huston Nuckolls, Fred Nuckolls and a Mr. Hoak, sixteen hundred acres of land in St. Stephens precinct (township 3, north range 17, east, Richardson county, Nebraska), with a saw-mill near the river, a few log houses, six yoke of oxen, and log wagons, paying therefor twenty-four thousand three hundred dollars. Ten thousand three hundred dollars was paid and a mortgage given on the land for fourteen thousand dollars at ten per cent for one year. They engaged a surveyor, Cornelius Shubert, who laid out the town of Arago, with a Washington and Jefferson park, also an open square as a market place. The first-class lots were thirty by one hundred and thirty feet, nearly all in the beautiful bottom, as level as the floor, covered with large walnut, oak, elm and basswood trees, about one-half mile wide. The second-class lots were fifty by one hundred feet and garden lots on the prairie above and west. Those people, unacquainted with the vagaries of the Missouri river, had platted the best part of their town where in time to come it would be subjected to overflow and ruin, while that designated as second class was and always has been out of danger's way.

The first twelve settlers from Buffalo, New York, Louis Allegwahr, Geo. Safewang, Mike Solomon, C. F. Walther, Henry Sommerlad, Louis Kleber, Henry Sacht, Fred Nitche, August Dorste, William Ziemendorf, Conrad Klingelhoefer, and Bernard Klingelhoefer, landed at Arago on the 4th day of July, 1858, and hoisted Old Glory on a high tree standing on the bluff. They built a warehouse, a dock for boat landing, cut down the high hill to open a road westward and build homes for themselves.

Nearly every one of these houses was built of native wood, finished later with pine weather boards and pine lumber inside. Plenty of large rocks and sand were found near St. Stephens. Brick was made by F. Smiley in the town; other building material was hauled by steamboat from Brownville, Nebraska. Many settlers came from Buffalo in 1858 and 1859 to Arago. At one time six families were living in the warehouse. The first settlers came by the Hannibal & St. Joseph railroad to St. Joseph, Missouri, and thence by steamboat to Arago.

On June 15, 1859, at Buffalo, New York, a convention was called to elect an agent to go to Arago and pay the balance due on the land and also

voted a levy of five dollars on each share of stock. August Duerfeldt, Sr., was chosen for this errand and arrived at Arago on June 23, 1859, from which place he went on horseback the following day to Salem, the then county seat of Richardson county, Nebraska. At Salem he learned to his surprise that the mortgage of fourteen thousand dollars had not been placed on record and only three mortgages were on record at that date.

Stephen Story, to whom the mortgage had been given, upon being interrogated in this particular stated that William Mann, the then register of deeds had asked him to pay one dollar for the recording of the instrument and thinking this sum excessive, had not had the mortgage recorded.

BUSINESS INTERESTS.

The timber land on the townsite was sold for six dollars per acre, and the prairie land for five dollars per acre. Many of the five hundred shareholders came to Arago and built houses and started business with the sawmill. A flour-mill was started. Mike Gehling and Henry Sommerlad had built a brewery; Nemijeck, from Nemaha county, Nebraska, came and built a whiskey distillery; there were five large stores, one implement house, three blacksmiths' shops, four saloons, wagon and cooper shop; there was one doctor, one watchmaker, etc. L. Alleghawr was shipping all kinds of grain, wool, etc., and packing hogs, from a few up to ten thousand, in one season. He later sold the business to Peter Frederick, Sr., who continued it in a profitable condition for many years. Arago being the only hog market in this county, it required the farmers from Speiser precinct nearly three days to go to Arago. Among the buildings of Arago was a fine Evangelical Lutheran church, twenty by sixty feet floor; the Catholic church, a large, two-story school house, where the students were taught in English and German; a newspaper, published one-half in German, one-half in English; a large dance hall with a stage, two large hotels, chair factory, owned by P. B. Miller and B. Solomon; a brick yard owned by Mr. Smiley. Arago had a band of twenty pieces, also a string band and the Deauche Sangerbund, or singing society. On application, Governor Saunders gave the town thirty-five new muskets, which Col. John C. Fremont had bought in Germany; these muskets were for protection against the Indians.

Roselius, in Missouri, furnished the first settlers with provisions. The town company owed him in 1859 over $800. Flour was from $3 to $4 per barrel; live hogs from $2 to $3; beef from $1.75 to $2 per hundred pounds; corn from 20 to 25 cents; potatoes from 25 to 30 cents per bushel; butter, 10

cents; coffee, 15 cents; sugar, 10 cents per pound; eggs, 5 cents per dozen. Corn, rye, wheat, barley and potatoes were sent in two-bushel sacks; oats, in bushel sacks. Pork and all kinds of provisions were sent by steamboats. There were no banks in Arago.

The banks at Buffalo, New York, paid four per cent interest on deposit and the people of Arago paid ten per cent on what they borrowed. By agreement, the people of Arago sent drafts payable at the First National Bank of New York, as fast as they received the money; the balance of the $6,300 was paid, $1,000 in gold, the rest in currency.

To the first settlers was sent money from Buffalo by express to St. Joseph, Missouri, from there the Arago treasurer, H. Sacht, was obliged to get the same. Later, L. Allegwahr and Peter Frederick, Sr., furnished money to farmers and citizens. The saw-mill was donated to a man from Brownville, on condition that he would erect a flour-mill at Arago, and he became the owner of and operated both the saw-mill and flour-mill at Arago. Arago was growing fast and all business flourishing, some dreaming to get ahead of Chicago, or at least of the county seat, Salem.

EXODUS FROM ARAGO.

As soon as the St. Joseph & Council Bluff's railroad on the east side of the river was built and the company bought the steamboats for ferries, all business on the Missouri river was at an end, or practically so, and all the cities and towns along the river went down, as did Arago, and very rapidly. Some of the business men removed to Falls City, which had now become more important, to resume their former occupations. Among them were Michael Gehling, with his brewery; Fred Stock, with his bakery, which he located at his residence just south of the present location of the *Falls City News* office, in block 69 on Harlan street, between Sixteenth and Seventeenth streets; Otto Wirth, with his jewelry business; Mr. Lange; Mr. Nettlebeck, with his shoe business; Henry Ruegge, upholstery; Dr. C. T. Burchard, and August Neitzel, with his monument business. A few to return to their old homes in the East at Buffalo, were Louis Allegewahr, George Seyfang, Michael Solomon, Louis Kleber, Antoine Hipshen, and others to scatter over the country; while many of the citizens of that former thriving village wisely engaged in a "back to the soil movement" and became farmers and, incidentally, if living, are the wealthy members of our farming community, or at least laid the foundation for the fortunes now enjoyed by their sons and daughters of today.

RAILROAD COMPLETED TO FALLS CITY.

The Atchison & Nebraska railroad being completed to Falls City in 1871, took off a large part of the trade of Arago, which up to that time was the only real good market in the county. Here the farmer could sell almost anything he could raise; nowhere else did they pretend to slaughter hogs on so large a scale. In fifteen years this business had grown to be a big thing and brought a large trade to the town.

As fast as the railroad cut off the business in Arago, the river did its part in taking the whole bottom from bluff to bluff, nearly all the first-class lots having left by river for St. Louis, the gulf, or to make bars to clog the stream and further impede travel by steamboats.

The distillery, the brewery, the flour- and saw-mill, stores and other fine buildings went up in smoke; while some houses were moved to farms or brought to Falls City. So Arago went down faster than it was built up and only one of the old settlers, Mrs. Bajie Saal, remaining, while Mrs. Christ Strecker, another of the first settlers, resided there until her death a short time since.

POPULATION THEN AND NOW.

Louis Allegewahr was the first city mayor of Arago and C. F. Walther was the last one. The population of Arago in its palmiest days aggregated the grand total of from one thousand to seventeen hundred souls. Today, but six families claim a residence on the townsite. In other years the ferry there made it an important gateway into this county from Missouri and Iowa; now that has disappeared and the traveler must go either to Rulo or Brownsville to reach the Nebraska shore. The beautiful bottom on which the principal part of Arago was built and grew, has at different times been entirely wiped out, only to be later restored by the treacherous waters of the Big Muddy. At this present time the river bank is nearly a mile east of the bluff on which the remaining portions of Arago stand and the village, tenantless, presents only a spectre of its former self. Up to very recently an effort has been made to keep some kind of a trading point there; this even has disappeared and not one single place remains open for public business.

Arago was backed from the very first by plenty of money and emigrants; its growth was rapid, but the growth of Arago was the downfall of St. Stephens, which was one mile north of it. During the years 1870-71, Arago reached the pinnacle of its fame and glory, when it became somewhat larger

than St. Stephens had been ten years before and more important in many ways. The founders of Arago had great hopes for its future greatness.

FIRST TOWN IN COUNTY TO BE INCORPORATED.

Arago was the first town in the county to be incorporated as a city, requiring a special act of the Territorial Legislature to accomplish this fact. The act was passed and approved on January 10, 1860, and the following territory was included within its limits:

"The whole fractional section No. 12; the southeast quarter of section No. 11 and the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section No. 13, all in township No. 2, north of range No. 18, east of the sixth principal meridian, and situated in the county of Richardson and state of Nebraska, together with all additions that may be made hereafter thereto, according to law, is hereby declared to be a corporation by the name of Arago, and the east line of said city shall extend to the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river."

The above city limits included two hundred and forty acres besides the whole of the fractional sections. The officers of the would-be city, according to the act of incorporation, were to consist of a mayor and a board of six aldermen, an assessor, treasurer, marshal, three inspectors of elections, clerk, collector of taxes, street commissioner, clerk of markets, city supervisor, health officer, and other such officers as it may deem advisable. At the present time the entire population would not be enough to fill the offices of the ancient village as there are perhaps less than a dozen all told.

Section No. 26 provided that the council had power to organize fire companies and provide them with fire engines.

Section No. 30 gave the council power to regulate a system of cartage and drayage, hacks and omnibuses within the city.

Section No. 41 of the act of incorporation gave the council full control of the streets, alleys, wharves, public grounds, square, parks and commons of the city, and may cause sidewalks to be paved. It required forty-eight sections of the act to incorporate Arago, while Falls City was incorporated three days later, January 13, 1860, with only sixteen sections to its act of incorporation.

We have dwelt at length on Arago as typical of thousands of young western towns that started with bright prospects, but the fates were against them and their downfall was as low as their prospects were bright.

About seven thousand dollars was expended by the citizens of Arago during the heyday of its prosperity to make a cut twenty-five to thirty feet deep on a wagon road through the hill to the west just as Arago is reached.

EARLY EXPERIENCES AT ARAGO.

By John C. F. M'Kesson.

I came to the Territory of Nebraska with my parents in April, 1864, from the state of Kansas, where my father, Samuel W. M'Kesson, had been sent by the conference of the Evangelical church for the state of Iowa. My father was an itinerant preacher, and our moving anywhere was not specially for the purposes of settlement, but for the purpose of being as near and convenient to such religious charges and missionary work as might be laid out for him. During the two years previous to moving into the territory, the field of his labor was largely marked out for him by a missionary department of the conference, and in this case was not confined to county or statewide boundaries. And so, prior to our moving into the territory, father had made frequent circuits within its boundaries.

We moved to Arago, in Richardson county, on the banks of the Missouri river. It is not now an organized town, having been abandoned and its place taken by the town of Fargo. Although the town is situated on the banks of the Missouri river, it had no ferry boat connection with the Missouri side of the river. The manufacturing industries were a brickyard, a shingle saw-mill and a brewery. The town was quite prosperous and progressive. The bluff had been dug down half for the cutting through of streets, and the ravines were filled and leveled. Besides the manufacturies and residences, many of them quite respectable wooden structures, the town supported a public school, and an Evangelical church, a Catholic church and school, and several saloons. Not much of interest occurs to me during the first year of my residence at Arago. I remember seeing boats paddle up and down the Missouri river and stop to load and unload their cargoes of merchandise and to let off and take on passengers. The names of some of these river boats were the "Denver", "St. Mary's", "St. Joseph", "West Wind", and "St. Louis". They were of various sizes, some side wheelers, some stern wheelers, some with single smoke stacks and some with double smoke stacks, but with all with fog horns whose noise was anything but musical.

It was in this year also that I saw and tasted my first cherries. I accompanied father on a missionary tour into Pawnee county, immediately west,

where we stopped at a house in the country for a noonday lunch. An elderly man was shaving shingles on a shaving horse under the shade of a cottonwood tree. While father was talking with him I was standing close by, and I pulled his coat-tail and asked him what those little red things were, pointing to the cherries. He smilingly called the man's attention to my inquiry, and he stated that they were cherries and good to eat, and for me to climb up and help myself, which I did.

SCENES AT WAR'S TERMINATION.

In the spring of 1865 the news of the termination of the war and the victory of the Union army had scarcely reached the territory, until the news of the assassination of Lincoln was also received. I remember the sorrowful day when men and women congregated in little groups, many of them with tears streaming down their faces, exclaiming, "President Lincoln is killed." His death appeared to be a personal grievance to the people. Shortly after this, I remember seeing the soldier boys returning. They were met by their parents, relatives and sweethearts with open arms and cheers. Public receptions were also given them and on one occasion, I remember that a barbecue was held in honor of their return, at which roast ox was served, prepared over a pit improvised for the occasion, of cobble stones, over which slats of iron picked up from the rear of the blacksmith shop were laid. Anvils were fired and a general holiday held. The march to the front of the soldier and his return seemed to create like feelings in the breasts of men.

FIRST CIRCUS AT ARAGO.

It was in this year also that I saw the first circus come to town. Of course, this was special interest, and I note it here that we may know that the early settlers were not without this feature of amusement. The menagerie was not so complete as now, but the performances were of similar character to those in vogue now and were more enjoyed by the early settlers, because in his ordinary life on the frontier, he had probably seen mountain lions, wild cats, deer and antelope.

On the day of the circus in a runaway accident, father's leg was broken. On account of poor surgical treatment in the setting of the bone he was confined to the house, most of the time in bed, during the summer, which was a very hot one. It was late in the fall before he got to visit, still on crutches, some of the nearby charges.

The following winter we were visited by my father's brother, John M. M'Kesson, whom he had not seen for twelve years, a physician and homesteader, adjacent to the townsite of Lancaster, Lancaster county, Nebraska (now Lincoln). I remember the glowing accounts given by my uncle of a prosperous settlement out at Salt creek. This was the first we had heard of such a place in what, to us living on the Missouri river, was the far interior, inhabited by the Indian, the buffalo and the coyote. In addition to a pleasant visit the Doctor held several semi-public meetings—to acquaint the people with the great promise of the new colony, which had been established at the salt basin and the great work which the Lancaster Seminary, which had also been founded, was doing for the education of the young ladies of the territory. This was offered as an inducement to all those who heard it to flock to the new settlement. Among others this appealed to a widow with a little girl living in the neighborhood, who a year or more later had an opportunity to come with us to this new colony, where she found a place to educate her child and where she also found a home by marrying John Giles, one of the homesteaders, on the southwest quarter of section No. 26, afterward a part of the original townsite of Lincoln.

EARTHQUAKE IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

In the spring of 1866 an earthquake shock was felt at Arago. The shock was very perceptible, but of short duration. My mother and I were raking up the rubbish in the back yard when we heard a dull sound like the beginning of wind or the rushing of waters. We stopped our work and looking about us and noticed that the board division fence between our lot and the neighbor's, was wabbling, and then that the house, which was a one-and-a-half story building with the gable fronting us, seemed to vibrate about a foot at the top. The ground beneath our feet, too, seemed to wave, almost unbalancing us. A woman and two children were engaged in a like occupation in an adjacent lot to the south. Gathering her children in her arms the woman started for the house, screaming as she went, "Earthquake! earthquake!" No serious damage came from the shock, practically the only evidence of it we could find were the disarranged and nicked dishes in the old-fashioned, high cupboard.

CHOLERA VISITS ARAGO.

Something more fatal and disastrous occurred later in the summer in 1866, the dreadful scourge of cholera breaking out in the little town of

Arago and nearly depopulating it. The first death was that of a child five or six years of age, of the shingle-maker, who died suddenly on Wednesday and was buried on Friday. On Friday night the infant child of the shingle-maker died, also suddenly, and was buried on the following Sunday. The two deaths occurring in the same family and so closely together, aroused suspicion on the part of the people that they had been poisoned and the father and mother were arrested. The stomach of the infant was removed and before its interment on Sunday the body of the other child was exhumed and the stomach also removed at the cemetery in the presence of the people gathered there for the burial. Both stomachs were to be sent to St. Joseph for analysis. One of the grounds for suspicion was the fact that the mother of the infant was the shingle-maker's second wife. On the following Wednesday the man died suddenly and on the same night or the next day several other citizens died in like manner. This changed public sentiment and aroused the people of the town to the fact that a scourge was upon them. One very pathetic incident occurred. A woman, the wife of a Kansas homesteader, and her two little children were stopping at our house at the time, and being fearful, father sent a courier to notify her husband to come and get her. He came several days afterward, but the night before they intended to go home the wife and those children died and were buried here. Father had charge of the services at most of these funerals and mother and I invariably accompanied him. Many opinions were advanced by the people as to the cause of the malady, among them that the disease was brought there by someone who got off of a boat.

In the fall of 1866 a merchant in the town named Allegewahr built a temporary plant for packing pork on the river bottom, not far from the river During the winter of 1866 and 1867 the hogs were slaughtered here and the pork packed in dry salt. The packing was not as modern as now, though the packer had a sure control as the packer of today. The meat was packed in layers, two men walking around on top, sprinkling a layer of salt and then a layer of pork. The intention, of course, was to ship this meat down or up the river where markets might be found in the spring before the hot summer months. While the packed meat was to be used for the sustenance of the white men the Indians came in droves and helped themselves by carrying away all of the offal.

COMING TO THE SALT BASIN.

In the spring of 1867 the Kansas conference of the Evangelical church delegated to father the duty of visiting the various outposts of settlement in

southern Nebraska, among them chiefly the Lancaster colony on Salt creek, for the purpose of establishing churches among them.

We drove with a team of ponies and spring wagon with a light riding buggy tied behind and one loose pony following from Arago to Brownville, from there to Nebraska city and then on to Lancaster, over what was then called the "steam wagon-road." This road started at Nebraska city and had been mapped out and designated through to Palmyra and there forked, one road leading toward Beatrice and other passing through Roca and Saltillo to Yankee hill on Salt creek, and from thence west, touching Middle creek not far from the homestead of James Iler, near Pleasantdale, where the road again forked, one branch leading south to Camden on the Blue, the other following west toward Ft. Kearney. Beside the road this side of Nebraska city, not far from the J. Sterling Morton homestead, the steam wagon was then standing. It was not a success as a means of transportation and the project was abandoned.

On this road in 1866 a Mormon train of about two hundred and fifty-five wagons moved westward to a place then called half-way slough, located two miles south of Emerald and almost a half mile west. While in camp one of the members of the train force died and was buried on the east slope of the long hill just after crossing the slough. This grave is now close to the middle of the east line of the northwest quarter of section 34, township 10, range 5, Middle Creek precinct. The land is now owned by Harry W. Lee.

FRANKLIN.

The town was surveyed by A. L. Coate. Plat dated March 29th, 1858. Town of Franklin located as follows: Beginning at quarter section corner on section line between sections 20 and 21 in township No. 3 north of range No. 13 east, and running east one chain and thirty-six links to the west side of High, thence north, measuring block 4 and First street one chain and twenty-one links and all other streets the same width.

The town consists of and is laid off and occupies the east half of the northeast quarter of section twenty and the northwest quarter and the west half of the northeast quarter of section twenty-one in township three, north of range No. 13, east of the sixth principal meridian, in Nebraska Territory, containing three hundred and twenty acres. Dated March 29th, 1858.

Franklin Ferguson and John McPherson were the proprietors of the town of Franklin and the town was named Franklin for the former.

YANKTON.

Yankton is situated on the Missouri river in Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, on the west fractional half of section 5 in township No. 1, north of range 18th east and on the fractional lots east and south thereof. All of the streets are eighty feet wide, except Broadway, which is one hundred feet. The alleys are sixteen feet wide. The lots are all fifty feet by one hundred and fifty, except those on the levee. Lots 7 in each block fronting the levee are thirty-six feet by one hundred and fifty feet, and lots 8, 9, 10 and 11, 12 and 13 in those blocks are forty-four feet front.

The town is laid off north 22 east at a variation of ten degrees fifty minutes east.

Located in sections No. 5 and 8, township one north, of range No. 18 east of the 6th P. M. Richardson county, Nebraska Territory, September 8th, 1857.

P. S.: From Articles of Incorporation of the Yankton Town Company: "Know all men that Stephen F. Nuckolls, of Nebraska City, Heath Nuckolls, Henry Goulet, William Cook, Jr., Houston Nuckolls, Leon Gonger, Robert F. Armstrong, A. D. Brown, N. J. Sharp, of the town of Yankton, county of Richardson, Territory of Nebraska, and Henry Douglas, of St. Joseph, John W. Smith, of Atchison county, Missouri, and their associates have associated and incorporated themselves together under the name and style of the Yankton Town Company.

GENEVA.

Know all men by these presents: That we Joseph Embody, Franklin Spurlock, David Spurlock, C. L. Cornell, John Cornell, and A. D. Kirk, Proprietors of the Town of Geneva have caused to be surveyed staked and platted as a Townsite the North West Quarter of Section Twenty-Two and the Southwest Quarter of Section Number (15) Fifteen in Township Two, North Range Fifteen East of the 6th Principal Meridian N. T. The streets and alleys squares & as above shown by the plat as drawn and certified by Josiah Leebo are set apart for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

A. D. Kirk
Joseph Embody
Franklin Spurlock
David Spurlock
C. S. Cornell
J. Cornell.

January 9th, 1858.

OTHER FORGOTTEN TOWNS.

In an early day many towns were started in Richardson county that are no longer more than memory with the oldest inhabitants. The Missouri river was the only open means of communication with the markets of the world, and outside of the stage lines and overland trails there were no certain and permanent lines of travel that called for the existence of towns. Yet many were started back from the river in the hope of being chosen the county seat or being on the line of the railroad when it came. Nearly every good location on the west bank of the Missouri river became a prospective town. Rulo alone remains of the river towns in this county. Here follows a brief statement from the *Pioneer Record* of what became of two of the early day towns.

STUMPS STATION.

Stumps station, afterward Williamsville, named in honor of Alf Stump and afterward in honor of Prof. F. M. Williams, now living near Verdon and who was one of the first county school superintendents, was located one mile north and six miles east of Cottage Grove, where the precincts of Barada Muddy, Liberty and Ohio corner with each other. It was started as a stage station to change horses on the stage line from St. Joseph, Rulo, Aspinwall, Nemaha City and Nebraska City. The first government telegraph across the continent lay along this route. It was a government postoffice. A brick church of the German Lutheran denomination was built at this place. It is the only town of the county where a church was one of the first buildings and this church is all that remains of the town today. An unsuccessful effort was made to hold up and rob the stage between Rulo and Williamsville.

WINEBAGO.

Winebago was located about three miles south of Arago, but a mile or two back from the river. It was laid out on land belonging to Joseph Piquoit, a half-breed Indian. Winebago at one time had two general stores, one managed by H. J. Vandall, a son-in-law of Piquoit; a saloon that did a thriving business, a blacksmith shop and a hotel or boarding house. This town was settled almost entirely by French, Indians and half-breeds, but the dwelling houses, of which there were eighteen or twenty, that were built here were much better than the average of those of other towns. George Mayfield was the principal carpenter and builder of the town.

OLD ST. STEPHENS IN 1917.

Robert A. Neitzel and L. C. Edwards enjoyed what they say was one of the most interesting trips they have ever made to the country northeast of Falls City on Thursday, August 30, 1917. They were accompanied by Mr. C. F. Cain, the father-in-law of the former, who was at Falls City on a visit from his home in Florida.

Mr. Cain was for many years a merchant in Falls City and is a pioneer resident of the county. He came from Platte county, Missouri, with his parents, William R. Cain and family, in 1855, and settled at St. Stephens, where he grew to manhood, attending school, farming and later teaching school in that vicinity. He had not been in the city for a number of years and desiring at this time to visit the scenes of his early boyhood days took this occasion to traverse the ground and view the old time places he had not before visited in thirty years.

The old townsite is located on a high bluff overlooking the Missouri river about a mile north of the site of Arago, but in reaching it the party went to the Lee ranch, where they left their auto, being compelled to make the remainder of the journey on foot, going south. After passing up over some high bluffs the old cemetery is first reached and there may be found a number of ancient monuments giving the names of people who had formerly been residents of the old town. Some of these bear dates of 1855, 1856 and 1859. When Mr. Lee came into possession of the ranch a few years ago, it is said, he offered to furnish the material to anyone who might care to fence the cemetery and keep it free from stock pastured there, but no one has appeared interested enough to undertake the work necessary and hence the stock has free range about the cemetery. Passing on south, from the cemetery, some distance the old townsite is reached. With this, Mr. Cain was thoroughly familiar and was able to pilot the others to the site of nearly every cabin and business house which made a part of the old town At every depression which gave evidence of the cellars of these ancient homes were found brick or rock which had been used in the cellars as foundations or for chimneys and pieces of window glass and parts of cooking utensils, etc. At some of these places was still standing cedar trees that had been planted by early residents. At one place was pointed out the site of Doctor Whitmire's home, he being one of the very first physicians to practice in the county, and at another place the site of the home of the Dixon family, who had come as refugees from Missouri during the war. Mr. Cain traced out the old roads and streets, remarking at

one place that no brass band was ever seen by him to pass that way but there he had heard many a man "Hurrah for Jeff Davis" during the war and, continuing, observed that many of the boys of those days were in the habit of carrying revolvers with them to school. He found the site of the old school house he had attended as a boy and walked about the old time playground, showing where they had played ball and indicated the spot where the old-time boys were in the habit of meeting their "ladies fair" and would escort them home after school hours. The school house had been built by Stephen Story, the founder of the town, and was used for a general meeting house, for school, church, when there was any held, and as a public hall for all gatherings of a public nature. At another place he found the site of the Crane & Lewis store where as a boy he had purchased coal oil at a price of sixty cents per gallon and at another place pointed out the site of a store, where for the first time in his life he had seen lemons and said the same had been brought by a steamer and were sold to the pioneers for one dollar per dozen. After rambling over the townsite seeing every point of interest the party went on in southeasterly direction to view the one remaining house on the site of the old time pioneer village.

OLDEST HOUSE IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

This house is located in the south part of the old town and has been continuously occupied since it was built in 1855—sixty-two years ago—and is occupied at this time by Leonard Buckminister and family. It has weathered all the storms that have visited Richardson county since the coming of the first pioneers and was a tenanted house when this country was in its infancy and first known as the Territory of Nebraska, and when the county was but newly organized under a proclamation by the first territorial governor and, for that matter, when Mr. Cain was in swaddling clothes as an infant of two months. It was built by Michael McManus, a pioneer deputy surveyor in the employ of the government, who as such, assisted in the first surveys made in the county, which preliminary was most useful to the early settlers in the matter of determining the locations of corners to the lands they sought to occupy as homes. Mr. McManus surveyed Arago township in 1856, during the month of June.

The house stands on an eminence overlooking the Missouri river and not a great distance from a large tree on which a culprit of the pioneer days paid the penalty with his life for stealing horses from the settlers. The house and



EARLY SOD HOUSE.

FIRST COURT HOUSE IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

IRON MONUMENT, SOUTHEAST CORNER OF RICHARDSON COUNTY, SET BY GOVERNOR IN 1854.

OLDEST HOUSE IN RICHARDSON COUNTY, BUILT IN 1855, AT ST. STEPHENS, BY THOMAS McMANUS. HAS BEEN OCCUPIED CONTINUALLY, NOW BY LEONARD BUCKMINISTER AND FAMILY, AND IS KNOWN AS THE LASON HOME.

its surroundings were of great interest to the visitors and especially so to Mr. Cain who had known the place intimately from the days of his youth.

Mr. Cain explained that in the old days much of the timber that now abounds did not obscure the beautiful view that might be had from most any point in the village and there was presented a long sweep of the Missouri and the steamboats could be seen for miles up or down the river. The natural scenery in that vicinity is unexcelled in any part of the county and will be greatly enjoyed by anyone going there.

St. Stephens was laid out as a townsite by Gen. Benjamin F. Loan (a brother of Mrs. William R. Cain), and Stephen Story, in the spring of 1855. In September of 1855, Mr. Wm. R. Cain first visited the place and found a store kept by S. F. Nuckols & Company, Houston Nuckols being in charge at the time. A man by the name of Robert Archer kept a hotel, and these two houses constituted the town. While the elder Mr. Cain was there he was so charmed with the country that he built a log cabin adjoining the town tract, and in April of the following year, 1856, brought his family and household goods to make a home. Sometime later this cabin was burned to the ground by some Indians in the absence of Mr. Cain and family, who at the time were visiting in Missouri. During that year Washington Morris built a house and Israel Price built and opened a blacksmith shop. In 1857 J. W. Case of St. Joseph, Missouri, started another store and during the following two years the town grew rapidly, reaching its highest growth in 1861, at which time it had two stores, one kept by Crane & Lewis and the other by D. J. Martin; two saloons, one kept by Henry Price and Henry Dunkes, and the other kept by George Cooley. Price & Dunkes called their house a grocery store, but a saloon might have been a more appropriate designation. Henry Smith kept a blacksmith shop, and Allan Gleason was in charge of the ferry on the Missouri river. The first sermon ever delivered in the town was given by Father Thomas of the Baptist church of Rulo. The first postmaster was T. C. Sicafoos, the first doctor was David Whitmire. Some of the citizens of the place prominent in those early days were Aury Ballard, B. H. Dixon and his sons, Noah and Ballard; Dr. Whitmire, J. W. Cain, Wm. M. Morrison, D. J. Phillips, Preston Martin, Houston Nuckols, William P. Loan, a lawyer, Price & Dunkes, Stephen Lyons and last, but not least, Mr. Stephen Story, who was the original owner of the townsite, Martin I. Martin, D. J. Martin & Company, Heath Nuckolls, James W. Hutton, George Mayfield, Huston Nuckolls, Joseph C. Lewis, G. W. Cooley, James Kinzer, Mann & Shepard, William T. Morris, E. H. Kinzer, George Faulkner, Jasper C.

Lewis, Thomas Ashley, Joshua Campbell, W. D. Lamb, Ellis W. Lamb, Isaac Ogden, William R. Cain and family, B. H. Shuder, Miller & Borchas, James Pritchard, Richard Willis, E. P. Thompson, James T. Yates, N. D. Thompson, John W. Duskey, Ed Porter Thompson, James Burcham, Noah J. Dixon, Cyrus Farrington, Mrs. Francis Price, S. R. Twist, John Sellers, W. D. Lamb, Ephraim Vaughn, Nancy A. Brunstetter, Henry Thomas, Mary Ann Buckminister, F. John Layson, H. O. Layson and families.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Sidelights on County History.

EARLY RECOLLECTIONS.

By William Fenton.

The following, written by the Hon. William Fenton, at one time a member of the state Legislature and for years a prominent resident of Dawson, appeared in an issue of the "Pioneer Record", under date of December, 1893, and throws light on conditions in the county in an early day:

Accepting a flattering invitation from the historian of the "Pioneer Record," I proceed to do so without further preface or apology.

The writer, though something of an old timer, cannot lay claim to being one of the party with Wiltse Maddox and Jesse Crook, when they dug the channel for the Nemaha, and from the zigzag job they made of it, it is very evident a prohibitionist had no hand in the formation of the outlandish hieroglyphics for water to follow.

The movement for the purpose of keeping green the memory of old times is a laudable and sacred one. The pioneers had their frailties and virtues like other mortals, but they were the vanguard of an advancing civilization and as such they are entitled to the respect and gratitude of a generation that profited by their trials and tribulations.

However, it is not the province of an historian to dwell entirely upon sentimental gush about the hardships and privations of the settlers of the early fifties. The blood-curdling adventures, the hairbreadth escapes from hunger, strangulation by bears, decapitation by the Indian scalping knife, etc., recounted at old settlers' picnics, mostly originate in the brain of some dime-novel romancer and are flimsy fictions.

The pioneers of the decade from 1850 to 1860 were really more fortunate in being able to provide for themselves with the solid comforts of life, than were those who followed in the sixties; the former were in time to locate along the streams that afforded plenty of timber for the houses, stables, fences and fuel. They fenced and farmed the choicest of bottom lands and turned their fast-increasing herds to roam at will over the boundless prairie. Instead

of want and misery, they lived like the lords of feudal ages and looked with great disfavor upon any encroachments on their domain by the plebians, who had the temerity to settle on their stock ranges.

At the close of the war the great tide of immigration set in, and it was the intrepid spirit and indomitable pluck of this class of settlers that moulded the future of our young state and made it what it is—one of the most enlightened and prosperous in the Union. The writer has no wish to speak aught but good of the dead, but the fact should be stated that most of the original pioneers gave a very cold reception to those who came at this time.

Of the number who settled in 1865 to 1868, many were the followers of Grant, Sherman, Sheridan, Logan and the dashing fellows who followed the fortunes of the starry banner from Bull Run to Appomatox. These, with congenial spirits from the loyal states, were not the kind to be appalled by the selfish and unchristian attempt to "freeze them out," on the part of the timbered proprietors: the effort to do so, however, created a wide divergence of opinion between the two classes of settlers.

To protect themselves from the ravages of roaming herds, the homesteaders united for the passage of a herd law, which was opposed with equal zeal by the cattle men, many of whom did not yet know of the passage of the Homestead Act, and had the notion they could monopolize the air and the sunshine as well as the timber and the water.

The Herd Law fight terminated in favor of the homesteaders in 1867, and Hon. J. M. Deweese was elected a member of the first session of the state Legislature. The thousands of miles of live hedge in the county, and innumerable acres of groves surrounding happy homes are monuments to prove what the law had accomplished for the state.

The question of organizing school districts, locating and building school houses, voting taxes, were matters upon which the people divided with greater alacrity than they do on the latest fad of a president.

"CAP-A-PIE'S" RECOLLECTIONS.

From *Nemaha Valley Journal*, published by Stretch & Cunningham, Thursday, August 4, 1870.

Falls City, Nebraska, July 16, 1870.

Editor, *Daily Bulletin*:

Your correspondent finds himself in the stirring little village of Falls City today—and when I say stirring, I mean all that goes to make full the term. I will speak of Richardson county.

As you well know, Mr. Editor, there has been so many conflicting and erroneous statements regarding various localities, that it almost seems like presuming too much on the reading public's credulity, for a fair and impartial history or description of this country, to be read and appreciated. For that and one other reason, I will only notice a very few of its attractions as a county.

In the first place its citizens claim for it the geographical center of the Union, reasoning on the hypothesis that our territorial extension is from the 30th to the 50th degree, north latitude, and from the 67th to the 124th degrees, west longitude. The southwestern part of the county being 40 degrees, north, and 95.5, west, is the spot claimed by every town for a hundred miles west of the Missouri river in northern Kansas, and the same in southern Nebraska. There is but one question in my mind at present, and that is, whether the seat of government will be moved to Falls City, where they already have nearly one thousand souls, and rapidly increasing, besides being the center, or whether Leavenworth will be the favored spot. True, you have in your city nearly 30,000 people, and Uncle Sam has nearly 6,000 acres of land joining the corporation on the north; but mind what I tell you, that nothing short of a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together, will ever defeat Falls City in this little move.

SETTLEMENT OF THE COUNTY.

In 1854 six families crossed the Missouri river and commenced the settlement of this portion of Nebraska. Previous to this, however, a few French had overcome the repugnance of color and race, and mingled and amalgamated with the Indians, by which they aided others, or rather opened up the way through which others might bring civilization, and peacefully reclaim this section from the vast wilderness which then existed. Since then, Richardson, as a county, has attracted much attention. Today, I find through statistics (kindly furnished me by Mr. C. C. Smith), that Richardson county boasts of about 345,000 acres of as good land as can be found in one body in the United States, all of which is taken up. I find hundreds of farms in this county which would do honor to Illinois or any of the older states noted for their cereals. It was my pleasure to meet Mr. Charles Steele, who, by the way, is one of the staunch citizens and farmers of the county, and who informed me that wheat, oats, rye and barley had never yielded more abundantly than the present year, while corn throughout the county promised unusually large.

TIMBER.

It is not unfrequent in my peregrinations, that I hear the scarcity of timber mentioned as the great and only objection to both Kansas and Nebraska. But little argument is necessary to convince such persons that what a man actually needs is but very little in comparison with the amount which he thinks he needs. I sometimes meet wooden men—to all such, I recommend the pine regions. The Missouri is belted by a very heavy body of timber varying from three to six miles in breadth, comprising some of the very best quality of hard wood. In this county, the Nemaha, Muddy, Pony and their tributaries, are skirted by various kinds of valuable hard wood timber.

COAL.

There has not yet been sufficient demands in the immediate vicinity of Falls City, to induce the investment of capital in mining; although near the southeastern line, fine veins of bituminous coal are being worked, from which the demand is supplied.

FALLS CITY.

I will now ask the attention of your thousands of readers east of the Mississippi, while I say something for location, improvements, business and business men of the little village of Falls City, which is the capital of Richardson county. Ten miles west of the Missouri river and four miles north of the Kansas and Nebraska state line, may be found Falls City, in one of the most beautiful valleys it has ever been my good fortune to see. South of the townsite, the north fork of the Nemaha, Pony creek and what is known as Muddy, mingle their waters. All of these streams are fringed with heavy timber—to the north, east and west, as far as the eye will extend, may be seen vast fields of grain. The small grain is being harvested as fast as the most modern machinery will accomplish the work, while hundreds of acres of corn that may be seen, are all rank and black. I have the first field of sickly corn in the vicinity to see.

The Methodist congregation have a house of worship completed, while the Episcopals have a very good church contracted for, and the basement walls are already up and when finished, I am informed will be used for a select school.

The citizens have levied a special tax of $5,000 to build a school house—this will be finished before next season.

About fifty buildings have gone up since last spring, and nearly as many more are under contract.

BUSINESS MEN.

I will now mention a few of the business men it was my pleasure to meet. In this I must be brief, as such a notice as I would like to make would infringe upon your valuable space:

A. Schoenheit and E. S. Towle are engaged in the law and real-estate business. I am indebted to both of these gentlemen for the use of their well-arranged offices and other courtesies.

Messrs. Holt and Scott have been engaged in the mercantile business since 1868. They carry one of the heaviest stocks of general merchandise offered in the city.

Reavis & Cameron are old merchants and enjoy the confidence of their numerous customers.

T. C. Coleman conducts the only harness shop in town.

J. J. Marvin is mayor and I should think from what conversation I had with him, he is the right man in the right place.

The Billiard Palace is conducted by A. Kerr, who is genial as the day is long.

E. R. L. Stoughton, having just completed a good two-story frame business house on Stone street, has opened a well-selected stock of piece goods, in connection with merchant tailoring.

Wilson Brothers are druggists; these gentlemen have the postoffice also.

Smith & Cunningham are real-estate agents and dealers in agricultural implements.

I met Mr. J. H. Burbank, who came to the county in 1858. I found him very interesting, and would space permit, would take pleasure in narrating the scenes of Falls City as witnessed by Mr. Burbank. Mr. Burbank disposed of a farm the first of the month, which he had improved, realizing the neat little sum of $20,000—not bad.

Fulton & Weaver are engaged in the law and real-estate business.

Heyd & Wicks have recently opened up a well-selected stock of furniture and mattresses.

J. G. Good, proprietor of the Union House, will open his new hotel, which is now nearing completion about the first of next month, I think there

is a good opening at this point for a blacksmith and wagon-maker. Parties wishing to engage in the lumber business will find this a good location.

J. Schuyler keeps a hardware store.

I go from here to Pawnee city, a distance of forty miles, where you may again hear from me. CAP-A-PIE.

EARLY LIFE IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

By Mrs. J. R. Wilhite.

The following very interesting sketch of early life in the county was prepared by Mrs. J. R. Wilhite, now a resident of the city, who was a daughter of Uncle Jesse Crook, and tells as she remembers it the story of their coming into the county in 1855:

B. F. Leechman, still a resident of a farm north of Falls City, was the first white child born in Richardson county. This notable event occurred on August 18, 1855.

The first recorded marriage, that of Wilson M. Maddox to Miss Margaret Miller, occurred at Archer in October, 1855. Mrs. Maddox is still a resident of Falls City.

The first minister, Rev. Hart (Methodist) came in the summer of 1855.

The first school was taught in 1856, by Mrs. Samuels, a one-armed lady. The school house was a small log hut near the Muddy creek; the boys chopped the wood and built the fires, and the girls swept the cabin and carried the water from a nearby spring for the use of the school. The school children's dinner consisted for most part of corn bread and bacon. Wheat flour in those days was considered a luxury; the writer remembers an incident where a family had bought a sack of flour and baked some biscuits for their breakfast and had sent us children some for dinner, and what a treat it was for us.

The first doctor was a Mrs. Sallie Dodge, as she was familiarly called.

Uncle Jesse Crook, with his wife and three small children, with a small colony from Tennessee, arrived on the Muddy creek in this county on the 17th day of April, 1855. Jesse Crook in August, 1854, came over and took up his claim, and in February, 1855, came over and made other improvements. He crossed the Missouri river at sundown, at what was then known as St. Stephens, having his household goods in a wagon drawn by oxen, and in driving off of the ferry boat, the wagon upset, throwing most of the household effects into the Missouri river, there being no landing other than what nature had made. We stopped over night at St. Stephens; and the next day, April

17, 1855, started for and arrived at our new home, one and one-half miles northeast from where Falls City now stands.

A PIONEER CABIN.

We found our cabin with no windows, one door, a stick and clay chimney, completed only about half way the end of the cabin, and with no other improvements. Those of the men in the party were compelled to sleep in the wagons while the women occupied the cabin. The cooking was done on the outside by a campfire. There was nothing to be seen but the wolves, Indians and vast prairies, and the howling of the wolves was all the music we had. The Indians were very fond of coming to our cabin and watch us in our work.

When we crossed the Muddy to our new home, the banks were so steep that ropes were fastened to the end of the wagon boxes and the men held the other end of the ropes to keep the wagons from tipping over forward on the oxen, in going down the banks of the stream.

The first Fourth of July celebration in Richardson county was held at Salem on the 3rd, 1856, as the Fourth came on Sunday, and another was held at Rulo on the 5th, 1856.

The first Fourth of July celebration ever held at Falls City was in 1857, and General Jim Lane was the orator of the day. Major Burbank ran the only confectionery stand, and the music for the occasion consisted of a fife and drum. The exercises were had and the dinner was served under a brush arbor. Mrs. Jesse Crook and other pioneer women, most of whom have long since passed to the great beyond, prepared the dinner for the celebration and the great feature of the occasion was a "war dance" given by the Indians, and we gave them their dinner for their part of the entertainment.

The Indians were friendly; their reservation was but about three miles south of Falls City, and was a most interesting place for the white settlers to visit.

RELIGIOUS SERVICES HELD IN GROVES.

For years we had no church houses, and our religious services were held in the groves on the banks of the streams and in the cabins of the settlers. The early people had great reverence for religious services and I have known men, women and children to attend these services in their bare feet.

The first church building (Methodist) to be used exclusively for church purposes in the county was erected in Falls City, in 1867, and dedicated that same year.

Most of the provisions, such as coffee and sugar, flour, etc., was brought from St. Joseph, Missouri, by teams, so that often we were short of the necessaries of life. I knew one family who lived for weeks in the winter of 1855 and 1856 on nothing but corn bread and coffee made of corn meal, and another family who had nothing to eat for weeks but parched corn. The father of this family went over to Missouri, more than twenty miles through sleet and snow, two or more feet deep, and returned home with only a ham of meat for his long journey.

The town of Archer was laid out in the summer of 1856, on the east side of the Muddy creek, and about three miles northeast of Falls City, on government land, by J. L. Sharp and others, and near the claim of Judge Miller, who had moved thereon the same summer. Judge Miller was the father of Mrs. Margaret Maddox and her marriage to Wilson Maddox (now deceased) took place at the home of her father in Archer.

The town of Archer consisted of one hotel, owned by Judge Miller, two general stores, kept by Abel D. Kirk, and John P. Welty—the first men to engage in the mercantile business in Richardson county; one blacksmith shop, four or five dwelling houses, and two lawyers, William Loan and Abel D. Kirk. The first county officers were: F. L. Goldsbury, county clerk; Louis Misplais, county treasurer; ———— McMullin, sheriff; Judge Miller, probate judge, and Jesse Crook, surveyor.

The townsite of Archer was abandoned in the year 1857, by reason of the fact that the government survey in the allotment of the land to the Indians included the townsite.

Isaac Crook, brother of Jesse Crook, located here with his family on or about April 15, 1856, where his children grew to man- and womanhood, the father and mother having long since passed to their reward. Isaac Crook for a number of years served the county as treasurer.

PRAIRIE FIRES.

Among the many hardships we had to endure in those early days, not the least was the fighting of prairie fires. Very often the settlers would be compelled to turn out and fight the fire demon day and night in order to protect their homes, crops and stock from being totally destroyed, which in very many instances happened.

David Dorrington and Mother Dorrington with their children located in Falls City in September, 1857, built their home and made many other valuable improvements in the city, and resided here until their death and where their

children still reside, i. e., William E. Dorrington, Mrs. Anna M. (Dorrington) Reavis, wife of Judge Isham Reavis, and Kittie L. (Dorrington) Towle, wife of Edwin S. Towle. William F. Dorrington is the oldest citizen in point of time, now a resident of Falls City. Squire Dorrington as he was familiarly called, held many important positions in the city—justice of the peace, member of the city council, member of the school board, mayor of the city, and other important places of trust and responsibility.

WILLIAM E. DORRINGTON'S RECOLLECTIONS.

David Dorrington and family arrived in Falls City from Kansas in September, 1857, and moved into the house located on lot No. 2 of block No. 71, and in the spring built a house on lots 11 and 12 of block No. 71.

The first store was run by I. L. Hamby on lot No. 20, block No. 70, and a short time afterward William Brooks erected a store building on lot 12 of block No. 90, and occupied it himself and it was run by F. M. Dorrington; it was a branch store from his main mercantile establishment at Doniphan, Kansas, moving here just after the "unpleasantness" in Kansas between the Free Soilers and the border ruffians. Quite a number of the Free Soilers, "Jim Lane's men," came here, young men full of fun and fight. They naturally drifted this way.

Isaac L. Hamby and J. Edward Burbank laid out the townsite of Falls City. Jim Lane and his men on their way to Kansas in 1855-56 camped on the ground now occupied by the court house. The future of Falls City looked so good to Lane that he went into the town company.

Isaac L. Hamby built a house just on the brow of the hill (at the foot of Chase street in the south part of town), just south of the present home of Mrs. Sandusky, on lot 5 or 6, in the block just south of Ninth street on Chase street. He also built and ran a saw-mill on the five acres now (in 1917) owned by George Messler in northwest quarter 15-1-16, near the Leo cider and vinegar factory, and got water for the boiler from a spring still there; the mill was just east of the spring. Hamby also owned the one hundred and sixty acres now known as the Van Duesen land, just south of the old townsite. Mr. Hamby sold the mill to T. J. Meeks, who was afterwards killed in the struggles incident to the location of the county seat of justice at Falls City. He was killed in the old Minnick hotel, which stood on the ground now occupied by the Richardson County Bank, just south of the court house and facing Stone street.

FIGHT WHICH RESULTED IN THE TRAGEDY.

The fight started back of the little brick law office of Judge Dundy, which was located on the west side of Stone street on lots 9 of block 71. Meeks was city marshal and tried to stop a fight that was started by Doctor Davis, of Rulo, and a Mr. Dunn, of Salem, to break up the election, as Rulo and Salem were fighting Falls City for the county seat. They forgot that they were up against a hard proposition, as this man Meeks and quite a number of others were some of Lane's men and would rather fight than eat. Meeks was hit three times while back of the voting place and went to the house we used to live in—as we were then living in our new house on lots 11 and 12 (just across the street west from the building at present occupied by the Harry Jenne shoe store), and the office was on lot 9 of block No. 71, to reload his gun. He went back to the voting place in the court house square and found none of the scrappers. He then went back to the Minnick hotel and Mr. Minnick would not admit him to the bar room as Doctor Dunn was there. He went around to the side door, on the north side of the house, which was locked while he was on his way around to it. The north door of the building faced toward the court house. Doctor Davis shot through the second story window at Meeks. He then knew where they were and being a big strong man he threw his weight against the hall door and burst it open. A man employed at the hotel grabbed him and undertook to prevent his ascent of the stairs, but he forced his way up and shot Davis. Doctor Dunn stuck his gun just under Meek's right arm and shot him clean through. Meeks walked to the bottom of the stairs before dropping dead and Davis died four days later. The last I ever heard of Dunn, he was throwing up dirt around the soldiers' tents in St. Joseph, having been arrested as a sympathizer at the beginning of the war. He, however, had no yellow streak in him, for he was around the country for some time after the murder.

"JAYHAWKERS."

As I said before some of Lane's men came here and remained until the beginning of the war and the call of the gun was too much for them and they all went. A funny thing happened to one of them—Harry Gilmore—he was one of Lane's best fighting men—fighting for Free Soil, yet was colonel in a Rebel army from Baltimore, and another, William Buchanan, organized a company and went to Brownville on a call from there to protect the land office. After the ones organized to rob the land office found them well protected, they

skipped—Buchanan finding nothing else to do, decided to come home via Rush Bottom to see what they could find. Some of the boys not being well mounted, decided to exchange horses and in some cases forgot to leave their horses, so they were named "jayhawkers," and they sure made a lot of good Union men out of some radical sympathizers—on coming back home. They found a few days after that that the folks over the river and some on this side, had organized a big crowd to come and make them disgorge; and they succeeded in getting some soldiers to come with them and when they arrived at Falls City, and no jayhawkers in sight, they lined up in front of our house and asked father as to the whereabouts of those whom they were seeking. He told them the men had gone South, so they started after them and went down crossing the Nemaha at Bremen's ford, most of them going on to Padonia, while a few of them went up Pony creek to get the Marcum boys. The ones going to Padonia put up there for the night and while eating breakfast in an old store building, the jayhawks came up to the door and windows and told them to file out and leave their guns behind them. On coming out the officers seeing the Stars and Stripes said he could not fight the flag. Buchanan told the soldiers they were fighting for the same cause and for them to get their guns and horses and that they could go whenever they wanted to, or that they could stay with them, but that the others could get back the best way they could find and ordered them to do that quick. They were glad to go, but they had a hard time getting home because the Nemaha had got past fording on account of the heavy rains upstream.

The captain of the jayhawkers sent most of the horses to Ft. Leavenworth and the balance of the company came back to live off the folks, whose sympathies were favorable to the South. After staying here long enough to make this part of the country enthusiastically loyal, they went South to become a part of the Army of the North. I last saw Buchanan in Chicago, where he was employed in the secret service of the government early in the spring of 1865. His was a dangerous position and one that took a man of nerve to fill. A brother of our late townsman, D. P. Brannin, was killed in that service.

FIRST PUBLIC HOUSE OR HOTEL.

The first public house or hotel was run by Mr. and Mrs. Rickards on the corner of Sixteenth and Stone streets, on lot 13, of block No. 70, at present occupied by the Harry M. Jenne shoe store, and later was run by Aaron Kinsey and wife, and uncle of L. L. Kinsey, who still resides in the county. An hotel was then built by Jesse Crook, the father of W. H. Crook and Mrs.

J. R. Wilhite. Mr. Crook at that time owned and was living on a farm over on the Muddy creek, a part of which is now owned by Napoleon DeMeres. Following this was the Union House, built by Jacob G. Good, and is still doing business under the excellent management of our friend, Adam Vogel.

Following this was the Grable House now known as the National Hotel. Next in order came the Eating House at the Burlington & Missouri railroad, in late years owned and run by Ross Goolsby.

THE FIRST SCHOOL.

The first school was run by Miss Barnum, where the Gehling Opera House now stands, in a building twelve by fourteen, afterward used as a saloon.

The next was a house on lot No. 1, of block No. 70, where the Frederick garage now stands.

The third was a house now owned and occupied by Caroline L. Hurling, on lots 11 and 12 of block 153, at the corner of Eleventh and Chase streets.

The fourth. We had a school on the site now occupied by the World Picture Show, lot 23, of block 102.

The fifth. We now had a school on lot 17, of block 91, and in this room was held the first meeting called for the purpose of considering measures for the building of a public school house.

This first building was built on lots 3 and 4, of block No. 101. This was followed by a two-story frame building in the same place. The building was afterwards used as a business college by Professor Barrett on another site to which it had been removed.

This was followed by the large brick building known unto this day as the central school building.

FIRST MINISTER IN FALLS CITY.

The first minister we had to give us a sermon was the Reverend Taylor of the Methodist Episcopal church, and he used to give us something to think about. He was strong in going after the men for running open saloons and gambling houses on Sunday, smoking, etc. He said the only thing a cigar reminded him of was, "fire at one end and a fool at the other," and the only use he had for a man of that kind was to stand him up in a corner.

INDIANS TROUBLESOME.

In the fall of 1862 the Indians became very hostile in the northern part of the state, near Decatur, and up through that part of the country. The government having its hands full in the South, there was a call for volunteers from the west to go out and look after the Indians. The second company was called for, so they started to raise a company here, and through the efforts of J. W. Dorrington, Captain Bain and some others the ranks were soon filled and it was known as Company G, Second Nebraska Cavalry. Each man of the company had to furnish his own horse and the government was to pay for the use of them. The company went to Omaha and remained there for some time.

A little later another company was organized and went into service as Company L of the same regiment. When it was found that they were not going out on the campaign until spring, David Dorrington went to Omaha with quite a number of requests to have the two companies stationed here and, after some hard work, the order went forth for each company to go to their own town and take up quarters until ordered out in the spring. Mr. Dorrington had told the captain of the companies that just as soon as the order came to pull for home, there was talk of sending each company to a different place from the one they had come from. The order was obeyed and the companies did not get away any too soon, for, just as they had crossed the Platte river, another order came for them, but the orderly could not get across the river as the boys had left one or two men to hold the boat until the companies could get scattered for home. They certainly scattered, as only about one-half came in as a company; the remainder got lost and did not find Falls City until several days afterward, and did not find it then until they went home to find the direction to Falls City.

Some of the boys resided several miles south of Falls City. They did not play much soldier that winter. From three to five and six of the boys would go together to the home of a family in Falls City and get leave to stop there by furnishing their rations and a girl to help the lady of the house with the work. There were plenty of girls in town at that time who were glad to play their part, and the reader can rest assured that times were lively enough that winter. We had three or four dances each week and many other kinds of amusement and entertainment. The government was very liberal with the rations for the soldiers. The amount furnished five men, properly handled, would make a living for a dozen. Father was quartermaster and for

this reason I feel that I speak with a first-hand knowledge of the situation in this respect. We bought all the hay, all the beans, and nearly all the fat cattle within fifteen miles and for beans we went as far west as Pawnee City and as far east as St. Joseph; in fact, all our merchandise had to be hauled from St. Joseph, Missouri, that winter, and the same condition obtained most of the summer. Sometimes shipments would be made on the river to Rulo or St. Stephens and the haul was made from those places. In the early winter of 1862 David R. Holt took three teams to St. Joseph for the purpose of bringing goods home. When we got to Elwood on this side of the river, near that place, we were informed by the ferryman that no crossing could be made for the reason that the city was in the hands of the Confederates. On looking to the opposite side we noted that a large gun was pointed in our direction, so we made no attempt to cross that night, but arranged to stay over in the town. The next morning we beheld a change in the presentment of the picture we had seen the previous evening. The Union men were now in charge and we at once crossed and loaded the wagons, but it took us some two or three days to obtain the supplies we sought. During this time it had turned cold and the river filled with ice and we could not cross. We then started north on the Missouri side of the river, going through the towns of Savannah, Oregon, and Forest City to White Cloud, but the ice was not strong enough for our teams and the loaded wagons, so we walked over and left the teams on the other side until morning, when David Dorrington gave a man ten dollars to bring them safely to this side. The horses were first led across alone and the goods brought in small portions on sleds, while the empty wagons were brought last. Finally across and reloaded we recommenced the journey and landed safely in due time at our homes in Falls City. From the foregoing it can be noted that the journey was not like what might happen in these days of the fast-moving trains, when the trip might be made in a couple of hours at most any time of year.

BRICK SCHOOL HOUSE ERECTED.

It was at about this time that Falls City made such a good showing that we had to rent the basement of the St. Thomas Episcopal church (the old church) for school purposes and then built the two-story frame building that was hardly completed when the present brick school house, known as the "Central" had to be contracted for to accommodate the ever-increasing number of students.

The contract was let to John H. Burbank and the rock work was put up by John Gehling, of St. Joseph. He did all the carving on the door and window caps. This building was only partly finished until 1877-78.

In the days near the close of the war we began to make many improvements. We began to farm as they did in Missouri. Our old friend, Robert Harlow, father of Ferd M., of this city; Bob and Rice and three girls, Uncle Thomas Moss and Jim and Will, and William L. Paxton and family, the latter having a large family of boys, James, William, Thomas, Samuel, Galen C., Charles, and a number of daughters, were all here. We all put in some wheat, oats, etc. When it came time for cutting they all joined together and dug up from somewhere an old reaper and "she" was a good one, the frame work for the reel was made of timber and oak, about six inches square. I know it took one blind horse, two blind mules, and one mule with only one good eye to pull it at that time. Horses and mules with good eyes were not to be had in the country and we did not think of having a sound horse at the time. Such an equipment would hardly be used by the poorest of Richardson county farmers today, but we managed well with it and saved the crop and were very thankful to be thus well equipped, as what we had was much better than many others could boast of at that time.

Our old friend Harkendorf, the father of Fritz Harkendorf, residing north of Falls City, built a house that season of lumber, which was sawed out by hand. They dug a pit—one man below and one above—and used a whipsaw. At this time many people began to arrive in the country, including Judge Van Dusen, Mr. Messler, father of Adolph; Jake. Doctor and Mrs. Albert Norris. Their brother, Chauncy, later of Table Rock, had been here for some time as he was merchant here in the early days and also an officer in Company L, Second Nebraska Cavalry.

At the election relating to the choice of a county seat for Richardson county the following judges and clerks were appointed for the district:

No. 1.—Archer: Ambrose Shelly, Archibald McWilliams and Wingate King.

No. 2.——Salem: Charles Cornell, John W. Brinegar and Richard M. DeLong.

No. 3.—Speiser: John Luginbill, Elijah G. Davenport and James Allen.

No. 4.—Rulo: Charles Martin, John Stone and B. F. Cunningham.

No. 5.—St. Stephens: William R. Cain, Jacob Wagner and Louis Phillips.

No. 6.—Franklin: John Corlett, H. B. Porter and William Furrow.

The road to Archer in those days did not follow section lines as now, but started from the old hotel at the Richardson County Bank corner on Stone street, at the southwest corner of the court house square, and run northeasterly across the court house grounds and passed the First ward water works plant and down the hollow through block No. 1 and the Joseph Portrey place to the east and on over to the Jesse Crook farm, now owned by William Nutter in the east half of the northeast one-quarter of section 2, township 1, north of range 16, east of the sixth principal meridian, and across the Muddy to Archer. We used to go there to attend the Good Templars' lodge and the dancing and "bussing" bees. We used to have many parties at Jesse Crooks and at the home of his brother, Isaac Crooks.

By an act of the county commissioners at their meeting held at Salem the 27th day of December, 1858, the voting place was moved from Archer to Falls City. The third election on the county seat was held on the 10th of January, 1859. The following were named judges:

No. 1.—Archer: W. M. Maddox, Isaac Crook and Wingate King.

No. 2.—Salem: J. Coffman, R. M. DeLong and J. Greenup.

No. 3.—Speiser: J. Luginbill, J. Shellhorn and J. E. Davenport.

No. 4.—Rulo: Charles Martin, B. F. Cunningham and J. W. Stone.

No. 5.—St. Stephens: A. D. S. Ayers, J. Scott and J. Corlett.

On June 21st, 1860, the board of county commissioners met. Present: Charles Cornell, Thomas McIntyre. By an act of the Legislature approved in 1860, to locate the county seat at Falls City, the commissioners declared Salem no longer the county seat and instructed that the books and papers belonging to the county be moved to Falls City. And then began the tug of war to settle permanently the location of the county seat, a more extended account of which is told in another part of this volume.

We used to have some very enterprising merchants at about this time. Being in one of the stores one day, a lady came in and asked for some calico. The merchant without getting off the counter reached over on the shelf and took down the only piece he had. She asked the price; it was twenty-five cents per yard; she told him it was too much. He immediately put it back with the remark: "She can lay thar and rot before I will sell it for less." His little son came in a little later and said: "Pop, marm wants two pounds of sugar." He replied: "Tote yourself home, sonny, and tell yer ma I hain't only one-half pound in the store."

FRANCIS M. STUMBO TELLS A STORY.

Francis M. Stumbo, who was born in Cass county, Iowa, 1842, and who came to this county with his parents when but fourteen years of age, in 1856, was as well posted as any now living on the history of the Sac and Fox Indians, who occupied lands near Falls City. His parents settled at the Falls Mills, or Nemaha Falls, an obsolete village on the banks of the Nemaha, just southwest of the present site of Falls City. At the time of their arrival here they found the Indians and had them as their nearest and only neighbors. Mr. Stumbo grew to manhood among these very Indians and acquired a conversational knowledge of their language. Having Indian boys as his only companions, he spent much of his time in their lodges and learned their mode of life. Speaking of their ceremonies he says:

I was on such friendly terms with the Chief Mas-sau-quit as a boy that he always addressed me as "son"; though not formally adopted as a member of the tribe, I practically made my home with them, sleeping in the teepees with the Indian boys, and was not excluded from any of the many ceremonies, which were generally of a religious nature and, in fact, I seemed a favorite with the people.

Among the rites practiced by those of the Sauk people residing at the reservation here, I remember their "green corn dance," which was indulged in supplication to the Great Spirit, invoking a good result for the crops, and the "buffalo dance," which preceded the big hunt; but the greatest dance was the "scalp dance," in celebration of victory in battle. Some times this dance might cover a week's duration.

Here at Sauktown, as it was called, near Nemaha Falls, the tribe's headquarters, they had a council house, large enough to accommodate several fires; and, upon one occasion, in making ready to receive a visit from their friends the "Otoes," who were located at that time further west and on the Blue river, near Wymore—I was present. The members of the tribe had gathered in the council house in the form of a circle and were addressed by Mas-sau-quit, the chief, who inquired as to what each might volunteer to contribute as a token or present to the visitors. Each was supposed to make some sort of a donation, both in the way of provisions for the feast, which was to be held in their honor, and something, besides, as a token of esteem for the visitors. The donor was allowed to designate later which of the visitors was to receive the presents. A committee of three was appointed to take charge of whatever was given.

The chief commenced at the head of the circle and interrogated each in

turn as to what they might want to give, finally addressing me thus: "Son, what will you give?" I answered, stating that, I was only a boy and did not have very much, but would give two half-grown dogs, a sack of flour and a hog. At this Mas-sau-quit stopped me, saying "that's enough." The gifts, which could be, were brought to the council house and stored therein. The feast was held in the council house and participated in by the Sauks and their visitors, at which the best feeling prevailed.

SAUKS RETURN VISIT TO OTOES.

One evening at a date somewhat later in the fall, Mas-sau-quit sent an Indian boy for me and upon my appearance before him he said, "Son, we are to visit the Otoes; do you wish to go with us?" I readily assented, knowing it would be great sport, and he inquired as to whether I had a mount. I told him that I had one at home, but that it was out on the range and that I would go at once and get it. To this he objected, saying that it were better for me to remain with them during the night, as they would start before dawn and that a horse would be provided. He called a Mexican, then living with the tribe, and ordered some ponies brought up and told me to make a choice. I indicated a beautiful spotted pony which had not been broken, and he ordered the Mexican to try it out. This was done and I rode the pony with the band on the trip.

We arrived in due time at the lodges of the Otoes and enjoyed ourselves very much and were feasted as we had feasted them. They had provided presents for us and the same were distributed as we stood in the form of a hollow square on the prairie.

An old squaw led a fine sorrel pony into the open space and announced that it was to be a present for the little white boy. Our chief, Mas-sau-quit told me to accept the horse and tie it to a small tree at one side of the gathering. This I did, and returned to my place in the line. Later, an Indian lad brought in another sorrel pony, which was given to me also. The next, an Indian maiden, came into the square leading a beautiful pony, having a silver colored mane and tail. This she signified should also be mine, but at that moment an old squaw approached her and whispered something which seemed to displease her greatly. She thereupon led the pony a short distance from the company, though in plain view of the council, and jerking a dagger from the folds of her dress slashed the horse across the throat.

This act of the Indian girl was so apparently out of keeping with the spirit of the occasion, that it created no little excitement for the time, but was

adjusted later when the same maid again appeared with another pony which was given me in lieu of the one she had just killed.

Besides the ponies I also received a fine silver-beaded blanket, or buffalo, which I afterward sold for one hundred and fifty dollars; a bow and quiver and a pair of fine moccasins.

I brought the presents home with me and on our arrival here, Mas-sau-quit said to me, "Now, son, see what you have; you gave little and have received much. That is our custom, we always try to give more than we receive."

There were about five chiefs here—sub-chiefs or police—but Mas-sau-quit was the head of the tribe. He did not speak English, but was accounted an orator in his way.

MASCOT AGAINST INJURY.

When I left to join the Seventh Kansas Cavalry during the Civil War, Chief Mas-sau-quit presented me with an elaborate belt, which he insisted that I should always wear when in battle, saying that if I did so I would never be injured. The belt, which I treasured very highly, was later stolen from me at Columbus, Kentucky. While on a furlough home, I met my old friend, Mas-sau-quit, and he noticed at once that the belt was gone and when I told him what had become of it, he said that it was too bad the same had been taken, but that it would never do the one taking it from me any good as he would be sure to get killed wearing it.

Quack-a-ho-sa was the medicine man of the Sauks here. He was the prelate and always before eating gave a sacrifice. If he ate meat or bread, he would always take a small portion of each and burn the same as a sacrifice to the Great Spirit.

The Sauks here moulded their own bullets. I have often seen the squaws go out and be gone for a half a day's trip up the Nemaha and on their return would bring lead or metal, but I never knew from whence they got the same. They would melt it up and there seemed but little dross in it. It appeared as if they had taken tomahawks and cut it out.

THE OLD TABLE ROCK.

By Frank A. Harrison.

The "Table Rock" was the stone from which the town, Table Rock, (located in what is now Pawnee county, but what was formerly a part of Richardson county, and but about two miles west of the present west bound-

ary of this county) derived its name. About a mile and a half east of Table Rock, in a romantic locality on the side of a wooded bluff, stood the old monument, and in the earlier days of the county it was the spot to which all settlers and visitors made pilgrimages, a very "blarney stone," to which all paid tribute—not by kissing, but by carving their initials on its surface, or on the face of some large boulder lying near by. Here old John Brown, "whose soul is marching on," made many visits, and those of us who were here twenty years ago, still saw his name carved on the rock, the date, "1856," being still readable. About the year 1880 some vandal scratched out the name and the date to make room for his own scrawl.

The rock was photographed by a wandering artist about thirteen years ago, and only two copies are known to be in existence. Since the rock is gone, these pictures are highly prized. As seen by the first settler some forty years ago, the rock was shaped like a low-set goblet, flat on top, and measuring about ten feet across its surface. On top was a stone table, standing on four legs, about eighteen inches. How the table came there no one knew, but the old table rock was always thought to have been a religious altar or watch tower of the early Indian tribes. This is quite probable, as in the two holes in the rock near the top were found bits of charred wood and bones—evidently the remains of superstitious orgies. About 1861 the table on the top of the rock disappeared, and in a few years later a stroke of lightning threw down one side of the rock. In 1892 it became top heavy and shaky on its one leg and it now lies scarred and broken on the hillside—a fallen monarch, indeed.

The locality where the table rock stood is still a weird and beautiful one. Strange and giant rocks stand about, hiding their heads among the branches of the oaks, while on the face of each boulder is carved the name of many a curiosity seeker. The place is being fitted up for a park, and is a favorite spot for picnics, where the romantic maidens and lovesick swains wander about the shaded nooks, or while away the time boat riding on the Nemaha, which flows near by.

A LEGEND OF TABLE ROCK.

How a Maddening Lover Overthrew an Empire.

(The following romantic legend, directly relating to Table Rock, was published in the *Atchison* (Kansas) *Daily Champion* in 1877, and republished in Boston's Immigration Guide in 1878.)

Many centuries ago—in fact, long anterior to the conquest of Mexico

by Cortez—the Aztecs inhabited the valley of the Nemaha and adjacent country. They were a happy and prosperous people and were far advanced in civilization. It is not known when they first took possession of the valley, but the traditions preserved by the Pawnee Indians (who are descendants of the Aztecs, as is well known to every student of history) would seem to indicate to the pioneers of that fertile part of Nebraska that they planted their standard long centuries before the occurrence of the romantic incident which we are about to relate.

We have said the Aztecs were far advanced in civilization. The statement will appear more plausible when we say that they were unexcelled in the arts and sciences. Their architecture was grand and marvelous. Towering castles of granite and lordly palaces of marble dotted city and plain. Except that these piles were on a larger scale, we have no doubt (judging from ruins that have been exhumed in various places) that they somewhat resemble the Alhambra in architectural design.

The Aztecs were doubtless attracted to this valley by the richness of its soil. They tilled this soil and such was its exceeding fertility that in time they became as we have described them.

It was a religious custom of the Aztecs to sacrifice a beautiful and chaste maiden every year to their idol. This was done by burning her on a high granite altar or table, after bleeding her to death. It was believed by the people that if they failed in this duty, that the idol would be so incensed as to destroy them. In accordance with this custom, a maiden was, once upon a time, chosen by lot, and duly sacrificed upon the high altar. The maiden thus sacrificed had a lover—a nobleman and one of the most astute of Aztec statesmen. At the time of the sacrifice he was in a distant part of the empire, attending to weighty state affairs, and not until his return did he learn who had been sacrificed. And then his sorrow was pitiful to behold. He cried aloud and tore his hair in a perfect frenzy of grief. But, finally, he became calm and apparently reconciled. He went out, with a melancholy face, it is true, but he made no demonstration of grief. However, he was not the same man after this. He took no part in state affairs, and was seldom seen at court, where he had formerly been a favorite. He sought the companionship of the peasantry, with whom he was always found in close consultation.

REBELLION.

One day the news was brought to the Emperor that the peasantry, headed by Pueblo, the melancholy nobleman, had arisen in insurrection. When his

imperial majesty heard this, he ordered his generals to go forth and seize the rebels, and bring them before him when he would condemn them to death. The generals went forth, but returned empty-handed. They represented that the rebels were organized into a great army, which could not be put down in a day. Then the Emperor called together a mighty army, and, putting himself at the head of the same, sallied forth to meet the rebels. The opposing armies met just outside the walls of the capitol (the capitol stood where Pawnee City now stands) and before the battle commenced the Emperor sent a truce, and asked parley with Pueblo, which was granted. Pueblo met the Emperor half-way between the two armies. The Emperor was the first to speak. "Oh! Pueblo, formerly my most devoted servant, why hast thy rebelled against thy sovereign? Speak." "Oh, sire," answered Pueblo, "thou hast asked why I have rebelled against thee, and it is fit that I should answer thee. I rebel against thee because thou hast sacrificed the light of my eyes, the joy of my soul, the maiden whom I loved, to the idol. Oh, sire, I have sworn to destroy every city, hamlet, and hut in this beautiful valley and leave but one single relic of its present grandeur. Oh, sire, I have spoken." After this parley Pueblo and the Emperor returned to their places at the head of their respective armies.

We shall not attempt to describe the battle, for it differed little from other battles of that age. It was fierce and the slaughter on both sides terrible, but at last Pueblo's army was compelled to flee. After the defeat of Pueblo's army the Emperor offered amnesty to all rebels who would lay down their arms and return to peaceful pursuits. And nearly all of Pueblo's army accepted the offer. This was almost a deathblow to Pueblo, for he was compelled to flee the country. But he did not give up in despair; after a short exile he returned and sowed the seeds of another insurrection. Before long he raised another army, but again he was defeated. This time he was taken prisoner by the Emperor's army, and, along with his bravest generals, condemned to death. They were publicly executed near the sacrificial altar.

THE SEQUEL.

This altar is what is now known as Table Rock. Then it was supported by two massive stone columns and was some twenty feet high. Now it has fallen, one of its columns having given away after a service of so many centuries. This altar was the only structure sacred to Pueblo. On it his beloved had died, and by it he had sworn that it should last longer than the Aztec monarchy. He swore by the blood of his beloved that had stained the altar

that it should last long after every vestige of the former greatness of the Aztecs had been swept away from the valley. Before his execution he exhorted his followers to remember his oath. He exhorted them to kill the followers of the Emperor, and sack and burn the cities and villages. After the death of Pueblo a sort of guerrilla warfare was commenced against the government by small bands of desperate men. Cities were suddenly surprised, and then were sacked and burned. These depredations increased to such an alarming extent that many people were panic-stricken and fled the country. They drove the enemy out of the valley toward the southwest.

After the conquest the rebels finished the work of demolition they had commenced. Castles, palaces, and huts alike were town down and the debris buried in deep trenches. After this the people became nomadic and worthless. Having been reared as warriors they had no taste for civil pursuits. They lodged in tents and fed on wild game, which was, as it is now, abundant in the valley. They never tried to improve their condition. On the contrary they became worse and worse, until they finally degenerated into the savage Pawnee of the present day. A copper plate covered with ancient hieroglyphics was recently found in the fallen column of Table Rock, which Prof. Pierre Vulierre, of the Paris University, has succeeded in translating, and kindly furnished Professor Pangburn with a translation. This tablet is now in the possession of C. Foote, passenger conductor of the Atchison & Nebraska railroad, and from it we have been enabled to gather some of the facts set forth in the foregoing narrative.

A visit to Table Rock will repay anyone, but more particularly the lover of romantic history. None can look upon the time-worn altar and not meditate upon the great devotion of Pueblo. No one can think of Pueblo and not wish there were such lovers nowadays.

REMINISCENCES OF SOME SEVERE WINTERS.

By Mrs. J. R. Wilhite.

In April, 1855, I, with my parents, Jesse Crook and wife, moved to what was then the neighborhood of old Archer, located about two miles north of Falls City in the southwest quarter of section No. 36, of township No. 2, north, of range No. 16, of Ohio township. It was not until that fall that an attempt was made to start a townsite, which they called Archer, consisting of a little hotel of logs, three or four log houses, a postoffice and store, which

grew to larger proportions later. There were only a few families there at that time, mostly French, and a few Indians.

From St. Stephens, in the northeast corner of the county, down to Archer, the country was a vast unbroken prairie and anything but a bright future greeted us on our arrival. The sufferings and trials of some of the settlers that year are pitiful to relate. The country being new, and having little to do with, our existence that winter depended a great deal on the killing of game, and some parched corn we had saved up. No vegetables had yet been raised, and those wanting meat were forced to go to Missouri, a distance of fifteen miles. The unfortunate ones who were not blessed with a team or horse were forced to struggle through the long, trying winter, as best they could, with the kind of assistance their neighbors were able to give. Thanksgiving time and from then to April, the ground was never free from snow. This winter was particularly a hard one, and we had nothing to do with, and the hard sleet and crusted snow made it almost impossible for travel. The cattle could not stand on it and we depended almost exclusively on the oxen for motive power at that time.

My father, Jesse Crook, in company with another man, named Samuel Howard, started out for Andrew county, Missouri, with their team to get supplies of meat and groceries. They killed hogs, dressed them and threw them in the wagon like logs of wood, and started home. They had just crossed the Missouri river at St. Stephens, when they were overtaken by a blizzard and could not see their way. My father started out on a horse to try to break a road for the team as the blizzard by this time was worse than ever. Mr. Howard abandoned the team and started out on foot alone. He got as far as the mouth of the Muddy, when he was so nearly frozen he gave up to die. Just then he heard a dog bark and the tinkle of a bell and he knew that an Indian camp must be close at hand, as the Indians always kept bells on their ponies. With a little renewed energy he struggled across the frozen river, and was taken in by the Indians. His boots were frozen on his feet. They cared for him that night, giving him food and shelter, but his feet were badly frozen and he was laid up all the winter suffering with them. The next day, having failed to return home, his friends and neighbors started out in search of him. The team and wagon were found and they learned from a man named Hughbank that a white man was taken by the Indian camp. So he was found and taken in by his friend, Jesse Crook, and cared for that winter.

FATHER'S HEROISM SAVES FAMILY.

A family, by the name of Dodson, residing near Salem, lived for three weeks that winter on little besides parched corn. They were among the unfortunate ones, having no horses, and the heavy snows had almost completely blockaded them from any outside help. Realizing that starvation was inevitable, the father started on foot from Salem and struggled his way clear through to Missouri for meat and carried a ham of meat that distance on his shoulder. He was nearly dead when he again reached home, but his heroic effort was the only thing that saved his little family from actual starvation.

Another incident that I now recall to mind was that of John Hoitt and wife, who resided in a little claim shanty on what was later known as the John R. Smith farm near Falls City. The neighbors had not noticed smoke coming from the chimney of their little home for three days and fearing something was wrong went to the rescue. They were found in bed, nearly frozen to death, and had had nothing to eat for the three days and no fuel in the house. They were carried from the house to that of a neighbor, where, with kind assistance, they were able to survive the winter.

Another memorable incident that happened during the year 1856 and remembered by many of the early pioneers, was that of Mr. Lones and his son. Some time in the early part of November, 1856, Mr. Lones and his son, Cirus, started out from their home near Mound City, Missouri, with a sleigh loaded with their household effects. Their intention was to locate on a claim on the Nemaha in this county, just west of what we know as Pearson's Point, a little east of the present Falls City. They had intended to stop over night with his son-in-law, Charles Robertson, who then lived one-half mile east of what is now known as the Pearson cemetery, east of Falls City. It was after nightfall when they reached the place and found to their disappointment that the son-in-law had moved away. A terrific blizzard was upon them, and being already fatigued and cold from their long, tiresome trip, it was useless to try to proceed any further. Of course the cabin was cold, there was no fuel or stove and nothing to eat. Unable to fight for existence, they were found so badly frozen in the morning that they both died from the effects, the father dying one week later, while the son survived a little longer. They were the first white people to die in the neighborhood, and they were buried near Pearson's Point. This was the beginning of what we now know as Pearson's Point cemetery.

DIED WITHIN SIGHT OF HELP.

Another sad experience during the winter of 1855 was that of Martin Rutherford. The snow was very deep, and it was bitterly cold, and he had started back home, as he lived near Barada, on horseback. Finding the road could not be traveled by his horse he got off and tried to walk. The ice and snow soon became too much for him. Weak with the cold and the plodding through the snow, he crawled on his hands and knees, perceiving a little house nearby. By a great effort he finally managed to reach the door of the cabin, but died before anything could be done for him.

The winter of the early sixties brought forth many renewed hardships. Cattle froze in their sheds and food was scarce. Many days we trapped game for food, by stacking the corn in ricks to tempt the quails and prairie chickens. The snow was so deep the women could not think of doing any work out of doors without high top boots. Having no place to store the winter's supply of meat, the hogs were stood up on their hind feet by the chimney on the outside of the house, and whenever we needed meat, we would take an axe and chop off as large a piece as we wanted, just as we would chop a piece of wood. My brother, W. H. Crook, then a small boy, had a number of calves, whose horns and ears were frozen off, and to keep them alive he put them in the cellar and cared for them all winter.

Many times during the winter of 1863 and 1864, the children would climb out of the upstairs windows and play in the snow, as it had drifted as high as the top of the house.

People in this day of modern advancement and the conveniences we now have, little realize the hardships endured by the pioneers of this county, and it is those who have gone through all these struggles who can fully appreciate the comforts of a warm and comfortable home.

JOHN BROWN'S LAST VISIT TO RICHARDSON COUNTY.

L. B. Prouty, who had the honor of presiding as postmaster at Elmore, a bygone postal station, located near the present site of Strausville and perhaps forgotten by most of our people, had this to say of the last visit of John Brown:

"I saw and conversed with John Brown, of Ossowattomie, the last time he went through Richardson county, which was but a short time before the Harper's Ferry episode. His companions said that the old man was losing his mind, but that they intended to stick to him to the last, which they did."

The first school along the Muddy in this county was taught by Charles Cornell at his house.

Jacob Koffman was the first settler to locate in Liberty precinct, and he came in 1855.

LARGE TREE.

One of the largest trees grown in the county was on a farm six miles west of Salem. The farm at one time was owned by George Marsh. It was a cottonwood and measured twenty-seven feet in circumference. During the World's Fair, the owner, Mr. Marsh, was offered seventy-five dollars for it, delivered at the railroad at Dawson, by the World's Fair commissioners, but owing to the fact that Mr. Marsh was not possessed of any means of moving the tree the offer was declined.

WHY NEBRASKANS ARE CALLED "BUG-EATERS."

There are many versions for the cause of the application of this unpleasant "cognomen," which all agree originated in territorial days and lingered until the state assumed respectful size in point of population and wealth. The one, however, which seems most plausible came about, it is said, from the visit of an Easterner who arrived here during the ravages of the "grasshopper period," and who, on his return, upon being asked as to conditions in the territory made reply substantially as follows:

"Oh, everything is gone up out there. The grasshoppers have eaten the grain up, the potato bugs ate the 'taters up, and now the inhabitants are eating the bugs to keep alive." This statement got to the newspapers of the time and, like now, they made much of it and the name of bug-eaters.

FIRST NEWSPAPER IN FALLS CITY.

L. B. Prouty, who arrived in the county in 1857, was the publisher for a time of the *Broad Axe*, the first newspaper issued from an office in Falls City. He was later postmaster at Elmore Station, near Verdon in this county.

EARLY SETTLERS IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

David T. Brinegar came to the state in 1855 and took up a homestead near the present town of Salem. Mr. Brinegar was a public-spirited man and served the county on the board of supervisors and was the first treasurer of the county fair, which was held for many years annually at Salem.

Joshua G. Babcock, a pioneer of the west end of the county, settled there in 1857. In the year 1863 there was much political rivalry near the town of Table Rock and he was present on one occasion when trouble arose from a faction of so-called Copperheads and Republicans. It is said his personal interference prevented the shooting of one Burke, of the Copperhead faction.

A. C. Craig, long known as one of the leading farmers near Humboldt, settled there in 1859.

THE GRASSHOPPER PERIOD.

The memory of the grasshopper visitation calls to mind a page of history filled with gloom and, looking backward from this distance, it seems like a nightmare, but its actual presence was realistic enough to those here at the time, and filled the land with foreboding. The hoppers which caused the trouble were not the common green or yellow kind so numerous and apparently harmless in these days, but were the Rocky mountain grasshoppers, with slender bodies, light grey wings and enormous appetites. Their home was far to the west on the high plains and foothills of the mountains; there they lived, fed and raised their young. In the dry years when food was scarce at home they assembled and flew away in great swarms to the South and East. They migrated for hundreds of miles, ofttimes traveling at night, if it was moonlight and the weather warm. In those journeys they were known to alight and after a feed and rest might resume their trip on the following day.

Between the years from 1857 to 1875 some part of the state had a visit from these unwelcome guests. Nearly a dozen of such visits are recorded in the time mentioned, but the really great invasion and the one that cast a blight on this county, came about the 20th of July, 1874. There were untold millions of them coming in great clouds which darkened the sun and the vibrations of their wings made a sound resembling the roar of an approaching storm, followed by the deep "hush" as they descended to earth to devour the growing crops. Incredible as it may seem to us, it is said that on alighting in the fields of corn they filled the rows between the corn to a depth of from five inches to a foot. The corn crop disappeared as if by magic in a single day. Where there had been green fields at break of day, giving promise of a bounteous crop, there were but stumps at nightfall covered with hungry hoppers. They gnawed holes in carpets and ruined whatever they touched. They followed the smaller vegetation into the earth and devoured the roots. It was thought when the pests had gorged themselves they would

leave, but not so, they burrowed into the earth and filled the holes with eggs to hatch later and cause more trouble. The farmer stood helpless and awed by the strange phenomena, which he was so powerless to combat. It amounted to a deluge; it was like, in effect, to the devastation spread by the tornado, as the blight of a drought, no force could stay its movement.

The condition of the settlers became acute and many were faced with actual starvation and those who could, were glad to make their escape from the country. In such forced departure much land was either abandoned or sold for almost nothing. Those who stayed the winter through saw dark days with little hope ahead for the coming year, because of the uncertainty made known to them by the fact that the soil was impregnated with eggs which would bring forth another crop of hoppers.

The year 1875 was one long to be remembered in Richardson county. It is known as the "grasshopper year." In the month of May of that year, the pests hatched out, and settled down on the standing grain of all sorts and made a clean sweep of it. Coming as it did, it was particularly unfortunate from the fact that the county, like many other sections, had not fully recovered from the after effects of the war and had made but very little material progress during that period. The loss of the farmer's crops, then in growing condition, spelled ruin to many of the farmers. By the middle of the second day they had performed their mission leaving the fields as bare as a desert.

When the scourge was at its worst the country became aroused to such a pitch that a mass meeting was held at the court house to devise ways and means to combat the further evil that would come from the young hoppers. The meeting took place on June 5th and was called to order at three o'clock in the afternoon by C. C. Smith. Rev. D. F. Rodabaugh was present and made a speech urging the necessity for getting new seed immediately to replant the devastated fields. He was followed by other speakers, among whom was August Schoenheit, who presented a motion providing for a committee who should address the county board of commissioners, with a view to induce them to suspend the collection of taxes for six months. The committee was composed of August Schoenheit, Edwin S. Towle and Joseph Meyers. After the resolutions were adopted, a committee, composed of Edwin S. Towle, A. L. Rich, Joseph Meyers, C. C. Smith and Warren Hutchins was appointed with instructions to get into correspondence with the state and national authorities in an effort to get relief. A copy of the resolutions adopted was sent to the governor at Lincoln.

CATHOLIC CHURCH TAKES ACTION.

On the day following, June 6th, the members of the Catholic Church throughout the county held a mass meeting in this city to take action on the matter and get a general report of the condition in the county. Such a state of destitution existed universally, that a resolution was adopted sending Rev. J. A. Hayes East in an endeavor to raise supplies.

A committee on correspondence composed of L. A. Ryan, James F. Casey and John F. King, of Falls City, and Patrick and James Murphy, of Barada precinct, was appointed. The condition was such as to warrant the adoption of the following resolution: "That we appeal to the charity of all persons, irrespective of creed or nationality, for any assistance that they may be pleased to contribute to relieve the suffering in Richardson county." In accordance with the instructions of the meeting, Reverend Hayes departed for the East on July 9th.

A special meeting of the county commissioners was called on July 9 for the purpose of considering the best method of providing relief for the farmers of the county. On this occasion speeches were made by George Faulkner, William R. Cain, C. C. Smith, W. P. Page, Judge Dundy and others. Judge Dundy pointed out that in his belief the commissioners were without authority to remit or suspend the collections of taxes as had been proposed, and urged that relief might have to come from some other source, if the same were to be done legally. Accordingly, subscriptions were taken up. Mr. Faulkner gave three steers; Mr. Rickards, fifty dollars; Joseph Meyers, mortgages on an eighty-acre tract, and Judge Dundy offered eighty acres of land and money, if the same were needed.

While every effort was employed to obtain relief, both locally and from the outside, those affected were improvising every means possible to combat the plague and save the fields from further ravages. Districts were set off in sections of the county and every available man volunteered his services to give assistance. Many methods were devised, but the most effective seemed to be the use of kerosene. The liquid was placed in large shallow tin tanks, which were pulled either by horses or by men through the fields and soon became filled with the hoppers. The kerosene seemed most effective in killing the pests, from the fact that almost instantly upon coming in contact with it death ensued. But in spite of all heroic measures brought to bear, the situation attained its worst in the almost complete ruin of the growing crops. Their departure, however, was as sudden and unexpected as their coming,

and the people were surprised one morning to see the vast army arise and wing their way into the distance, never to return. Crops were at once replanted and because the season was favorable, the outcome in the fall was not so bad and gave reason for universal rejoicing among the people.

Stories of the work of the grasshoppers were as numerous as the yarns of a sailor, and as unbelievable—but at the time it was no laughing matter among the people.

During the grasshopper scourge, the visitation of which spread distress and despair over the county in 1876-77, Judge J. J. Marvin, of Falls City, penned the following lines:

THE GRASSHOPPER RALLY.

We are coming, Uncle Samuel, three hundred billions more,
To divest your fertile lands, from the mountains to the shore,
We have whet our hungry bills and greased our supple thighs,
We are bound to eat whatever across our pathway lies.

We are not the sons of sea cooks, that made King Pharaoh mad,
But you bet your bottom dollar, we are just three times as bad:
We've been studying progression, since the pyramidal age,
And loftier heights and broader fields, our efforts now engage.

We left the land of Palestine, as soon as we heard the news,
That the Bible gave the privilege to those lank and hungry Jews,
On whose grain we relied and expected to be fed
That they might roast our tiny carcases and turn them into bread.

FRANCIS WITHEE, PLAINSMAN.

Francis Withee, a plainsman, tells the following story:

I crossed the Missouri river and landed at Brownsville the afternoon of June 27th, 1858. I was fourteen years old the following November and was born in the state of Ohio. I accompanied my father, stepmother, her mother and my brother, George, six years my senior. We had been living in Iowa, and were fourteen days on the way, stopping two days with friends in Wayne county. The trip was made with five yoke of oxen, and seven head of loose cattle, which were driven by myself.

My father had been reading from time to time in the *New York Tribune* of the proceedings in Congress at Washington, about the Kansas-Nebraska bill, which became a law in 1854. The passage of this bill occu-

pied much space in the paper at that time; the land coming in for entry and pre-emption and treaties with the Indians were discussed fully, and this led my father to come to this state to cast his lot. But after paying the ferryman at Brownville he had left only one dollar and seventy-five cents in money. The ferry fee at that time was one dollar for the wagon and team, and ten cents a head for the loose cattle, which meant those driven and not hitched to the wagon.

My stepmother had a sister living near Brownville, and to her home we went and stayed one month. Then a little log cabin was rented for four dollars per month, and most of the rent paid by team work for the owner. The log cabin was sixteen by eighteen feet, and this seemed to have been the prevailing size in those days.

I helped break prairie for ten breaking seasons, and in one season until late in the fall. I worked only in the breaking season, and in the ten years helped to break, or broke alone, altogether one thousand acres. I made my home with my father for twelve years after coming to Nebraska. We began breaking prairie the first fall we came here. An eighteen-inch Tiskiliwa rod plow was used, and instead of trucks we used a gauge wheel requiring two persons to operate, one to drive the five yoke of oxen and the other to hold the plow, and I took my turn doing both. Many people used different kinds of trucks, which were to hold the plow steady. The truck was fastened to the beam in front, and when used, one man could manage the plow. Plenty of breaking plows of various makes were for sale at Brownville. They were worth from one dollar to one dollar and twenty-five cents an inch; consequently, an eighteen-inch plow was worth eighteen dollars. The price for breaking prairie fluctuated with different seasons, from two dollars and a half to three dollars. It was customary often to break twenty-five acres of prairie for a good yoke of oxen, valued at seventy-five dollars. It often took much longer for us to get our pay than it did to do the work, as the times were hard. Saying that money was scarce, would be putting it mildly. In the fall of 1858 my father bargained with C. E. L. Holms to break one hundred and twenty acres of prairie for sixty acres of land near Nemaha City, on the Missouri river. Myself and father broke ninety-five acres, gave Holmes a yoke of oxen and both parties called the deal square. My father traded two yoke of oxen and a wagon for eighteen acres north of the sixty acres already acquired; then he traded the house on this tract for a yoke of oxen. Later, he traded two yoke of oxen and a wagon for seventy-seven acres of land, southwest of Nemaha City and about five miles north of the present village of Stella. This seventy-seven acres is a farm

that sold two or three years ago for at one hundred and two and one-half dollars per acre. My father traded after a while this seventy-seven acres for the balance of the fractional section where was located his land near Nemaha City, there being about one hundred and sixty acres in the fractional section. To make this trade even, my father gave two yoke of oxen and broke ten acres of land.

CROSSING THE PLAINS.

I made three trips across the plains with freighting outfits, October 1, 1862, in company with my brother, George, Artemus Armstrong, and Joe and Jim Coker. I went from Nemaha to Nebraska City to "whack bulls" to Denver. We remained at Nebraska City for ten or twelve days, waiting for freight to arrive on a steamboat. Thomas Fitzwater, from southwest of Brownville, near Bracken, was the wagon "boss." The wages for the men were twenty dollars per month for the round trip, or thirty-five dollars per month if discharged at Denver. Myself and brother and three of our friends took the thirty-five dollars per month proposition. We paid eight dollars each to ride in the return wagons from Denver to Nebraska City, clubbing together and boarding ourselves; slept at ranches, occasionally in a stable, and a few times were out on the prairie at night. At that time beyond Kearney all prairie was called "sand hills."

On this trip the train consisted of thirteen wagons, with six yoke of oxen to each wagon. The freight carried was powder, fuse, flour, whiskey, drugs, quartz, mill repairs and cast-iron plows. Forty-seven days were required to make the trip from Nebraska City to Denver and sixteen days for the return.

The freight wagons were ponderous, weighing two thousand one hundred pounds, and were on the "wide track." They were four inches wider than the ordinary farm wagons of today and were longer at the top than at the bottom by two feet. The bottom length was twelve feet.

On this first trip two bosses killed a buffalo at fifty-mile post, a name which indicated that that point was that distance from Kearney. This was near Mallaley's ranch, a place known to all freighters. We took with us as much of the buffalo meat as we could pack on a mule—perhaps two hind quarters. At another time on this trip Fitzwater, the wagon boss, traded a side of bacon for a buffalo ham. The younger generation sometimes believes the freighter feasted on all kinds of fresh meat and wild game as they crossed the plains, but this is erroneous. Cured meat was carried with

the other provisions of the freighters and the two incidents cited above are the only times I recall of having fresh meat when freighting.

The ranch business in those days usually was a place that dealt a good deal in the supply of hay and whisky. Some kept clothing, canned goods and other supplies. The ranchers got hold of cattle with lame feet from the freighters, and did a "swapping" business with these cattle, when the animals had recuperated. Our train ranched cattle that were disabled, taking a receipt from the rancher, who either later had to turn the cattle over to the owner or to make good to him their losses.

PAID IN GOLD DUST.

On my first freighting trip I was paid at Denver, in gold dust, at sixteen dollars per ounce. I disposed of the dust in Denver to speculator Jews at a value of fifteen dollars in greenbacks for an ounce of gold dust. I remember that on one of the trips a man bought some meat and had ten cents due him, and the ten cents was paid him in gold dust of that value, actual weight of it being made. Later, the man traded the gold dust for a pipe valued at twenty-five cents. Again the gold dust was weighed, and the weight this time made it have a value of fifty cents, different scales at the different times being used.

I freighted to Julesburg, Colorado, in the fall of 1864. T. S. Sloan, of Nebraska City, was the wagon boss, and there were thirty-four wagons. The start was made with eleven five-yoke teams and twenty-three six-yoke teams, which means there were three hundred and sixty-six head of cattle to transport this train. This was a hard trip. Snow fell for twenty-four hours on October 23 and 24, when the train was just east of Wahoo creek, in Saunders county, on the old government trail. Returning in December, myself and fellow freighters were caught in a blizzard between Salt creek and Stevens creek, near where is now the Nebraska State penitentiary, on the "steam wagon road." Wages were better than on the first trip—two dollars per day or sixty dollars a month, for the round trip; or one hundred and ten dollars a month with discharge at Julesburg. One dollar in gold at that time was worth two dollars and a half in greenbacks.

The last freighting trip I made was in the year 1866, when I went to Denver with Overton Brothers, of Nebraska City. Twenty-one six-yoke teams were in this train. The wagons were loaded with sugar, canned goods, cased liquors, candles and nails. The candles were made in St. Louis. The nails and heavy stuff were placed in the bottom of the wagons,

and the candles and other light stuff placed on top. The teams left Nebraska City on September 14th and arrived there on the return trip on Thanksgiving Day. The wages on this trip were one dollar per day or forty-five dollars per month, discharge in Denver.

In my trips across the plains we left the cattle in winter quarters on the range. We came back with mules to haul our "grub" and blankets. We had to walk most of the way. On the Julesburg trip we left our wagons there and five of the boys took the cattle farther up the river to Moore's ranch. After they got the cattle to the ranch, Watts, the boss herder; Elias Bills, of Wayne county, Iowa; John Coen, of Springfield, Illinois, and John R. Martin, bushwhacker, of Missouri, were killed in an Indian fight, and the cattle scattered. Alex Street, of Nebraska City, was the owner of the cattle—about three hundred and seventy-five head—and it cost him ten dollars to get them rounded up. All were found but seventeen head. Although the Indians caused all this blooshed and trouble, they didn't want the cattle, but it may be they killed one or two.

By the spring of 1863, my father by actual survey, had only fifty-five acres left of his one hundred and sixty-acre farm, the rest having been swallowed up in the Missouri river. The part that was left between Nemaha City and Brownville was traded for two hundred acres two and one-half miles northwest of where Stella is located, and to get a full half section, one hundred and twenty acres were broken for the necessary one hundred and twenty acres, and we came to this land to live, thus I have a continuous residence of nearly half a century on the same farm. The house built by my father in 1864, was taken down in the fall of 1907, to be replaced by a new house, in which was used some of the lumber from the old house. When I first came to my new home the nearest neighbors were three miles and a half distant. I was a member of the school board in my district for forty-five years.

INDUCEMENTS FOR SETTLEMENT.

An impetus was given to settlement in Richardson county by a change in the land laws. In the year 1854, a settler could take one hundred and sixty acres and after living on it for six months, could buy it from the United States for one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre; this was called a pre-emption. In 1863, the homestead law went into effect. Under this a settler could take one hundred and sixty acres and have it free by living upon it for

five years. In 1873 the timber claim act was passed. Under it one could get one hundred and sixty acrees by planting ten acres of it in trees and taking care of it for eight years. All three of these laws were in force from 1873 to 1891 and under them a settler could, in a few years, get four hundred and eighty acres of land. The land in this county, however, was taken up very early and but little of it was left for the operation of the later land laws.

MAIL ROUTES AND POST ROADS.

One of the very necessary conveniences in a new country is some kind of a mail service that those coming may have communication with home, and the absence of it was no small drawback to the early pioneers of Richardson county.

Those first to arrive found this part of the West without local mail facilities, from the fact that prior to that time in 1854 the whole country west of the Missouri was "Indian country," and had not been opened to settlement. Nebraska at this time had but just been erected as a territory.

The first mail routes to cross what is now officially recognized as a part of Richardson county, were established by an act of Congress passed on the 3d day of March, 1855, just one year after the first of the pioneer settlers took up their abode on the banks of Muddy creek in section 36, of Ohio township.

This first route, so important to the people in this part of the then territory, started from Oregon, in Holt county, Missouri, to Ft. Kearney on the Platte river, by way of Stephen Story's ferry in section 1, Arago township, on the Missouri river, between the two Nemahas, to Francis N. Purkett's, on the Muddy creek, near Archer; thence to John A. Singleton's on the Great Nemaha; thence west to the home of Christian Bobst, on the Great Nemaha, in the northwest quarter of section 25, township 1, north of range 12, but now included in what is known as South Fork precinct of Pawnee county. For quite a long period the entire west end of Richardson, now known as Pawnee county, received mail at the residence of Judge Christian Bobst on the South Fork of the Nemaha. From that place the mail was later carried to what is now Table Rock by Mrs. Lydia Holmes, nee Giddings, a daughter of Elder C. W. Giddings, the founder of Table Rock. She was the first mail carrier in that vicinity and is now at an advanced age, a resident of Kansas City, Missouri. This route continued on from the Bobst home to Marysville on the Blue river in Kansas.

Another route established at the same time was north from the Nemaha

Indian agency, just south of the Nebraska-Kansas state line in Kansas, north by way of Stephen Story's home at the ferry, in what is now section 1 of Arago township, and on to Brownville, Nebraska City, Omaha City, Winter Quarters, Black Bird Hills, and thence north to the mouth of the Niobrara river.

On August 18, 1856, a route was established by act of Congress from the Missouri river at St. Stephens, by way of Archer and Salem, west to Christian Bobst's and on to the Big Blue in Gage county.

Another mail route was established by an act of Congress on June 14, 1858, from Brownsville by way of Nemaha City, Nemaha county, to Archer, Ohio township; Falls City, Falls City township; Monterey, Porter township; Salem, Salem township; Pleasantville, South Fork precinct, Pawnee county, just west of Speiser township, Richardson county, and Pawnee City to Table Rock.

Another route was established to Nemaha City, Nemaha county, by way of Salem in this county and Archer and on to Topeka, Kansas.

Another was Brownsville south by Peru and Nemaha City in Nemaha county, to St. Stephens, St. Stephens precinct in this county and Winnebago in Arago township, Yankton, Rulo township, one and one-half miles north of the present village of Rulo and on to St. Joseph, Missouri. It will be observed that the towns mentioned on the line in this county were all towns located on the banks of the Missouri river.

Another was Archer, Ohio township; Geneva, Liberty township, and Shasta in Ohio township.

Another was from St. Stephens to Archer.

THE FIRST POSTMASTER.

The honor of being the first postmaster of Falls City must be assigned to John H. Burbank, who was succeeded by C. Norris. Following Mr. Norris the following have served: William Watts, N. O. Pierce, J. J. Marvin, John Wilson, George Van Deventer, M. A. Frank, George E. Dorrington, W. Riley Crook, L. A. Ryan, E. J. Holbrooke, Irvin Maust (as bondsman to succeed Holbrooke, who had died), Asa Hollebaugh, Ellis O. Lewis, G. J. Crook, Aaron Loucks (as bondsman who succeeded Crook, resigned), and Charles C. Davis, the present incumbent now serving on the second year of his term.

The first postoffice was on lot 21, of block 70, near the public square, and none of the latter places of holding the office have been more than the

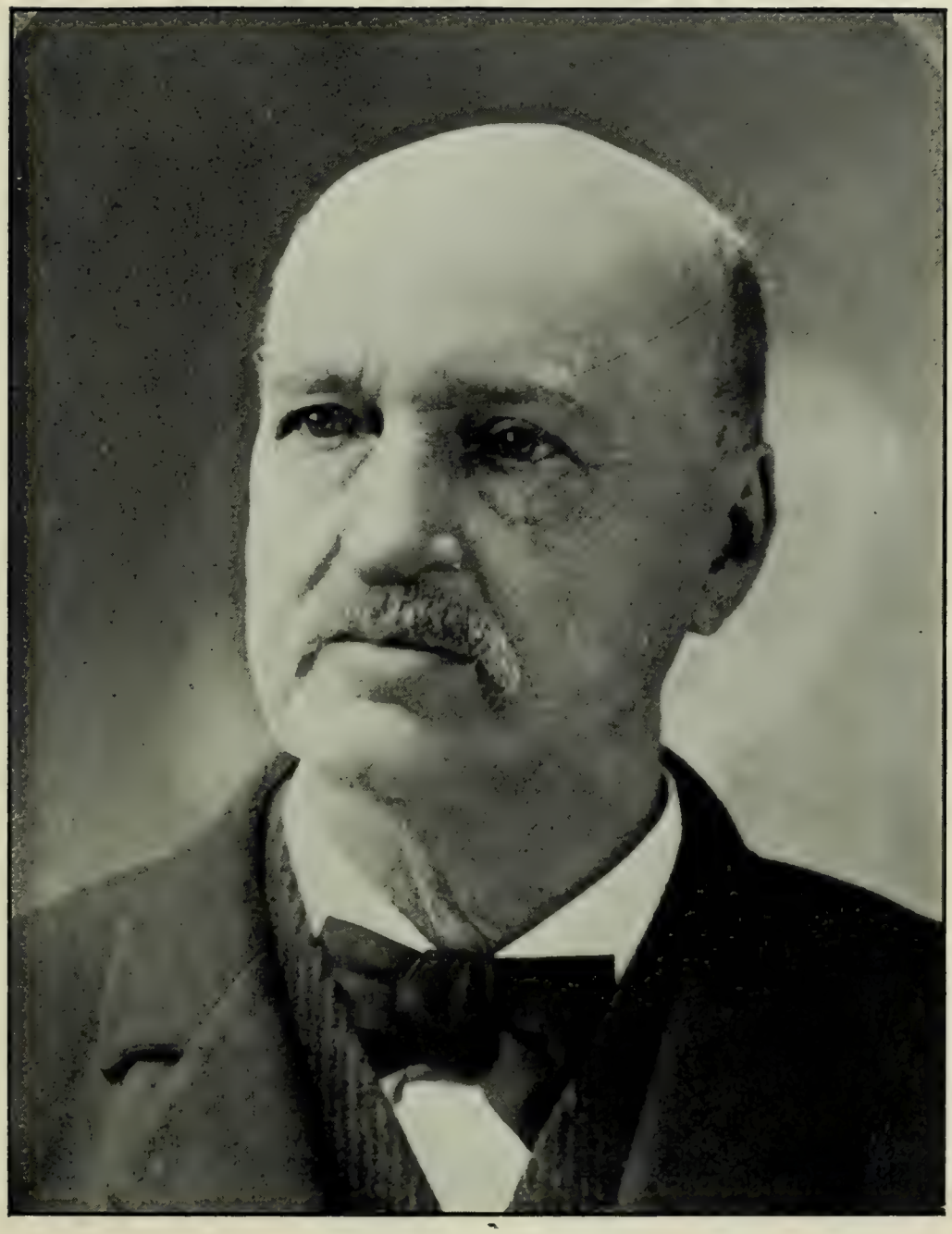
length of a square from the same place. The second office was on lot 22, in block 68, the third in the old printing office, where later the Tarpley & Company store was housed, and the fourth in the store of Reavis & Cameron, lot 12, block 71; its subsequent locations have been in Judge J. J. Marvin's house, lot 20, block 91; lot 11, block 58, and lot 22, block 70, where it occupied a building on the west side of the second lot from the south side of the block. It was removed in the month of Juy of the present year (1917), to the new federal building on lots 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 of block 92.

EARLY CAMP MEETING IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Away back in the history of Richardson county, before Falls City was a place of any considerable commercial importance, when Archer was a flourishing town—when the county was comparatively "a howling wilderness," and Stephen B. Miles, Sr., David R. Holt and Uncle Isaac Crook and a few more of the "early birds" were the leading spirits at camp meetings and dances, there were many events transpiring, that in themselves were very simple and ridiculous, but yet, when called to mind, cannot fail to provoke a smile on the placid faces of some of our old residents.

In those days a prominent divine, named Chamberlain, was holding a camp meeting in a pleasant grove on the banks of the babbling Muddy creek, south of Archer, and, in order to make his arrangements complete, he appointed Uncle Isaac, a marshal. One day the flock so departed from the primitive style as to mingle together during preaching, and this not agreeing with the exquisite tastes of the divine, he reminded them that it was usual for the ladies to occupy the seats upon one side of the aisle and the gentlemen on the other. Uncle Isaac, as marshal, thought it was his duty to second the motion, and accordingly arose, and with all the gravity of a judge pronouncing a death sentence upon a culprit, said, "Yes, the preacher is right, so he is; sitting together puts bad notions in your heads, it does, so it does."

At the same meeting, one night, while a number of penitents were around the altar, and the minister was putting forth his best licks, David Holt drove up with a highly respectable lady in his buggy, and took his stand near the altar, so as to hear and see distinctly without alighting. During the service the minister saw some laughing, which he doubtless interpreted as scoffing, and became somewhat indignant, and with his finger pointed to the couple in the buggy, made some strong remarks, which Mr. Holt construed as ill-timed, whereupon he dismounted from the buggy and started for the



JOHN H. BURBANK.

offender, who, anticipating the object of David's approach, fled for the brush, and managed, by the aid of brush and darkness, to evade his pursuer until tired out, when he withdrew. In the meantime Uncle Isaac dismissed the meeting for the evening. Holt declined a private apology to the lady, whom he deemed highly insulted, and the minister was the next day required to make a public apology or sacrifice his scalp. He chose the first alternative, and was permitted to continue his revival unmolested.

INCIDENTS CONNECTED WITH THE BATTLE OF PADONIA.

By Jerome Wilte, Sr.

In June, 1861, William Buchanan had his headquarters in a tent near the Harkendorff place, north of Falls City. I lived west of Falls City, until the middle of August, and then moved to Rulo precinct. Several horses had disappeared from different places that were owned by Union men, and it was evident that the cause of the Union had not been advanced by it. The people of the surrounding country determined to assist the Missourians and regain their property.

Bill Buchanan crossed the Nemaha at the falls and placed some of his spoils under guard there and had a large wagon load of flour left in a large covered wagon, secreted in thick brush. He then moved on toward Padonia, a small village south of Falls City. The aggrieved ones of Missouri and Nebraska followed him, accompanied by a few soldiers. At the falls they captured the jayhawker guard and what they guarded and hunted up the load of flour. Guards were left with these things and men placed as patrols. Then, the aggrieved parties proceeded to Padonia and captured the jayhawker's supper and applied it to their own use, and slept. In the morning the scene underwent a change. Drury Easley, Charles Martin, E. H. Martin and others from Rulo, arrived at the grounds in time to station themselves among the plum bushes and witness the procedure. They returned home with their arms and ponies. Easley said the soldiers betrayed the citizens and helped the jayhawkers.

The guards at the Nemaha Falls, and the patrols, when they heard of the outcome of the meeting at Padonia, consigned what they had left to the waters of the Nemaha. They drove up the south side of the Nemaha with the wagon, intending to cross the river at Salem, but the jayhawkers pursued them and the men in the wagon threw out sack after sack of flour, as they were going to lighten the load, until it was all scattered, and did not return

the wagon to Mr. Minnick until evening of the next day. Eli Plante said of the affair that he and Joshua Murray and Charles Hergesheimer brought the great battle to an end.

FIRST THRESHING MACHINE IN SOUTHEAST NEBRASKA.

Theodore Hill, a merchant of Brownville and a brother of Louis Hill, of Falls City, brought to Nemaha county, the first threshing machine sold in this district. He also shipped the first wheat by steamboat out of Nebraska to St. Louis. The threshing machine was purchased in 1860. It is believed to be the first one brought to Nebraska.

William Rieschick, Sr., now a resident of Falls City and one of the earliest pioneers of Richardson county, says that in 1863 he got a threshing machine from Buffalo, New York. This, he says, was the first threshing machine with a twenty-two-foot stacker in Nebraska.

Mr. Rieschick says that 1863 was a poor year for threshing machines as nearly all the spring wheat was destroyed by chinch bugs. His machine threshed about three bushels to the acre, was busy from morning till evening, and made from seven dollars to eight dollars per day. The machine went all the way from Arago on the Missouri river, westward to Pawnee City, a distance of about fifty miles. Mr. Rieschick made about four hundred and forty-nine dollars that season. He employed two hands and a team. In 1864 he collected one thousand one hundred dollars for threshing. The next year he sold the machine. The price for threshing was seven cents per bushel for wheat and five cents per bushel for oats. In recent years the price for threshing has been five cents for wheat and three cents per bushel for oats, but for many years previously it was as low as four cents for wheat and two cents for oats.

VISIT OF SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE MORTON.

Department of Agriculture,
Office of the Secretary.
Washington, D. C., April 3, 1894.

Mr. W. H. Stowell,
Verdon, Nebraska.

Dear Sir:

Convey to the pioneers of Richardson county, who remain on this side of the "great majority," the assurances of my sincere and affectionate regard.

Perfectly well I remember my first visit to Archer, the then county seat

of Richardson county, in 1855, to attend a political meeting at the house of the County Judge Miller. Then for the first time in my life I saw sweet potatoes grow upon Nebraska soil. They were the largest that I had ever beheld, and from that time to this I have never seen sweet potatoes as big as were those at Archer in 1855.

Among the persons prominent in territorial affairs, who were present at the meeting, I recall Joseph L. Sharp, Hiram P. Bennet, Bird B. Chapman and Napoleon P. Giddings—all of whom have passed away, except Judge Bennett, who is a prominent lawyer in Denver, Colorado. Few of the participants in that meeting remain in Richardson county.

Cicero said of death: "Some men make a womanish complaint that it is a great misfortune to die before our time. I would ask what time? Is it that of nature? But nature indeed has lent us life, as we loan a sum of money, only no certain day is fixed for payment. What reason then to complain, if she demands it at pleasure, since it was upon this condition that we receive it?" Respectfully yours,

J. STERLING MORTON.

The above letter addressed to W. H. Stowell, editor of the *Pioneer Record,* appeared in its issue bearing date of May, 1894.

OFFICIAL DIRECTORY, 1866.

From Vol. 1, No. 25, of the *Southern Nebraskan,* (by J. C. and N. O. Pierce) published in Falls City, under date of August 28, 1866, we take the following official directory for Richardson county:

Judge of the district court, Hon. E. S. Dundy; probate judge, Hon. C. F. Walther; county treasurer, D. R. Holt; county clerk, W. H. Mann; sheriff, J. M. Siglin; prosecuting attorney, J. J. Marvin; county surveyor, A. Michaels and O. W. Dunning; county commissioners, William R. Cain and H. E. Moritz; school examiners, J. J. Marvin, D. R. Holt and F. M. Williams.

POSTOFFICES AND POSTMASTERS, 1866.

Falls City, N. O. Pierce; Rulo City, W. D. Searles; Arago, C. F. Walther; St. Stephen, W. H. Mann; Elmore, L. B. Prouty; Salem, J. C. Lincoln; Miles Ranche, B. W. Page; Middleburg, S. C. Duryea; Monond, Joseph Watton; Monterey, L. M. Bremen; Long Branch, Frank Ferguson; Humboldt, Lucelia Tinker.

RULO CITY OFFICERS, 1868.

Mayor, W. D. Searle; city clerk, E. H. Johnson; treasurer, James Hosford; marshal, J. W. Stanton; aldermen, W. D. Scott, J. Shaff, William Smith, D. T. Easley, A. P. Forney and Hugh Boyd.

From the *Nebraska Register,* published by C. A. Hergesheimer, at Rulo, under date of August 13, 1868, we find the following county directory:

District judge, O. P. Mason; district attorney, Isham Reavis; probate judge, William Van Lue; county treasurer, D. R. Holt; county clerk, W. H. Mann; sheriff, George Faulkner; county surveyor, A. J. Currence; coroner, H. Burnam; school superintendent, J. B. Masalsky; school examiner, J. J. Marvin; county commissioners, Jacob Shaff, George Gird and H. E. Moritz.

THE FIRST MAIL.

The first mail to reach Falls City under contract, was brought by the route over which Stephen B. Miles, Sr., had supervision. In fact, Colonel Miles wa sawarded the contract for the first United States mails carried in the West. He began as early as 1852 with a contract to carry the mail from Independence, Missouri (adjoining the present Kansas City), to Salt Lake City, Utah. It required exactly one month to make the trip. In 1853 he was given the supervision of the mails between this place and St. Joseph Missouri, and out to what is now known as Beatrice, Nebraska. As part pay for this labor, Mr. Miles accepted what was called "mail grant land," consisting of a section of land at intervals. By this means he acquired title to considerable land, and as the government wasn't particular and Mr. Miles had good judgment, the result was he made good selections, which proved the foundation of the vast Miles fortune. Mr. Miles located his home in Grant precinct, Richardson county, in 1856, was a resident of the county until his death and was accounted one of the wealthiest men in the state. Mr. Miles employed a large number of men and a huge equipment in the business of carrying the mail and continued to operate under the contracts held until 1868, when he retired from the business.

STORY BY AN EARLY SETTLER.

William R. Cain, of Falls City, who was the father of our townsman, Hon. J. R. Cain and Mrs. Laura B. Paxton, and who was among the first to

settle in the prosperous town furnished the following description of the place as he remembered it after a lapse of thirty years:

St. Stephens was laid out as a townsite by Gen. Benjamin F. Loan and Stephen Story in the spring of 1855. In September of the same year I visited the then new town consisting of one store kept by Stephen Nuckols & Company; Houston Nuckols was in charge; a man by the name of Robert Archer kept a hotel; at that time these two houses constituted the town. When I was on this visit I was so charmed with the country that I built me a cabin adjoining the town tract, and in April, 1856, I landed in St. Stephens with my family and household goods. During that year Washington Morris built a house and Israel Price built and started a blacksmith shop. In 1857 J. W. Crane, of St. Joseph, started another store; during 1857-8-9 the town grew rapidly, reaching its highest growth in 1861, at which time it had two stores, one kept by Crane & Lewis, and the other by D. J. Martin; two saloons, one kept by Henley Price and Henry Dunkes, the other was kept by George Cooley. Price & Dunkes called their house a "grocery store," but saloon was the best name. Henry Smith kept a blacksmith-shop; Allen Gleason kept the ferry on the Missouri river. In the year 1857 Houston Nuckols, Stephen Story and William P. Loan started a general land agency, dealing in land and town lots. In the spring of 1858 they had a public sale of land and town lots in St. Stephens. At this sale Duke Wheeler bought the land that he settled on the same year. The first sermon that was preached in the town was given by old Father Thomas, of the Baptist church, who then lived at Rulo. The first justice of the peace was John McFarlen, the second, Stephen Lyons, the third, William Morgan, the fourth, S. G. Lewis, the fifth, William R. Cain, who held the office for eight consecutive years and turned it over to his successor without ever having an appeal from his judgment. Israel Price was the first constable. The first school was taught by William Bell; the next by William McMurren. In 1859 the first school board was elected with W. R. Cain, president of the board, who held an office on the school board for twenty-one years without a single break and refused to serve only when he moved to Falls City.

In 1858 Lewis Allegewahr and Henry W. Somerladd were sent out west by the German Emigrant Association of Buffalo, New York, and located the town of Arago one mile below St. Stephens on the river.

The first postmaster, as I remember, was T. C. Sicafoos, the first doctor was David Whitmire, later a resident of Rockport, Missouri. Among the prominent citizens, when it was in its prime, we mention the names of Aury

Ballard, B. H. Dixon and his sons, Noah and Ballard; Doctor Whitmire, J. W. Crain, William M. Morrison, D. J. Phillips, Press Marvin, Houston Nuckols, W. P. Loan, a lawyer; Price Dunkes, Stephen Lyons, S. R. Twist and Stephen Story, the original owner of the townsite.

STORY OF THE PROSPERITY OF A STURDY WELSH COLONY.

By Eunice Haskins, of the *Stella Press*.

No colony in southeastern Nebraska ever played a more important part in the development of a new country than did the Welsh, who came to Richardson county from Pomeroy, Ohio, in the first three or four years following the Civil War, settling in a community known as Prairie Union, northeast of where is now located Stella, and about ten miles west of the Missouri river. Preceding the Ohio Welsh there came here from Wisconsin three Welsh families, David Thomas and David Higgins, who came together in 1859, and Daniel Davis who came in 1863. The Wisconsin Welsh made the entire journey by ox-team. They at once began to prosper and were most enthusiastic over the new country. Reports by Mr. Higgins or Mr. Davis were sent to a Welsh paper (*Drych*) printed in New York, and it was the reading of these reports by the miners of Pomeroy that led to the coming here of the Ohio Welsh. A colony of thirteen families settled within a radius of five miles in the territory east of Prairie Union, a number of others at Salem and some at Brownville.

When Daniel Davis started from Wisconsin fifteen dollars represented his entire amount of cash; he had provisions for the journey, a yoke of oxen and a pair of cows. He died on the morning of July 4, 1909, and left an estate valued at seventy-five thousand dollars. For forty-six years Mr. Davis lived continuously on the same farm.

There was a big colony of Pomeroy Welsh, who had come over from the old country to work in the coal mines. As they had been here but a comparatively short time they did not enlist in the Civil War, as did their American neighbors, so many of whom were away from home that the miners were paid higher wages than usual. During any time of idleness they discussed opportunities for investment in land and the best place to go. Alex McGechie, a Scotchman, and some of his Welsh friends, from returning soldiers heard wonderful stories of the country about Chattanooga and Lookout Mountain, in Tennessee, and made a journey of investigation, but decided that section was better adapted to mining.

Rev. John T. James was an important personage in bringing the settlers to Nebraska from Pomeroy. He and Caleb Reese came to investigate in September, 1865, and contracted to buy six hundred acres of land at five dollars an acre. Reese and his family moved to Nebraska that same fall, taking up their residence at the old river town of Aspinwall, where soon after he was shot and killed at dusk one evening by a couple of drunken soldiers on their way to Ft. Leavenworth. They stated they had mistaken him for a wolf. Mrs. Reese gave up her contract for the large tract, but bought and resided on a quarter section in the Welsh settlement. She died a few years ago in Oklahoma. The wife of Reverend James was largely responsible for his western movement, as she had lived on a farm in the old country. She died in December, after his purchase here, but following her wishes to bring the sons up on the farm, he moved here the next summer.

Within the very next few years there came from Pomeroy the following twelve families, making many in the settlement from the same place: David N. Jones, Alex McGechie, John M. Lewis, Richard Morris, Jonah Jones, Edmund Williams, David N. Jones, David R. Jones, Samuel Brimble, James Evans, Robert Roberts, David Phelps, and John Owens. All were Welsh except Mr. McGechie. The trip was made by water, as Pomeroy was on the Ohio, and Aspinwall in this state was made the landing point. At the time Mr. McGechie and others came, six weeks were spent on the boat. During two weeks of this time the boat was laid up on a sandbar, and three times on the journey the cargo was unloaded.

Of the above men named there is but one survivor today, Alexander McGechie, of Broken Arrow, Oklahoma, who was ninety years of age in April, 1917. Mrs. John M. Lewis, who, at the age of eighty-five, died at her home in Shubert in 1915, was the last surviving woman of the pioneers who founded the settlement. David N. Jones, the last surviving head of a Welsh family among the settlers, died in 1909 at his home seven miles northeast of Stella. He was born in Wales in 1832, came to America in 1837, and had lived continuously on the same farm since 1866.

These pioneers prospered and their families were an honor to the community. Most of them, perhaps all, were of a devout religious nature; anyway two Welsh churches were founded in this community, Prairie Union and Penuel; the latter, during its existence, being about two miles northeast of the former. The homeseekers were quiet, peace-loving men. They stuck together like a band of brothers, helping each other until new machinery made the necessity less. Alex McGechie, to the southeast of the settlement, and Sam Brimble, to the northwest, walked many and many a time through the tall

wet grass in the morning to do a day's binding of grain, and the same may be said of other settlers.

These early pioneers kept attracting other Welsh people from Ohio. Among these were A. E. Evans, who had formerly been postmaster of Shubert, who moved west to be near his son, John M. Evans, cashier of the Farmers' State Bank of Shubert; while he had another son, W. L. Evans, who was then superintendent of Nemaha county. Among the colony who settled at Salem was Miles Jones, at one time superintendent of public instruction in this county. Another was Al Nance, a venerable riverman at Brownville.

Thomas Higgins was a devout and pious man. It was his dream that there should be a Welsh settlement in this community and that a Welsh church be founded. The coming of the Ohioans made his dream come true. At first, Sunday school was held in his residence, and as soon as the Higgins school house was built it was a place for holding Sunday school and religious services; and next was Prairie Union church, built in the early seventies. Prairie Union was organized as a Welsh Baptist church, but as the younger people grew up it became English, and, although a country church, is today one of the strong Baptist churches of the state. Prairie Union in itself is quite a settlement. In 1904 the church was struck by lightning and burned and a year later a modern church was dedicated in its place. The church has stained-glass windows, is furnace heated and has its own lighting plant. There is a nice parsonage on an acre or two of land, a school and a cemetery, all within a short distance of the church, also the sexton's house. The cemetery is beautifully located and admirably kept. The parsonage is always occupied by a minister. The community is bright intellectually and the young people have always had the privilege of excellent schools. A number of these pioneers and their sons helped to build a farmers' elevator at McCandless Siding so as to have a point nearer than Shubert or Nemaha to market their grain.

Rev. John T. James was instrumental in organizing the Welsh Baptist church at Penuel, that organization being later than that of Prairie Union. But with the passing of the activity of the elder Welsh this church became no more. The church is no longer standing, but the cemetery is maintained and at the death of Reverend James his body was interred therein.

The roads at first were scarcely more than a trail or path and often the grass was tall and wet, or the path was filled with dust; yet Mrs. Elizabeth Higgins once recalled that it was a custom of the young ladies to go

barefoot a part of the way to church if they walked in summer, carrying their shoes and stockings so as to protect them from the dust or dew. Once she had a silk jacket of which she was very proud. She recalls that on one of these trips it was ruined by a grasshopper that alighted on her back and ate a hole in the jacket. Her first Fourth of July in Nebraska was spent at Hillsdale, where a big barbecue was held, attended by the settlers from far and near.
path and often the grass was tall and wet, or the path was filled with dust; yet Mrs. Elizabeth Higgins recalls that it was a custom of the young ladies to go barefoot a part of the way, carrying their shoes and stockings so as to protect them from the dust or dew. Once she had a silk jacket of which she was very proud. She recalls that on one of these trips it was ruined by a grasshopper that alighted on her back and ate a hole in the jacket. Her first Fourth of July in Nebraska was spent at Hillsdale, where a big barbecue was held, attended by the settlers from far and near.

Mrs. Higgins was sixteen years of age when she came to the county and she and her chum, Miss Maggie Jones, later Mrs. William Wilkinson, of Lincoln, were the oldest girls in the settlement, and accordingly were very popular; in fact they were the belles of the territory. Mrs. Higgins until her marriage three years later was her father's housekeeper. Corn bread and sorghum were the staple table food. Once she needed soda and was compelled to go to the home of David R. Jones, a distance of more than a mile, to borrow the same. On the way she saw two Indians coming on ponies. She was badly frightened and tried to hide in the tall grass. They saw her, but only grunted as they passed. She saw strapped on the saddle of each a half hog with the hair still on. They had just raided some farm and were making way with the stolen property. Singing schools provided social diversion in the early days. These were held at the Higgins school and there gathered many of the pioneer young people, the outgrowth of these meetings being the marriage of many of the young people who met there.

There was a large grove on the farm of Reverend James. The Indians had been in the habit of holding councils at this place and camping there and had taken every precaution to protect the same from fires. Along most of the streams, now covered with a good growth of timber, in those early days of the Welsh settlement there was not a tree, owing to the very frequent prairie fires.

SOME EARLY EXPERIENCES.

By Jesse Crook.

Having visited Richardson county in 1854 and explored the Nemaha west as far as Salem and the Muddy to some extent, I returned with the others of the party to Missouri (Andrew county), where we spent the winter. In the spring of 1855 I returned to this county with my family and located a claim north of Falls City, the place where William Nutter now resides. I built a log cabin, fenced forty acres of ground and put out a garden of about an acre, all enclosed in the old-fashioned stake-and-rider fence. Mr. Leechman lived to the north and west, on the Muddy, on what was and is still known as the Leechman place, now occupied by Frank and Thomas Leechman, the former being the first white child born within the confines of Richardson county. Mr. Harkendorff lived up on the bank of the creek later the home of Mr. Fritz, and a man named Robinson lived on what is known as the Cain place. This was in the spring of 1855, and we were the first people to settle in this county. The elder John Rothenberger came into the county that year and settled east of the later location of Humboldt, adjoining the farm where has been held for many years the old settlers picnic. The younger John Rothenberger and Joseph Watton were little children, and he brought them with him. My claim was the first claim in the county. I built the first log cabin on a claim. The Iowa and the Sac and Fox Indians were very numerous in this section at that time, the reservation being just south of the town at that time.

Ambrose Shelly, John Miller, Wilts Maddox and myself located the town of Archer, and laid it out in lots and blocks. It became necessary to survey the Sac and Fox reservation again, as the lines were gone. In running the new lines it was found that the Missouri river had cut in about two miles at one place, and as that was the eastern boundary it threw the west line two miles further this way at that point, which took the town of Archer into the reservation and we had to abandon the site. Before that time we had had two terms of court there, Judge Black having held one term in 1855 and one in 1856. When the town of Archer was abandoned the county seat was located temporarily at Salem and the next term of court was held there. The county seat was maintained at Salem three months pending the election to permanently locate it. The first election was held and Falls City won it. Judge Dundy announced that he would go to Salem and bring the county seat back with him, but when he reached that place, he learned that the county

clerk, a man by the name of DeShazo, had absconded the night before and with him had gone the county records, so Mr. Dundy could not get them. On his return here we put up an entire ticket, sheriff, clerk, legislators and all, held an election and elected everyone of them. When our men went to the Legislature they had another date arranged for a county-seat election and at that election Falls City was again victorious.

It was during one of these elections, or on the day one of them was held, April 16, 1860, that Thomas J. Meek and Jesse M. Davis were killed, the double tragedy occuring at my hotel located on the site now occupied by the Richardson County Bank. I had built a hotel, where I kept boarders, and the shooting occurred there. Meek resided here, Davis was from Rulo and Dunn was from Salem and all were watching the election at this place. It was held at a little brick house owned by Judge Dundy, on the west side of Stone street, between what is now Sixteenth and Seventeenth streets in block No. 71. During the afternoon Ab Boyd, who had been drinking heavily, went up to Davis, who was a one-armed man, and grabbed his hat and pulled it down over his eyes. Davis got mad and pulled his gun and tried to shoot Boyd. Meek grabbed Davis by the arm and took the gun away from him and then Mr. Holbrook gave Davis his gun (all the men in town that day seemed to have guns), and instead of shooting at Boyd, Davis began to shoot at Meek with Holbrook's gun and Meek to shoot at Davis with his own gun.

They emptied their guns at each other and Davis was shot in the hip. Davis started to run and Meek stooped down and picked up a large-sized rock and hurled it at him. He dodged and reached down and picked up a board that had been used to play ball with (as a bat), and knocked Meek down. Davis went from there over to my hotel and went up stairs to bed. Meek went up street and procured two revolvers and came over to the hotel after Davis. He walked up stairs, kicked open the door and began to shoot at Davis who was in bed. I saw Dunn running up the stairs with a gun in his hand. He shot Meek once and Meek fell to the floor, Dunn stepped over him and Davis said, "Doctor, if you don't do something for me I am a dead man." Dunn made no reply, but stooping down, broke the rung from a chair, and with it in his hand walked down the stairs and started for Salem. He reached there safely and was never prosecuted for his part in the tragedy.

AN HISTORIC ELM TREE.

By F. W. Seimering.

My attention has been called to an elm tree on which it is said the famous explorers, Lewis and Clark, might have carved their names while making the ascent of the Missouri river in 1804.

I wish to state that the existence of this tree in the northeast corner of the county is a fact. It stands about three-quarters of a mile south of the "Indian Cave" in Barada township. I know whereof I speak, as the tree stood on my father's land and is standing there at this time; however, the land has changed ownership several times. I was born near this historic tree, within a stone's throw of the same, nearly forty years ago, and have played under its cooling shade many a time. My father acquired the land on which the tree is located in the year 1877, the year in which I was born.

My father came to Nebraska in the fall of 1865 from Louisiana, Pike county, Missouri, settling near this tree and the Indian cave and at once set to work to build a cabin. He returned to Missouri to bring his family, but on his arrival there found my mother too sick to make the journey and the trip was delayed until the following spring, at which time, after selling their household effects, they made the trip to St. Joseph by rail and from that point came the remainder of the way up the river on a steamboat, landing at the old historic town of St. Deroin, in the southeast corner of Nemaha county. They arrived at this latter place on the 8th day of May, 1866. The land my father had bought was heavily timbered and father was employed at first in the work of clearing and making the land ready for cultivation. This was slow and hard work, but father persevered and in time was rewarded for his many hardships with the ownership of more than one thousand acres of Nebraska land, all located in Richardson county. He retired from the land in 1893, removing to the village of Barada, where he died in 1912, at the age of seventy-nine years. He was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1833.

The elm tree in question was found growing in a secluded spot by my father when he first came to Nebraska and he found the carvings on the tree and iron spawls and pins and also a horseshoe which was nailed on the tree. These were never removed and are firmly imbedded and grown over, being completely out of sight. My father said that the Indians came often to visit this particular tree and he heard from them that the markings had been made by Lewis and Clark and they seemed always greatly interested in the tree. It is now standing, and is seven feet in diameter across the stump. I often heard my father tell the story of the tree in his lifetime.

PIONEERS CAPTURE MONSTER CATFISH.

The Mormons of Utah erected a monument to the memory of the sea gulls on the temple grounds at Salt Lake City. So far as is known this is the only monument in the world which has been dedicated to such a purpose and the reasons for building such a monument takes one back to the pioneer days of the settlement of the Mormon state. The crops planted by the early Mormons were threatened with extinction by a pest of insects, grasshoppers probably, and great flocks of sea gulls attacked them and ate the pests so fast that enough of the crops were saved and the Utah pioneers were thus enabled to sustain themselves while building up their state.

A parallel to this is to be found in the early history of Richardson county, whereby the streams furnished sustenance to the early pioneers. A monument could be erected to the memory of the vanished game which abounded in the wooded portions and on the plains of southeastern Nebraska. The succulent catfish should be given the credit for playing a great and important part in keeping alive the families of the pioneers. The catfish was not only a staple article of food for the pioneers, but the oil extracted from his flesh furnished light for the old-fashioned lamps used in the pioneer homes.

William E. Slagle, a pioneer of Barada, whose father and grandfather settled in this county as early as 1859, is authority for the statement that the pioneers used the oil from the catfish caught in the Missouri river for illuminating purposes. He is also authority for a very interesting fish story, which is without a parallel, and tells of the great size of the catfish caught in those early days when the great river and streams swarmed with fish and the woods abounded in game. Mr. Slagle says:

Hiram Slagle, my father, could not have lived in Richardson county and supported his family had it not been for the abundance of wild game and fish. Every few days he would go hunting and lay in a supply of venison, wild geese and ducks, which were very plentiful. The young people living nowadays cannot imagine how the early pioneers lived in this county in the most meager and primitive manner. For three years after settling in the timber we had no cook stove in our rude cabin. Mother cooked johnny-cake on a skillet laid on the hot coals of the fireplace.

She also made flapjacks in a larger skillet, laid flat on the hot coals. Our boiled dinners were cooked in a large kettle suspended from iron rods directly over a roaring fire. Father did not own a cookstove until I was about three years old, when he managed to buy one at a sale of some settler's household effects.

We used the old-style grease lamps, filled with oil obtained from rendering the flesh from catfish caught in the Missouri river. Many of the fish caught by the early settlers were of large size. Father caught a great many on trot lines baited with frogs and minnows. One Sunday when a camp-meeting was in progress up the river aways,

a steamboat had passed, going up the river, and father concluded, in the afternoon, it was a good time to take a look at his fish lines, it being the case that catfish seemed to "bite" better after a steamer had passed, rather than at any other time. Upon attempting to haul in the line he found it to be more than he could possibly handle alone, and he returned to shore, where he secured the assistance of two other men. The three men went out to where the lines were stretched and father hauled in an immense fish while the other two men held down the opposite side of the boat to keep it from capsizing, on account of the weight of the monster fish. Large gaff hooks were necessary to haul the fish into the boat. After some difficulty the big fish was landed on the shore; father took a stake from a stake-and-rider fence, thrust the stake through the gills of the fish which was then carried on the shoulders of the two men, the monster's tail dragging on the ground. This great fish actually measured nine inches between the gills. Father had no scales with which to weigh his catch, but after it was dressed he managed to weigh the meat with his hand steel-yards and found that the weight of the meat alone was a little more than one hundred pounds.

TRULY A HUNTER'S PARADISE.

Charles Loree is authority for further information concerning the great value of the catfish as a means of assisting the early pioneers in maintaining body and soul together. The catfish oil was rendered in a typical pioneer manner. The flesh of the fish was cut up and placed in a large-mouthed glass jar, or bottle; a cord tied around the neck of the bottle and the bottle, with its contents, hung up in a tree so that it would be fully exposed to the heat of the sun. The heat would gradually fry out the oil from the flesh of the fish and a very pure product would be the result. The oil was used for a variety of purposes such as to grease the boots of the entire family, oiling or greasing the harness, and to oil the gun locks; the oil also being considered a fine specific for rheumatism and sore throat.

Southeastern Nebraska of the sixties and early seventies was truly a hunter's paradise. Wild geese and ducks abounded in the ponds and lakes of the Nemaha valley. Mr. Loree states that the valley land of the Nemaha was at that time a succession of small lakes and ponds and millions of ducks and geese frequented the waters and it was an easy task to kill any number, running into the hundreds; the birds were so plentiful and tame that they could be caught or killed without difficulty. Herds of deer and antelope fed on the higher ground and venison was a staple article of meat in every home. The number of prairie chickens were countless, as were quail. Everybody wore fur caps and coats made from the skins of wild animals killed on hunting forays. In the early seventies, as the country began to be settled up the

game also became less plentiful and gradually disappeared before the advancing hosts of civilization. As grain crops were grown and grain fields became more extensive the squirrels made their appearance, feeding on the grain, and have ever since remained.

PORK PACKING IN ARAGO IN 1870.

By L. Allegewahr, 1878.

I think that the development of the agricultural resources of this county cannot be explained in any shorter or more definite way than by stating the actual amount of stock raised yearly for market, and as I am desirous that the people of Richardson county should know the facts by which I judge of the present development of our county and its future prospects, I give you the following statistics of my pork-packing business.

Seven years ago [prior to 1870] I commenced packing pork in Arago, on a small scale. Hogs were then scarce, and of a very poor breed—hardly any susceptible improvement took place until about three years ago [prior to 1870] when I was agreeably surprised at the improvement of the breed, and consequently the weight, in comparison with former years. This season [1870] the quality and quantity of hogs was a great and surprising improvement on last year and the year before that, and I believe the quality was as good as can be found in any section of the West, and the quantity as large, in proportion to population, as in any other county west of the Mississippi. During former years the yield of hogs in this county was from 500 to 1,000 head—this year I salted 2,500 head (independent of the hogs I bought in Missouri and packed in St. Joseph), which averaged 228 pounds net, which is a better average than I have seen or heard of from any other source. To this number may be added 500 hogs sold in Aspinwall (Nemaha county), and 500 more, packed by the farmers themselves, making in the total 3,500 hogs fattened in this county. Taking the average weight of the hogs packed by me, 228 pounds, at 9 cents per pound, this county has realized from the hogs prepared for market, $70,875. This is an increase of at least 500 per cent. in hogs in value. For the encouragement of our farmers to improve their stock, last fall I offered and awarded the following premiums: $20.00 to the person having the ten best hogs, $10.00 to the 6 best hogs, and $5.00 to the person having the best hog:

Herman Tiehen, 10 hogs, 3,306 pounds.....$20.00
J. R. Wilkes, 6 hogs, 2,433 pounds..... 10.00
J. R. Wilkes, 1 hog, 540 pounds..... 5.00
M. Rhine, had 10 hogs weighing 3,264 pounds.
F. Kitsh had 10 hogs, 3,127 pounds.
L. Ribbe, 10 hogs, weighing 3,035 pounds.
I. Kloepfel, 10 hogs weighing 2,282 pounds. All net weight.

These hogs were principally Chester and Suffolk, mixed with the old stock. J. R. Wilkes, Esq., deserves credit for the importation of the pure Chester White. The old stock is about extinct, and next fall, our stock will undoubtedly by an improvement upon the last crop. I am of the opinion that the raising of hogs will pay better than anything else in this country, and I advise and solicit our farmers to pay particular attention to the improvement of the stock of hogs, and the raising and fattening of them for market.

We have at this time as good a quality of horses, cattle and hogs, as can be found in any section of the country, and we have the grass, hay and grain to feed them, and feed them well. And the united efforts by our farmers to improve the stock, and to raise enough to consume the grain at home, with proper attention to shelter and food, will cover every hill with a drove of good cattle and horses, and the barnyard with plenty of fine fat hogs. Then welcome prosperity will be visible at every farm and enjoyed by every occupant.

NEBRASKA BOUNDARIES.

Nebraska takes its name from the Nebraska river, generally known as the Platte. The word is of Indian origin and signifies "shallow water." The earliest recorded exploration of the region now constituting Nebraska was made in 1739 when Frenchmen followed the Platte to its forks in the West. In 1804 the United States government expedition under Lewis and Clark passed up the Missouri river, which forms the eastern and northeastern boundary of the state, returning in 1806. The first settlement was made in 1807, when Emanuel Lista, a French fur trader, built Ft. Lista, near the present site of Ft. Calhoun. Other trading posts, as well as military posts, were established from time to time, but very few settlers came to this region until about the middle of the century.

The area now known as Nebraska was originally a part of the vast

Louisiana region, which was ceded by France to Spain in 1792, receded to France in 1800, and purchased by the United States in 1803. The area now forming the state belonged successively to the District of Louisiana (1804-05), the Territory of Louisiana (1805-12), the Territory of Missouri (1812-34), and the "Indian Country" (1834-54).

In 1854 the Territory of Nebraska was organized from the section of the Indian Country lying between the fortieth and forty-ninth parallels and extending from the Rocky mountains to the Missouri and White Earth rivers. It thus included, in addition to the area of the present state, territory now forming portions of North and South Dakota, Montana, Wyoming and Colorado. In 1861 the area of Nebraska was greatly reduced by the organization of Dakota Territory, which extended westward to the Rocky mountains, and of the Colorado Territory, in which was included what had been the southwestern corner of Nebraska. In the same year, however, territory was added to Nebraska by the extension of the western boundary to the thirty-third meridian from Washington (approximately the 110th from Greenwich). In 1863 Idaho Territory was organized, with boundaries including that part of Nebraska lying west of the twenty-seventh meridian from Washington (approximately the one hundred and fourth from Greenwich) and the Territory of Nebraska was left with substantially the same limits as those of the present state.

In March, 1867, Nebraska was admitted into the Union. In 1882 a small tract of land, formerly a part of Dakota, lying south of the forty-third parallel and between the Keya Paha and Missouri rivers, was added to Nebraska, since which time there have been no changes in the boundaries of the state.

POPULATION OF THE STATE.

The population of the state in 1910 was placed at 1,192,214. Compared with the population of 1,066,300 in 1900, this represented an increase during the decade of 125,914, or 11.8 per cent. During the same period the total population of the continental United States increased twenty-one per cent. The rate of increase for the population of the state during the preceding decade, 1890-1900, was only three-tenths of one per cent.

Nebraska was organized in 1854 and was enumerated separately for the first time at the federal census of 1860. During the thirty years from 1860 to 1890 the growth of Nebraska was very rapid, although some doubt has been cast on the accuracy of the returns of 1890. The population of the state

increased more than four-fold during the decade of 1860-70, about three and two-third times during the decade 1870-80, and a little more than two and one-third during the decade 1880-90. The absolute increase for this thirty-year period was 1,033,815. During the twenty years since 1890 the population of the state, according to the census, has increased 129,558, or only 12.2 per cent.

During every decade from 1860 to 1890 the rates of increase for the state were very much higher than the rate of increase for continental United States, the population of the state being more than thirty-six times greater in 1890 than it was in 1860, while that of continental United States had about doubled. Since 1890, however, the population of the United States has increased much more rapidly than that of Nebraska, the rate of increase for the country as a whole during this period being 46.1 per cent., as against 12.2 per cent. for the state.

Nebraska has ninety-two counties. The population of these counties range from 981 in Hooker county, to 168,546 in Douglas county.

The total land area of the state is 76,808 square miles. The average number of persons to the square mile in 1910 was 15.5; in 1900 and 1890 it was 13.9 and 13.8, respectively. The average number per square mile for continental United States, as a whole, in 1910 was 30.9. The density of population of Richardson county is 26 per square mile.

ASSESSABLE WEALTH OF RICHARDSON COUNTY IN 1916.

The aggregate assessable wealth of Richardson county (1916) is divided among the towns and townships of the county as follows:

Townships.	*Personal*	*Real Estate*	*Total*
Speiser	$249.570	$1,275,150	$1,524,660
Humboldt	327,980	1,389,140	1,717,120
Franklin	296,355	1,695,775	1,992,130
Nemaha	144,095	1,472,850	1,616,945
Grant	436,365	1,522,125	1,958,490
Porter	435,810	1,672,580	2,108,390
Salem	293,600	1,254,370	1,547,970
Liberty	391,920	1,684,705	2,076,625
East Muddy	238,750	854,150	1,092,900
Muddy (West)	186,920	827,465	1,014,385
Falls City	359,265	1,752,865	2,112,130

Townships.	*Personal*	*Real Estate*	*Total*
Ohio	503,855	1,624,295	2,138,150
Barada	619,225	2,129,190	2,748,415
Jefferson	360,345	1,111,785	1,472,130
Rulo	374,555	918,595	1,293,150
Arago	151,625	1,510,030	1,661,655
Total			$28,075,245
Towns			
Preston	$ 24,035	$ 29,225	$ 53,260
Barada	53,225	32,500	85,755
Falls City	1,371,415	2,554,115	3,925,530
Humboldt	423,070	676,470	1,099,540
Rulo	117,675	169,110	286,785
Salem	134,560	113,325	248,885
Stella	269,565	228,085	497,650
Verdon	182,745	171,210	353,945
Dawson	169,180	166,185	335,365
Shubert	182,170	163,860	346,030
Grand total			$35,308,000

Livestock	*Average per head*
Horses	$80.00
Cattle	49.82
Mules	84.20
Sheep	6.28
Hogs	15.48

MORTGAGE INDEBTEDNESS RECORD.

The report of the register of deeds for January 1, 1915, showed that there were filed for record during the year just past 306 farm mortgages to the amount of $1,065,578.81, of which 251, aggregating $832,225.39 had been satisfied, with but one proceeding in foreclosure; town and city mortgages filed, 205, to the amount of $199,622.38, of which, 135 had been satisfied, aggregating $113,298.05, with eight foreclosures chattel mortgages, 504 to the amount of $308,041.74, of which 261 were satisfied, aggregating $164,922.03.

1916—Farm mortgages, 299, to the amount of $1,661,740.29, of which 253 had been satisfied, aggregating $747,329.92; town and city, 169, amounting to $154,984.27, with 167 satisfactions aggregating $148,436.39—foreclosures, six; chattel, 574, amounting to $404,569.42, with 341 satisfactions aggregating $284,020.63.

1917—Farm mortgages, 281, to the amount of $1,113,775.74, of which 278 were satisfied to the aggregate of $905,778.94, with one proceeding in foreclosure; town and city, 173, to the amount of $191,538.69, of which 143 were satisfied to the aggregate of $121,750.09, with twelve proceedings in foreclosure; chattel, 645, to the amount of $527,027.35, of which 355 were satisfied to the aggregate amount of $329,094.84.

GLOWING TRIBUTE TO NEBRASKA.

By C. F. Reavis.

Perhaps I am biased because I was born there, but to me Nebraska does not mean just a part of God's footstool that has been bounded and mapped and given a name. The real Nebraska is not to be expressed in fertile fields and wide reaches of land. If all that you know of Nebraska can be told in bushels of grain and numbers of live stock; if the Nebraska within your heart is a thing exclusively of dollars and cents, then you do not know the Nebraska that I know, nor do you love the Nebraska that I love.

The real Nebraska is an environment, an atmosphere, within which are being reared a manhood and womanhood as fine and sweet and wholesome as the unpolluted streams of the mountain. True, the fields and the valleys, the grain and the stock are essential to the product, but they are the means—not the end.

You ask me for a tribute to Nebraska. What greater one can I give than the men and the women of its yesterday who builded for today, unless it be the men and women of today who, with earnest purpose and clean hearts, unsoiled by intimate contact with the idleness and profligacy of our time, build for the security, for the tomorrow of the republic and the race.

They are the state.

Congressman C. F. Reavis was born in Falls City on September 5, 1870, and at present (1917) is serving his second term as representative in Congress from the first Nebraska congressional district, which includes Richardson, Pawnee, Johnson, Nemaha, Otoe, Cass and Lancaster counties.

RICHARDSON COUNTY'S PART IN IMPEACHMENT OF GOVERNOR BUTLER.

Nebraska's first experience with a governor of the people's choice, after being admitted into the Union as a sovereign state, was one long to be remembered. There were usual opportunities to play to favorites in the location of the state capitol and the public institutions, in the handling of the school funds and the leasing of the school lands. The settlers were of pioneer stock, nearly all were poor but were willing to get ahead in the world and kept an eye open for the main chance. The politicians especially never let opportunity knock at their door, but went out in the road to give her the glad hand and save her that much trouble, but they were ready to knock on one another, for there was not room nor places and honors and salaries enough to go round. Prosperity was not as pronounced then as now and office-seeking filled many with a consuming desire. Butler's first term had not expired before backbiters, traducers and jealous politicians began to assail his record and question his integrity. Politically, Richardson county was a strong factor in public affairs at that time. Her public men were strong characters and have left an imprint on the history of the state. One of them has told the story of the inception of the impeachment proceedings. Cunningham, Dundy and Fulton are well remembered by all the citizens of this county whose residence antedates 1880. The following story appears in a volume of Nebraska history recently published.

Ebenezer E. Cunningham in the following letter to the editor of *Falls City Journal*, dated at San Francisco, January 6, 1905, throws additional light on this most turbulent period of the state's history.

I enclose a scrap of paper which has remained in my keeping for thirty-four years. It is in the well-known hand-writing of the late Judge E. S. Dundy, and was the first move made in proceedings which ended in impeachment and removal from office of the state of Nebraska's first governor. As its history has never been told and may prove of interest I will relate it.

Throughout the summer of 1870, and prior to the meeting of the Republican state convention, charges of fraud and speculation were made daily by the *Roman Herald*, and other Democratic papers, against Gov. David Butler and his associates in the board of commissioners, in connection with loaning school funds and the sale of Lincoln lots, and contracts for erecting public buildings at the new state capital. These charges were believed by many Democratic citizens, and by not a few Republicans, and of the number who feared the charges might prove true were Judge Dundy and the writer.

Judge Dundy and myself were chosen as delegates to represent Richardson county at the Republican state convention of 1870, which met in the new capital building at Lincoln. Governor Butler was a candidate before the convention for re-nomination and his principal competitor was Col. Robt. W. Furnas, of Nemaha county. At that time the people of Richardson and Nemaha counties were straining every nerve to

secure a railroad. The Richardson county people were bitterly opposed to Furnas, believing his success would prove fatal to a railroad through Richardson county.

When the state convention assembled Dundy and I were the only delegates who attended, and we held the proxies of the other delegates from Richardson. We did not feel at liberty to support Furnas, on account of local interests and feeling, and we feared to see Butler renominated, therefore we cast the vote of Richardson county for Samuel Maxwell, of Cass county. After several ballots without a choice, Maxwell's strength began to fall away, some votes going to Furnas and some to Butler. Finally Dundy and I were reduced to the extremity of choosing between the two leading candidates, and we cast Richardson's vote for Butler, nominating him. When the convention adjourned the Judge and I returned to the Tichenor House filled with gloom over the victory we had helped to win.

At the fall election I was re-elected to the state Senate, and when the Legislature met was chosen president of the Senate. Butler, of course, was re-elected governor.

During the winter of 1870-71, I roomed with Judge Dundy, or rather we roomed together at the old Tichenor House. After the senatorial election was over the war on Butler and his associates was renewed with ten-fold fury. One evening in our rooms at the Tichenor, there being present besides Dundy and myself, Tom B. Stevenson, a lawyer and former state senator from Nebraska City, and S. A. Fulton, a young lawyer of Falls City, the Butler charges were discussed at length and the four Republicans present were agreed that an investigation of the charges was required, in the interests of the Republican party as well as the state. I was the only member of the Legislature present and I requested Dundy to draw a joint resolution providing for an investigation. The enclosed paper with its erasures and interlineations was the result. After it had been completed it was copied (by either Stevenson or Fulton—my recollection is that it was by the latter)—the Judge very naturally not wishing to be known in the matter. A copy was placed in the hands of each member of the House, introduced and finally adopted by both houses, with amendments, I presume, and the result of the investigation was resolutions of impeachment.

After the first copy was made I asked Judge Dundy to allow me to take the original paper, which request was granted, and it has remained in my possession since. Now that the Judge is gone I see no harm in making the facts known and giving the paper to you, that it may find a place among other scraps of early history in case you deem it of sufficient value.

I understand Tom Stevenson is long since dead, that Fulton is out of the state and maybe under the sod, and I am probably the only one living of the four who were in the room where this incident had its birth. It has seemed to me that there was a sort of retributive justice in the fact that the two who gave the casing votes which made Butler the nominee of the Republican party should have had something to do with the action which in a measure repaired their mistake and that of the Republican party.

"Concurrent resolution providing for the appointment of a committee to investigate the official acts and doings of the commission appointed by the Legislature of this state (to locate the seat of government and provide for the erection of public buildings and to sell the unsold lots and blocks on the town site of Lincoln and to locate and erect a state university and state lunatic asylum.)

"Whereas, As it is currently reported throughout the state and publicly charged in certain prints of this state, that the commissioners appointed (to locate the seat) have violated the trusts reposed in them by exceeding the authority given them under the laws by which they were created, and by engaging in certain speculations and frauds:

"And, whereas, We deem it but just that if these charges are false this commission should have the opportunity of vindicating themselves before the Legislature and people of this state, and therefore be it resolved by the Legislature of the state of Nebraska, that a committee of two on the part of the Senate to be chosen by the Senate, and three on the part of the House to be chosen by the House, be and are hereby appointed to investigate the official acts and doings of the aforesaid commission, and that said committee have power to send for persons and papers, and that they be directed to make report of their investigation to the Legislature at its present session."

PIONEER POSTOFFICES AND POST ROADS.

Some of the first mail routes were established through this county in 1856 by act of Congress. An act of Congress passed in June, 1856, established one of these routes west from the Missouri river between the Little and Great Nemaha rivers, by way of Archer and Salem, and westward to the Big Blue river, in Gage county.

On March 3, 1855, a mail route was established from Oregon, in Holt county, Missouri, to New Ft. Kearney, on the Platte river, by way of Stephen Story's on the Missouri river at St. Stephens (just north of the later site of Arago); and another which served the following early postoffices between the Nemahas, at Mr. Purkett's, on Muddy creek, just north of the present site of Falls City, and at John A. Singleton's, near Rulo, on the Great Nemaha. At the same time a route was established from the Nemaha Indian Agency, in Kansas Territory, to the mouth of the Niobrara river, in the north part of Nebraska Territory.

By an act of Congress passed and approved June 14, 1858, a route was established starting at Brownville and coming south into this county and serving Archer, Falls City, Monterey, Salem, Pleasantville and Pawnee City, to Table Rock; Nemaha City *via* Salem, to points in Kansas; Brownville *via* Nemaha City, Winnebago, St. Stephens, Yancton and Rulo, to St. Joseph, Missouri; Archer to Geneva and Shasta, and St. Stephens to Archer.

Dudley Van Valkenburg, now a resident of Rulo; William H. Crook, now a resident of Falls City, and William E. Dorrington, now a resident of Falls City, were carriers on some of these routes. Jesse Crook, of Falls City, and O. J. Tinker, of Humboldt, were also carriers on the early routes. David Dorrington and Stephen B. Miles were well-known mail contractors in the early days and many of the early routes were served under their direction. Mr. Miles was perhaps the best known of any, as his contracts not only covered routes in this county, but for many years he operated one of

the longest routes in the country, extending from Independence, Missouri, to Salt Lake City, Utah. Joel T. Jones, for many years a resident of Humboldt, was employed by Mr. Miles and for many years was engaged in the work of transporting mails from Missouri points across the plains to Salt Lake City, Utah. Mr. Dorrington's service in this connection was of lesser extent, covering, as it did, routes northward on the river from Kansas to Richardson county and extending over some of the routes in this county.

William H. Crook relates, in telling of his experience, that he commenced the work when a lad not more than twelve or fourteen years of age, although the requirements listed sixteen years as the minimum. He carried mail from Falls City to Arago and St. Stephens and says that one day after arriving at St. Stephens he had the pleasure of seeing a herd of many thousands of cattle cross the Missouri river at that place. The cattle had been brought up from Texas, being driven the entire distance and were being taken to points in Iowa. The drivers had desired to have them ferried over the river, but were unable to agree with the ferrymen on the price and had ordered the herders to remove their saddles and prepare to swim the vast herd. This was done and some of the herders took the lead with their horses while others urged the cattle into the water. The current was swift and in mid-stream carried the cattle down stream and caused the body of swimming cattle to spread out in crescent shape. The herd probably numbered ten thousand and the sight of so great a number crossing at one time made an impression on the youthful mail carrier he has never forgotten.

A NEW STAGE LINE IN 1870.

The postoffice department has established a daily mail service between this place and Craig Station, Missouri, *via* Arago, and awarded the contract to Dudly Van Valkenburg, of Arago, and D. V. Stephenson of this place. This puts Falls City and the enterprising town of Arago in daily communication, besides furnishing shorter, better and more reliable connection with trains on the Kansas City, St. Joseph & Council Bluffs railroad than heretofore established. Messrs. Van Valkenburg and Stephenson, the gentlemanly proprietors of this line, will run a daily coach in connection with both the up and down trains and at Falls City with the daily stages for Rulo, Salem, Pawnee City, Hiawatha and Hamlin.—From the *Nemaha Valley Journal*, Falls City, October 6, 1870.

CHAPTER XXV.

Some Prominent Pioneers.

JOHN B. DIDIER, PIONEER.

The distinction of being the oldest living pioneer of Richardson county, without question, belongs to John B. Didier, of Barada precinct, who may also have a claim as just, covering southeastern Nebraska. He came to this locality, settling on his farm in section 3, in township 3, north of range 16, sixty-three years ago, or in 1854, when it was only a vast stretch of wild plains, inhabited only by Indians and wild animals. There were a few others who came to this county as early, but they have long since died. He has lived to take part in the many wonderful changes here and talks interestingly of the early days and hardships incident thereto. Mr. Didier is a native of France, where he was born on December 25th, 1827. He was a son of Prof. John B. Didier, a man of learning and for many years a professor in the schools of France.

The younger John B. Didier grew to manhood in his native land and there received a good education. He crossed the Atlantic in a sailing vessel in 1847 and located in the city of Cincinnati, where he was employed as a clerk in a large store for a time. In 1849 he came to St. Louis, Missouri, carrying with him a letter of introduction to one of the leading merchants there at that time. He was given a position by this firm for whom he worked for a year, when he was sent among the Indians of Missouri, with whom he traded for a year. In 1852 he was sent to take charge of a store owned by the firm on the North Platte, three miles south of Ft. Laramie, Wyoming, which store was established by P. Chouteaux, one of the most prominent merchants in St. Louis in the early days.

Later, on account of trouble with the Indians, the post was discontinued, but not until a battle took place between the United States soldiers and an immense band of Indians. The soldiers were nearly all exterminated as the odds were greatly against them, there being only forty-seven of the soldiers against some three hundred of the redskins. All of Mr. Didier's assistants

fled from the post at the first sign of trouble, he alone remaining, notwithstanding the danger. He considered his first duty was to guard the property of his employers and, returning, reported the loss of the store, for which the company was later reimbursed by the government in the sum of thirty-seven thousand dollars. After settling up with the company he left St. Louis some two months later, coming to St. Joseph, Missouri, on a steamboat, and from there made his way overland to Richardson county, where he took one hundred and twenty acres of land, which place still constitutes his home. It was wild land, upon which no white man had ever trod and to be of service had to be cleared and broken up and in due time made into the well-improved, comfortable and productive home he now enjoys in his declining years. He had no neighbors and endured all the privations incident to life on the then frontier, when neighbors were few and trading centers remote. His closest trading point was St. Joseph, Missouri, which he must reach by an overland journey and as he says, when he came to it there was but one place on the townsite and that owned by a fellow Frenchman, Joseph Robidioux, where he could obtain supplies, the latter being the founder of what is now a metropolis. Mr. Didier was six years in the county before he saw a steamboat on the Missouri and seventeen years before the railroad made its appearance in the south part of the county. He has remained on his place continuously until the present time, witnessing all the changes, the erection of Nebraska as a territory, the first attempt at a county government, the scramble and bitter fight of fifteen years' duration over the location of the county seat, which embittered many of the early settlers for years afterward, the use of oxen in the fields in this county, the cradle for harvesting the grain, the coming of the steamboat, the prairie schooner, the railroad, the building up of towns and now the automobile and aeroplane. He left his native home twenty-three years before the war of 1870 and has lived to see it again engaged in a death grapple with its ancient enemy, Germany. He has resided as long continuously on one farm as any man in the state and, in fact, was one of the first white settlers in Richardson county.

Mr. Didier was married in Brownville, Nebraska, in 1855 by Judge Whitney, to Marie Pineau, a half-breed Indian maiden, the daughter of Louis Pineau, a French-Canadian, who was a post trader at Ft. Laramie, where his death occurred. The death of Mrs. Marie Didier occurred in 1908. She was the mother of eight children. Mr. Didier is now in his ninetieth year, and is still hale and hearty, having lived an abstemious and upright life—one calculated to lead to longevity. He is widely known throughout the county

and his record is that of a public-spirited, industrious and honorable citizen. Politically, he is a Democrat, but he had never sought public office or leadership, being content to live quietly in the Barada hills he loved so well.

DIDIER WITNESSED INDIAN BATTLE.

Besides being the oldest living pioneer of this county, John B. Didier can lay claim to being the last of those still among the living who witnessed the Indian fight at Ft. Laramie in territorial days.

The clash between the soldiers and the Indians occurred on August 19th, 1854, and was the result of a dispute which arose over a lame cow, which was the property of some Mormon immigrants, a large number of whom thronged the Oregon trail en route to Utah at that time.

The Indians, who were a part of the Brule, Ogallala and Miniconjon Sioux, numbering between a thousand and fifteen hundred, were encamped south of Ft. Laramie, between the trading posts of the American Fur Company which at that time was in charge of James Bordeaux and that of P. Chouteaux, Jr., & Company, which was in charge of John B. Didier.

In relating the story, Mr. Didier says the Indians, with whom he was on the best of terms, claimed that the animal in question had strayed from the immigrant train and had wandered into their camp, where it was killed by one of the young members of the tribe. The owner of the cow, a Mormon, upon learning what had happened, at once appeared at the post at Ft. Laramie and calling upon the commandant in charge, made claims for the loss of the cow.

On the following day, Brevet Second Lieutenant John Grattan appeared at the Chouteaux trading post with, as Mr. Didier says, a company of forty-two soldiers belonging to Company G of the Sixth Regiment of Infantry, having with them two howitzers and small arms, and were on their way to demand satisfaction from the Indians. Mr. Didier, well knowing the disposition of the Indians, pleaded with the officer to desist from attack, pointing out how greatly the Indians outnumbered his little band. The undertaking seemed foolhardy to Mr. Didier, and he says he can explain it in no other way than that the officer and his men were drinking, or might have been under the influence of liquor. He inquired, asking Grattan, what he intended to do, and the latter replied that he "was going to give the Indians h—ll." Mr. Didier says he knew it would be suicide for the soldiers and advised as much, but was powerless to interfere.

A demand was made upon the Indians to surrender up the members of

the tribe responsible for the killing of the cow,' which they as promptly refused to do. Receiving this reply, the howitzers were brought into play as well as the small arms, resulting in the killing of one of the Indians. If the demonstration had been planned to cower the Indians, it failed most signally of that purpose, for they at once fell upon the small detachment in force and in a few moments the entire band was wiped out with one exception, and this one shortly after succumbed to his injuries.

Word of the extermination of the soldiers was quickly carried to the fort, and a lone messenger was at once dispatched to the trading posts, advising those in charge to repair to the fort for protection, as it was thought the Indians would kill and pillage the French traders. Mr. Didier received the message, but like the other French traders, from long association, had no fear of violence from the Indians. He says they did appear at his post within a short time and helped themselves to whatever they cared to remove, but in no way molested his person.

Mr. Didier was an eye-witness to the fight from first to last and says it was most unnecessary and should never have happened; that the soldiers bungled the affair badly, and that from his conversation with the Indian chiefs the affair could have easily been settled without resort to arms, if the soldiers would have accepted remuneration for the dead animal and not have demanded that the Indians guilty of the slaughter and theft be turned over to them. In this position he is borne out in a similar report made by the other French traders. It is not recorded that the Mormon ever got any return for the cow, which had been the cause of so much trouble and the loss of so many lives.

DAVID THOMAS BRINEGAR, PIONEER.

David Thomas Brinegar came to Richardson county in May, 1855, from Holt county, Missouri, which is just east and across the Missouri river, and pre-empted a fractional one hundred and sixty acre tract one and one-half miles southwest of where the village of Salem was later built. He paid the United States land office, in due time, one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre for the farm, on which he has made his home for the past sixty-two years. There were very few settlers in Richardson county when Mr. Brinegar crossed on the ferry at St. Stephens in the northeast part of the county. How few there were was established by the vote for members of the Territorial Legislature in the fall of 1854, when John A. Singleton was elected,

receiving five votes to four cast for Mr. Purkett. Quite a number of settlers came during that summer and each succeeding year, until the war broke out, which shut off all immigration from the east. However, there were a number of Missourians who came across the river to get away from the bushwhackers and war troubles on the east side of the river, and many of these remained as settlers.

The first settlers came scantily supplied with farming tools, having usually a breaking plow and a single shovel corn plow. Mr. Brinegar was no exception to this rule. He broke his land with an ox team, which was the motor power used almost universally. His house was built of logs, cut from timber along the Great Nemaha river, which bordered his farm. Shortly, Thomas Hare located a saw-mill on the North Fork of the Nemaha river at Salem and sawed clap-boards from walnut and oak logs which were used to build houses and especially for roofing, instead of shingles, of which there were none. The first crop attempted was corn; the second year some spring wheat was sown, but there was no inducements to go extensively into wheat, as there were no threshing machines in the county and the grain had to be threshed by flails. There were no railroads and no markets and the settlers had to make a journey of about forty miles to Missouri to get their wheat ground into flour. The good water power at Salem was soon utilized to crack corn and make a rough meal in a primitive sort of mill. This saved the settlers many weary trips to Missouri. The early-day farmer had his troubles with dry weather and chintz bugs, both of which appeared to be indigenous. The chintz bugs were more discouraging than the drought. They ate up the wheat and then moved into the corn field. Mr. Brinegar, like all the first settlers, took by preference a liberal slice of river-bottom land, which yielded better crops at that time than upland.

In August, 1867, about the highest flood that came down the Nemaha since the settlement notified the farmers of the danger of the river bottom farming. This flood was brief in its stay and did almost no damage to the growing corn, which was far advanced in its development. There was very little money in circulation and especially during the war period, from 1861 to 1865, and the farmers swapped, traded and bartered and managed to get along, as their wants were restricted to absolute necessities. During the war coffee was not obtainable, and parched rye was used as a substitute, but there was very little hunger or suffering among the settlers, as, notwithstanding the drought and bugs, plenty was raised to supply the needs and there were thousands of prairie chickens and other small game and a few deer, but

no buffaloes or jack-rabbits. The first jack-rabbits came to the country after farmers started to raise red clover and timothy and blue grass, perhaps fifteen years after the settlement. Coyotes ran in droves and were a great annoyance to stock raisers; wild turkeys were along the Missouri river and in the timber, and a few were along some of the other streams, where there was brush. After 1860 the acreage of wheat increased and William Rieschick, a German farmer, of Arago township, brought in a threshing machine in 1863. This encouraged the growing of more wheat. The crop that year was poor, making only three to five bushels per acre. This was on account of dry weather and chintz bugs. Mr. Brinegar sold his first wheat that year at one dollar and ten cents per bushel at Sabetha, Kansas, to which point a railroad had been built.

There was no railroad built into the county until 1871, hence the farmers had to drive their stock to the Missouri river and ferry across to the Missouri side, where there were older settlements and more established business. Mr. Brinegar and a brother sold about sixty head of three-and-four-year-old steers at two and one-half cents per pound, and drove them about sixty miles to a Missouri buyer. He drove the hogs on foot to Arago, where he sold them to Peter Frederick, Sr., who ran a packing house. He received one dollar and ninety cents per hundred on foot in 1872. Another year, before that, he drove his hogs to White Cloud, Kansas, and crossed on the ferry there and sold to a Missourian, who was engaged in meat packing, receiving two dollars and fifty cents per hundred, after they were dressed. Schools were started in the town of Salem about 1857.

Mr. Brinegar was born in Boone county, Missouri, September 25, 1835, and is now approaching his eighty-second birthday and is quite strong and vigorous. He has resided in this county continuously since his first arrival in May, 1855, except for one trip he made across the plains to hunt for gold in the Pike's Peak region in 1860, remaining only part of a year. He was married three times and is the father of five children, two sons and three daughters, who are living. He was a justice of the peace in Salem township for about forty years and also served as constable. He served as member of the county board of supervisors from Salem township.

JONATHAN J. MARVIN, PIONEER.

Jonathan J. Marvin was born near the banks of the St. Lawrence river, in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 23rd day of September, 1822. When he was about four years of age his father died, at Hammond, St.

Lawrence county, New York, of black fever, and his mother returned with her son to her former home at St. Albans, Vermont. In the fall of 1837 young Marvin was sent to a French college at St. Hyacinthe, in what was called Lower Canada. While there the insurrection commonly known as the Patriot or Papineau war ensued, and battles of St. Charles and St. Dennis were fought and he saw from the college grounds at St. Hyacinthe the flames of the burning town of St. Dennis twelve miles distant. In 1844 he graduated from the University of Vermont at Burlington. In 1846 he received a diploma as a lawyer, signed by Chief Justice Royce, and came West to the lead mines of Wisconsin, where he was elected county clerk and district attorney and county judge of Lafayette county for several terms. In 1859 he removed to Richardson county, Nebraska, and in 1860 was elected mayor of Salem. He volunteered in the Twenty-fifth Missouri Volunteers to serve in the Union army and served three years at the front. In May, 1865, he returned to Richardson county and in the fall resuscitated the old *Broad Axe*, which he published under the name of the *Southern Nebraskan*, at Falls City. In the fall of 1865 he was unanimously chosen as county attorney of Richardson county and soon thereafter was appointed postmaster of Falls City, which position he held for three years and resigned. He was mayor of Falls City for two years and held the position of justice of the peace at Falls City for over ten years.

JESSE CROOK.

Jesse Crook, whose name more than any other is associated with the first settlement of Richardson county and who opened the first farm and raised the first crop of corn grown on the banks of the Muddy, in this county, by a white man, was born in White county, Tennessee, September 12, 1826. At the age of twenty, in 1846, he was united in marriage to Eliza Whitaker and in a few years they began their pilgrimage to the far West in a wagon drawn by three yoke of oxen. To them, in the first years of their married life, were born three children: John, the eldest, now dead; Mrs. J. R. Wilhite and W. R. Crook, both residents of this city.

They arrived at Newark, in Andrew county, Missouri, in 1852, where he left his family and the following summer (1853) in company with several friends, made a crossing of the Missouri near the present site of White Cloud, Kansas, and struck boldly out on a trip to visit this then unexplored region. They followed the Nemaha as far west as Salem and while on this visit he took a claim near the later site of Archer on land now owned by William

Nutter. The following year, together with a few other families, he crossed into Nebraska to make his permanent home. He resided on this farm six years, during which time Falls City came into being and he then rented his land and came to town, where he erected the first hotel in 1858 which was known as the Crook or City Hotel. This hotel stood for years on the present site of the Richardson County Bank, just south of the court house and faced Stone street as does the bank. He successfully conducted the hotel for about three years, when he again returned to his lands and spent several years improving the same. He returned to the city in 1864, where he spent the remainder of his days. During his life he had been the owner of some twenty thousand acres of Nebraska soil, taken altogether. He purchased ten thousand acres of the Sauk reservation, having bought it from the government under sealed bids of from one dollar and a quarter to one dollar and forty cents per acre.

DAVID KINNEY.

David Kinney, whose death occurred at his home near Verdon in 1891, was one of the interesting pioneers of the county. He arrived at Salem in 1857 and began working at his trade as a carpenter. Among his first jobs was that of making a coffin for Mrs. Betsey Borden, and building the Salem bridge across the Nemaha, under Thomas Hare, contractor, who at that time lived in a cabin in the bend of the Muddy, due west of the postoffice at Verdon. The next year, in 1858, he built the Stumbo mills and dwelling house, southwest of Falls City, near the falls of the Nemaha river. The mills were owned and operated for many years by the Stumbo boys. In the spring of 1858 he staked out his home before the government surveyors had surveyed the land. In 1869, when Liberty precinct was formed, Mr. Kinney's house was the voting place and the first election held there was for the purpose of voting bonds for the Atchison & Nebraska railroad. There were but about eighteen or twenty voters in the precinct at that time. Afterward, the Wickham and Fairview school house was made the voting place and when Verdon was started, it was moved there. For a short time during 1862 his house was made the postoffice and the mail carriers left the pouches there, but the keys to open them were never sent on and so the postoffice had to be discontinued.

FRANCIS L. GOLDSBERRY.

Francis L. Goldsberry was born in Mason county, Kentucky, in 1833, and came to Nebraska in 1855. In the month of July, 1856, at the general

election he was chosen for county clerk of Richardson county, William H. Mann being at that time first elected as register of deeds; the one previous in this office was Neil J. Sharp, who had been appointed by the governor when the county was first designated and boundaries formed. In 1858, Mr. Goldsberry was elected county commissioner of Richardson county.

In 1856 Archer was not only the county seat but the most important business point in the county, boasting two or three stores, a hotel or two, and several mechanics' shops. Here Mr. Goldsberry entered the mercantile business with Abel Downing Kirk, but soon afterward formed a partnership with Charles Martin, at Rulo, in a general assortment store under the firm name of Martin & Goldsberry. He was a large shareholder in the townsite of Rulo, and the proprietor of several hundred acres of land, now very valuable. He removed from Rulo to Salem, and thence went South, and was for several years engaged in the mercantile business in Cincinnati, Ohio, and Covington, Kentucky. He returned to Richardson county from Kentucky, and established a meat market which he operated for a number of years.

DAVID DORRINGTON.

David Dorrington, during his lifetime, was the oldest resident pioneer of Falls City, one of the first to take up an abode on the townsite, was born in England, January 11th, 1812. In 1842 he moved to the state of New York, where he resided until 1857, when he removed with his family to Falls City, Nebraska, where he spent the remainder of his life. Esquire Dorrington was one of the first justices of the peace elected in Falls City precinct. At that time the Sac and Fox Indian Reservation on the hills directly south of the Falls City townsite, on the south side of the Nemaha and Sauk town, their principal village, where their grand sachem, Massauquit, presided, was in plain sight of the village of Falls City. White maidens frequently became enamored of the dusky chieftains, and white men were very frequently capivated by the charms of the maidens of the forest, and it became the duty of the Squire to tie the golden knot, and ease the heartaches, which he did in his usual brief manner, satisfactory to all the parties concerned.

The Squire was for a number of years mayor of Falls City, and nobly performed his part toward making the scattered hamlet of 1860, the thrifty and promising city of later years. The surveyors had no more than set the stakes marking the townsite, when he arrived and in the history of the city until the day of his death both he and his estimable wife played major parts.

In all the days of the county-seat struggle, covering a period of more than fifteen years, while the people of the county were harrassed by the strife which tore asunder early friendships and embittered the people, he stood firm for his city and was tireless in its behalf. In the days of the Civil War, when sectional strife was apparent on all sides, he remained and was ever loyal to the government. His wife, a heroine of those dark days, was a diligent worker and is said to have given aid to many of the slaves who were being rushed through this section on the way to freedom in the North. They resided at the corner of Sixteenth and Stone streets on lots 9, 10, 11 and 12 of block 71, and to the west of their home were located the barns used to house the horses and coaches engaged in carrying the mail. This place was, it is said, often used as one of the stations of the underground railroad and between the evening and morning, slaves were brought and secreted for a time and then hurried on North to freedom. Mr. and Mrs. Dorrington were of the strong characters of the early days in Falls City and their good work will always be remembered by the people of this city.

DAVID R. HOLT.

David R. Holt was born in Platte county, Missouri, March 22, 1842, and later moved to Andrew county, Missouri, where he lived until April 7, 1850, when he came to Salem, Richardson county, Nebraska. In January, 1863, he engaged in the mercantile business in Falls City in partnership with C. B. Scott. In 1864, Scott sold out his interest to C. H. Norris and the firm continued in business until 1866, when their store and goods were destroyed by fire.

In November, 1865, Mr. Holt was elected county treasurer of Richardson county and served six years. In the spring of 1866 he was appointed Indian trader on the Iowa and Sac Reservation, which position he continued to hold for six years. In 1867 he resumed the mercantile business in Falls City, in partnership with C. B. Scott; he bought Scott out in 1870 and continued the business until the great mercantile panic in 1873. Mr. Holt's trade was very extensive and he sold more goods than all the other stores in the county. He built the first brick block and opened the first opera house in Falls City. Mr. Holt later served terms as deputy county treasurer under John W. Holt and J. R. Cain.

THOMAS C. CUNNINGHAM.

Thomas C. Cunningham was born in Marion county, Missouri, in 1843, and when about four years old moved to Lee county, Iowa. In 1857 he left Iowa and came to Richardson county, Nebraska. In 1860 Mr. Cunningham made a trip across the plains to California, during the Pike's Peak gold excitement, and remained there engaged in mining until 1862, when he returned and enlisted in the Fifth Missouri State Militia and served in that regiment until he was mustered out in 1863. Soon thereafter he re-enlisted in the Twelfth Regiment, Missouri Cavalry, United States Volunteers, and served until the close of the war, when he returned to Richardson county, and settled upon the old homestead eight miles north of Falls City. In the spring of 1870, Mr. Cunningham located in Falls City and engaged in the livery business. In 1873 he was elected sheriff of Richardson county and re-elected in 1875. In 1878 he was appointed clerk of the district court for this county and in 1879 was elected to the same office for a term of four years.

JAMES HENRY LANE.

One of the most interesting and picturesque characters connected with the history of Falls City, in the days of its infancy and who later became a national figure in the dark days preceding and during the Civil War, was James Henry Lane, familiarly known as "Jim" Lane, the noted Kansas Abolitionist. He was born at Lawrenceburg, Indiana, on June 2, 1814. He attended the schools of his native state and at an early age was admitted to the bar. Among the many honors coming to him were, the command of a brigade at the battle of Buena Vista in the Mexican War, colonel of the Fifth Indiana Infantry Regiment; lieutenant-governor of his home state (Indiana) in 1848; member of Congress in 1853. At the erection of Nebraska and Kansas as territories he came West to Kansas in 1853 and immediately became prominent and was a member of the executive committee of the constitutional convention.

Lane was active with John Brown in the business of running fugitive slaves North on the famous underground railroad and, one of the stations being in the heart of the hamlet of Falls City, was a frequent visitor there. He was officially connected with David D. Dorrington and others as the townsite company which laid out Falls City and is named as one of the founders, but his activities among the slaves kept him in Kansas most of the time, where he was elected to the United States Senate in 1856. Owing to his

activities as above indicated he was indicted for high treason and never took his seat, but became a fugitive from justice. He was elected a second time as senator, but joined the army instead. At the time of the famous Quantrill raid and the burning of Lawrence, Kansas, he was there and barely escaped with his life. His stormy career ended at Leavenworth, Kansas, where he committed suicide in 1866.

General Lane was the orator of the day at a celebration held at Salem in 1856 and performed the same service to the people who celebrated that day in Falls City in 1857 and on the same day at Nemaha Falls, near Falls City.

FULTON PETERS.

One of the most interesting characters in Richardson county and one who has real claims to being classed as a pioneer of Richardson county and the state of Nebraska, is Fulton Peters, who is a veteran plainsman and a present resident of Barada precinct in this county. He was born in Bavaria, Germany, April 27, 1835, and was a son of Francis and Mary Peters, natives also of Germany, where they grew up, married and made their home until 1838, when they brought their family to America, locating at St. Louis, Missouri, where their son, Fulton, was reared, attended school and learned his trade of ship carpenter. He helped build the ferry, "Carondelet," which was subsequently transformed into a gun-boat for use in the Union navy during the Civil War, being the first unit that formed the famous "Mosquito Fleet." Fulton Peters continued to follow his trade in St. Louis until 1867, but he came to Richardson county, Nebraska, in 1856, to locate land, moving in 1858 on the place he had entered, but after a year's hard work improving the land he went back to St. Louis and did not return to his land here to make a permanent home until 1870. During the Civil War he worked in the government navy yards, under an oath of allegiance, and received five dollars per day for his work. He has lived on his farm of one hundred and twenty acres in Barada precinct for a period of forty-seven years and has carried on a general farming and stock raising business.

Mr. Peters was married in 1856 to Euphrasia Barada, a sister of Antoine Barada, a half-breed Indian, after whom Barada precinct was named. Mrs. Peters was born in 1837 in St. Louis, and her death occurred in 1888. Her brother, Antoine Barada, was taken from the Omaha Indians when a boy and brought to St. Louis, where he was reared, and where he married a French woman. In 1855 he was notified that he was entitled to a tract of

land in the half-breed tract or reservation in this county and he came to Barada precinct, Richardson county, developed his land and spent the rest of his life, dying in 1887. He was one of the best known of the early pioneers and when a boy visited this county with a party of Indians in 1816.

Politically, Mr. Peters is a Democrat. He has filled minor township offices and is a Catholic. Mr. Peters crossed the plains in 1853, from Kansas City to Ft. Laramie, Wyoming, in fact he made three trips in all across the great Western plains—one to Salt Lake City, Utah, and one to the Salmon river district in Idaho in 1854, with a train of one hundred and five wagons, taking the short cut-off by way of Pacific Springs on the Platte river and Green river in the mountains. He built a boat which he used in crossing that stream. Some members of the party became dissatisfied and started to Oregon, but when only ten miles away the deserters were attacked by the Indians or Mormons and many of the party were killed, the survivors returning to the original wagon train. A new party was sent out, which chased the maurauders, but the camp was attacked the second night following and the cattle was stampeded. Mr. Peters, with twenty-five men followed the stock, overtook them and turned them back. The train was again attacked on Green creek mountain on Snake river, at a time when the party was divided, part of them having been sent to rescue another party of whites that had previously been attacked by the Indians. Mr. Peters and his band drove off the Indians and then took charge of the immigrants and their supplies, helping them to get to the settlement, the train finally reaching Walla Walla, Washington. At Baker City, Oregon, Mr. Peters engaged in mining for some time, finally returning to Nebraska. In 1873 he made a trip to the Black Hills, in company with Antoine Barada, Frank Goolsby and William Ankrom, of this county. They made the trip overland to the Black Hills and started mining there, but on account of the hostile Indians of that country they were compelled to give up their prospects and return home, escaping the savages by strategy. They built a big fire at the camp to deceive the Indians and stole quietly away during the night, arriving at Buffalo Gap the following morning, their return trip homeward from this point being uneventful.

In 1883 Mr. Peters went to Blackbird, Nebraska, to locate on land which the Barada family was entitled to, but failed to get possession, after one year's effort, even carrying the case to Congress. Some members of the family proved up on their rights to portions of the land, but others, perhaps equally as well entitled to it, have failed. Mr. Peters worked on the Ohio and Missouri & Pacific railroad, when it was being built, contracting for a

portion of the work. He was nearby when the memorable Gasconade disaster occurred. He also worked on the construction of the Gasconade bridge of the Missouri Pacific railroad.

Mr. Peters is well preserved for a man of his age and is one of the well-known and honored citizens of Richardson county, in which he has lived to see many of the great changes since he first traversed its wild prairie more than sixty years ago.

JAMES ROBERT CAIN, SR.

It is safe to say that James R. Cain, Sr., enjoys as large an acquaintance as any man in Richardson county today. He was born on December 29, 1843, in Platte county, Missouri, and came with his parents, William R. Cain and wife, to this county in 1856, when a lad of thirteen years, landing at St. Stephens. The family settled at St. Stephens, where Mr. Cain attended school, and later spent five months at the Camden Point Academy in Missouri. After completing his education he started out in the world to make his own way. He was employed on the farm in Arago township until 1865, when he made a freighting trip across the plains to Denver with oxen. After his return he was employed in the county clerk's office at Falls City for six months and later was employed in a store at Rulo as a clerk. For a year afterward Mr. Cain followed the furrow on the farm, finally returning to the counter for a few months at Arago.

David R. Holt was elected county treasurer at this time and Mr. Cain was employed by him for six years. While thus employed he made a complete set of abstract books (complete up to that time), of the lands of the county. In 1873 he clerked for a clothing firm in Falls City for a few months and then went into a general merchandising business in partnership with George W. Powell at Falls City. In a short time Mr. Cain bought out the interest of his partner and continued the business alone for about a year. In 1880 he sold a half interest in his business to D. R. House and after another year Mr. House bought his interest. Mr. Cain was elected county treasurer in 1881, and was re-elected in 1883. Three years later he went to Stella and bought the Bank of Stella, owned by Hull & Ferguson, and the State Bank of Stella, owned at that time by Sweet Brothers, the purchase being made for a corporation, and for the past thirty-one years Mr. Cain has been actively connected with the management of the bank and to his untiring energy and good judgment it has easily become one of the foremost institutions of its kind in the county. He was married to Miss Martha K.

Kirk, on March 18, 1867, at Covington, Kentucky. On January 9, 1882, his wife died, leaving three children, Mrs. Robert McCoy, now of Sioux City, Iowa; J. Robert Cain, Jr., of Omaha, and Mrs. William Julian, of Long Beach, California. In August, 1883, Mr. Cain was married to Miss Lettie J. Ingram, at San Jose, California. They have five children, Ingram, Nellie May, Harry N., Jean B. and Julian.

Mr. Cain was director and cashier of the Bank of Stella, a director of the Richardson County Bank of Falls City, and at one time president of the Farmers State Bank of Shubert, in all of which he was and is a stockholder. He makes his home in Falls City, where he has one of the most comfortable dwellings in the city. He is a thirty-second-degree Mason and has filled every station in the lodge, chapter and commandery, besides serving a term from June, 1881, to June, 1882, as grand master of Masons of the state of Nebraska. He is a member of the Ancient Order of United Workmen.

DAVID L. THOMPSON.

David L. Thompson died at his home in Falls City on November 29, 1894, of erysipelas, caused by rheumatism. Mr. Thompson was one of the first white men ever to see Richardson county. He passed through here in the early fifties and finally located at Archer in 1858, where he married China M. Miller, a daughter of J. C. Miller, the first judge of the county, and who at that time kept a hotel and store at the new town, on December 8, 1855. On October 16, 1892, he was married to Mrs. Emma Thomas, who survived him. When Falls City started as a town, Thompson was one of the first to locate there. For many years he had been deputy sheriff of the county, having charge of the jail and prisoners. George Thompson, his only son that grew to manhood, was killed by the cars on July 24, 1894. As an officer of the law he was fearless and always reliable, and as a citizen he was kind and generous.

DILLARD WALKER.

Dillard Walker died at his home near Humboldt, Nebraska, of heart disease on April 11, 1895, aged sixty years. Mr. Walker claimed the distinction of being the third man to drive a wagon between the forks of the the two Nemahas in 1855. He helped to raise the house in Salem building the first church at Salem, the Missionary Baptist. A wife and children survived him.

MRS. MARY S. QUICK.

Mrs. Mary S. Quick, of Humboldt, died at her home, Sunday, April 7, ——, aged eighty-eight years. Mrs. Quick with her husband settled in Humboldt, in 1867, and for twenty-five years she was one of the leading physicians in that vicinity. Old age finally compelled her to quit the practice.

JAMES L. OVERMAN.

James L. Overman, for many years a resident at Stella and who died in that city on December 28, 1894, at the age of seventy years, was one of the pioneers. In 1858 he became a resident of St. Deroin, a station just north of the Richardson county line, where he operated a ferry and many of the pioneers of this county landed on Nebraska soil from his ferry.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Reminiscences of a Wayfarer.

By Hon Isham Reavis. Written in 1909.

On as fair a day in May as ever shone upon the world, and at about the hour of high twelve in the year of grace, 1858, I stepped from the deck of a Missouri river steamboat, to the soil of Nebraska. In those days the most rapid and comfortable mode of travel, when the objective point could be reached in that way, was by steamboat. It happened so in my case. I took passage at Quincy, Illinois, on the good boat "Hannibal City", plying on the Mississippi between St. Louis and St. Paul, and landed at St. Louis the next morning. From there I took passage on the Missouri river packet, called the "Rowena," for St. Joseph, Missouri. There were thirty or forty passengers for up-river points, but mostly for Kansas and Nebraska, all of whom with one single exception, were young men less than thirty years of age. At Leavenworth we were reshipped to another river boat by the same line called the "War Eagle"—the Missouri river was alive with boats in those days—and completed our voyage on that craft. At St. Joseph, those who were left of the passenger list, took passage on a more humble vessel, the "Wattosa," named perhaps for some mighty Indian brave somewhere, and on the day following, I, with another, was put ashore as before stated, at the town of Rulo in the Territory of Nebraska. While yet upon my journey and while passing from one boat to another I somehow felt in touch with home and the state of my nativity; but as I stood on the bank of the fast-flowing river, and saw the steamboat that had borne me there, cast off her moorings and slowly float out into the stream to resume her voyage northward against the turbid flood of the Missouri, an indescribable feeling of lonesomeness came over me, which I shall never forget. For the first time I realized what it was to break off the associations of a lifetime. When the little tramp steamer left me at the Rulo landing to churn its way through the muddy waters of the river, apparently too thick with mud and sand to swim in, and not thick enough to walk on, every tie that bound me to the old life and the old home—long ago broken up and its members scattered, with all the sacred memories that cluster around them, were severed once and forever.

NEBRASKA ISOLATED FROM THE WORLD.

That the situation may be better understood, it is proper in this connection to say, that fifty years ago Nebraska was as completely isolated from the world and civilization as the land of the "Midnight Sun", in Alaska, was at the opening of the past century. There was not a railroad within hundreds of miles, and with no communication East except by the river that was frozen up half the year, and navigable for boats for only about three months of the year, in the later spring and early summer. But despondency would not do and calling up the old resolution that impelled me to make the start, gathered my gripsack and with the words of the great English poet floating through my mind:

"And whatever sky's above me,
Here's a heart for every fate,"

turned my face to the town on the hillside, and to the unknown future, and my life in Nebraska had commenced.

My companion on the voyage from St. Louis, and who formed the exception in point of age among the passengers I have mentioned, was none other than Joseph Tesson, well known to the older residents in and about Falls City and Rulo, and who had debarked with me from the "Watossa," accompanied me up town, and being acquainted with some of the people there, kindly invited me to take dinner with him at the house of one of his friends, a William Kenceleur. My acquaintance with Mr. Kenceleur, so happily commenced that day, continued unbroken until the end of his life.

I was anxious to go on to Falls City, which, I was told, was about ten miles west, that afternoon, but Tesson and Kenceleur both thought, as I was intending to make Richardson county my future residence or some point in it, and as Rulo was its most important town, I had better stay over the afternoon, and see the town and get acquainted with the people and go out to Falls City the next day. On consideration, I concluded to do so, and we sailed forth for the purpose. What struck me as most singular was the fact that everything about it was new. There was not an old house in it, and there seemed to be about a hundred—all of them, as I learned, had been built within two years, and most of them within a very few months. Nor was there an old man or woman among its people, nor any who were much past middle age. Everybody was young, the town was young, the territory was young, and the youth of spring was upon everything around them, in its greenest garb.

RULO AS I SAW IT FIFTY YEARS AGO.

Having concluded to stop over and see the town, we went out on the streets to begin the rounds. I think this statement needs some explanation, for if stepping into the immensity of all outdoors, means going out on the street, we certainly did that. There was nothing in sight to indicate the existence of a street, alley or other municipal thoroughfare, in the whole village, unless the spaces between the houses were such, in which case, as the houses had fallen out among themselves, and to have set up in separate territory of their own, the town must have consisted mostly of all streets, which of course, could not be. Grass grew everywhere, except in the traveled paths made here and there, by foot passengers, among the dwellings and places of business. There was certainly enough of such highways, and as no two of the houses were built within fifty feet of each other, the footpaths branched off in all directions, and in all shapes from a straight line in places, to windings in and out like the trail of a snake in a dusty road. We first visited a store kept by Martin & Goldsberry. The senior member of the firm was a Canadian Frenchman, while his partner was the same Frank Goldsberry, who not long ago resided in Falls City, and is remembered by most of the present residents. The next person whom I remember to have met was A. D. Kirk, a lawyer by profession and one of the early settlers of Richardson county. He was one of the representatives in the first Territorial Legislature, held in the winter of 1855. Mr. Kirk had his law office in the store of his brother-in-law, Goldsberry, though from the surroundings I was not impressed with the notion that his law business was very extensive. The next prominent citizens of the town whom I met were Eli Bedard and Charles Rouleau, both of whom had been instrumental in the building of Rouleau. The town possessed the most mixed population I have ever seen in a town of its size. There were a great number of idle people about the streets, who were neither French, Indian or American, but were in fact a mongrel race, compounded of the blood of all three, whom the general government had designated as half-breeds, and for whose benefit the reservation between the Nemahas had been set apart by treaty. They were a new and strange people for me, differing in every physical characteristic from all anthropological classifications I had ever seen. In their relations with the government they were classed as Indians, and yet, the effect of the treaty assigning them lands in severalty, would be to make them citizens.

MY TRAMP TO FALLS CITY.

The day following my advent into Rulo was Sunday, but nevertheless I must continue my journey to Falls City. For that purpose I went out after breakfast to the Goldsberry store to see about getting a conveyance for the trip. There was none to be had on any terms—in fact there was none to be had at all and there was nothing for it, but that I must do the distance on foot. While at the store I made the acquaintance of several gentlemen, whom I had not met the day before, among them was Felix Fitch, Hugh Boyd, E. H. Johnson and Thomas Tostavin, the young surveyor, who had surveyed and platted the town, and who told me he was about to enter upon the survey of an addition likely to be made to it, by Mr. Kenceleur. They all tried to dissuade me from going to Falls City. They said it was an "abolition hole," "Jim Lane town," and other names of designation, which I thought betrayed an unfriendly disposition toward the town on the prairie. They further stated that it would never amount to anything because it was too far from the river and had no timber about it, and nothing to induce population, etc. I replied that I must go, for I expected to meet a friend there, at whose instance I had come to Nebraska, and I prepared for the start. The failure to get a conveyance was embarrassing, but all the same I must go, notwithstanding they told me there was no road and only a path here and there, which if followed, would probably take me out of my course, and besides, I would find a dense covering of high grass to walk through that would be both tedious and tiresome. However, one of their number accompanied me to the highest point west of town, from which Falls City could be seen in the distance, and pointed out such landmarks as were visible, and they were few, to guide me.

There was but one house between Rulo and Falls City and that belonged to Joesph Forney, who is still living and a citizen of Falls City. The house was located in the valley west of the Muddy. I was told to keep the Nemaha river on the south in sight and go straight west as much as possible. The Forney house was not visible from that point and the Nemaha, indicated only by a fringe of timber stretching along the valley, was the only reliable landmark and that was not always in sight. I was told, further, that just before I would reach the Muddy, my course would take me into the valley of the Nemaha. This direction was correct and when after laborious walking I reached the Muddy, I found the ruins of a mill that somebody had started to build and somebody else had tried to burn. I walked across the

creek on a few of the charred timbers that still remained and beyond it, to near the residence of Mr. Forney, I encountered a morass of at least half a mile in extent. Splashing through that as best I could, I came to the Forney residence and applied for further information as to my course to Falls City.

MISSED THE WAY.

At that point the town was invisible and in fact remained so until I got to within a mile or so of it. After I left the Forney place I missed my course and wandered over to the north till I came in sight of a house, that of E. T. Minshall, as I afterwards learned, in the valley of the Muddy, and then I knew I was far out of my course, for I had been told that Falls City was located on the high ground overlooking the valley of the Nemaha river and that stream I already knew was on my left hand and miles away to the south. I also saw from that point, the site and remnants of the old town of Archer, on the north side of the Muddy. From there I turned to the southwest and shortly discovered the place of my destination.

At first on my lonesome tramp that day, it was a positive pleasure to look out on the wide expanse of prairie, as green as an emerald and arched by a sky as blue as an amethyst, stretching away into the distance, vast, vacant and silent. I was on the edge of the great plains I had heard and read so much about—the land of the Indian and the buffalo, those restless nomads of these solitary wastes, and of the wild deer and the antelope.

There was not a tree or bush in sight, save on the Nemaha and along the smaller streams, and nothing whatever that suggested the presence of man, until I reached the Forney house on the Muddy and that of Mr. Minshall, further up the stream.

After a long and wearisome walk, covering at least twelve miles through a tangled mimic wilderness of grass, I arrived at Falls City some time in the afternoon.

There was a log house standing about where the Maddox block stands now, to the west, opposite from the present site of the court house, in which a man by the name of Van Lew and his good wife kept a kind of a boarding house. They were formerly of Elmira, New York, and my friend, who had induced me to come to Nebraska, was stopping with them. As they were expecting me some arrangements had been made for my entertainment, for which I was, indeed, thankful. The house was what would be called a story and a half high, but had not a yard of plastering in it, nor a smear of paint on any part of it, nor for that matter was there such in or on any house in town.

In speaking of Rulo I have said that everything appeared to be new, but in Falls City everything appeared to be old, except the people. Most of the houses were built of second-hand lumber, brought over from the wreck of old Archer and Yankton, and made into six or eight shacks, or excuses for houses, and this was Falls City as I saw it that day in the long past.

IN PHILOSOPHIC MOOD.

The influences that silently control the movements and destinies of people are not always palpable to the senses, nor exist as facts confessed in consciousness, but permeate the social fabric in all its multitudinous ramifications, felt everywhere and seen nowhere, like the wind that bloweth where it listeth.

I know why I came to Falls City, but I do not know why I stayed, any more than I know who will be President of the United States a hundred years hence. Somebody must stay in the little hamlet, or it would cease to exist, and why not I as well as others.

Falls City was not much to look at that quiet Sunday afternoon. There were four houses on the west side of Stone street and one small carpenter shop located where the Gehling Opera House now stands. On the other side, diagonally across the street, where the Richardson County Bank building is located, I saw a pile of newly-sawed walnut lumber, which I was told Jesse Crook, who lived on a pre-emption claim north of town, was intending to put into a hotel; and below that was a double-logged house, veneered with boards. In one of these, John A. Burbank had a kind of general store, and the other was used as a dwelling for his family, consisting of his wife and little girl, less than two years old. That same little girl is now the wife of Judge Kibby, the present governor of the Territory of Arizona, while the wife and mother, as brave and true a Christian woman and refined lady as the good God ever sent into this sin-bedeviled world to bless it, has been at rest, these many, many years.

South of the Burbank building, on the corner of the same block—where Jenne's shoe store now is (lot 13, block No. 70)—there was another boarding house kept by one Alexander Rickard. He and his family had come up from Kansas with Gen. Jim Lane, together with several unmarried young men, all of whom had been retainers and followers of that famous Free State leader down there, to help him build a town in Nebraska. About midway in the next block south (west side of block No. 91), a man named W. W. Buchanan had put a one-story house, probably twelve by sixteen feet in diameter, and was occupying it with his family, consisting of his wife and three or four

children. His brother, James Buchanan (not the President), was living on the quarter section directly east of the townsite, to wit, the southwest quarter of section 11, township No. 1 north, of range No. 16, east of the sixth principal meridian, and later in the season built the house now owned by Benjamin Poteet. It was built of walnut lumber, and is just as good after the wear and tear of half a century, as it was on the day it was finished for occupation. It is standing today and is occupied. Still further to the south (in block No. 134 on lot 13), Isaac L. Hamby had his residence. It was a shade better than the other residences in the town. He was one of the town proprietors as well as proprietor of one of the largest families in the town, and a saw-mill at the lower end of the town, near the present Missouri Pacific station and city electric light plant. There were two or three other houses in process of construction, east of Stone street, and one on the street west, in block No. 153, that had just been built by Wingate King, long a resident here, and at that time the owner of a pre-emption claim, on the northwest quarter of section No. 15—1—16, originally part of the land selected for the site of Falls City, but was dropped when the town company came to enter the land and pay for it under the laws of Congress providing for the location of towns on the public lands. In another of the houses west of Stone street, Squire Dorrington and his family resided, lot 12, block No. 71. Another building was standing on the west side of Stone street in block No. 90, south of the carpenter shop above referred to; it was a boarded veneered structure and in which one William M. Brooks had a store of general merchandise, and which Fred Dorrington, a young fellow of about twenty, was managing for him. Just across the street below it in block No. 103, was a hole in the ground perhaps fifty feet square, and walled up with cobble stones, upon which Mr. Hamby had told me he intended to erect a hotel that would rival the best west of the Mississippi. It was another of his impossible schemes. This unsightly scar on the surface of the earth remained a monument to the folly of its projector for four years. Afterwards Doctor Hanana built a residence thereon and later it became the site for the fine store building of Samuel Wahl.

The town company consisted of James H. Lane, John A. Burbank, J. Edward Burbank, a Judge Hunt, of Doniphan, Kansas, and Isaac L. Hamby, I have just been writing about. Lane and Hunt never became citizens of Nebraska; all the others did.

The townsite was selected, surveyed and platted in the summer of 1857, but its articles of incorporation were not made a matter of record until April, 1858, about twenty days before my arrival.

FIRST SUNDAY SCHOOL IN FALLS CITY.

The house I mentioned as built by Mr. Wingate King, in block No. 153, is still standing (in 1917) and in the same place. No alteration in shape or otherwise has been made, and it stands precisely as it was built and it has stood for more than half a century, while every other structure then in town, has long ago disappeared or been remodeled. I like that old house for other reasons than its great age, and particularly for certain associations with it. The house was new but not occupied, and it was suggested by Mrs. Burbank and Mrs. Van Lew that we get all of the children in town to attend there on next Sunday and organize a Sunday school. I think that was in the early days of June, and as anything in the shape of a diversion would relieve the dreary sameness, I readily fell in with the proposal. I have no distinct recollection of the number of these little human "mavericks" we rounded up for the occasion, but we got some, probably ten or a dozen, and the function was pulled off, I suppose, in regulation order.

There was no church building in town, and the little house was improvised for such public worship as chanced to come our way. Wingate King was something of a preacher and held forth, now and then, and always in the little house, and always with a great deal of fervor. He has been dead for more than thirty years and the good women who organized that Sunday school have faded from the world; while those bright-eyed little urchins who lisped the old story, old with the ages, but as young as eternal spring, under the roof of this meager and neglected habitation, have drifted away to grow old, or die, as God has willed, in other places. But our ancient substitute for a church still remains, solitary in its loneliness and littleness, like something forgotten by the wayside, the last of the old town in the day of its small things.

THE DEATH OF ARCHER.

Falls City was made possible by the death of old Archer, not perhaps by the process the Greeks called metempsychosis, by which it was believed by them, and by Brahmin philosophers in an older age, that the soul of one dying would pass into the body of one about to be born—in other words, in the transmigration of souls, but from the fact that Archer had become untenable as a site for a town and the Falls City location afforded better facilities for the purpose. Certain it is, there was a pretty large transmigration of souls on foot and otherwise, from the wreck beyond the Muddy to the new town to the south.

Archer was laid out as a town by a man by that name on what he supposed to be public lands of the United States, shortly after the erection of the Territorial government, in the fall of 1854.

The western line of the Half-Breed tract, a body of land between the two Nemahas, that had been reserved for the half-breeds and mixed bloods of certain Indian tribes, as then located, was about one and a half miles east of the site of the proposed town. That line had been surveyed and established several years before, and was known as the "McCoy line."

After Congress had created the Territory of Nebraska, a move was made to have the treaty of Prairie du Chien, made in 1830, under the provisions of which, among others, the reservation was made, executed, by allotting the land in severalty among the benficiaries named in the treaty. To that end the Indian officer caused a census to be taken of the half and mixed bloods of the tribe named, which were, as I now recollect without consulting the records of the Yankton and Santee bands of Sioux, the Omahas, Otoes and Iowas.

While this was going on, some enterprising land grabber, or may be several of them, induced the authorities at Washington to cause a resurvey of the boundaries of the reservation, and the mischief was done. By the provisions of the treaty, the boundaries of the reserved tract were to be ascertained by surveying ten miles up each river, from its confluence with the Missouri, to points thereon, and then by a straight line between these points, which would mark the western boundary, while the Missouri would form the eastern. The McCoy survey was made by following the river in its sinuosities, which was the only way a sensible and fair surveyor could execute the calls of the treaty. When thus made, the western initial point on the Great Nemaha was located about the mouth of the Muddy, and a line drawn from that point to a like point ten miles west of the mouth of the Little Nemaha, left Archer about a mile and a half west of it.

The new survey was made on an entirely different basis of operation. Instead of following the meanderings of the river, the surveyor, whoever he was, started at the mouth (or somewhere thereabouts) and ran a straight line up the valley, to a point ten miles west, which moved the initial point on the Great Nemaha for the line to a corresponding point northwest on the Little Nemaha, about four miles further west; and when the line was run it located Archer on the Half-Breed tract. That gave the half-breeds a slice out of the public domain, four sections wide and some thirty miles long. Not a bad land grab.

SURVEY A FRAUD.

Of course, that survey was a fraud and a wicked one, and though it failed of success in the end, it nevertheless ruined Archer, and wrecked the hopes and plans, as well as the fortunes, of many worthy people.

This occurred some time in the latter part of 1856, and at the session of the Legislature that convened shortly thereafter in 1857, the final death-blow was given Archer by the removal of the county seat, located there by an act of the first Territorial Legislature in 1855, to Salem, seven or eight miles further west.

Charles MacDonald, a citizen of Salem, and a member of the Legislature, introduced a bill providing, with apparent delicacy, that if the commissioners of the country should ascertain that Archer was in fact located on the Half-Breed tract, they would at once move the county offices to the town of Salem; and immediately afterwards, without awaiting developments under the first bill, he introduced another, removing the county seat bodily, and at once, from Archer to Salem. Both bills were probably passed the same day, as the record shows that they were both approved on the same day. That was "the most unkindest cut of all," as those people of Archer were largely instrumental in electing MacDonald to the office, the powers of which he used for the destruction of their town. From that hour Archer was lost.

The most prominent of the men living there at that time were John C. Miller, Ambrose Shelly, William Level, W. W. Maddox, John Welty, A. D. Kirk, Frank Goldsberry, William P. Loan, and a greater number of other persons than I have space to name here. They were all involved in the wreck and injured correspondingly.

Kirk and Goldsberry went to Rulo, which had been started the year before; Loan went to St. Stephens, another town on the Missouri, some miles above Rulo, but as I recollect, he passed most of his time at the house of William R. Cain, his brother-in-law, who was then engaged in opening a farm in the near vicinity. William R. Cain was long a leading citizen in this part of the country. The others wandered off in one direction or another, and to one place or another, but most of them to that land starward. It was a cruel thing to destroy that young community, and especially when no substantial benefit accrued to anybody or to any locality.

Three years afterward, that same Legislature, by the same arbitrary power, passed another act to take effect in the same month of the year and almost on the same day of the month, removing the county seat from Salem, and locating it at Falls City.

Judge Miller was probably the hardest hit of them all. He was among the first settlers, and had invested his all in the town and expected to reap the reward of a frugal and economic life in the anticipated prosperity of the town and the country. He had his family about him; was the first probate judge of the county, with every prospect of holding it as long as he desired it. But in an evil hour everything was swept away, and he was a ruined man in his old age. It broke his spirit and probably shortened his life. He died in 1860, and is buried with others of his family in the cemetery near where the old town stood. One of his daughters, Mrs. W. M. Maddox, is still a citizen of Falls City. She was married to Captain Maddox from her father's house at Archer in the year 1855.

In a previous place I mentioned the rivalry between the town at the falls and Falls City, and will now tell what came of it. The Hamilton brothers and their associate, Sackett, were young men and natives of Ohio, and full of energy and the enthusiasm of youth, but wholly unacquainted with the West, and especially the climatic conditions of Nebraska. They associated the water fall in the Nemaha with the idea they had of what such a power would be worth in their old state, and without hesitation concluded that it would be the very place to found the future manufacturing town of the country. The surroundings were certainly pretty to look at, and the conditions appeared favorable to the success of the schemes conjured up in the minds of those boys, but who, before the summer waned, were to learn, like all the children in the family of man, that there is a great lie out in the world and things are not always what they seem to be.

They naturally argued that there being an abundance of water in the river, flowing over a bed of solid rock, and then pitching down between five and six feet, a permanent foundation was thus furnished for mills or other establishments for manufacturing purposes.

FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION.

Early in June we concluded to hold a Fourth of July celebration, and our friends at Nemaha Falls heard of it and determined to have one, also. They strove to outdo us at every point and in everything.

There was no shade of any kind in town, no grove, nor tree, nor any object that would cast a shadow of sufficient extent to cover twenty people. So we made one on the court house square, by setting posts in the ground with poles across, upon which we put boughs of trees cut in the Nemaha timber and hauled up for this purpose. In that way we made an arbor shady

and snug, under which a company of three or four hundred strong could sit and escape the glare of a fierce July sun blazing above them.

A beef, as they called a slaughtered specimen of the bovine tribe, was provided to be roasted for the refreshment of the people, and other provisions were made for the entertainment and comfort of the crowd that was expected to attend, but where it was to come from was a mystery to me. It turned out, however, that there were more people in the country that I thought for. They came from all over the county and we had a crowd of several hundred people. A band of Indians in full native costume were secured to perform their traditional war-dance, under the auspices of their chief headsman, Po-to-ko-mah. He was a fine specimen of physical manhood.

Another and quite an unexpected one in that brand new community, was a kind of mixed band of music under the leadership of Jim Dye, consisting of five or six persons and as many horns and fiddles, who played all the staple patriotic tunes, and then some, and furnished music for the dance that night at Jesse Crook's new hotel building on the Richardson County Bank corner, lots 23-24, of block No. 70, then enclosed and nearing completion. They enlivened the scene greatly and added to the general festivity in a way possible only through the instrumentality of music, that wizard of the soul, the soother of the sorrowful, parent of poetry and religion, the charm of which has lingered on earth since the dawn of the eternal morning when the stars sang together the "Te Deum of the spheres, in glad acclaim of creation finished."

And now a word about the people who came that day to help us celebrate the annual recurrence of the day dear to all Americans. They are before me now as I saw them then, brave men and women, some of whom had crossed wide rivers and wider states, to come to this new and virgin land to subdue the wilderness, to work hard and live harder, to build comfortable homes for themselves and families, to open farms, to rear churches and school houses. They came in all shapes and manners of transportation: Some on horseback, some in wagons, drawn by horses; some by a single horse, and I remember one family, consisting of paterfamilias, his wife and two daughters, in a wagon drawn by a yoke of cattle, with a strapping young fellow on foot driving them.

The old people were seated on chairs smoking their pipes, and seemed to enjoy themselves, while the girls were smarted up in new calico frocks and ribbons in profusion, with bunches of elderberries stuck in their hair as especial ornaments. The costumes of the people were just as grotesque and varied as their means of transportation. Nobody seemed to have on any-

thing new, except the dresses of the younger females of the party and they were in most part of calico. No two men had coats, vests and pantaloons of the same cut, fashion or material, and all appeared to have been in service a long time, nor were there any two hats of the same fashion or any fashion. Nevertheless, their meeting with each other and their families were of the most friendly character. It is sufficient for the matter in hand, that we executed the common intention and celebrated in the usual way. Someone read the old Declaration of Independence, and I made them a sophomoric speech, in which I have little doubt, a great deal of spread-eagle nonsense abounded, but it was a boy's effort, delivered in perfect recognition of the solemn occasion and, whether well or ill performed, did its office, and that was enough. The Indian war-dance followed, and then the public dinner consisting mostly of beef and bread; but the interesting part of it to me was to watch the Indians take their refreshment. Have any of the readers seen an Indian—I mean a regular blanket Indian, fresh from the wild—from the plains—eat? Well, if they have not, they have missed something. A native Indian, and they are all alike, as I know from actual observation, never eats but one thing at a time. Give him meat and bread, and he will eat the meat first, and then perform the same office with the bread. They never eat these two articles at the same time. It was a new and amusing experience to me, and I watched the process with close attention.

HOW A TOWN TOOK A BATH.

Our friends at the falls had their celebrations also, and Judge Dundy made a speech for them, and in that particular outshone ours on the bills; in all other particulars ours was the best and pleased the people most.

There have not been any other celebrations at Nemaha Falls, and for the following reason: About three weeks afterwards there came upon the country one of those sudden rainstorms, with which the people of this region are familiar, and within twelve hours thereafter the whole Nemaha valley, from bluff to bluff, had become an inland sea. I have seen many floods in the valley since, but I have never seen one that I thought equalled that. In that case the settlers were all driven out, many of them running narrow risk of drowning along with their families. Much of their live stock was drowned, and all of their improvements were destroyed.

But what of our rival town at the falls? When the flood had subsided the town was found to have gone with it, and the future manufacturing center of the country had ceased to exist. Most of the people in the valley came

to Falls City, and never went back. Stumbo foreclosed his mortgage on the townsite, bought the land at sheriff's sale, along with the ghost of the departed village, and the story of the once-boasted municipality of the future was closed forever.

The flood in the Nemaha valley was a revelation to the people. No one appeared to have any idea that the stream was subject to such freshets and the prestige of the bottom land over those on the high ground, suffered materially. There has never been any considerable farming in the valley of the Nemaha east of Salem. About the time this flood occurred, some lawless persons, either the same night, or the night before, relieved several of the people of their horses, and fled with them into Kansas. As soon as the word got about and a party could be organized for pursuit, Wilson M. Maddox, young William Goolsby, son of William G. Goolsby on the Muddy, and some others constructed a raft of some kind, crossed over to the south bank of the Nemaha, and pursued the thieves until they captured four persons, they believed to have been engaged in the depredations and returned with them to Archer. No attention was paid to territorial lines or the law of Congress regulating extradition of fugitives from justice, escaping from one territory or state into another, but regardless of all of these the pursuing party I have mentioned captured their men and brought them into Nebraska for punishment. To that end word was passed through the neighborhood, and nearly all, if not all, the leading citizens in the vicinity assembled at Archer to consider what should be done in the way of ascertaining the guilt of the persons accused and also to take order in the matter of their punishment. There was no criminal code in the Territory at the time.

JUDGE LYNCH HOLDS COURT.

Two of those parties hearing that there was a lawyer at Falls City sent word to me to come over to Archer. I did so, and listened to their story and became convinced that at least two of the parties were not guilty and so informed Mr. Maddox, and those he had called to his assistance in the neighborhood. It is a fact everywhere true in the West at that time, that the people held in greater detestation the offence of horse stealing than they did any other of the whole calendar of crime. I shall give the name of but one of the parties accused, as it is possible the others may have some friends in the country and I have no disposition to wound their feelings by what I here relate of the disagreeable incident in which they were in no way involved, and which may have been a mistake from the beginning. The man whom

I thought to be guilty, without any doubt, was named Sam Thomas. He was a young man of bad repute and had been in the Kansas troubles from their inception, and it seems had graduated in the art of horse stealing. He was certainly an adept. There was no particular organization of a court such as is known to be presided over by his honor, Judge Lynch, or requiring a committee of inquiry like a trial by jury, but the people consulted and talked among themselves and with me very freely, very candidly, and they finally became satisfied that I was right as to two of the party, let them off, but the other two, the one besides Thomas, were condemned to be whipped —fifty lashes for Thomas and twenty lashes for the other one. This was my first appearance in any court in Nebraska, and it was about as revolting an experience as anybody could care to undergo.

I had heard and read of Judge Lynch's court, but had never seen it in operation. I had also heard and read much of the mobs, disorders and unlawful assemblage, the ostensible objects of which were to administer summary punishment for infractions of the law, without waiting for the regularly constituted authorities to take action in the premises; but this was the first of the kind that had come under my observation, and in fact, it was the last of the kind.

There was nothing violent in the conduct of the men assembled on this occasion, and those of the men present whom I remember, I knew to be then and for the rest of their lives afterwards, as good citizens as any orderly members of the community to be found anywhere. They talked the matter over very seriously and in the light of the circumstances surrounding them and their property. At that time there was no law or code, nor other public protection for life or property in the commonwealth of the Territory, and they were left without any protection from depredations of this character. Up to that time there had never been but one court held in the county, and there was not another one until in March, 1859. It looked like a cruel piece of business, and it was dissociated from the idea of punishment for lawlessness. The victims were bared from the waist up, their feet tied together, and their hands securely tied to the wheel of a wagon, with their bodies slightly bent over while receiving punishment. In the case of Thomas it was arranged for five men to give him ten lashes apiece, and in the administration of the punishment I had an excellent opportunity to judge of the nature of the men who inflicted the punishment. The instrument of torture was a green hickory withe, probably four feet in length and a half an inch in diameter at its thickest part. This terrible weapon, in the hands of a strong man, applied with his full force to the naked back of a human body, was a sight I hope

never to see again while I remain in the world. I refrain from giving a particular description of the strokes as they were applied to those unfortunate men. The remembrance is too horrible to put on paper.

Some of the accounts I had read of man's inhumanity to man in the darker ages of the world, came vividly before my imagination. The instruments of torture that man's cruelty to his fellows have invented—the thumb-screw, the boot, the breaking on the wheel, suggested themselves to me while this terrible ordeal was in progress of enactment before my eyes.

Among the five who administered punishment to Thomas, one of them whose name I will not mention, touched the poor, writhing, quivering, tortured body so lightly that a fly would not have been destroyed by any of the strokes. This man was not loud in his profession of religion, if, indeed, he made any profession of the kind at all, nor was he demonstrative in any way touching the comfort and well being of those about him, but the whole nature of the man was laid bare to me in the mode in which he pretended to whip that outcast. The criminal was a lawless man and all that, but at the same time he was a human being with the image of his Creator stamped upon him, and it was consideration for the Being Who bore that image, and not the horse thief, that controlled the strokes of the whip in the hands of the man I refer to. The next man to the fore and the last of the detail, was a certain Mr. Wright, whom I had seen about Falls City during my brief residence there, and whom I had frequently observed at public religious services, where he was prominent in all that went forward, and withal rather loud in his devotions, so loud, indeed, that I became possessed of some doubt of the sincerity of his professions. He was one of a specific "kingdom-come" class that are to be found wherever men are found on the earth, who arrogate to themselves the whole authority of reforming the world, without taking into account the probable unimportant fact that they themselves need about as much reformation as anybody else.

At the call of the master of the ceremonies he stepped forward, took the instrument of torture, and with his whole force laid it across the back of the already bleeding and maimed victim, each stroke being harder, if possible, than the one preceding, until Uncle William Goolsby, his eyes flashing with uncontrollable anger and indignation, caught the hand of the murderous monster and wrenched the whip from his grasp, saying, "Stop, you brute, there is enough of this," and throwing it on the ground ordered the man untied. In the hush that fell upon the infuriated company, concerned for the safety of their property rights, and for the good order and well being of the community at large, at this sudden assertion of that feeling of mercy that

distinguishes the civilized from the savage, that one "touch of nature that makes the whole world kin," there was produced among them a strange commotion, confused and undefinable, but as potent as though each had heard the voice that once declared and is always declaring, "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy." The feeling produced in me has never passed away. The balance of that gruesome function was performed in a kind of a perfunctory way, and all departed feeling, I little doubt as I felt, that the less of such exhibitions among the people the better it would be for the general public morality. From that day to this, mob law has but once been resorted to in this county.

One man had been hung but a few days before at St. Stephens for the same offense, but it was the last. Some years later some three or four road agents of the kind I have described were hanged by a mob at Table Rock in Pawnee county.

FIRST FUNERAL IN FALLS CITY.

Before the summer waned and the woods along the river to the south took on the russet and golden hues peculiar to the autumnal season, something happened in our little out-of-the-way community—something that always occurs in the haunts of men all over the world—one of our people died. It was the first visitation of the grim monster, death, to the new town, and it was all the more sad because of the fact that the one to go was a little girl of ten or twelve years af age, who had through all the long summer weather, been a patient sufferer from some lingering disease, which, with no medical assistance at hand—there was no doctor in town nor in the county for that matter—had baffled every effort of loving parents and the kindness of humane neighbors to stay its slow but deadly work of destruction of the frail life in a frailer and wasting body, and on a quiet Sunday morning, when far-off church bells in other lands were calling the people to hear the oft-told story of another life, another death, and triumphant resurrection, the little one ceased from among the living, and the mysterious purpose of her existence on earth was accomplished.

Death under any circumstances, and at all times, is a very sad and sorrowful affair, but when we reflect that it is just as natural for persons to die, as it is for them to be born and live, we must conclude that it is quite as necessary in the eternal economy as any other inevitable condition. All the other persons besides myself, William E. Dorrington, then a lad of but eleven years, and John Edward Burbank, who lived in the town or assisted in those humble obsequies of that little child of the wilderness, have them-

selves gone the way whence they, too, will not return. She was the daughter of Isaac L. Hamby, a gentleman whom I have mentioned several times in these memories and who lived in a cheap and illy-constructed house, or rather a shanty, that stood on lots 13 and 14, of block No. 134, at the corner of Ninth and Stone streets, on the corner south of the National hotel. The house was no better, nor for that matter very little worse, than the dwellings of most of the people in the town, but it was anything but a comfortable habitation for people in good health, and certainly no place for a person with a lingering disease, where every hour was an eternity of suffering. It was a mere shell, with no foundation under it and no plastering, or partitions, except some brown sheeting stretched across, dividing the inside space into two compartments or rooms, and that was all the privacy for the family, afforded by it. The winds, and they were sometimes a gale, and the rain, ran riot about and through the rude structure, with its thin coating of cottonwood boards that the sun had warped out of shape in many places, leaving ample space for the elements to enter without hindrance. There was no tree or shrub, no front yard, or garden; nothing but the boundless sea of prairie, stretching away in all directions, the distant horizon and the blue arch of heaven overhead. The furniture was in keeping with the poor appointments everywhere, only the commonest for the necessary use and nothing for ornament or comfort, for the occupants.

This was poverty, but not the kind of poverty that accompanies squalor, filth, drunkenness, destitution, hunger and dirt, to be seen in the slums of the overcrowded tenement districts of the great cities, but poverty of means to utilize the superabundance of nature, that was everywhere going to waste because of the want of such means. This has been characteristic of the frontier on this continent for three hundred years. The pioneers have always been poor in that sense, but in sober truth, they were the richest people on the globe—teeming with a wealth of courage and hope, stalwart empire builders, who made present conditions possible, including that splendid spirit of intellectual emulation now rife among good people, many of whom can sport a good automobile.

PEOPLE NOT DIFFERENT THEN.

The people were probably no different from what they are now, but in a way I can hardly explain, they showed their sympathy for the bereaved family by little acts of kindness, so delicately administered, as to make them appear, when recalled at this distant day, totally unlike anything of the kind to come

under my observation, before or since. The surroundings, no doubt, and the fact that it was the first death to occur in the town, coupled with the further fact that the little child had to be put away in a lonely grave by itself on the wide, silent prairie, had much to do with it, but the impression was produced just the same, and has never been removed. The arrangements for the funeral were very simple and of the most primitive and inexpensive character, as of necessity they had to be. Squire Dorrington, who was a skilled mechanic, made a coffin out of some green walnut boards—there was no seasoned lumber to be had—and carried it on his shoulder to the house of mourning.

The good women of the town were there in force and among them they constructed an old-fashioned shroud of the best material to be had in the market, and it was like everything else, of the rudest description; and having clothed the worn and wasted little body with that last garment of all living, it was tenderly placed in the coffin upon which a few wild flowers, some friends had gathered on the prairie, were laid, and thus the bier of the first of the dead of this community stood confessed.

We buried the little one on the following afternoon, but with scant ceremonials. There was no minister of the gospel of any persuasion in the town at the time, and therefore, no services of a religious nature was had at the house, but it was decided by some of the good ladies, Mrs. Van Lew and Mrs. Burbank, who were members of the Episcopal church, that the service for the dead prescribed in the prayer book of that denomination, should be read at the grace, and I was asked to perform that duty, which I did as best I could. There was no cemetery, but we started one that day on a school section, just west of town, a kind of no-man's land, or Tom Tidler's ground, and it grew from year to year. The land was purchased from the state by authority of an act of the Legislature, and a regular cemetery association was formed, and for several years all the dead of our people were buried there. As neither soil nor the location was best suited for the purpose, another site was procured to the north of the old one, and on the highest ground in the neighborhood, which Joseph Steele, the owner, donated under certain conditions, and it has come to be the chief burial ground for the city and one of the most beautiful of all the resting places for the dead in the whole state.

During the half century that has elapsed since that day, I have attended many funerals and witnessed many sorrowful scenes in connection with them, but I have seen none that impressed me as that did. It seemed to me a cruel thing to bury her in the solitary waste, alone in the brooding silence

of mighty nature, there to remain forever, to be first neglected, and then forgotten. I was younger then and more impressionable, perhaps, on that account, but be that as it may, I shall never live long enough to get away, in thought at least, from that humble funeral procession, formed on foot, following the two-horse lumber wagon in which reposed all that was mortal of one of those little ones, whom the Master said was typical of the Kingdom; nor will I ever get away from that strange feeling of sadness, with which I scattered a handful of cold earth on the coffin below, and pronounced the words of the ritual: "Earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust."

THE COUNTY SEAT FIGHT.

The summer of 1858 came to an end as all terrestrial things do, shading itself into the autumn and the autumn into winter, and then the snow and the blizzard, and the storm of a heated—yes, red-hot county-seat fight that lasted for many a year after.

As remarked in a former paper, the removal of the seat of county government, by act of the Legislature, from Archer to Salem, was not at all satisfactory to the people, and the demand that the Legislature provide for the submission of the question to a vote of the people, was general throughout the county. It would doubtless have been attended to by the preceding Legislature which met at Omaha in the winter before, viz., 1857 and 1858, but for the fact of the split that occurred in that body, by which one faction moved up to Florence, an old Mormon town, while the other remained in Omaha. I have heretofore mentioned this circumstance, and it is sufficient to say that neither faction was the legal lawmaking power, and no law was made. The one, however, that we elected in 1858, and convened in October following, by proclamation of the governor, passed an act empowering the commissioners of the county to call an election for the purpose of choosing a permanent seat of government, by the vote of the people.

The law provided that in the first election every town in the county could be a candidate for that honor, but if no one of them should receive a majority of all the votes cast, the commissioners should call another election, and only the four towns receiving the highest number of votes at the first election (assuming that there should be more than four contestants for the place), could be voted for at the next, and if none of them should receive a majority, then the two highest was to be selected as candidates in the third and last election, which would, of necessity, end the contest. By the terms of the act, the elections were to be called in quick succession, and were, in fact, held in

the month of December. There were several candidates, Rulo, Winnebago, Yankton, St. Stephens, Archer, Falls City, Salem, Geneva, Middleburg, and maybe some other points, but as only the four highest could be voted on at the second election, the others are unimportant. The first battle was to be one of the four, and to win out must be one of the two in the last heat and the highest, in the number of votes; in other words, the winner must take all the tricks. It was Falls City's hour of trial, and though she took all the tricks and came out ahead in the final and last election, she was later deprived of the fruits of her victory by a so-called contest of the election, which by statute, was heard and decided by the county clerk, who proved to be an unfair and dishonest official, who held against Falls City and gave the county seat to Salem, notwithstanding the proofs showed that a clear majority of the votes had been cast for Falls City.

EFFORTS RENEWED.

It was easy to see that the election had settled nothing, and that the whole controversy would have to be submitted to the arbitrament of the ballot again, and under circumstances controlled by safeguards that would not only evoke from the people their untrammeled expression on the subject, but would see to it, that that expression was not thwarted by trickery and dishonest officials. The battle had been a hard one, and though tricked out of our success, we were by no means subdued, and preparations for a renewal of the contest with greater vigor than ever, were at once set on foot.

There are not many in life today who remember that first bout in our county-seat fight. I can call to mind less than half a dozen people who participated in it, and as some of them will probably see what I here say about it, I will take it as a favor if they will indicate any inaccuracy of statement they may observe in my version of the facts, and rest assured that all proper corrections will be promptly made.

And now let me indulge in something of retrospection. To bring before my mental vision the times, the scenes and the principal actors in that long-past struggle for local political supremacy, I must bring back the vacant country, abolish the court house, the prosperous towns, the railroads, the splendid farms, with their comfortable dwellings, barns and rural improvements that mark the intervening years of progress; think away the fine church buildings and the school houses, public roads and bridges, of iron and stone; resurrect the dead and reinstate the wild waste and wilderness—things of a day that is dead, for in no other way can I present what I have in memory,

blurred and faded as they are, by the flight of so many years; that what I write may become intelligible to others. The conditions were very primitive and the surroundings exceedingly poor, but everybody was full of energy, vim and hope, and the coming county-seat scrimmage was something looked for. Falls City, a little hamlet of six or eight hovels that looked like they had run away from somewhere and got lost on the prairie, had some fifty or sixty people living in it that spring, and had something like one hundred and fifty when the fight opened. When it became known that the act had passed authorizing the people of the county to settle the county-seat question in the mode I have mentioned, a council of war was held, noses counted and our general resources in the way of votes taken into account. We had many friends on the Muddy and its affluents—the McElroy, Goolsby and Sardine branches; quite a good number on the north and south forks of the Nemaha, and on Long Branch in the northwest part of the county. There was but one voting place west of Salem; it was on the south fork of the Nemaha and not far from the west boundary of the county, at the house of David Speiser. That voting place had always retained the name and the country in the southwest part of the county is now known as Speiser township. It was arranged that some of our people should attend that poll, and as it had no candidate—and as it was the only subdivision of the county that had not—we expected a good vote for Falls City, as all the people in the west end voted there and the field was a good one to labor in. William Simpkins, who lived on the Nemaha just above the falls and who was the owner of a team of horses and a wagon, Jesse Crook and myself, were detailed to go to Speiser for work on election day.

Simpkins furnished the transportation and our election committee furnished all the rest. It was extremely cold weather and we were forced to make the trip by easy stages, and to that end we left Falls City the day before, went by the way of Salem, where we procured a supply of electioneering ammunition, which we carried in a jug, and thence by the way of North Fork, intending to pass the night at the house of John Rothenberger, a well-to-do German settler and a warm friend of our town. Mr. Rothenberger lived on the north side of the river, at a point a few miles west of the present town of Dawson, and I believe his son of the same name, John Rothenberger, is now the owner of the old homestead. From Salem we traveled between the Nemahas, and to get to Mr. Rothenberger's we had to cross the river, which we could not do with the team because the river was hard frozen and the banks were so steep as to make it dangerous to try to take the horses over.

It was dark when we reached the place for the crossing and as there was

an old log stable on the south bank of the river, we put the horses in it and after feeding with corn we had in the wagon for the purpose, we prepared to cross over to Mr. Rothenberger's house, which stood not far from the river. Crook and Simpkins, both much larger and heavier than myself, got over all right, but when I made the attempt and had reached about the middle of the stream the ice broke under me, and I went down.

AN ICE BATH AND ITS SEQUEL.

I threw out my arms and caught the firm ice on each side and by a quick muscular exertion of my arms succeeded in throwing my body out of the water and on to the ice. I never could determine how I did it, but as I was young, active and a light weight, my quick movements prevented any serious consequences. Anyhow I got out of the river and over to the north side in double quick time, but my clothing was thoroughly soaked with water, and before I got to the house, short as the distance was, every rag on me was frozen as stiff as a board.

Mr. Rothenberger and his excellent family welcomed us to his hospitable roof and, ascertaining my predicament from the cold bath I had just been treated to, a suit of Joe Watton's clothes was furnished me and a room provided in which to make the change, when the young ladies, and I think there were three of them, took mine to the kitchen fire, where they were dried and ready for use in the morning. I have never been more kindly treated, and I don't remember of a time when I needed it more. But I have a sequel to relate in connection with that fall in the river which I will attend to presently.

We passed an agreeable night with our friends and after a hearty breakfast in the morning we went over to Speiser precinct and put in an active day among the voters, assisted by Mr. Rothenberger, Joseph Watton and some others from both forks of the river, Long Branch, Easley creek and other points, and when the votes were counted Falls City had received a very comfortable majority. When the votes of the county were canvassed, Falls City was found to be not only one of the four for the next race, but had received the highest number of any of them, though short of a majority of the whole. The high towns were Falls City, Salem, Rulo and St. Stephens, and about two weeks later another election was held with those named as candidates. In that election Rulo and St. Stephens fell out, and the final tilt occurred between Salem and Falls City, with the result about stated. What followed as a consequence of that election contest and the unfair decision

of the county clerk who heard it, will be detailed in my next paper, but just now I have something to record as a kind of addendum to the ludicrous circumstances of my falling through the ice on that freezing December night, fifty years ago.

It was, I think, about twenty years afterwards, and when the episode had passed from my recollection—I was engaged in the trial of a cause in our district court. My client was defendant in a suit for damages committed by trespassing animals on the growing crops of the plaintiff. Among the witnesses for the plaintiff (who was Herman Tiehen, an extensive landowner, west of Salem, and, until his decease, one of our most valuable citizens), was a lady whom I learned was Mrs. Tiehen, but whom I did not recognize as anyone whom I had ever seen. I was given an opportunity to cross-examine the witness and did it something like this:

"You are, I believe, the wife of the plaintiff."

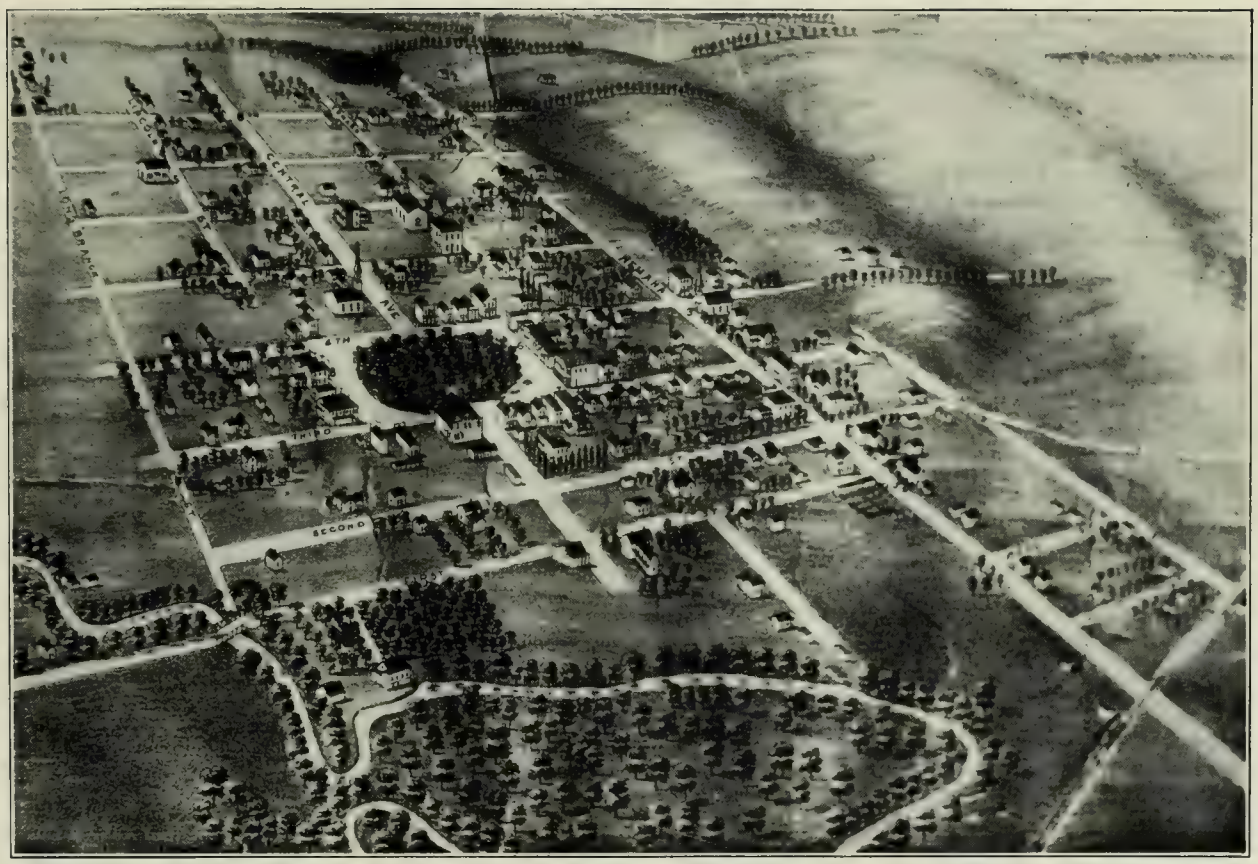
The witness said "Yes," but the manner of saying it accompanied with the amused and quizzical way she looked at me, was somewhat puzzling. I put another question, when she broke into a pleasant laugh, saying, "You know me." She evidently thought I was pretending not to know her, which was an error, for at the moment I had not the slightest notion that I had ever seen her anywhere. Then, with a still more amused manner, "You haven't forgotten the night you fell through the ice on the Nemaha, and I and my sisters dried your wet clothes by the kitchen fire? You know me." The old experience came back to me in a flash. I was back in the infernal river again, and what was more, I was in a considerably worse fix, for I was being laughed at by everybody in the court house. The crowd had got on to the ridiculous figure I cut scrambling out of the river, wet to the skin, my clothes freezing on me, and I making a bee line for the house and a fire. Entering into the spirit of the fun that was then rampant around me I said, "Yes, I remember, and you are a daughter of Mr. Rothenberger. It has been a long time since I saw you, and I certainly did not know you as Mrs. Tiehen."

Well, the incident passed off very pleasantly, but I must say in all candor that I was never so badly sold in the whole course of my life.

COUNTY-SEAT STRUGGLE CONTINUES.

With the close of the year 1858, our first battle for the county seat came to an end, that is, so far as the three elections I have heretofore described, were concerned. But we were not entirely through with the struggle.

Our friends at Salem were not satisfied with the result, and proceeded



BIRDSEYE VIEW OF HUMBOLDT, NEB., IN 1879.



FAMOUS OLD ELM TREE, 400 YEARS OLD.

In Northwest Quarter Section 9, Township 3 North, of Range 17 East, 6th P. M. Visited by Lewis and Clark in 1804. Twenty-two and one-half feet in circumference at base; sixteen and one-half feet in circumference six feet above ground.

to institute proceedings to contest our right to the majority that the final poll gave Falls City. In the above I stated that the proceedings were held before the county clerk.

In that I was in error; it was before the probate judge of the county, who resided at Rulo, where he transacted most of his official business, but he sat at Salem, the county seat, to hear the election contest. I have before said that a very bitter political prejudice was entertained against Falls City by the people of both Rulo and Salem, and it was a fact pretty generally recognized at the time, that the probate judge as an individual, shared in that prejudice to a very great extent. So much, indeed, as to render him unfit to hear the case, as it was out of the question for him to do so and render an impartial judgment. But we were powerless to help ourselves and the show had to go on.

Dan McGary, the leading lawyer of Brownville, was employed on behalf of Salem, while Falls City was represented by Elmer S. Dundy, who became a permanent resident of Falls City on his return from the Legislature, and myself. The trial lasted the greater part of the month of January, much delay being caused by Dundy having the ague, and an adjournment was necessary about the same time every day to allow him to undergo his usual shake and spell of fever. It was not a comfortable experience, but he stood it like a hero, and when not freezing with a malarial chill, or burning up with the resultant fever, he put in his best licks for Falls City and fought manfully for the right of his client. But who can fight blind, unreasoning prejudice? Nobody that anybody has ever heard of.

Well, we fought it out as best we could, and lost, of course. A considerable number of our people attended the trial from time to time, and as the town was not well supplied with a public hotel, and most of Nebraska towns at the time were in the same fix, we were generously and comfortably entertained at the home of Mrs. Oliver, a widow lady, and the mother of Mrs. John W. Holt, presently residing in this city. I remember Mrs. Holt as a sprightly little miss in those days.

THE BROADAXE, FALLS CITY'S FIRST NEWSPAPER.

In the month of December, 1858, or somewhere about that time, J. E. Burbank and Sewel R. Jameson started a newspaper at Falls City. It was called *The Broad Axe*, and was a sort of a continuation of one they had operated at Centerville, Indiana, the former residence of the Burbanks and

the Jamesons. They had a small hand press and some type, and Jameson being a practical printer, the enterprise was set on foot to help Falls City, and to amuse, if not instruct, the people in this part of the new political community of Nebraska. At the same time A. D. Kirk started one at Rulo, which he called *The Rulo Western Guide,* and it was not long before a fierce newspaper war broke out between them of a grossly personal character.

From a dog fight to a newspaper war, or any other conflict, great or small, in which prowess, valor, grit and gallantry may be displayed, the sympathies of the partisan zeal of the Anglo-Saxon are sure to be enlisted, and if he can in any way get into the row himself, he will be all the better pleased. The newspaper controversy—principally about nothing—between those papers, ultimately drew the people of the two towns into it, and the sentiment of place hatred between them, became intensely bitter and remained so for many years afterwards. The ancient wars between the old Scottish clans were no more vengeful in the hearts of their people, than it was among the inhabitants of these two hamlets, whose rivalry had an immediate respect only to which could show the greater population, and in time to come be selected as the seat of government of the county.

I have already told in another paper in this series what followed the election in April, 1860, which finally resulted in giving the county seat to Falls City, and I need say no more under that head.

The row between the *Broad Axe* and the *Rulo Western Guide* was like most other shindies of the frontier, ridiculously absurd, senseless in its conduct and superbly indecent, not to say downright obscene, in the general matter contained in both. The public taste being in keeping with the low vulgarity indulged in by those paper-wad champions, rather relished the weekly showers of mud and filth they threw at each other, as in the public estimate the battle of the rival towns was supposed to be involved in the issue—and, besides, they liked the fun. In all essential respects the contest was not unlike a similar one recorded by the inimitable caricaturist, Charles Dickens, in the "Pickwick Papers," over an election at Eatanswill, between Pott, of the *Eatanswill Gazette,* and Slurk, of the *Eatanswill Independent,* but I lack the powers of description in a sufficient degree to present these Nebraska inky belligerents and their tempest in a teapot, as the great Englishman pictured the two Eatanswill social scabs, and clothed them with his own mantle of deathless fame.

The wrangle between the pioneer newspapers of this county was, however, a very harmless affair, but being the first, is entitled to mention in these

papers. The editors themselves were not bad fellows, but were very different in temperament, tastes and mental makeup. Of course, nothing in this world can last forever, and the storm of paper pellets spent itself in the course of a few months, principally for the reason that both editors retired from their posts, and the war-cry died out for a time, to be renewed by others on the tripods, more fierce than ever, till the county-seat question was settled, when the *Guide* faded out of existence and was heard of no more.

THE AXE CONTINUES TO CHOP.

The *Broad Axe,* however, lingered along for ten years or more, and like a river I have seen in the mountain districts of the Pacific slopes, would sink out of sight in spots, to reappear further on, and continued that desultory, intermittent sort of existence, until by some process of newspaper metempsychosis, it passed into another under a different name, and this, the first of its kind, of long-time happy memory, followed the *Guide* to the shadowy land of dead newspapers.

The roll of its editors brings before me many faces familiar in recollections; faces of men who in another time, were co-pioneers on the Western border, and participants in laying the foundations of the present great and prosperous state of Nebraska. Sewell R. Jameson, its first, retired soon after its establishment, to take the office of receiver of public moneys in the land office at Brownville, which place he held for a time, with no particular credit to himself or anybody else. I shall not attempt to write his biography. It is already written in the lost lives of that mighty host of the dead from a social custom, sanctioned, or at least permitted by the laws of socalled Christian men, and the story of one of those is, in all essential respects, an exact duplicate of all of the others. In a lonely grave on the hillside near Brownville and overlooking the broad sweep of the Missouri, as it rolls its unsightly, muddy floods steadily down to the sea, rests all that was mortal of that young man, once of high hope, of good intellect and good intentions, but of no more account now to the busy throngs of the living, than the senseless clods that cover the frail, wasting body, beneath them. "What is man, that thou art mindful of him, or the son of man, that thou visitest him," when man himself is neither mindful of his kind nor merciful to it, but is even cruel in his disposition to forgetfulness and neglect. Mr. Jameson was succeeded in the *Broad Axe* by a tramp printer named Irving, a young man with some ability and a fair education, but the social custom mentioned had laid its withering hand on him early in the race, and failure was written against the enterprise from the start. However,

he ran the paper at intervals for a year or two, and then threw it up and left the country. The next to take hold of the *Axe*, was a farmer named L. B. Prouty, who lived out on the Muddy near John R. Dowty's present farm. Mr. Prouty had learned the printer's trade when a boy, and was well equipped for the business of a country editor. Anyway, he took up the job some time in 1861 and held it down until 1865, or thereabouts, and was succeeded by Norman Pierce, from somewhere in Kansas, who was a better printer and a better editor than any of his predecessors. About the time that Arago was assuming great importance as a growing town, and its leading citizens induced Pierce to move the *Axe* down there to help boom the then metropolis on the river. He did so, and operated the paper there for several months, but with little profit to himself or the town. Norman liked beer too well, and there was an unlimited quantity constantly on tap and within reach, and as much of his ads and subscription were paid in that kind of currency, the editor did what he could with getting away with at least what he considered his share, and it finally got away with the newspaper business itself, and the office was brought back to Falls City. The press and material belonged to Jameson and Burbank, and they allowed any person who would undertake the job of printing a paper, to use them without cost, hoping someone would make a success of it and buy them out. This I think, took place, but it was near the decade of 1860, but as I am not writing of that time, the fact is not important at this moment.

The next and the last of the *Broad Axe* editors, was Judge Jonathan James Marvin. I have it in my mind that he took charge of the office about the year 1866, but I cannot be accurate as to the time, as I have no data at hand by which to fix it, but it was somewhere thereabouts. As run by him it was a different paper to any previously published in the town. First, because it was free from all personalities, and was devoted to the publication of the current news of the day, interspersed with articles on literary subjects at intervals, that lovers of the higher order of literature would be delighted with, in a new country as this was then; books of the belles-lettres kind were scarce indeed. Second, because Judge Marvin was the most accomplished classical scholar then in Nebraska, or that has ever been in it since for that matter, and the products of his pen were marvels of style and elegance, such as are never met with in the ordinary rough and tumble country publications.

JUDGE MARVIN IN THE WRONG PLACE.

He had been educated in one of the Canadian colleges, but himself was a native of the state of Vermont, and chose the law as his profession in life, studying in the office of his grandfather, Judge Janes, who had been chief justice of the supreme court of that state. He came of a great race of lawyers, but I was always of the opinion that he made a mistake in trying to be one himself. I suppose there is some place in the world for every man who has the misfortune to be born into it, but sometimes, and generally a good many times, the wrong man gets into the wrong place, and failure, or at least, incomplete success follows, for which the man himself is held responsible and unjustly so. To me it appeared that Judge Marvin with his great attainments and splendid poetic fancy, for he was a poet in every fibre of his nature, should have been on the editorial staff of some literary magazine of the higher order, where his powers of critical analysis, equal in grasp to Poe or Willis, could have had full play and the world of letters would have been enriched by the circumstance.

Untoward fate ordered his life otherwise, and it may be that I am mistaken, though I hardly think so, but I am very certain that he was out of his rightful element trying to practice law in a rude frontier community, or indeed in any other, as his tastes and natural instincts fitted him for a field of operation widely different from the pugilistic contentions of a legal forum.

I have no apology to offer for what I have said of a man whom in life I admired and respected, and in whom I saw what I know many others did not see—an intellectual giant that fate had enabled pigmies to bind, as the Lilliputs bound a Gulliver, with fetters woven of their ignorance and narrow prejudices, mere threads of gossamer, but in combination of a social order as foreign to his nature as he was foreign to it, was sufficiently powerful to break his spirit and hold him in its brutal clutch with a tenacity of death itself. He was among them but not of them, and they killed the aspirations of a spirit too lofty for vulgar appreciation, and the pearl he cast before the human swine of his environment, shared the fate predicted for all such.

Such was the man who had editorial charge of that first newspaper enterprise in our city, during the last year of its existence, until it was swallowed up by one on a larger scale, but not of superior character. Inoffensive, modest, and retiring, its editor quietly went about his duties harming no man, but doing the best he could for the town and its people, and whether that was

much or little, it was done in kindness, and with a view only to the betterment of his fellows, and the community in which he lived. He was a citizen of Nebraska for thirty-two years, most of which time he lived in Falls City, and if he ever by word or deed placed a thorn in any man's breast I never knew it, and I think I knew him as well as any other. He gathered little gear in the shape of this world's goods, but he accumulated something better, something he could take with him out of the wilderness—ideas, the only commodity man can possess that has real value. From 1865, when he came home from serving his country in the army during the Southern War, until 1891, he went out and came in with his neighbors hereabouts, in peace and harmony; grew old on these streets, and died, regretted by all.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Historical Sketches.

THE INUNDATION OF 1858.

By David Dorrington, Falls City.

Myself, wife, and son, William E. Dorrington, then known as Ebenezer, were the oldest permanent residents of Falls City, having resided here continuously since September 7, 1857. There were other settlers here at the time of our arrival, but they have either died, left, or removed transiently to return again. Falls City was not at that time a place of much importance, Archer then being the only settlement of any consequence in this section of the country. The old pioneers labored under discouragements, and had to endure hardships and privations, in comparison with which the late grasshopper depredations were but a trifle. Among the most noted occurrences of this kind was the inundation, freshet or flood, of 1858, being the longest continued and heaviest fall of rain, the most rapid and extended swelling of the streams and rivers, that this county has experienced in the last twenty years.

On the 12th day of July, 1858, the rain commenced falling, and there was a continued fall of rain for ten or twelve days, until the Nemaha and its tributaries burst over their banks, and inundated all of the bottomland of the county. The bridges on all of the streams were swept away, and Falls City left isolated and cut off from connection with the rest of the county. The Nemaha and its branches swelled to such an extent that the bottom farms were covered with water, the fences carried away, and the farmers and their families compelled to leave tehir inundated homes in skiffs or by swimming.

The country was full of distress; half naked and starving families crowded into the little settlement of Falls City, until our provisions were exhausted, and want stared us in the face. Our little stock of flour, corn, meal, groceries, etc., had become so small that there was necessity for immediate action, and citizens held a meeting, appointing James Buchanan and myself a committee to obtain supplies from the East. Mr. Buchanan and

myself started off upon our mission, but when we arrived at the Muddy, this side of Archer, we found the bridge swept away, and the creek impassable. Upon the other side of the creek, just above the dam—as there was an old mill there at that time—I first saw the Hon. Elmer S. Dundy, then residing at Archer, with whom ever since I have had a continued acquaintance and friendship. We hailed him, and wished him to take our money and obtain our supplies from the river towns; he constructed a raft and undertook to cross the Muddy, just below the site of the old bridge, near where Henry Warneka was afterwards drowned, but the freshet increased to such an extent, that his raft was swept over the dam, and the judge had to swim over the creek to join us on the other side.

The judge procured the supplies for us and forwarded them immediately. Our county was then very sparsely settled, but a very great amount of property was destroyed, and it is still vividly remembered by all of the old settlers of the county. The bottom between Falls City and the Nemaha, was so deeply overflowed that for months Sewell R. Jamison and others ran a canoe between Falls City and Sauktown, which they called the "Sauktown express," and which was run for the purpose of borrowing flour and provisions from the Indian settlement, south of the Nemaha. There are other interesting facts in regard to this freshet, which I do not now recollect, but presume I have said enough for the purpose of the present introductory sketch; hoping that my fellow pioneers will follow with their recollections hereafter.

The foregoing was written on July 28, 1875.

RULO TWENTY YEARS AGO.

By E. H. Johnson.

In the summer of 1855, William Kenceleur, Charles Rouleau, and Eli Bedard, Eli Plant and myself, left Sioux City for the southeastern portion of Nebraska then known as the "Half-Breed Tract," lying along the Missouri river, to the width of about ten miles, between the Great and Little Nemaha rivers, for the purpose of locating some claims, under the treaty made at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, in 1831, allotting three hundred and twenty acres of land each, to certain half-breeds or mixed Indians, on this reserve. To allotments upon the tract, the wives of Rouleau and Bedard and Kenceleur were entitled by virtue of the treaty.

This section of the country, was then in its primitive state, inhabited by Indians and a few Frenchmen, who were married to squaws or half-breeds, there being no improvements, except occasionally here and there, an Indian corn field.

There were but two white men in this vicinity, both Frenchmen; Charles Martin, a Canadian, an old mountaineer and a man of great historical knowledge, who had just come in from Salt Lake City, with a herd of cattle and mustang ponies, and who was then living near where Rulo now stands in an Indian lodge or teepee, with a Piute squaw for a wife, and one for a servant. The other was F. X. DuPuis, a Frenchman, living in a lodge with a squaw, the widow of the great Iowa chief, White Cloud, then deceased.

Charles Martin was a most remarkable man, both as to appearance and character; he was tall and straight, with a spare face, long Roman nose, small grey eyes, and dark curly hair that fell upon his shoulders in ringlets; he was an excellent horseman and an experienced hunter; his disposition was warm and generous to a fault, affectionate, and trusting everything to his friends.

FUTURE WIFE RESCUED FROM DEATH.

The manner in which Martin secured his wife, savors a little of the romantic, and may be of interest.

Upon one of his hunting expeditions in the wild Indian country among the mountains, where no white men except the French fur trader, pioneer and trapper had ever ventured, Martin came across a wild tribe of Indians, who had lately lost one of the chiefs in battle with a neighboring tribe, in which they had taken captives from the enemy. By the Indian customs, when the chief was killed in battle, if any of the enemy had been taken captive, one of their number was to be immolated to appease the spirit of the dead warrior. When Martin came into the camp, he found that the Indian tribe was about to perform the funeral ceremonies of their deceased chieftain, and had erected a funeral pyre over his remains, upon the top of which, bound and expecting to be burned as a victim, sat a beautiful Indian maiden, between twelve and fourteen years of age. The heart of the honest trapper was touched, and calling the chiefs of the nation together, he offered them a couple of tents or teepees and a couple of horses, in all valued at about two hundred dollars, to ransom the girl. The ransom was accepted, and the trembling maid, clasped in the arms of the hardy pioneer, became after the Indian fashion, his bride. She made him an excellent wife, being a neat housekeeper, good cook, and well skilled in all the arts taught to Indian girls; of this there was proof in the gay buckskin suit she made for Martin, decorating it tastefully with beads and other Indian ornaments; a part of this suit afterwards came into the possession of Wilson H. Maddox, a pioneer of Falls

City. Martin was very fond of his wife and only survived her a year or two, she dying in 1859.

One of the first stores started in Nebraska was put in at Rulo by Martin and his partner, F. L. Goldsberry, under the firm name of Martin & Goldsberry.

In the summer of 1855 we located the present townsite of Rulo and of the Rulo mill site now occupied by Thacker & Davis, on the Muddy near its mouth.

From the time we left the north line of Richardson county, until we struck the Kansas line, a distance of about twenty miles, we saw but one cabin, and that was the house of Stephen Story, where his present residence is, west of St. Stephens. There being no roads or bridges, we were obliged to follow Indian trails, as near as possible, to ensure us a means of crossing the creeks on our route.

In the year 1856, Kenceleur, Bedard, Plant and myself, moved down and brought with us, Joshua Murray, James Kenough and two other men, and built a cabin near the north end of the now Muddy bridge, and commenced work on the Muddy mill at Thacker & Davis's present site. After the saw-mill was in running order and prior to the grist-mill being attached, it was destroyed by fire, the work of an incendiary. We were obliged to get all of our provisions from the east side of the Missouri river, eight or nine miles from our work, and pack it on horses.

Game was quite plenty, considering the number of roving Indians that were scattered over the tract.

RESTING PLACE OF WHITE CLOUD.

Upon the townsite of Winnebago there was then a Winnebago Indian village. Iowa Indians were camped in large numbers, all along the river, and near the northwest corner of the townsite of Rulo, was a very important burying ground in which rests the great warrior and head chief of the Iowas, White Cloud, in all the glory of his station.

In the fall of 1856 we commenced the survey of Rulo; and in the spring of 1857, Major Stark, United States army, came on the reserve at a point now known as Aspinwall, to issue certificates of allotment to those entitled to the lands.

In the year 1857 we cast our first votes, numbering twenty-three, for county officers, at the old town of Archer, voting for our old and esteemed friend, W. H. Mann, for county clerk.

The *Rulo Western Guide,* the first paper printed in Richardson county, was established by the Rulo Town and Ferry Company, under the management of a man by the name of Barret, who was succeeded by A. D. Kirk and Charles Hergesheimer as editors.

In the year 1859, the Indian agent having completed his mission on the reserve, withdrew his presence, and left us to the mercies of the white man, by whom we were received with friendship, attached to the balance of the county and introduced to and allowed the privilege of paying taxes like other men, which blessing we have not as yet been deprived of.

The foregoing was written on August 11, 1875.

PIONEER HARDSHIPS.

By William Witherow.

I moved in March, 1854, from the place now called Mariette, in Holt county, Missouri, opposite St. Stephens (in this county), to a claim I had taken during the preceding February, up on what is called "Rattlesnake," in this county.

About the 10th of March, 1854, I arrived at my claim with my family, we having been two or three days on our route and having to make a crossing over the south fork of the Nemaha in order to reach our destination. That spring I broke ten acres of land, and put in corn for myself, with four yoke of three-year-old steers, which I took from Henry Abrahms to break for their work; I also broke ten acres for Doctor Macey, about four miles down the stream, on a farm afterwards occupied by George Kelley, who was killed by David Rogers.

My claim was located on Rattlesnake creek, so called from a large den of rattlesnakes being killed upon it by a company of Germans and Swiss, among whom were the Wittwers and Jacob Spring; Spring, a Swiss, was my nearest neighbor.

About the first of November, 1854, Spring and myself went to Savannah, Missouri, for provisions. Before our return a severe storm came up; we undertook to recross the Missouri river at Amazonia (near St. Joseph), but were prevented by the high wind, ice and snow; we expected to get over the river at St. Stephens but could not on account of the storm, and were compelled to leave our cattle and wagons in Missouri and cross in a canoe to the coal banks above Yankton (a mile and a quarter above Rulo in Richardson county), where a man named Level was then living, passing the floating ice

and breaking our way where the ice had closed up, and paying a man a dollar for ferrying us over in his canoe.

At Level's home we obtained refreshments, and upon leaving, Mr. Spring got a full grown cat—cats then being scarce and valuable in this new country—and put it in a sack and placed the sack in his bosom to shelter it from the storm in crossing the bleak prairies through the deep snow.

A CATASTROPHE.

After we had toiled along against the cold wind, so strong that we had to turn our backs to it to hear each other, to a point upon the high prairie above where Joseph Forney now resides, I heard a muttering from Mr. Spring, who was exhausted, and declared he would not face the storm any longer, and we were bound to die, and he showed me the cat he had carried in his bosom frosen stiff and hard. I encouraged him to proceed and we went on. At one of the points near the old Joe Burbank place, where Benjamin Bowers' farm now is, we discovered a light in the Crook settlement, and arrived at Isaac Crooks', hungry and half frozen. Here we refreshed ourselves and passed the night. The next day we continued our journey through the deep snow until we reached our homes at night. It was six weeks before we could cross over our cattle and provisions, and Spring was fortunate enough to bring home two cats, which, with their progeny, succeeded in ridding the country of mice. In that six weeks we had pretty hard diet, boiled corn, a little pork, some dried squashes, potatoes, and turnips we had raised the season before, but no flour or groceries of any description.

In the spring of 1855 I sold my claim upon Rattlesnake and moved up and located a claim on Easley creek, near the claim of Jacob Frey, in what was later Speiser precinct.

The winter of 1855-6 was terribly severe. A little before Christmas a heavy sleet fell upon a deep snow, and crusted it over, and it was almost impossible to travel with teams and we were unable to get to the mills to have any grain ground. For three weeks we had to subsist principally upon boiled hominy and venison, deer being very plentiful and not able to escape from the groves or run from the dogs on account of the ice and crust.

The troubles of my German friends in making hominy afforded me considerable amusement, as they did not understand the process, and could neither get the hull off the corn nor the lye out of it, and as a result they manufactured a mass of yellow stuff, which they could not eat, and looked

like most anything but hominy. My wife and Mrs. Morrison, an elderly lady from Missouri, before the three months had expired, taught them the mystery of hulling the corn and getting out the lye.

DIED FROM EXPOSURE.

At the commencement of this storm we sent Samuel Bright, a German from Savannah, Missouri, to Salem for groceries for our families, and he was overtaken and lost in the storm, remaining in the wilderness on Honey creek all night, getting into the creek several times, and filling his boots with water; when he arrived at home, both of his legs were frozen to such an extent that before he died they came off at the top of his boots; his death took place upon the night before New Year. We were notified of his death by Jacob Spring, and I, living four miles off, being the nearest neighbor, gathered as many of my neighbors as I could find, amounting in all to seven, to assist in burying him. As I was accustomed to the use of a needle, I was assigned to the duty of making his shroud, while the rest, the weather being extremely cold, took their turns at digging his grave, and making the coffin. The frost was so deep that they could only make his grave four feet deep, and then did not succeed in piercing the frost. The coffin was made of puncheons and old boards, as there was in those old pioneer times no better material to be provided; but I have no doubt that the spirit of my departed friend is as well and as happy as if he had been buried under the domes of a cathedral, with the richest casque to hold his remains. On our return from the funeral three of those engaged in the burial were badly frozen; Uncle James Morrison had his nose badly frozen and Jacob Frey and James Moran barely escaped the loss of their ears. Aside from this exceedingly cold weather during six weeks, we had not much to regret on account of our venison and hominy diet, for in the spring all were fat and enjoying the best of health.

COUNTRY IN A SHROUD OF MOURNING.

In the summer of 1860 I sold the farm I had made on Easley creek to George Gird, and removed to Rulo, and while there, sickness was prevalent all along the Nemaha, and deaths were occurring every day from the bloody flux, which seemed almost to be incurable. In the neighborhood of Salem alone, there were sixteen deaths in one week from the epidemic. I carried several corpses from Rulo to Salem for interment within a short time, and the whole country seemed to be in a shroud of mourning.

In another story appearing in this series of articles by pioneers, my friend, Uncle Thomas F. Brown, speaks of the killing of David Hudgins. I was acquainted with all the facts connected with that murder, and carried the body of Hudgins home to his family. Mr. Brown unintentionally makes a mistake in saying that David Moran killed Hudgins. Stephen Moran, a twin brother of David Moran, was the person who committed the act, and was arrested, tried and acquitted. David Moran, a gentleman in every respect, lived upon Hackberry Ridge in Andrew county, Missouri, while Stephen was a neighbor of mine.

The foregoing was written on September 2, 1875.

PIONEER TRIP IN 1854.

By Jesse Crook, of Falls, City.

On the 26th day of August, A. D. 1854, William Goolsby, Faragus Pollard, William Roberts, John A. Singleton, John Crook, James Goolsby, Simmerly and Short, whose first names I do not now recollect, and myself started from Fillmore, Andrew county, Missouri, to make a tour through this then uninhabited region. We crossed the Missouri river, into Indian territory, then belonging to the Iowa Indians, near what is now called Iowa Point, and took our dinner upon Indian lands. We then cut out a road for our teams, up the branch to the site of the present town of Iowa Point, and struck through the prairie by the old Iowa mission. That night we camped near the waters of what is now known as Wolf river. The next day we pursued our journey over the prairie, seeing wolves and deer in abundance and frequently coming across elk horns and occasionally finding buffalo heads. The grass was tall and the vegetation rank and the soil as rich as was ever seen. The same day we crossed a beautiful stream, apparently adapted to mill purposes, and a large walnut grove and named this stream Walnut creek, which name it now bears. We uncoupled the team and packed the wagon over the creek. We then traveled in a northwesterly direction about ten miles, until we came to another small stream upon whose banks a drove of Indian ponies were grazing; to this stream we gave the present name of Pony creek.

This being soon after the ratification of the treaty with the Indians, there was no white settler or inhabitant in the country. There were no bridges, no roads or paths, except a very few Indian trails. About five miles northwest of Pony creek we came to the headwaters of a branch which had

a large body of timber on it. We went down this creek a couple of miles, near to its mouth, and found a little spring seeping out of the bank where we camped for the purpose of getting good water that night and the next day.

CONTRARY CREEK.

I told the boys that I would take a little walk and look at the timber. I followed the stream about half a mile down to its mouth and it was very hard to follow, for which reason we called it by its present designation, Contrary creek, I having stated to the boys upon my return to camp, that it was the most contrary creek I had ever seen. Contrary creek empties into a larger creek, upon whose banks, immediately before it emptied into the south fork of the Nemaha, were steep bluffs of rock. We named the stream Rock creek, which name it still bears. In my travels on foot I went over the south fork of the Nemaha and to a high bluff, upon the top of which was a monument, twelve or fifteen feet high, laid up by the Indians, of loose stones. I climbed up to the top of it and looked around. From there I saw another river in a northeasterly direction running from the northwest and flowing into the Nemaha.

Upon my return to camp we took our horses and, crossing the Nemaha, we came to the river I had seen from the monument, and followed it to its junction with the main river, which the Indians had already named the Nemaha; we called it the north fork of the Nemaha. Two of our company, John A. Singleton and William Roberts, took claims for farming purposes on the south fork of the Nemaha; Singleton's claim was the farm now owned by Eugene Boyle, on which there was then standing over one hundred acres of fine timber. Another of our party, Short, took a claim for a mill-site at the junction of the two Nemahas; and Singleton and Roberts staked a claim adjoining Short's for a townsite, upon a piece of land covered with a red-oak grove, filled with hop vines and innumerable weeds, where the town of Salem now stands. At this place we left Singleton, Roberts and Short, upon their claims, with the team, and crossed the north fork of the Nemaha on horseback. We traveled up the north fork on the east side. William Goolsby, Faragus Pollard, James Goolsby, John Crook and myself took claims at intervals, on the east side of the north fork of the Nemaha river.

After staking our claims we turned our course, started for home and came to a branch where there was a small grove with deer in it; this we named Deer creek, by which name it is still known, and took our dinner there where John Crook now resides. We held a council to decide upon which

route to pursue upon our return (supposing that we were over fifty miles west of the Missouri river, when we really were within but fifteen miles of it.) We then left the Nemaha valley, and struck for the Missouri, aiming to keep the river in sight, so as not to be beyond the reach of water and camped for the night in a hickory grove upon a small stream, where our slumbers were disturbed at intervals until day, by the screams of the wild cat. This branch we named Wild Cat, near the mouth of which is the farm of J. F. Harkendorff. The next morning we went about half a mile north, to a large creek where I fell off my horse in crossing and got wet, and we called the stream Soak creek, but it is now known as the Muddy.

From the Muddy we pursued our journey, in a northerly direction, over the prairie and dividing ridge, often becoming bewildered and half lost, for about five miles, when, to our astonishment, we discovered the river bluffs of the Missouri at no great distance. Here we struck an Indian trail and followed it through ravines and over the hills, to an Indian trading post, in a little log house on the banks of the Missouri, kept by a Frenchman or half-breed of the name of Deroin, where St. Deroin now stands. By firing our revolvers we succeeded in arousing a man and a woman on the Missouri side, who came over in a small boat and took us over, taking one horse at a trip.

On April 17, 1855, I removed my family to a claim on Muddy creek, about a mile north of the present site of Falls City, and abandoned my claim on the Nemaha. Here I started the first prairie farm in the vicinity. The country was full of wolves, deer and wild turkeys, and fish was so abundant in the small streams, that we could kill them with clubs. The first male child born in the settlement was Frank Leechman (still residing on the same farm north of Falls City in 1917.) The first election held in what is now Richardson county was at a log house in a grove belonging to a man named Level, in the fall of 1854, when there were about ten votes polled. The candidates, some of them, resided in other states. Col. J. L. Sharp was elected to the Senate (or council), as it was then called, from what is now Richardson, Pawnee and parts of both Nemaha and Johnson counties, resided then at Glenwood, Iowa, and John A. Singleton, elected to the House of the Territorial Legislature, had a family in Missouri.

I could give more items that might be of interest, but space precludes.

UP THE NEMAHA IN 1854.

By Thomas F. Brown.

On August 18, 1875, Mr. T. F. Brown contributed the following:

Coming from Caloway county, Missouri, in June, 1854, I met with John Hudgins, Phelan Belan and Darius B. Ferguson, residing in Andrew county, Missouri, who intended to make a trip west into the Indian territory. We crossed the Missouri river at a point near where Amazonia now stands, into the Indian territory, and into what is now Doniphan county, Kansas. We traveled up the bottom through weeds, seven or eight feet high, and timber, making our journey hot and uncomfortable, until we came across a spring gushing out of the bank or verge of the rolling prairie. Near this spring there has since been a townsite laid out called Smithtown. At this spring we refreshed our weary frames and camped a little north of the present site of Troy Junction. As we were dismounting we ran into a flock of wild turkeys, and shot one of them, whose bones we had the pleasure of anatomizing for our evening repast. We brought our bread with us, and had our tin cups swung to our belts, and when we wished for a cup of coffee, we put our cups filled with water, over the blaze of the fire, and dropped in a pinch or two of ground coffee. The next day we came to the California trail from St. Joseph, Missouri, and followed it until we came to the Iowa farm, or mission. Mr. Irwin, the preacher at the mission, advised us to explore the Wolf river country, but stated that there was an Indian reservation in that region belonging to the Mississippi Sacs.

MOTHER OF FIRST WHITE CHILD BORN IN RICHARDSON COUNTY.

Upon examining the Wolf River country, we were delighted with it, but afraid to select any claims on account of the uncertainty of the location of the reserve. We then followed the California trail until we came to the Nemaha, just south of the Nebraska line, where we camped for the third night. Here we found a small log cabin belonging to a man by the name of Beals, from Pennsylvania, who had a wife and one child. Out on the divide about twenty-five miles southeast of the Nemaha, we met a covered wagon belonging to an old gentleman by the name of Davenport. In the wagon was his family, his daughter—the widow Hershberger, afterwards Mrs. Leachman, to whom came the honor of being the mother of the first

white child born in Richardson county; his son, Lewis Davenport, afterwards a merchant in Nebraska City, and others.

Mr. Davenport made a claim about two miles below this point, and died there that fall. His widow married a man by the name of Clifford, who in the winter of 1858-59 killed a young man who was working for him, in a fight, upon his claim near the Hay's bridge, in Muddy precinct, where C. Van Deventer later resided. His wife frightened by the affray, ran out upon the prairie and perished in the snow in a vacant cabin near the stream called Whiskey run, not far from the David Quinlan farm. In the fall of 1859, the grand jury at the session of the district court held at Salem in September, found an indictment against Clifford for murder. Daniel Hudgins and myself were members of the grand jury. Upon his return home towards Easley Creek, Hudgins got into a personal affray with David Moran, and Moran cutting his throat, he died in a few minutes.

At the camping place near the Beals' cabin, we were annoyed and deprived of our rest by innumerable mosquitos, which troubled us so much that though we held our heads over the smoke, we could not get rid of them. Here Belan and Hudgins left us for the high prairies, expecting to escape the mosquitos, but returned in about an hour saying that they were worse on the prairies than in the bottom. They wished us to move our camp, but when we refused, they left Ferguson and myself, and we saw nothing more of them during the trip. The next day we proceeded up the Nemaha to explore the country, and came across a man by the name of Newton, who, with his family, lived in a cabin about five miles this side of the present site of Seneca, Kansas, and at a point where a townsite was afterwards surveyed, called Central city.

"SPYING THE LAND."

Newton went with us up the Nemaha, and we passed the crossing from Ft. Leavenworth to Kearney, and looked over the country beyond where Seneca now stands, but did not select claims, as the soil was too sandy and sterile to suit us, though the timber was excellent. Upon the high prairie at this point an Indian boy, about fourteen or fifteen years of age, came to us on foot, walking very fast, with his blanket around him, and his bow and arrow to shoot game for his subsistence. He was on the trail of a band of Pottawatomies who had passed about four or five days before, on their route to Minnesota. With no food but what he could procure with his bow and arrow, he pursued and overtook the band before they reached their destination.

We then retraced our steps and pursued our course down the Nemaha, below where we had first struck it, and found settlers near where Cincinnati (in Pawnee county, near Du Bois), or Fries' mill now is located, to-wit: Joseph Fries, Christian Bobst and Robert Turner, who were living in cabins with their families, where they had been for a month or two.

We came down about three miles (in the present confines of Richardson county), where we found a man by the name of Henry Abrams, in camp with his family, with a cabin partly erected.

About a mile from there I took a claim, blazed the trees and laid a foundation for a cabin on the first day of July, 1854, on the farm where I now reside and during the summer I erected a cabin, near where I had laid the foundation, being the settler farthest east upon the Nemaha.

In the fall, Abrams and myself put up a hundred tons of hay and brought over and wintered about forty or fifty head of cattle.

Late in the fall, we struck for the Missouri river to see if we could find any settlers. We discovered no signs of a settlement until we reached the claims of Singleton, Roberts and Short, where Salem now stands.

In a grove, north of the after-site of Archer, and upon the farm where W. M. Maddox now resides, we came to a log cabin of a man named Levels, who lived there with his two wives and a large family of children.

Game was very plentiful, especially turkeys and deer; fish in the streams were so tame that you could kill them with clubs as they ran between your legs in the water, some of them two or three feet long.

In the spring of 1855, I enclosed one hundred acres upon my farm, and broke twenty acres. About July, 1855, the settlement having extended towards the east part of the county, I broke land in the neighborhood of Archer, where now are the farms of William Maddox, Isaac Crook, Jesse Crook and William Goolsby.

EARLY POLITICAL ITEMS.

By Isaac Crook.

On August 26, 1875, Mr. Isaac Crook wrote the following:

In 1856 I resided in Andrew county, Missouri. At that time there was great excitement among the poeple, in regard to Kansas and Nebraska, and frequent meetings were held, in which it was firmly resolved by the large landholders and slaveholders, that Kansas should belong to the South, while they were willing to give up Nebraska to the North, as being a colder and

more sterile country. For this reason, apprehending trouble in Kansas, I relinquished my idea of settling there, and about the tenth day of April, 1859, moved over to Nebraska. The next day I paid fifty dollars towards the erection of a bridge at Archer.

When I arrived here the following were the county officers, being the first elected in Richardson county, to-wit: John C. Miller, probate judge; F. L. Goldsberry, county clerk; Lewis Misplais, county treasurer, and —— McMullin, sheriff. There were but two election precincts in the county, Salem and Archer.

The first court held in Richardson county was convened at Archer, then county seat, at Judge Miller's large log cabin, which served as court house, jail and tavern, all in one.

Archer was at that time quite a lively little place, Kirk and Goldsberry and John P. Welty kept stores, and there were two hotels and a blacksmith shop here, besides a number of dwellings. I resided near Archer, and through court time had to keep a public house, and entertained a large number of suitors, witnesses and jurors; and for this purpose butchered and brought over from Missouri, in bacon, sixty fat hogs, which I had to keep out under the sheds on account of my house being filled with boarders. My wife, one night, cut upon a large ham, which was covered with bran, and the next morning the ham was missing. My wife and Jesse Crook's wife followed the trail, by the bran, through the brush, until it struck an Indian trail on the prairie. I followed the trail until I came to a neighbor's house, where I discovered two of my hams hanging up. I said to the man of the house: "Jim, have you got a shot gun? I want to borrow one; the Indians have been stealing my meat, and I mean to kill them when they come again." He turned pale and said he had no gun. I told him I would borrow one from William Goolsby. I returned home and had no further trouble from stolen hams.

Our county officers exercised jurisdiction over what are now Richardson, Pawnee and Johnson counties, there being at that time no settlements of consequence west.

In the fall of 1856, James H. Lane and his men, on their route to central Kansas, where the troubles were commencing between the Free State and Southern men, passed and stopped several times with their arms, ammunition and artillery. They buried some of their military supplies on Pony creek, south of the later site of Falls City. They purchased from me, at good prices, one thousand pounds of bacon, twenty sacks of flour and a wagon load of apples which I had brought from Missouri. A week or two before their

first arrival, spies came to my house from both sides, reconnoitering, and as they knew I was from Missouri, both Northern and Southern men wanted to know what I was doing over here, but I gave them evasive answers to their questions.

PRICE OF A LIFE.

As James H. Lane was frequently at my house, and in my company traveling through the country, and boarded at Rickard's house, about a quarter of a mile from mine, I was offered five thousand dollars by a company of men in Missouri, when I was over there purchasing supplies if I would cause his death. I told them I would not kill a man for anything, and they replied that his death would save the lives of thousands of others.

In the fall of 1856 there were ninety-eight votes polled in the county, there being but few legal voters.

In the fall of 1857, I ran for county treasurer against Misplais and McDaniel, and was elected, three hundred and forty votes being polled. W. H. Mann was selected county clerk; Samuel Keefer, sheriff, and Joseph Yount, Arnett Roberts and George Coffman, county commissioners. There were then three election precincts—Archer, Salem and Speiser.

In that year the sheriff collected the taxes, but the next Legislature changed the law and made it the duty of the treasurer to go into every precinct two days every year, giving ten days' notice by posters in each precinct, of the time of the collection therein.

In the fall of 1858 the taxes were as follows: County tax, three mills on the dollar; territorial tax, two mills; county school tax, one mill; making a total tax of six mills on the dollar. My tax that year was three dollars, upon the same amount of property, except real estate, now taxed at from fifty dollars to sixty dollars.

SALEM BECOMES COUNTY SEAT.

The half-breed line was run in the winter of 1857 and the county seat removed from Archer to Salem, upon this account. Judge Miller resigned his office and Esquire Trammel was appointed probate judge, and he and Mann, the county clerk, removed their offices to Salem, where the county seat remained until 1860, when it was removed to Falls City, where it now is, there being a spirited contest and several hotly-fought elections upon the subject.

In the fall of 1859 I was re-elected county treasurer. The prairies had

been rapidly settled up and the population increased largely, so that there were over eight hundred votes polled. My opponent was Samuel R. Roberts, of Salem, and Israel May, of Rulo, but I received as many votes as both of them. W. H. Mann and Samuel Keefer were re-elected county clerk and sheriff. The taxes remained the same, with the exception of a small road tax.

Colonel McIntyre and Shellhorn were elected county commissioners. The election precincts were Rulo, St. Stephens, Falls City, Salem, Speiser and Franklin.

Just before my second election, in the collection of taxes, I went into different neighborhoods, where there were several widow women who had grown sons and sons-in-law. I gave each of them a tax receipt free and upon the ensuing election, their influence was strong in my favor, I getting every vote in their respective vicinities. After that, not being a candidate, I was not so liberal and forgot my fair friends.

At this time we had two weekly newspapers lately started in the county, the *Rulo Western Guide*, at Rulo, and the *Broad Axe*, at Falls City.

In the fall of 1861, F. A. Tisdell, Sr., succeeded me as county treasurer, I not being a candidate for re-election.

HAD THEIR OFFICES IN THEIR HATS.

In the early years of the county, the clerk's office was held at the county seat, but the treasurer and probate judge had their offices in their hats, pockets and some cranny in their dwelling houses. About twelve years ago, William Goolsby and myself and some townspeople, used to go out about six miles north of this place to hunt wolves, on a trip of about six miles square or more, and thought that when my grazing land gave out that I would herd my horses and cattle here, as there seemed no prospect of it ever being settled. About a week ago I went over the same tract, and to my surprise, found it one succession of lanes running through rich farms, upon which were substantial barns and fine old-fashioned Dutch houses.

All of our old pioneers were upon their arrival here, very poor, but changed their circumstances for wealth and plenty, in most cases.

PIONEER HUNTER'S LIFE.

By William G. Goolsby.

Mr. William G. Goolsby contributed the following on September 9, 1875:

I accompanied Jesse Crook upon his first trip through this county, in

August, 1854, when the country was uninhabited and I do not think it necessary to give a narrative of that journey, as the incidents related in that sketch are correct in all material particulars. As stated by Mr. Crook, I then took a claim upon the north fork of the Nemaha, but I became sick while up near Salem and was in poor health until my return to Missouri, and left in such poor conceit with Nebraska that I firmly resolved to abandon my claim and never visit it more; but upon the return of health I became once more anxious for the adventures and perils of pioneer life.

Accordingly, in February, 1855, I raised a band of seven men, among whom was Jesse Crook, and we equipped ourselves thoroughly for the purpose of revisiting the range of our expedition of the summer before. We crossed the Missouri river on the ice, and spent eight days in Nebraska. In the spring of 1855, I returned with Jesse Crook and helped him break his farm.

In October, 1855, I bought from Jesse Crook, the claim upon which I made a farm and now reside. On the 23rd day of March, 1856, I removed my family to my claim. That spring and summer game of every kind was so plentiful, that I sent word to an old hunter friend of mine, Doctor Impey, in Andrew county, Missouri, to come over and bring his greyhounds. He was so busy that he could not come, but sent word for me to come over and get the dogs. I went over, and the Doctor calling in his dogs, six in number, bade me choose. I refused to take the privilege, and he selected out two of the finest I have ever seen and gave them to me. With the assistance of these dogs on my return to Nebraska, I supplied the neighboring settlement with venison, and made such inroads upon the wolves, wild cats and coons, that I acquired through southern Nebraska the name of the "old wolf hunter." In one half day my hounds brought in seven deer, and there were many more in sight, but I would not let them run any longer.

WALLS "PAPERED" WITH HIDES.

For two winters I employed myself solely in furnishing wood and feed, and in hunting. In the winter of 1856, Broadus Thompson and another gentleman from St. Joseph, Missouri, visited my residence. I had two large log cabins, the sides of which were lined clear around with hides of every description. The next morning they took a look at the deer, wolf, wild cat, coon and other skins which comprised my principal assortment, for that winter I took a sled full of hides of wild animals to St. Stephens, our principal market place, besides selling three times as many to Burbanks and other fur traders at my own house.

pioneers being to secure bottom lands and timber as a specialty, they believing that our upland prairie was non-productive, fit alone for grazing, and would furnish for all future time, one boundless and extensive field of pasture that never could be cultivated. A few years of practical farming has shown what errors men are liable to make in regard to the resources and worth of a new country. The soils of our uplands stand unequaled in fertility, and the most desirable and valuable locations are to be found upon the very land that our earliest settlers refused to occupy. While prairie lands have increased in value, from year to year, timber lands have decreased in this respect, selling lower at the present time than they did ten years ago.

SALEM CREATED A CITY.

Salem was organized as a city, with Samuel H. Roberts as mayor, in 1856. The same season the first sale of lots was made and the price ranged from fifteen to forty dollars. The lots sold at that sale are now all improved and many of them have either good substantial business houses or valuable residences thereon.

The first house over the north fork of the Nemaha at Salem, was built in 1857 by Thomas R. Hare. In the spring of 1860, a bridge was undertaken to be made over the south fork of the Nemaha, under the supervision of a man by the name of McPherson, to be paid for by public subscription; the bridge gave way when nearly completed, and one of the carpenters employed in its erection, James Sperry, fell with the falling arch and broke his arm. Later, a new iron bridge has been erected by the county near the same place.

The town of Salem is an old one in the history of our county; its progress has been slow, yet it has increased, and continues to increase, in improvements, population and wealth, though far behind the improvement of surrounding country, which is a true indication of its healthy condition as a place of business, and a site for substantial investments.

Our early settlement suffered many inconveniences and hardships as an incident of pioneer life, which I have not opportunity at present to relate. We obtained our supplies, particularly provisions, from Missouri, and frequently with great difficulty. Some of the details of our trials from high waters, overflows and inundations, have been truthfully stated by other articles in this series, therefore I shall not endeavor to give them in detail, but simply bear witness, so far as my memory serves me, to the truth of the sketches already transmitted to you by early pioneers.

EARLY INDIAN HISTORY.

By Elisha Dorian.

On September 30, 1875, Elisha Dorian contributed the following:

Although the migrations and proceedings of the Indian tribes of this vicinity may not be considered a part of the history of Richardson county, they certainly have intimate connection with it. At your request I will give you a brief sketch of incidents in my early career, and my knowledge of the early history of Indian tribes occupying territory in this county and the country adjoining. I have passed all my life among the Iowas, except two years in the Eastern states.

I was born in March, 1829, on the north fork of the Platte river in Nebraska, north of Ft. Kearney, at a temporary trading post kept by my father, Martin Dorian, a French fur trader. At that time, the pioneer traders among the wild tribes of Indians, then hunting and roaming through this then almost unknown country, built their temporary shanties or trading posts for the winter, at different points, to furnish the Indians goods in exchange for furs and hides, obtaining their supplies from time to time from their main posts on the Missouri river, Cabany's and Sarpy's, who in their turn were supplied from St. Louis. Cabany's post was near the Yellow Bank, a few miles north of the spot where the city of Nemaha, in Nemaha county, adjoining Richardson on the north, now stands. Peter Sarpy, an old French pioneer and fur trader had a post on the site of the present town of Bellevue, Sarpy county, Nebraska, and there was also an Indian mission at the same place.

In 1836 I was seven years old, my father sent me to the mission school at St. Joseph, Missouri, one hundred and fifty miles south of my home. For six years I remained at school, a part of the time in Pennsylvania

JOINS THE INDIANS.

The Iowas, Sacs and Foxes crossed over the Missouri river, from Buchanan county, Missouri, in 1837, and located upon Wolf river, near the present town of Highland, Doniphan county, Kansas, where they remained until the fall of 1854. Frank Whitecloud was our head chief, and under his command, fascinated by strange adventures and constant warfare, attended by buffalo hunts and war dances, of this kind of life, I entered the warpath against the Omahas, in 1843, under Whitecloud, and remained upon the plains and prairie wilderness until 1847; experiencing all the vicissitudes, thrills and adventures of a wild Indian life. Before entering the warpath I served as interpreter

under Major Richardson for nearly one year, but on account of my youth and inexperience I resigned that position.

In 1854 the Iowas, Sacs and Foxes removed from Wolf river to their present reservation in Nebraska and Kansas, and that year the two Indian villages of Nohart and Sauktown were built in Richardson county. Nohart, where there is now a postoffice and a small Indian village, is the Iowa agency, and was named for their head chief, Nohart.

On the 6th day of May, 1847, I started on a visit to the Eastern states, stopping in the principal cities, especially New York, Philadelphia and Washington and returned to Kansas upon the 15th day of August A. D. 1848.

In July, 1859, I was appointed Indian interpreter for the Iowas by Major Daniel Vanderslice, the agent, which post I have filled ever since, being reappointed by Major John A. Burbank, of Falls City, Nebraska, July 1, 1861.

The account of the inundation of 1858, given by Squire Dorrington in another article of this series was correct, though it did not effect our reservation to any great extent. The highest water upon our territory was in 1843, when the whole country in southern Nebraska and northern Kansas was flooded to a greater degree than ever known before, or since.

Since my earliest knowledge, Moless has been the hereditary head chief of the Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, which he still remains. Petoken, died in 1867 and Mas-sau-quit, in 1859; they were both chiefs of marked ability and perhaps possessed of brighter intellects than Moless, but they were not hereditary head chiefs.

HEREDITARY AND APPOINTED CHIEFS.

There are two classes of chiefs in our tribes, hereditary and appointed. Our first head chief within my memory was Whitecloud who died in 1851, and was buried near Rulo, in our most noted burying ground, as mentioned by E. H. Johnson in his sketch. He was head chief by hereditary right and possessed the affection and confidence of his tribe to a very high degree.

Nohart, also hereditary chief, was his successor until his death in 1863, when La-gar-ashe was appointed head chief by Major Burbank, Indian agent, and is still in that office. To-hee is second chief of the Iowas and Mo-hee, third chief.

For some cause, or combination of causes, which is difficult correctly to define, our tribes have diminished and dwindled away, instead of increasing for the last twenty years.

In 1854 there were between four and five hundred Iowas on the roll at

their agency in this county; now they number only two hundred and twenty.

The Sacs and Foxes of Missouri mustered over three hundred; today there are only about ninety left.

PIONEER EXPLOITS.

By Antoine Barada.

The following was contributed to the pioneer series on October 21, 1875:

Gentlemen: I see that you are soliciting sketches of early times, from the old pioneers and settlers of Richardson county, and although I am not one of the earliest actual settlers, as a pioneer, I probably explored the wild and uninhabited territory as early as any white man living.

I was born in 1807, at Carodelet, south of St. Louis, Missouri, where I was reared. My parents were of French descent, and coming from Louisiana, were called Creoles. Though raised in the suburbs of what is now a large city, and receiving every advantage of education, and enjoying every luxury of civilized life, the adventures, sports, perils and hardships endured by a pioneer, presented strange attractions and fascinations for me.

In 1816, when only nine years old, I entered the employment of the Northwestern Fur Company at St. Louis, Missouri, and traveled in a northwesterly direction to the mountains. That winter, in company with some Indians, I camped within the limits of our present county upon our journey westward. One day we went out upon a hunt and found a drove of seven hundred elk, which we drove down upon the ice of the Missouri river at the mouth of the Nemaha, near where Rulo now stands, and slaughtered them. From the venison and elk meat procured in this manner we made our winter's provisions.

For many years I traveled back and forward through the wild country, to my home near St. Louis, enjoying the excitement of a pioneer hunter's life, sometimes being in the company of accomplished gentlemen as well as of our wild Indian guide.

I have all my life been very fond of hunting, and the sports of the chase and the wilderness were my chief pleasure, and have been accounted for many years as an excellent marksman and most successful hunter.

In 1830 in company with a French physician, who belonged to our party, I started out upon a hunting expedition, and as we arrived at a spot just above where Nebraska city now stands in Otoe county, we came across a buffalo, and after a vigorous and exciting chase for miles we succeeded in killing him, when a strife ensued between the Doctor and myself as to who should have the

tongue of the buffalo, that being considered a particular delicacy; and I came our victorious.

The oldest pioneer explorer of this country is Zephyre Rencontre, who at a very advanced age is now living in Dakota Territory, and I came next.

In 1856 I settled upon my present farm upon the precinct named after myself—Barada precinct in Richardson county, Nebraska, lying between St. Stephens and Muddy precincts, and north of Ohio precinct, comprises township 3, north of range 16, east of the sixth principal meridian.

FIRST SETTLER OF BARADA PRECINCT.

Firmin Douville was the first settler in the precinct and I was next. When I look around me and see the smiling farms, expensive dwelling houses and comfortable homes that deck the prairies of Richardson county, I can hardly realize that it is the same territory I explored in 1816. At that time the whole region was designated upon the maps as the Great American Desert, in the then Missouri Territory, and it was supposed that it was entirely unfit for cultivation, while it now rivals, and even surpasses, in the amount and quality of its productions, the most fertile of the Eastern states.

I have before spoken of Zephyre Rencontre as being the oldest living pioneer through this tract of country. He passed through here and accompanied Lewis and Clark on their tour of discovery to the Pacific ocean. His children drew land from the government as half-breeds in this county, where he resided for several years.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Miscellaneous Matters of Interest.

EARLY CHRISTMAS DAYS.

By Margaret M. Maddox.

The writer has been asked to write recollections of Christmas in the early days of this county, old Archer in particular. To a younger person this might seem a very small task, but to a lady almost eighty-three years old, with shaky hands and shaky memory, it is quite an undertaking, and, except for those who have grown up in our own town with our own children, I would hardly at this time undertake such a task.

I came with my father's family to Richardson county in March, 1855. There was nothing much here of importance except breaking prairie, building our log houses, and home work in general until midsummer, when my father, John C. Miller, with the Nuckols brothers, Colonel Sharp and son, Johnson, Robert Archer and others formed a town company and laid out the town of Archer.

Father began building a big hotel, or tavern, as it was called then. Building material, like everything else to make a comfortable home, was hard to get and the house was built largely of hewed logs. We moved into the unfinished structure in the month of September. At the same time Abel D. Kirk was building a little log store building, afterwards stocking it with groceries and general merchandise. This was a great convenience to us all, because we had had to go to Missouri for everything in that line. While building, some of the family camped on the ground to look after the workmen, others stayed on the claims to do the gardening, make the butter, raise chickens and turkeys that were to grace the tables, and feed the hungry ones at our first Christmas in Nebraska.

On the 4th of October, 1855, I was united in marriage to Wilson M. Maddox and went to Nebraska City to reside. Therefore, my first Christmas in Nebraska was not spent in this county. We had a very pleasant Christmas, although we had no picture shows and theatres, but made our own amusements. We had nice dances occasionally, several lodges, societies of different kinds, temperance organizations, all considered social events then.

Christmas day we had dinner with Rev. D. W. Gage and family, old friends of ours, Reverend Gage having performed the ceremony at our wedding. My brother's family was also present. Besides a wonderful roast turkey we had baked catfish, the largest I ever saw cooked. It weighed twenty pounds and was browned and cooked to a turn. Among other good things we had a splendid plum pudding, such as only Aunt Sally Gage could make. We had a delightful time at Gage's, but to make the day more eventful, there was a Christmas wedding at our house late in the afternoon, when friends of ours, Melvina Blount and William Pound, came from Sidney, Iowa, to be married. To insure future prosperity the bride must wear something worn by a former bride, so she was arrayed in my wedding dress. A crowd of friends came in the evening and we had what we thought was a royal good time.

We passed our first winter in Nebraska City and moved back to Archer, in this county, the 1st of May, 1856, and went on our claim. William H. Mann was here; soon the Goldsberrys came from Kentucky, also Mr. Franklin and John. Kirk. They and several other families began to build and it looked much brighter and homelike.

COOKING ON A LARGE SCALE.

Then the Kansas troubles began, and old John Brown and Jim Lane, of later national fame, were continuously passing through to the north and back again, which kept up a constant excitement until late in the fall. With my parents keeping the tavern I often had to go and help mother cook for three or four hundred of these men at a time. They sent a man ahead and when the word came everybody got busy. They killed beeves, hogs, chickens, prepared the best vegetables, everything in abundance, for these men wanted the best and were willing to pay well for it.

Cold weather set in early that year. It was severely cold, but I do not recall but one big snow before Christmas. In those days we did not make such a big festival of Christmas as we did the Fourth of July and holidays that came in warmer seasons, because it was pretty severe riding across the prairie in the biting cold and the settlers were not very close together.

That year father made a big dinner at the tavern and all the people residing in Archer were invited. We did not have many social functions in those days, nor many places where the ladies could "dress up," and Mrs. Goldsberry proposed that we make this dinner a real society affair, just as though we were back in a civilized country, instead of a frontier settlement.

Accordingly all were dressed in their best bib and tucker, the ladies in their best black silk dresses—or whatever color they might have happened to be, and even the men did not object to dressing up in their Sunday best. I was down helping mother, but work or no work, I managed to change to my one best dress, a black silk, of course.

If we did not have the fresh cranberries, celery and fruits of today, we had plenty of all that was available, for father would have the best. Our dinner included turkey, roast pork, spare ribs, baked squash, and sweet potatoes, such as we seldom raise now, all such vegetables as could be stored for winter, pumpkin and mince pies, a big steaming plum pudding, a real old-fashioned pound cake, the "kind mother used to bake." There was little formality. Dinner was placed on the long table and the various dishes were passed. Everybody ate heartily and seemed to enjoy what they had. My mother was considered an excellent cook in those days.

About four o'clock in the afternoon most of the unmarried folks started for St. Deroin, to the northeast, in the edge of Nemaha county, to a dance, or ball, as it was then called, at Heath Nuckols. They had a two-horse wagon, plenty of buffalo robes and blankets. It was twenty degrees below zero and when they got home about noon the next day they were almost frozen.

Then came the news that Archer was on the half-breed tract. Huston Nuckols received the word first and before letting it be known to others, sold his big drug-store building to father at a big price. This with other losses in the townsite almost ruined father financially. He never recovered from the shock of those troubles. His health was completely broken.

COUNTY-SEAT STRIFE.

With the fall of Archer, many little towns sprang up and all were after the county seat, and such a struggle followed as you may never have heard. Why, looking back on it now after more than sixty years, it seems that if the people had tried to remove the national capitol from Washington to San Francisco, there could have been no more strife, fighting and bloodshed, according to the number of people, than there was over moving the county seat of Richardson county in those days.

The Christmas of 1857 we also spent at Archer, but I took little part in the festivities, as my first little boy was but a few weeks old at the time. We passed other Christmas days there also, and I remember that after Judge Dundy came, he was instrumental in getting up big dances at the tavern,

site of St. Joseph, and she figured as one of the early pioneers of Richardson county, living with her parents at St. Stephens when the first pioneers arrived, and has spent her life as a resident of the county.

Major Stephen Story was a true type of the pioneer, noble and generous, whole-souled and hospitable to the last degree. He lavished a princely fortune in deeds of kindness and charity, and received in return but meager gratitude.

TYPICAL TALE OF THE PIONEERS.

While, in the very nature of things, the experiences of the early pioneers of this section of Nebraska must have followed pretty closely along the same general lines—for all necessarily had much the same difficulties to face—there were certain outstanding cases which deserve more than mere passing mention in a work covering the history of this county and in a general way the history of this section of the state. It manifestly would be impossible, within the limits of an ordinary volume, to give anything like a proper review of all such cases and the story which follows and which contains so many interesting points relating to pioneer days, is presented as perhaps typical of many such stories that could be related by the surviving pioneers of Richardson county. The late William M. Jones, who was past one hundred years of age at the time of his death at his home in the precinct of Rulo, was a typical pioneer, as is his son, the Hon. Cass Jones, who is still living in that precinct, and the story of the difficulties and hardships they faced upon making a settlement in this state back in territorial days ought to be illuminating to those of the present generation who can have no adequate conception of what real "pioneering" meant to that brave band which brought about the development of the great state of Nebraska.

THE STORY OF WILLIAM M. JONES.

William M. Jones was a Virginian, born in the vicinity of Blue Springs, in the historic old county of Tazewell, in the Old Dominion, in the fall of 1812, and was but three years of age when his father moved to Jackson county, Ohio, pack horses being used to transport the family's household effects. In this latter county the father took up a tract of "Congress land," made a house of logs and went to farming. Amid these pioneer conditions, William M. Jones had little opportunity for effective schooling, but he became a practical farmer and early developed the true pioneering instinct. At nine-



J. C. LINCOLN, OF SALEM,
PIONEER MERCHANT OF RICHARDSON COUNTY.



STEPHEN STORY, FOUNDER OF ST. STEPHENS
AND FIRST SETTLER OF RICHARDSON COUNTY (1846).



JOHN B. DIDIER, PIONEER OF 1853. MRS. J. C. LINCOLN, OF SALEM. WILLIAM R. JONES,
Pioneer of Rulo. Picture taken on his 100th birthday.

teen years of age he married and started farming for himself, his plowing being done with a wooden plow made by himself, utilizing for this purpose a large hickory stump for a plowshare. When the point of the plow became dull he sharpened it with a draw-knife. Ambitious to have a larger place where he could raise live stock and engage in farming on a more extensive scale, William M. Jones three years later emigrated to Illinois, which was then beginning to be developed, and settled in Fulton county, in the western part of that state, establishing his home on a farm near the Illinois river, where he took a "squatter's" claim to a quarter of a section of land. He built a log house on that place and there lived for five years. He fenced in a considerable tract of land and engaged extensively in the raising of live stock. In 1840 he sold his place for seventeen hundred dollars, taking notes for the same. The purchaser shortly afterward took advantage of the bankruptcy law and Mr. Jones received nothing for his farm except one horse and a yoke of cattle.

At that time the great Territory of Iowa was beginning to be settled up by farmers, as land could be bought from the government for little more than a nominal price, and Mr. Jones decided to move up into the Territory and make a new start. In 1840 he took up a claim to a quarter of a section of land in Johnson county, in the Territory of Iowa, and settled on the same, starting his farming operations with three yoke of cattle, five cows, one horse and six hogs, which he drove through from Illinois. In preparation for the trip through to the new land Mr. Jones made a wagon constructed wholly of wood, there being neither nails, bolts nor iron of any kind in its makeup. For this purpose Mr. Jones utilized a large sycamore tree, cross sections of the bole of which furnished the wheels for this lumbering vehicle. The creaking of these wooden wheels could be heard over the prairie for a long distance and it was no uncommon occurrence, during the journey, for Indians to come riding up over the prairie to find out what made such a noise. These inquisitive aborigines offered no molestation to the emigrants, however, for Mr. Jones had lived long enough among Indians to know how to get along with them. In their new home in Iowa the Jones's neighbors mostly were Indians. There was plenty of wild game in that region and the family fared well, so far as keeping the larder supplied. Mr. Jones did well enough in his stock-raising operations and remained there for ten years, or until 1850, in which year he sold his place for eleven hundred dollars, gold, and moved to Cass county, in the southwestern part of Iowa, where he engaged in the milling business, paying seven hundred dollars, gold, for a saw- and grist-mill.

PAINFUL EXPERIENCE IN NEBRASKA.

For several years Mr. Jones continued engaged in the milling business in Iowa, with the help of his sons doing a good business; but in 1856 his pioneering "fever" prompted him to make another move in the direction of the frontier, so he sold his mill property for seven hundred dollars, receiving two cows as "boot," and started out for the farther Northwest, settling west of Sioux City. It was on the afternoon of March 10, 1856, that Mr. Jones crossed the Missouri river on the ice with his family, household goods, two hundred dollars in gold, sixty head of cattle, two horses and three yoke of oxen. The night after he crossed the river, the river broke up and the ice went out.

It was in Dakota county, in the northeastern part of the then Territory of Nebraska, that William M. Jones entered upon his fourth pioneering experience. He entered a tract of government land, built a log house and started farming, with the expectation of engaging extensively in the raising of live stock. He had been told that Nebraska was a good cattle country, but where he was the blizzards in the winter froze his cattle, and the high winds made high drifts of the snow. The second winter he was there the snow was so deep and the blizzards so fierce that all of his cattle froze to death, except one yoke of oxen. This discouraged him and he decided to move. With that end in view he sold his land for one hundred dollars and moved south to Leavenworth county, Kansas, on the Missouri river, and settled on the Delaware Indian Reserve, where he stayed from the spring of 1858 to the fall of 1859, making rails during the winter months.

Texas was then considered to be a very desirable state, especially for settlers who wished to raise cattle, as the winters were mild, grazing good, and land plenty and cheap. Many sayings were current among the people as to its fertility and productiveness, one of these sayings, which Mr. Jones often repeated to his family, being that fritter, a kind of pancake then considered a luxury, grew on the trees, over the honey ponds, and when they got there they would only have to shake the trees, when the fritters would fall in the honey and they could pick them out with sticks and eat them. He found, however, that the ponds were covered with green scum and abounded with tadpoles, frogs, alligators, mosquitoes and snakes.

GOT COLD RECEPTION IN TEXAS.

Mr. Jones took a good bunch of brood mares to Texas with him, hoping to raise horses on a large scale, and probably would have succeeded had the

times been favorable, but that was in 1859, just before the breaking out of the Civil War, the South even then expecting and preparing for war, and feeling against Northern men was very bitter. The year after Mr. Jones's arrival in Texas the campaign for the Presidency between Lincoln and Douglas was agitating the whole country, and the South was badly wrought up against all men from the North. The Texans got down on Mr. Jones; called him an Abolitionist and warned him to leave the country, unless he would cast his lot with the South. This he would not do, and accordingly made preparations for leaving the country with his horses. On the morning he was to start, about twenty-five Texans came to him and told him they would not allow him to take the horses out of the country, but they offered to trade him Texas cattle and oxen for his horses. They took away the guns and revolvers owned by Mr. Jones and his sons, and they had to do as they said. Mr. Jones lost money on the trade, as horses were high there and cattle very cheap, but he could not help himself. He was glad to get away on any terms. He then had a bunch of about one hundred head of cattle. This was in the fall of 1860. In returning north the Joneses went west and made a circuitous route through the western part of Texas and Indian Territory, so as to avoid the more thickly settled parts of the country, and also to be among the Indians, with whom they always got along well. Cass Jones had learned and could speak the Indian language.

Mr. Jones went back to Leavenworth county, Kansas, and bought a claim of one hundred and sixty acres on the Indian Reservation from an Indian, for one yoke of oxen. This gave him all the land he desired on which to graze and fatten his cattle, as he could use all the Indian land he wanted for grazing. The Indians made the best of neighbors.

THREATENED BY "JAYHAWKERS."

Mr. Jones soon found that while he had been away in Texas, times had changed in Kansas. The war had begun, and sectional feeling had been wrought up to a high pitch by John Brown and his adherents. He lived close to the Missouri river, and small bands of Rebel sympathizers, called "Jayhawkers," frequently came over the river at night and roamed unmolested through his locality, stealing horses, cattle, and everything they wanted, making life unsafe and sometimes killing people. He lived too far from Ft. Leavenworth, it being twenty miles away, to receive protection from the soldiers there, as by the time the soldiers were given warning the Rebels would recross the river with their plunder into Missouri. Therefore, as soon

as his cattle were fat he sold them to the soldiers at the fort and prepared to leave. He had been plowing corn all of one day, and had put up his team and was waiting for supper. He had laid down near the kitchen door, being tired, and had fallen asleep. He was awakened by hearing the sharp command, "Surround the house!" Mr. Jones asked the intruders what they wanted, and they answered they were going to kill him. There were twenty Missouri "Jayhawkers" in the gang. They said he was an Abolitionist, and took him and his sons Charles and Cass, down to a creek where they tied their hands behind them, and the captain in command of the gang told his men to take the lariats off their horses, and hunt up a good limb to hang their captives on.

There was a house nearby in which was whisky for sale and the captain and his gang went there and helped themselves, so that nearly all of them were soon drunk. One of the men, however, slipped around to where the Joneses were tied and told them not to be afraid, as the gang was too drunk to hunt up a limb to hang them on. They were kept there until morning, when they were untied and taken back to their home. Here the "Jayhawkers" took five horses, one cow and calf, two yoke of cattle, all the household bedding, all the flour and meat and warned Mr. Jones to leave the country within ten days. Charles and Cass Jones at once went to Leavenworth to enlist in the Union army. Charles was not accepted as a soldier because he had asthma, but Cass Jones, then twenty years of age, enlisted in Company I, Second Kansas Cavalry and served in the war for three years, the first part of his service being in Kansas and Missouri, where he had many opportunities to be revenged on the "Jayhawkers."

ANOTHER PIONEERING EXPERIENCE.

As soon as possible, William M. Jones got out of the country and came up into the Territory of Nebraska, stopping a few miles north of Rulo, in Richardson county, where he found a number of families preparing to make the journey to Oregon on the Pacific coast. He became impressed with the many advantages it was said would be found there for settlers and he decided to join the party. In the winter of 1862 he made preparations for the journey and in the spring of 1863, when he started on the journey to Oregon, he had two wagons, each drawn by two yoke of oxen, and one yoke of cows, the latter to furnish milk on the journey.

Seven families left Rulo together, and at Nebraska City they were joined by five more families, each family having a wagon, drawn by oxen.

They traveled across the prairies and mountains until arriving at Ft. Laramie in Wyoming. There the Indians were hostile and it was not considered safe to go any further until a larger number of wagons were congregated together. When fifty wagons had gathered, a guard of about twenty soldiers under a lieutenant was furnished them and they were allowed to proceed on their journey. They had plenty of flour and meat to last them until they reached Oregon; they also secured some game along the route, such as deer, antelope, elk and wild turkeys, but did not have any buffalo meat, as they saw only three buffalo during the whole journey.

The party had no trouble with the Indians, as there were so many wagons together the redskins were afraid to attack them. But when they reached the Snake river, in Idaho, an incident occurred that made them think they might have some trouble with the Indians. While they were camped there waiting to be ferried across the river, an old Indian rode right into their corral of wagons, riding a government horse and using a government saddle. He offered to trade the horse and saddle for one box of gun caps. They did not trade for the gun caps, as they were afraid the Indians might attack them if they could secure ammunition, as there were about one thousand Indians camped near. The next day they crossed the Snake river on a ferryboat that would hold only one wagon and a yoke of oxen. The ferryman charged one dollar for each wagon. He was kept there by the government and was furnished a guard of soldiers. The stock was forced to swim the river.

Mr. Jones arrived at his destination on October 10, 1863, and settled about fifteen miles southeast of Portland, where he purchased one hundred and sixty acres for two hundred dollars, splitting enough rails during the winter to pay for the land. The land was heavily timbered and had to be cleared before it could be planted to crops. Mr. Jones commenced to clear his land of timber and the first year planted eight acres to crops, his family living on wild game and what they could raise. The climate was mild, but from September to May it rained nearly all the time and much of the time it was foggy. All the little streams at this time of the year were running brooks of cool, clear water, but at other times in the year they were dry. It was cold enough at night during this season often to snow, the tree tops being covered with snow in the morning, but the snow would be all melted by noon.

BACK TO NEBRASKA.

Mr. Jones was disappointed in the country, it being no country for stock; and the climate was so different from what he had been used to, that

of the charging force, the soldiers climbing up rocks, crouching behind stumps, and doing all the firing they could. The Rebels surrounded them and the regiment again mounted their horses and made several charges in order to break through their opposing ranks. During the fourth charge Cass Jones's horse was killed. The animal reared way up, gave a big jump and fell dead, rolling over, and Mr. Jones was pinned under his horse. A mule driver who was retreating with a load of ammunition, passed close enough to hear him call and he stopped his team and came and lifted the dead horse and pulled him out from under the horse. His right hip was dislocated, his right shoulder severely injured and his jaw broken, the latter wound being inflicted by the hilt of his saber striking him as he fell. He hopped on one foot, and with the help of the driver got to the wagon just in time to escape being trampled by his own regiment which came galloping back from its charge on the Rebel lines.

FURTHER MILITARY EXPERIENCE.

Mr. Jones was taken to the tent hospital in the field on the wagon, where three surgeons put his hip joint in place. That night he was taken back to Springfield in an ambulance. There he remained about two months or until he was sufficiently recovered to go to Leavenworth and rejoin his regiment. His term of enlistment having expired, he was discharged on November 18, 1861. Shortly afterward, and as soon as he was well enough, he re-enlisted in the same company and regiment, which was being reorganized under the three-years call for troops. The regiment marched into Missouri, going to Raleigh.

While guarding a supply train, through heavy timber on the way to Raleigh, the supply train was captured by the Rebels at Lone Jack. About two hundred of the regiment, which had dismounted and sent their horses back out of fire, were captured, as the Rebels got between them and the rest of their regiment and cut them off. Mr. Jones was among those captured. They were disarmed and driven to the rear just like a drove of cattle. While going through heavy timber Mr. Jones jumped over a big tree that had been cut down and hid under a big limb, the other prisoners and the Rebel guards passing by without his being discovered. He laid under the tree until dark and then started back through the timber, not daring to take the road, for fear of meeting Rebel pickets, and was out all that night, the next day and the second night, without any food, so hungry and tired he could make but slow progress. On the third morning he espied a negro cabin in a hollow

and went to the door. A big negro woman gave him a big piece of corn bread and meat and told him to get away quick or the Rebels would get him. While getting over a rail fence on the third night he startled a lot of hogs, which ran grunting, making a big noise that set a pack of hounds to barking. He thought he was sure to be discovered and he got out of that locality as fast as he could in the dark. He ran down a hill and at the bottom, in a corn field, stepped on a man who must have been hiding there. This man jumped up and ran up the hill he had come down, and Mr. Jones ran up the opposite hill as fast as he could. It was hard to tell who was the worse scared. The next morning, Mr. Jones noticed tracks of shod horses in the road, and knew they were Union army horses, as the Rebel horses were not shod. Soon he saw blue-coated soldiers on the road. He went to them and they took him into camp, where he rejoined his regiment.

BROKE UP A SLAVE AUCTION.

While over in Missouri they learned there was to be a slave auction. They went up to the crowd, to see what was going on. Their sergeant who was one of the soldiers in the squad, said to the sheriff: "Ain't it about time this auctioning of niggers was stopped?" The sheriff, without completing the sale, took a young negro girl out of the group of slaves, put her on a horse behind him and galloped off. Four of the squad of soldiers took after him, overhauled him and made him bring the girl back, making him dismount and help the girl off the horse. The sheriff immediately disappeared. The negro girl was told to go where she pleased and not to consider herself a slave any more.

Mr. Jones's regiment was continually scouting around the country protecting citizens from the gangs of "Jayhawkers" who roamed the country pillaging from houses and murdering Union men.

They also foraged for provisions. One day while on a foraging expedition, in a part of the country where provisions were plenty, Mr. Jones being in the rear of the column of troops, he saw a smoke house off the road at the foot of a hill. He went over there, slid off his horse and was investigating the contents of the smoke house when a big darkey woman appeared at the door, just as he had taken down what appeared to be a big corn shock. He had just made the discovery that the corn shock was full of sausage, when the negro woman wanted to know what he was doing there and began kicking him out. Some of the rest of the soldiers were there by that time and

commenced making fun of him when they saw the negress kicking him, but as soon as they learned there was sausage in the corn shocks that hung up in the smoke house, they soon cleaned them out.

AVERTED A TRIPLE HANGING.

The regiment marched to Ft. Smith, Arkansas, and then to Ft. Scott, Kansas, the journey occupying several days. At Ft. Scott they camped several days and then marched into Missouri again, as the James and Younger gangs of "Jayhawkers" had been killing men there. They camped on White river, being after "Jayhawkers" all the time. While there word came that at a town about sixty miles off they were going to hang three men, whom the Rebels had charged with stealing negroes. As the hanging was to take place the next morning, there was not much time to lose, if the rescue of the men was to be attempted. Colonel Thayer secured permission to call for volunteers for the rescue, and sixty cavalry men, of whom Mr. Jones was one, volunteered for this service. They started about five o'clock in the afternoon, galloped all night in the dark, and reached the town just a little before daylight. They divided into three squads, and came in on the town from as many directions at sunrise and surrounded the jail. Colonel Thayer ordered the jailer to open the jail door. At first he refused, but soon opened it and the three men were brought out of jail. They were shown the scaffold where they were going to be hung on that very morning, and then the soldiers tore down the scaffold. They took the men back to camp with them, confiscating Rebel horses for them to ride and to replace some of their own horses which had given out.

The command reached White river on a very hot day and many of the soldiers at once stripped and went in swimming in the stream, which was about sixty feet wide. A Rebel army was on the other side and some of the Rebel soldiers were in swimming at the same time on their side of the river. The opposing parties talked with each other and traded sugar for tobacco. As soon as the Union officers found out what was going on they ordered the soldiers out of the river. That night the Rebels retreated, but they were not followed. The Kansas cavalry then marched to Osceola, Missouri. This was in the spring of 1863. While they were camped there a well-to-do Rebel asked for a soldier to guard his house and property. The colonel of a New Jersey regiment furnished him a guard of one soldier. During the night this soldier was killed while in the house, a deed which so infuriated the New Jersey soldiers that they burned the house and all the houses in the town, except one, where lived a Union man.

AN EXPERIENCE WITH SMALLPOX.

While camped near Raleigh, Missouri, Mr. Jones, with eight other soldiers, caught the smallpox from a Jew suttler, whom he went to see about underclothing. A few days after this exposure he was taken sick, and his whole mess of eight soldiers caught the smallpox. An old building was utilized for a hospital, and an old man and woman took care of them until they recovered, and a guard kept persons away. Their hands were tied to boards, so that they could not scratch themselves.

Mr. Jones presently was promoted to the position of sergeant-major of the regiment. The command shortly afterward marched towards Lexington, Missouri, where the Rebels had besieged the Union forces. They did not reach there in time to prevent the surrender of the place and the capture of the Union soldiers, but they pursued the retreating Rebels and rescued all their prisoners. They requisitioned every horse and all Rebel conveyances they could find to replace their horses that had broken down in the pursuit and to let the tired Union soldiers ride in on their way back. They returned to Ft. Leavenworth, where the regiment was filled up with new recruits from the North. Mr. Jones was assigned as a body guard, with two soldiers, to accompany him, of Adjutant General Bell and they went with the latter to St. Louis, where they stopped but a few days, and then took a boat and steamed up the Mississippi river to St. Paul, where they stayed all winter, General Bell being attached as a staff officer to General Sibley's command.

In the spring of 1864 they started on a campaign against the Indians. They went to Turtle Mountain, in North Dakota, on the Yellow Medicine river, having small brushes with the Indians on the way; went on to Ft. Rice, on the Missouri river, in North Dakota, and ran the Indians across the river. Mr. Jones and his two soldiers, acting as a body guard to General Bell all the time. While on their way back, they were joined by the Second Nebraska Cavalry and other troops, under General Selby, and at his own request Mr. Jones was transferred to Company I, Second Nebraska Cavalry, as he wanted to see more service than he was having with General Bell. The regiment soon returned to Sioux City, Iowa, and there he was discharged on November 18, 1863.

THE POWDER RIVER EXPEDITION.

At Sioux City the Powder River expedition was being organized, and Mr. Jones hired out to the government as a wagonmaster. The troops comprising this expedition were the Twelfth Missouri Cavalry, and there was a

train of fifty-six wagons to carry their supplies and ammunition. Mr. Jones was hired at one hundred dollars a month and had charge, with two assistants, of this wagon train. Each wagon was drawn by six mules. The messes comprised six teamsters, who cooked their own meals. When marching across the prairie, the wagon train traveled in two columns, so as not to be strung out too long. The Indians kept out of the way, but could be seen at a distance watching them. They marched up the Missouri river to Ft. Pierre, South Dakota, and then crossed the country to the northwest to Powder river, North Dakota.

ENORMOUS HERDS OF BUFFALO.

The buffalo on the prairie were so thick that they looked like a cloud when they were moving and stirring up the dust. A curious thing was that they all fed facing one way. The expedition often marched through the herds and sometimes they would stampede and come close to them. Details of soldiers every day would kill enough of them to supply the expedition with buffalo meat, furnishing all the meat needed while crossing the plains. Mr. Jones went out one day after buffalo and rode right up to a big one, as he rode alongside of him shooting him in the small of the back. The buffalo ran a little further and then fell down in a piece of marshy ground. A lieutenant, one of the party, got off his horse, as he did not want to ride his horse on the marshy ground for fear of miring, and went up to the buffalo on foot and shot the animal in the head, but the buffalo's head was so hard that the ball did not penetrate. The buffalo got up on his feet and showed fight, which frightened the lieutenant, who threw down his gun and ran for his horse and mounted. As the buffalo came out of the marshy ground Jones shot him behind the foreleg, but as he did not drop, another shot was fired at him which brought him down. Antelope and elk were also very plenty and furnished their quota of food.

EVER ON THE ALERT FOR INDIANS.

The party had to be always on the alert for Indians, as every once in a while they would see redskins off in the distance watching the expedition, but as the Indians rode fleet ponies they were harder to get than the buffalo and other game. The Indians always vanished soon after they were seen and before they could be attacked, so that the party had but few fights with them.

When there was a prospect of a fight with the Indians, the wagons were

compared the original tintype with the photographic copies of the same, which were made, it is claimed that the picture above is a perfect reproduction of the original, but has the advantage of being much more distinct and is enlarged several times.

The building on the left is a view of the old Minnick Hotel, which was located where the present Richardson County Bank now stands, facing Stone street and directly south of the court house. The old hotel was for many years the political and social center of the little village. No old resident of Falls City can speak of the "good old times" without repeated reference to the old hotel. The building was erected by Jesse Crook in 1859 and was at first known as the "City Hotel." The building next to it was the old Joe Burbank store, whose chief clerk was George E. Dorrington, later a resident of Yuma, Arizona.

The first building on the opposite side of the street was the newspaper office of the old *Broad Axe,* which had a somewhat precarious career and was edited at different times by Ned Burbank, Judge Dundy, L. B, Prouty, and others of the then prominent citizens. The old building was situated on the lots immediately south of the First National Bank and now, in 1917, occupied by the Tanner hardware store. The next is the little brick law office of Judge Dundy, afterwards United States district judge for Nebraska, these lots were later occupied by what was known as the Keim & Grable Bank and at the present time by Peter Kaiser's place of business. The first little brick law office was the only brick building in the city and was the pride of all the hardy pioneers who called Falls City their home. The next building, the chimney of which can be seen through the trees, was the home of David Dorrington, familiarly known as Squire Dorrington. This homestead was situated where the building now occupied by the Falter clothing store, Charles P. Hargrave and Peter Bacaco's candy kitchen stand. The building adjoining the Dorrington homestead was the law office of Hon. Isham Reavis, and this building was jointly constructed by Isham Reavis and Attorney August Schoenheit, and was considered very pretentious in those days. This building occupied the site across the street to the south, now occupied by the V. G. Lyford store on the corner of what is now Sixteenth and Stone streets. The old "White Saloon" comes next and immediately beyond the saloon is the residence of James R. Cain, Sr. The building farthest down the street was the palatial residence of Doctor Hanna, which stood on the corner of the next block to the south at present occupied by the Samuel Wahl mercantile establishment, Fifteenth and Stone streets. This residence was the finest in the state at the time and was pointed out to the occasional visitor as a sight of great interest.

DATE DUE

DEC 16 1989

OCT 27 1990

JUN 27 1992

MAY 27 1992

JUL 29 1992

JUL 29 1992

SEP 06 1993

SEP 09 1993

MAY 20 2001

MAY 15 2001

MAY 22 2004

MAY 13 2004

SEP 05 2006

SEP 05 2006

MAY 05 2008

APR 22 2008

DEMCO 38-297

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
3 1197 01119 3551